



NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-259

Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries - Alaska

Volume 11

by
A. Himes-Cornell, K. Hoelting, C. Maguire, L. Munger-Little,
J. Lee, J. Fisk, R. Felthoven, C. Geller, and P. Little

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service
Alaska Fisheries Science Center

November 2013

NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS

The National Marine Fisheries Service's Alaska Fisheries Science Center uses the NOAA Technical Memorandum series to issue informal scientific and technical publications when complete formal review and editorial processing are not appropriate or feasible. Documents within this series reflect sound professional work and may be referenced in the formal scientific and technical literature.

The NMFS-AFSC Technical Memorandum series of the Alaska Fisheries Science Center continues the NMFS-F/NWC series established in 1970 by the Northwest Fisheries Center. The NMFS-NWFSC series is currently used by the Northwest Fisheries Science Center.

This document should be cited as follows:

Himes-Cornell, A., K. Hoelting, C. Maguire, L. Munger-Little, J. Lee, J. Fisk, R. Felthoven, C. Geller, and P. Little. 2013. Community profiles for North Pacific fisheries - Alaska. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-259, Volume 11, 816 p.

Reference in this document to trade names does not imply endorsement by the National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA.



NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-259

Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries - Alaska

Volume 11

by

A. Himes-Cornell, K. Hoelting, C. Maguire, L. Munger-Little,
J. Lee, J. Fisk, R. Felthoven, C. Geller, and P. Little

Alaska Fisheries Science Center
Resource Ecology and Fisheries Assessment Division
Economics and Social Sciences Research Program
7600 Sand Point Way N.E.
Seattle, WA 98115

www.afsc.noaa.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Penny. S. Pritzker, Secretary

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Kathryn D. Sullivan, Under Secretary and Administrator

National Marine Fisheries Service

Samuel D. Rauch III, Acting Assistant Administrator for Fisheries

November 2013

This document is available to the public through:

National Technical Information Service
U.S. Department of Commerce
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161

www.ntis.gov

Southeast Alaska

REGIONAL INTRODUCTION: SOUTHEAST ALASKA	1
COMMUNITIES.....	1
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	2
<i>Location</i>	2
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	2
<i>History</i>	3
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	4
GOVERNANCE	5
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	5
REGIONAL CHALLENGES.....	7
ANGOON.....	8
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	8
<i>Location</i>	8
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	8
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	11
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	12
CURRENT ECONOMY	13
GOVERNANCE	15
INFRASTRUCTURE	17
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	17
<i>Facilities</i>	17
<i>Medical Services</i>	17
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	18
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	18
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	18
<i>Processing Plants</i>	19
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	19
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	19
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	28
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	28
COFFMAN COVE	32
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	32
<i>Location</i>	32
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	32
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	35
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	35
CURRENT ECONOMY	36
GOVERNANCE	39
INFRASTRUCTURE	39
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	39
<i>Facilities</i>	40

<i>Medical Services</i>	41
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	41
INVOLEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	41
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	41
<i>Processing Plants</i>	43
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	43
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	43
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	51
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	52
CRAIG	56
PEOPLE AND PLACE	56
<i>Location</i>	56
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	56
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	59
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	60
CURRENT ECONOMY	62
GOVERNANCE	64
INFRASTRUCTURE	66
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	66
<i>Facilities</i>	66
<i>Medical Services</i>	67
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	67
INVOLEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	67
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	67
<i>Processing Plants</i>	69
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	69
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	70
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	79
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	81
EDNA BAY	84
PEOPLE AND PLACE	84
<i>Location</i>	84
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	84
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	87
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	87
CURRENT ECONOMY	88
GOVERNANCE	90
INFRASTRUCTURE	91
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	91
<i>Facilities</i>	91
<i>Medical Services</i>	92
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	92
INVOLEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	92
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	92
<i>Processing Plants</i>	94

<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	94
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	94
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	102
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	102
ELFIN COVE	106
PEOPLE AND PLACE	106
<i>Location</i>	106
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	106
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	109
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	109
CURRENT ECONOMY	110
GOVERNANCE	113
INFRASTRUCTURE	114
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	114
<i>Facilities</i>	114
<i>Medical Services</i>	115
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	115
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	115
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	115
<i>Processing Plants</i>	117
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	117
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	117
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	126
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	128
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	128
EXCURSION INLET	131
PEOPLE AND PLACE	131
<i>Location</i>	131
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	131
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	134
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	134
CURRENT ECONOMY	135
GOVERNANCE	136
INFRASTRUCTURE	137
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	137
<i>Facilities</i>	137
<i>Medical Services</i>	137
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	138
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	138
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	138
<i>Processing Plants</i>	139
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	139
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	139
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	147
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	149

GUSTAVUS	152
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	152
<i>Location</i>	152
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	152
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	155
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	156
CURRENT ECONOMY	158
GOVERNANCE	161
INFRASTRUCTURE	163
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	163
<i>Facilities</i>	163
<i>Medical Services</i>	165
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	165
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	165
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	165
<i>Processing Plants</i>	168
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	169
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	169
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	179
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	181
HAINES	185
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	185
<i>Location</i>	185
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	185
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	188
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	189
CURRENT ECONOMY	192
GOVERNANCE	194
INFRASTRUCTURE	196
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	196
<i>Facilities</i>	197
<i>Medical Services</i>	197
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	198
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	198
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	198
<i>Processing Plants</i>	199
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	199
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	200
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	209
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	210
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	211
HOBART BAY.....	214
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	214
<i>Location</i>	214

<i>Demographic Profile</i>	214
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	217
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	218
CURRENT ECONOMY	220
GOVERNANCE	223
INFRASTRUCTURE	224
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	224
<i>Facilities</i>	224
<i>Medical Services</i>	224
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	224
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	225
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	225
<i>Processing Plants</i>	227
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	227
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	228
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	236
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	237
HOONAH	240
PEOPLE AND PLACE	240
<i>Location</i>	240
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	240
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	243
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	244
CURRENT ECONOMY	246
GOVERNANCE	250
INFRASTRUCTURE	252
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	252
<i>Facilities</i>	252
<i>Medical Services</i>	253
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	253
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	254
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	254
<i>Processing Plants</i>	257
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	257
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	258
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	268
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	270
HYDABURG	274
PEOPLE AND PLACE	274
<i>Location</i>	274
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	274
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	277
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	278
CURRENT ECONOMY	280
GOVERNANCE	283

INFRASTRUCTURE	284
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	284
<i>Facilities</i>	284
<i>Medical Services</i>	285
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	285
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	285
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	285
<i>Processing Plants</i>	288
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	288
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	288
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	297
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	299
HYDER	303
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	303
<i>Location</i>	303
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	303
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	306
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	307
CURRENT ECONOMY	308
GOVERNANCE	310
INFRASTRUCTURE	311
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	311
<i>Facilities</i>	312
<i>Medical Services</i>	312
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	313
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	313
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	313
<i>Processing Plants</i>	315
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	315
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	316
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	323
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	324
JUNEAU (INCLUDES DOUGLAS AND AUKE BAY).....	328
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	328
<i>Location</i>	328
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	328
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture'</i>	331
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	331
CURRENT ECONOMY	333
GOVERNANCE	337
INFRASTRUCTURE	338
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	338
<i>Facilities</i>	339
<i>Medical Services</i>	340
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	341

INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	341
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	341
<i>Processing Plants</i>	344
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	346
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	346
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	355
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	357
KAKE	360
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	360
<i>Location</i>	360
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	360
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	363
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	364
CURRENT ECONOMY	366
GOVERNANCE	369
INFRASTRUCTURE	371
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	371
<i>Facilities</i>	371
<i>Medical Services</i>	372
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	373
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	373
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	373
<i>Processing Plants</i>	375
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	376
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	376
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	386
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	388
KETCHIKAN.....	392
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	392
<i>Location</i>	392
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	392
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	395
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	397
CURRENT ECONOMY	399
GOVERNANCE	402
INFRASTRUCTURE	404
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	404
<i>Facilities</i>	405
<i>Medical Services</i>	406
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	406
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	407
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	407
<i>Processing Plants</i>	410
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	411
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	412

<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	423
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	425
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	426
KLAWOCK	429
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	429
<i>Location</i>	429
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	429
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	432
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	432
CURRENT ECONOMY	434
GOVERNANCE	436
INFRASTRUCTURE	438
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	438
<i>Facilities</i>	438
<i>Medical Services</i>	439
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	439
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	439
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	439
<i>Processing Plants</i>	441
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	441
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	441
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	450
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	451
METLAKATLA (A.K.A. ANNETTE ISLAND RESERVE)	455
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	455
<i>Location</i>	455
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	455
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	458
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	459
CURRENT ECONOMY	461
GOVERNANCE	464
INFRASTRUCTURE	465
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	465
<i>Facilities</i>	466
<i>Medical Services</i>	466
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	466
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	467
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	467
<i>Processing Plants</i>	469
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	469
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	469
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	479
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	481
MEYERS CHUCK.....	484

PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	484
<i>Location</i>	484
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	484
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	486
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	487
CURRENT ECONOMY	488
GOVERNANCE	490
INFRASTRUCTURE	491
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	491
<i>Facilities</i>	491
<i>Medical Services</i>	491
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	492
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	492
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	492
<i>Processing Plants</i>	493
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	493
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	493
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	502
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	503
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	504
PELICAN	507
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	507
<i>Location</i>	507
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	507
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	510
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	511
CURRENT ECONOMY	513
GOVERNANCE	516
INFRASTRUCTURE	517
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	517
<i>Facilities</i>	518
<i>Medical Services</i>	519
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	519
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	519
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	519
<i>Processing Plants</i>	521
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	521
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	522
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	532
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	534
PETERSBURG	537
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	537
<i>Location</i>	537
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	537
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	541

NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	542
CURRENT ECONOMY	543
GOVERNANCE	546
INFRASTRUCTURE	548
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	548
<i>Facilities</i>	548
<i>Medical Services</i>	550
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	550
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	551
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	551
<i>Processing Plants</i>	553
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	555
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	555
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	567
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	569
POINT BAKER.....	572
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	572
<i>Location</i>	572
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	572
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	575
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	575
CURRENT ECONOMY	576
GOVERNANCE	579
INFRASTRUCTURE	580
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	580
<i>Facilities</i>	581
<i>Medical Services</i>	581
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	582
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	582
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	582
<i>Processing Plants</i>	583
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	583
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	583
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	593
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	595
PORT ALEXANDER	598
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	598
<i>Location</i>	598
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	598
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	602
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	602
CURRENT ECONOMY	604
GOVERNANCE	606
INFRASTRUCTURE	607
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	607

<i>Facilities</i>	608
<i>Medical Services</i>	609
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	609
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	609
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	609
<i>Processing Plants</i>	612
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	612
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	612
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	622
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	624
PORT PROTECTION	627
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	627
<i>Location</i>	627
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	627
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	630
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	630
CURRENT ECONOMY	633
GOVERNANCE	636
INFRASTRUCTURE	637
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	637
<i>Facilities</i>	637
<i>Medical Services</i>	638
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	638
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	638
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	638
<i>Processing Plants</i>	639
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	640
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	640
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	648
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	650
SITKA	653
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	653
<i>Location</i>	653
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	653
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	656
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	658
CURRENT ECONOMY	659
GOVERNANCE	661
INFRASTRUCTURE	663
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	663
<i>Facilities</i>	663
<i>Medical Services</i>	664
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	664
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	665
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	665

<i>Processing Plants</i>	666
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	668
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	668
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	678
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	680
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	682
TENAKEE SPRINGS	685
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	685
<i>Location</i>	685
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	685
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	688
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	688
CURRENT ECONOMY	689
GOVERNANCE	691
INFRASTRUCTURE	693
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	693
<i>Facilities</i>	694
<i>Medical Services</i>	694
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	694
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	694
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	694
<i>Processing Plants</i>	696
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	696
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	696
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	706
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	708
THORNE BAY	711
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	711
<i>Location</i>	711
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	711
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	714
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	714
CURRENT ECONOMY	716
GOVERNANCE	718
INFRASTRUCTURE	720
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	720
<i>Facilities</i>	720
<i>Medical Services</i>	720
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	721
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	721
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	721
<i>Processing Plants</i>	723
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	723
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	723
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	732

<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	733
WHALE PASS	737
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	737
<i>Location</i>	737
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	737
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	740
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	740
CURRENT ECONOMY	741
GOVERNANCE	743
INFRASTRUCTURE	744
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	744
<i>Facilities</i>	745
<i>Medical Services</i>	745
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	745
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	745
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	745
<i>Processing Plants</i>	746
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	747
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	747
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	754
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	755
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	758
WRANGELL	760
PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	760
<i>Location</i>	760
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	760
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	763
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	764
CURRENT ECONOMY	765
GOVERNANCE	768
INFRASTRUCTURE	770
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	770
<i>Facilities</i>	770
<i>Medical Services</i>	771
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	772
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	772
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	772
<i>Processing Plants</i>	772
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	773
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	773
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	783
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	785
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	785
YAKUTAT	788

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Southeast Alaska

PEOPLE AND PLACE.....	788
<i>Location</i>	788
<i>Demographic Profile</i>	788
<i>History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture</i>	791
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT	793
CURRENT ECONOMY	794
GOVERNANCE	797
INFRASTRUCTURE	799
<i>Connectivity and Transportation</i>	799
<i>Facilities</i>	799
<i>Medical Services</i>	800
<i>Educational Opportunities</i>	800
INVOLVEMENT IN NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES	800
<i>History and Evolution of Fisheries</i>	800
<i>Processing Plants</i>	802
<i>Fisheries-Related Revenue</i>	803
<i>Commercial Fishing</i>	803
<i>Recreational Fishing</i>	812
<i>Subsistence Fishing</i>	814

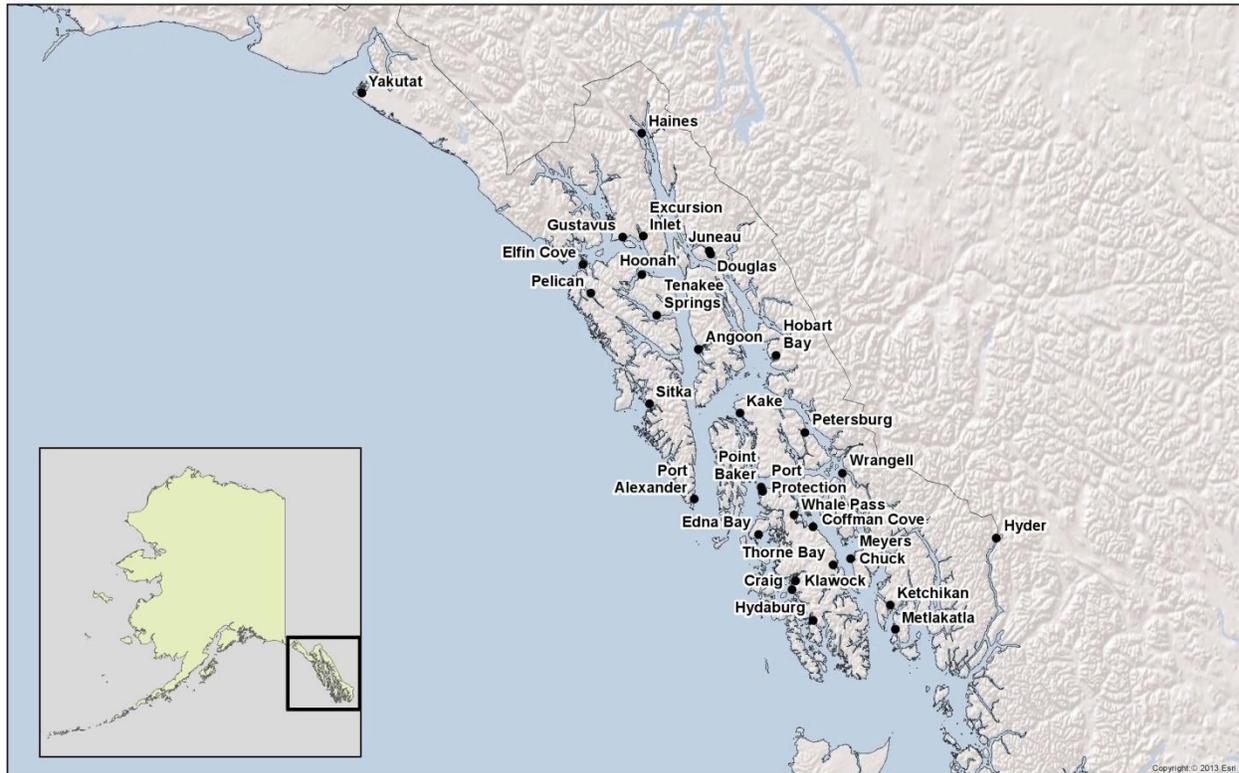
Regional Introduction: Southeast Alaska

Communities

Angoon	Hyder	Port Alexander
Craig	Juneau*	Port Protection
Edna Bay	Kake	Sitka
Elfin Cove	Ketchikan**	Tenakee Springs
Excursion Inlet	Klawock	Thorne Bay
Gustavus	Metlakatla	Whale Pass
Haines	Meyers Chuck	Wrangell
Hobart Bay	Pelican	Yakutat
Hoonah	Petersburg	
Hydaburg	Point Baker	

* Includes Juneau City and Borough, plus Douglas and Auke Bay.

** Includes Ward Cove



People and Place

Location

Occupying 35,138 square miles, the Southeast Alaska region trails in a thin coastal strip of land from Yakutat in the northwest (59.547° N Lat.) to Prince of Wales in the southeast (55.208° N Lat.), and borders the Canadian province of British Columbia and the Yukon Territory.

Demographic Profile

Southeast Alaska includes seven boroughs (Yakutat, Ketchikan Gateway, Haines, Wrangell, Sitka, Petersburg, and Juneau) and two census areas (Hoonah-Angoon and Prince of Wales-Hyder). A total of 28 communities met profiling criteria; of which 12 had populations in excess of 500, and 5 had populations in excess of 2,000 in 2010. Large population centers include the cities of Sitka, Ketchikan, and Juneau.

In 2010, Southeast Alaska has approximately 72,000 residents, most of whom are concentrated in the region's larger cities of Juneau, Sitka, and Ketchikan. Approximately 67% of the region's residents are White, while approximately 22% identified themselves as at least part American Indian or Alaska Native.¹

Juneau, the state capital, has a population of approximately 31,000² and a good share of the economic activity of the region. The backbone of the regional economy is commercial fishing. Major commercial fleets are based in the large ports of Sitka, Yakutat, Petersburg, Wrangell, and Ketchikan, but even smaller communities have sizable fleets. In addition, many communities have commercial fish processing plants and storage facilities. The timber industry also constitutes an important part of the regional economy. A growing tourist industry, bolstered by increasing cruise ship stopovers, is becoming an important source of revenue; approximately half a million tourists visit Southeast Alaska by cruise ship annually.

In general, the economy of Southeast Alaska is well developed in comparison to other regions in Alaska, owing to its proximity to the lower 48 states and its history of commercial fishing and resource extraction. In 2010, the regional per capita income was estimated to be around \$29,500 and the median household income was estimated to be around \$59,000. Of those aged 16 and over, an estimated 70.9% were considered part of the civilian labor force in 2010. Most (21.3%) were estimated to work in education service, health care, and social assistance sectors; followed by public administration (16.3%) and retail trade (12.2%) sectors. Unemployment was estimated at 7.0% in 2010.³

¹ U.S. Census Bureau (2010). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Ibid.

³ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

History

Human occupation of Southeast Alaska is dated back to approximately 10,300 years ago according to evidence of human remains and tools found in On Your Knees cave on the northern tip of Prince of Wales Island.⁴ Traditionally, Southeast Alaska was a patchwork of territories occupied by Tlingit, Haida, and Tsimshian peoples, with Tlingit groups occupying much of the northern region. Tlingit oral history dates occupation of Bartlett Cove, in northern Southeast Alaska, to 4,500 years ago,⁵ and oral histories told by the Huna people of Chichigof Island tell of times when glaciers filled all of Glacier Bay.⁶ Fish traps found along the Chilkoot River, near Haines, are dated to approximately 2,100 years ago.⁷ Originally occupied by Tlingit peoples, Haida Indians moved into the southern portion of Southeast Alaska from Haida Gwaii (British Columbia's Queen Charlotte Islands) during the 1700s. On Prince of Wales Island they established multiple settlements, taking advantage of the Island's rich resources, including abundant sea otters.⁸ Tsimshian villages were located in southern Southeast Alaska at Hyder and Halibut Bay.⁹

In the late 18th century, Russian and English fur traders came to the area, and in 1799, a Russian trading post was built in present day Sitka. While initially embraced by the local indigenous population, Russian occupation eventually led to what would be the first of many conflicts between Russians/Americans and local Native peoples.

The late 1800s and early 1900s was a period of expansion brought on by resource extraction. The first salmon cannery in Alaska was established in Klawock in 1868, with others following shortly thereafter.¹⁰ Alaska's first halibut fishery started in 1896 in the Wrangell Narrows, and in 1900, the Icy Straits Packing Company began processing catch in Petersburg. In 1907, the Tongass National Forest was established, creating a single management unit for 6.8 million acres of forestlands.¹¹ Timber harvesting went on to become a definitive industry in several Southeast Alaska communities. Ketchikan Spruce Mills opened in 1903 in support of the local salmon cannery, and the Ketchikan Pulp Company was established in 1954.¹² Both the Wrangell Lumber Company, and Sitka's Alaska Pulp Corporation began operations in the 1950s.^{13,14} By 1915, the Treadwell Mine in Juneau was approaching the height of its

⁴ University of South Dakota. (n.d.). *On Your Knees Cave*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://orgs.usd.edu/esci/alaska/oykc.html>.

⁵ Gustavus Strategic Planning Committee (2005). *Gustavus Strategic Plan 2005: Protecting and Planning Our Future*. Retrieved June 15, 2012 from <http://cms.gustavus-ak.gov/services/planning/strategic>.

⁶ Langdon, Steve J. 2006. *Traditional Knowledge and Harvesting of Salmon by Huna and Hinyaa Tlingit: Final Report*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fisheries Information Service Project 02-104. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/02-104final.pdf>.

⁷ Haines Borough. (2004). *Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/HainesBorough-CP-2004.pdf>.

⁸ Halliday, Jan. (1998). *Native Peoples of Alaska: A Traveler's Guide to Land, Art, and Culture*. Seattle: Sasquatch Books. P. 25.

⁹ Alaska Native Heritage Center (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

¹⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹¹ Alaska Humanities Forum.(n.d.). *Southeast Alaska*. Retrieved December 6, 2012 from: <http://www.akhistorycourse.org/articles/article.php?artID=84>.

¹² See footnote 10.

¹³ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Alaska Pulp Corporation, Silver Bay*. Retrieved December 6, 2012 from: <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/sites/apc.htm>

production, before it was flooded and operations largely ceased. The Alaska-Juneau mine would go on to become the largest gold mine in the world by 1920.¹⁵

During World War II, many mines shuttered due to labor shortages. Timber harvesting boomed in response to the U.S. Military's need for spruce. By the 1950s, the timber industry became more profitable than both the mining and commercial fishery industries. Lumber mills in Ketchikan, Sitka, and Wrangell operated at peak production during this time. By the 1960s, a focus on mounting economic pressures on Native Alaskans from increased regulations on fish traps and growing timber sales become part of a larger statewide narrative leading to the passage of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act in 1971. Following its passage, the Act allowed for the formation of regional and local Native for-profit corporations and land entitlements from which resources could be extracted.¹⁶

As a majority of land in Southeast Alaska is still managed by the federal government, land use and management disputes remain common today. Many communities continue to maintain a large aspect of their original character, despite rapid and widespread changes to the region. In part, this level of diversity is how the Southeast Alaska region has become, despite its smaller geographic extent, a dense patchwork of boroughs and census areas.

Natural Resources and Environment

Spectacular amounts of precipitation are the hallmark of weather in Southeast Alaska. The region is in the maritime climate zone, which is characterized by mild, wet weather. With some exceptions, many communities receive well over 120 inches (10 feet) of rain annually. The northern portion of the region also receives heavy snowfall. In the summer, average temperatures range from 50 to 65°, and average winter temperatures range from 29 to 40°.¹⁷

Much of Southeast Alaska lies within the vast Tongass National Forest, a coastal rain forest covering almost 17 million acres of dense Western hemlock and Sitka spruce stands. Hundreds of islands interlaced by deep fjords, straits, sounds, and channels hug Alaska's rugged Coast Mountains which range from 1,500 to 15,000 feet in height. The region's geology is complex; shaped by both volcanism and glaciation. At their maximum some 40,000 years ago, the region's extensive glaciers carved the irregular coastlines, narrow fjords and bays, and marine terraces characteristic of modern day Southeast Alaska. Today, the 1,500 square mile Juneau Icefield holds much of the remnants of the region's glaciated past. In addition, alpine glaciers still cover much of the Yakutat and Glacier Bay areas and Stikine Icefield, east of Wrangell.¹⁸

Natural resources within Southeast Alaska are both diverse and abundant. The region's geology contains highly mineralized areas supporting profitable gold, silver, platinum, zinc, and molybdenum deposits. Sources of marble, limestone, lead, and nickel are also present. Southeast's diverse network of ecosystems support over 300 species of mammals, birds,

¹⁴ Roppel, F. (2011). *Wrangell Sawmill's Golden Years and Eventual Collapse*. Capital City Weekly. Retrieved December 6, 2012 from: http://capitalcityweekly.com/stories/102611/new_905319626.shtml.

¹⁵ Alaska Humanities Forum.(n.d.). *Southeast Alaska*. Retrieved December 6, 2012 from: <http://www.akhistorycourse.org/articles/article.php?artID=84>.

¹⁶ Ibid.

¹⁷ See footnote 10.

¹⁸ Southeast Conference and Central Council Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska. (2006). *Southeast Alaska Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy 2006-2011*. Retrieved November 16, 2012 from: http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/oedp/pubs/seconf_ceds.pdf.

amphibians, and reptiles, as well as 18 species of marine mammals, 37 freshwater or anadromous fish, and 36 species of marine invertebrates. Timber resources are extensive, with historic and cotemporary harvests occurring in Juneau, Sitka, Wrangell, Ketchikan, and Prince of Wales Island. While timber harvesting activities have been scaled back significantly since the early twentieth century, the U.S. Forest Service has in recent years begun to increase the number of timber sales on federal lands. Timber harvesting also occurs on private lands, much of which are owned by Sealaska, Southeast Alaska's regional Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) chartered for-profit corporation.¹⁹

Governance

Southeast Alaska includes seven boroughs (Yakutat, Ketchikan Gateway, Wrangell, Haines, Sitka, Petersburg, and Juneau) and two census areas (Hoonah-Angoon and Prince of Wales-Hyder). As a result of this organizational structure, many communities located in census areas rather than boroughs are responsible for administrative tasks, such as tax collection and the provision of services. A notable administrative anomaly in the region is Metlakatla, a Tsimshian community located in the only federal Indian Reservation Alaska. The reservation encompasses all 86,000 acres of Annette Island.²⁰ This land is the only federal reservation for indigenous peoples in Alaska, since other groups acquired land entitlements through Native Associations during the ANCSA in 1971.²¹

Another unique aspect of Southeast Alaska's institutional framework is the Tongass National Forest, the largest in the nation, which covers much of the region and comes with federally mandated regulations governing resource extraction and conservation.²²

Despite the low proportion of Alaska Natives in the southeast relative to other regions in Alaska, Alaska Native governing bodies are an important and powerful part of regional government. The Sealaska Corporation, a regional for-profit Native Corporation organized under ANCSA, is the largest private landowner in Southeast Alaska.²³ Alaska Natives in many communities also belong to the Central Council Tlingit and Haida Tribes of Alaska, the regional non-profit Native Corporation. In addition, many communities also have Native village councils and village corporations.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

Fishing has long been the backbone of the regional economy in Southeast Alaska. In fact, the rise and fall of the region's population has been correlated with the economic cycles of commercial fishing. Commercial fishing, in particular, accounts for a good portion of the

¹⁹ Ibid.

²⁰ Metlakatla Indian Community (2005). Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://www.metlakatla.com/community.php>.

²¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

²² U.S. Forest Service. (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

²³ Southeast Conference and Central Council Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska. (2006). *Southeast Alaska Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy 2006-2011*. Retrieved November 16, 2012 from: http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/oedp/pubs/seconf_ceds.pdf.

regional economy. Major commercial species include all five species of Pacific salmon, halibut, herring, groundfish, crab, and other shellfish.²⁴

Historically, fishing began in the region with the opening of a salmon saltery on Prince of Wales Island in 1878. By 1900, Southeast Alaska was contributing a third of Alaska's total processed salmon.²⁵ Herring oil and meal fisheries began in the 1880 and a large herring reduction facility was operated outside of Angoon until 1930.²⁶ The herring bait fishery began around 1900, and a sac roe fishery in the 1970s.²⁷ In addition, it was during the 1970s that sablefish, lingcod, and Pacific cod fisheries began to gain popularity. In recent years, geoduck and sea cucumber harvests have been increasing in reaction to increased market demand.²⁸

The larger ports in Southeast Alaska—including Yakutat, Juneau, Sitka, Wrangell, Petersburg, and Ketchikan—serve as hubs in the regional commercial fishing sector. These ports account for thousands of registered crew members, thousands of commercial permit holders, and hundreds of vessels. In addition, they act as processing centers for the majority of fish caught in the region.^{29,30,31}

The dozens of smaller communities in Southeast Alaska are by no means left out of the commercial fishing picture. They account for a significant share of the region's registered crew members, vessel owners, and permit holders. In addition, many small communities have commercial fish processing plants or small-scale processing and storage facilities.³²

Sportfishing is also a vital part of the regional economy in Southeast Alaska, and one that is growing in importance. Fishermen come from all over Alaska, as well as Canada, the lower 48 states, and around the world to fish the productive waters in the area. Major sport species include all five species of Pacific salmon, Pacific halibut, trout, steelhead, and char (Dolly Varden).³³ In 2010, approximately 147,000 sportfishing licenses total were sold in the Southeast Alaska

²⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). *Alaska fish ticket data*. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²⁵ Southeast Conference and Central Council Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska. (2006). *Southeast Alaska Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy 2006-2011*. Retrieved November 16, 2012 from: http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/oedp/pubs/seconf_ceds.pdf.

²⁶ Alaska Consultants Inc. (1976). *City of Angoon Comprehensive Development Plan*. Retrieved April 6, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Angoon-CP-1976.pdf>.

²⁷ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.ADFG.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

²⁸ Ibid.

²⁹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³⁰ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). *Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010*. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). *Alaska fish ticket data*. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³² Ibid.

³³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.ADFG.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

communities profiled in this section. A large portion of these (approximately 77,000) were sold in Juneau.³⁴

In addition, most communities in the region participate to some degree in subsistence fishing. Smaller communities, and those with a higher proportion of Alaska Native residents, tend to rely more heavily on subsistence resources. Salmon, and particularly sockeye salmon, is the most widely used subsistence resource.³⁵ Other resources commonly used for subsistence include Pacific halibut, shellfish, rockfish, and marine mammals.^{36,37}

Regional Challenges

The particular challenges that face Southeast Alaska are, to a large extent, the result of the region's heavy reliance on natural resources. The first challenge is posed by changing patterns of timber harvesting and timber management. Most timber harvesting takes place on land held either by the Tongass National Forest or by Sealaska, the regional Native Corporation. Overall, timber harvesting has been in decline due to increased operating costs and weak domestic demand. Foreign price for exotic woods such as spruce remains high, encouraging small export markets.³⁸

Another major challenge of the past several decades has been instability in salmon prices resulting from the rise of farmed salmon on international markets. From the years of 1990 to 2000, the number of salmon fishermen declined by 37% which also resulted in a decline in the number of opportunities for crew members. Processors in many cases have dealt with this collapse in salmon prices with plant closures and the consolidation of operations, including the ceasing of salmon operations by the Wards Cove Packing Company in 2002.³⁹ However, since 2002, salmon ex-vessel prices and value have rebounded as a result of new marketing efforts and techniques, new product forms, improved quality, and development of new markets. In addition, an increase in the price of farmed salmon on the world market after 2002 meant reduced price competition, since buyers no longer had a cheaper alternative to wild salmon.⁴⁰

³⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³⁵ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. (2011, revised). *Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³⁶ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.ADFG.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

³⁷ Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. (2011). *Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³⁸ U.S. Department of Agriculture. (2007). *Status of the Tongass National Forest 2007*. Report No. 12. Retrieved November 6, 2012 from: http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb5349373.pdf.

³⁹ Gilbertson, Neal. (2003). The global salmon industry and its impacts in Alaska. *Alaska Economic Trends*, October 2003, 3-11.

⁴⁰ Knapp, Gunnar. (2012). *Trends in Alaska Salmon Markets*. Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska Anchorage. Power Point presentation prepared for the Northwest Fisheries Association meeting in Seattle, WA, March 7, 2012. Retrieved November 19, 2012 from http://www.iser.uaa.alaska.edu/Publications/presentations/2012_03-GunnarKnapp-TrendsInAlaskaSalmonMarkets.pdf.



Angoon (an-GOON)

People and Place

*Location*⁴¹

Angoon is the only permanent settlement on Admiralty Island, located on the southwest coast at Kootznahoo Inlet. Angoon is 55 mi southwest of Juneau and 41 mi northeast of Sitka. The area encompasses 22.5 sq mi of land and 16.1 sq mi of water. Angoon was incorporated into a Second-class city in 1963, is located in the Hoonah-Angoon Census Area, and is not under the jurisdiction of a borough.

*Demographic Profile*⁴²

In 2010, there were 459 residents ranking Angoon 127th of 352 Alaskan communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010, the population fell by 28.1%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population fell by 22.7% with an average annual growth rate of -1.52%, which was significantly lower than the statewide average of 0.75% and indicative of a population in steady decline. Information regarding population trends can be found in Table 1.

The racial composition of Angoon is predominately Tlingit Native. In 2010, 75.8% of residents identified themselves as American Indian or Alaska Native, compared to 82.0% in 2000. Also in that year, 12.4% of residents identified themselves are two or more races, compared to 4.5% in 2000; 10.5% identified themselves as White, compared to 11.4% in 2000; 0.9% identified themselves as Black or African American, compared to 0.5% in 2000; and 0.4% identified themselves as some other race, compared to 1.4% in 2000. In addition, 7.8% of residents identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino, compared to 5.4% in 2000. Information regarding race and ethnicity in Angoon can be found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size was 2.75, a decrease from 4.0 in 1990 and 3.11 in 2000. In that year, there were a total of 256 housing units, compared to 166 in 1990 and 221 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 33% were owner-occupied, compared to 47% in 2000; 32% were renter-occupied, compared to 37% in 2000; 16% were vacant, compared to 5% in 2000; and 19% were occupied seasonally, compared to 11% in 2000. There were no reports of residents living in group quarters between 1990 and 2010.

The gender distribution in 2010 was somewhat skewed at 57.5% male and 42.5% female, which was less even than the distribution statewide (52.0% male, 48.0% female) and distribution in 2000 (52.4% male, 47.6% female). The median age that year was 39.1, which was older than the statewide median of 33.8 and 2000 median of 32.2.

⁴¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁴² U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

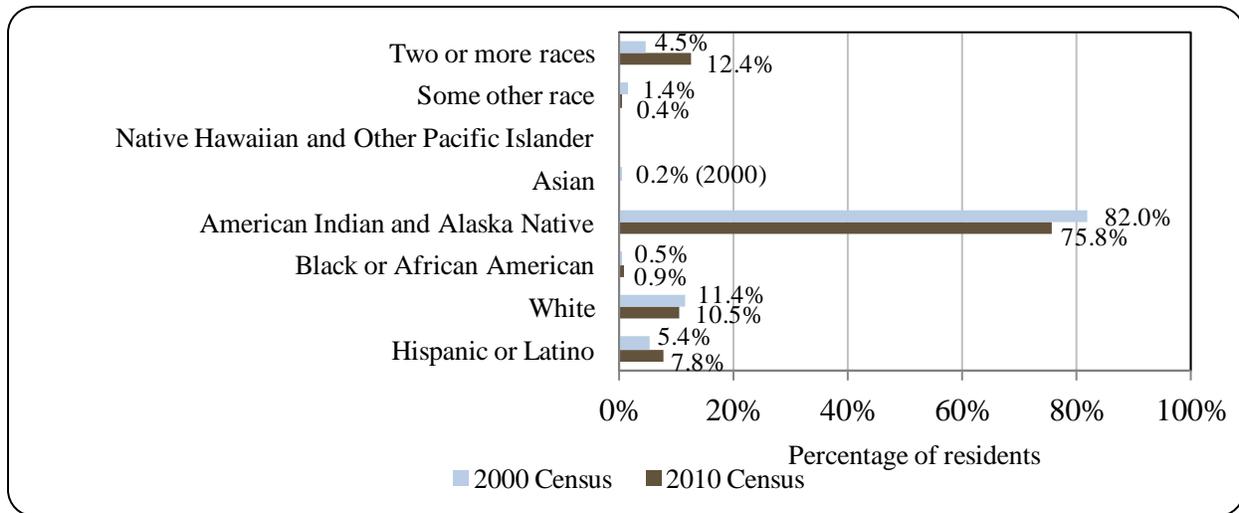
Table 1. Population in Angoon from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Department of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	638	-
2000	572	-
2001	-	555
2002	-	541
2003	-	504
2004	-	481
2005	-	495
2006	-	479
2007	-	474
2008	-	429
2009	-	442
2010	459	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Angoon: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



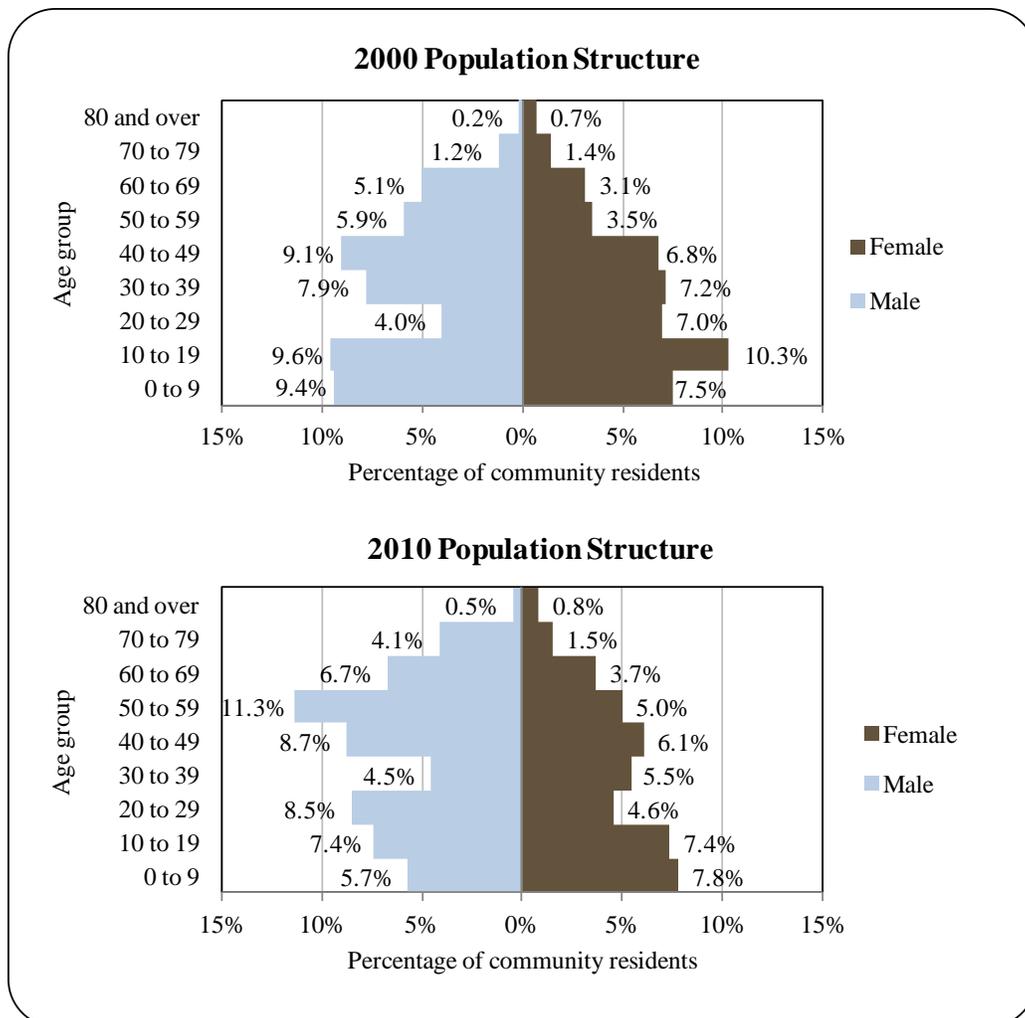
When compared with 2000, the population structure in 2010 was less expansive. In that year, 28.3% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 36.8% in 2000; 17.3% were over the age of 59, compared to 11.7% in 2000; 41.1% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 40.4% in 2000; and 13.1% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 11% in 2000.

Gender distribution by age cohort was less even in 2010 than in 2000, with male biases along most age ranges. The greatest absolute gender difference that year occurred within 50 to 59

range (11.3% male, 5.0% female), followed by the 20 to 29 (8.5% male, 4.6% female) and 60 to 69 (6.7% male, 3.7% female) ranges. Of those three, the greatest relative gender difference occurred in the 50 to 59 range. Information regarding Angoon’s population structure can be found in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census’ 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS) estimated that 72.3% of residents aged 25 and older held a high school diploma or higher degree, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaska residents overall. Also in that year, an estimated 2% of residents had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 25.7% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 28.2% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 5.9% held an Associate’s degree, compared to an estimated 8% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 8.5% held a Bachelor’s degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaska residents overall; and an estimated 7.3% held a graduate or professional degree, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaska residents overall.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Angoon Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



*History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture*⁴³

The Tlingit peoples have occupied Admiralty Island for millennia. Plentiful resources supported the rich cultural and social traditions typical of Northwest Coast tribes. Prior to European and American contact, ownership over land and resources were managed by clan and house groups.

In the late eighteenth-century, Russian and English fur traders came to the area. Fur trapping and trading were major non-traditional economic activities in the Angoon area from the late 1700s to mid-1800s. During this time, the people of Angoon flourished. However, around the time of Alaska's purchase in 1867, fur resources greatly declined and were replaced by fishing and fish processing. The first salmon cannery in Alaska was established in Klawock in 1878, with others following shortly thereafter. However, during that time whaling attracted more commercial interest in the Chatham Strait than fishing. Between 1880 and 1882 The Northwest Trading Company established a trading post and whale processing plant at the nearby community of Killisnoo. Company labor was largely provided by members of the Hutsnuwu tribe, who were brought from Angoon and from the nearby village of Neltushkin. The Northwest Trading Company's venture into the whaling business proved not very successful, and tensions rose over poor working conditions and complaints of worker exploitation.

The tension took a dark turn after a Hutsnuwu man was killed following a premature whale harpoon detonation. This occurred a relatively short time after another Angoon laborer was killed by a fallen tree. A demand for payment in blankets was made by the family, as was customary in such a situation. Since the demand for such payment was ignored or misinterpreted by the company, additional crewmembers onboard the whaling vessel took two White men as hostages and threatened to hold them until payment of 200 blankets was made. The Northwest Trading Company, with backing from the U.S. Navy, rejected the demands and in turn demanded payment of 400 blankets from the village as punishment. Furthermore, they threatened that if the 400 blankets were not delivered by the following morning, the village would be destroyed. On October 26, 1882, The Navy carried out its threat and shelled Angoon after their demands were not met. In 1973, \$90,000 was paid as compensation to Angoon and a formal apology was given in 1982 by Assistant Secretary of the Navy, John Herrington. The Northwest Trading Company later switched to herring fishing and produced salted herring for food, oil, and fertilizer. However, the company went bankrupt in 1885 and was reorganized as the Alaska Oil and Guano Company, and later as the Alaska Fish Salting and By-Products Company.

In 1928, the village of Killisnoo was destroyed by fire, razing approximately 30 buildings and prompting most residents to return to Angoon. The herring processing plant shut down in 1930 as it was no longer able to operate profitably. A formal Tribal government was organized in 1939 under the 1936 Indian Reorganization Act (IRA). The city was incorporated in 1963. After the passage of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) in 1971, Angoon formed Kootznoowoo Incorporated and was given the opportunity to select trust lands within the area. Archeological and historic sites in the area documented by the Sealaska Corporation in 1975 include several village and harbor sites located both within Angoon as well as Killisnoo Island.⁴⁴

⁴³ Alaska Consultants Inc. (1976). *City of Angoon Comprehensive Development Plan*. Retrieved April 6, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Angoon-CP-1976.pdf>.

⁴⁴ R&M Engineering, Inc. (2004). *Angoon Airport Reconnaissance Study*. Retrieved April 9, 2012 from: http://dot.alaska.gov/sereg/projects/angoon_airport/assets/2004_Recon_Study/2004_recon_study.pdf.

Natural Resources and Environment

Angoon's maritime climate is characterized by cool summers and mild winters. Summer temperatures range from 45 to 61 °F (7 to 16 °C). Winter temperatures range from 25 to 39 °F (-4 to 4 °C). Extremes in temperature have been recorded, ranging from a low of -6 to a high of 77 °F (-21 to 25 °C). Angoon receives much less precipitation than is typical of Southeast Alaska, averaging 43 inches annually. Annual snowfall averages 63 inches. Strong north winds during winter months cause rough seas, which at times prevent aircraft landings.⁴⁵

Angoon is located on the west coast of Admiralty Island, across the Chatham Strait from Chichagof and Baranof Islands. The city is located within the Alexander Archipelago, a large network of islands and inlets created from extensive glaciations during the last Ice Age. Admiralty Island's terrain is rugged; however, mountains located on the island are not as high as those located on the mainland or on neighboring Baranof Island. Bedrock in the area is principally marble, schist, and phyllite metamorphic rock. Overlaying soils consist mostly of gravelly loams. There is typically a 6 to 12 in duff layer on top of silt and gravel loams.⁴⁶

Angoon is located within the Tongass National Forest and is surrounded by vast mixed spruce and hemlock forests. Forest areas roughly extend from sea level to 1,500 ft of elevation, with a mix of 60% western hemlock, 30% Sitka spruce, and small amounts of red alder and yellow cedar. Thin or poorly drained soils found in alpine areas support hemlock, lodgepole pine, and Alaska yellow cedar. Basins and poorly drained areas support muskeg or bog environments. Groundcover includes a variety of mosses, berries, menziesiam, devil's club, skunk cabbage, and other shrubs.⁴⁷

Terrestrial mammals include Sitka black tail deer, brown bear, otter, beaver, mink, weasel, and other rodents. Marine mammals include seals, sea lion, whale, porpoise, killer whale, and sea otter. Freshwater or anadromous fish include Dolly Varden, rainbow and cutthroat trout, and all five species of Pacific salmon.⁴⁸ Marine fish include halibut, sablefish, rockfish, Pollock, Atka mackerel, Pacific lamprey, and herring.⁴⁹

For the most part, natural resources available to residents of Angoon include marine and freshwater fisheries and environmental services that sustain a range of resources from fisheries, to recreation and tourism. While timber leasing on much of Admiralty Island is prohibited under the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA),⁵⁰ timber resources can still be harvested on ANCSA selected land.⁵¹ In addition, future federal land exchanges may make timber projects possible. There are no mineral projects in the vicinity of Angoon, although Greens Creek, an active silver-zinc-lead mine, is located northwest of the village.

Angoon is relatively protected from most environmental hazards with the exception of earthquakes and tsunamis. Although there is no historical precedence of damaging earthquakes

⁴⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁴⁶ See footnote 43.

⁴⁷ Ibid.

⁴⁸ Ibid.

⁴⁹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (n.d.). *Animals*. Retrieved April 9, 2012 from: <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=animals.main>.

⁵⁰ U.S Forest Service. (n.d.). *Tongass National Forest*. Retrieved April 9, 2012 from: <http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/>.

⁵¹ Sealaska Corporation. (n.d.). *Timber*. Retrieved April 9, 2012 from: <http://www.sealaska.com/page/timber.html>.

in the area, the community is located within close proximity of the Chatham Strait fault.⁵²

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there were no significant environmental remediation projects active in Angoon as of 2010.⁵³

Current Economy⁵⁴

Commercial fishing is a major source of income and a shellfish farm was funded by state and federal grants. The Chatham School District is the primary employer. Subsistence remains an important part of the lifestyle. Local resources include deer, salmon, bear, halibut, shellfish, geese, seaweed, and berries.⁵⁵ Timber harvesting on Prince of Wales Island provides seasonal employment, and the Greens Creek mine provides additional jobs, although employment at the mine is largely focused on nearby Juneau. Tourism is a growing industry, and Whalers Cove on Killisnoo Island employs approximately 75 seasonal employees. This destination sportfishing lodge offers attractions ranging from guided sportfishing to eco-tours. Angoon residents have expressed interest in further developing cultural and heritage tourism opportunities to complement existing sportfishing, lodging, and guiding businesses.⁵⁶ Top employers⁵⁷ in 2010 included: Chatham School District, Angoon Community Association, City of Angoon, Whalers Cove Lodge, Hecla Greens Creek Mining Company, Central Council Tlingit and Haida, Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium, Angoon Trading Company, Tlingit Haida Regional Housing Authority, and Catholic Community Services Inc.

In 2010,⁵⁸ the estimated per capita income was \$18,175 and the estimated median household income was \$23,350, compared to \$11,357 and \$29,861 in 2000; respectively. However, after accounting for inflation by converting 2000 values to 2010 dollars,⁵⁹ the real per capita income (\$14,934) and real median household income (\$39,267) indicate an increase in individual earnings and decrease in household earnings. In 2010, Angoon ranked 167th of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated, and 265th of 299 communities from which household income was estimated. It should be noted that income and poverty statistics are based on wage income and other money sources; figures reported for Angoon are not reflective of the value of subsistence to the local economy.

Angoon's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.⁶⁰ Another understanding of per capita income is obtained through

⁵² See footnote 43.

⁵³ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved July 16, 2013 from: <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/spar/csp/list.htm#Southeast>.

⁵⁴ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

⁵⁵ See footnote 45.

⁵⁶ See footnote 44.

⁵⁷ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

⁵⁸ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

⁵⁹ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2000 and 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

⁶⁰ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (ADOLWD). According to the ALARI database, the per capita income in 2010 was \$ 8,285,⁶¹ which indicates an overall decrease in per capita income compared to the real per capita income values reported by the 2006-2010 ACS.⁶² In addition, Angoon was recognized as “distressed” by the Denali Commission indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010.⁶³

According to 2006-2010 ACS estimates, 56.6% of residents aged 16 and older were part of the civilian labor force in 2010. In that year, unemployment was estimated at 10.6%, compared to an estimated 5.9% statewide; and an estimated 35.3% of residents were living below the poverty level, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaska residents overall. Of those employed, an estimated 46.1% worked in the private sector, an estimated 47.2% worked in the public sector, and an estimated 6.7% were self-employed.

Angoon’s economy is relatively diverse. By industry, most (36.5%) employed residents were estimated to work in education service, health care, and social assistance sectors in 2010; followed by agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining sectors (16.9%); transportation, warehousing, and utilities sectors (11.8%), and arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodations, and food service sectors (11.8%). By occupation type, most (35.4%) employed residents were estimated have management or professional positions, followed by service positions (19.1%); natural resources, construction, or maintenance positions (18%); sales or office positions (16.9%); and production, transportation, or material moving positions (10.7%). Employment by industry varied somewhat between 2000 and 2010, with moderate increases in transportation, warehousing, utilities, agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining sectors. Employment by occupation type remained relatively unchanged in that time. Information regarding local employment trends can be found in Figures 3 and 4.

According to 2010 ALARI estimates,⁶⁴ most (45.5%) employed residents worked in local government sectors; followed by education and health service (14.6%); leisure and hospitality (12.6%); and trade, transportation, and utilities (10.6%) sectors.

⁶¹ Does not account for self-employed or federally employed residents.

⁶² See footnote 57.

⁶³ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from: www.denali.gov.

⁶⁴ See footnote 57.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Angoon (U.S. Census).

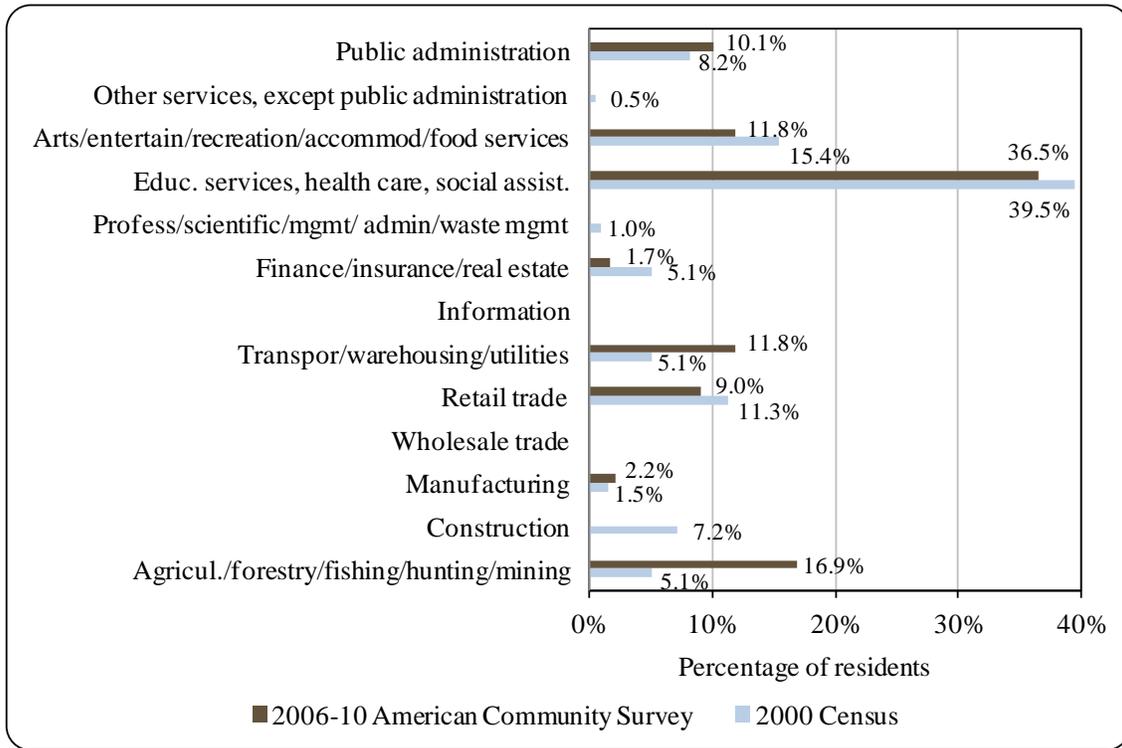
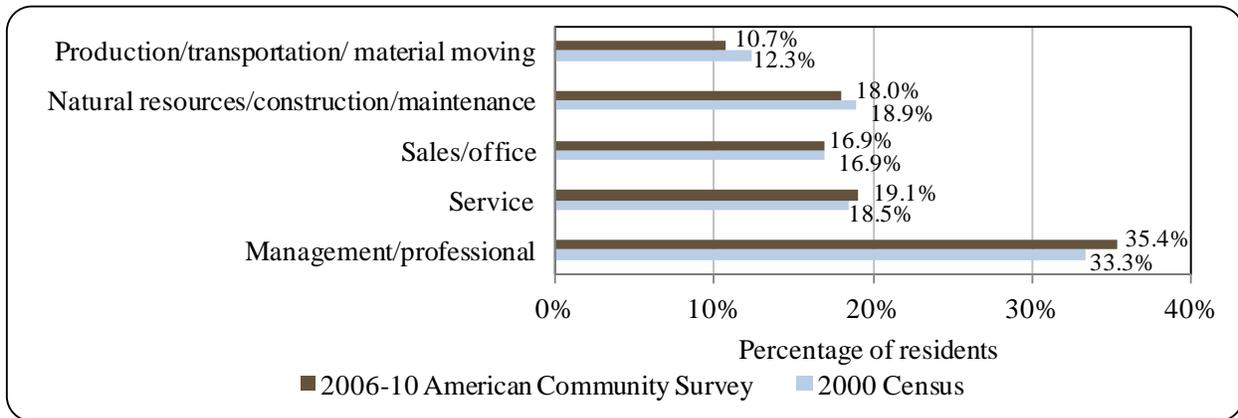


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Angoon (U.S. Census).



Governance

Angoon is a Second-class city with a mayoral form of government. There is a U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) recognized Tribal council, and Kootznoowoo Inc. is the ANCSA chartered Native village corporation. Sealaska is the regional ANCSA chartered Native corporation. There are Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) offices located in Angoon. The closest U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services (BCIS) office is located in Juneau, 55 mi northeast.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Angoon from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$1,356,957	n/a	\$20,967	n/a
2001	\$1,377,457	n/a	\$20,181	n/a
2002	\$640,157	\$69,706	\$20,182	\$47,890
2003	\$564,613	\$100,471	\$20,317	\$26,819
2004	\$483,178	\$124,648	-	n/a
2005	\$526,613	\$80,599	-	\$314,000
2006	\$410,268	n/a	-	n/a
2007	\$388,144	n/a	-	n/a
2008	\$401,684	n/a	-	n/a
2009	\$465,710	n/a	\$117,936	\$9,204
2010	\$701,154	n/a	\$118,167	\$13,817

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Department of Revenue (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Angoon did not administer any municipal taxes in 2010. In that year, there was \$701,154 collected in total municipal revenues, compared to \$1.36 million in 2000. Total municipal revenues peaked in 2002 at \$1.4 million. Total municipal revenues include revenues generated locally, state/federal revenue sharing, capital/special projects, and grants. Most locally generated revenues come from sales taxes, utility rents, and interest earnings. State/federal payments primarily come in the form of state administered Community Revenue Sharing, and payments in lieu of taxes administered by the U.S. Bureau of Land Management. Angoon received \$118,167 in state allocated Community Revenue Sharing in 2010; accounting for 16.8% of the total municipal budget that year. This was a proportional increase from 2000, when \$20,967 of State Revenue Sharing accounted for 1.5% of the total municipal budget. State and federal fisheries-related grants received by Angoon between 2000 and 2010 included \$75,000 for a fish cleaning station, \$314,000 for city dock and harbor repair and expansion, and \$23,000 in general funding for fisheries. Information regarding municipal finances can be found in Table 2.

Infrastructure

*Connectivity and Transportation*⁶⁵

Angoon can be reached by sea or by air. There is an unattended floatplane float and helicopters generally land at the high school ball field or beach. Winter winds can make landing difficult in Favorite Bay, rendering the floatplane facility inaccessible at times. The floatplane dock is 200 ft long by 16 ft wide and is accessible by motor vehicle, ATV, and boat. There is an Alaska Marine Highway ferry terminal located in Angoon, and ferries serve the community two to three times per week in the summer, and weekly during winter, fall, and spring months. Goods are shipped to Angoon from Seattle or Juneau via Alaska Marine Lines and the state ferry system. Roundtrip airfare between Juneau and Angoon in June 2012 was \$260.⁶⁶

*Facilities*⁶⁷

The Tillinghast Lake reservoir provides water, which is treated and piped throughout the community. Angoon has had a piped system since 1977, and over 95% of homes have complete plumbing. Piped sewage is processed at a secondary treatment plant that directs flow to an ocean outfall. A 500,000-gal water tank has been constructed at the plant. The city collects refuse and hauls it to the landfill, located approximately 2 mi from Angoon. The Tlingit-Haida Regional Electric Authority, a non-profit subdivision of the state, operates 3 diesel-fueled generators in Angoon. Angoon's harbor facilities include a deep draft dock, a small boat harbor with 45 berths, and a state ferry terminal. Fisheries-related infrastructure includes a city-owned cold storage facility. Visitor accommodations include the Kootznahoo Inlet Lodge, Whales Cove Sportfishing Lodge, Favorite Bay Inn, Thayer Lake Lodge, and Sophie's Place Bed & Breakfast. Public safety services are provided by the City Public Safety Department and a Village Public Safety Officer (VPSO). Fire and rescue services are provided by the City Public Safety Department and Angoon Volunteer Fire Department. Additional public facilities include a youth center, community center, and library. Communications services include local and long distance telephone, internet, local and cable television, and radio.

Medical Services

Jessie Jim Health Center provides primary, dental, and behavioral health services and is a Community Health Aid Program (CHAP) site. Additional acute, long term and alternative healthcare services are provided in Juneau.

⁶⁵ R&M Engineering, Inc. (2004). *Angoon Airport Reconnaissance Study*. Retrieved April 9, 2012 from: http://dot.alaska.gov/sereg/projects/angoon_airport/assets/2004_Recon_Study/2004_recon_study.pdf.

⁶⁶ Alaska Seaplane Services.(n.d.) *Alaska Seaplane Services*. Retrieved November 22, 2011 from: <http://www.flyalaskaseaplanes.com/>.

⁶⁷ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

Educational Opportunities

Angoon School provides kindergarten through 12th grade instruction. As of 2011, there were 78 students enrolled and 9 teachers employed. Chatham Correspondence provides distance learning opportunities ranging from kindergarten through 12th grade. As of 2011 there was 1 student enrolled.⁶⁸

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Participation in fisheries began with traditional summer subsistence camps by Hutznuwu Tlingits located at Eliza Harbor on the southeast shore of Admiralty Island and extending north to Point Marsden, near Hawk Inlet. In the late nineteenth-century, commercial fishing moved into the Angoon area. After the decline of the local whaling industry, the Northwest Trading Company switched to herring, and produced salted herring for human consumption, oil, and use as fertilizer. When the company went bankrupt in 1885, it was reorganized into the Alaska Oil and Guano Company. Herring continued to be processed on Killisnoo Island until market conditions ceased operations in 1930. After the closure of the Killisnoo herring reduction plant, many residents from Angoon worked at various salmon canneries throughout the Chatham Strait area. In 1947 Angoon purchased the Hood Bay Canning Company, and plans were established to move the entire community permanently to Hood Bay in order to take advantage of the new acquisition. However, the plans never came into fruition, and the cannery was destroyed by fire in 1961. Instead, salmon caught by the Angoon seine fleet was canned at Hawk Inlet for a number of years under an annual agreement with Peter Pan Seafoods, Inc.⁶⁹

Today, the community remains heavily involved in commercial, recreational, and subsistence fisheries. The city owns a cold storage facility and the Angoon Community Association (ACA) owns seafood processing equipment within the building. However, high operating costs due to the lack of a freshwater supply and electrical power led to the plant's closure in the 1990s.⁷⁰

Angoon is located in Federal Reporting Area 659, International Pacific Halibut Commission Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Sablefish Regulatory District. The community is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program and is represented by the Admiralty Island Community Quota Entity. The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated an apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became

⁶⁸ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

⁶⁹ Alaska Consultants Inc. (1976). *City of Angoon Comprehensive Development Plan*. Retrieved April 6, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Angoon-CP-1976.pdf>.

⁷⁰ See footnote 65.

increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors led to decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.⁷¹

As of Fall 2013, the Admiralty Island Community Quota Entity had not yet purchased any commercial halibut IFQ or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits for lease to eligible community members. However, the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.⁷²

Processing Plants

According to the 2010 Alaska Department of Fish and Game's Intent to Operate list, Angoon does not have a registered processing plant. The closest shore-based seafood processing facility is located in Juneau.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, Angoon collected fisheries-related revenue from raw fish taxes, Shared Fisheries Business Taxes, and harbor usage fees. In 2010, \$18,967 was collected, compared to \$12,524 in 2000. Fisheries-related revenue peaked in 2003 at \$19,860. Information regarding fisheries-related revenue trends can be found in Table 3. It should be noted that a direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, 57 residents, or 12.4% of the population, held 57 permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). In 2000, 75 residents held 107 CFEC permits. Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, 89% were for salmon, compared to 65% in 2000; 7% were for halibut, compared to 22% in 2000; and 4% were for crab, compared to 2% in 2000. In addition, six residents held six License Limitation Program (LLP) crab permits, although none were actively fished. Residents held 254,576 shares of halibut quota on 11 accounts in 2010, compared to 489,465 shares held on 31 accounts in 2000. A total of 155,966 shares of sablefish quota were held on one account between 2000 and 2005. No residents held crab quota share between 2010 and when the program began (Tables 6 to 8).

Residents held nine commercial crew licenses in 2010, compared to 23 in 2000. Also in that year, residents held majority ownership of 13 vessels, compared to 75 in 2000 (Table 5). Of the CFEC permits issued in 2010, 12% were actively fished, compared to 43% in 2000 (Table 4).

⁷¹ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEREport210.pdf>.

⁷² NOAA Fisheries. (2013). *Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities*. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

This varied by fishery from 75% of halibut permits, to 50% of crab and 6% of salmon permits. Fisheries prosecuted by residents in 2010 included southeast Alaska pot Dungeness crab, statewide longline halibut, and statewide hand and power troll salmon.⁷³

Although no landings were made in Angoon in 2010, landings were made to local buyers between 2000 and 2009 (Tables 9 and 10). However, information on these landings are considered confidential. In 2008, residents of Angoon landed 15,644 lbs of salmon valued at \$39,055 ex-vessel, compared to 208,040 lbs valued at \$97,817 in 2000; an increase of approximately \$1.11 per pound landed after accounting for inflation⁷⁴ and without considering the species composition of landings. Also in that year, residents landed 9,857 lbs of halibut valued at \$42,829, compared to 44,097 lbs valued at \$117,771 in 2000; an increase of approximately \$0.67 per pound landed after accounting for inflation.⁷⁵

⁷³ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁷⁴ Inflation calculated using Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>

⁷⁵ Ibid.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Angoon: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	\$3,767	\$5,915	\$2,056	\$4,982	\$2,267	\$2,500	\$2,499	\$2,927	n/a	\$5,050	\$5,050
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$3,767	\$5,915	\$2,056	\$4,983	\$2,267	\$2,499	\$2,726	\$2,927	\$2,186	\$2,630	\$2,137
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Harbor usage ²	\$4,990	\$7,419	\$10,322	\$9,895	\$9,032	\$6,026	\$8,846	\$9,000	\$2,170	\$2,000	\$11,780
Port/dock usage ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$12,524</i>	<i>\$19,249</i>	<i>\$14,434</i>	<i>\$19,860</i>	<i>\$13,567</i>	<i>\$11,025</i>	<i>\$14,071</i>	<i>\$14,854</i>	<i>\$4,356</i>	<i>\$9,680</i>	<i>\$18,967</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$1.36 M</i>	<i>\$1.38 M</i>	<i>\$640,157</i>	<i>\$564,613</i>	<i>\$483,179</i>	<i>\$526,613</i>	<i>\$410,268</i>	<i>\$388,144</i>	<i>\$401,684</i>	<i>\$465,710</i>	<i>\$701,154</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Angoon

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Angoon: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
	Active permits	3	1	3	2	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
	% of permits fished	50%	16%	50%	33%	16%	16%	16%	16%	0%	16%	0%
	Total permit holders	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	0%	0%	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	3	3	4	3	2	2	1	1	1	2
	Fished permits	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	100%	33%	33%	25%	33%	50%	50%	100%	100%	100%	50%
	Total permit holders	2	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	1	3
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	0%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	24	23	20	22	17	14	13	12	9	8	4
	Fished permits	22	21	18	19	16	12	11	12	6	5	3
	% of permits fished	92%	91%	90%	86%	94%	86%	85%	100%	67%	63%	75%
	Total permit holders	24	23	20	22	17	14	13	12	9	8	4
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	0%	n/a							
	Total permit holders	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Angoon: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	50%	50%	50%	50%	100%	100%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	8	10	9	9	7	6	6	3	2	2	0
	Fished permits	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	13%	20%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	n/a
	Total permit holders	4	7	5	5	4	4	4	2	1	1	0
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	70	68	67	68	69	66	59	56	54	51	51
	Fished permits	20	17	7	5	7	12	16	9	9	3	3
	% of permits fished	29%	25%	10%	7%	10%	18%	27%	16%	17%	6%	6%
	Total permit holders	68	66	64	67	67	65	60	55	55	51	52
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>107</i>	<i>106</i>	<i>102</i>	<i>105</i>	<i>97</i>	<i>91</i>	<i>80</i>	<i>72</i>	<i>66</i>	<i>62</i>	<i>57</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>46</i>	<i>42</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>25</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>7</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>43%</i>	<i>40%</i>	<i>26%</i>	<i>25%</i>	<i>26%</i>	<i>29%</i>	<i>35%</i>	<i>31%</i>	<i>24%</i>	<i>15%</i>	<i>12%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>75</i>	<i>77</i>	<i>72</i>	<i>75</i>	<i>73</i>	<i>71</i>	<i>68</i>	<i>65</i>	<i>63</i>	<i>59</i>	<i>57</i>

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Angoon: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Angoon ²	Total Net Lbs Landed In Angoon ²	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Angoon ²
2000	23	3	0	75	73	13	--	--
2001	25	1	0	77	72	15	--	--
2002	20	2	0	56	58	12	--	--
2003	15	2	0	60	58	9	--	--
2004	12	1	0	53	53	1	--	--
2005	19	1	0	31	31	3	--	--
2006	24	2	0	31	29	7	--	--
2007	11	2	0	25	28	6	--	--
2008	12	3	0	21	22	3	--	--
2009	5	1	0	18	23	2	--	--
2010	9	0	0	13	16	0	0	\$0

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Angoon: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	31	489,465	69,036
2001	29	492,191	72,466
2002	27	375,643	53,542
2003	25	357,455	50,949
2004	20	323,693	57,067
2005	19	290,182	53,255
2006	18	348,004	62,118
2007	16	295,883	42,281
2008	15	295,883	30,854
2009	14	283,650	23,910
2010	11	254,576	18,809

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Angoon: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	1	155,966	18,501
2001	1	155,966	17,496
2002	1	155,966	16,715
2003	1	155,966	18,513
2004	1	155,966	19,605
2005	1	155,966	18,564
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Angoon: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Angoon: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lbs refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Angoon

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Angoon Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	44,097	51,946	45,875	49,615	54,688	53,688	31,192	15,910	9,857	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	902	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	208,040	406,771	51,099	44,742	54,504	59,424	81,869	32,828	15,644	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	<i>253,039</i>	<i>458,717</i>	<i>96,974</i>	<i>94,357</i>	<i>109,192</i>	<i>113,112</i>	<i>113,061</i>	<i>48,738</i>	<i>25,501</i>	--	--
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$117,771	\$110,842	\$101,784	\$145,887	\$164,480	\$162,392	\$117,285	\$68,105	\$42,829	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$551	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$97,817	\$117,715	\$41,068	\$45,822	\$79,440	\$85,806	\$158,197	\$87,805	\$39,055	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$216,140</i>	<i>\$228,557</i>	<i>\$142,851</i>	<i>\$191,709</i>	<i>\$243,920</i>	<i>\$248,197</i>	<i>\$275,482</i>	<i>\$155,909</i>	<i>\$81,884</i>	--	--

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lbs refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Recreational fishing is a major contributor to Angoon's economy. Whaler's Cove, a lodge on Killisnoo Island, reported that it contributed approximately \$53,000 in local taxes and about \$534,000 in payroll in 2000.⁷⁶ In 2010, there were five sport fish guide businesses operating in Angoon, compared to six in 2000. In that year, residents were sold 155 sportfishing licenses and 205 sportfishing licenses were sold in the community, compared to 176 and 863 in 2000, respectively.

Angoon is located in the Juneau ADF&G Sport Fishing Survey Area which includes all waters, including drainages, from Cape Fanshaw to Point Sherman, including all of Admiralty Island. In 2010, there were a total of 85,128 saltwater angler days fished, compared to 112,896 in 2000. In that year, non-residents accounted for 23.5% of angler days fished, compared to 28.5% in 2000. In addition, there was a total of 15,005 freshwater angler days fished in 2010, compared to 15,585 in 2000. In that year, non-residents accounted for 27.8% of angler days fished, compared to 24.9% in 2000. According to ADF&G Harvest Survey data, local private anglers target all five species of Pacific salmon, Dolly Varden char, cutthroat trout, rainbow trout, Pacific halibut, rockfish, Pacific cod, sablefish, Dungeness crab, Tanner crab, and hardshell clams. ADF&G 2010 charter log data reported that charter vessels landed 176 Chinook salmon, 2,656 coho salmon, 844 halibut, 3 lingcod, 701 rockfish, 41 sablefish, and 512 unidentified salmon. Information regarding sportfishing trends can be found in Table 11.

Subsistence Fishing

A 1996 study found that Angoon residents harvested an estimated 224 lbs of subsistence resources per capita. Subsistence resources harvested included fish, land mammals, marine mammals, birds and eggs, marine invertebrates, and local vegetation. In 1996 79.7% of households surveyed were found to be harvesting salmon, 82.4% were found to be harvesting fish other than salmon, 32.4% were found to be harvesting marine mammals, and 89.2% were found to be harvesting marine invertebrates.⁷⁷ More current data on subsistence participation is limited, and information on household participation between 2000 and 2010 is unavailable. Of the species listed by ADF&G in Table 13, sockeye salmon are harvested most often, followed by coho, pink, chum, and Chinook salmon. In 2008, residents reported harvesting 800 salmon, compared to 5,010 reported in 2000. Reported salmon harvests peaked in 2003 at 5,760 fish. In 2010, 109 residents were issued Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC), compared to 151 in 2003. In that year, an estimated 18,751 lbs of halibut was harvested on 47 SHARC cards, compared to an estimated 20,283 lbs on 80 in 2003. Estimated subsistence halibut harvests peaked in 2004 at 42,679. Between 2000 and 2008, an estimated 462 harbor seals were harvested. In addition, an estimated one sea lion was harvested in 2000. Information regarding subsistence trends can be found in Tables 12 through 15.

⁷⁶ R&M Engineering, Inc. (2004). *Angoon Airport Reconnaissance Study*. Retrieved April 9, 2012 from: http://dot.alaska.gov/sereg/projects/angoon_airport/assets/2004_Recon_Study/2004_recon_study.pdf.

⁷⁷ SWCA Environmental Consultants. (2011). *Subsistence Resources Existing Conditions Technical Report for Angoon Airport Environmental Impact Statement*. Retrieved April 10, 2012 from: http://www.angoonairporteis.com/Documents/TechReport_Subistence.pdf.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Angoon: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Angoon ²
2000	6	8	176	863
2001	5	7	149	888
2002	4	11	154	629
2003	4	9	151	692
2004	4	8	165	655
2005	4	7	178	766
2006	4	5	162	692
2007	5	5	177	445
2008	5	6	143	576
2009	5	7	172	460
2010	5	6	155	205

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	32,212	80,684	3,879	11,706
2001	32,150	73,209	4,957	14,530
2002	24,968	66,921	5,024	11,767
2003	28,586	73,742	3,350	10,392
2004	26,628	86,478	3,741	8,956
2005	37,754	80,680	5,154	12,124
2006	23,379	67,609	4,580	9,338
2007	23,316	75,048	3,733	11,140
2008	24,339	66,296	3,926	9,886
2009	22,970	72,576	4,634	17,504
2010	20,043	65,085	4,167	10,838

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Angoon: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Angoon: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	230	144	n/a	160	472	62	4,316	n/a	n/a
2001	234	118	4	130	824	250	4,450	n/a	n/a
2002	182	116	n/a	66	126	210	2,356	n/a	n/a
2003	204	110	n/a	8	134	22	5,596	n/a	n/a
2004	106	86	n/a	71	131	131	1,806	n/a	n/a
2005	90	32	n/a	n/a	34	70	734	n/a	n/a
2006	96	44	n/a	n/a	44	20	1,436	n/a	n/a
2007	84	15	6	n/a	134	95	146	n/a	n/a
2008	87	84	n/a	16	124	n/a	660	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Angoon: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	151	80	20,283
2004	166	90	42,679
2005	172	89	24,273
2006	173	75	16,875
2007	180	60	16,429
2008	130	56	13,476
2009	129	49	16,148
2010	107	47	18,751

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Angoon: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	64	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	85	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	73	n/a
2003	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	55	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	47	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	58	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	43	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	41	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Coffman Cove (KOFF-man)



People and Place

*Location*⁷⁸

Coffman Cove is on the northeast coast of Prince of Wales Island (POW) in Southeast Alaska. It lies 73 mi northeast of Ketchikan and 42 mi southeast of Wrangell. The area encompasses 10.4 sq mi of land and 4.5 sq mi of water. Coffman Cove was incorporated as a Second-class city in 1989, is located in the Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area, and is not under the jurisdiction of a borough.

*Demographic Profile*⁷⁹

In 2010, there were 176 residents ranking Coffman Cove 209th of 352 Alaskan communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010, the population fell by 5%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population fell by 23.6%, with an average annual growth rate of -1.8%, less than the statewide average of 0.75% and indicative of a slow rate of decline. However, the population recovered slightly in 2010, attributed to a 15.8% increase in population between 2009 and 2010. Information regarding population trends can be found in Table 1.

The racial composition of Coffman Cove is predominately White with 94.3% of residents indicating themselves as such in 2010, compared to 87.4% in 2000. Also in that year, 4.0% of residents identified themselves as American Indian or Alaska Native, compared to 2.5% in 2000; and 1.7% identified themselves as two or more races, compared to 4.0% in 2000. In addition, 1.1% of residents identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino, compared to 1.0% in 2000. Information regarding racial and ethnic trends can be found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size in Coffman Cove was 1.98, compared to 2.3 in 1990 and 2.56 in 2000. In that year, there were 168 household units total, compared to 81 in 1990 and 99 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 44% were owner-occupied, compared to 51% in 2000; 9% were renter-occupied, compared to 13% in 2000; 14% were vacant, compared to 25% in 2000; and 33% were occupied seasonally, compared to 11% in 2000. No residents lived in group quarters between 1990 and 2010.

The gender distribution in 2010 was somewhat skewed at 59.7% male and 40.3% female. This was more skewed than the distribution statewide (52% male, 48% female), and less skewed than the distribution in 2000 (62.7% male, 37.3% female). The median age that year was 50.0 years, which was significantly higher than both the statewide median of 33.8 years and the 2000 median of 40.3 years.

⁷⁸ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁷⁹ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

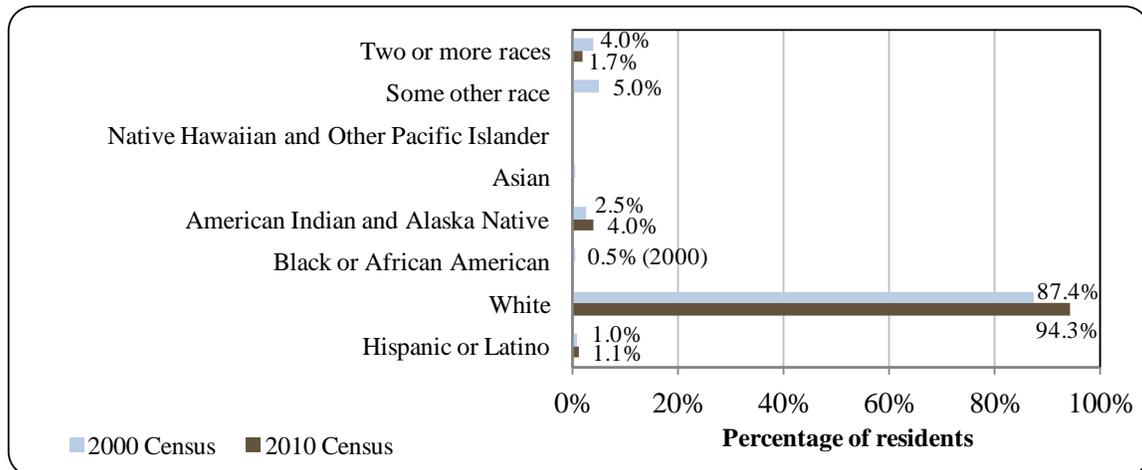
Table 1. Population in Coffman Cove from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Department of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	186	-
2000	199	-
2001	-	174
2002	-	160
2003	-	163
2004	-	176
2005	-	156
2006	-	162
2007	-	146
2008	-	141
2009	-	152
2010	176	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

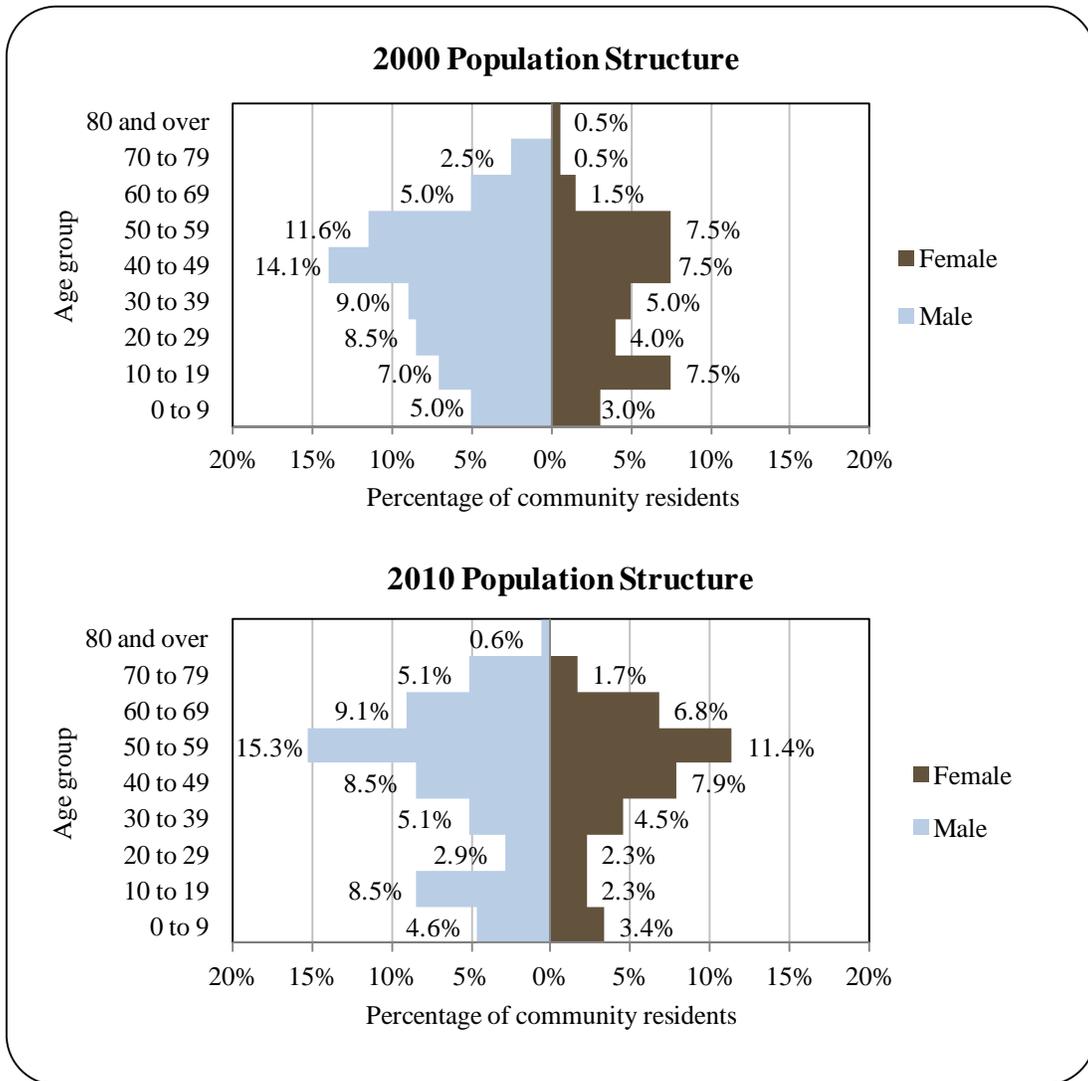
Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Coffman Cove: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



The population structure was constricted in both 2000 and 2010. In 2010, 18.8% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 22.5% in 2000; 23.3% were over the age of 59, compared to 10.0% in 2000; 52.7% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 54.7% in 2000; and 5.2% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 12.5% in 2000. Overall, older cohorts showed age transitions consistent with a stable population, while younger cohorts—most notably the 10 to 19 range—showed some attrition between 2000 and 2010. This may indicate a lower incidence of youth retention in Coffman Cove.

Gender distribution by age cohort was more even in 2010 than in 2000, with male biases among each age range. In that year, the greatest absolute gender difference occurred within the 10 to 19 range (8.5% male, 2.3% female), followed by the 50 to 59 (15.3% male, 11.4% female) and 70 to 79 (5.1% male, 1.7% female) ranges. Of those three, the greatest relative gender difference occurred within the 10 to 19 range. Information regarding trends in Coffman Cove’s population structure can be found in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Coffman Cove Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)⁸⁰ estimated that 92.6% of residents aged 25 years and over held a high school diploma or higher degree, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaska residents overall. Also during this time frame, an estimated 7.4% of residents had a 9th to 12th grade education, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 35.2% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaska residents overall; and an estimated 3.7% had a graduate or professional degree, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaska residents overall. No residents were estimated to have less than a 9th grade education, an Associate's degree, or a Bachelor's degree in 2010.

*History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture*⁸¹

The site was named in 1886 by Lt. Cdr. A.S. Snow of the U.S. Navy for Lt. Dewitt Coffman, a member of his party. Coffman Cove was first settled as a logging camp in the 1950s and was owned and operated by Mike and Leta Valentine. Land was made available for private ownership through selection under the Alaska Statehood Act. Coffman Cove's pioneer lifestyle and clean, safe environment were featured on ABC's "20/20" television program in 1984, prompting a deluge of mail from persons around the country wanting to relocate.

Natural Resources and Environment

The area is dominated by a cool maritime climate. Summer temperatures range from 46 to 70 °F (8 to 21 °C). Winter temperatures range from 32 to 42 °F (0 to 6 °C).⁸²

Coffman Cove is located in the Tongass National Forest, which covers 16.8 million acres of rainforest in southeast Alaska. Like all of southeast Alaska, POW's topography was sculpted by immense glaciation during the last ice age. Thousands of years of post-glacial ecological succession created one of the most biologically productive rainforests in the world. Vegetation is dominated by mixed spruce-hemlock stands with areas of red alder and cedar.⁸³ Muskegs are found in depressions and shallow slopes where drainage is poor. The rainforests of southeast Alaska are habitat to a wide range of wildlife. Local terrestrial wildlife include shrews, voles, marmots, ground squirrels, beaver, black bears, porcupine, Sitka black tail deer, marten, fishers, and river otter.⁸⁴ Local fish species include Pacific halibut, all five species of Pacific salmon, herring, Pacific lamprey, lingcod, Atka mackerel, Walleye pollock, black and yelloweye rockfish, sablefish, salmon sharks, smelt, cutthroat trout, steelhead trout, and Dolly Varden

⁸⁰ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁸¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/comddb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁸² Ibid.

⁸³ U.S. Forest Service. (n.d.). *Tongass National Forest*. Retrieved February 13, 2012 from: http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/districts/pow/projects_plans/watershed/ws_explore.shtml

⁸⁴ MacDonald, S.O. and Cook, J. A. (1996). The Land Mammal Fauna of Southeast Alaska. *The Canadian Field-Naturalist*, 110(4), 571-597.

char.⁸⁵ Marine mammals present include porpoise, Steller sea lion, harbor seals, and several species of whale.⁸⁶

Timber and minerals make up the majority of natural resources present on POW. Although the timber industry has been decline, the regional Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) Native corporation, Sealaska, has active timber developments on the Island.⁸⁷ In addition, Viking Lumber acquired 3,422 acres of commercial timber from the U.S. Forest Service in 2009. Mineral developments in the area include the Niblack and Bokan Mountain mineral projects. The Niblack project is a copper-zinc-silver prospect which was in the final stages of exploration as of 2011.⁸⁸ Bokan Mountain mineral area is a source of uranium and rare earths on the southern portion of POW. Formally the site of the Ross-Adams mine, this site produced an estimated 94,500 tons of uranium ore from 1957 to 1971. Exploration for additional minerals in the area began again in 2007.⁸⁹ A final natural resource is Coffman Cove's plentiful environmental services and scenic beauty. These ecosystem services range from providing essential habitat for many forms of plants and animals, to providing recreational opportunities for residents and non-residents alike.⁹⁰

Coffman Cove's protected location reduces the impact of most natural hazards. Still, tsunami's caused by earthquakes or landslides remain a potential hazard.⁹¹ Earthquakes have been classified as a moderate risk by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and it is projected that an earthquake could cause major regional damage.⁹²

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there were no significant environmental remediation projects active locally in 2010.⁹³

Current Economy⁹⁴

During the timber industry's peak, Coffman Cove served as a principal supplier for the Ketchikan Pulp Company's pulp mill. However, the industry's influence on the regional economy began to decline with the shuttering of sawmills in Haines, Sitka, and Wrangell in the 1990s, and finally ending with the closure of Ketchikan's pulp mill in 1997. As of 2010, the southeast timber industry was significantly reduced leaving Coffman Cove's economy in a state of transition. A community once heavily influenced by corporate and governmental policy surrounding the timber industry, now found itself in the unique position of re-inventing its

⁸⁵ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (n.d.). Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=animals.listfish>.

⁸⁶ Ibid.

⁸⁷ Sealaska Corporation. Sealaska (n.d.). *Timber Corporation*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.sealaskatimber.com/page/about-us>.

⁸⁸ Alaska Department of Natural Resources. (n.d.). Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/mining/largemine/niblack/>.

⁸⁹ U.S. Forest Service.(n.d.). Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb5252645.pdf.

⁹⁰ City of Coffman Cove. (n.d.). Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://ccalaska.com/>.

⁹¹ Alaska Department of Natural Resources. (n.d.). Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/ACMPGrants/EGS_05/pdfs/CoastalHazards.pdf.

⁹² City of Craig. (2000). *City of Craig Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Craig-CP-2000.pdf>.

⁹³ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved July 30, 2013 from: <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/spar/csp/list.htm#Southeast>.

⁹⁴ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

economy around commercial fishing, tourism, and entrepreneurship. This was characterized by emerging niche fisheries including geoduck and sea urchin harvesting, as well as oyster farming.⁹⁵ Top employers for 2010⁹⁶ included City of Coffman Cove, Southeast Island School District, Southeast Road Builders Inc., Papac Alaska Logging Inc., Douglas Home Builders, Carter & Carter Enterprises Inc., Alaska Power & Telephone Co., Venture Travel LLC, Colaska Inc., and State of Alaska.

In 2010,⁹⁷ the estimated per capita income in Coffman Cove was \$22,943 and the estimated median household income was \$22,045, compared to \$23,249 and \$43,750 in 2000, respectively. After accounting for inflation by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,⁹⁸ the real per capita income (\$30,572) and real median household income (\$57,531) indicate significant declines in both individual and household earnings. In 2010, Coffman Cove ranked 119th of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated, and 257th of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated.

Coffman Cove's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.⁹⁹ Another understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). According to the ALARI database, residents earned \$2.02 million in total wages in 2010.¹⁰⁰ When matched with the population in 2010, the per capita income equals \$11,450, which was significantly less than the 2010 ACS estimate and suggests that caution should be used when comparing 2010 ACS and 2000 Census figures.¹⁰¹ In addition, the community was recognized as "distressed" by the Denali Commission indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010.¹⁰² However, it should be noted that ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings and does not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

According to 2006 to 2010 estimates,¹⁰³ 44.4% of the population aged 16 and over was part of the civilian labor force. In that year, unemployment was estimated at 0.0%, compared to an estimated 5.9% statewide; and an estimated 17.2% of residents were living below the poverty line, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaska residents overall. Of those employed in 2010, an estimated 66.7% worked in the private sector, with an estimated 33.3% in the public sector.

By industry, most (50.0%) employed residents were estimated to work in retail trade sectors in 2010; followed by transportation, warehousing, and utilities sectors (25.0%); manufacturing sectors (16.7%); and public administration sectors (8.3%). By occupation type, most (41.7%) employed residents were estimated to hold service positions that year; followed by

⁹⁵ City of Coffman Cove. (2002). *Economic Recovery Action Plan*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/CoffmanCove-EDP-2002.pdf>.

⁹⁶ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). Alaska Local and Regional Information Database. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

⁹⁷ U.S. Census. American Community Survey 2006-10 Estimates.

⁹⁸ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2000 and 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

⁹⁹ See footnote 80.

¹⁰⁰ ALARI estimates based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents.

¹⁰¹ See footnote 96.

¹⁰² Denali Commission. (2011). Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from: www.denali.gov.

¹⁰³ See footnote 80.

natural resources, construction, or maintenance positions (25.0%); production, transportation, or material moving positions (16.7%); and sales or office positions (16.7%). Overall, there was a significant shift in employment both by industry sector and occupation type between 2000 and 2010. Those employed in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining sectors dropped from 50.5% in 2000, to 0% in 2010. Those reductions may reflect the decline of the local timber economy, since residents employed in commercial fishing sectors often are not captured by the U.S. Census as fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly. In addition, the surge in retail sector employment and service positions may reflect efforts to diversify the local economy in the wake of the timber industry collapse. Information regarding employment trends can be found in Figures 3 and 4.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Coffman Cove (U.S. Census).

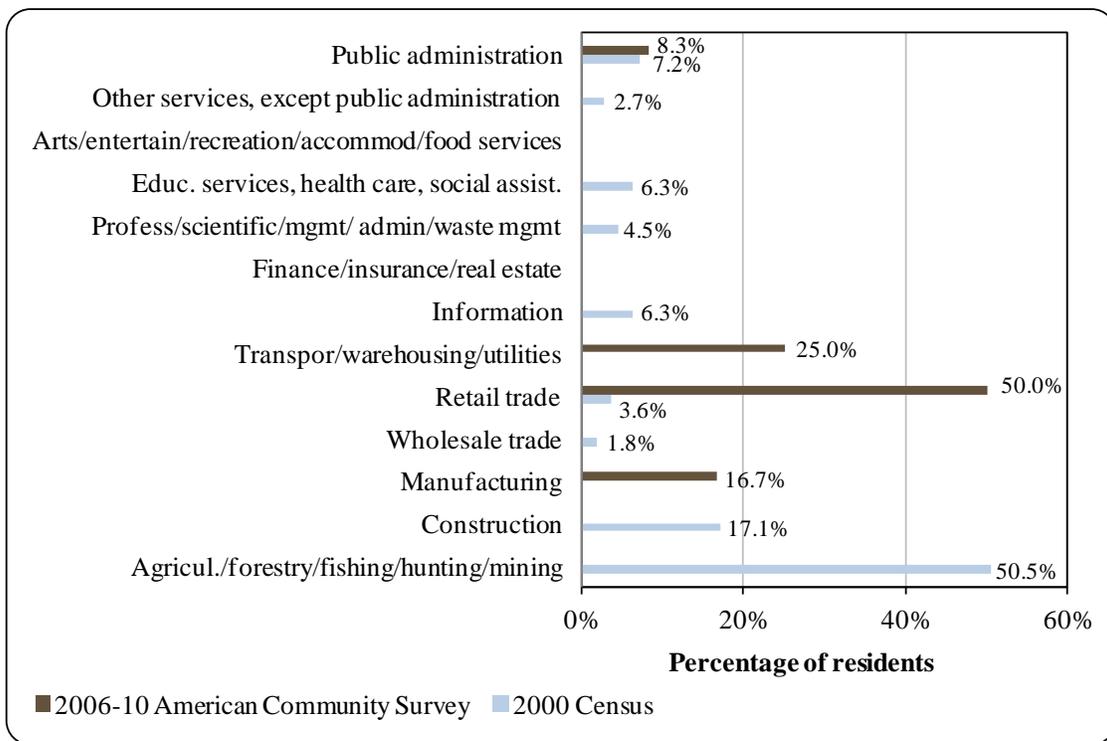
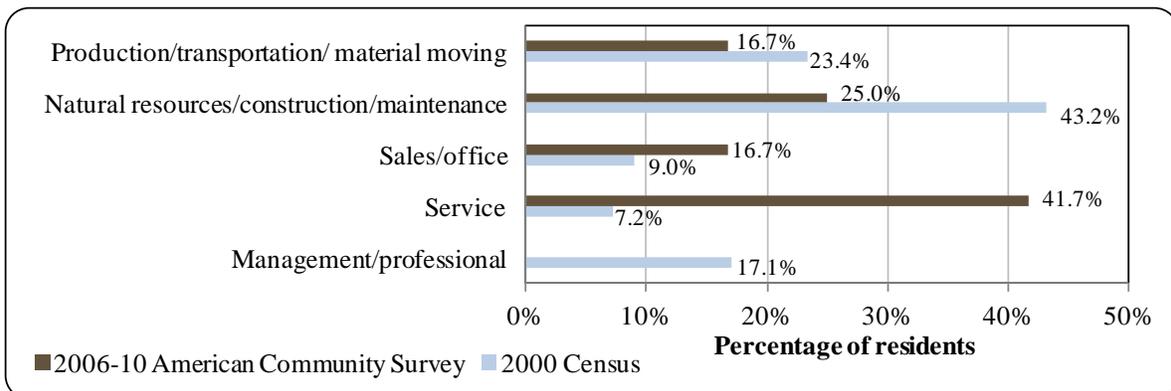


Figure 4. Local employment by occupation in 2000-2010, Coffman Cove (U.S. Census).



Governance

Coffman Cove is a Second-class city with a mayoral form of government. The city does not possess a U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) recognized Native village council or an ANCSA chartered Native village council. The closest Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) office is located in Craig, 38 mi southeast. The closest National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) office is located in Petersburg 55 mi north. The closest U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services (BCIS) office is located in Ketchikan, 73 mi southwest.

When adjusted for inflation,¹⁰⁴ total municipal revenues increased 267% between 2000 and 2010, from \$700,329 to \$3.32 million. It should be noted that 2010 was somewhat anomalous in that Coffman Cove received several sizable capital grants including \$1.6 million awarded from the Denali Commission, and \$750,000 from the Alaska Economic Development Administration. Most locally generated revenues that year were collected from gravel and land sales. No municipal taxes were administered that year. In terms of outside revenues, Coffman Cove received state revenues from Community Revenue Sharing and raw fish tax refunds. Federal revenues came from National Forest receipts, payments in lieu of taxes, and fish enhancement grants. Community Revenue Sharing comprised 3.1% of total municipal revenue in 2010, compared to 4.7% from State Revenue Sharing in 2000.

Fisheries-related state and federal grants received by Coffman Cove between 2000 and 2010 included \$1.6 million for construction of a harbor, \$156,236 for city float dock construction, \$1.09 million for construction of a dock, \$25,000 for a vessel storage design project, \$775,000 for dock utilities construction, and \$140,000 for harbor dock expansions. Information regarding municipal finances can be found in Table 2.

Infrastructure

*Connectivity and Transportation*¹⁰⁵

The state ferry landing at Hollis provides access to the POW road system. The Inter-Island Ferry Port Authority built a ferry terminal in Coffman Cove, but the ferry no longer runs to and from the community. A state-owned seaplane base is available with scheduled air service from Ketchikan three times a week. The nearest landing strip is in Klawock, 32 mi south. A boat launch and dock are available. Freight arrives by cargo plane, barge, and ship and by road from Craig. The price of roundtrip airfare between Ketchikan and Craig via Taquan Air was \$250 as of November 2011.¹⁰⁶ There is a local ferry planned for completion in 2013 which will connect Wrangell, Petersburg, and Coffman Cove.

¹⁰⁴ Inflation calculated using Anchorage CPI from Alaska DOL: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/cpi.htm>.

¹⁰⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁰⁶ Taquan Air. (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved November 22, 2011 from <http://www.taquanair.com/>.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Coffman Cove from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$700,329	n/a	\$33,000	\$140,000
2001	\$635,104	n/a	\$27,540	\$31,236
2002	\$485,645	n/a	\$27,117	n/a
2003	\$458,777	n/a	\$27,000	n/a
2004	\$328,469	n/a	-	n/a
2005	\$369,828	n/a	-	n/a
2006	\$623,819	n/a	-	\$27,000
2007	\$612,417	n/a	-	\$725,000
2008	\$1,068,215	n/a	-	\$1,087,201
2009	\$687,055	n/a	\$103,576	\$125,000
2010	\$3,323,911	n/a	\$103,193	\$1,600,000

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Department of Revenue. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Facilities

Coffman Cove uses a piped sewage system, surface water source, a water treatment system, and a storage tank supply the piped water system. A total of 107 homes now have complete plumbing. The city has refuse pickup service and hauls the garbage to Klawock. Local accommodations include Misty Sea Charters & Lodging, Coffman Cove Adventures, and Bearbuck Bed and Breakfast. Police services are provided by State Troopers based in Klawock. Internet services, local and long distance telecommunications, and television services are available locally.¹⁰⁷ Additional local businesses and services include an RV park, laundry and shower services, grocer, gift shops, take-out restaurant, liquor store, bar, cabin and boat rentals, vehicle rentals, and welding services.

As part of its community revitalization goals, Coffman Cove has been under a period of rapid development since 2000. Current or completed infrastructure projects outlined in the city's 2002 *Economic Recovery Action Plan*¹⁰⁸ include small boat harbor upgrades and expansion, boat launch ramp, harbormaster office, retail marine fuel facility, marine industrial park, boat haul out facility and grid, boat storage and repair, commercial welding and machine shop, marine

¹⁰⁷ See footnote 105.

¹⁰⁸ City of Coffman Cove. (2002). *Economic Recovery Action Plan*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/CoffmanCove-EDP-2002.pdf>.

bulkhead with barge ramp, highway and road access improvements, improvements to ferry and seaplane facilities, water/sewer extensions, telecommunication and electrical grid improvements, a new school and medical clinic, recreation facilities, and an updated community center.

*Medical Services*¹⁰⁹

Currently there are no medical facilities located in Coffman Cove, although limited emergency care is provided by Coffman Cove Fire and Emergency Management Services. However, the Seaview Medical Center in Craig is a qualified Emergency Care Center.

*Educational Opportunities*¹¹⁰

Howard Valentine School offers Preschool through 12th grade instruction. As of 2011, there were 12 students in enrolled and 2 teachers employed.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870.¹¹¹ In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery.¹¹² Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (e.g., sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty which was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.¹¹³

State-managed sablefish fisheries currently take place in the inside waters of Chatham and Clarence Straits, north of Meyers Chuck. Pacific halibut fisheries in Southeast Alaska are managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter

¹⁰⁹ See footnote 105.

¹¹⁰ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹¹¹ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll (2006). The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska. *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹¹² Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹¹³ See footnote 111.

closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.

Shrimp trawl fisheries in Southeast Alaska primarily target northern shrimp and sidestripe shrimp, although the market for northern shrimp has declined in recent years with the closure of the primary processing facility in Petersburg in 2006.¹¹⁴ A pot fishery for spot shrimp has also grown in Southeast Alaska since the 1990s. Commercial dive fisheries for red sea cucumber and sea urchin began near Ketchikan in the early 1980s. A dive fishery for geoduck clams began around the same time, and all three fisheries are now managed by ADF&G according to Fishery Management Plans. Sea cucumbers and sea urchin are hand-picked by divers, while geoduck divers use handheld water jets to remove substrate from around the clams.

While traditionally a logging town, Coffman Cove has been rapidly developing its commercial and recreational fisheries economy in recent years. The salmon gillnet fishery is perhaps the most important local commercial fishery, with many vessels from Seattle using the community as a base of operations during seasons. Other fisheries active in the Coffman Cove area include shrimp, sea cucumber, sea urchin, and halibut.¹¹⁵ The community is located in Federal Reporting Area 659, International Pacific Halibut Commission (IHPC) Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Sablefish Regulatory District.

Coffman Cove is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program and is represented by the Coffman Cove Community Quota Entity, its local non-profit. The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors lead decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.¹¹⁶

As of Fall 2013, the Coffman Cove Community Quota Entity had not yet purchased any commercial halibut IFQ or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits. However, the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.¹¹⁷

¹¹⁴ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game (2012). *Northern Shrimp Species Description*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=northernshrimp.printerfriendly>.

¹¹⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹¹⁶ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEREport210.pdf>.

¹¹⁷ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). *Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities*. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

Processing Plants

Canoe Lagoon Oyster Co. processes Alaska Sterling oysters at its Coffman Cove processing plant.¹¹⁸ No other processing plants are located within the community. The nearest fish processing plant is located in Wrangell, 37 mi northeast.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

The bulk of fisheries-related revenue being collected in Coffman Cove comes from harbor usage fees. The amount collected by such fees increased steadily between 2000 and 2010, with \$22,000 collected in 2009. In addition to harbor fees, the city received funds from Shared Fisheries Business Taxes, and Fisheries Resource Landing Taxes. Data on harbor usage fees for 2010 is unavailable. Information regarding fisheries-related revenues can be found in Table 3.¹¹⁹

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, 6 residents, or 3.4% of the population, held a total of 8 permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC), which was unchanged from 2000. Of the CFEC permits held that year, 50% were for salmon, compared to 75% in 2000; 13% were for halibut, compared to 0% in 2000; 25% were for “other” shellfish, compared to 13% in 2000; and 13% were for crab, compared to 13% in 2000. Between 2000 and 2010, no residents held Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) or License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish or crab permits. Residents last held halibut quota shares in 2003, when 1 account held 584 shares. No residents held sablefish or crab quota between 2010 and when the programs began.

Four residents held crew licenses, compared to 9 in 2000. In addition, residents held majority ownership of 4 commercial vessels in that year, compared to 9 in 2000. Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, 38% were actively fished, which was the same as in 2000. This varied by fishery from 100% of halibut permits, to 50% of “other” shellfish, 25% of salmon, and 0% of crab permits. Fisheries prosecuted in 2010 include southeast drift gillnet salmon and dive sea cucumber, and statewide longline halibut.¹²⁰

No landings were reported in the community between 2000 and 2010, although landings were made by residents during that time. In 2006, residents landed a total of 153,347 lbs of salmon valued at \$117,812 ex-vessel, compared to 196,173 lbs valued at \$119,449 ex-vessel in 2003. This represented an approximate \$0.03 increase in price per pound ex-vessel after adjusting for inflation¹²¹ and without taking into account the species composition of landings. All other landings are considered confidential. Information regarding commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 through 10.

¹¹⁸ Alaska Seafood Marketing Institute. (2011). *Directory of Alaska Seafood Suppliers*. Retrieved December 12, 2011 from <http://www.alaskaseafood.org/industry/suppliers/index.cfm>.

¹¹⁹ It should be noted that a direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

¹²⁰ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹²¹ Inflation calculated using Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$6,095	\$5,331	\$2,445	\$4,427	\$5,594	\$11,173	\$8,305	\$6,674	\$6,187	\$7,678	\$5,710
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$15	n/a	\$15	\$75	\$47	\$125	\$83
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Harbor usage ²	\$10,900	\$11,000	\$12,000	\$10,000	\$12,000	\$15,000	\$15,000	\$19,500	\$17,500	\$22,000	n/a
Port/dock usage ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Total fisheries-related revenue⁴	\$16,995	\$16,331	\$14,445	\$14,427	\$17,609	\$26,173	\$23,320	\$26,249	\$23,734	\$29,804	\$5,794
Total municipal revenue⁵	\$700,329	\$635,104	\$485,645	\$458,777	\$328,469	\$369,828	\$623,819	\$612,417	\$1.07 M	\$687,055	\$3.32 M

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Coffman Cove

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	5	2	2	2	3	3	3	2	2	2
	Fished permits	1	2	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	100%	40%	50%	50%	50%	66%	66%	66%	50%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	1	3	2	2	2	3	3	3	2	2	2
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	% of permits fished	n/a	100%									
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	6	6	6	8	8	8	8	7	6	4	4
	Fished permits	2	2	2	4	3	4	5	2	2	1	1
	% of permits fished	33%	33%	33%	50%	38%	50%	63%	29%	33%	25%	25%
	Total permit holders	5	5	5	7	7	7	8	7	7	4	4
<i>Total CFEC Permits</i> ²	<i>Permits</i>	8	12	9	11	11	12	12	11	9	7	8
	<i>Fished permits</i>	3	4	3	5	4	6	7	4	3	2	3
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	38%	33%	33%	45%	36%	50%	58%	36%	33%	29%	38%
	<i>Permit holders</i>	6	8	7	9	9	10	11	10	9	6	6

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Coffman Cove ²	Total Net Pounds Landed In Coffman Cove ²	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Coffman Cove ²
2000	9	0	1	9	13	0	0	\$0
2001	7	0	1	11	17	0	0	\$0
2002	5	0	1	10	14	0	0	\$0
2003	8	0	1	11	15	0	0	\$0
2004	6	0	1	13	16	0	0	\$0
2005	9	0	1	7	7	0	0	\$0
2006	5	0	2	9	10	0	0	\$0
2007	6	0	1	8	11	0	0	\$0
2008	5	0	1	7	9	0	0	\$0
2009	6	0	1	4	6	0	0	\$0
2010	4	0	1	4	7	0	0	\$0

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation in Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	1	584	82
2001	1	584	85
2002	1	584	83
2003	1	584	83
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Groundfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pacific Cod	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pollock	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Halibut	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Herring	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Groundfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Shellfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pacific Cod	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pollock	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Sablefish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Salmon	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lbs refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Coffman Cove Residents:
 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	196,173	--	160,045	153,347	--	--	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	<i>196,173</i>	--	<i>160,045</i>	<i>153,347</i>	--	--	--	--
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	\$119,449	--	\$133,722	\$117,812	--	--	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	<i>\$119,449</i>	--	<i>\$133,722</i>	<i>\$117,812</i>	--	--	--	--

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lbs refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Sportfishing is a growing industry in Coffman Cove. The city’s close proximity to Ketchikan makes it a popular and accessible destination for non-resident anglers. Private pleasure boats continue to increase in numbers within the Inside Passage. As Coffman Cove continues to develop its tourism infrastructure, it is expected that this trend will continue.¹²² In 2010, Coffman Cove had 4 active sport fish guide businesses registered in the community, compared to 2 in 2000. In addition, residents held five sport fish guide licenses that year, compared to one in 2000. Residents held 109 sportfishing licenses in 2010, compared to 130 in 2000, and 19 sportfishing licenses were sold in the community, compared to 387 in 2000. It should be noted that 2010 experienced a significant drop in sportfishing licenses sold in the community compared to previous years.

Coffman Cove is located in the Prince of Wales ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all marine waters and drainages from Cape Chacon to Sumner Strait; and from Clarence Island westward. In 2010 there was a total of 51,312 saltwater angler days fished, compared to 49,074 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 74.4% of angler days fished, compared to 67.3% in 2000. In regards to freshwater, there were a total of 15,138 angler days fished in 2010, compared to 19,654 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 70.4% of angler days fished, compared to 45.9% in 2000. According to ADF&G Harvest Survey data, species targeted by private anglers in Coffman Cove include Chinook, coho, sockeye, and pink salmon, cutthroat trout, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Pacific cod, other finfish, Dungeness crab, hardshell clams, and shrimp. Charter log data collected by ADF&G¹²³ showed that in 2010, 34 Chinook salmon were kept, 656 coho salmon were kept, 523 halibut were kept, 11 lingcod were kept, 216 rockfish were kept, and 4 sablefish were kept. Information regarding sportfishing trends can be found in Table 11.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Coffman Cove ²
2000	2	1	130	387
2001	2	3	119	428
2002	3	3	106	403
2003	3	3	126	438
2004	4	4	124	471
2005	4	4	99	522
2006	3	3	96	305
2007	4	5	64	176
2008	4	4	88	118
2009	4	5	86	129
2010	4	5	109	19

¹²² City of Coffman Cove. (2002). *Economic Recovery Action Plan*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/CoffmanCove-EDP-2002.pdf>.

¹²³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sportfishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Table 11 Cont. Sport Fishing Trends, Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	33,043	16,031	9,024	10,630
2001	38,248	14,090	7,299	5,922
2002	36,736	12,590	9,957	8,981
2003	37,341	16,346	10,627	11,506
2004	40,803	16,770	11,518	3,969
2005	52,135	16,333	10,100	3,527
2006	46,207	11,828	11,073	5,161
2007	49,280	13,327	11,132	6,463
2008	46,717	17,930	11,302	7,185
2009	38,164	10,829	9,918	4,124
2010	37,416	13,896	10,660	4,478

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Subsistence fishing information is limited, and data on household participation in subsistence activities are unavailable. However, according to ADF&G reports, halibut is harvested the most often by residents, followed by sockeye salmon (Tables 13 & 14). According to ADF&G's *Community Subsistence Information System*,¹²⁴ species which residents of Coffman Cove harvests or use include abalone, cockles, chitons, king crab, box crab, butter clams, Dungeness crab, geoducks, sea urchin, horse clams, limpets, octopus, oysters, littleneck clams, razor clams, scallops, shrimp, squid, Tanner crab, mussels, sea cucumber, fur seal, harbor seal, Steller sea lion, black rockfish, brook trout, buffalo sculpin, cutthroat trout, dogfish, Dolly Varden, eulachon, grayling, herring, lingcod, Pacific cod, Pacific tom cod, rainbow trout, Irish lord, red rockfish, rock greenling, sablefish, sea perch, silver smelt, skates, steelhead, flounder, shark, sole, and pollock.

In 2010, 46 residents held Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC), compared to 39 in 2003. In that year, an estimated 2,678 lbs of halibut were harvested on 19

¹²⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

SHARC cards, compared to an estimated 5,197 lbs on 39 SHARC cards in 2003. This represented a significant decline from previous years in the number of SHARC fished and pounds harvested. Estimated halibut harvests peaked in 2004 at 6,194 lbs. In terms of salmon harvests, residents reported that 32 sockeye salmon were harvested in 2008, compared to 287 reported in 2000. Reported salmon harvests peaked in 2001 at 560 fish. There was a significant decline in the number of subsistence salmon permits held between 2004 and 2008, when compared with 2000 through 2003. Data on subsistence marine mammal harvests between 2000 and 2010 is unavailable. Information regarding subsistence trends can be found in Tables 12 through 15.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating In Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating In Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating In Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating In Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating In Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (Pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	70	60	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	287	n/a	n/a
2001	62	50	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	560	n/a	n/a
2002	62	58	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	282	n/a	n/a
2003	59	55	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	367	n/a	n/a
2004	12	11	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	7	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	3	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	2	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	14	11	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	32	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Coffman Cove: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	39	30	5,197
2004	43	24	6,914
2005	46	25	4,851
2006	44	22	3,438
2007	46	24	3,588
2008	44	30	4,509
2009	50	32	4,299
2010	46	19	2,678

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Coffman Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Craig



People and Place

*Location*¹²⁵

Craig is located on a small island off the west coast of Prince of Wales Island (PWI) and is connected by a short causeway. It lies 56 mi northwest of Ketchikan, 750 mi north of Seattle, and 220 mi south of Juneau. The area encompasses 6.7 sq mi of land and 2.7 sq mi of water. Craig was incorporated as a First-class city in 1922, is located in the Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area, and is not under the jurisdiction of a borough.

*Demographic Profile*¹²⁶

In 2010, there were 1,201 residents, ranking Craig 59th of 352 communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010 the population declined by 4.7%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population fell by 18.8% with an average annual growth rate of -1.4%, which was significantly below the statewide average of 0.75% and reflective of the steep population decline between 2000 and 2006. In a survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders estimated that there were 400 seasonal or transient workers living in Craig in 2010. On average, seasonal workers live in Craig from June through August, with the population peaking in August. This peak in population is mostly driven by employment in the fishing sectors. Information regarding population trends can be found in Table 1.

The racial and ethnic composition of Craig is relatively diverse. In 2010, 65% of residents identified themselves as White, 20% as American Indian or Alaska Native, and 13.3% as two or more races. Other races represented in the community that year each made up less than one-percent of the population. Residents identifying themselves as Hispanic or Latino contributed to 3.2% of the population in 2010. Racial and ethnic composition in Craig changed little between 2000 and 2010. Overall, there were slight increases in residents identifying themselves as two or more races and Hispanic or Latino, and slight declines in those identifying themselves as White and American Indian or Alaska Native. Information regarding Craig's racial and ethnic composition is found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size was 2.53, compared to 2.8 in 1990 and 2.63 in 2000. In that year, there were a total of 537 housing units, compared to 504 in 1990 and 580 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 58% were owner-occupied, compared to 61% in 2000; 30% were renter-occupied, compared to 29% in 2000; 6% were vacant, compared to 8% in 2000; and 7% were occupied seasonally, compared to 2% in 2000. There were 13 residents living in group quarters in 2010, compared to 23 in 2000.

¹²⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²⁶ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

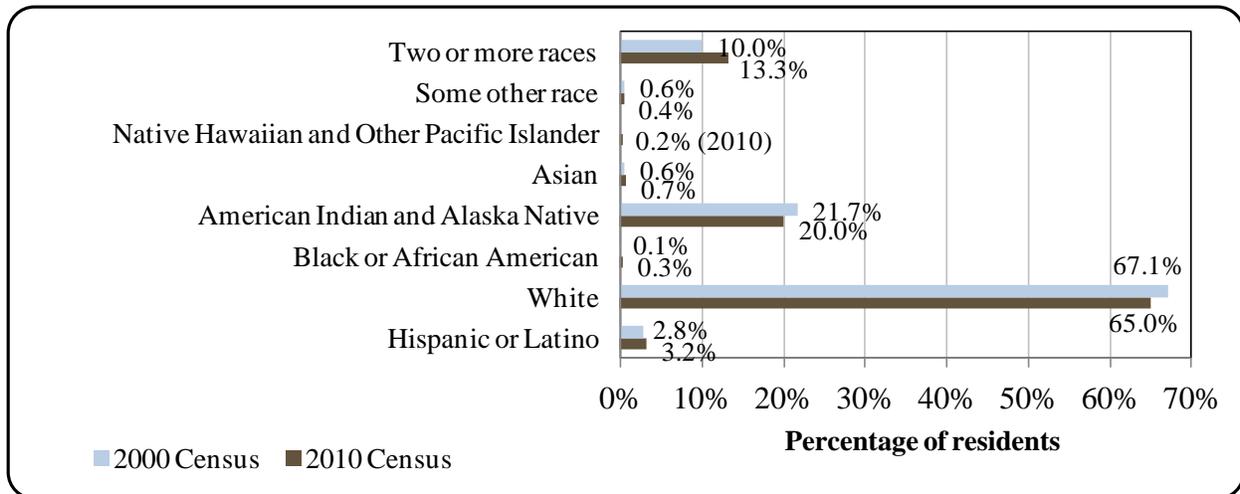
Table 1. Population in Craig from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Department of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	1,260	-
2000	1,397	-
2001	-	1,245
2002	-	1,209
2003	-	1,176
2004	-	1,134
2005	-	1,097
2006	-	1,090
2007	-	1,050
2008	-	1,118
2009	-	1,101
2010	1,201	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and ethnic composition, Craig: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



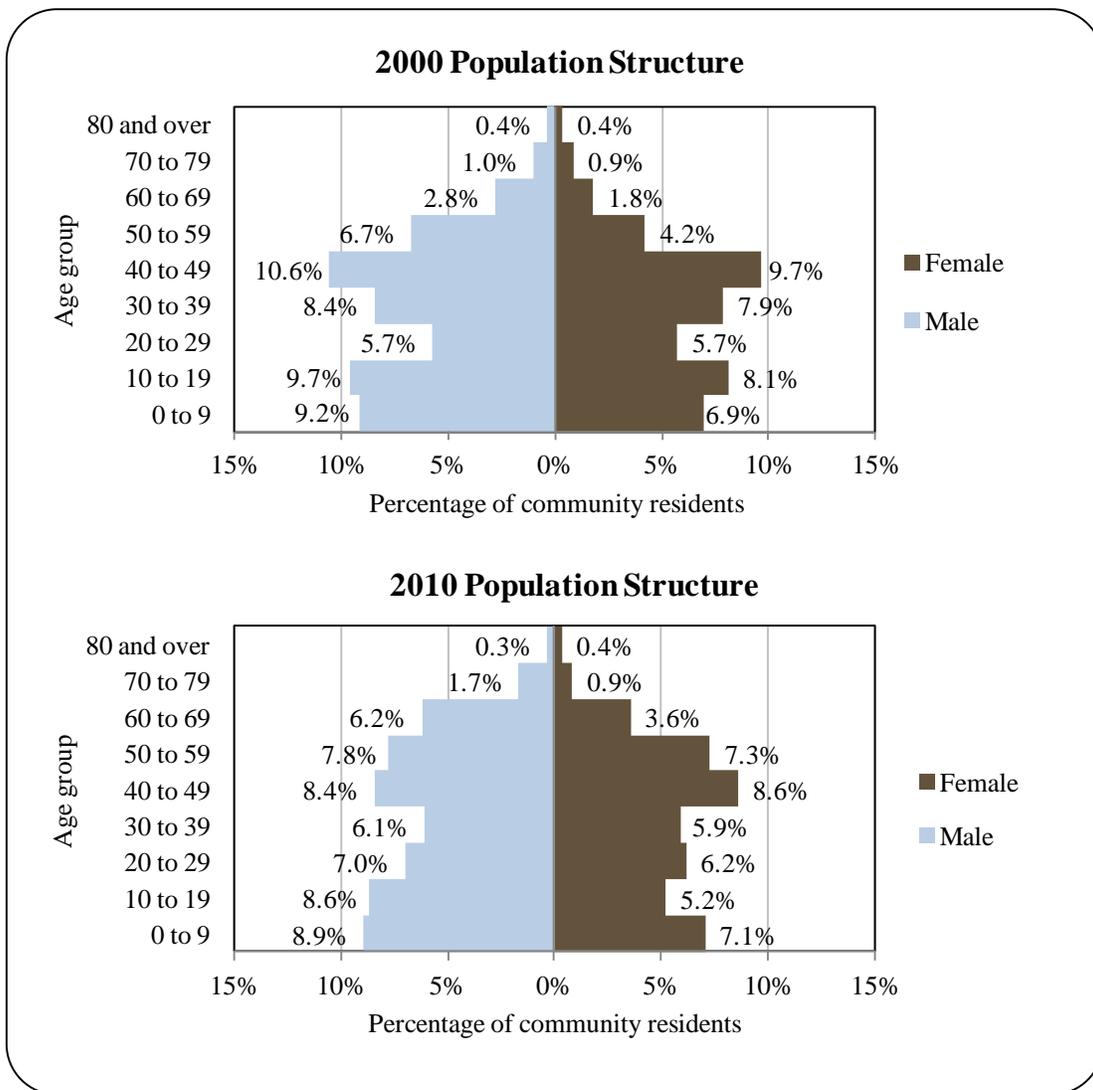
The gender distribution in 2010 was skewed at 55% male and 45% female. This was slightly less even than the distribution statewide (52% male, 48% female) and similar to the distribution in 2000 (54.5% male, 45.5% female). The median age that year was 36.4 years, which was slightly higher than the statewide and 2000 median of 33.8 years.

Compared with 2000, the 2010 population structure was slightly less expansive. Age transitions were consistent with a relatively stable population, meaning that cohorts aged while

still mostly retaining their structural character. In 2010, 29.8% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 33.9% in 2000. Also in that year, 13.1% of residents were over the age of 59, compared to 7.3% in 2000; 44.1% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 47.5% in 2000; and 13.2% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 11.4% in 2000.

Overall, gender distribution by age cohort was more uneven in 2010 than in 2000. In that year, the greatest absolute gender difference occurred in the 10 to 19 range (8.6% male, 5.2% female), followed by the 60 to 69 (6.2% male, 3.6% female) and 0 to 9 (8.9% male, 7.1% female) ranges. Of those three, the greatest relative gender difference occurred in the 60 to 69 range. Information regarding Craig’s population structure can be found in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population age structure in Craig based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)¹²⁷ estimated that 92.9% of residents aged 25 and older held a high school diploma or higher degree, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaska residents overall. Also in that year, an estimated 0.7% of residents had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 6.4% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 31.5% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 6.4% held an Associate's degree, compared to an estimated 8% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 15.8% held a Bachelor's degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaska residents overall; and an estimated 7.4% held a graduate or professional degree, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaska residents overall.

*History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture*¹²⁸

Human occupation of PWI is believed to date back around 10,300 years, according to archaeological records associated with human remains and bone tools found at On Your Knees cave on the northern tip of the island.¹²⁹ Previous to White settlement, Tlingit and Haida Natives were the sole occupants of the Craig area, taking advantage of the abundant resources in the area. In 1907, Craig Miller and eight Haida men built a fish saltery on Fish Egg Island, which consisted of several shacks and tents for workers. A permanent saltery and cold storage facility was constructed between 1908 and 1911, along with 20 to 25 houses. In 1912, a cannery was built along with a school, post office, and sawmill. World War I increased the demand for canned salmon and lumber, and seafood processing in the area peaked in 1917. Craig's economy began to decline following World War I; however, the community continued to diversify in response, becoming the center of island government and commerce. In 1922, Craig was detached from the Tongass National Forest allowing it to petition for a municipal government.

The price of salmon dropped significantly during the depression years prompting a fishermen strike in protest. In 1935, a second seafood processor was opened. During that time, Works Progress Administration and Civilian Conservation Corps projects established as part of the New Deal provided additional employment in Craig. These projects included construction of the Craig-Klawock highway as well as several U.S. Forest Service (USFS) trails. By 1939, Craig had a year-round population of 505. Many residents left Craig during World War II because of the draft and wartime industrial booms in Sitka and Seattle. By 1950, Craig's population had dipped to 374. The population continued to decline in the 1950s with the destruction of the Libby cannery to fire and a reduced fishing industry.

In 1954, the Ketchikan Pulp Company mill opened and while it had no immediate impact on Craig's economy, it did lead to increased logging and USFS personnel on the island. The 1960's saw yet another slump for Craig's economy resulting from several years of poor salmon runs. During that time, nearby Klawock maintained the only operating seafood processor on PWI

¹²⁷ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹²⁸ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²⁹ University of South Dakota. (n.d.). *On Your Knees Cave*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://orgs.usd.edu/esci/alaska/oykc.html>.

while Craig acted as a maintenance center for the Columbia Ward Fishing fleet.

Efforts to improve economic conditions by the Craig Development Corporation and West Coast Development Association in the late 1960s and early 1970s resulted in the construction of a new cold storage facility and sawmill. During this time, Craig began to establish itself as a regional government and commercial center. Improvements to local infrastructure were made including a road to Hollis, Alaska Marine Highway System link, utilities improvements, new high school, and Klawock airport. In 1971, the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) led to the formation of Shaan-Seet, the local Native village corporation, which expanded timber activities on Tribal lands.

By 1980, Craig's population had swelled to 1,637 due to increased employment in fishing, seafood processing, logging, and timber processing. Construction increased as capital projects grew Craig as a regional center.¹³⁰ The Head Sawmill, built in 1972, was sold in the early 1990s to Viking Lumber.¹³¹

Today, Craig remains the economic and governmental center of PWI. There are many historically significant resources in the area. Petroglyphs can be found in north Shelter Cove. Saint Philip Island, Point Incarnation, and Fishegg Island all have historic villages and cemeteries. Finally, there are several historic buildings including the old cannery bunkhouses, communications office, and radio tower.¹³²

Natural Resources and Environment

PWI is dominated by a cool, moist, maritime climate. Summer temperatures range from 49 to 63 °F (9 to 17 °C). Winter temperatures range from 32 to 42 °F (0 to 6 °C). Average annual precipitation is 120 inches, and average annual snowfall is 40 inches. Gale winds are common in the fall and winter months.¹³³

Craig is located in a basin surrounded by mountains, Mt. Sunnahae being the tallest at 2,920 ft. Steep topography surrounds the community which slopes down to sea level. Most of the soils in the area are derived from a mix of volcanic rock, glacial deposits, and sandy alluvium.¹³⁴ Organic soils are mostly found in the form of muskegs which are located at various elevations, mostly around drainage basins. Vegetation is dominated by mixed stands of Sitka spruce and hemlock. Shrubs common to the area include salmonberry, thimbleberry, devil's club, blueberry, rusty menziesia, and salal. Ground cover is comprised mostly of mosses, ferns, bunchberry, twisted stalk, and deer berry. Alders are found along many stream banks and disturbed areas. Interspersed muskegs are populated with mosses, sedges, and rushes. Intertidal and subtidal areas support growths of algae, kelp beds, and eel grass.¹³⁵

Commercially important fish include pollock, Pacific halibut, Pacific ocean perch, sablefish, turbot, sole, rockfish, herring, all five species of Pacific salmon, Dolly Varden char, and cutthroat and steelhead trout. Common marine mammals include Steller sea lions, harbor

¹³⁰ City of Craig. (n.d.). *Brief history of the area's economy*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.craigak.com/documents/OEDP.pdf>.

¹³¹ See footnote 128..

¹³² City of Craig. (2006). *Craig Coastal Management Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.craigak.com/documents/Craig%20Coastal%20Management%20Plan%20-%202007.pdf>.

¹³³ See footnote 128.

¹³⁴ City of Craig. (1987). *Community Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Craig-CP-1987.pdf>.

¹³⁵ See footnote 132.

seals, Dall's and harbor porpoises, and killer whales. Terrestrial mammals include Sitka black tailed deer, wolf, marten, mink, river otter, and black bear. Birds include many species of shorebirds and marine birds.¹³⁶

Additional natural resources in the area include timber and ecosystem services derived from local habitats. The 2009 Logjam timber sale opened up 3,422 acres of the Tongass National Forest to commercial harvesting with a potential yield of 73 million board feet.¹³⁷ Sealaska, the regional ANSCA corporation for southeast Alaska, also has active timber developments within Tribal lands on the island.¹³⁸ Local estuaries, riparian areas, and eel grass beds provide important feeding and rearing habitat for a range of commercially important species.¹³⁹ In addition to important habitat, these areas provide valuable recreation resources for the community's tourism economy.¹⁴⁰ Mineral developments in the area include the Niblack and Bokan Mountain mineral projects. The Niblack project is a copper-zinc-silver prospect which was in the final stages of exploration as of 2011.¹⁴¹ Bokan Mountain mineral area is a source of uranium and rare earths on the southern portion of PWI.

Craig is protected against many natural hazards due to its sheltered position. However, earthquakes have been classified as a moderate risk by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and it is projected that regional damage caused by an earthquake would be major.¹⁴² Damage from earthquakes would likely come from shaking, tsunamis, seiches, and landslides.

The Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation had an active cleanup site in Craig as of 2005. The Craig Radio State, operated by the U.S. Army from 1918 to 1962, was used by the U.S. Air Force for both telephone and telegraph communications. Following a 2004 removal of fuel storage tanks, high levels of benzene and diesel organics were found in both the soil and groundwater. While the groundwater at the site was not used for drinking, the contaminants were found to be migrating off-site. Remediation measures were taken and as of 2009 remaining contaminants were contained.¹⁴³

¹³⁶ Ibid.

¹³⁷ United States Forest Service. (2009). *Logjam Timber Sale Record of Decision*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/projects/logjamDEIS/05_rod_logjam.pdf.

¹³⁸ Sealaska Timber Corporation. (n.d.). *About Us*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.sealaskatimber.com/page/about-us>.

¹³⁹ See footnote 135.

¹⁴⁰ HDR Alaska. (2000). *City of Craig Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Craig-CP-2000.pdf>.

¹⁴¹ Alaska Department of Natural Resources. (n.d.). *Niblack Project*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/mining/largemine/niblack/>.

¹⁴² City of Craig. (2000). *City of Craig Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Craig-CP-2000.pdf>.

¹⁴³ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.) *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved from: <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

Current Economy¹⁴⁴

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Craig's economy is dependent on mining, logging, fishing, ecotourism, sportfishing and hunting, and energy. The economy of Craig has historically been dependent on the commercial fishing industry and more recently on both the fishing and timber harvest industries. A cycle of boom and bust has dominated Craig's past; however, its economy has become more stable and has actually improved with stable fisheries management, expansion of the timber industry, and increased employment in the public and private sectors serving the needs of primary industries. Economic expansion and diversification are still desired as declines in the timber industry and in state and federal spending occur.¹⁴⁵ With the expansion of Craig as a regional center, tourism and service-related industries have continued to offer opportunities for increased employment.¹⁴⁶

Craig acts as a staging area for the west PWI seine fleet, and many businesses and services associated with maintaining commercial fleets prosper in the summer months. Other businesses such as retail, accommodations, and food services, benefit indirectly as well due to increased traffic from commercial fishing and private vessels. Craig's second main resource sector, timber production, operates at a fraction of the scale it once did when Louisiana Pacific had a large presence in the area. Current timber extraction on public lands is limited; however, Sealaska continues to harvest timber on ANCSA ceded lands. Timber prices and export market demand bottomed out in 1982, and poor market conditions have continued. Many jobs in Craig are tied in one way or another to resource extraction sectors. This includes transportation, communications, utilities, retail, public administration, and construction. Craig survived the boom and bust environment of its past, and through diversification has secured a stable regional economy.¹⁴⁷ Top employers¹⁴⁸ in 2010 included: Craig City School District, City of Craig, AK Commercial Co., Community Connections Inc., Ruth Anns Restaurant, State of Alaska, AK Power & Telephone Co., Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium, Tribal Transportation Department, and Inter-Island Ferry Authority.

In 2010,¹⁴⁹ the estimated per capita income in Craig was \$25,263 and the estimated median household income was \$47,813, compared to \$20,176 and \$45,298 in 2000, respectively. However, after accounting for inflation by converting 2000 values to 2010 dollars,¹⁵⁰ the real per capita income (\$26,531) and real median household income (\$59,566) indicate a slight decline in individual earnings, and significant decline in household earnings. In that year, Craig ranked 105th of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated, and 143rd of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated.

Craig's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying

¹⁴⁴ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁴⁵ See footnote 140.

¹⁴⁶ See footnote 134.

¹⁴⁷ Ibid.

¹⁴⁸ Alaska Department of Labor (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Network*. Retrieved January 20, 2012 from: <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁴⁹ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹⁵⁰ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

economic conditions.¹⁵¹ A potentially more accurate understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). According to the ALARI database, residents earned \$14.85 million in total wages in 2010.¹⁵² When matched with the population in 2010, the per capita income equals \$12,366, which was significantly lower than the 2010 ACS estimate and suggests that caution should be used when comparing 2010 ACS and 2000 Census figures.¹⁵³

According to 2006-2010 ACS estimates,¹⁵⁴ 74.3% of residents aged 16 and older were part of the civilian labor force in 2010. In that year, unemployment was estimated at 5.0%, compared to an estimated 5.9% statewide; and an estimated 19.7% of residents were living below the poverty line, compared to an estimated 9.6% statewide. Of those employed in the civilian labor force, an estimated 67.1% worked in the private sector, an estimated 19.5% worked in the public sector, and an estimated 13.3% were self employed. By industry, sector employment was relatively diverse in 2010. In that year, most (18.7%) employed residents were estimated to work in education services, health care, and social assistance sectors; followed by retail trade sectors (18.5%); and transportation, warehousing, and utilities sectors (17.6%) (Figure 3). Compared with 2000, significant increases occurred in retail trade, transportation, warehousing, and utilities sectors. However, there was a significant drop in the percentage of those estimated to be employed in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining sectors from 24.2% in 2000, to an estimated 7.6% in 2010. Causes for this drop could be related to declines in the timber industry. However, it should be noted that sampling techniques used for the American Community Survey may not have captured the true scope of industry representation. Much of Craig's resource economy is mobile and seasonal; therefore Census data may capture economic characteristics active at different times of the year.

By occupation type, most (26.1%) employed residents were estimated to be working sales or office positions in 2010; followed by service positions (21.4%); management and professional positions (20.9%); natural resources, construction, and maintenance positions (16.2%); and production, transportation, and material moving positions (15.4%) (Figure 4). Again, there was a steep decline in the percentage of residents working natural resources, construction, and maintenance positions from 25.8% in 2000.

¹⁵¹ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹⁵² ALARI estimates based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents.

¹⁵³ See footnote 148.

¹⁵⁴ Ibid.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Craig (U.S. Census).

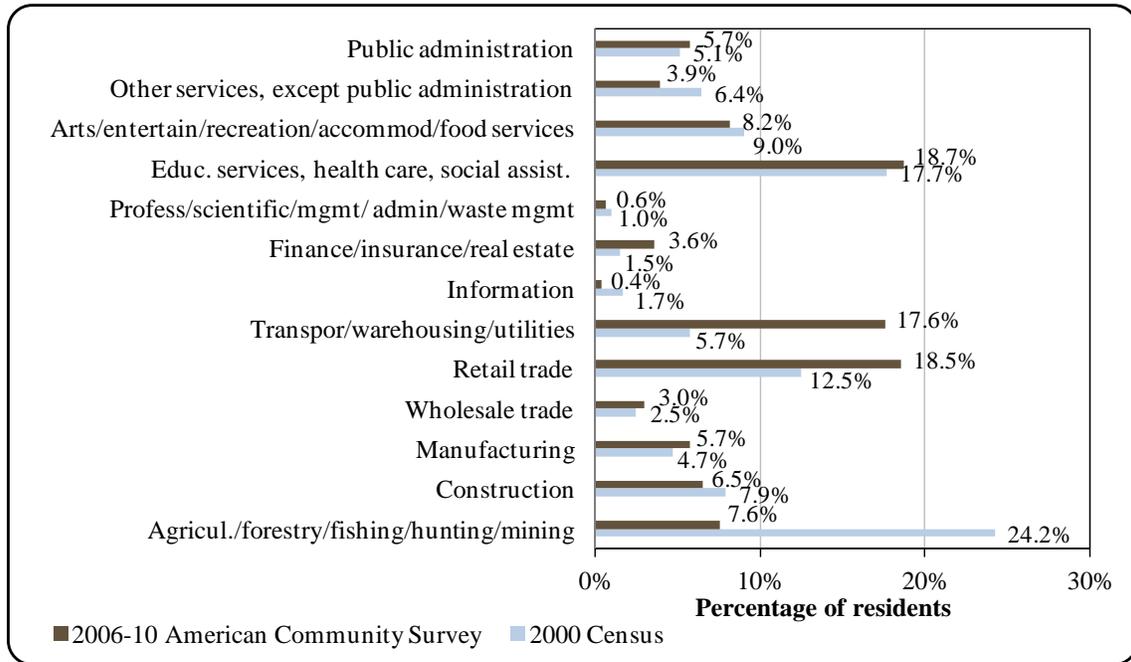
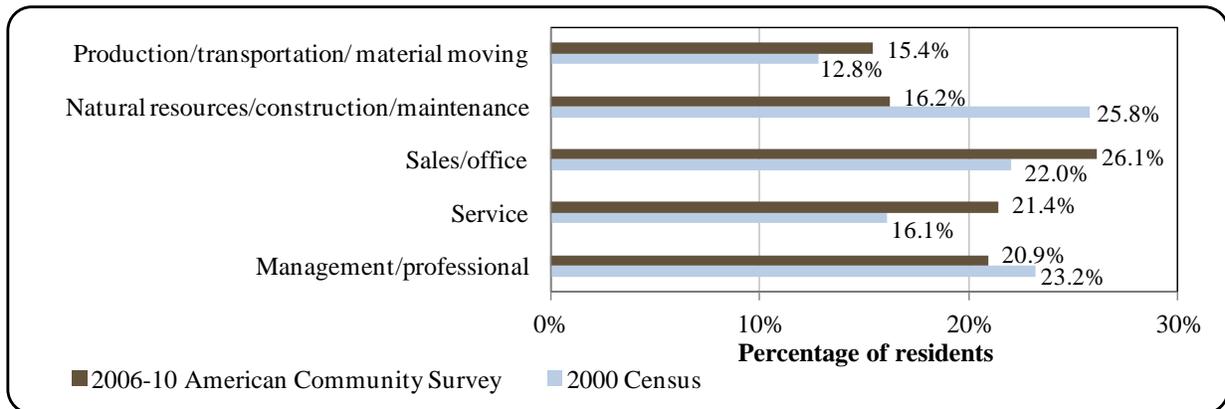


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Craig (U.S. Census).



Governance

Craig is a First-class city with a mayoral form of government. There is a seven-member city council, five-member school council, five-member planning commission, and five municipal employees. There is a U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) recognized Native village council (Craig Community Association) and ANCSA chartered Native village corporation (Shaan-Seet Incorporated). The regional ANCSA chartered Native corporation is Sealaska. There is an Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) office located in Craig. The closest National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services (BCIS) offices are located in Ketchikan, 56 mi southeast.

In 2010, the city administered a 5% sales tax and 6 mill property tax. When adjusted for

inflation,¹⁵⁵ total municipal revenues remained virtually unchanged between 2000 and 2010, from \$3.1 million in 2000, to \$4.0 million in 2010. Revenue years in-between were somewhat more variable, ranging from a low of \$2.4 million in 2005, to a high of \$8.1 million in 2001. Municipal revenues in 2001 were somewhat anomalous in that \$5.8 million was collected in inter-governmental revenue that year (significantly higher than other years). Most locally generated revenues come from sales and property taxes. Outside revenues are collected from Community Revenue Sharing, payments in lieu of taxes, and leases.

Craig received \$151,217 in state allocated Community Revenue Sharing in 2010, which accounted for 3.8% of municipal revenues that year. This represented a proportional increase from 2000 when \$35,774 in State Revenue Sharing accounted for 1.2% of total revenues. State and federal fisheries-related grants received by Craig between 2000 and 2010 included: \$5.8 million for harbor projects, \$2 million for cold storage construction, \$1.3 million for cannery and cold store improvements, \$250,000 for haulout facilities, \$50,000 for a hatchery project, \$51,314 for a public icehouse, and \$89,000 for acquisition of a hydraulic boat trailer. Information regarding municipal finances can be found in Table 2.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Craig from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$3,080,645	\$1,344,493	\$35,774	n/a
2001	\$8,130,047	\$1,310,261	\$31,426	\$89,000
2002	\$3,843,230	\$1,201,047	\$32,545	\$750,000
2003	\$3,904,091	\$1,231,647	\$25,986	\$5,051,314
2004	\$3,861,966	\$1,240,569	-	n/a
2005	\$2,381,969	\$1,301,354	-	\$300,000
2006	\$2,874,199	\$1,394,532	-	\$2,300,000
2007	\$2,723,253	\$1,232,048	-	\$1,000,000
2008	\$3,014,798	\$1,440,913	-	n/a
2009	\$3,078,059	\$1,450,799	\$152,983	\$50,750
2010	\$3,993,408	\$1,398,509	\$151,217	n/a

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from

http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from

http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Department of Revenue (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

¹⁵⁵ Inflation calculated using Anchorage CPI from Alaska DOL: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/cpi.htm>.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Scheduled air transportation to Ketchikan is available from the nearby Klawock Airport. A state-owned seaplane base at Klawock Inlet and a U.S. Coast Guard heliport are maintained in Craig. Most passenger and light cargo transportation is done by float plane. Roundtrip airfare between Craig and Ketchikan is \$250 via Taquan Air.¹⁵⁶ The state ferry serves Hollis, 30 mi away, and enables transportation of passengers, cargo, and vehicles to the island. There are two small boat harbors at North Cove and South Cove, a small transient float and dock in the downtown area, and a boat launch ramp at North Cove. The J.T. Brown Marine Industrial Center was completed in 2006 and includes a dock and boat launch. Freight arrives by cargo plane, barge, and ferry in Hollis. A paved road exists between Hollis, Craig, Klawock, and the airport.¹⁵⁷

Facilities

All households are fully plumbed. Water is supplied by a dam on North Fork Lake and is then treated, stored in a tank, and piped to homes. Sewage is collected by a piped gravity system and receives primary treatment before discharge into Bucareli Bay. Refuse is collected and deposited in Klawock's landfill. The City also participates in annual hazardous waste collection events. Alaska Power & Telephone Co. owns and operates diesel power systems and a hydroelectric facility at Black Bear Lake, which provides electricity to many island communities. Public safety services are provided by city police and local state troopers. Fire and rescue services are provided by Craig EMS and PWI EMS. Additional local services include Craig Recreation Center, a city pool, three libraries, cable television, broadband internet, visitor accommodations, and a range of visitor accommodations, restaurants, and attractions.¹⁵⁸

Craig has several harbor facilities designed for a range of uses. In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that there is 1,500 ft of dock space available for permanent moorage, and 1,000 ft of dock space available for transient moorage. Vessels up to 150 ft in length can use moorage at one of Craig's three public docks. Types of regulated vessels of which Craig is capable of handling include rescue vessels, fuel barges, and vessels carrying hazardous materials. The Craig Coastal District contains several public and private marina facilities. These include: North Cove, which is a deep-water marina meant to meet commercial fishing needs; South Cove, which is a recreational marina; City Float, which provides commercial and recreational moorage; False Island, purposed for industrial and marine transportation; and the Ward Cove Packing Site, which provides additional commercial and recreational moorage. There are also boat launches at North Cove and False Island.¹⁵⁹

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community reported that infrastructure projects currently in development or completed within the last 10 years include: a fish cleaning

¹⁵⁶ Taquan Air.(n.d.). Retrieved November 22, 2011 from: <http://www.taquanair.com/>.

¹⁵⁷ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁵⁸ Ibid.

¹⁵⁹ City of Craig. (2006). *Craig Coastal Management Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.craigak.com/documents/Craig%20Coastal%20Management%20Plan%20-%202007.pdf>.

station, pilings, and improvements to water and sewer systems. Fisheries-related support services and businesses located in Craig include: fish processing, fishing gear sales, fishing gear manufacturing, boat repair (electrical, welding, mechanical services, machine shop, hydraulics), haulout facilities (less than 60 tn), tidal grid, commercial fishing vessel moorage, recreational fishing vessel moorage, tackle sales, bait sales, commercial cold storage, dry dock storage, fish lodges, fishing related bookkeeping, boat fuel sales, fishing gear repair, fishing gear storage, ice sales, seaplane services, and air-taxi services. Public services available include medical services, food bank, job placement services, and publicly subsidized housing. Residents typically depend on Wrangell, Ketchikan, and Seattle for businesses and services not available locally.

*Medical Services*¹⁶⁰

Craig Medical Clinic and Prince of Wales Public Health Center provide general and emergency care for the region. Additional services include diagnostic imaging, mental health services, and a variety of health screenings. Additional health services are available in Ketchikan.

*Educational Opportunities*¹⁶¹

Craig Elementary School offers preschool through 5th grade instruction. As of 2011, there were 161 students enrolled and 12 teachers employed. Craig Middle School offers 6th through 8th grade instruction. As of 2011, there were 69 students enrolled and 6 teachers employed. Craig High School offers 9th through 12th grade instruction. As of 2011, there were 83 students enrolled and 11 teachers employed. Craig Alternative High School offers 9th through 12th grade instruction. As of 2011, there were eight students enrolled and one teacher employed. PACE Correspondence School offers kindergarten through 12th grade correspondence instruction. As of 2011 there were 319 students enrolled and 5 teachers employed.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Traditionally, local Tlingits had fished the PWI area for thousands of years. In the mid-seventeenth century, Haidas moved into PWI from the Queen Charlotte Islands in British Columbia. Fish and shellfish were abundant in the area and salmon, halibut, steelhead, cod, Dolly Varden, and eulachon were economically important species.¹⁶² Commercial fishing began in the late nineteenth Century with the construction of a salmon cannery in Klawock in 1878. Cannery construction expanded throughout southeast Alaska and by 1920 there were more than 100 in operation, including one in Craig built in 1912. Sockeye salmon were the major species taken and soon populations became depleted. Traps were used until the late 1950s and contributed to the steep declines in salmon stocks. While gear types were becoming increasingly

¹⁶⁰ See footnote 157.

¹⁶¹ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹⁶² Alaska History and Cultural Studies. (n.d.). *Alaska's Heritage: Tlingits settle in Southeast Alaska*. Retrieved March 5, 2012 from: <http://www.akhistorycourse.org/articles/article.php?artID=149>.

regulated following statehood, entry into fisheries was not and stocks continued to decline until record low levels in 1972. This decline helped promote limited entry permit systems.¹⁶³ Craig's participation in North Pacific fisheries continued to expand as salmon stocks recovered following the crash in 1970s.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Craig participates in the fisheries management process in Alaska through a representative that participates in Federal Subsistence Board or Federal Subsistence Regional Advisory Council processes. In addition, Craig relies on regional organizations, such as the Southeast Conference, to provide information on fisheries management issues. Finally, Craig financially supports the Alaska Trollers Association, which is a regional industry advocacy organization. According to community leaders, current challenges facing the portion of Craig's economy based on fishing involve a reduction in available halibut stock for commercial and charter harvest, high energy/fuel prices, and cost of expanding water treatment and distribution to seafood processors. Past or current fisheries policy which has affected Craig the most includes changes to the Pacific Salmon Treaty, declining halibut stocks, and impacts on dive and commercial crab fisheries relating to sea otter management. As of 2010, sea otter management was of chief concern to Craig, specifically relating to how it was impacting commercial fishing in the area.

The City is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity program and is represented by the PWI Community Holding Corporation. However, as of Fall 2013, the CQE non-profit had not yet acquired commercial halibut Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ), halibut charter permits, or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits for lease to eligible community members.¹⁶⁴

The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors lead decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.¹⁶⁵

Craig is located in Federal Reporting Area 659, International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska Sablefish Regulatory District.

¹⁶³ Colt, S. (1999). *Salmon Fish Traps in Alaska*. Retrieved March 5, 2012 from: <http://www.iser.uaa.alaska.edu/people/colt/personal/FISHTRAP.PDF>.

¹⁶⁴ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

¹⁶⁵ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEreport210.pdf>.

Processing Plants

ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list shows that Absolute Fresh Seafoods has a fish processing operation in both Craig and Ketchikan, but no information about an Absolute Fresh Seafoods Inc facility in either Craig or Ketchikan was available on the company website, only in Sitka. Absolute Fresh Seafoods Inc. was founded in 2003 and is a family-owned operation based in Sitka.¹⁶⁶ Absolute Fresh Seafoods as a company in general processes salmon (Chinook, coho), crab (king, Dungeness), spot prawns and scallops.¹⁶⁷

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, Craig Fisheries has a seafood processing plant in Craig. Its parent company E.C. Phillips & Sons in general processes sablefish, clam, geoduck, halibut, herring, lingcod, rockfish, and all five species of Pacific salmon.¹⁶⁸ The original plant opened in 1940 and eventually burnt down. The current plant was built in 1982. The plant employs a maximum of 10 workers each year and relies on public water services, power/electricity, gas, and waste management services.¹⁶⁹

Noyes Island Smokehouse also operates a seafood processing facility in Craig. The company in general processes clam, geoduck, lingcod, rockfish, shrimp, prawns, and all five species of Pacific salmon.¹⁷⁰ Operations began in 2006 and the plant relies on public docks, water services, power/electricity, gas, and waste management services. They primarily smoke fish and employ a maximum of 15 employees each year.¹⁷¹

Finally, Silver Bay Seafoods processes salmon, crab, halibut and herring at its facility in Craig. The plant opened in 2009 employs a maximum of 200 workers during its salmon season.¹⁷² It is a predominantly fishermen-owned company, with nearly 100 Alaska fishermen comprising the majority of the ownership.¹⁷³ The plant relies on public docks, water services, power/electricity, and waste management services.¹⁷⁴

Fisheries-Related Revenue

In 2010, fisheries-related revenue was collected from raw fish taxes, Shared Fisheries Business Taxes, harbor usage fees, port/dock usage fees, and fees from fishing gear storage on public lands. Total fisheries-related revenue for that year was \$368,189, an increase from \$245,903 in 2000. Total revenues collected from raw fish taxes and Shared Fisheries Business Taxes fluctuated between 2000 and 2010, while fees collected from public harbor usage grew steadily. In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that \$150,000 was collected in 2010 from leasing public and tribal lands to members of the fishing industry.

¹⁶⁶ Absolute Fresh Seafoods. (n.d.). *Who we are*. Retrieved from: <http://www.absolutefreshseafoods.com/Pages/whoweare.html>.

¹⁶⁷ Ibid.

¹⁶⁸ Alaska Seafood Marketing Institute. (2011). *Directory of Alaska Seafood Suppliers*. Retrieved December 12, 2011 from <http://www.alaskaseafood.org/industry/suppliers/index.cfm>.

¹⁶⁹ This information is based on the results of a processing plant survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

¹⁷⁰ See footnote 168.

¹⁷¹ See footnote 169.

¹⁷² Ibid.

¹⁷³ Silver Bay Seafoods. (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved from: <http://silverbayseafoods.com/>.

¹⁷⁴ See footnote 169.

Fisheries-related revenues collected by the city are used to support harbor maintenance and harbor waste disposal. Information regarding fisheries-related revenue trends can be found in Table 3.

Commercial Fishing

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the summer troll season typically lasts from July 1st to September 15th, the summer seine season typically runs from July 5th to August 31st, the winter troll season typically lasts from October 15th to April 30th, and the Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) season typically lasts from March 10th, to October 15th. Gear types typically used by residents include pots, long lines, gill nets, purse seines, and troll.

There were 125 residents who held commercial crew licenses in 2010, compared to 149 in 2000. In addition, residents held majority ownership of 146 vessels that year, compared to 234 in 2000. In 2010, 191 residents, or 15.9% of the population, held 332 permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). This represented 1.5% of total CFEC permit holders and 2.6% of total CFEC permits issued statewide that year. In 2000, 225 residents held 464 CFEC permits, representing 1.7% of total CFEC permit holders and 2.2% of total CFEC permits issued statewide that year. Of the CFEC permits issued in 2010, 41% were for salmon, compared to 33% in 2000; 20% were for other shellfish, compared to 16% in 2000; 16% were for herring, compared to 18% in 2000; 12% were for halibut, compared to 12% in 2000; 6% were for groundfish, compared to 10% in 2000; 3% were for crab, compared to 2% in 2000; and 3% were for sablefish, compared to 3% in 2000. Of the CFEC permits issued in 2010, 59% were actively fished, compared to 50% in 2000. This varied by fishery from 100% of sablefish permits, to 24% of groundfish. Fisheries prosecuted by Craig residents in 2010 included: southeast Alaska pot Dungeness crab, statewide longline halibut, southeast Alaska purse seine herring, southeast Alaska impounded herring roe-on-kelp, southeast Alaska longline demersal shelf rockfish, southeast Alaska dive geoduck, southeast Alaska pot shrimp, southeast Alaska dive sea cucumber, statewide longline sablefish, southeast Alaska purse seine, and drift gillnet salmon, Bristol Bay drift gillnet salmon, Kodiak set gillnet salmon, and statewide hand and power troll salmon.¹⁷⁵

Also in 2010, 23 residents held 25 License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish permits, of which 20% were actively fished; and 27 residents held 27 Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), of which 48% were actively fished. In 2010, 46 accounts held 1,794,208 shares of halibut quota, compared to 1,564,245 shares held by 58 accounts in 2000. A total of 11 sablefish quota share accounts held 748,766 shares in 2010, compared to 629,683 shares held by 11 accounts in 2000. No residents have held crab quota since the program began.

In 2010, 3.1 million pounds of fish was landed in Craig with a combined ex-vessel value of \$9.7 million, compared to 1.4 million pounds valued at \$1.9 million in 2000. This represented an approximate 281% in revenues increase after accounting for inflation.¹⁷⁶ In that year, Craig ranked 30th of 65 communities reporting landings, and 23rd of 65 communities in terms total ex-

¹⁷⁵ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹⁷⁶ Inflation calculated using the 2010 Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>.

vessel revenue. Based on non-confidential CFEC data found in Table 9, shellfish were the most profitable species landed in 2010, followed by salmon and other groundfish. In that year, 882,123 lb of shellfish were landed in Craig valued at \$5 million ex-vessel, compared to 1 million pounds valued at \$959,019 in 2000; an increase of \$4.41 per pound landed after accounting for inflation¹⁷⁷ and without considering the species composition of landings. This significant increase was likely driven by the growing geoduck fishery in Craig.¹⁷⁸ Salmon landings in 2010 totaled 1.8 million pounds and were valued at \$3.3 million ex-vessel, compared to 2.4 million pounds valued at \$3.2 million in 2004; an increase of \$0.06 per pound after adjusting for inflation¹⁷⁹ and without considering the species composition of landings. Other groundfish landings in 2010 totaled 111,445 lb valued at \$120,726 ex-vessel, compared to 63,397 lb valued at \$66,331 ex-vessel in 2003.

For landings made by residents of Craig in 2010, salmon was the most profitable. In that year, 3.3 million pounds were landed valued at \$3.7 million ex-vessel, compared to 2.3 million pounds valued at \$1.4 million in 2000; an increase of \$0.28 per pound landed after accounting for inflation¹⁸⁰ and without considering the species composition of landings. Shellfish landings totaled 330,900 lb and were valued at \$1.5 million ex-vessel, compared to 699,620 lb valued at \$1.1 million in 2000; an increase of \$2.46 per pound after accounting for inflation¹⁸¹ and without considering the species composition of landings. Finally, residents landed 173,674 lb of halibut valued at \$823,668 in 2010, compared to 360,347 lb valued \$917,331 in 2000; an increase of \$1.24 per pound after accounting for inflation.¹⁸² Information regarding commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 through 10.

¹⁷⁷ Ibid.

¹⁷⁸ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (n.d.). Retrieved March 5, 2012 from:
http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=wildlifeneews.view_article&articles_id=169&issue_id=31.

¹⁷⁹ Inflation calculated using the 2010 Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>.

¹⁸⁰ Ibid.

¹⁸¹ Ibid.

¹⁸² Ibid.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Craig

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Craig: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	\$25,000	\$9,620	\$25,000	\$6,000	\$6,000	\$20,412	\$65,906	\$47,702	\$30,000	\$35,000	\$80,000*
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$34,972	\$33,599	\$10,489	\$11,131	\$9,557	\$27,133	\$72,791	\$54,365	\$33,397	\$27,088	\$14,989
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	\$185,931	\$169,595	\$174,526	\$180,277	\$197,190	\$189,518	\$187,660	\$229,279	\$196,150	\$219,080	\$247,200
Port/dock usage ²	n/a	\$25,000*									
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	\$1,000*									
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
Total fisheries-related revenue⁴	\$245,903	\$212,814	\$210,015	\$197,408	\$212,747	\$237,063	\$326,357	\$331,346	\$259,547	\$281,168	\$368,189
Total municipal revenue⁵	\$3.08 M	\$8.13 M	\$3.84 M	\$3.90 M	\$3.86 M	\$2.38 M	\$2.87 M	\$2.72 M	\$3.01 M	\$3.08 M	\$3.99 M

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

*Information collected from the 2011 AFSC Community Survey.

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Craig

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Craig: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	27	26	26	26	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
	Active permits	11	9	8	9	8	6	6	6	6	6	5
	% of permits fished	40%	34%	30%	34%	32%	24%	24%	24%	24%	24%	20%
	Total permit holders	25	24	24	24	23	23	23	23	23	23	23
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	25	25	25	16	17	18	22	29	31	27	27
	Fished permits	0	0	0	2	3	4	5	13	14	12	13
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	13%	18%	22%	23%	45%	45%	44%	48%
	Total permit holders	24	24	24	15	16	16	21	28	30	27	27
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	8	9	9	7	8	8	9	9	10	11	9
	Fished permits	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	5	3	6	4
	% of permits fished	50%	44%	44%	57%	50%	38%	44%	56%	30%	55%	44%
	Total permit holders	6	7	7	6	7	7	8	8	9	11	10
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	104	96	90	87	82	83	77	75	76	66	66
	Fished permits	68	55	56	59	54	52	48	40	38	36	31
	% of permits fished	65%	57%	62%	67%	65%	62%	62%	53%	50%	54%	46%
	Total permit holders	58	60	59	60	59	57	55	55	56	49	50
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	56	55	54	52	53	48	48	44	40	42	39
	Fished permits	48	46	49	44	50	45	46	39	39	36	37
	% of permits fished	86%	84%	91%	85%	94%	94%	96%	89%	98%	86%	95%
	Total permit holders	54	54	53	50	52	47	48	44	40	42	39
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	84	82	75	65	62	58	63	68	64	60	53
	Fished permits	7	26	40	36	29	20	17	18	41	44	28
	% of permits fished	8%	32%	53%	55%	47%	34%	27%	26%	64%	73%	53%
	Total permit holders	75	75	71	61	55	57	56	57	55	54	53

Table 4 Cont. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Craig: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	12	8	8	9	9	7	8	9	9	9	9
	Fished permits	8	8	8	6	6	6	8	6	6	7	9
	% of permits fished	67%	100%	100%	67%	67%	86%	100%	67%	67%	78%	100%
	Total permit holders	11	8	8	9	9	7	8	9	9	9	9
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	48	31	28	35	31	26	19	16	23	22	21
	Fished permits	9	2	6	10	6	0	0	0	6	4	5
	% of permits fished	19%	6%	21%	29%	19%	0%	0%	0%	26%	18%	24%
	Total permit holders	26	20	21	25	22	18	15	14	18	18	17
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	152	145	138	136	137	139	149	146	143	134	135
	Fished permits	86	85	61	72	76	83	88	89	81	84	83
	% of permits fished	57%	59%	44%	53%	55%	60%	59%	61%	57%	63%	61%
	Total permit holders	143	138	134	130	132	132	138	135	135	126	130
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>464</i>	<i>426</i>	<i>402</i>	<i>391</i>	<i>382</i>	<i>369</i>	<i>373</i>	<i>367</i>	<i>365</i>	<i>344</i>	<i>332</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>230</i>	<i>226</i>	<i>224</i>	<i>231</i>	<i>225</i>	<i>209</i>	<i>211</i>	<i>197</i>	<i>214</i>	<i>217</i>	<i>197</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>50%</i>	<i>53%</i>	<i>56%</i>	<i>59%</i>	<i>59%</i>	<i>57%</i>	<i>57%</i>	<i>54%</i>	<i>59%</i>	<i>63%</i>	<i>59%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>225</i>	<i>220</i>	<i>215</i>	<i>203</i>	<i>208</i>	<i>206</i>	<i>208</i>	<i>202</i>	<i>205</i>	<i>192</i>	<i>191</i>

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Craig: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Craig ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Craig ²	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Craig ²
2000	149	27	4	234	220	122	1,431,647	\$1,853,567
2001	127	20	5	234	230	92	517,188	\$1,068,730
2002	122	12	4	214	213	104	943,440	\$1,453,994
2003	121	15	5	219	216	103	799,188	\$1,600,621
2004	139	29	6	219	211	255	3,622,303	\$6,210,104
2005	135	34	5	155	156	280	3,136,328	\$5,688,829
2006	139	30	5	155	147	255	2,319,176	\$6,206,765
2007	134	35	2	153	147	268	4,855,769	\$6,368,284
2008	149	24	3	157	151	306	3,000,676	\$9,200,289
2009	137	36	5	151	148	307	4,528,938	\$7,309,078
2010	125	42	5	146	151	298	3,097,431	\$9,723,118

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Craig: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	58	1,564,245	218,284
2001	56	1,665,758	244,866
2002	58	1,756,572	250,177
2003	56	1,751,352	249,429
2004	58	1,806,550	318,099
2005	56	1,793,275	328,797
2006	55	1,916,400	342,073
2007	51	2,021,370	288,853
2008	51	1,954,989	203,863
2009	49	1,815,328	153,024
2010	46	1,794,208	132,564

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Craig: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	11	629,683	74,696
2001	9	629,319	70,598
2002	9	629,319	67,446
2003	9	629,319	74,700
2004	10	629,598	79,140
2005	10	716,430	85,277
2006	11	716,609	84,104
2007	11	748,428	84,095
2008	11	748,428	80,352
2009	11	748,766	68,555
2010	11	748,766	64,410

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Craig: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Craig

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-Vessel Revenue, by Species, in Craig: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total net lb¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	217,075	231,032	333,092	344,474	--	308,412	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	55,069	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	63,397	79,751	41,148	--	--	59,005	79,613	111,445
Other Shellfish	1,037,408	169,165	494,601	329,610	776,066	591,619	764,561	576,029	956,859	902,005	882,123
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	2,367,226	2,163,238	1,154,498	4,000,234	1,745,588	3,385,425	1,782,934
Total²	1,254,483	455,266	827,693	737,481	3,223,043	3,104,417	1,919,059	4,576,263	2,761,452	4,367,043	2,776,502
	<i>Ex-vessel value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$562,418	\$489,929	\$724,458	\$1,008,210	--	\$924,129	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	\$342,245	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	\$66,331	\$89,048	\$24,921	--	--	\$73,255	\$79,472	\$120,726
Other Shellfish	\$959,019	\$112,447	\$424,978	\$338,879	\$1,729,220	\$1,466,759	\$1,949,348	\$1,921,800	\$3,153,327	\$3,437,986	\$5,009,362
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	\$3,180,477	\$3,175,092	\$2,948,916	\$3,392,678	\$4,469,242	\$3,277,896	\$3,254,984
Total²	\$1,521,437	\$944,622	\$1,149,436	\$1,413,419	\$4,998,745	\$5,590,900	\$4,898,263	\$5,314,479	\$7,695,825	\$6,795,354	\$8,385,072

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Craig

Table 10. Landed Pounds and ex-Vessel Revenue, by Species, by Craig Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total net lb¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	15,551	27,391	--	45,809	51,033	36,642	--	113,974	--	58,338	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	360,347	252,918	293,853	262,205	320,353	323,763	313,245	311,042	289,241	215,506	173,674
Herring	--	121,020	19,630	--	27,634	--	--	1,095,042	1,487,232	1,173,736	50,784
Other Groundfish	65,925	56,355	69,086	68,210	76,893	42,278	43,195	39,862	69,716	83,482	101,118
Other Shellfish	699,620	424,589	408,672	621,404	736,915	533,661	617,205	389,978	327,993	376,274	330,900
Pacific Cod	351	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	1,392
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	56,215	42,294	44,588	47,644	47,046	43,614	70,445	170,424	111,172	64,635	90,892
Salmon	2,295,000	3,528,047	2,478,158	2,795,127	3,222,761	2,732,120	2,381,445	6,040,690	3,692,079	4,440,099	3,325,653
<i>Total²</i>	<i>3,493,009</i>	<i>4,452,614</i>	<i>3,313,987</i>	<i>3,840,399</i>	<i>4,482,635</i>	<i>3,712,078</i>	<i>3,425,535</i>	<i>8,161,012</i>	<i>5,977,433</i>	<i>6,412,070</i>	<i>4,074,413</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$26,194	\$49,484	--	\$60,721	\$69,898	\$55,690	--	\$238,654	--	\$103,588	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$917,331	\$550,796	\$648,188	\$770,426	\$971,140	\$986,472	\$1,161,287	\$1,335,587	\$1,291,307	\$672,298	\$823,668
Herring	--	\$59,156	\$90,220	--	\$101,753	--	--	\$690,304	\$1,262,887	\$690,366	\$201,244
Other Groundfish	\$79,525	\$49,813	\$79,351	\$73,639	\$86,490	\$33,478	\$34,810	\$33,199	\$82,448	\$80,856	\$107,903
Other Shellfish	\$1,064,046	\$723,282	\$640,925	\$842,761	\$1,055,998	\$1,098,086	\$1,334,319	\$1,156,792	\$934,296	\$1,256,412	\$1,507,186
Pacific Cod	\$17	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$118
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	\$211,336	\$136,948	\$149,786	\$174,967	\$149,918	\$154,841	\$235,286	\$526,469	\$337,047	\$234,168	\$359,317
Salmon	\$1,360,262	\$1,675,870	\$1,248,575	\$1,550,970	\$2,788,363	\$2,691,093	\$3,138,550	\$4,075,635	\$4,639,591	\$3,246,903	\$3,653,251
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$3,658,711</i>	<i>\$3,245,349</i>	<i>\$2,857,045</i>	<i>\$3,473,485</i>	<i>\$5,223,561</i>	<i>\$5,019,660</i>	<i>\$5,904,252</i>	<i>\$8,056,640</i>	<i>\$8,547,577</i>	<i>\$6,284,591</i>	<i>\$6,652,685</i>

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Craig's relatively short distance from Ketchikan and the fact that is the economic center of PWI makes it an attractive destination for recreational anglers. The City possesses numerous visitor accommodations and attractions, including fish lodges and charter operators. In 2010, there were 19 active sport fish guide businesses registered in the city, and 37 residents had sport fish guide licenses. The number of active sport fish guide businesses remained relatively unchanged between 2000 and 2010, peaking in 2007 at 26. Compared with previous years, there was a slight decline in the number of sport fish guide licenses held by residents in 2010. The number of sportfishing licenses sold in the community has been steadily growing from 877 in 2000, to 3,179 in 2010 and the number of sportfishing licenses sold in the city peaked at 4,787 in 2007. In addition, 937 sportfishing licenses were sold to residents, compared to 1,049 in 2000.

Craig is located within the Prince of Wales ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all waters and drainages from Cape Chacon to Sumner Strait and from Clarence Island westward. In 2010 there was a total of 51,312 saltwater angler days fished, compared to 49,074 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 74.4% of angler days fished, compared to 67.3% in 2000. In terms of freshwater, there was a total of 15,138 angler days fished in 2010, compared to 19,654 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 70.4% of angler days fished, compared to 45.9% in 2000.

According to ADF&G Harvest Survey data, private anglers in Craig target all five species of Pacific salmon, rainbow trout, Dolly Varden char, cutthroat trout, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Pacific cod, steelhead trout, Dungeness crab, Tanner crab, razor clams, hardshell clams, shrimp, and other shellfish. In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that resident private anglers target pink, king, and coho salmon, halibut, rockfish, crab, shrimp, clams, and lingcod. Recreational fishing is typically done by charter vessel, locally owned private vessel, shore or dock, and private vessels owned by non-Alaska residents. In 2010, charter operators harvested 4,320 king salmon, 14,540 coho salmon, 6,857 halibut, 1,023 lingcod, 11,511 rockfish, 45 sablefish, 3 sharks, and 14 sockeye salmon.¹⁸³ Information regarding recreational fishing trends can be found in Table 11.

¹⁸³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Alaska Sportfishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Craig: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Craig²
2000	22	40	1,049	877
2001	22	44	950	987
2002	19	49	918	1,104
2003	20	41	866	1,137
2004	22	47	831	1,428
2005	22	43	831	2,987
2006	23	52	809	4,157
2007	26	49	854	4,787
2008	24	42	785	3,826
2009	23	33	850	3,550
2010	19	37	937	3,179

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-Alaska Residents³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents³	Angler Days Fished – Non-Alaska Residents³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents³
2000	33,043	16,031	9,024	10,630
2001	38,248	14,090	7,299	5,922
2002	36,736	12,590	9,957	8,981
2003	37,341	16,346	10,627	11,506
2004	40,803	16,770	11,518	3,969
2005	52,135	16,333	10,100	3,527
2006	46,207	11,828	11,073	5,161
2007	49,280	13,327	11,132	6,463
2008	46,717	17,930	11,302	7,185
2009	38,164	10,829	9,918	4,124
2010	37,416	13,896	10,660	4,478

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Traditionally, salmon, halibut, steelhead, cod, Dolly Varden, shellfish and eulachon were all harvested by Tlingit and Haida on PWI.¹⁸⁴ Today, the city of Craig is not directly dependent on subsistence resources. However, subsistence lifestyles remain important to many members of the community. Subsistence information is limited and data is unavailable on household participation in subsistence harvesting. According to ADF&G's *Community Subsistence Information System*,¹⁸⁵ species which residents of Craig harvest or use include abalone, cockles, chitons, blue king crab, brown king crab, butter clams, Dungeness crab, geoducks, sea urchin, horse clams, limpets, octopus, oysters, Pacific littleneck clams, razor clams, red king crab, scallops, shrimp, squid, starfish, Tanner crab, mussels, sea cucumber, fur seal, harbor seal, Steller sea lion, black rockfish, brook trout, sculpin, cutthroat trout, dogfish, Dolly Varden, eulachon, grayling, herring, greenling, lingcod, Pacific cod, Pacific tom cod, rainbow trout, Irish lord, red rockfish, sablefish, sea bass, sea perch, silver smelt, skates steelhead, flounder, shark, sole, and pollock.

Of the species listed by ADF&G in Table 13, sockeye salmon are harvested most often, followed by coho salmon, pink salmon, chum salmon, and Chinook salmon. In 2008, a total of 2,010 salmon were reported harvested, a significant decline from 6,768 in 2000. Halibut make up a significant amount of subsistence harvests in Craig. In 2010, 510 residents were issued Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC), compared to 429 in 2003. In that year, 35,041 lb were harvested on 166 SHARC, compared to 45,658 lb harvested on 210 SHARC in 2003. Halibut harvests peaked in 2004, when an estimated 98,297 lb was harvested on 246 SHARC.

Between 2000 and 2010, an estimated 315 sea otters were harvested; between 2000 and 2008, an estimated 215 harbor seals harvested; and 2004, an estimated three sea lions were harvested. Marine mammal harvests declined significantly in 2006. Information regarding subsistence trends can be found in Tables 12 through 15.

¹⁸⁴ Alaska History and Cultural Studies. (n.d.) Retrieved March 5, 2012 from: <http://www.akhistorycourse.org/articles/article.php?artID=149>.

¹⁸⁵ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Craig: 2000-2010.

Year	% households participating in salmon subsistence	% households participating in halibut subsistence	% households participating in marine mammal subsistence	% households participating in marine invertebrate subsistence	% households participating in non-salmon fish subsistence	Per capita subsistence harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Craig: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence salmon permits issued ¹	Salmon permits returned ¹	Chinook salmon harvested ¹	Chum salmon harvested ¹	Coho salmon harvested ¹	Pink salmon harvested ¹	Sockeye salmon harvested ¹	Lb of marine inverts ²	Lb of non-salmon Fish ²
2000	521	417	9	218	50	310	6,151	n/a	n/a
2001	518	419	n/a	332	114	732	6,868	n/a	n/a
2002	358	295	n/a	394	36	258	4,222	n/a	n/a
2003	332	240	2	120	40	1,230	4,196	n/a	n/a
2004	168	131	3	83	56	28	1,665	n/a	n/a
2005	152	126	2	123	166	855	1,244	n/a	n/a
2006	161	118	n/a	142	15	344	1,296	n/a	n/a
2007	112	32	n/a	27	20	662	615	n/a	n/a
2008	170	119	4	37	151	80	1,738	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Craig: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC issued	SHARC fished	SHARC halibut lb harvested
2003	429	210	45,658
2004	473	246	98,297
2005	499	231	44,055
2006	475	244	53,317
2007	514	247	50,520
2008	487	247	46,082
2009	547	284	48,930
2010	510	166	35,041

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Craig: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	35	n/a	n/a	n/a	34	n/a
2001	n/a	54	n/a	n/a	n/a	51	n/a
2002	n/a	38	n/a	n/a	n/a	46	n/a
2003	n/a	28	n/a	n/a	n/a	5	n/a
2004	3	29	n/a	n/a	n/a	26	n/a
2005	n/a	26	n/a	n/a	n/a	11	n/a
2006	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	21	n/a
2007	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	27	n/a
2008	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	9	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	39	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Edna Bay



People and Place

*Location*¹⁸⁶

Edna Bay is located on the southeast coast of Kosciusko Island, northwest of Prince of Wales Island (PWI), in Southeast Alaska. It lies 90 mi northwest of Ketchikan. The community occupied 10 sq mi of water and 27 sq mi of land. Located in the Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area, Edna Bay has not been incorporated into a municipality nor is it under the jurisdiction of a borough.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁸⁷

In 2010, there were 42 residents, ranking Edna Bay 303rd of 352 Alaskan communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010, the population declined by 51.2%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population remained the same although there was an average annual growth rate of -0.73 indicating slight variation during those years. Information regarding population trends can be found in Table 1.

The racial composition of Edna Bay is predominately White. In 2010, 97.6% of residents identified themselves as White, compared 95.9% in 2000. In addition, 2.4% of residents identified themselves as Black or African American, compared to 0% in 2000. Racial and ethnic composition remained mostly unchanged between 2000 and 2010. Information regarding race and ethnicity in Edna Bay can be found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size was 2.33, compared to 3.4 in 1990 and 2.58 in 2000. In that year, there were 32 total housing units in the community, compared to 29 in 1990 and 40 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 53% were owner-occupied, compared to 40% in 2000; 3% were renter-occupied, compared to 8% in 2000; 16% were vacant, compared to 30% in 2000; and 28% were occupied seasonally, compared to 23% in 2000. There were no reports of residents living in group quarters between 1990 and 2010.

Gender distribution in Edna Bay was significantly skewed in 2010 at 61.9% male and 38.1% female, and was notably more uneven compared to the statewide distribution (52.0% male, 48.0% female) and similar to the distribution in 2000 (61.2% male, 38.8% female). The median age that year was 53, which was significantly higher than the statewide median of 33.8 and 2000 median of 36.8. Gender distribution by age cohort was more uneven in 2010 than in 2000. The greatest absolute gender difference that year occurred in the 50 to 59 range (31% male, 11.9% female), followed by the 10 to 19 (7.1% male, 0% female) and 30 to 39 (4.8% female, 0% male) ranges. However, it should be noted the because of the small and variable

¹⁸⁶ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁸⁷ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

population, changes in gender distribution by age cohort were somewhat erratic making it difficult to discern a trend.

When compared with 2000, the population structure in 2010 was much more constrictive. In that year, 9.5% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 32.6% in 2000. In addition, 26.2% of residents were over the age of 59, compared to 10.2% in 2000; 54.9% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 49% in 2000; and 9.5% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 8.1% in 2000. Information regarding the population structure of Edna Bay can be found in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006 to 2010 American Community Survey¹⁸⁸ (ACS) estimated that 100% of residents aged 25 and older held a high school diploma or higher degree, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaska residents overall. Also in that year, an estimated 45.8% of residents had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaska residents overall. No residents were estimated to hold any post-secondary degrees.

Table 1. Population in Edna Bay from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Department of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	86	-
2000	49	-
2001	-	40
2002	-	40
2003	-	45
2004	-	44
2005	-	42
2006	-	41
2007	-	42
2008	-	40
2009	-	49
2010	42	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

¹⁸⁸ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Edna Bay: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

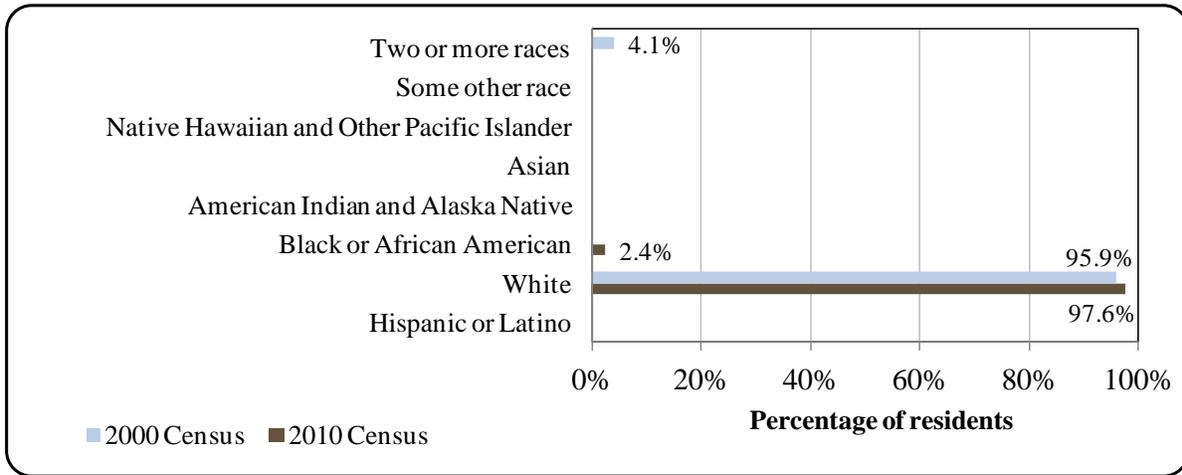
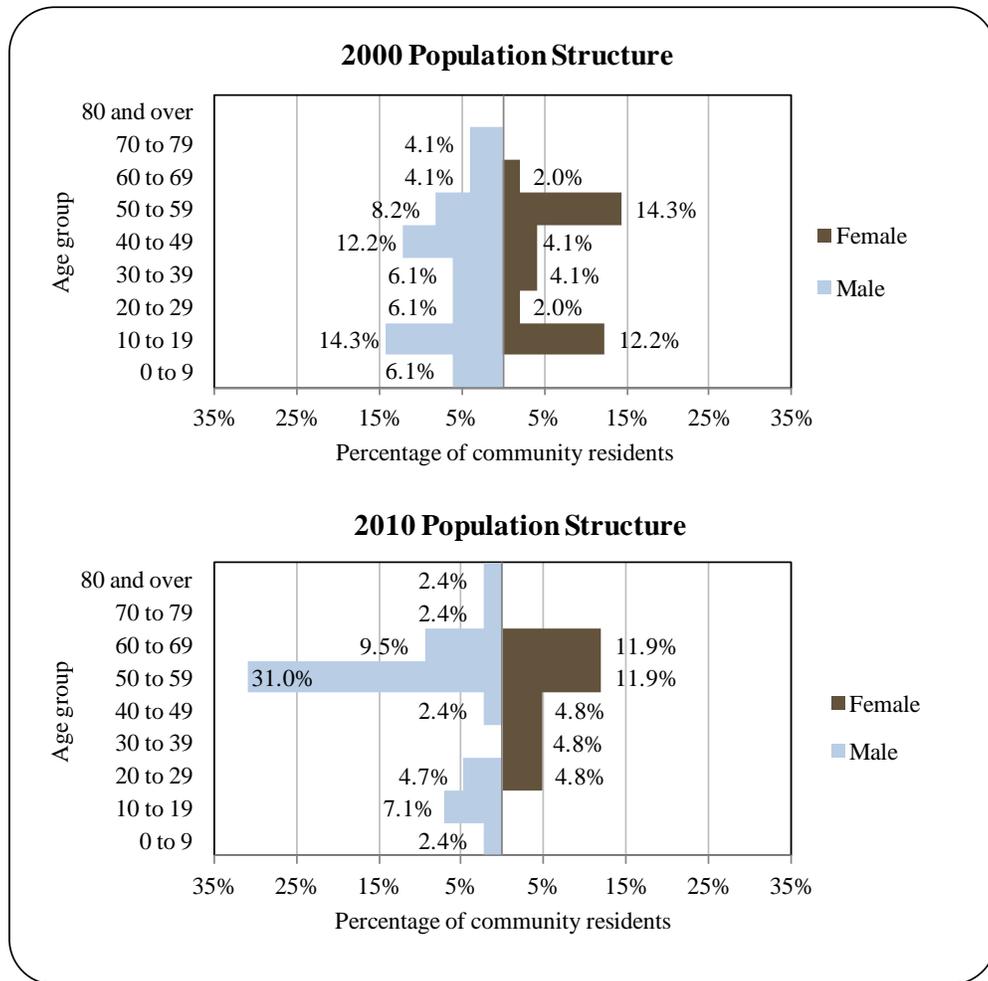


Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Edna Bay Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture^{189,190}

Edna Bay was originally identified in the 1904 U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey and settlement was enabled by a state land disposal sale. Founded around fishing and timber harvesting, the community's population swelled to 135 during the timber industry's peak in the 1950s and 1960s. However, as the industry declined through the late 1970s, so did Edna Bay's population. By the 1980 Census, only six residents were documented. The community's population recovered and today, Edna Bay is characterized by its commercial fishing and subsistence culture.

Natural Resources and Environment

The area is dominated by a cool maritime climate characterized by mild winters and cool summers. Average temperatures in the summer range from 46 to 70 °F (8 to 21 °C); winter temperatures range from 32 to 42 °F (0 to 6 °C).¹⁹¹

Islands within the Prince of Wales archipelago are characterized by steep topography. Most soils are compiled from a mix of volcanic rock, glacial deposits, and sandy alluvium. Organic soils are found around drainage basins and muskegs. The area around Edna Bay is covered with a heavily forested mix of spruce and hemlock. Shrubs and groundcover include salmonberry, thimbleberry, devil's club, blueberry, rusty menziesia, salal, mosses, ferns, bunchberry, twisted stalk, and deer berry.¹⁹²

Commercially important fish within the area include pollock, Pacific halibut, Pacific ocean perch, sablefish, turbot, sole, rockfish, herring, and all five species of Pacific salmon. Common marine mammals include Steller sea lions, harbor seals, Dall and harbor porpoise, and whales. Terrestrial animals include Sitka black tailed deer, wolf, bear, mink, and marten.¹⁹³

Timber resources in the area are vast, and timber sales are beginning to increase following the industry crash of the 1970s. As of 2011, the Alaska Division of Forestry 5-year timber sales plan announced approximately 1 billion board feet available for purchase within the Southern Southeast Area (including the Ketchikan, Wrangell, Petersburg, and PWI areas) each year through 2015 in addition to larger sales planned in the Edna Bay area. Larger sales included both a proposed 119 acre sale near Naukati Bay in 2011 and a 21 billion board foot sale on Kosciusko Island in 2015.¹⁹⁴ Documented mineral deposits include a possible lead deposit near the abandoned town of Tokeen to the east of Edna Bay.¹⁹⁵

Edna Bay is protected against many natural hazards due to its sheltered position. Edna Bay lacks a hazard mitigation plan; however, Craig can be used as a proxy as conditions are very similar. Earthquakes have been classified as a moderate risk by the U.S. Army Corps of

¹⁸⁹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁹⁰ Poels, T. M. (2006). *Edna Bay Alaska*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from: <http://ednabayalaska.net/>.

¹⁹¹ See footnote 189.

¹⁹² City of Craig. (2006). *Craig Coastal Management Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.craigak.com/documents/Craig%20Coastal%20Management%20Plan%20-%202007.pdf>.

¹⁹³ Ibid.

¹⁹⁴ Alaska Division of Forestry. (2011). *Schedule of Timber Sales (CY 2011-15)*. Retrieved March 20, 2012 from: http://forestry.alaska.gov/pdfs/ketchikan_timber/2011-2015/2011-2015_Draft%20FYSTS.pdf.

¹⁹⁵ United States Geological Survey. (n.d.). *Craig*. Retrieved March 20, 2012 from: http://ardf.wr.usgs.gov/ardf_data/Craig.pdf.

Engineers and it is projected that regional damage caused by an earthquake would be major.¹⁹⁶ Damage from earthquakes would likely be the result of ground shaking, tsunamis, seiches, and landslides.

Current Economy¹⁹⁷

The community of Edna Bay has few opportunities for wage employment and many residents are self-employed. Commercial fishing is an important local source of seasonal employment and with the prospect of future timber sales, employment in timber sectors may soon return as well. The top employer¹⁹⁸ in 2010 was Southeast Island School District.

In 2010¹⁹⁹ the estimated per capita income was \$19,619 and the estimated median household income was \$75,385, compared to \$58,967 and \$44,583 in 2000, respectively. After accounting for inflation by converting 2000 values into 2010 dollars,²⁰⁰ the real per capita income (\$77,541) and real median household income (\$58,626) indicate that declines in both individual and household earnings. It should be noted that due to Edna Bay's small population size, ACS sampling methods may not have been able to accurately capture conditions within the community. Using the ACS estimates for 2006 to 2010, Edna Bay ranked 153rd of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated; and 34th of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated.

Another way of understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). According to the ALARI database, residents earned \$193,203 in total wages in 2010. When matched with the population in 2010, the per capita income equals \$4,600, which was a significant decline from both the 2010 ACS estimate. However, it should be noted that ALARI estimates are based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents. In addition, Edna Bay was recognized as “distressed” by the Denali Commission indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010.²⁰¹ However, it should be noted that ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings and does not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

According to 2006-2010 ACS estimates,²⁰² 60.8% of residents aged 16 and over were part of the civilian labor force. In that year, unemployment was estimated at 21.6%, compared to

¹⁹⁶ City of Craig. (2000). *City of Craig Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Craig-CP-2000.pdf>.

¹⁹⁷ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁹⁸ Alaska Department of Labor (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Network*. Retrieved January 20, 2012 from: <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁹⁹ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

²⁰⁰ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

²⁰¹ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from: www.denali.gov.

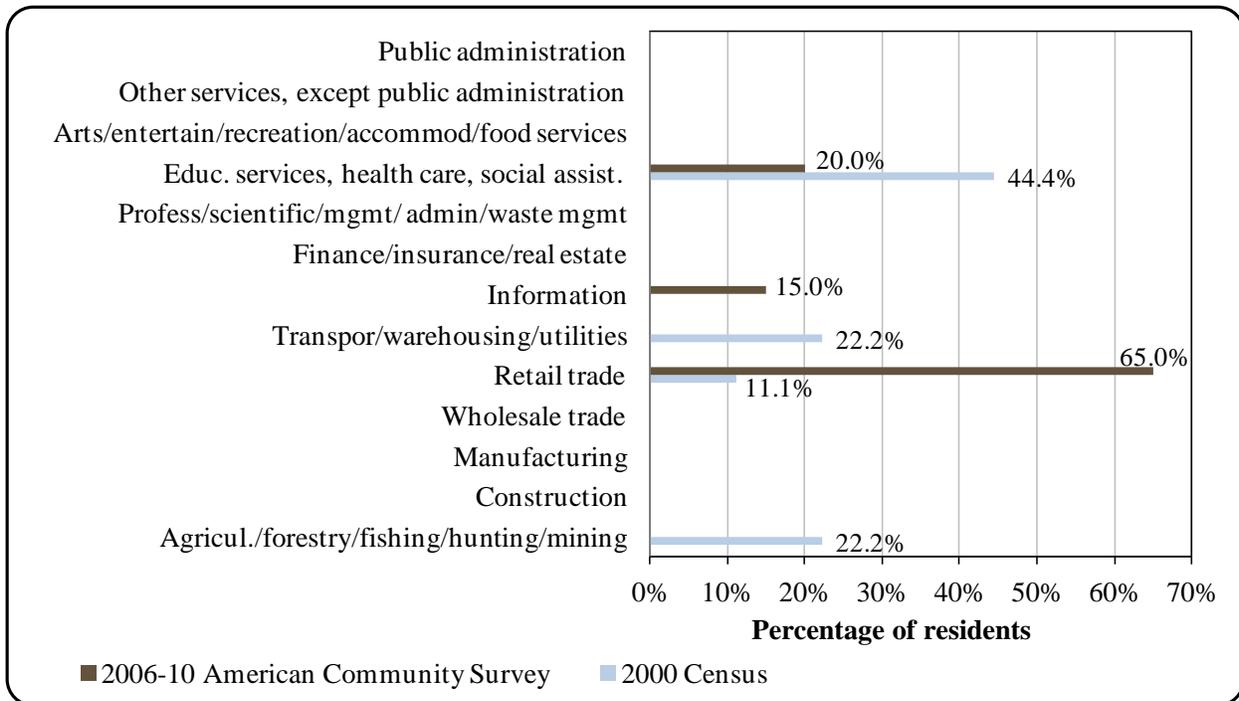
²⁰² While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

an estimated 5.9% statewide; and no residents were estimated to be living under the poverty line, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaska residents overall. Of those employed, an estimated 15% worked in the private sector, an estimated 20% worked in the public sector, and an estimated 65% were self-employed. If accurate, ACS estimates of self-employed residents would seriously undermine the reliability of ALARI estimates for Edna Bay for reasons already mentioned.

By industry, most of those employed were estimated to work retail trade sectors in 2010 (65%); followed by education service, health care, and social assistance sectors (20%); and information sectors (15%) (Figure 3). By occupation type, most were estimated to hold sales or office positions (65%); followed by service positions (20%); and management or professional positions (15%) (Figure 4). Overall there were significant differences in representation in both industry sectors and occupation types between 2000 and 2010. Most notable were the sizable decreases in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining sectors; and natural resources, construction, and maintenance occupations. There was also a marked increase in the retail trade sector. It should be noted again that extreme differences could be attributed to Edna Bay’s population size and ACS sample methods. In addition, many resource based sectors, including commercial fishing, are seasonal or transient. This makes tracking them by conventional ACS survey methods difficult in some instances.

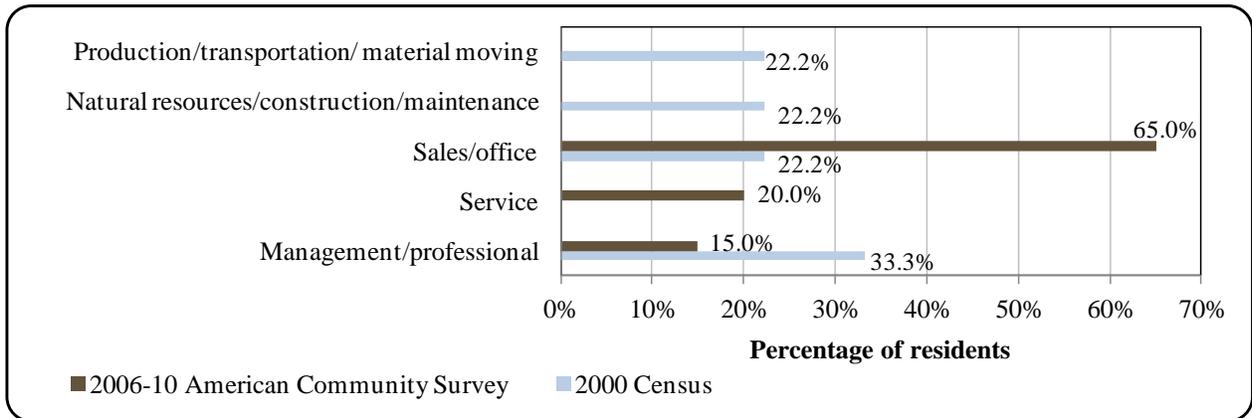
According to 2010 ALARI estimates,²⁰³ most (30%) employed residents worked in local government sectors; followed by natural resources and mining (20%); and information (20%) sectors.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Edna Bay (U.S. Census).



²⁰³ See footnote 198.

Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Edna Bay (U.S. Census).



Governance

Edna Bay is not incorporated into a municipality or under the jurisdiction of a Borough. In addition, the community was not included in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) nor does it possess a U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) recognized Tribal village council. The only governing body in the community is the Edna Bay Community Association (EBCA). Edna Bay does not collect public revenue; however, the community did receive State Revenue Sharing funds until the program ended in 2003. In addition, \$25,000 in state/federal grants was awarded that year for a dock and access project (Table 2).

The closest Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) office is located in Craig, 40 mi southeast. The closest National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) office is located in Petersburg, 65 mi northeast. The closest U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services (BCIS) is located in Ketchikan, 90 mi southeast. Information regarding municipal finances can be found in Table 2.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Edna Bay from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	n/a	n/a	\$4,170	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	\$3,707	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	\$3,681	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	\$3,631	\$25,000
2004	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Department of Revenue (n.d.). (2000-2009) *Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Transportation and cargo services are provided by float plane or boat from Craig, Ketchikan, or Petersburg. As of 2011, roundtrip airfare between Ketchikan and Edna Bay was \$354 via Taquan Air.²⁰⁴ Edna Bay is not connected to the PWI road system. A dock and harbor with breakwater are available.²⁰⁵ Naukati Bay is the closest community to Edna Bay connected to a road system. That community is approximately 30 to 45 min away by boat. Craig is an additional 30 min drive from there, and offers most services unavailable in Edna Bay.²⁰⁶ Roundtrip airfare between Anchorage and Ketchikan in June 2012 was \$461.²⁰⁷

Facilities

There are no community facilities. All residents use individual untreated water sources such as springs or rain catchment. A few houses are connected to a central septic tank; the

²⁰⁴ Taquan Air (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved November, 2011 from: www.taquanair.com.

²⁰⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

²⁰⁶ Poels, T. M. (2006). *Edna Bay Alaska*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from: <http://ednabayalaska.net/>.

²⁰⁷ Airfare was calculated using lowest fare from www.travelocity.com. (Retrieved November 22, 2011).

majority use outhouses or leach fields. Approximately half of the homes are plumbed. There is no central electric system. Visitor accommodations include the Sunrise Lodge, Edna Bay Lodge and Charters, and Richter Rentals. Public safety services are provided by state troopers based out of Ketchikan. Fire and rescue services are provided by Edna Bay Emergency Medical Services (EMS), Edna Bay Search and Rescue, and PWI Area EMS.²⁰⁸ There is a state dock system, island phone services, broadband internet, post office, local store, transport services, and a log transfer site.²⁰⁹

*Medical Services*²¹⁰

Beyond local EMS, no medical services are located in Edna Bay. Craig Medical Clinic is the closest medical facility, and Ketchikan General Hospital provides a wider range of services.

*Educational Opportunities*²¹¹

The Edna Bay School offers kindergarten through twelfth grade instruction. As of 2011, there were 10 students enrolled and 2 teachers employed.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.²¹² In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery.²¹³ Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (e.g., sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty which was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.

State-managed sablefish fisheries currently take place in the inside waters of Chatham and Clarence Straits, north of Meyers Chuck. Pacific halibut fisheries in Southeast Alaska are managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). Pacific cod and lingcod are

²⁰⁸ See footnote 205.

²⁰⁹ See footnote 206.

²¹⁰ See footnote 205.

²¹¹ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

²¹² Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll (2006). The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska. *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

²¹³ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.

Shrimp trawl fisheries in Southeast Alaska primarily target northern shrimp and sidestripe shrimp, although the market for northern shrimp has declined in recent years with the closure of the primary processing facility in Petersburg in 2006.²¹⁴ A pot fishery for spot shrimp has also grown in Southeast Alaska since the 1990s. Commercial dive fisheries for red sea cucumber and sea urchin began near Ketchikan in the early 1980s. A dive fishery for geoduck clams began around the same time, and all three fisheries are now managed by ADF&G according to Fishery Management Plans. Sea cucumbers and sea urchin are hand-picked by divers, while geoduck divers use handheld water jets to remove substrate from around the clams.

While traditionally a logging town, Coffman Cove has been rapidly developing its commercial and recreational fisheries economy in recent years. The salmon gillnet fishery is perhaps the most important local commercial fishery, with many vessels from Seattle using the community as a base of operations during seasons. Other fisheries active in the Coffman Cove area include shrimp, sea cucumber, sea urchin, and halibut.²¹⁵

Following the timber industry decline, commercial fishing became an increasingly important source of income for local residents. While there is no local seafood processing facilities, several residents do hold commercial fishing permits. Subsistence fishing is also an important supplement for the limited wage economy. Edna Bay is located in Federal Reporting Area 659, International Pacific Halibut Commission (IHP) Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Sablefish Regulatory District.

Edna Bay is eligible for participation in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program. The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors lead decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the

²¹⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (2012). *Northern Shrimp Species Description*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=northernshrimp.printerfriendly>.

²¹⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.²¹⁶

Edna Bay participates in the CQE program through Edna Bay Community Fisheries. The CQE non-profit was established at the recommendation of the Edna Bay Community Association. As of Fall 2013, Edna Bay Community Fisheries had not yet purchased any commercial halibut IFQ or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits. However, the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.²¹⁷

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, Edna Bay does not have a registered processing plant. The closest seafood processing plant is located in Klawock.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

No fisheries-related revenue was reported in Edna Bay between 2000 and 2010 (Table 3).

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, 13 residents, or 31% of the population, held 22 permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). In 2000, 13 residents held 25 CFEC permits. Of the CFEC permits issued in 2010, 59% were for salmon, compared to 46% in 2000; 9% were for sablefish; compared to 0% in 2000; 18% were for halibut, compared to 29% in 2000; and 9% were for shellfish, compared to 8% in 2000. In addition, three residents held three License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish permits of which one was active. Finally, 5 accounts held 248,631 shares of halibut quota in 2010, compared to 195,861 shares held by 7 accounts in 2000. No residents have held sablefish or crab quota share since the programs began.

There were two residents who held commercial crew licenses in 2010, compared to seven in 2000. In addition, residents held majority ownership of 11 vessels that year, compared to 9 in 2000. Of the CFEC permits issued in 2010, 41% were actively fished, compared to 36% in 2000. This varied by fishery from 100% of sablefish permits, to 50% of halibut and 38% of salmon permits. Fisheries prosecuted by residents of Edna Bay in 2010 included: statewide longline halibut, northern and southern southeast longline sablefish, and statewide hand and power troll salmon. Between 2000 and 2010, given a lack of fish buyers, no landings were reported in Edna Bay. However, residents of Edna Bay reported landings in other locations during that time. In 2010, residents landed 243,007 lb of salmon valued at \$232,987 ex-vessel, compared to 75,228 lb valued at \$89,513 in 2000; a decrease of \$0.67 per pound landed after accounting for inflation²¹⁸ and without considering the species composition of fish landed. Data on additional landings in 2010 are considered confidential due to a limited number of participants. Information regarding commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 through 10.

²¹⁶ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEREport210.pdf>

²¹⁷ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). *Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities*. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

²¹⁸ Inflation calculated using 2010 Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a										
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>n/a</i>										
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>n/a</i>										

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3
	Active permits	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	33%	33%	33%	33%
	Total permit holders	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	1	2	3	4
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	100%	n/a								
	Total permit holders	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	3	4	3	3	3	2	3	3	2	2
	Fished permits	1	2	1	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
	% of permits fished	50%	66%	25%	66%	33%	0%	0%	33%	33%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	2	2
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	7	4	3	3	4	4	5	6	5	5	4
	Fished permits	3	3	2	3	4	4	5	5	5	5	2
	% of permits fished	43%	75%	67%	100%	100%	100%	100%	83%	100%	100%	50%
	Total permit holders	6	4	3	3	4	4	5	6	5	5	4
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	2	2	2
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	2	2	2
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	1	1	1
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	33%	50%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	14	11	11	12	12	11	11	11	12	12	13
	Fished permits	5	4	4	3	3	4	5	5	7	4	5
	% of permits fished	36%	36%	36%	25%	25%	36%	45%	45%	58%	33%	38%
	Total permit holders	13	10	11	10	11	10	8	9	10	10	11
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>25</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>19</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>19</i>	<i>21</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>22</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>9</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>36%</i>	<i>50%</i>	<i>40%</i>	<i>42%</i>	<i>40%</i>	<i>42%</i>	<i>57%</i>	<i>58%</i>	<i>65%</i>	<i>50%</i>	<i>41%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>13</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>13</i>	<i>13</i>

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Edna Bay ²	Total Net Pounds Landed In Edna Bay ²	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Edna Bay ²
2000	7	0	0	9	10	0	0	\$0
2001	9	0	0	7	13	0	0	\$0
2002	4	0	0	7	10	0	0	\$0
2003	3	0	0	6	7	0	0	\$0
2004	5	0	0	6	6	0	0	\$0
2005	5	0	0	8	9	0	0	\$0
2006	5	0	0	10	11	0	0	\$0
2007	3	0	0	9	11	0	0	\$0
2008	6	0	0	9	10	0	0	\$0
2009	5	0	0	10	10	0	0	\$0
2010	2	0	0	11	10	0	0	\$0

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	7	195,861	27,625
2001	6	136,109	20,039
2002	6	133,157	18,978
2003	5	133,157	18,978
2004	5	136,542	24,057
2005	5	136,542	25,037
2006	5	120,322	21,454
2007	5	248,631	35,529
2008	5	248,631	25,926
2009	5	248,631	20,958
2010	5	248,631	18,370

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Groundfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pacific Cod	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pollock	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Halibut	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Herring	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Groundfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Shellfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pacific Cod	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pollock	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Sablefish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Salmon	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Edna Bay Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	22,039	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	1,795	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	75,288	--	--	--	--	34,325	19,162	30,310	26,543	54,715	243,007
<i>Total²</i>	<i>99,122</i>	--	--	--	--	<i>34,325</i>	<i>19,162</i>	<i>30,310</i>	<i>26,543</i>	<i>54,715</i>	<i>243,007</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$57,686	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$2,030	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$89,513	---	--	--	--	\$43,499	\$47,150	\$61,247	\$66,203	\$78,849	\$232,987
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$149,229</i>	--	--	--	--	<i>\$43,499</i>	<i>\$47,150</i>	<i>\$61,247</i>	<i>\$66,203</i>	<i>\$78,849</i>	<i>\$232,987</i>

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Recreational fishing out of Edna Bay is somewhat limited due to poor accessibility. However, PWI continues to attract more private anglers and Edna Bay has the potential to attract both Alaska residents and non-Alaska residents due to its proximity to Craig. While recreational fishing infrastructure is somewhat limited, there are visitor accommodations available. In 2010, there was one sport fish guide business active in Edna Bay. No sport fish guide businesses were active between 2000 and 2009. Also in 2010, 32 sportfishing licenses were sold in the community, compared to 13 in 2000. In addition, 28 sportfishing licenses were sold to residents, which was unchanged from 2000, although there were some interannual fluctuations between 2000 and 2010.

Edna Bay is located within the Prince of Wales ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all waters and drainages from Cape Chacon to Sumner Strait and from Clarence Island westward. In 2010 there was a total of 51,312 saltwater angler days fished, compared to 49,074 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 74.4% of angler days fished, compared to 67.3% in 2000. In terms of freshwater, there was a total of 15,138 angler days fished in 2010, compared to 19,654 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 70.4% of angler days fished, compared to 45.9% in 2000.

According to ADF&G Harvest Survey data,²¹⁹ local private anglers target Chinook, coho, and pink salmon, Pacific halibut, rockfish, and hardshell clams. In 2010, there were nine charter businesses operating in Edna Bay. Number and species of fish kept by charter vessels that year included 155 Chinook salmon, 3,322 coho salmon, 1,296 halibut, 315 lingcod, 4,312 rockfish, and 5 sablefish. Information regarding sportfishing trends can be found in Table 11.

Subsistence Fishing

Although not traditionally a subsistence-based community, residents of Edna Bay still rely on subsistence resources to supplement incomes and diet. ADF&G information on subsistence activity in Edna Bay is limited, and data on subsistence participation by household is unavailable as is recent information on total harvests of salmon, non-salmon fish, and marine invertebrates by residents. According to ADF&G's *Community Subsistence Information System*,²²⁰ species which Edna Bay residents harvest or use include abalone, cockles, chitons, blue king crab, brown king crab, butter clams, Dungeness crab, geoducks, urchins, horse clams, limpets, octopus, oyster, littleneck clams, razor clams, red king crab, scallops, shrimp, squid, Tanner crab, mussels, sea cucumber, fur seal, harbor seal, Steller sea lion, black rockfish, brook trout, cutthroat trout, dogfish, Dolly Varden, eulachon, grayling, herring, lingcod, Pacific cod, Pacific tom cod, rainbow trout, Irish lord, red rockfish, greenling, sablefish, sea perch, silver smelt, skates, steelhead, flounder, sculpin, shark, sole, and pollock.

Of the species documented by ADF&G, halibut made up the majority of fish harvested

²¹⁹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

²²⁰ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

by residents. In 2010, 28 residents were issued Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC), compared to 17 in 2003. In that year, an estimated 1,661 lb of halibut was harvested, compared to an estimated 2,111 lb in 2003. Data on marine mammal harvesting is unavailable. Information on subsistence trends can be found in Tables 12 through 15.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Edna Bay ²
2000	0	0	28	13
2001	0	0	24	11
2002	0	0	27	30
2003	0	0	19	51
2004	0	0	23	55
2005	0	0	26	52
2006	0	1	28	35
2007	0	1	20	53
2008	0	0	24	34
2009	0	0	23	35
2010	1	0	28	32

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	33,043	16,031	9,024	10,630
2001	38,248	14,090	7,299	5,922
2002	36,736	12,590	9,957	8,981
2003	37,341	16,346	10,627	11,506
2004	40,803	16,770	11,518	3,969
2005	52,135	16,333	10,100	3,527
2006	46,207	11,828	11,073	5,161
2007	49,280	13,327	11,132	6,463
2008	46,717	17,930	11,302	7,185
2009	38,164	10,829	9,918	4,124
2010	37,416	13,896	10,660	4,478

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating In Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating In Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating In Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating In Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating In Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (Pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	4	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	6	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Edna Bay: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	17	13	2,111
2004	18	15	3,779
2005	24	15	3,094
2006	25	11	1,950
2007	27	17	2,130
2008	23	14	1,871
2009	28	19	2,341
2010	28	13	1,661

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Edna Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Elfin Cove



People and Place

*Location*²²¹

Elfin Cove lies on the northern shore of Chichagof Island, approximately 33 mi west of Hoonah and 70 mi by air and 85 mi by boat west of Juneau. The community is only accessible by small seaplane or boat. The community occupies 0.13 sq mi of land. Elfin Cove is located in the Hoonah-Angoon Census Area and is not incorporated into a municipality or under the jurisdiction of a borough.

*Demographic Profile*²²²

In 2010, there were 20 residents, ranking Elfin Cove 327th of 352 Alaskan communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010, the population declined by 64.9%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population dropped by 21.9% with an average annual growth rate of -3.11%; much lower than the statewide average of 0.75% and indicative of steady decline. In a survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders estimated that there were 25 permanent and 290 seasonal residents living in Elfin Cove in 2010. On average, seasonal workers live in Elfin Cove from May through September. The population peaks during June through August and is entirely driven by employment in fishing sectors. Population fluctuations are tied to the commercial and recreational fishing industries. Information regarding population trends can be found in Table 1.

The racial composition of Elfin Cove was predominately White in 2010, although more diverse than it was in 2000. In that year, 70.0% of residents identified themselves as White, compared to 93.8% in 2000; 5% identified themselves as American Indian or Alaska Native, compared to 0% in 2000; and 25% identified themselves as two or more races, compared to 3.1% in 2000. Between 2000 and 2010, no residents identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino. Information regarding Elfin Cove's racial and ethnic composition can be found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size was 1.54, a decrease from 2.4 in 1990 and 2.13 in 2000. In that year, there were a total of 28 housing units, compared to 44 in 1990 and 35 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 39% were owner-occupied, compared to 37% in 2000; 7% were renter-occupied, compared to 6% in 2000; 7% were vacant, compared to 29% in 2000; and 46% were occupied seasonally, compared to 29% in 2000. Since 1990 there have been no reports of residents living in group quarters.

²²¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

²²² U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

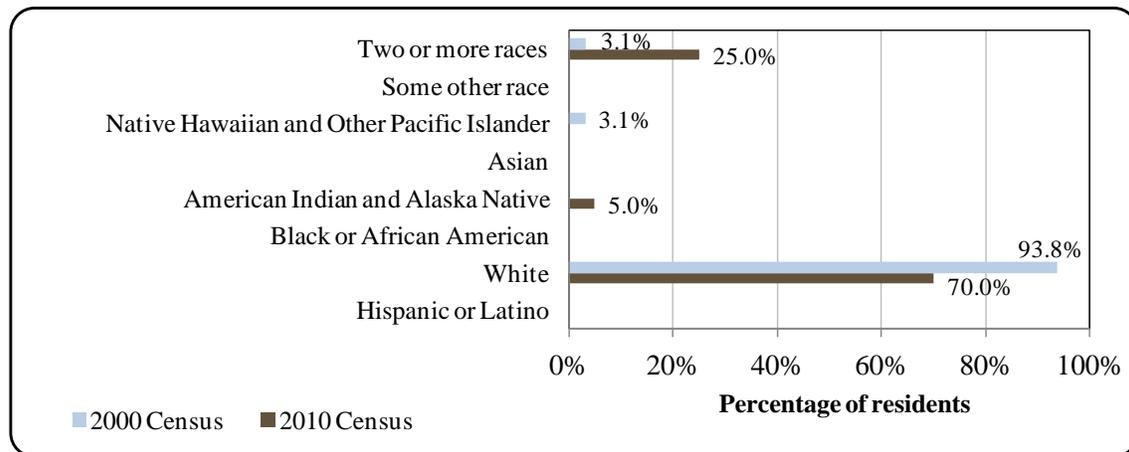
Table 1. Population in Elfin Cove from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Department of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	57	-
2000	32	-
2001	-	28
2002	-	32
2003	-	32
2004	-	26
2005	-	29
2006	-	25
2007	-	21
2008	-	22
2009	-	25
2010	20	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Elfin Cove: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



The gender distribution was significantly skewed in 2010 at 70.0% male and 30.0% female, and much more uneven than both the distribution statewide (52% male, 48% female) and distribution in 2000 (59.4% male, 40.6% female). The median age was 55 years, which was much older than the statewide median of 33.8 years and somewhat older than the 2000 median of 47.5 years.

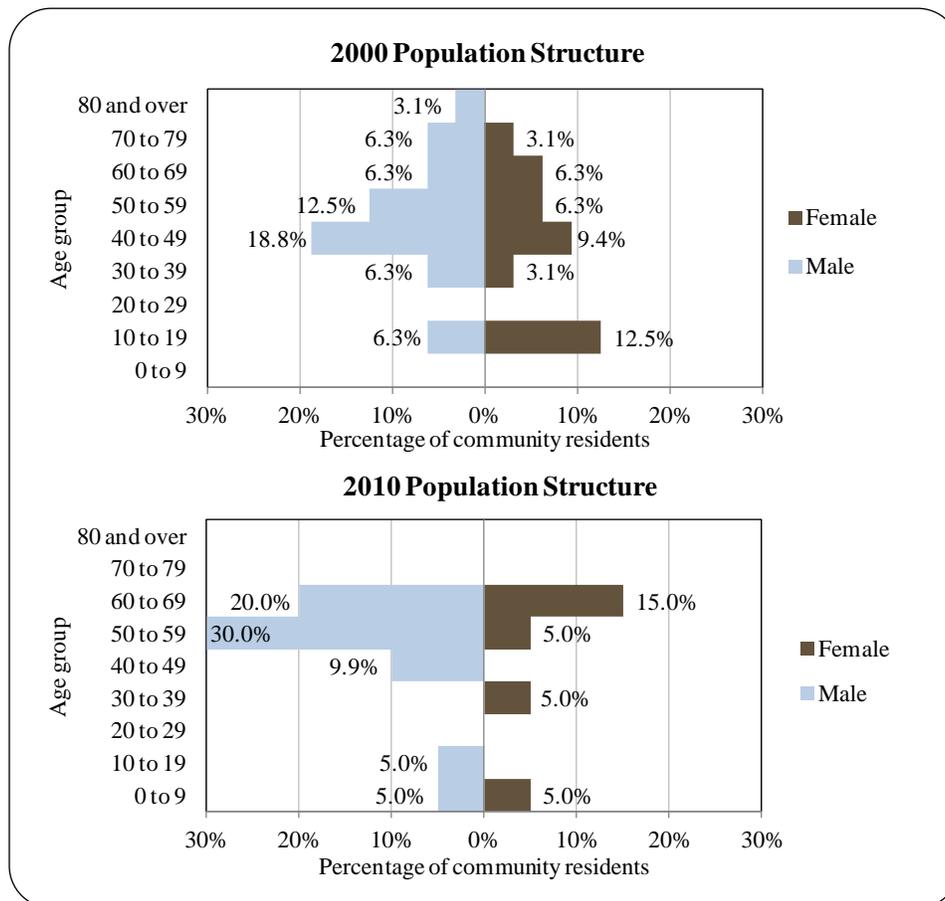
Population structures in both 2000 and 2010 were heavily influenced by the community's small population size. In 2010, 15% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 18.8% in

2000; 35% were over the age of 59, compared to 25.1% in 2000; and 49.9% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 56.4% in 2000. No residents were between the ages of 20 and 29 during either the 2000 or 2010 Decennial Census.

Gender distribution by age cohort was more uneven in 2010 than in 2000. In that year, the greatest absolute gender difference occurred in the 50 to 59 range (30% male, 5% female), followed by the 40 to 49 (9.9% male, 0% female) and 30 to 39 (5% female, 0% male) ranges. Of those three, the greatest relative gender differences occurred in both the 40 to 49 and 30 to 39 ranges. It should be noted that because of Elfin Cove’s small and variable population, discerning trends in population structure is difficult. Information regarding Elfin Cove’s population structure can be found in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census’ 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)²²³ estimated that 100% of residents aged 25 and older held a high school diploma or higher degree, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaska residents overall. No residents were estimated to hold a post-secondary degree.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Elfin Cove Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



²²³ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

*History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture*²²⁴

Elfin Cove's location made it a natural choice for fishermen seeking shelter from storms. By 1909, the area had been given the name "Gunk Hole" after an East Coast term describing a good harbor with a narrow, rocky entrance.

In 1927, a fish buyer set up in the cove with two boats. Soon after, E.O. "Ernie" Swanson retired his fox farm at nearby Three-Hill Island to set up a fish buying station at the Gunk Hole. His business consisted of log floats and a small shore side warehouse. Eventually, more docks were built in the inner harbor, and in 1933 the first cabin was constructed followed by a bath house. Ernie expanded the business by starting a general store, dock, and a restaurant.

There are several accounts as to the origin of Elfin Cove's name. One story recounts that the first postmaster, Ruth Swanson, didn't want the job unless the community name was changed from "The Gunk Hole"; so in 1935 the community changed its name to Elfin Cove after Ernie's boat. Another story recounts that Ruth Swanson chose the name Elfin Cove because the misty, forested place would be an appropriate habitat for elves.

The community continued to grow, and in 1947, the official population was 75. John Lowell, another fish buyer, arrived in the 1940s and built a second dock, warehouse, store and restaurant. By 1960, the population remained around 60. At this time, the community obtained power from a diesel electric generator supplemented by hydroelectric power from a Pelton wheel. Wood and coal burners were mostly replaced by oil stoves for heat.

In the 1980s, the electric system was upgraded, a water system was installed, and a community building and school were built. However, the school was forced to close in 1998 due to low enrollment. Today, Elfin Cove is a town centered on commercial fishing, tourism, and sportfishing.

Natural Resources and Environment²²⁵

Elfin Cove has a maritime climate characterized by cool summers, mild winters and a high amount of precipitation. The average summer temperature generally ranges from 46 to 60 °F (8 to 16 °C). Average winter temperatures range from 29 to 40 °F (-2 to 4 °C). Annual precipitation is about 103 inches and average snowfall is about 99 inches.

The local topography consists of relatively gentle slopes and an irregular coastline. Elfin Cove provides easy access to the Fairweather, Cross Sound and Icy Strait fishing grounds. Located near Cross Sound at the north end of the "Inside Passage," Elfin Cove is an important area to seek shelter from storms and a refueling stop for commercial fishermen, recreational fishermen, and private boaters. The community's strategic location provides the last stop for vessels traveling north across the Gulf of Alaska and the first stop for those traveling south from the Gulf. It is also first landfall for many sailing vessels traveling from the South Pacific.

Soils in the area are typically thin. Exposed bedrock is composed of granite and greywacke. Shorelines consist of boulder and cobble beaches and unconsolidated alluvial sediments. Local vegetation is consistent with southeast Alaska temperate rain forest. Dominant conifers include Sitka spruce and western hemlock. Mountain hemlock and Alaska cedar may

²²⁴ Community of Elfin Cove Non-profit Corporation; Southeast Strategies; and Glenn Gray and Associates. (2007). *Elfin Cove Community Plan*. Retrieved March 27, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/ElfinCove-CP-2007.pdf>.

²²⁵ Ibid.

also be found in area. Sitka alders typically grow along the coast and disturbed areas. Undergrowth consists of blueberries, huckleberries, devil's club, and moss. Muskegs support sedges, mosses, Labrador tea, and stunted lodgepole pines and mountain hemlock. Terrestrial mammals include brown bears, Sitka black-tailed deer, martin, mink, and otter. Marine mammals include seals, sea lions, sea otters, Dall's porpoise, and humpback whales. Fish include all five species of Pacific salmon, halibut, sablefish, rockfish, herring, flatfish, and shellfish. There is also an abundance of bird species present in the area.

The west coast of Chichagof Island supports a mineralized area known as the "Chichagof Gold Belt." Former mines in the area include the Western Chichagof Mine near Klag Bay and the Hurst-Chichigof Mine at Kimshan Cove. No oil resources have been identified in the Elfin Cove area. In addition, no timber resources are harvested on a commercial level in the area.

Elfin Cove is relatively protected from many types of environmental hazards. Localized flooding can occur; however, damage is not common. The community has been classified as a Zone 3 seismic probability, and a 6 to 8.8 magnitude earthquake is possible. Records indicate that the last large earthquake struck the area in 1958 when a magnitude 7.9 earthquake occurred in Lituya Bay, approximately 50 mi northwest of Elfin Cove. Tsunami hazards near Elfin Cove are high due to its proximity to fault lines and the Pacific Ocean. Finally, landslides can pose a threat, as proven by a 1996 slide which damaged local infrastructure.

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, no significant environmental remediation projects were active locally in 2010.²²⁶

Current Economy²²⁷

Elfin Cove's mixed economy is largely based on commercial and recreational fishing. Most employed residents work private sector wage positions or are self-employed. While fishing is a mainstay in Elfin Cove, employment can also be found in fisheries support services as well as transportation, service, professional, and hospitality sectors. Tourism is another important industry in Elfin Cove. In 2007, there were a total of 28 stops by small cruise ships, and private pleasure craft frequent the area. In addition, there are many sportfishing lodges and charter businesses in the area which provide a seasonal boost the local economy. However, permanent residents have noted that many of the tourism related businesses are operated by seasonal residents. Because of this, the community does not benefit to the extent it would if more tourism businesses and services were owned and operated locally.²²⁸ Top employers²²⁹ in 2010 included the Community of Elfin Cove and Elfin Cove Utility.

In 2010,²³⁰ the estimated per capita income was \$19,178 and estimated median household income was \$9,375, compared to \$15,089 and \$33,750 in 2000, respectively. However, after

²²⁶ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved August 20, 2013 from: <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/spar/csp/list.htm>.

²²⁷ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

²²⁸ See footnote 224.

²²⁹ Alaska Department of Labor (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Network*. Retrieved January 20, 2012 from: <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

²³⁰ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

accounting for inflation by converting 2000 values to 2010 dollars,²³¹ the real per capita income (\$19,842) and real median household income (\$44,381) indicate that while individual earnings remained unchanged, household earnings dropped significantly. In 2010, Elfin Cove ranked 161st of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated, and last of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated.

Elfin Cove's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.²³² A potentially more accurate understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). According to the ALARI database, residents earned \$112,934 in total wages in 2010.²³³ When matched with the population in 2010, the per capita income equals \$5,647, which is significantly less than the 2010 ACS estimate and suggests that caution should be used when comparing 2010 ACS and 2000 Census figures.²³⁴ In addition, community was recognized as "distressed" by the Denali Commission indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010.²³⁵ However, it should be noted that ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings and does not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

According to 2006-2010 ACS estimates,²³⁶ 44.4% of residents aged 16 and older were part of the civilian labor force in 2010. In that year, unemployment was estimated at 16.7%, compared to an estimated 5.9% statewide; and an estimated 55.6% of residents lived below the poverty line, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaska residents overall. Of those employed, an estimated 100% worked in the private sector. It is likely that these figures overestimate the proportion of residents working in the private sector, as many self-employed according to a 2007 Community Comprehensive Plan.²³⁷

By industry, 100% of residents were estimated to work in retail trade sectors, compared to 0% in 2000. By occupation type, 100% of residents were estimated to hold sales or office positions, compared to 20% in 2000. There was significant homogenization of both sector employment and occupations held between 2000 and 2010. However, those estimates conflict with both the 2010 labor analyses conducted by the DOLWD²³⁸ and with economic conditions detailed in the 2007 Community Comprehensive Plan already mentioned.²³⁹ Because of this, it is likely that 2010 ACS estimates do not accurately reflect local employment conditions. According to DOLWD, 36.4% of employed residents worked in trade, transportation or utilities sectors; 18.2% worked in professional or business sectors; 18.2% worked in state government sectors;

²³¹ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

²³² While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

²³³ ALARI estimates based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents.

²³⁴ See footnote 229.

²³⁵ Denali Commission. (2011). Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from: www.denali.gov.

²³⁶ See footnote 232.

²³⁷ See footnote 224.

²³⁸ See footnote 229.

²³⁹ See footnote 224.

and 27.3% worked in local government sectors. Again, it should be noted that DOLWD analyses did not account for self-employed residents or those employed by the federal government. Overall, there is not adequate information available to discern a trend in local employment. The 2007 Elfin Cove Comprehensive Plan²⁴⁰ emphasized the fact that most full-time residents are self-employed, which was not reflected in either ALARI or ACS estimates. Information regarding local employment can be found in Figures 3 and 4.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Elfin Cove (U.S. Census).

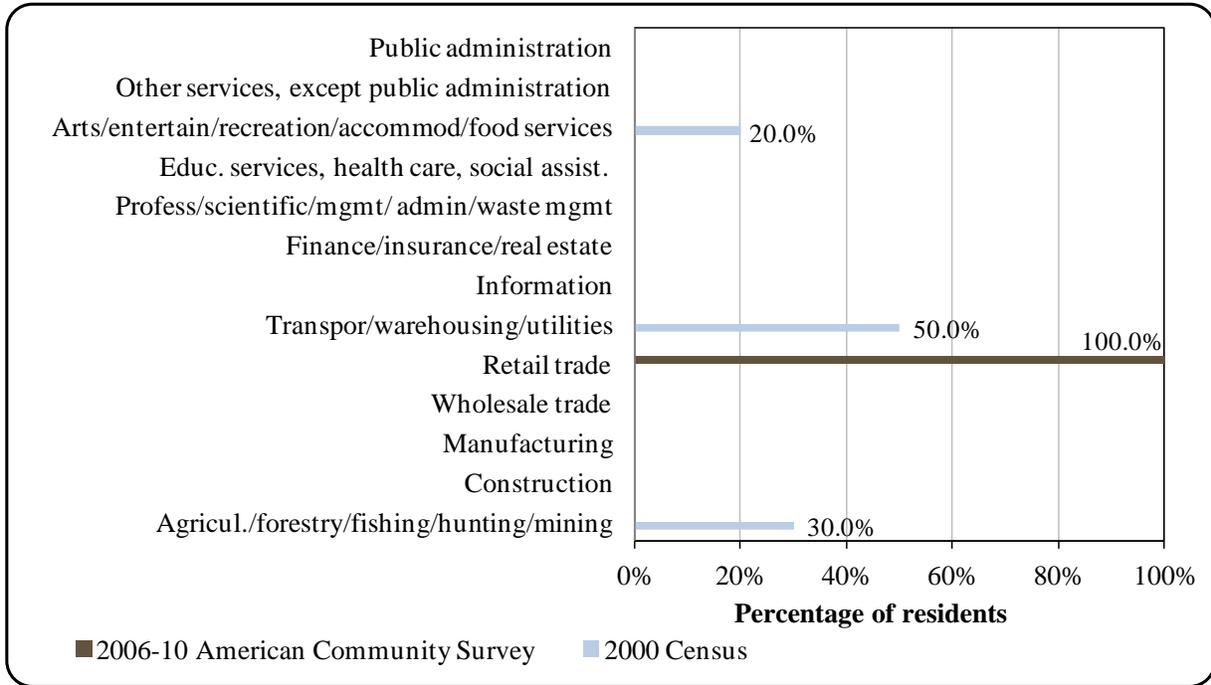
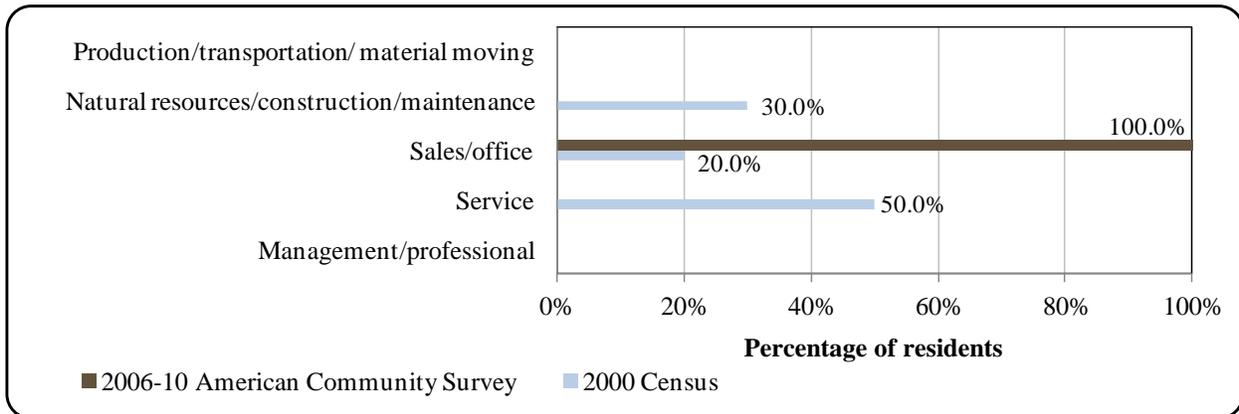


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Elfin Cove (U.S. Census).



²⁴⁰ Ibid.

Governance

Elfin Cove is an unincorporated community which is not under the jurisdiction of an organized borough. For official purposes, Elfin Cove is located in the Sitka Recording District and Hoonah-Angoon Census Area. Because of Elfin Cove’s status there are no city or borough officials in the city nor are there municipal or borough finances dispersed to the community. The local governing body is the Community of Elfin Cove. Elfin Cove received State Revenue Sharing funds until 2003 when the program ceased (Table 2).

Elfin Cove was not included in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA). As such, there is not a federally recognized Native village council, nor is there an ANCSA chartered Native village corporation. The closest National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) offices are located in Juneau, 70 mi east. The closest U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services office is located in Ketchikan, 267 mi southeast. Information regarding municipal finances can be found in Table 2.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Elfin Cove from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	n/a	n/a	\$4,170	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	\$3,707	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	\$3,681	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	\$3,631	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Department of Revenue (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

A state-owned seaplane base is available, and is scheduled for state-funded improvements. Roundtrip airfare between Juneau and Elfin Cove in June 2012 was \$340.²⁴¹ Moorage for 25 marine vessels is available. Skiffs are the primary means of local transportation. The state ferry lands at nearby Pelican. Freight arrives by plane or boat.²⁴²

Facilities

Most of the homes are fully plumbed using individual surface water collection systems and septic tanks with leachfields or beach outfall. A tank holds captured spring water. Due to the geography of the area, a landfill does not exist and is not feasible. Residents currently use an unregulated refuse burn area on tidelands. Public safety is provided by state troopers based in Juneau. Fire and rescue services are provided by Elfin Cove Fire Department. Communications services include local and long distance telephone, and local television and radio. Additional facilities include the Elfin Cove museum.²⁴³ There are six lodges operating within Elfin Cove which offer visitor accommodations, as well as Coho's Bar and Grill and the Hobbit Hole Guest House in the Inian Islands.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that there is 1,000 ft of public dock space available for permanent and transient vessel moorage. Vessels up to 150 ft long can use moorage, including rescue vessels, cruise ships, fuel barges, and vessels containing hazardous materials. Commercial fishing vessels which use Elfin Cove as a base of operation during fishing seasons are typically 60 ft long or under. Infrastructure projects completed as of 2010 included dockside electrical services, diesel power improvements, emergency response improvements, and fire department improvements. Infrastructure projects planned as of 2010 included dock improvements, new pilings, harbor dredging, broadband internet access, water and sewer pipelines, alternative energy projects, and public safety improvements. Local fisheries-related businesses and services include: fishing gear sales, boat repair, haulout facilities, small vessel (< 60 tn) tidal grid, commercial and recreational fishing vessel moorage, tackle sales, fishing lodges, boat fuel sales, fishing gear storage, seaplane service, smoked fish processor, and shipwright. In addition, there is a local carpenter, fuel dock manager, bookkeeper, storekeeper, electrical utility manager, electrical engineer, and postmaster. Residents typically go to Sitka, Hoonah, or Juneau for services unavailable locally. The number of commercial fishing vessels that stop in Elfin Cove remained unchanged between 2005 and 2010; however, there has been a decline in the amount of supplies purchased locally. There was a slight increase in the number of charter vessels; however, it is not expected to continue due to the economy and halibut restrictions. There has been an increase in visits by large pleasure craft.

²⁴¹ Airfare was calculated using lowest fare from www.travelocity.com. (Retrieved November 22, 2011).

²⁴² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

²⁴³ Ibid.

Medical Services

There is no clinic located in Elfin Cove. Medical services are provided by Elfin Cove Emergency Medical Services. The closest hospital is located in Juneau.

Educational Opportunities

There are no schools located in Elfin Cove.²⁴⁴

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Historically, commercial fishing was tied to Icy Strait, Glacier Bay, and the outer coast (including Lituya Bay). The Bartlett Cove cannery built in 1890, and Dundas Bay Cannery built in 1900 predated seafood processing in Excursion Inlet. In the 1940s, two fish traps were located in Icy Strait waters off Point Dundas and Point Gustavus. Crab and halibut fisheries were developed around the same time. The earliest report of shrimp fishing in Glacier Bay was in 1952. Salmon, halibut, crab, and shrimp fishing remained small-scale into the 1970s; however, by the 1980s fishing was intensified. In 1975 the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) reduced the halibut season from 128 days to 5 days. On opening day of halibut season in 1983, over 100 longliners were estimated to be in Glacier Bay.

During this time, the U.S. National Park Service (NPS) was reassessing its management of commercial fishing in National Parks. Friction between fishermen and the NPS intensified over an opinion in 1982 by the Interior Department Solicitor concluding that commercial fishing should not be allowed in Glacier Bay under the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). This was interpreted based on the prohibition of non-recreational commercial uses of wilderness areas contained under the Wilderness Act of 1964. This also created contention between the NPS and Alaska Attorney General's Office over jurisdiction of submerged lands and authority to regulate commercial fishing in park waters. Alaska's Attorney General argued that submerged lands had been transferred to the state under the Alaska Statehood Act; a claim which was rejected by the Interior Department.

Proposed rules outlining the closure of Glacier Bay to commercial fishing was submitted to the Federal Register by the NPS in 1983. Commercial fishermen argued that the proposed rules were arbitrarily targeting commercial vessels, as sportfishing was not included and the regulations initially proposed by the NPS were ultimately abandoned under political pressure. Negotiations began between the NPS, commercial fishing industry, environmental interests, and other interested parties over new regulations. It was the goal of the NPS to come to an agreement with stakeholders over which areas to exclude from the proposed wilderness area. While consensus was never reached, the negotiations did produce a foundation for the NPS's wilderness recommendation. However, regulations established that same year by the Redwood National Park Act of 1978 prohibiting commercial fishing in National Parks went unnoticed and un-contested by most NPS and Alaska officials. Although then Interior Department Solicitor Roy Spadley Jr. claimed that regulations did not apply to Glacier Bay, NPS officials were skeptical.

²⁴⁴ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

By the late 1980s, the NPS was facing intense scrutiny by both Alaska's congressional delegation and the Reagan administration over ANILCA and humpback whale protection measures limiting vessel entrance into Glacier Bay. At that time, commercial fishing had grown to the point that the NPS felt conditions were threatening their mandate to preserve the park as an ecological reserve. In addition, defunding by congress made it difficult for the agency to fulfill its mandates while addressing the interests of stakeholders. In 1988, the NPS completed the wilderness recommendation Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and presented it for public comment. The chosen recommendation favored a phased termination of commercial fishing for NPS waters. This was influenced by the NPS's waning political capital and the endless political difficulties and litigation that would likely result from the complex management approach born from negotiations in 1983. By 1989, residents of Hoonah were pursuing subsistence fishing rights in Glacier Bay; a tactic which non-Native fishermen from Gustavus, Hoonah, Elfin Cove, and Pelican would attempt as well. In 1990, it was decided that commercial fishing would be phased out in Glacier Bay and ending on December 31, 1997. The phase-out was implemented to lessen the economic impact on communities dependent on fisheries within the park. However, traditional and accustomed subsistence practices were still allowed within the park under ANILCA, as on all federal lands and navigable waters.²⁴⁵

The waters of Cross Sound and Icy Strait contain substantial fishery resources. Commercial fisheries in the Elfin Cove area are mostly salmon hand and power troll fisheries, with peak season running late June through September. Other fisheries include longline halibut, sablefish and other groundfish. Elfin Cove is located near a heavily traveled passage to and from the Gulf of Alaska (GOA), making it a popular location for passing vessels to stop.²⁴⁶

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Elfin Cove participates in the fisheries management process in Alaska through a representative who sits on regional fisheries advisory and/or working groups run by ADF&G. In addition, the community participates through its support of Southeast Conference as well as relies on regional organizations for advocacy. Finally, Elfin Cove is eligible for participation in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program and is represented by the Elfin Cove Community Quota Entity. However, as of Fall 2013, the CQE non-profit had not yet acquired commercial halibut Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ), halibut charter permits, or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits for lease to eligible community members.²⁴⁷

The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease

²⁴⁵ Catton, T. (1993). *Glacier Bay Administrative History*. Retrieved May 25, 2012 from: <http://www.gustavushistory.org/articles/booksnarticles.aspx>.

²⁴⁶ Community of Elfin Cove Non-profit Corporation; Southeast Strategies; and Glenn Gray and Associates. (2007). *Elfin Cove Community Plan*. Retrieved March 27, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/ElfinCove-CP-2007.pdf>.

²⁴⁷ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors lead decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.²⁴⁸

Elfin Cove is located in Federal Reporting Area 659, International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern GOA Sablefish Regulatory District.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, there was one shore-based processor in Elfin Cove in 2010. Patti's FP Smokers is a small processing facility that began operating in 1996. The owner buys between 30 and 35 fish a week and only from fisherman that are close friends.²⁴⁹ In addition to the one shore side fish processor, there were nine fish buyers based in Elfin Cove in 2010.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, Elfin Cove did not collect or receive any fisheries-related revenue (Table 3).

Commercial Fishing

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that salmon seasons typically run from January through December, halibut and sablefish run typically from March through November, and lingcod run typically in May. Gear types generally used by residents include pots, longline, purse seines, troll, and dinglebar.

In 2010, 28 residents, held 28 permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC), compared to 31 and 58 in 2000, respectively. Again, it should be noted that Elfin Cove's population is highly seasonal, which likely accounts for discrepancies between the number of resident CFEC permit holders and 2000 Decennial Census calculated population. Fisheries prosecuted in 2010 by residents of Elfin Cove included: statewide longline halibut and sablefish, statewide dinglebar troll lingcod, statewide hand troll salmon, and statewide power troll salmon.²⁵⁰ Of the CFEC permits issued in 2010, 63% were for salmon, compared to 60% in 2000; 2% were for groundfish, compared to 9% in 2000; 4% were for sablefish, compared to 5% in 2000; 27% were for halibut, compared to 21% in 2000; 2% were for crab, compared to 5% in 2000; and 2% were for shellfish, compared to 0% in 2000. In addition, eight residents held nine License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish permits and four residents held four Federal

²⁴⁸ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEReport210.pdf>

²⁴⁹ This information is based on the results of a processing plant survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

²⁵⁰ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). *Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010*. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Fisheries Permits (FFP). In 2010, 12 account holders, or 60% of the 2010 Decennial Census calculated population, held 826,634 shares of halibut quota and 2 account holders held 533,480 shares of sablefish quota. No residents held crab quota share between 2010 and when the program began. The amount of locally held halibut and sablefish quota increased steadily between 2000 and 2010, with shares of both peaking in 2009.

There were 11 residents, or 55% of the 2010 Census calculated population, who held commercial crew licenses in 2010, compared to 18 in 2000. In addition, residents held majority ownership of 25 vessels, compared to 53 in 2000. In that year, 67% of permits held were fished, compared to 60% in 2000. This varied by fishery from 100% of groundfish, halibut, and sablefish permits fished, to 43% of salmon and 0% of crab and other shellfish.

In 2010, a total of 5,543 lb of fish were landed in Elfin Cove, valued at \$6,236 ex-vessel. This represented a significant decrease from 2005 when landings peaked at 23,402 lb valued at \$58,943 ex-vessel. Of the 67 Alaskan communities reporting landings, Elfin Cove ranked 62nd in terms of pounds landed and 66th in terms of total ex-vessel value of landings.

By fishery, all landings in Elfin Cove were considered confidential in 2010 with the exception of salmon. In that year, 4,543 lb were landed valued at \$4,356 ex-vessel, compared to 17,411 lb valued at \$35,853 in 2004; a decrease of \$1.76 per pound landed after accounting for inflation²⁵¹ and without considering the species composition of fish landed. Salmon prices in Elfin Cove were at their lowest in 2009 at \$0.53 per pound landed ex-vessel after accounting for inflation²⁵² and without considering the species composition landed. In addition, when ex-vessel revenues from landings in Elfin Cove peaked in 2005, only a small fraction was from salmon. Non-confidential landings by residents of Elfin Cove in 2010 included halibut, salmon, and “other” groundfish. In that year, residents landed 325,965 lb of salmon valued at \$558.830 ex-vessel, compared to 777,557 lb valued at \$515,766 in 2000; an increase of \$0.80 per pound overall after accounting for inflation²⁵³ and without considering the species composition of landings. Also in that year, 58,835 lb of halibut were landed valued at \$282,367, compared to 82,891 lb valued at \$217,781 in 2000; an increase of \$1.19 per pound overall after accounting for inflation.²⁵⁴ Finally, 17,933 lb of other groundfish were landed valued at \$30,271 total, compared to 18,827 lb valued at \$16,349 in 2000. Further information regarding commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 through 10.

²⁵¹ Inflation calculated using the 2010 Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>.

²⁵² Ibid.

²⁵³ Ibid.

²⁵⁴ Ibid.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a										
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>n/a</i>										
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>n/a</i>										

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	9	9	9	9	9	8	9	9	9	9	9
	Active permits	1	1	0	1	1	2	0	1	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	11%	11%	0%	11%	11%	25%	0%	11%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	8	8	8	8	8	7	8	8	8	8	8
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	4	4	4	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4
	Fished permits	0	0	0	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	67%	33%	67%	67%	50%	50%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	4	4	4	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	0%									
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	12	10	9	8	13	14	14	13	13	12	13
	Fished permits	9	7	5	6	11	12	12	11	12	11	13
	% of permits fished	75%	70%	56%	75%	85%	86%	86%	85%	92%	92%	100%
	Total permit holders	12	10	9	8	13	14	14	13	13	12	13
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2
	Fished permits	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	67%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	5	5	2	2	3	2	2	2	4	2	1
	Fished permits	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	1
	% of permits fished	40%	40%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	50%	50%	100%
	Total permit holders	3	3	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	1	1
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	35	31	30	29	28	28	29	28	27	27	30
	Fished permits	21	20	18	15	17	16	16	13	13	15	16
	% of permits fished	60%	65%	60%	52%	61%	57%	55%	46%	48%	56%	53%
	Total permit holders	29	26	25	24	23	23	23	22	21	21	23
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>58</i>	<i>51</i>	<i>46</i>	<i>44</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>47</i>	<i>48</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>48</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>35</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>31</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>32</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>60%</i>	<i>63%</i>	<i>57%</i>	<i>55%</i>	<i>63%</i>	<i>61%</i>	<i>61%</i>	<i>55%</i>	<i>60%</i>	<i>64%</i>	<i>67%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>31</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>28</i>

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Elfin Cove ²	Total Net Lb Landed In Elfin Cove ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Elfin Cove ^{2,5}
2000	18	0	1	53	47	0	0	\$0
2001	16	0	1	53	49	0	0	\$0
2002	11	1	2	52	51	1	--	--
2003	10	0	1	52	52	0	0	\$0
2004	19	6	1	50	54	24	17,411	\$35,853
2005	12	5	1	26	26	10	23,402	\$58,953
2006	13	5	1	26	27	7	13,605	\$13,286
2007	8	4	1	27	29	5	15,833	\$7,838
2008	8	11	1	25	31	13	15,836	\$27,537
2009	11	7	1	22	29	9	11,436	\$5,766
2010	11	9	1	25	27	9	5,543	\$6,236

Note: Cells showing “--” indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (lb)
2000	12	602,016	71,588
2001	11	551,823	73,550
2002	11	611,451	82,054
2003	11	611,451	82,044
2004	12	718,804	116,392
2005	12	718,804	120,319
2006	13	768,096	126,408
2007	13	768,096	109,454
2008	11	452,058	49,800
2009	12	826,624	78,037
2010	12	826,624	69,725

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (lb)
2000	6	351,964	41,011
2001	6	351,964	38,763
2002	5	351,876	37,002
2003	5	351,876	41,108
2004	5	351,876	43,602
2005	4	351,857	41,409
2006	3	377,601	44,314
2007	2	484,766	54,469
2008	1	87,939	9,441
2009	2	533,480	48,844
2010	2	533,480	45,891

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (lb)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	0	0	--	0	17,411	5,040	13,605	15,833	11,299	11,150	4,543
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>--</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>17,411</i>	<i>5,040</i>	<i>13,605</i>	<i>15,833</i>	<i>11,299</i>	<i>11,150</i>	<i>4,543</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	\$35,853	\$3,591	\$13,286	\$7,838	\$15,512	\$5,480	\$4,356
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>--</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$35,853</i>	<i>\$3,591</i>	<i>\$13,286</i>	<i>\$7,838</i>	<i>\$15,512</i>	<i>\$5,480</i>	<i>\$4,356</i>

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Elfin Cove Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	82,891	77,766	88,257	58,667	101,798	111,773	100,121	84,763	64,760	55,487	58,835
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	18,827	26,274	11,458	1,376	2,604	3,208	3,777	5,071	23,776	14,672	17,933
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	31,110	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	777,557	998,165	632,797	758,168	509,135	420,710	357,576	345,669	195,716	255,703	325,964
<i>Total²</i>	<i>910,385</i>	<i>1,102,205</i>	<i>732,512</i>	<i>818,211</i>	<i>613,537</i>	<i>535,691</i>	<i>461,474</i>	<i>435,503</i>	<i>284,252</i>	<i>325,862</i>	<i>402,732</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$217,781	\$151,753	\$189,680	\$172,259	\$304,293	\$338,173	\$377,799	\$370,151	\$281,346	\$166,485	\$282,367
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$16,349	\$27,422	\$4,656	\$766	\$1,141	\$1,868	\$1,752	\$2,793	\$34,591	\$13,364	\$30,271
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	\$120,404	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$515,766	\$652,880	\$440,256	\$412,339	\$661,222	\$534,494	\$732,185	\$525,240	\$491,566	\$366,277	\$558,830
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$870,300</i>	<i>\$832,056</i>	<i>\$634,592</i>	<i>\$585,363</i>	<i>\$966,656</i>	<i>\$874,536</i>	<i>\$1,111,736</i>	<i>\$898,185</i>	<i>\$807,503</i>	<i>\$546,126</i>	<i>\$871,468</i>

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Sportfishing makes up a large portion of Elfin Cove's seasonal economy. Many lodges in the area offer accommodations, meals, tours, and charter fishing. A 2005 study by the University of Alaska's Institute of Social and Economic Research reports that Elfin Cove area lodges served about 1,500 clients and earned between \$4.5 to \$5.2 million in that year.²⁵⁵ In addition, there are several bed and breakfasts and guest houses located in the area, which help support the local sportfishing economy. In 2010, there were seven registered sport fish guide businesses active, compared to seven in 2000. Twelve sport fish guide licenses were issued that year, compared to nine in 2000. In addition, there were a total of 18 licensed charter operators in Elfin Cove. The number of active sport fish guide business registered in Elfin Cove peaked in 2001 at 10. In 2010, charter vessels harvested 864 Chinook salmon, 3,739 coho salmon, 2,349 halibut, 182 lingcod, 5,961 rockfish, 5 sockeye salmon, and 971 "other" salmon.

In 2010, 25 sportfishing licenses were sold to residents, compared to 53 in 2000. In addition, 1,100 sportfishing licenses were sold in the community, compared to 899 in 2000. Local sales of sportfishing licenses peaked in 2008 at 1,433 (Table 11).

Elfin Cove is located in the Glacier Bay ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all waters of Alaska, including drainages, south of Cape Fairweather to and including Chichagof drainages into Icy Strait and Cross Sound, west of Point Couverden and the Haines Borough boundary. In 2010, there were at total of 29,025 saltwater angler days fished and 2,990 freshwater angler days fished, compared to 38,126 and 3,249 in 2000, respectively. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 80.4% of saltwater angler days fished, compared to 57.8% in 2000. In addition, non-Alaska residents accounted for 78.5% of freshwater angler days fished, compared to 37.9% in 2000. According to ADF&G Harvest Survey data,²⁵⁶ local private anglers target king, coho, pink, and chum salmon, Dolly Varden char, cutthroat trout, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Dungeness crab, Tanner crab, and shrimp.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that recreational fishermen on private vessels target all five species of Pacific salmon, halibut, rockfish, crab, sablefish, shrimp, clams, salmon shark, lingcod, and Pacific cod. Sportfishing is typically done by charter boats, resident and non-resident owned private boat, and by shore. Information regarding sportfishing trends can be found in Table 11.

²⁵⁵ Dugan, D., G. Fay, and S. Colt (2006). *Nature-Based Tourism in Southeast Alaska: Results from 2005 and 2006 Field Study*. Anchorage: University of Alaska Anchorage, Institute of Social and Economic Research and Eco-Systems. Retrieved December 5, 2012 from <http://www.docstoc.com/docs/53871219/Nature-Based-Tourism-in-Southeast-Alaska-Results-from-2>.

²⁵⁶ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Alaska Sportfishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Elfin Cove ²
2000	7	9	53	899
2001	10	9	31	923
2002	6	13	49	1,069
2003	7	11	41	905
2004	7	14	40	1,268
2005	9	16	44	1,043
2006	8	12	36	1,403
2007	9	14	25	1,433
2008	8	12	22	1,293
2009	8	13	19	970
2010	7	12	25	1,100

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	22,025	16,101	1,231	2,018
2001	20,935	18,028	1,991	1,512
2002	19,213	9,293	1,868	1,305
2003	17,403	14,706	651	1,464
2004	28,202	9,304	1,434	810
2005	30,641	16,832	1,264	1,076
2006	29,274	10,514	988	1,658
2007	33,057	14,365	1,860	3,323
2008	30,119	7,061	1,550	1,421
2009	29,042	9,744	1,253	1,118
2010	23,338	5,687	2,347	643

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Subsistence resources are important to permanent residents of Elfin Cove although the community does have opportunities for wage employment and access to general provisions. While not as dependent as some rural subsistence-based communities, residents of Elfin Cove participate in subsistence activities to help supplement both diet and income. Subsistence is part of the local culture as year-round residents take pride in the fact that they remain in the community following the commercial fishing and tourism seasons.²⁵⁷ In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the three most important subsistence resources harvested by residents include halibut, deer, and shrimp.

Data regarding subsistence participation is limited. No information is available regarding subsistence participation by household or per capita subsistence harvest. Historically, few salmon harvests are reported by residents according to ADF&G records (Table 13). Between 2000 and 2010, residents reported harvesting 137 sockeye salmon, 14 pink salmon, 44 chum salmon, and 4 Chinook salmon. In 2008, six residents, or 30.0% of the population, held subsistence salmon permits. In 2000, eight residents, or 25.0% of the population, reported harvesting 54 salmon. That was also the year that reported salmon harvests peaked.

On the other hand, a significant portion of the population (14 residents) held Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) in 2010. In that year, 5 SHARC holders reported harvests of 680 lb of halibut, compared to 858 harvested with 6 SHARC in 2003. Subsistence halibut harvests peaked in 2004 at 2,308 lb. No information is available regarding marine invertebrates, other fish or marine mammal harvests. Information regarding subsistence trends can be found in Tables 12 through 15.

Additional Information

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders expressed several concerns regarding their local fisheries-based economy. When questioned on challenges facing the portion of Elfin Cove's economy based on fishing, leaders stated that the current regulatory and economic environment is hostile to local businesses. In addition, a lack of key infrastructure including an ice machine, local fish buyer, and freight handler all increase local operating costs. There is also a lack of fisheries-related tax revenue coming into the community.

When questioned on the impacts that fisheries policies or management actions have had on Elfin Cove, leaders expressed that most actions have made it more difficult for businesses to be competitive. Specifically halibut restrictions, enforcement, and environmental regulations have created burdens which have not been offset by revenue increases.

When questioned on past or current fisheries policies or management actions that have affected Elfin Cove the most, leaders said that the implementation of quota systems resulted in increased competition for local resources from outside the community. In addition, limitations on charter halibut landings are putting strain on local charter businesses.

Overall, community leaders expressed that fisheries policy and management needs to take into account impacts on local economies, in addition to businesses. The community's economy is distressed and there is not enough support to meet management and policy requirements.

²⁵⁷ Community of Elfin Cove Non-profit Corporation; Southeast Strategies; and Glenn Gray and Associates. (2007). *Elfin Cove Community Plan*. Retrieved March 27, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/ElfinCove-CP-2007.pdf>.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lb of Marine Inverts ²	Lb of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	8	8	n/a	8	4	n/a	42	n/a	n/a
2001	10	10	4	2	n/a	4	32	n/a	n/a
2002	10	10	n/a	n/a	10	n/a	30	n/a	n/a
2003	4	4	n/a	n/a	4	n/a	20	n/a	n/a
2004	3	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2	n/a	n/a
2005	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	10	1	n/a	n/a
2006	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	10	n/a	n/a
2007	1	1	n/a	34	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	6	5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Elfin Cove: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lb Harvested
2003	16	6	858
2004	21	9	2,308
2005	20	5	635
2006	18	7	910
2007	21	7	989
2008	17	3	293
2009	17	5	1,431
2010	14	5	680

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Elfin Cove: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Excursion Inlet



People and Place

*Location*²⁵⁸

Excursion Inlet is located in the Haines Borough, on the west coast of Lynn Canal, 38 mi northwest of Juneau. The area encompasses 56.8 sq mi of land and 0.1 sq mi of water. Excursion Inlet is not incorporated, although it is under the jurisdiction of the Haines Borough.

*Demographic Profile*²⁵⁹

In 2010 there were 12 residents, ranking Excursion Inlet 341st of 352 Alaskan communities in terms of population size. Between 2000 and 2009 the population grew by 10.0% with an average annual growth rate of 4.57%, which was much greater than the statewide average of 0.75%. However, it should be noted that both overall population growth and average annual growth were significantly affected by the community's small population. Information regarding population trends can be found in Table 1.

Racial and ethnic composition in 2010 was predominately White. In that year, 75% of residents identified themselves as White, compared to 100% in 2000; and 25% identified themselves as two or more races, compared to 0% in 2000. In addition, 8.3% of residents identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino in 2010, compared to 0% in 2000. Information regarding racial and ethnic trends can be found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size was 2.0, compared to 1.25 in 2000. In that year, there were a total of 71 housing units, compared to 85 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 6% were owner-occupied, compared to 7% in 2000; 3% were renter-occupied, compared to 2% in 2000; 7% were vacant, compared to 1% in 2000; and 85% were occupied seasonally, compared to 89% in 2000. No residents were reported to be living in group quarters between 2000 and 2010.

Gender distribution in 2010 was even at 50.0% male and 50.0% female. This was more even than the statewide distribution (52.0% male, 48.0% female) and significantly more even than the distribution in 2000 (80.0% male, 20.0% female). The median age that year was 36.5 years, which was somewhat older than the statewide median of 33.8 years and significantly younger than the 2000 median of 60.0 years.

²⁵⁸ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

²⁵⁹ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

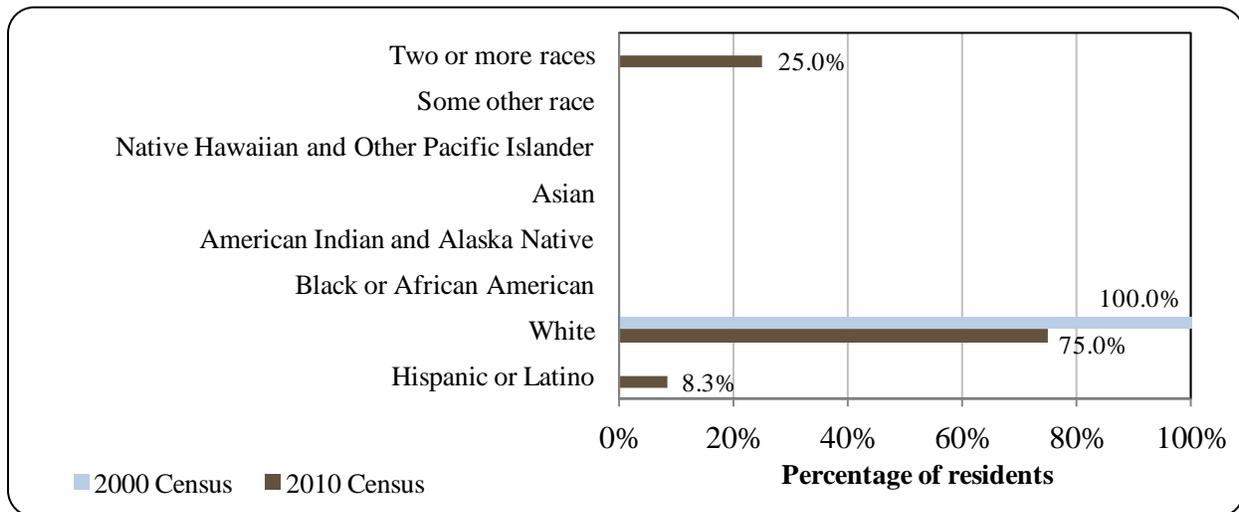
Table 1. Population in Excursion Inlet from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Department of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	n/a	-
2000	10	-
2001	-	15
2002	-	10
2003	-	12
2004	-	10
2005	-	10
2006	-	9
2007	-	13
2008	-	13
2009	-	11
2010	12	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

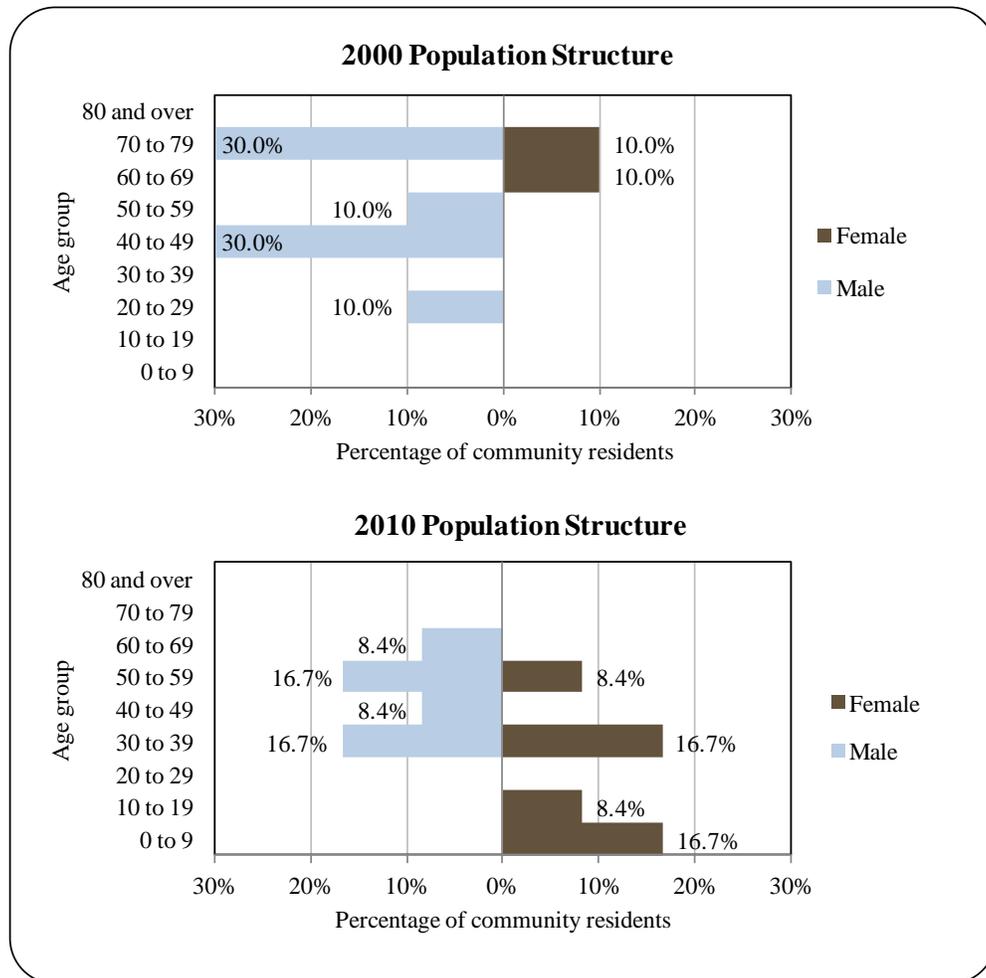


Gender distribution by age cohort was more even in 2010 than in 2000. In that year, female biases occurred in the 0 to 9 and 10 to 19 ranges, while male biases occurred in the 40 to 49, 50 to 59, and 60 to 69 ranges. Information regarding Excursion Inlet’s population structure can be found in Figure 2.

The population of Excursion Inlet is too small to discern a trend in its structure. In 2010, 25.1% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 0.0% in 2000; 8.4% were over the age of 59, compared to 50.0% in 2000; and 66.9% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 40.0% in 2000. No residents were between the ages of 20 and 29 in both 2000 and 2010.

In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census’ 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS) did not report estimates for 2010.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Excursion Inlet Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

According to oral history, the Woosh-Kee-Tawn Tlingits were the first occupants of Excursion Inlet. However, they were forced to abandon the area following a flood.²⁶⁰ This account is similar to other oral histories in the area describing a period of glacial recession and outburst flooding in the Glacier Bay region beginning around 5,800 years ago.²⁶¹

Two salmon canneries were originally built in Excursion Inlet in 1908. In 1935, Pacific American Fisheries (PAF) closed its plant. The other cannery facility burned in 1948. In 1941, the U.S. Army surveyed the area from a planned military facility. In 1942, construction of a trans-shipment point was started which would bring military supplies to Excursion Inlet. These supplies would then be transferred to military complexes in Kodiak and the Aleutians. The Army commandeered portions of the old cannery site without the permission of PAF. At peak construction, 2,760 civilians and 860 Army personnel were employed.²⁶² The military site was decommissioned in 1945 and offered land and remaining structures up for sale in 1946 and again in 1949. The Alaska Native Brotherhood and Sisterhood of Hoonah purchased one of the buildings, and repurposed it as a meeting hall. In 1948, PAFs Oregon and Puget Sound plants were destroyed in a fire. After losing those facilities, PAF converted a Landing Ship Tank vessel into a freezer and processing barge, which operated in Excursion Inlet for the 1949 and 1950 seasons. Land based seafood processing resumed in 1951.²⁶³ The site was later purchased in 1965 by Ward Cove Packing Co., a Ketchikan based company. However, Ward Cove was forced to cease Alaska salmon operations in 2002 due to market conditions. The site was then purchased by Ocean Beauty Seafoods in 2003.

Natural Resources and Environment

The area has a maritime climate characterized by cool summers and mild winters. Average summer temperatures range from 46 to 76 °F (8 to 24 °C); winter temperatures range from 13 to 36 °F (-11 to 2 °C).²⁶⁴

Excursion Inlet's topography was heavily shaped by glaciers. The Chilkat Peninsula is composed of Mesozoic greenstones, volcanic sandstones, mudstone, chert, and limestone. Soils are generally well drained, and include a thick organic layer over silts and gravels. The community itself is built on alluvial deposits. High relief topography surrounds the community. Densely forested areas comprise of a mix of Sitka Spruce and Western Hemlock. These stands dominate much of the environment, with limited concentrations of primarily birch hardwoods populating disturbed areas. Alpine tundra vegetation occurs above 3,000 ft. Understory

²⁶⁰ Fry, E. (2001). Juneau Empire. *Juneau Family Preserves Historic Land at Excursion Inlet*. Retrieved May 25, 2012 from: http://juneauempire.com/stories/052001/Loc_Preserves.shtml.

²⁶¹ Monteith, D.; Connor, C.; Streveler, G.; and Howell, W. (2007). Geology and Oral History-Complementary Views of a Former Glacier Bay Landscape, in Piatt, J.F. and Gende, S.M. (Eds.). Proceedings of the Fourth Glacier Bay Science Symposium, October 26-28, 2004: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2007-5047, p. 50-53. Retrieved May 25, 2012 from: http://nps01.origin.cdn.level3.net/glba/naturescience/upload/Monteith_etal_2007GeologyAndOralHistory.pdf.

²⁶² Roppel, P. (2010). Capital City Weekly. *Southeast History: Prisoners of War at Excursion Inlet*. Retrieved May 25, 2012 from: http://capitalcityweekly.com/stories/082510/new_700085831.shtml.

²⁶³ Roppel, P. (2010). Capital City Weekly. *Southeast History: The end of Excursion Inlet's Secret Military Base*.

²⁶⁴ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

vegetation consist of berry bushes, devil’s club, alders, and willows.²⁶⁵

Terrestrial mammals and fur-bearers in the region include brown and black bear, mountain goat, wolf, lynx, mink, martin, muskrat, otter, weasel, and wolverine. Marine mammals include humpback and orca whales, dolphin, seals, and sea lions. Economically or culturally important fish species include all five species of Pacific salmon, halibut, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, rockfish, herring, cod, sablefish, shrimp, and crab.²⁶⁶

Minerals found in the greater Haines Borough include gold, zinc, lead, copper, silver, barite, iron ore, and titanium. Marble, clay, sand, and gravel are also present. Regional mineral projects include the Porcupine Mineral District, Glacier Creek, and Kensington Gold Mine. Six prospects of gold, copper, silver, zinc, barite, and cobalt are found on the Chilkat Peninsula.

Excursion Inlet is relatively protected from most environmental hazards. However, the community is susceptible to earthquakes, coastal flooding, tsunamis or seiche waves, and mass wasting (land slides).²⁶⁷

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation,²⁶⁸ there were no significant contaminated sites or environmental cleanup operations within Excursion Inlet as of 2010.

Current Economy²⁶⁹

Excursion Inlet’s economy is almost entirely focused on the Ocean Beauty Excursion Inlet Cannery, which began operations in 2003. The 2006-2010 ACS did not report employment or income estimates for 2010 nor did the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD).²⁷⁰ Because of this, trend data are unavailable. In 2000, 100% of employed residents worked in manufacturing sectors and 100% held management or professional positions. Information regarding local employment can be found in Figures 3 and 4.

²⁶⁵ Haines Borough. (2004). *Haines Borough Alaska, Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved May 24, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/HainesBorough-CP-2004.pdf>.

²⁶⁶ Ibid.

²⁶⁷ Ibid.

²⁶⁸ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved May 24, 2012 from: <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm#Southeast>.

²⁶⁹ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

²⁷⁰ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). Alaska Local and Regional Information Database. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Excursion Inlet (U.S. Census).

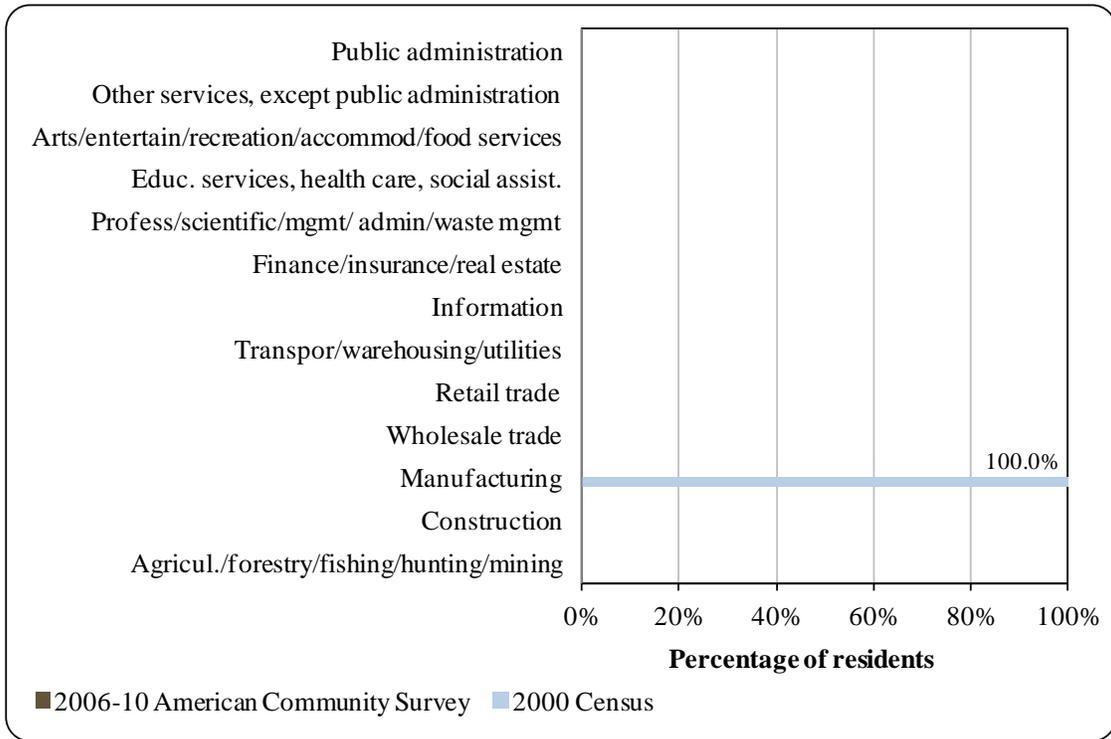
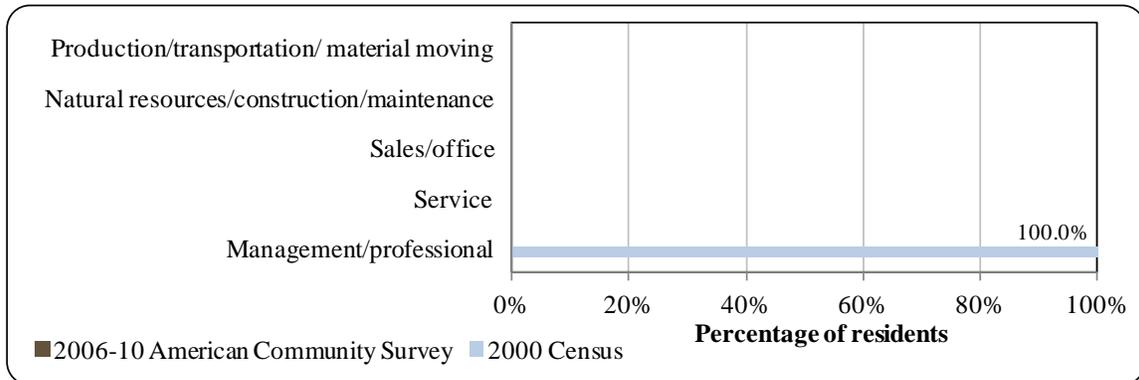


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Excursion Inlet (U.S. Census).



Governance

Excursion Inlet is unincorporated, which bars it from administering any taxes or fees. In addition, the community was not included in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) nor is it a federally recognized Native village. However, the community is under the jurisdiction of the Haines Borough, which administered a 5.5% sales tax, 11.26 mills median property tax, and 4% accommodations tax in 2010. The closest National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), and U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services offices are located in Juneau, 38 mi southeast.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Excursion Inlet from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Department of Revenue (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Infrastructure

*Connectivity and Transportation*²⁷¹

The area is not accessible by road. A public seaplane base is available. Scheduled flights are available through Wings of Alaska. Roundtrip airfare between Juneau and Excursion Inlet in June 2012 was \$150.²⁷²

*Facilities*²⁷³

No public facilities or services exist in Excursion Inlet. Less than 10% of all homes in this area are used year-round. All lack complete plumbing.

*Medical Services*²⁷⁴

No medical services are available in Excursion Inlet. The closest hospital is located in Juneau.

²⁷¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

²⁷² Wings of Alaska. (n.d.). Retrieved November 28, 2011 from <http://www.wingsofalaska.com/>.

²⁷³ See footnote 271.

²⁷⁴ Ibid.

*Educational Opportunities*²⁷⁵

No education services are available in Excursion Inlet.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

*History and Evolution of Fisheries*²⁷⁶

Historically, commercial fishing in the area was tied to Icy Strait, Glacier Bay, and the outer coast (including Lituya Bay). The Barlett Cove cannery built in 1890, and Dundas Bay Cannery built in 1900 predated seafood processing in Excursion Inlet. In the 1940s, two fish traps were located in Icy Strait waters off Point Dundas and Point Gustavus. Crab and halibut fisheries were developed around the same time. The earliest report of shrimp fishing in Glacier Bay was in 1952. Salmon, halibut, crab, and shrimp fishing remained small-scale into the 1970s; however, by the 1980s fishing was intensified. In 1975, the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) reduced the halibut season from 128 days to 5 days. On opening day of halibut season in 1983, over 100 long liners were estimated to be fishing in Glacier Bay.

During this time, the U.S. National Park Service (NPS) was reassessing its management of commercial fishing in National Parks. Friction between fishermen and the NPS intensified over an opinion in 1982 by the Interior Department Solicitor contending that commercial fishing should not be allowed in Glacier Bay under the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). This was interpreted based on the prohibition of non-recreational commercial uses of wilderness areas contained under the Wilderness Act of 1964. This created contention between the NPS and Alaska Attorney General's Office over jurisdiction of submerged lands and authority to regulate commercial fishing in park waters. Alaska's Attorney General argued that submerged lands had been transferred to the state under the Alaska Statehood Act; a claim which was rejected by the Interior Department.

Proposed rules outlining the closure of Glacier Bay to commercial fishing was submitted to the Federal Register by the NPS in 1983. Commercial fishermen argued that the proposed rules were arbitrarily targeting commercial vessels, as sportfishing was not included. The regulations initially proposed by the NPS were ultimately abandoned under political pressure. Negotiations began between the NPS, commercial fishing industry, environmental interests, and other interested parties over new regulations. It was the goal of the NPS to come to an agreement with stakeholders over which areas to exclude from the proposed wilderness area. While consensus was never reached, the negotiations did produce a foundation for the NPS's wilderness recommendation. However, regulations established that same year by the Redwood National Park Act of 1978 prohibiting commercial fishing in National Parks went unnoticed and un-contested by most NPS and Alaska officials. Although then Interior Department Solicitor Roy Spadley Jr. claimed that regulations did not apply to Glacier Bay, NPS officials were skeptical.

By the late 1980s, the NPS was facing intense scrutiny by both Alaska's congressional delegation and the Reagan administration over ANILCA and humpback whale protection measures limiting vessel entrance into Glacier Bay. At that time, commercial fishing had grown

²⁷⁵ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

²⁷⁶ Catton, T. (1993). *Glacier Bay Administrative History*. Retrieved May 25, 2012 from <http://www.gustavushistory.org/articles/booksnarticles.aspx>.

the point that the NPS felt conditions were threatening their mandate to preserve the park as an ecological reserve. In addition, defunding by a hostile congress made it difficult for the agency to fulfill its mandates while addressing the interests of stakeholders. In 1988, the NPS completed the wilderness recommendation Environmental Impact Statement and presented it for public comment. The chosen recommendation favored a phased termination of commercial fishing for NPS waters. This was influenced by the NPS's waning political capital and the endless political difficulties and litigation that would likely result from the complex management approach born from negotiations in 1983. By 1989, residents of Hoonah were pursuing subsistence fishing rights in Glacier Bay; a tactic which non-Native fishermen from Gustavus, Hoonah, Elfin Cove, and Pelican would attempt as well. In 1990, it was decided that commercial fishing would be phased out in Glacier Bay and ending on December 31, 1997. The phase-out was implemented to lessen the economic impact on communities dependent on fisheries within the park. However, traditional and accustomed subsistence practices were still allowed within the park under ANILCA, as on all federal lands and navigable waters.

The area around Excursion Inlet is located in Federal Reporting Area 659, International Pacific Halibut Commission Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Sablefish Regulatory District.

Processing Plants

Ocean Beauty acquired the Excursion Inlet seafood processing facility in 2003. The plant itself was established in 1908 by another company. The Ocean Beauty plant generally operates from late June to mid-September and processes pink and chum salmon, as well as salmon roe, salmon caviar, halibut and black cod. The Excursion Inlet facility provides free room and board as well as free air transportation from and to Seattle to all seafood processing workers who fulfill their contractual obligations. Living accommodations include access to laundry facilities as well as free weekly linen laundry service, and shared bathroom facilities. Ocean Beauty also provides free protective work clothing to its workers.²⁷⁷

Fisheries-Related Revenue

No fisheries-related revenue was collected in Excursion Inlet between 2000 and 2010 (Table 3).

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, one resident, or 8.3% of the population, held one salmon permit issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). In 2000, four residents held two salmon and two crab CFEC permits. No residents held Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) or License Limitation Program (LLP) permits between 2000 and 2010. In addition, no residents held halibut, sablefish, or crab quota share between 2010 and when the programs began.

No residents held commercial crew licenses in 2010, compared to one in 2000. In addition, no residents held primary ownership of any vessels that year, compared to three in 2000. Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, none were actively fished, compared to 25% in 2000.

²⁷⁷ Ocean Beauty. (n.d.). Retrieved May 2012 from <http://www.oceanbeauty.com/about/xip.htm>.

No permits were actively fished between 2004 and 2010.

In 2010, 7.73 million pounds of salmon were landed in Excursion Inlet valued at \$5.36 million, compared to 12.21 million pounds valued at \$3.71 million in 2005; an increase of \$0.35 per pound after adjusting for inflation²⁷⁸ and without considering the species composition of landings. All other years are considered confidential. Landings reported by residents of Excursion inlets are considered confidential for 2000 through 2005. No landings were reported by residents between 2006 and 2010. Information regarding commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 through 10.

²⁷⁸ Inflation calculated using Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a										
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>n/a</i>										
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>n/a</i>										

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Excursion Inlet

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	1	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	2	1	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	50%	0%	50%	50%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	2	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>0</i>						
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>25%</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>25%</i>	<i>25%</i>	<i>0%</i>						
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew license holders ¹	Count of all fish buyers ²	Count of shore-side processing facilities ³	Vessels primarily owned by residents ⁴	Vessels homeported ⁴	Vessels landing catch in Excursion Inlet ²	Total net lb landed in Excursion Inlet ^{2,5}	Total ex-vessel value of landings in Excursion Inlet ^{2,5}
2000	1	3	1	3	7	2	--	--
2001	2	1	1	2	9	1	--	--
2002	2	1	1	4	9	1	--	--
2003	0	2	1	4	19	10	--	--
2004	0	2	1	2	19	112	--	--
2005	1	4	1	2	18	254	12,208,415	\$3,708,504
2006	0	2	1	0	12	99	--	--
2007	1	3	2	0	11	151	--	--
2008	0	2	1	0	10	173	--	--
2009	0	2	1	0	12	230	--	--
2010	0	5	1	0	9	234	7,731,259	\$5,363,512

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation in Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (lb)
2000	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (lb)
2000	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (lb)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Lb¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	12,070,464	--	--	--	--	7,704,191
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	<i>12,070,464</i>	--	--	--	--	<i>7,704,191</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	\$3,314,177	--	--	--	--	\$5,308,513
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	<i>\$3,314,177</i>	--	--	--	--	<i>\$5,308,513</i>

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Excursion Inlet Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Lb¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	0	0	0	0
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

ADF&G and CFEC. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Recreational fishing is not an important part of Excursion Inlet's economy. Between 2000 and 2003, there was one registered sport fish guide business. In addition, there were no registered charter operators in the community between 2000 and 2010. One resident held a sportfishing license in 2010, compared to four in 2000. No sportfishing licenses were sold in the community between 2000 and 2010 (Table 11).

Excursion Inlet is located in the Glacier Bay ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all waters of Alaska, including drainages, south of Cape Fairweather to and including Chichagof drainages into Icy Strait and Cross Sound, west of Point Couverden and the Haines Borough boundary. In 2010, there were at total of 29,025 saltwater angler days fished and 2,990 freshwater angler days fished, compared to 38,126 and 3,249 in 2000, respectively (Table 11). In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 80.4% of saltwater angler days fished, compared to 57.8% in 2000. In addition, non-Alaska residents accounted for 78.5% of freshwater angler days fished, compared to 37.9% in 2000.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Excursion Inlet ²
2000	1	1	4	0
2001	1	0	5	0
2002	1	0	4	0
2003	1	0	4	0
2004	0	0	2	0
2005	0	0	4	0
2006	0	0	5	0
2007	0	0	4	0
2008	0	0	3	0
2009	0	0	1	0
2010	0	0	1	0

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	22,025	16,101	1,231	2,018
2001	20,935	18,028	1,991	1,512
2002	19,213	9,293	1,868	1,305
2003	17,403	14,706	651	1,464
2004	28,202	9,304	1,434	810
2005	30,641	16,832	1,264	1,076
2006	29,274	10,514	988	1,658
2007	33,057	14,365	1,860	3,323
2008	30,119	7,061	1,550	1,421
2009	29,042	9,744	1,253	1,118
2010	23,338	5,687	2,347	643

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Subsistence fishing was once an important way of life for the Tlingit people who originally lived in the area. However, Excursion Inlet is not considered a subsistence based community by more recent standards. Information regarding subsistence participation is extremely limited. No data are available for household participation in subsistence activities. The only recorded data for salmon harvests comes from 2000 when residents reported harvesting 20 sockeye salmon on two subsistence salmon permits. Between 2003 and 2007, two residents held Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC), although no halibut was harvested in those years. No data are available regarding marine mammal harvests. Information regarding subsistence trends can be found in Tables 12 through 15.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (lb)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lb of Marine Inverts ²	Lb of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	2	2	n/a	106	n/a	n/a	20	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Excursion Inlet: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lb Harvested
2003	2	n/a	n/a
2004	2	n/a	n/a
2005	2	n/a	n/a
2006	2	n/a	n/a
2007	2	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Excursion Inlet: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Gustavus (*gus-TAY-vuhs*)



People and Place

*Location*²⁷⁹

Gustavus lies on the north shore of Icy Strait at the mouth of the Salmon River at the base of the St. Elias Mountains, 48 air miles northwest of Juneau. City lands are surrounded on three sides by Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, and on one side by the waters of Icy Strait to the south. Gustavus is located in the Hoonah-Angoon Census Area and the Juneau Recording District. The area encompasses 29.2 square miles of land and 10.0 square miles of water.

*Demographic Profile*²⁸⁰

In 2010, there were 442 residents in Gustavus, ranking it the 128th of 352 communities in Alaska in terms of population size. Overall, between 1990 and 2000, the population increased by 5.8% and between 2000 and 2009 there was an average annual growth rate of 0.08%, reflecting slow growth over the decade with small declines in some years (Table 1). In a survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders estimated that 350 seasonal workers or transients are also present in Gustavus, primarily between the months of May and September. They also indicated that Gustavus experiences an annual population between June and August, which is somewhat driven by employment in fishing sectors.

Very few changes were seen in the racial and ethnic composition of the population between 2000 and 2010. The majority of the population in both years was White. In 2010, the majority of Gustavus residents identified themselves as White (91.4%), compared to 89.3% in 2000; 4.3% identified themselves as of two or more races in 2010, compared to 4.4% in 2000; 2.7% identified themselves as American Indian and Alaska Native, compared to 4.2% in 2000; 1.6% identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino in 2010, compared to 1.4% in 2000; 0.2% identified themselves as of some other race in 2010, compared to 1.6%; 1.1% identified themselves as Asian in 2010, compared to 0.2% in 2000; 0.2% identified themselves as Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander in 2010, compared to 0.2% in 2000; and 0.0% identified themselves as Black or African American in 2010, compared to 0.0% in 2000 (Figure 1).

²⁷⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

²⁸⁰ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

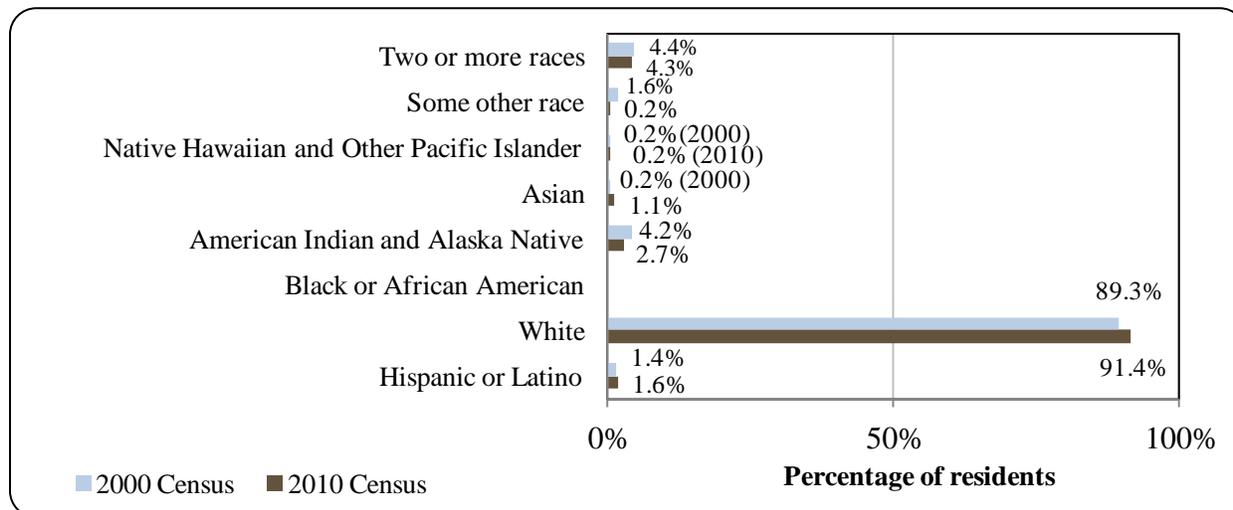
Table 1. Population in Gustavus from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	258	-
2000	429	-
2001	-	416
2002	-	420
2003	-	435
2004	-	449
2005	-	458
2006	-	439
2007	-	439
2008	-	446
2009	-	451
2010	442	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

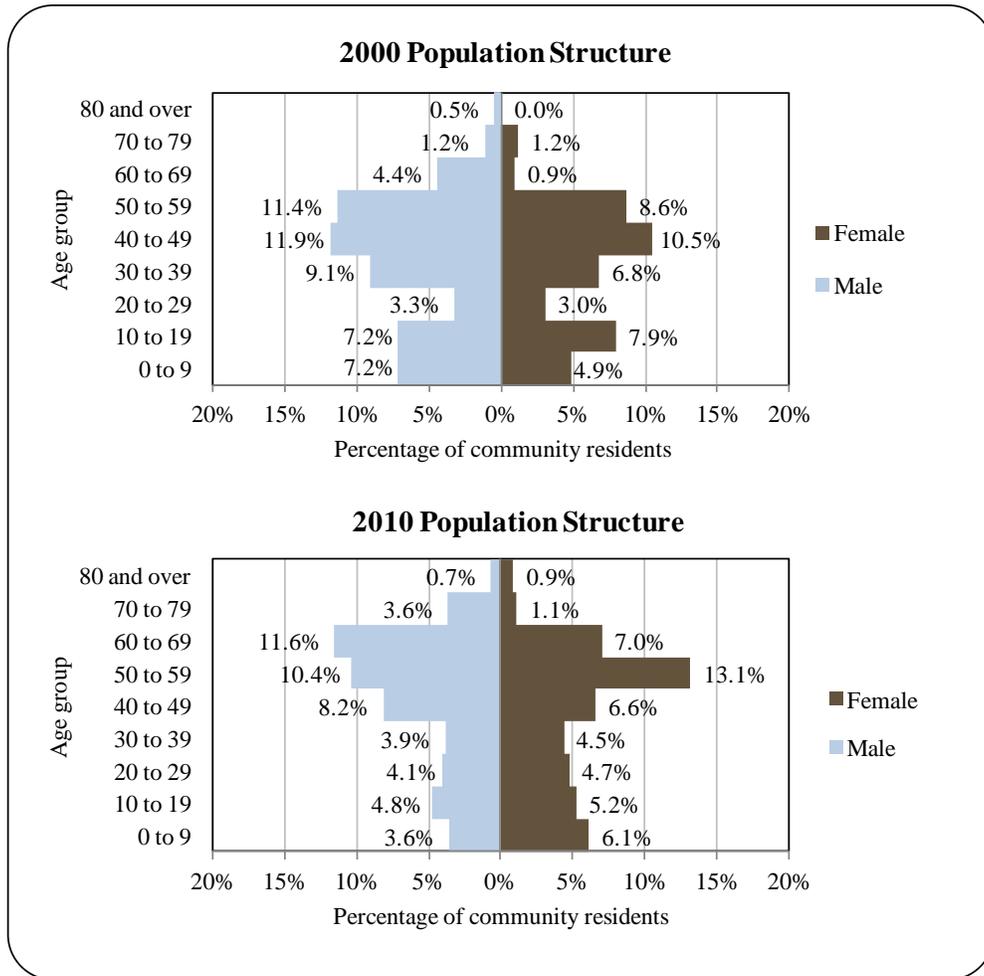
² Alaska Department of Labor. 2011. Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Gustavus: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



The number of households in Gustavus increased steadily with the increase in population, from 101 occupied housing units in 1990 to 199 in 2000, and 212 in 2010. Between 1990 and 2000, the average number of persons per household increased from 2.5 to 2.89, and then declined to 2.08 by 2010. Of the 488 total housing units surveyed for the 2010 U.S. Census, 36.7% were owner-occupied, 6.8% were rented, and 56.6% were vacant. Of 276 vacant housing units, 194 were vacant due to seasonal use. Between 1990 and 2000, no Gustavus residents were reported to be living in group quarters.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Gustavus Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In 2010, the gender makeup in Gustavus was 50.6% male and 49.3% female, similar to the balance of the state population as a whole (52% male, 48% female). That year, the median age was estimated to be 49.1 years, higher than both the U.S. national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. In 2010, a smaller percentage of Gustavus residents were under the age of 20 (19.7%) compared to 27.3% in 2000, and a higher percentage was age 60 or older (24.9%) compared to 8.2% in 2000. The overall population structure of Gustavus in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)²⁸¹ estimated that 94.4% of Gustavus residents aged 25 and over held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in that year, 2.6% had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of

²⁸¹ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 3.1% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 14.1% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; 3.8% held an Associate's degree, compared to an estimated 8% of Alaskan residents overall; 28.2% held a Bachelor's degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and 17.9% held a graduate or professional degree, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

According to local legend, the ancestral home of the Hoonah (Huna) people was in Glacier Bay, and was destroyed by advancing glaciers. Historical accounts suggest that Tlingit people of the Huna Kaawu^{282,283} occupied the northern portion of Chichigof Island and the mainland shore of Cross Sound and Icy Strait.²⁸⁴ Oral traditions tell of times when the glaciers extended out of Glacier Bay as far as Point Adolphus, and people traveled under the ice back and forth in Icy Strait.²⁸⁵ When Captain George Vancouver visited Icy Strait in 1794, the Grand Pacific Glacier completely covered the entrance to Glacier Bay. By 1916, the glacier had retreated 65 miles from the entrance to the Bay.²⁸⁶

Tlingit oral history also tells of a village, known as “Sand Mountain Town,” that was located in Bartlett Cove before the Little Ice Age, 4,500 years ago. Just west of the City of Gustavus, the Woosh-Keetan Tlingit inhabited a clan house at Point Gustavus (“Clay Point”) until 1922. Many fish camps and summer camps were also located in the Gustavus area, between Bartlett cove and Excursion Ridge. American homesteaders first arrived in 1913. Originally, three couples settled there, and the population fluctuated between 2 and 30 people over the following three decades. A timber mill was built by the Parker family, producing between 20 and 60 thousand board feet per year during the 1930s. The family also staked a gold claim in Glacier Bay at Ptarmigan Creek and began exploration there. Early homesteaders also lived from subsistence farming, cattle ranching, trapping, and hunting.²⁸⁷

Glacier Bay National Monument was established by President Calvin Coolidge in 1925. Homesteaders appealed to keep their land, and the Gustavus area was excluded from the Monument.²⁸⁸ However, in 1939, the area of the Monument was increased from 1,820 square

²⁸² ‘Kaawu’ is a locally distinct terminology equating to the term ‘Kwaan’ used throughout the Tlingit Nation. (Source: Langdon, Steve J (2006). *Traditional Knowledge and Harvesting of Salmon by Huna and Hinyaa Tlingit: Final Report*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fisheries Information Service Project 02-104. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/02-104final.pdf>.)

²⁸³ ‘Kwaan’ is a Tlingit socio-geographical term meaning “inhabitants of,” literally a contraction of the Tlingit verb “to dwell.” It is most commonly used to refer to a geographic region consisting of those areas controlled by clans or house groups residing in a single winter village or several closely situated winter villages (Source: Thornton, T. 1997). *Know Your Place: The Organization of Tlingit Geographic Knowledge*. *Ethnology*, Vol. 36, No. 4.)

²⁸⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

²⁸⁵ Langdon, S. J. 2006. *Traditional Knowledge and Harvesting of Salmon by Huna and Hinyaa Tlingit: Final Report*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fisheries Information Service Project 02-104. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/02-104final.pdf>.

²⁸⁶ Gustavus Strategic Planning Committee (2005). *Gustavus Strategic Plan 2005: Protecting and Planning Our Future*. Retrieved June 15, 2012 from <http://cms.gustavus-ak.gov/services/planning/strategic>.

²⁸⁷ Ibid.

²⁸⁸ See footnote 284.

miles to 3,850, swallowing Gustavus, and many homesteaders moved away. New life was breathed into the community after the U.S. Army constructed a runway at Gustavus during World War II. Largely due to the presence of the Gustavus airfield, the National Park Service made nearby Bartlett Cove the headquarters of Glacier Bay National Monument in 1952. In 1955, President Eisenhower signed a proclamation that reopened 8,210 acres to homesteading. By 1958, the Gustavus School had reopened with 8 students.²⁸⁹ Glacier Bay National Monument became a National Park in 1980 with the passage of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). The City of Gustavus was incorporated on April 1, 2004.²⁹⁰

In addition to its permanent residents, many Juneau residents have seasonal-use homes in Gustavus.²⁹¹ The community is known as the “Gateway to Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve,”²⁹² and offers many tourism amenities and recreation opportunities, such as sportfishing and hunting, kayak tour companies, whale watching, lodges, and a golf course. Many local residents choose to live in Gustavus because of the unique lifestyle it affords, including the natural beauty, and opportunity to live a subsistence lifestyle. As one report of the community indicates, many residents “choose Gustavus for its remoteness and simplicity while others would prefer to bring more of the modern world in.”²⁹³

Until 1998, Gustavus was located on federal land, within the boundaries of Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve. The Glacier Bay National Park Boundary Adjustment Act of 1998 provided for the exchange of federal and state lands, and allowed Gustavus to seek city status.²⁹⁴ Gustavus was incorporated as a 2nd Class City in 2004.²⁹⁵ Some National Park lands are still located within City Limits, and Gustavus receives “Payment In Lieu of Taxes” money from the federal government in exchange for its control of this land.²⁹⁶ Gustavus was named after Point Gustavus, located just west of the City.²⁹⁷

Natural Resources and Environment

Gustavus is located in a maritime climate zone characterized by cool summers and mild winters. Summer temperatures range from 52 to 63 °F and winter temperatures from 26 to 39 °F. Most of the City is located on the “Gustavus Flats,” a flat area formed by the outwash from the glacier.²⁹⁸ The Gustavus flats continue to grow due to isostatic rebound of the land after the retreat of the glaciers. The eastern portion of the City boundary climbs up Excursion Ridge, an area that was not carved by the glacier and as a result has thicker soil, old-growth hemlock-spruce forest, and muskeg ecosystems. To the west, the Bartlett Cove area was scraped clean by glaciers, and the land is in early stages of succession. Spruce forest, alder brush, and meadows

²⁸⁹ See footnote 286.

²⁹⁰ See footnote 284.

²⁹¹ Ibid.

²⁹² National Park Service (2012). *Operating Hours & Seasons and Gustavus*. Retrieved October 26, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/planyourvisit/hours.htm>.

²⁹³ See footnote 286.

²⁹⁴ H.R. 3903 (1998). *Glacier Bay National Park Boundary Adjustment Act of 1998*. Retrieved October 25, 2012 from <http://thomas.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/z?c105:H.R.+3903:>.

²⁹⁵ See footnote 284.

²⁹⁶ See footnote 286.

²⁹⁷ See footnote 284.

²⁹⁸ Ibid.

are characteristic of this area, and some hemlock has begun to fill breaks in the spruce forest.²⁹⁹ Inside Glacier Bay, the landscape is characterized by steep U-shaped, glacier-carved valleys. The Fairweather Mountain Range rises up steeply in the background.³⁰⁰

Gustavus is located at the southern entrance to Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, which encompasses approximately 3,225,284 acres of mountains, ice fields, glaciers, and marine waters, including over 2.6 million acres of designated wilderness area. Glacier Bay shifted from National Monument status to a National Park and Preserve in 1980 with passage of ANILCA. The Park and Preserve begins at Gustavus and stretches north and west through the Fairweather and Saint Elias Mountain Ranges as far as Yakutat and Dry Bay. The glacier extended all the way to the mouth of Glacier Bay in 1794, when Captain George Vancouver explored the region. Today, the Bay provides a laboratory for scientists to study the way the landscape and animal and plant communities return to areas of the land and sea so recently covered by glaciers. A diversity of land and marine mammals, birds and fish are present in the Park and Preserve, including humpback, gray, and minke whales, orca whales, Dall's porpoise, harbor porpoise, Steller sea lions, harbor seals, sea otters, moose, bear, wolves, coyotes, mountain goats, smaller furbearers, 240 species of birds, and almost 200 species of fish.³⁰¹

Other protected areas near Gustavus include the West Chichigof-Yakobi Wilderness and the Pleasant/Lemesurier/Inian Islands Wilderness. In addition, a large portion the Chichigof Roadless Area, which runs north-south through the central portion of Chichigof Island, is managed under land-use designation II (LUD II), which would be “permanently managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland characteristics”.³⁰² The West Chichigof-Yakobi Wilderness Area was also designated in 1980 under the ANILCA. The Wilderness Area encompasses 265,286 acres of western Chichigof Island and Yakobi Island. The West Chichigof-Yakobi Wilderness is characterized by intricate bays, lagoons, estuaries, muskeg meadows, and natural hot springs.³⁰³ Southwest of Gustavus, a group of islands in Cross Sound make up the Pleasant/Lemesurier/Inian Islands Wilderness. This Wilderness Area, totaling 23,151 acres, was designated in 1990.³⁰⁴

Natural hazards in Gustavus include high risk of severe weather – including wind and heavy precipitation – flooding, erosion, landslides, avalanche, earthquake, and drought, as well as medium risk from wildfire and tsunami and seiche events, and low risk of impacts from volcanic activity.³⁰⁵ According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there

²⁹⁹ Gustavus Strategic Planning Committee (2005). *Gustavus Strategic Plan 2005: Protecting and Planning Our Future*. Retrieved June 15, 2012 from <http://cms.gustavus-ak.gov/services/planning/strategic>.

³⁰⁰ National Park Service (2012). *Glacier Bay National Park & Preserve: Natural History of Glacier Bay*. Retrieved October 30, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/naturescience/natural-history-of-glacier-bay.htm>.

³⁰¹ National Park Service (2011). *Glacier Bay National Park & Preserve*. Retrieved March 16, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/>.

³⁰² U.S. Forest Service (2003). *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume I: Final SEIS Appendix A, B, D, E*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_I.pdf.

³⁰³ U.S. Forest Service (n.d.). *West Chichigof- Yakobi Wilderness*. Retrieved June 28, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/resources/wilderness/chic.pdf.

³⁰⁴ U.S. Forest Service (n.d.). *Pleasant/Lemesurier/Inian Islands Wilderness*. Retrieved June 28, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/resources/wilderness/pleasant.pdf.

³⁰⁵ State of Alaska (2002). *Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved February 8, 2012 from <http://biotech.law.lsu.edu/blaw/DOD/manual/.%5CFull%20text%20documents%5CState%20Authorities%5CAla.%20SHMP.pdf>.

are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Gustavus as of October 2012.³⁰⁶

Current Economy³⁰⁷

In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders reported that important economic drivers in Gustavus include fishing, ecotourism, sport hunting and fishing, and some logging and timber milling. The local economy is highly seasonal, and the population of the community almost doubles in summer months. Park headquarters and a Visitor Information Center for Glacier Bay National Park are located in Bartlett Cove, 10 miles northwest of Gustavus. The community of Gustavus is known as a “Gateway to Glacier Bay National Park.”³⁰⁸ In addition to companies offering Glacier Bay tours, a number of sport fish charter, moose hunting, whale watching and kayaking companies cater to summer tourists, along with several lodges and bed and breakfasts. The City also has a 9-hole golf course. Other employment opportunities are available from the National Park Service, school, airport, and several other small businesses. A number of Gustavus residents also participate in commercial fishing, and subsistence harvest is an important part of the local lifestyle.³⁰⁹

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS,³¹⁰ in 2010, the per capita income in Gustavus was estimated to be \$34,128 and the median household income was estimated to be \$50,750. These numbers represent increase from the per capita and median household incomes reported in the year 2000 (\$21,089 and \$34,766, respectively). The increase remains after inflation is taken into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,³¹¹ revealing a real per capita income in 2000 of \$27,732 and a real median household income of \$45,717. In 2010, Gustavus ranked 37th of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income data that year, and 127th in median household income, out of 299 Alaskan communities with household income data.

However, Gustavus’ small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.³¹² An alternative estimate of per capita income is provided by economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Decennial Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Gustavus in 2010 is

³⁰⁶ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation (2011). *List of Contaminated Site Summaries By Region*. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

³⁰⁷ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

³⁰⁸ National Park Service (2012). *Operating Hours & Seasons and Gustavus*. Retrieved October 26, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/planyourvisit/hours.htm>.

³⁰⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

³¹⁰ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social and economic characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

³¹¹ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

³¹² While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

\$6,463.^{313,314} This estimate is lower than the per capita income reported by the 2000 Decennial Census, suggesting that caution is warranted when citing an increase in per capita income between 2000 and 2010 based on 2006-2010 ACS estimates. This lower per capita income estimate derived from the ALARI database is reflected in the fact that the community was recognized as “distressed” by the Denali Commission in 2011,³¹⁵ indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010. It should also be noted that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and these income statistics do not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in 2010, a similar percentage of Gustavus’ population (65.8%) was estimated to be in the civilian labor force compared to the civilian labor force statewide (68.8%). In the same year, 5.7% of Gustavus residents were estimated to be living below the poverty line, under the statewide rate of 9.5%, and the local unemployment rate was estimated to be 2%, under the statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. An additional estimate of unemployment based on the ALARI database suggests a slightly higher unemployment rate of 14.5% in 2010, just over the ALARI statewide unemployment rate estimate of 11.5%.³¹⁶

Also based on the 2006-2010 ACS, just over half of Gustavus’ workforce was estimated to be employed in the private sector (53.2%), along with 29% in the public sector, 17.5% estimated to be self-employed, and 0.4% as unpaid family workers. Of the 252 people aged 16 and over that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force, the greatest number of workers were estimated to be employed in arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food service industries (32.9%), along with 14.3% estimated to be employed in educational services, health care, and social assistance, 12.3% in retail trade, 11.9% in transportation, warehousing, and utilities, 8.7% in public administration, 8.3% in finance and insurance, real estate, rental, and leasing, and 7.1% in construction industries (Figure 3). The most notable shifts in employment by industry between 2000 and 2010 were a more than doubling of employment in retail trade and more than six times the employment in finance and insurance, real estate, rental, and leasing industries. Declines were observed in manufacturing, construction, and ‘other services’ (not including public administration). In 2010, 2.4% of the Gustavus workforce was also estimated to be employed in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining industries. It is also important to note that the number of individuals employed in the fishing industry is likely underestimated in census statistics; fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly.

When looking at employment from the perspective of occupation, there were shifts between 2000 and 2010 toward greater employment in management and professional occupations (36% increase) and natural resource, construction, and maintenance occupations (40.2% increase), as well as a 52.7% decrease in the percentage of the workforce employed in sales and office occupations (Figure 4).

³¹³ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

³¹⁴ See footnote 310.

³¹⁵ Denali Commission (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from www.denali.gov.

³¹⁶ See footnote 313.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Gustavus (U.S. Census).

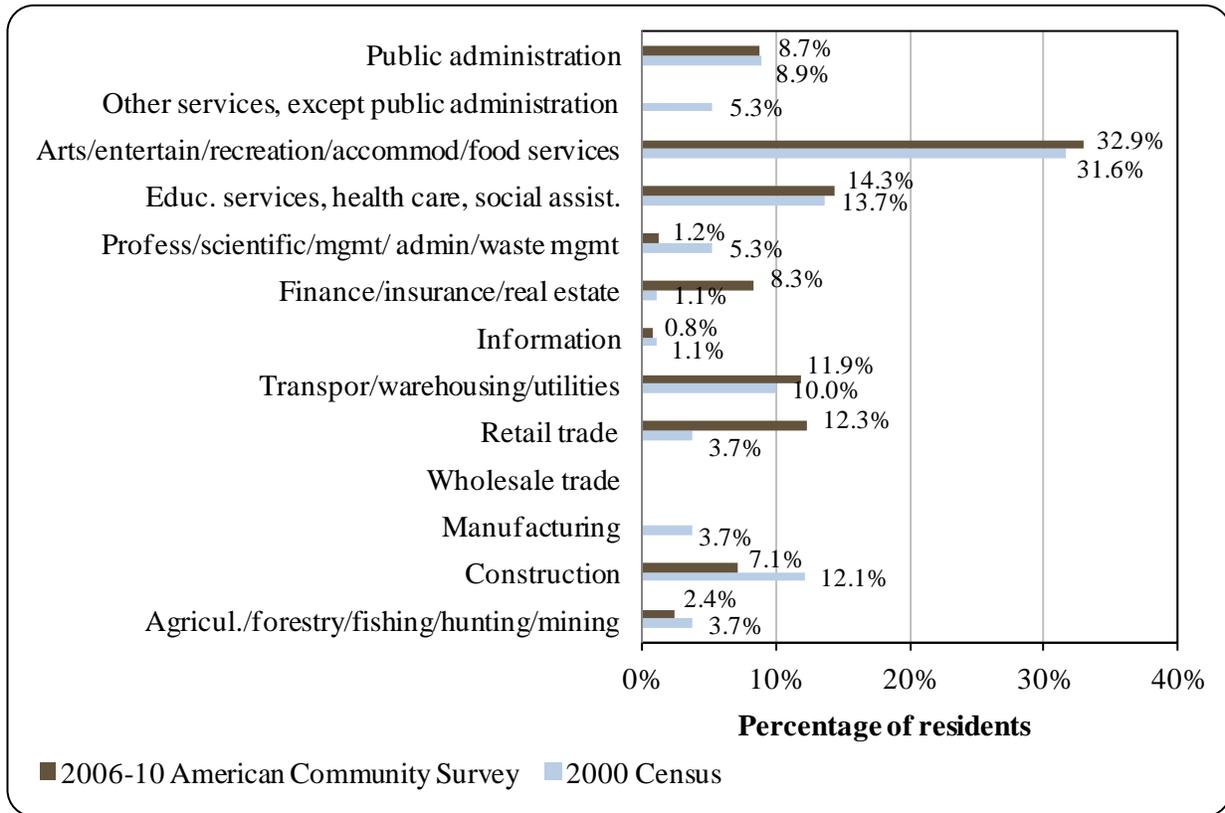
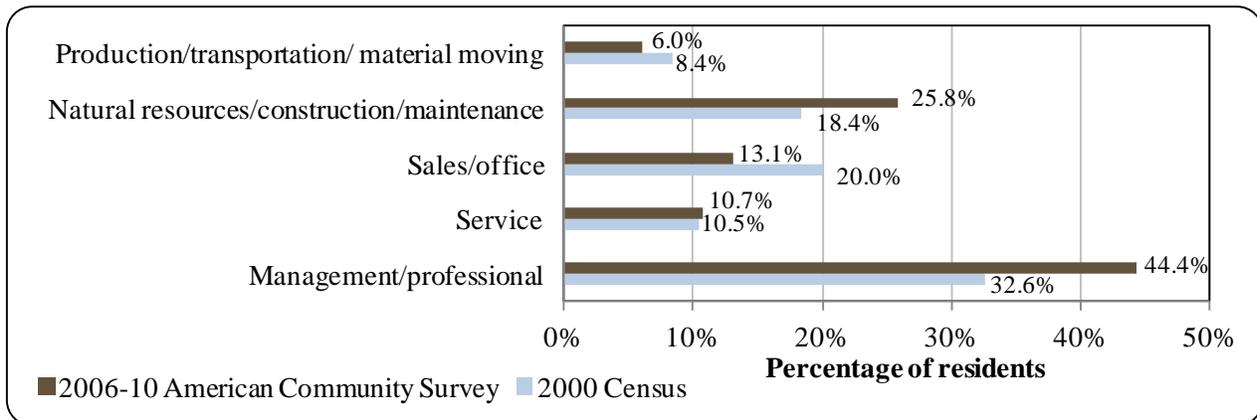


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Gustavus (U.S. Census).



ALARI employment data conflict somewhat with 2006-2010 ACS estimates, showing a greater percentage of the workforce employed in trade, transportation, and utilities and government service industries. According to the ALARI database, there were 136 employed residents in Gustavus in 2010, of which 29.4% were employed in trade, transportation industries, 23.5% in local government, 11.8% in leisure and hospitality, 10.3% in construction, 8.8% in state government, 4.4% in professional and business services, 3.7% in education and health services, 2.9% in natural resources and mining, 2.2% in information, 1.5% in financial activities,

and 1.5% in other industries.³¹⁷ It is not surprising that many local residents are employed in the tourism industry given that in recent years some 400,000 tourists visit Glacier Bay annually, the great majority on cruise ships that often accommodate more than 2,000 passengers.³¹⁸ As with income statistics, it should also be noted that ACS and DOLWD employment statistics do not reflect residents' activity in the subsistence economy.

Governance

Gustavus was incorporated in 2004 as a 2nd Class City. It has a manager, or “Strong Mayor”, form of government, with a seven-person city council including the Mayor, a five-person school board, and several municipal employees. The City is not located in an organized borough. Gustavus was not included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), and is not federally recognized as a Native village. However, many Native residents of the area are shareholders in the regional Native corporation for Southeast Alaska, Sealaska Corporation.³¹⁹

Reporting of municipal revenue began in the last 3 months of the 2004 fiscal year, following the incorporation of the City of Gustavus. Beginning in 2005, total municipal revenues reported in Table 2 below reflect the full fiscal year. The City collects a 3% sales tax and a 4% bed tax, but no property tax is collected. The City also levies a \$10 Fishbox tax,³²⁰ which applies to “packaged fish and/or seafood caught or taken and retained by fish charter customers as part of the fish charter.”³²¹ Following incorporation of the City in 2004, annual municipal revenues followed an increasing trend through the end of the decade. In addition to local tax revenues, locally-generated revenue in Gustavus between 2004 and 2010 came from sources including building and land leases, library income, gaming income, fundraising, interest income, and from the Disposal and Recycling Center and Community Chest. The Disposal and Recycling Center accepts recyclables and also deposits items in a landfill for a fee. The Community Chest is a local second-hand store. Proceeds from the volunteer-staffed store benefit the Disposal and Recycling Center.³²²

Outside revenue sources during the 2005-2010 period included shared funds from state and federal sources, as well as grants. Federal shared funds came from the Payment in Lieu of Taxes program, and state funds came from the Community Revenue Sharing program in 2009 and 2010, as well as fish tax refunds (see the *Fisheries-Related Revenue* section for details). It is important to note that, before Gustavus was incorporated, the community received small State Revenue Sharing contributions, averaging approximately \$3,700 annually between 2000 and 2004. A number of fisheries-related grants were received by Gustavus in the second half of the

³¹⁷ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

³¹⁸ Mackovjak, James (2010). *Navigating Troubled Waters: A History of Commercial Fishing in Glacier Bay, Alaska*. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Glacier Bay National Park and Reserve.

³¹⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

³²⁰ Ibid.

³²¹ City of Gustavus (2008). *A Resolution by the Gustavus City Council Creating a Special Committee Called The Fish Box Tax Implementation Committee*. Retrieved October 26, 2012 from <http://cms.gustavus-ak.gov/government/resolutions/2008/2008-07-resolution-special-committee-for-fish-box.pdf/view>.

³²² City of Gustavus (2007). *Disposal & Recycling Center and Community Chest*. Retrieved September 11, 2013 from <http://cms.gustavus-ak.gov/services/DRC>.

decade. These included \$220,000 in 2006 from the U.S. Economic Development Administration for a ramp at the barge landing site. Also that year, the Alaska Department of Commerce, Community and Economic Development (DCCED)’s Division of Community and Regional Affairs awarded \$150,000 for planning and design of a dock and boat launch. In 2008, the Denali Commission granted a total of \$95,200 and the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT&PF) provided \$4,800 for design of a small boat float. In 2009, Gustavus received \$812,500 from the Denali Commission for a transient vessel mooring facility, and in 2010, the DOT&PF provided an additional \$2 million toward public docks and floats.

The closest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), Alaska Department of Natural Resources (DNR), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development, and U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services are all located in Juneau. In addition, the National Park Service maintains Glacier Bay National Park headquarters and a Visitor Information Station for boaters and campers in Bartlett Cove, 10 miles northwest of Gustavus.³²³

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Gustavus from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	n/a	n/a	\$4,170	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	\$3,707	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	\$3,681	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	\$3,631	n/a
2004	\$50,024*	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	\$286,059	\$86,965	n/a	n/a
2006	\$688,077	\$241,402	n/a	\$370,000
2007	\$970,966	\$212,116	n/a	n/a
2008	\$1,211,784	\$251,591	n/a	\$100,000
2009	\$553,146	\$223,260	\$118,854	\$812,500
2010	\$885,211	\$198,286	\$118,618	\$2,000,000

Note: * In 2004, the reported revenue reflects the last three months of the fiscal year only.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

³²³ National Park Service (2012). *Operating Hours & Seasons*. Retrieved October 26, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/planyourvisit/hours.htm>.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Gustavus is accessible by air or water. The state-owned airport has two asphalt runways, one of which is 6,271 feet long and 150 feet wide, and the other which is 3,146 feet long and 60 feet wide.³²⁴ Between early June and late August, Alaska Airlines provides daily jet service to Gustavus,³²⁵ and smaller air taxis and charter flights are available year-round. In addition, float planes land at Bartlett Cove, 10 miles northwest of Gustavus by road.³²⁶ As of June 2012, roundtrip airfare on Alaska Airlines from Anchorage to Juneau was \$399.³²⁷ The lowest cost roundtrip ticket on Alaska Airlines in summer 2013 between Juneau and Gustavus was \$147,³²⁸ and as of November 2012, a roundtrip flight on a smaller air carrier between Juneau and Gustavus was \$178.³²⁹

In addition to air travel, Gustavus is accessible by private boat or ferry. As of November, 2010, the Alaska Marine Highway began providing bi-weekly summer service and weekly winter service to Gustavus.^{330,331,332} Small boats, including smaller cruise ships, often dock in Gustavus in the summer.³³³ Except for the largest cruise ships, a majority of tourists pass through the City of Gustavus on their way to tours of Glacier Bay Park and Preserve, giving Gustavus the title, “Gateway to Glacier Bay National Park.”³³⁴ Freight is primarily delivered by air or landing craft.³³⁵

Facilities

Half of the year-round homes in Gustavus are fully plumbed with individual water wells and private septic tanks. A community well source is available to provide water for remaining households. Outhouses are used by these remaining homes. Some concerns have been raised about water quality in Gustavus, given shallow wells and the presence of individual septic systems in the community. The school purchases water from the National Park Service. The City operates a landfill but does not provide refuse collection services; residents must haul their own garbage. Electricity in Gustavus is provided by a diesel powerhouse operated by the Gustavus

³²⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

³²⁵ Personal communication, Alaska Airlines representative, October 30, 2012.

³²⁶ National Park Service (2012). *Glacier Bay National Park & Preserve: Directions*. Retrieved October 29, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/planyourvisit/directions.htm>.

³²⁷ Airfare calculated using lowest fare from www.travelocity.com (Retrieved November 22, 2011).

³²⁸ See footnote 325.

³²⁹ Airfare calculated using lowest fare from <http://www.wingsofalaska.com/>. (Retrieved October 30, 2012).

³³⁰ Gustavus.com (2012). *Getting to & Around Gustavus, Alaska*. Retrieved October 29, 2012 from <http://www.gustavus.com/gethere/index.html>.

³³¹ National Park Service (2012). *Glacier Bay National Park & Preserve: Ride the Ferry to Gustavus*. Retrieved October 29, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/planyourvisit/ak-state-ferry-to-gustavus.htm>.

³³² State of Alaska (2011). *Alaska Marine Highway System*. Retrieved October 29, 2012 from <http://www.dot.state.ak.us/amhs/index.shtml>.

³³³ See footnote 326.

³³⁴ Gustavus Strategic Planning Committee (2005). *Gustavus Strategic Plan 2005: Protecting and Planning Our Future*. Retrieved June 15, 2012 from <http://cms.gustavus-ak.gov/services/planning/strategic>.

³³⁵ See footnote 326.

Electric Company.³³⁶ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that improvements to the diesel powerhouse have been completed in the last 10 years, as well as the addition of a hydroelectric energy source. Construction of the Falls Creek Hydroelectric facility at Falls Creek was completed in 2009. The facility generates 800 kW of electricity, and is connected via a 5-mi long buried transmission cable to the existing diesel powerhouse.³³⁷

Police services are provided by state troopers stationed in Juneau. Fire and rescue services are provided by Gustavus Emergency Response and the Glacier Bay National Park Volunteer Fire Department. Additional community infrastructure includes a Community Building and two libraries, one public and one located at the local school. Telephone and internet service are available in Gustavus, but no cable providers offers local service.³³⁸

With regard to fisheries-related infrastructure, community leaders reported in the 2011 AFSC survey that about 300 feet of dock space is available for transient vessel moorage (150 feet on either side of the float). Larger vessels of up to 400 feet in length can also access moorage at the Alaska Ferry dock. Community leaders reported that Gustavus has capacity to handle rescue vessels (i.e. Coast Guard), ferries, and fuel barges. The broad mudflats of the Salmon River are also used as an unofficial ‘boat harbor’. Skiffs can enter the River at high tide on tides of at least +8 feet. Larger vessels can enter the River during high tide, but must anchor offshore or tie up at the Gustavus dock, the National Park Service dock in Bartlett Cove, or in Hoonah.³³⁹

In the 2005 Gustavus Strategic Plan, the Gustavus dock was identified as “the lifeline of the community.” The dock was originally constructed in 1962, and although various improvements and repairs have been carried out through the years, but by the mid-2000s the dock was in poor condition.³⁴⁰ A number of grants have been received from state and federal funding sources for upgrades to public docks, floats, and barge landing areas in the last 5 years,³⁴¹ and in the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders reported that construction of a breakwater, new dock space, and a barge landing area was expected to be completed later that year.

Community leaders also reported in the 2011 AFSC survey that a number of fisheries-related businesses and services are present in Gustavus. These include boat repair services (electrical, welding, and mechanical services), sale of bait and tackle for sportfishing and sale of boat fuel, a small cold storage facility, and a processing facility geared toward sport catch, as well as a number of fishing lodges. For fisheries-related businesses and services not available in Gustavus, community leaders indicated that residents travel to Juneau, Hoonah, or Excursion Inlet.

³³⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

³³⁷ Gustavus Electric Company (n.d.). *Falls Creek Hydroelectric Project*. Retrieved October 26, 2012 from http://www.gustavuselectric.com/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=13&Itemid=26.

³³⁸ See footnote 336.

³³⁹ See footnote 334.

³⁴⁰ Ibid.

³⁴¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Medical Services

Local residents access medical services at the Gustavus Community Clinic, a qualified Emergency Care Center. The Clinic is owned and operated by the Gustavus Community Association. Emergency services have coastal, air, and floatplane access, as well as limited highway access. Emergency service is provided by volunteers, and alternative health care is provided by Gustavus Emergency Response.³⁴² The nearest hospital is located in Juneau.

Educational Opportunities

There is one school in Gustavus, which offers Kindergarten through 12th grade. As of 2011, the Gustavus School had 57 students and 5 teachers. Gustavus is located in the Chatham School District.³⁴³

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

The Hoonah Tlingit historically used Glacier Bay and the Gustavus area for fish camps, and subsistence harvest of fisheries resources was a foundation of life in the region.^{344,345} Salmon were perhaps the most important resource for the Tlingit. Traditionally, fish trap, gaffs, and spears were used to catch salmon. Steelhead, herring, herring eggs, ooligans (eulachon), and Dolly Varden were also caught and eaten. The Tlingit also utilized marine mammals (e.g., seal), deepwater fish (e.g., halibut), marine invertebrates (e.g., ‘gumboot’ chitons), and sea plants (e.g., seaweed, beach asparagus and goose tongue). A system of property ownership was in place over harvesting places, including streams, halibut banks, berry patches, hunting areas, intertidal areas, and egg harvesting sites.^{346,347}

Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.³⁴⁸ Bartlett Cove was the site of a salmon saltery in the early 1880s, and by 1889 a salmon cannery began operations at the site, owned by Bartlett Bay Packing Company. The cannery was purchased in 1897 by Icy Strait Packing Company, owned by a pioneering canneryman named Peter Buschmann. However, planned improvements to the cannery facility were abandoned in 1901, in part because of the remoteness of the location and difficulties with ice, and also because Buschmann was nearly bankrupt. Icy Strait Packing Company was sold to Pacific Packing and

³⁴² See footnote 336.

³⁴³ Ibid.

³⁴⁴ Brock, M., P. Coiley-Kenner and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. 2009. *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

³⁴⁵ Walter R., and T. H. Haas Goldschmidt. 1998. *Haa Aaní, Our Land: Tlingit and Haida Land Rights and Use*, ed. Thomas F. Thornton. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

³⁴⁶ Alaska Native Heritage Center (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

³⁴⁷ See footnote 344.

³⁴⁸ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll (2006). The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska. *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

Navigation Company, which in turn went bankrupt in 1903.³⁴⁹ No large-scale processors have operated at Bartlett Cove or at Gustavus since that time; although smaller businesses offer processing services (see the *Processing Plants* section for details).

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seines, drift gillnets, trolls, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seines, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (i.e., sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty. The Treaty was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.³⁵⁰

In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska. The U.S. and Canada signed the Convention for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the North Pacific Ocean in 1923, and since the Convention took effect in 1924, Pacific halibut fisheries have been managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission.³⁵¹ Halibut fisheries are restricted to use of hook and line gear, although a limited number of halibut can be caught and retained as incidental catch in salmon troll fisheries and sablefish trap fisheries, as well as bycatch in a variety of fisheries using diverse gear types.^{352,353} Sablefish were first harvested in Southeast Alaska as bycatch in the halibut fishery.³⁵⁴ By the 1930s, several state-managed sablefish fisheries began in Southeast inside waters, including a fishery in Chatham Strait. Sablefish are harvested using longline or pot gear, and the state fisheries that take place in inside waters are managed independently of the federal fishery.³⁵⁵

In 1995, management of Alaskan halibut and sablefish fisheries shifted from limited entry to a system of Individual Fishing Quotas (IFQ). Motivations for the shift included overcapitalization, short seasons, and the derby-style fishery that led to loss of product quality and safety concerns. As a result of program implementation, the number of shareholders and total vessels participating in the halibut and sablefish fisheries declined substantially, and product quality has improved. This shift to catch shares has been controversial, raising concerns about equity of catch share allocation, reduced crew employment needs, and loss of quota from

³⁴⁹ Mackovjak, J. 2010. *Navigating Troubled Waters: A History of Commercial Fishing in Glacier Bay, Alaska*. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service. Retrieved October 26, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/historyculture/history-of-commercial-fishing-in-glacier-bay.htm>.

³⁵⁰ See footnote 348.

³⁵¹ International Pacific Halibut Commission (2006). *History*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/pamphlet/1IPHCHistoryPage.pdf>.

³⁵² International Pacific Halibut Commission (2012). *Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulations 2012*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/regs/2012iphcregs.pdf>.

³⁵³ Williams, Greg (2010). "Halibut Bycatch limits in the 2010 Alaska groundfish fishery." *IPHC Report of Assessment and Research Activities*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.washington.edu/publications/rara/2010/2010.299.Halibutbycatchlimitsinthe2010Alaskagroundfishfishery.pdf>.

³⁵⁴ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

³⁵⁵ Carroll, K., and K. Green. 2012. *The Southeast Alaska Northern Southeast Inside Sablefish Fishery Information Report, With Outlook for the 2011 Fishery*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 08-44. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidpdfs/FMR12-28.pdf>.

coastal communities to outside investors.³⁵⁶

Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.³⁵⁷

Crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab.³⁵⁸ Glacier Bay was an important center of early Dungeness crab harvests in Southeast Alaska. Commercial harvest of Dungeness crab began in Southeast Alaska in 1909, and the first processing facility was built in Petersburg in 1921. In 1924, a Dungeness crab cannery began operating in Hoonah, and a large portion of the crab harvested came from Glacier Bay.³⁵⁹ Larger-scale commercial crab fisheries did not begin in Southeast Alaska until the 1950s.³⁶⁰

A pot-gear fishery for spot shrimp (*Pandalus platyceros*) has grown in Southeast Alaska since the 1990s, and dive fisheries for sea cucumber and sea urchin also developed in recent decades.³⁶¹ The impact of an increasing sea otter population in Southeast Alaska on stocks of Dungeness crab, sea cucumber, and sea urchin has led to significant economic losses in these fisheries in recent years.³⁶²

When President Calvin Coolidge proclaimed Glacier Bay a National Monument in February, 1925, fisheries were of little interest to the ecologists and other scientists who hoped to see the glaciers and fjords protected.³⁶³ However, concern grew about the impact of commercial fisheries on the ability of the Park Service to preserve the Park as an ecological reserve. With the passage of the Wilderness Act of 1964 and ANILCA in 1980, the National Monument became a National Park and Preserve, including In 1983, the National Park Service (NPS) proposed a rule that would close waters in the wilderness designated areas (referred to here as ‘wilderness waters’) to all forms of commercial fishing, and prohibit trawling in all areas of the Glacier Bay National Park. Local fishermen were angered and dismayed by this proposal, and NPS officials eventually discarded this original proposal. In 1983-1984, NPS officials negotiated with representatives of the State of Alaska, as well as Park employees, commercial fishermen, and environmentalists, but no agreement was reached. In 1990, a regulation was proposed to prohibit commercial fishing in wilderness waters, and to allow commercial fishing in non-wilderness

³⁵⁶ Fina, M. (2011). “Evolution of Catch Share Management: Lessons from Catch Share Management in the North Pacific.” *Fisheries*, Vol. 36(4). Retrieved September 12, 2012 from http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch_shares/Fina_CatchShare_411.pdf.

³⁵⁷ See footnote 354.

³⁵⁸ Ibid.

³⁵⁹ See footnote 349.

³⁶⁰ See footnote 354.

³⁶¹ Ibid.

³⁶² McDowell Group (2011). *Sea Otter Impacts on Commercial Fisheries in Southeast Alaska*. Prepared for Southeast Alaska Regional Dive Fisheries Association. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.scribd.com/doc/74857876/MCDOWELL-GROUP-2011-Sea-Otter-Impacts-Report>.

³⁶³ Mackovjak, J. 2010. *Navigating Troubled Waters: A History of Commercial Fishing in Glacier Bay, Alaska*. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service. Retrieved October 26, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/historyculture/history-of-commercial-fishing-in-glacier-bay.htm>.

waters of the Park until December 31, 1997. This regulation was intended to provide enough time for fishermen to plan ahead for the change.³⁶⁴ The number of Dungeness crab permits held by Gustavus residents declined significantly after fishing ceased in Glacier Bay in 1997.³⁶⁵ In addition to closure of commercial fisheries, subsistence harvest of fish and wildlife is prohibited within the boundaries of Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve.^{366,367}

Gustavus is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is “Southeast Outside.” Gustavus is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program, but as of October 2012, no CQE non-profit had been established for Gustavus.³⁶⁸ Gustavus is not eligible to participate in the Community Development Quota program.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Gustavus community members are actively engaged in fisheries management processes in Alaska through providing comments on management practices. When asked to describe challenges facing Gustavus’ fishing economy, community leaders noted limited moorage for larger vessels, lack of a fish processor or ice availability, and the challenge of establishing sustainable harvest levels for all species. When asked about past fisheries management decisions that have had the greatest impact on the community, community leaders pointed to the closure/restrictions of fishing in Glacier Bay. Community leaders also indicated that future decisions with the potential to impact Gustavus include management of commercial charter and sportfishing activity, and also emphasized the critical importance of maintaining access to subsistence, or ‘personal use’, fishing opportunities for Gustavus residents.

Processing Plants

Based on ADF&G’s 2010 Intent to Operate List, there was one shore-side processing plant operating in Gustavus. According to a survey of plant managers conducted by the AFSC in 2011, Pep’s Packing is a family-run fish processing and smoking facility in Gustavus that began operations in 1992. Pep’s is centrally located in the community and specializes in custom processing (mostly smoking) of halibut and Chinook salmon caught during fishing charter. Pep, the owner, prides herself in being a native Gustavite who provides employment to her townspeople.³⁶⁹

³⁶⁴ Catton, T. 1993. *Glacier Bay Administrative History*. Retrieved May 25, 2012 from: <http://www.gustavushistory.org/articles/booksnarticles.aspx>.

³⁶⁵ City of Gustavus Strategic Planning Committee (2005). *Gustavus Strategic Plan*. Retrieved October 25, 2012 from <http://cms.gustavus-ak.gov/services/planning/strategic/current/2005SPComplete.pdf>.

³⁶⁶ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (2011). *Subsistence Management Regulations for the Harvest of Fish and Shellfish on Federal Public Lands and Waters in Alaska*. Retrieved October 29, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fishregs11/entire.pdf>.

³⁶⁷ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Federal Subsistence Management Program (2010). *Maps: Wildlife Management Units and Fisheries Management Areas*. Retrieved October 31, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/maps.cfm?maps=4>.

³⁶⁸ NOAA Fisheries, Alaska Regional Office (2012). *Name and Contact Information of Community Quota Entities*. Retrieved August 20, 2012 from <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/daily/cqenamescontacts.pdf>.

³⁶⁹ Black Rock Charters (n.d.). *Pep’s Packing and Fish Processing*. Retrieved August 22, 2012 from http://www.blackrockcharters.com/content/gustavus_alaska/peps_packing.asp

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Following its incorporation in 2004, the City began receiving fisheries-related revenue in 2006. Sources of fisheries-related revenues received between 2006 and 2010 included the Shared Fisheries Business Tax, harbor usage fees, the City Fishbox tax, and launch ramp fees. In 2010, known fisheries-related revenue totaled \$1,207,546. Information about selected fisheries-related revenue sources in Gustavus between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 3.³⁷⁰

Commercial Fishing

Between 2000 and 2010, Gustavus residents were engaged in commercial fishing as state and federal permit holders, quota share account holders, vessel owners, and crew license holders. According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that salmon and halibut are two of the most important commercial fisheries for local fishermen, with emphasis on salmon troll and halibut longline fisheries. They reported that salmon trolling takes place almost all year, and the halibut season is generally March through November. In addition to these important fisheries, Gustavus residents also held permits in crab, groundfish fisheries (lingcod, sablefish, demersal shelf rockfish, and miscellaneous saltwater finfish), and ‘other shellfish’ fisheries (shrimp, sea cucumber, sea urchin, and geoduck) between 2000 and 2010 (Table 4).

The total number of state and federal permits held by Gustavus residents remained relatively stable between 2000 and 2010 (Table 4), as did the number of crew license holders. In contrast, the number of vessels that were primarily owned by Gustavus residents showed a decreasing trend over the period, from 50 in 2000 to 26 in 2010. The number of vessels homeported in Gustavus also decreased, from 43 in 2000 to 25 in 2010. In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders echoed this decrease, indicating there were fewer commercial fishing boats in Gustavus compared to five years earlier. The number of commercial vessels delivering landings in Gustavus varied widely, ranging from a high of 18 in 2000 to a low of 3 in 2003. While the number of shore-side processors operating in the community between 2000 and 2010 remained relatively stable (1 in all years except 2002, when 2 processors were present) (Table 5).

Of 65 Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC) permits held by Gustavus permit holders in 2010, 34 (52.3%) were held in salmon fisheries, 11 (16.9%) in halibut fisheries, 11 (16.9%) in crab fisheries, 6 (9.2%) in shellfish fisheries, 2 (3.1%) in sablefish fisheries, and 1 (1.5%) in other groundfish fisheries. Permit numbers are presented in Table 4, and more details regarding permit types and trends are provided below.

Of 34 salmon CFEC permits held in 2010, a majority (21) were statewide troll permits, 11 were statewide power gurdy troll permits, 1 was for the Southeast drift gillnet, and 1 was held in the Yakutat set gillnet fishery. That year, 47 (50%) of these salmon permits were actively fished. The number of salmon permit holders and the total number of permits held increased slightly between 2000 and 2010, and the percentage of permits actively fished also stayed stable or increased slightly. Troll permits were held in all years during the period, while the Yakutat set gillnet permit was held from 2002 to 2010, and the Southeast drift gillnet permit was held from 2007 to 2010.

In 2010, all of the 11 halibut CFEC permits held by Gustavus residents were for the statewide longline fishery, using vessels under 60 feet in length. In 2000 and 2001, several

³⁷⁰ A direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

halibut permits were also held in the statewide longline fishery using vessels greater than 60 feet in length. Both the number of permit holders and the total number of permits held increased in the first half of the 2000-2010 period, and then declined to close to 2000 levels by 2010. The percentage of halibut permits actively fished varied between 77% and 100%, with a slightly increasing trend over time.

Of the 11 crab CFEC permits held in 2010, 6 were held for Southeast Dungeness crab, 4 for Southeast Tanner crab, and 1 for Southeast brown king/Tanner crab. The Dungeness and king/Tanner permits were associated with pot gear, while the strictly Tanner crab permits were for ring net gear. The number of Dungeness crab permits decreased slightly, from eight in 2000 to six in 2010, while the number of Tanner crab permits decreased from seven to four. Other than 2010, the only years in which combined king/Tanner crab permits were held were 2000, 2008, and 2009. The number of permit holders and total crab permits held declined slightly over the period, and the percentage of crab permits that were actively fished was variable, with a low of 11% in 2007 and a high of 44% in 2008.

In 2000, five sablefish CFEC permits were held in Gustavus, including three in the statewide longline fishery using vessels over 60 feet in length, one in the statewide fishery (not including Southeast or Prince William Sound) using vessels under 60 feet in length, and one in the Northern Southeast longline fishery. The number of sablefish permits declined steadily to one by 2010, which was held in the statewide longline fishery (not including Southeast or Prince William Sound). The percentage of sablefish permits that were actively fished was high in all years, varying from 75% to 100%.

Like sablefish, the number of other groundfish permits decreased between 2000 and 2010, 11 in 2000 to 1 in 2010, and the number of groundfish permit holders decreased from five to one over this period. Groundfish permits held in 2000 included three demersal rockfish permits (one Southeast permit associated with longline gear for use on vessels under 60 feet in length, one Southeast permit for longline on vessels over 60 feet, and one statewide mechanical jig permit), two lingcod permits (one statewide longline and one statewide mechanical jig), and six ‘miscellaneous saltwater finfish’ permits (three statewide longline permits for use on vessels under 60 feet in length, two statewide longline for use on vessels over 60 feet, and one statewide mechanical jig). In 2010, the only groundfish permit was held in the statewide lingcod fishery, and was associated with dinglebar troll gear.

In 2010, Gustavus residents also held ‘other shellfish’ permits in the Southeast sea cucumber and geoduck dive fisheries and the Southeast pot gear shrimp fishery. The number of shrimp permits held increased from one between 2000 and 2007 to two from 2008-2010. One shrimp permit was actively fished from 2008 to 2010. The number of sea cucumber permits increased from two in 2000 to three between 2001 and 2010, and two of these permits were actively fished in each year during the period. One geoduck permit was held in 2000 and 2001 and from 2006 to 2010, but was not actively fished in any of these years. In addition to these fisheries, two permits were held in 2000 in the Southeast dive fishery for sea urchin, but were not actively fished that year. Overall, there was a slight increasing trend in shellfish permit holders, while the total number of shellfish permits remained even at six, after a slight decrease in the middle of the decade. CFEC permit numbers are presented in Table 4.

In addition to CFEC permit, Gustavus residents also held federal License Limitation Program (LLP) permits and Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) between 2000 and 2010. In 2010, seven Gustavus residents held a total of 7 LLP permits in federal groundfish fisheries. Of these, two were actively fished that year (28%). The number of groundfish LLPs held remained very

stable over the decade. No crab LLPs were held in Gustavus between 2000 and 2010. Also in 2010, four Gustavus residents held a total of four FFPs, of which one was actively fished (25%). Information about federal fisheries permits is also presented in Table 4.

In the year 2000, 15 Gustavus residents held quota share accounts in the federal halibut catch share fishery. This number increased to a high of 20 in 2007, and then declined to 13 by 2010. Total quota shares rose from 519,800 in 2000 to a peak of 713,421 in 2004, and then declined to a low of 475,093 in 2009. The annual halibut individual fishing quota (IFQ) allotment increased by approximately 8% higher than 2000 levels by 2004, and then decreased to approximately 36% below 2000 levels in 2010. Sablefish catch share participation was more stable, with three quota share account holders in all years except 2005 and 2009, when two Gustavus residents held accounts. Total sablefish quota shares also remained stable, increasing slightly from 478,951 in 2000 to 499,356 in 2010. Sablefish IFQ allotment increased to 20% above 2000 levels in 2004 before decreasing to 16% below 2000 levels by 2010. No quota share accounts or quota shares were held by Gustavus residents in federal crab catch share fisheries between 2005 and 2010. Further information about federal catch share participation is presented in Tables 6 through 8.

Gustavus also had one shore-side processor throughout the decade and a second processor in 2002. The number of fish buyers present each year in Gustavus fluctuated between a high of five and low of one. The greatest volume of landings, for those years in which data can be reported, was delivered in 2006. That year, 95,918 net pounds were delivered for a total ex-vessel revenue of \$71,304. Information about local landings and revenue is considered confidential in six years during the period due to the small number of fish buyers present in Gustavus in those years. In 2010, when four fish buyers were present, 3,257 net pounds were delivered in Gustavus, for a total ex-vessel revenue of \$13,187. That year, Gustavus ranked 64th in landings and 62nd in ex-vessel revenue out of 67 Alaskan communities that received commercial fisheries landings that year. Further information about the commercial fishing sector in Gustavus is presented in Table 5.

At the species level, a majority of landings and ex-vessel revenue information in Gustavus is considered confidential due to the small number of participants in these fisheries. Salmon landings can be reported in 2006, 2007, and 2010, with the greatest landings volume reported in 2006 with 89,142 net pounds of salmon valued at \$46,651 in ex-vessel revenue (Table 9).

More information can be reported regarding landings delivered by Gustavus vessel owners, including all delivery locations. Landings of salmon and halibut can be reported for all years, while ‘other groundfish’ landings can be reported in eight years, and crab landings can be reported in 2000 only. On average between 2000 and 2010, Gustavus vessel owners landed 181,223 net pounds of salmon and 79,411 net pounds of halibut. These landings were valued, respectively, at \$273,576 and \$250,112 in ex-vessel revenue, on average. For those years in which information can be reported for ‘other groundfish’, an average of 4,756 net pounds was landed, with an average ex-vessel revenue of \$2,990. In 2000, 16,505 net pounds of crab were landed, with total ex-vessel revenue of \$39,124. Further information about landings and ex-vessel revenue generated by Gustavus vessel owners is presented in Table 10.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$2,722	\$3,185	\$2,733	\$2,971	\$2,546
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Harbor usage ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$70,000	\$739,600	\$12,000	\$1,205,000
Port/dock usage ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
City fish box tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$18,000
Launch ramp fees ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$1,500
Total fisheries-related revenue⁴	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	\$2,722	\$73,185	\$742,333	\$14,971	\$1,207,546
Total municipal revenue⁵	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	\$50,024*	\$286,059	\$688,077	\$970,966	\$1,211,784	\$553,146	\$885,211

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Note: * In 2004, the reported municipal revenue reflects the last three months of the fiscal year only, following City incorporation that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its financial statements. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	7	7	7	7	7	6	6	7	7	7	7
	Active permits	2	4	4	2	1	1	1	2	2	1	2
	% of permits fished	28%	57%	57%	28%	14%	16%	16%	28%	28%	14%	28%
	Total permit holders	7	7	7	7	7	6	6	7	7	7	7
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	4	4	4	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	4
	Fished permits	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	50%	50%	50%	50%	25%	25%	25%	25%
	Total permit holders	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	4
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	16	12	12	10	8	8	9	9	9	8	11
	Fished permits	4	4	5	2	3	3	2	1	4	2	3
	% of permits fished	25%	33%	42%	20%	38%	38%	22%	11%	44%	25%	27%
	Total permit holders	14	10	9	8	6	7	8	8	8	7	8
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	6	5	4	4	4	4	5	5	6	6	6
	Fished permits	2	2	1	0	2	2	2	2	2	3	2
	% of permits fished	33%	40%	25%	0%	50%	50%	40%	40%	33%	50%	33%
	Total permit holders	3	4	4	4	4	4	5	4	5	5	5
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	10	13	13	15	15	15	15	14	14	12	11
	Fished permits	8	10	12	13	14	15	12	12	12	10	10
	% of permits fished	80%	77%	92%	87%	93%	100%	80%	86%	86%	83%	91%
	Total permit holders	10	13	13	15	15	15	15	14	14	12	11
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	5	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	2	2
	Fished permits	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	2
	% of permits fished	80%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	75%	75%	75%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	11	12	7	5	4	3	3	3	3	4	1
	Fished permits	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
	% of permits fished	9%	8%	14%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	25%	100%
	Total permit holders	5	5	5	4	3	2	2	2	2	3	1
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	25	26	25	25	28	30	33	32	34	32	34
	Fished permits	11	12	10	10	14	11	16	15	15	16	17
	% of permits fished	44%	46%	40%	40%	50%	37%	48%	47%	44%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	26	25	24	25	25	28	32	31	31	30	29
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>73</i>	<i>72</i>	<i>65</i>	<i>63</i>	<i>63</i>	<i>64</i>	<i>69</i>	<i>67</i>	<i>70</i>	<i>64</i>	<i>65</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>37</i>	<i>35</i>	<i>35</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>34</i>	<i>35</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>41%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>51%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>59%</i>	<i>55%</i>	<i>51%</i>	<i>49%</i>	<i>51%</i>	<i>53%</i>	<i>54%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>39</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>37</i>	<i>38</i>	<i>40</i>	<i>44</i>	<i>42</i>	<i>41</i>	<i>39</i>	<i>39</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Gustavus ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Gustavus ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Gustavus ^{2,5}
2000	17	4	1	50	43	18	73,168	\$216,362
2001	12	3	1	44	38	10	--	--
2002	18	4	2	39	32	4	17,313	\$36,202
2003	8	3	1	39	34	3	--	--
2004	20	3	1	40	34	9	--	--
2005	15	2	1	23	19	5	--	--
2006	19	5	1	29	19	11	95,918	\$71,304
2007	27	5	1	28	19	17	14,746	\$54,293
2008	18	3	1	27	20	11	--	--
2009	19	1	1	25	20	8	--	--
2010	20	4	1	26	25	15	3,257	\$13,187

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Total only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	15	519,800	80,880
2001	19	690,244	111,868
2002	19	684,228	107,333
2003	17	663,989	103,021
2004	18	713,421	119,665
2005	19	642,353	105,116
2006	18	628,267	100,440
2007	20	642,048	91,504
2008	17	630,993	76,357
2009	15	475,093	44,258
2010	13	637,162	63,147

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	3	478,951	50,948
2001	3	478,951	49,613
2002	3	478,951	49,590
2003	3	478,951	57,632
2004	3	478,951	61,025
2005	2	307,891	36,648
2006	3	478,951	57,113
2007	3	478,951	55,148
2008	3	478,951	51,010
2009	2	307,891	28,189
2010	3	499,356	44,583

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Gustavus: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	89,142	6,574	--	--	3,257
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	89,142	6,574	--	--	3,257
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$46,651	\$20,515	--	--	\$13,187
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$46,651	\$20,515	--	--	\$13,187

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Gustavus

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Gustavus Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	16,505	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	42,337	99,572	118,684	87,502	77,536	98,365	122,555	96,110	67,285	37,511	26,060
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	5,267	8,459	5,206	--	1,030	--	3,262	3,328	4,344	7,149	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	91,533	103,164	60,732	69,089	171,168	150,358	263,572	278,155	278,739	276,481	250,459
<i>Total²</i>	<i>155,642</i>	<i>211,195</i>	<i>184,622</i>	<i>156,591</i>	<i>249,734</i>	<i>248,723</i>	<i>389,389</i>	<i>377,593</i>	<i>350,368</i>	<i>321,141</i>	<i>276,519</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (Nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$39,124	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$110,701	\$189,139	\$258,349	\$254,917	\$230,686	\$297,905	\$462,360	\$415,703	\$292,222	\$111,867	\$127,387
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$3,158	\$4,478	\$2,502	--	\$573	--	\$1,667	\$1,785	\$2,000	\$7,761	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$96,307	\$97,827	\$55,313	\$76,645	\$261,881	\$242,519	\$486,595	\$405,247	\$510,712	\$370,187	\$406,098
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$249,290</i>	<i>\$291,444</i>	<i>\$316,164</i>	<i>\$331,562</i>	<i>\$493,140</i>	<i>\$540,424</i>	<i>\$950,622</i>	<i>\$822,735</i>	<i>\$804,934</i>	<i>\$489,815</i>	<i>\$533,485</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

According to the 2011 AFSC community survey, Gustavus community leaders reported that a majority of sportfishing activity takes place on charter boats and using private boats owned by both local residents and non-residents. They indicated that some of the most important species targeted by sport fishermen include Chinook and coho salmon, halibut, and crab. In addition, community leaders emphasized the importance of charter halibut and charter salmon fisheries, noting them as two of the most important local fisheries, along with commercial halibut and salmon fisheries. Community leaders also indicated that sport hunting and fishing is one of the most important local industries in Gustavus.

Between 2000 and 2010, the number of active sport fish guide businesses located in Gustavus remained relatively stable, varying between 10 and 14 operating per year. The number of licensed sport fish guides registered in the community appears to have declined slightly, from 27 in 2000 to 17 in 2010. The total number of sportfishing licenses sold in the community increased dramatically over the period, from 610 sold in 2000 to between 1,000 and 2,000 sold each year in the last 5 years of the decade. The number of sportfishing licenses sold to Gustavus residents was much lower than total local sales, averaging 224 per year, reflecting the large number of tourists that come to Gustavus each year and participate in sportfishing activities.

The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey,³⁷¹ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, noted the following species targeted by private anglers in Gustavus: in freshwater, coho, chum, pink, and sockeye salmon, Dolly Varden, and cutthroat trout; in saltwater, Chinook, chum, coho, sockeye, pink, and chum salmon, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Pacific cod, and smelt. The survey also noted sport harvest of Dungeness and Tanner crab, hardshell clams, and shrimp by Gustavus residents. Kept/released statistics from charter logbook data reported by ADF&G³⁷² show that salmon and halibut were the most important charter targets out of Gustavus, and that coho and pink salmon made up the greatest portion of charter salmon catch. On average between 2000 and 2010, 6,074 halibut, 3,472 coho salmon, and 2,210 pink salmon were kept per year. Other species that were also caught during charters out of Gustavus between 2000 and 2010 included Chinook, chum, and sockeye salmon, yelloweye, pelagic, and other rockfish, lingcod, sablefish, and several sharks. It is also important to note that halibut was by far the most often released species during charters, with an average of 6,732 halibut released per year between 2000 and 2010 during Gustavus charter trips.

Gustavus is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area G – Glacier Bay. Information is available about both saltwater and freshwater sportfishing activity at this regional scale. In saltwater, non-Alaska resident anglers fished consistently more days than Alaska resident anglers, while in freshwater the two groups fished about the same number of angler days on average. Saltwater sportfishing was much more important in this region than freshwater between 2000 and 2010. Information about the sportfishing sector in and near Gustavus is displayed in Table 11.

³⁷¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

³⁷² Alaska Department of Fish and Game (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Gustavus ²
2000	14	27	273	610
2001	13	21	250	560
2002	12	19	225	698
2003	11	21	240	686
2004	12	23	232	802
2005	13	27	238	837
2006	12	24	225	1,017
2007	12	22	204	1,920
2008	10	20	181	1,833
2009	10	20	175	1,207
2010	12	17	222	1,045

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	6,920	3,647	623	563
2001	7,822	3,403	654	544
2002	6,868	2,689	516	475
2003	6,519	3,933	365	365
2004	9,765	3,178	604	330
2005	10,892	4,080	725	579
2006	10,469	3,512	445	860
2007	14,273	3,738	695	478
2008	13,702	2,559	565	275
2009	11,109	3,678	744	504
2010	9,595	2,644	792	308

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010.

ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

During a public meeting in Gustavus in preparation for the community's 2005 Strategic Plan, the freedom and opportunity to live a subsistence lifestyle was identified as one of the primary positive values of the Gustavus way of life.³⁷³ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that halibut, salmon, and shellfish are three of the most important aquatic resources utilized by Gustavus residents for subsistence. Community leaders also emphasized the importance of subsistence harvest opportunities to the way of life in Gustavus, and indicated that maintaining subsistence opportunities is one of the community's most important policy concerns related to future fisheries management.

Between 2000 and 2010, no information was reported by ADF&G regarding the percentage of Gustavus households utilizing various marine resources for subsistence purposes or per capita subsistence harvest (Table 12). However, information is available from an earlier ADF&G subsistence survey regarding the percentage of Gustavus households involved in the harvest of non-salmon fish, marine invertebrates, and marine mammals in 1987. That year, the species of marine invertebrates harvested by the greatest percentage of Gustavus households included Dungeness crab (64% of households reported harvesting), clams (31%), Tanner crab (16%), king crab (13%), octopus (10%), shrimp (6%), and sea urchin (4%). Species of non-salmon fish harvested by the greatest percentage of Gustavus households in 1987 included Dolly Varden (45% of households harvested), Pacific cod (29%), flounder (16%), rockfish (15%), and herring (4%). In addition, 4% of Gustavus households participated in harvest of herring roe in spawn on kelp fisheries in 1987.³⁷⁴ It is important to note that in many cases, the number of households reporting use of these subsistence resources was greater than the number involved in harvest, indicating the presence of sharing networks in Gustavus.

Information was reported by ADF&G regarding subsistence harvest of salmon in Gustavus during the 2000-2010 period. In 2008, the most recent year for which salmon subsistence data are available, 22 subsistence salmon permits were issued to Gustavus households, of which 20 were returned. The highest number of subsistence salmon permits was issued in 2001 and 2002 (26 permits), and the lowest number was issued in 2007 (11 permits). Sockeye salmon were the most heavily harvested species, with an average of 233 sockeye taken per year. Smaller numbers of chum and pink salmon were harvested in most years, and subsistence harvest of Chinook and coho was reported in 2008 only.³⁷⁵ Information about subsistence salmon harvest is presented in Table 13, while no information was available regarding marine invertebrate or non-salmon fish (other than halibut) harvest during the 2000-2010 period.

Information was also available from ADF&G between 2003 and 2010 about subsistence halibut harvest in Gustavus. In 2003, 52 Subsistence Halibut Fishing Certificates (SHARC) were issued to residents of Gustavus. This number increased to a high of 81 SHARC cards issued to residents in 2009, but declined again to 58 in 2010. The number of SHARC cards that were actively fished varied between 20 and 46 per year. Maximum halibut harvest during the 2003-

³⁷³ City of Gustavus Strategic Planning Committee (2005). *Gustavus Strategic Plan*. Retrieved October 25, 2012 from <http://cms.gustavus-ak.gov/services/planning/strategic/current/2005SPComplete.pdf>.

³⁷⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (2011). *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

³⁷⁵ *Ibid.*

2010 period took place in 2005, when 8,357 pounds were reported harvested on 37 active SHARC cards. Total halibut harvests appear to have declined through the second half of the decade. This information about subsistence halibut harvest is presented in Table 14.

No information was available from management agencies regarding subsistence harvest of marine mammals by Gustavus residents between 2000 and 2010 (Table 15).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	14	12	n/a	18	n/a	4	138	n/a	n/a
2001	26	22	n/a	60	n/a	44	302	n/a	n/a
2002	26	20	n/a	2	n/a	2	264	n/a	n/a
2003	18	16	n/a	n/a	n/a	2	516	n/a	n/a
2004	19	15	n/a	n/a	n/a	2	327	n/a	n/a
2005	21	14	n/a	2	n/a	38	119	n/a	n/a
2006	12	8	n/a	3	n/a	6	102	n/a	n/a
2007	11	7	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	134	n/a	n/a
2008	22	20	16	n/a	5	2	196	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Gustavus: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	52	27	4,369
2004	61	29	7,291
2005	77	37	8,357
2006	67	35	6,779
2007	70	46	7,264
2008	74	38	5,175
2009	81	26	4,328
2010	58	20	2,475

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Gustavus: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Haines (haynz)



People and Place

*Location*³⁷⁶

Haines lies on the shores of the Lynn Canal, on the Chilkat Peninsula between the Chilkoot and Chilkat Inlets. The town is bordered by the spectacular Chilkat Mountain Range on the west and the Coast Range on the east. The historic routes to the Klondike gold fields – the Chilkat, Chilkoot, and White Pass trails – are located north of the community. Haines Census Designated Place (CDP) encompasses 13.2 square miles of land and 7.4 square miles of water. Haines CDP is located within the Borough of Haines and Haines Recording District.

*Demographic Profile*³⁷⁷

In 2010, there were 1,713 residents in Haines CDP, ranking it the 51st largest community in terms of population size. Overall, between 1990 and 2010, the population has increased by 38.3%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population decreased by 10.5% with an average annual growth rate of -0.85%, which was under the statewide average of 0.75% and indicative of steady decline (Table 1). It is important to note that, until 2002, the populations reported in this profile reflect the previous City of Haines. Following formation of the Borough of Haines, the City was dissolved, and the population numbers reported reflect Haines CDP.

In 2010, the majority of residents of Haines CDP identified themselves as White (81.1%), compared to 79.6% of residents in the City of Haines in 2000; 11.2% identified themselves as American Indian and Alaska Native in 2010, compared to 13.9% in 2000.; 6.0% identified themselves as of two or more races, compared to 5.1% in 2000; 0.6% identified themselves as Black or African American, compared to 0.2% in 2000; 0.5% identified themselves as Asian, compared to 0.7% in 2010; 0.6% identified themselves as of some other race, compared to 0.4% in 2000; and 0.0% identified themselves as Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, compared to 0.1% in 2000. In addition, 1.7% of residents in Haines CDP identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino in 2010, compared to 1.5% of residents of the City of Haines in 2000 (Figure 1).

In 2010, the average household size in Haines CDP was 2.19, compared to 2.50 in 1990 and 2.40 in 2000 in the City of Haines. In that year, there were a total of 902 housing units, compared to 527 in 1990 and 895 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 59% were owner-occupied, compared to 57% in 2000; 28% were renter-occupied, compared to 25% in 2000; 7% were vacant, compared to 11% in 2000; and 6% were occupied seasonally, compared to 5% in 2000. No residents lived in group quarters in 2010, compared to three in 2000.

³⁷⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

³⁷⁷ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

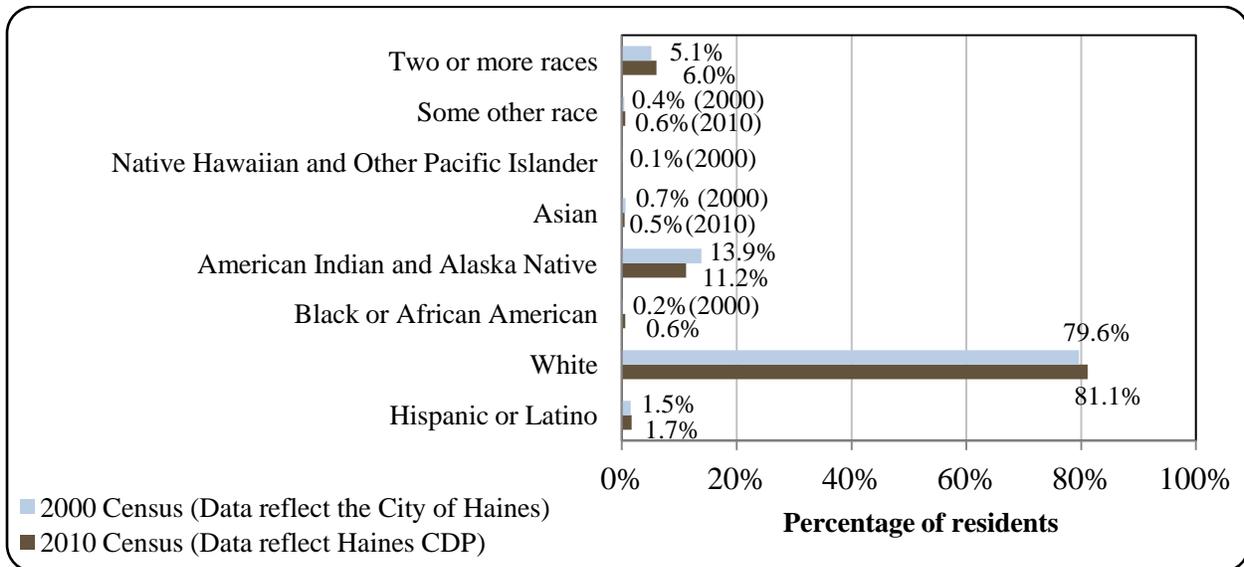
Table 1. Population in Haines from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	1,238	-
2000	1,811	-
2001	-	1,765
2002	-	1,788
2003	-	1,725
2004	-	1,657
2005	-	1,644
2006	-	1,630
2007	-	1,632
2008	-	1,643
2009	-	1,624
2010	1,713	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. 2011. Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Haines: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

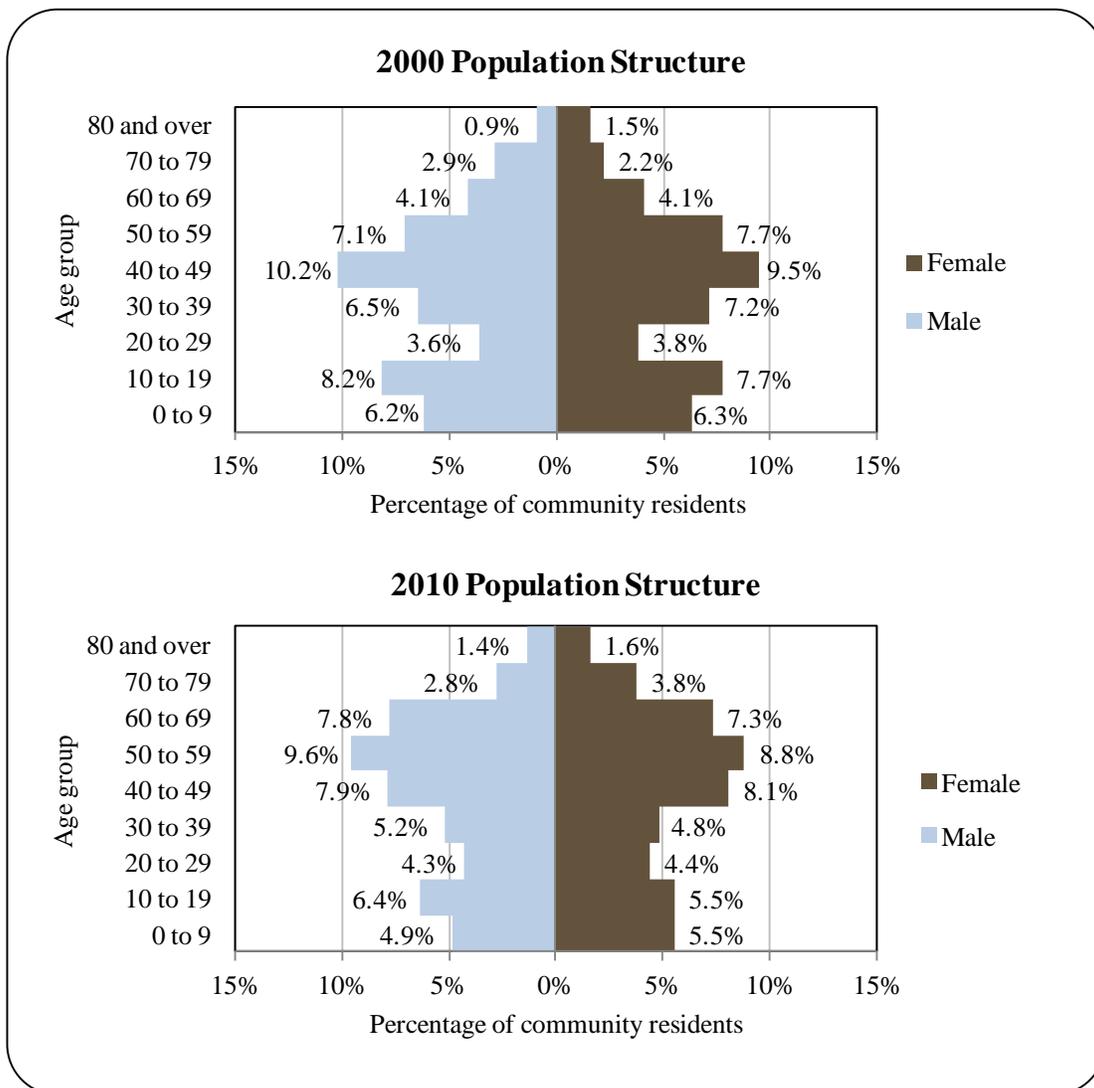


The gender distribution was virtually even in both 2000 and 2010, at 50.0% male and 50.0% female both years. In 2010, the statewide gender distribution was 52.0% male, 48.0% female. The median age in Haines in 2010 was 46.2 years, which was significantly higher than the statewide median of 33.8 years, and somewhat higher than the median age in 2000 of 40.2 years.

The population structure was constrictive in both 2000 and 2010, and cohorts showed age transitions consistent with a stable population between those years. This means that as each cohort aged, they generally maintained their overall structure. In 2010, 22.3% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 28.4% in 2000; 24.7% were over the age of 59, compared to 15.7% in 2000; 44.4% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 48.2% in 2000; and 8.7% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 7.4% in 2000.

Gender distribution by age cohort was similar in both 2000 and 2010. In 2010, the greatest absolute gender difference occurred within the 70 to 79 range (3.8% female, 2.8% male), followed by the 10 to 19 (6.4% male, 5.5% female) and 50 to 59 (9.6% male, 8.8% female) cohorts. Of those three, the greatest relative gender difference occurred within the 70 to 79 range. Further information regarding population structure can be found in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Haines Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)³⁷⁸ estimated that 93.5% of residents aged 25 and over held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in that year, an estimated 0.9% of residents had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 5.5% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 22.6% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 23.5% held a Bachelor's degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and an estimated 13.6% held a graduate or professional degree, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

The original Tlingit name for Haines was Deishu, which meant "end of the trail". Occupation of the Haines area likely began between 5,000 to 10,000 years ago, based on archaeological evidence found throughout southeast Alaska. Local fish traps found along the Chilkoot River are dated to approximately 2,100 years ago, and remains of houses, some over 800 years old, can be found throughout the Chilkat Valley. Oral histories can also trace a long tradition of Tlingit occupation within the region.³⁷⁹

The local geography afforded traditional Tlingit inhabitants control over strategic trade routes linking coastal areas to the interior mainland. This allowed them to maintain a position of middleman in the regional fur and eulachon oil trade. The Chilkat Valley had many village sites historically; however, only two remain today.³⁸⁰

Europeans began exploring the area in the late 1700s. In 1794, Joseph Whidbey led a small group up the Lynn Canal to Chilkat Inlet. The village of Klukwan, 20 miles up the Chilkat River, originally had a population of several thousand. By the mid 1800s, the Hudson Bay Company was attempting to access an interior trade route through the Chilkoot Valley, and a fort was built on the Pelly River. However, Chilkoot warriors lead by chief Kohklux attacked and razed the fort on August 21, 1852.³⁸¹

There are several sites linked to historic villages throughout the Chilkat Valley. A village site located along the Chilkoot River was occupied by three clans: Lukaax'adi, Kaagwaantaan, and Shangukeidi. During the 1860s there were 30 houses located along the west bank of the River, and more were located on the east bank. However, a landslide which occurred between 1881 and 1890 destroyed the east village. Disease took its toll on the west side, and by 1882 only 8 houses and 127 residents had survived.³⁸²

Haines was named in honor of Francina Haines of the Presbyterian Home Missions Board. S. Hall Young was the first missionary to the area in 1879, accompanied by his friend John Muir. The purpose of their trip was to scout a location for a mission and a school.

³⁷⁸ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

³⁷⁹ Haines Borough. (2004). *Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/HainesBorough-CP-2004.pdf>.

³⁸⁰ Ibid.

³⁸¹ Ibid.

³⁸² Ibid.

In 1892, Jack Dalton established a toll road on the Tlingit trade route into the interior to cash in on gold-seekers and others heading north into Canada. The Dalton Trail, as it became known, reached over the Chilkat Pass and followed the same general route as the current Haines Highway. Haines grew as a mining supply center during the Klondike Gold Rush in the late 1890s.³⁸³

With a growing border dispute between the U.S.-Canada, an army post was commissioned in 1898 to provide a U.S. military presence in the region. Fort William H. Seward was garrisoned in 1903, and became a major component of Haines economy for many years. The fort was decommissioned in 1947, and was purchased by a group of war veterans with hopes of creating an arts and commerce community. The buildings still stand and are a distinctive landmark of Haines. They are now privately owned homes, accommodations, restaurants, galleries, and shops.³⁸⁴

In the 1940s and 1950s, Haines became an important transportation link between the Haines Highway (which links to the Alaska highway system) and the Alaska Marine Highway System. Also in the early 1950s, a pipeline and military fuel storage facility was constructed at Tanani Point. An 8-inch pipeline, which operated for 20 years, ran over 600 miles to Fort Wainwright near Fairbanks.³⁸⁵

In 1968, the Haines area was incorporated into the only 3rd Class Borough in the State, which provided it taxation authority for the purpose of education. In 1970, Fort Seward (renamed Port Chilkoot) merged with Haines to become a single municipality. In 1975, the Haines Borough expanded to annex the seafood processing facility at Excursion Inlet. In 2002, Borough residents voted to consolidate the 1st Class City of Haines and the 3rd Class Haines Borough into a single Unified Home Rule Borough.³⁸⁶

Natural Resources and Environment

Haines is surrounded on all sides by mountains and water. Rising high above the town are the Takinsha Mountains and Chilkat Range to the south, Takshanuk Mountains to the north, and Coast Range to the east across the Lynn Canal. Heading northwest from Haines is the Chilkat River. This River is located in an immense valley carved out long ago by glaciers. To the east is the Lynn Canal, another area that once held glaciers. The Lynn Canal, or Lynn Fjord, is one of the longest and deepest fjords in the world. The fjord measures 60 miles long and more than 2,000 feet deep. Remnants of Haines' glacial history can still be seen in Rainbow and Davidson Glaciers in the Chilkat Range.³⁸⁷

Geology of Chilkat Peninsula consists of Mesozoic greenstones, volcanic sandstones, mudstone, chert, and limestone. These assemblages lie on top of older lower to middle Paleozoic carbonates. Glaciers deposited sand and gravel till into carved river valleys, and sediment originating in the Chilkat Valley can be found deposited as far south as Berner's Bay, north of Juneau. The Chatham Strait fault, which starts near Haines and follows the Lynn Canal south,

³⁸³ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

³⁸⁴ Ibid.

³⁸⁵ Haines Borough. (2004). *Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/HainesBorough-CP-2004.pdf>.

³⁸⁶ Ibid.

³⁸⁷ Ibid.

has not been active since the mid-Tertiary period.³⁸⁸

The Haines area is dominated by thick stands of Sitka Spruce and Western Hemlock. Valleys and riparian areas are populated by concentrations of cottonwood and birch. Above 3,000 feet, alpine tundra is the only vegetation found. Alder, dwarf maple, willow, berry bushes, and devils club cover the dense understory, and muskeg forms in poorly drained lowlands. Terrestrial mammals include moose, brown and black bear, mountain goat, lynx, mink, martin, muskrat, river otter, weasel, porcupine, and wolverine. Commercially important aquatic species include all five species of Pacific salmon, Dolly Varden, halibut, cutthroat trout, eulachon, and various shellfish including crab, shrimp, and clams. Marine mammals that live in the area include humpback and killer whales, harbor and Dall's porpoise, harbor seals, and Steller sea lions.³⁸⁹

Minerals found in the area include gold, zinc, lead, copper, silver, barite, iron ore, and titalum. Marble, clay, sand, and gravel are also found. Mining exploration increased significantly after 1988, mostly by Canadian mining companies and U.S. subsidiaries. Recent geological surveys have found that extensive marine volcanic rock units of unknown size and grades exist near Haines. This volcanic belt may have extensive mineral deposits; however, exploration is still in its early phase. The Porcupine District encompasses the original Haines mining district, and by 1930 about \$1.25 million worth of placer gold was taken. Approximately 75 lode and 6 placer claims remain active. The Big Nugget Mine on Porcupine Creek is popular with recreational miners and panners. Adjacent to placer claims are several copper, lead, zinc, gold, and barite deposits. There is interest in the Glacier Creek mineral area by Rubicon Mineral and their subsidiary, Toquima Minerals Corporation. The Klukwan Iron Ore Deposit had been under consideration for development since the 1970s; however, the land was eventually put into environmental trust and is no longer open for development. The Kensington Gold Mine is located within the City and Borough of Juneau at Sherman Point 20 miles south of Haines. The large development is a chief employer of many Southeast Alaska residents.³⁹⁰

Although no road connects directly to these glaciers, beautiful views can be seen from Mud Bay Road through Chilkat State Park. Haines is known as "The Valley of the Eagles." Year-round resident eagles total approximately 400 but the population swells to over 3,500 in the autumn months of October through December when a late run of chum salmon in the Chilkat River provides the eagles with a plethora of fish to eat. This natural phenomenon is highlighted each November with the Alaska Bald Eagle Festival featuring guided eagle viewing, educational tours, programs, and photo workshops.³⁹¹

Haines is home to both black and brown bears. Although bears can be seen virtually anywhere in the Chilkat Valley, certain areas are becoming well-known for optimal bear viewing opportunities. The Chilkoot River flows from Chilkoot Lake into Lutak Inlet and is one of the most easily reached bear viewing spots in Southeast Alaska from mid-June to October. Additionally, over 260 species of birds pass through the Chilkat Valley each year, and moose are another highlight for the wildlife viewing in the Haines area.³⁹²

The Haines-Fairbanks Pipeline was used by the U.S. Army from 1954 to 1973 to

³⁸⁸ Ibid.

³⁸⁹ Ibid.

³⁹⁰ Ibid.

³⁹¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

³⁹² Haines Community. (n.d.). *Wildlife*. Retrieved February 27, 2012 from <http://www.haines.ak.us/wildlife>

transport petroleum products from the deep-water port of Haines to Fort Greely, Eielson Air Force Base, and Fort Wainwright, in Interior Alaska. Pumping stations, supporting terminal bulk storage tanks and related facilities in Alaska were located in Haines, Lakeview, Tok, Sears Creek, Big Delta, Timber, Birch Lake, Eielson Air Force Base, and Fort Wainwright. The pipeline right-of-way was generally 25 feet wide on each side of centerline. The pipeline was surface laid in some areas and buried in others. By 1974 the pipeline was no longer in use.³⁹³

Earthquakes, flooding, and mass wasting are the three most prevalent environmental hazards within the area. The Haines is the second most seismically active region in Alaska. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers list the Haines area as a seismic zone 3, in which there is the possibility of earthquakes of magnitude 6.0 and greater. Infrastructure deemed most susceptible to earthquake damage includes the Haines airstrip, Alaska Department of Transportation shop, and the Lutak dry cargo dock. Earthquakes of magnitude 6.0 to 7.0 can be expected to occur within the area twice every 100 years. Flood hazards exist throughout area floodplains and riparian corridors. Sudden changes in channel course occur on the Klukwan and Tsirku River fans. River corridor scouring and channelization increase the probability of flooding in downstream areas. Risk of shore inundation from tsunami is low due to the sheltering effects of the Chilkat Islands and Peninsula. Landslides and avalanches are a major hazard in the Haines area due to the regions steep topography and loosely consolidated soils and talus. Historic landslide events include the 1890s slide which destroyed a Native village at 19-mi along the Haines highway.³⁹⁴

In 2002, the Champagne & Aishihik First Nations approached the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) with information about from the historic use of herbicides to defoliate the pipeline right-of-way in Alaska. One of those herbicides, Esteron Brush Killer, was a mixture of 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4-D) and 2,4,5-trichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4,5-T). A similar mixture was used as a defoliant in Vietnam and known as “Agent Orange”. 2,4,5,-T was found to contain dioxin, and its use has since been banned in the United States. See more information on dioxin below. This record review and interviews with people with historical knowledge, along with meetings with stakeholders, helped shape a sampling plan to evaluate the level of risk to human health and the environment. Public meetings were held in Tok and Fairbanks in June, and in Haines in early September of 2003. In 2004, the DEC sampled for dioxin at multiple locations and the dioxins levels found were below State cleanup levels at all sampling locations. Since no harmful levels of petroleum, dioxin or herbicide residue contamination have been found along the right-of-way, the pipeline is not listed on the Contaminated Sites Database.³⁹⁵

³⁹³ Alaska Dept of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Haines-Fairbanks Pipeline Corridor*. Retrieved August 30, 2012 from http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/sites/haines_fair_pipe.htm

³⁹⁴ Haines Borough. (2004). *Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/HainesBorough-CP-2004.pdf>.

³⁹⁵ Alaska Dept of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Haines-Fairbanks Pipeline Corridor*. Retrieved August 30, 2012 from http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/sites/haines_fair_pipe.htm

Current Economy³⁹⁶

The economy of Haines is highly seasonal due to its dependence on the commercial fishing and tourism industries. Other important industries include timber, government work, and construction. Tourism is a growing industry in the area, as many independent travelers use the Alaska Marine Highway Ferry System and the Haines Highway to and from the interior of Alaska and the Continental United States. Outdoor heritage including scenic beauty and supreme sportfishing grounds attract visitors to the area. The Chilkat Bald Eagle Preserve draws visitors from around the world. Today, around 45,000 cruise ship passengers visit yearly.³⁹⁷

The 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)³⁹⁸ estimated 567 residents were as employed in the civilian labor force in 2010, accounting for 58.8% of residents aged 16 years and over. In that year, unemployment was estimated at 2.6%, lower than the statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%; and an estimated 5.5% of residents were living below the poverty line, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaskan residents overall. Of those employed in 2010, an estimated 44.6% worked in the private sector, along with 30.7% in the public sector, 24.3% that were estimated to be self-employed, and 0.4% estimated to work as unpaid family workers.

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in 2010, the estimated per capita income in Haines CDP was \$29,188, and the estimated median household income was \$49,063. This can be compared to 2000 figures reported for the City of Haines. That year, per capita income was estimated to be \$22,505, and median household income \$39,926. After adjusting for inflation by converting 2000 values into 2010 dollars,³⁹⁹ the 2000 real per capita income (\$29,594) and real median household income (\$52,502) indicate that both individual earnings and household earnings increased between 2000 and 2010. In 2010, Haines CDP ranked 66th of 305 communities for which per capita income was estimated, and 136th of 299 communities for which median household income was estimated.

However, the small population size in Haines CDP may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.⁴⁰⁰ An alternative understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development.⁴⁰¹ If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Decennial Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Haines CDP in 2010 is \$11,144.^{402,403} This estimate is significantly less than the 2006-2010 ACS

³⁹⁶ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

³⁹⁷ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

³⁹⁸ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

³⁹⁹ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

⁴⁰⁰ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁴⁰¹ ALARI estimates based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents.

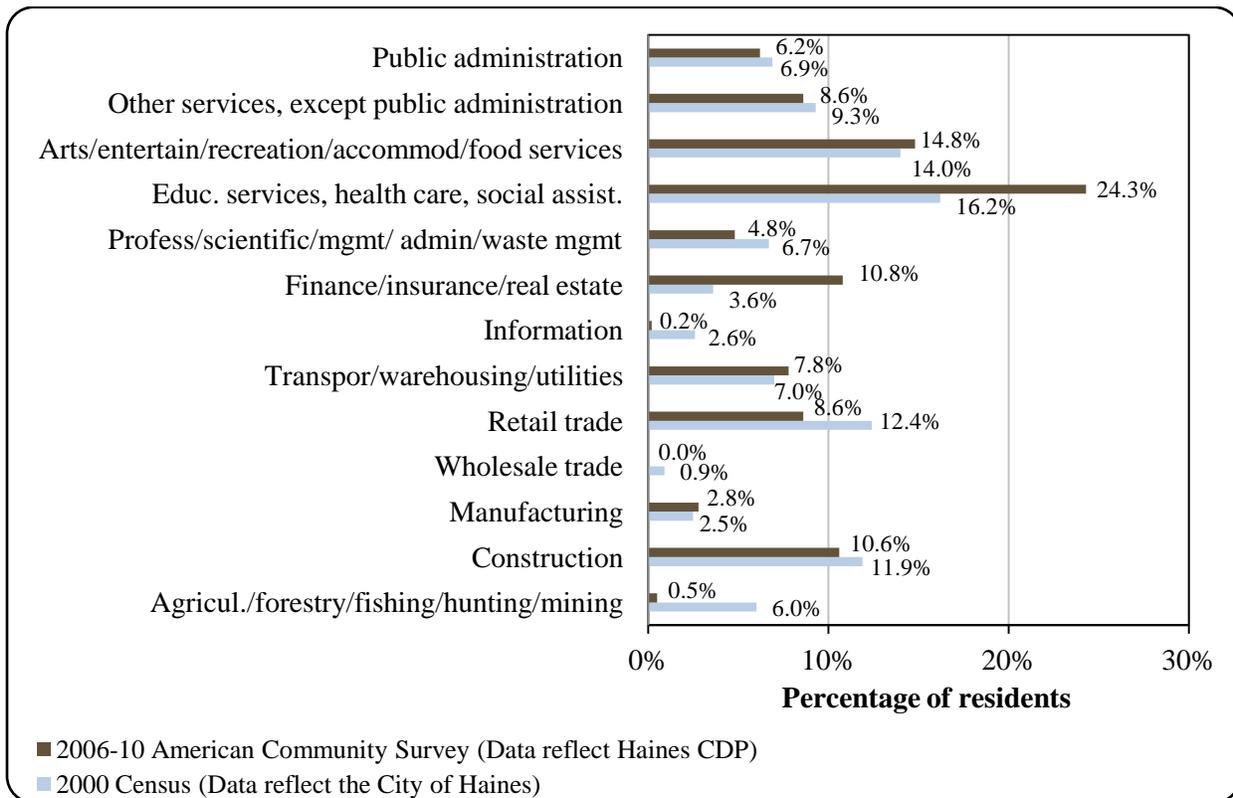
⁴⁰² Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

estimate and suggests that caution should be used when using ACS data. It should be noted that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and these income statistics do not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Based on employment statistics reported in the 2006-2010 ACS, by industry, in 2010, the greatest number of workers were estimated to be employed in education services, health care, and social assistance sectors (24.3%), arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food services (14.8%), finance and insurance, real estate, rental, and leasing (10.8%), and construction (10.6%). The occupational category in which the greatest percentage of the workforce was estimated to be employed was management, business, science, and arts occupations (44.8%). Employment percentages are presented by industry in Figure 3, and broken down by occupation in Figure 4. Alternative employment figures are available from the ALARI database. These estimates indicate that, in 2010, Haines residents were mostly employed as trade, transportation, and utilities workers (20.7%), local government workers (20.3%), and educational and health service workers (13.2%).⁴⁰⁴

It is also important to note that the number of individuals employed by fishing is likely underestimated in census statistics; fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly. As with income statistics, it should also be noted that ACS and DOLWD employment statistics do not reflect residents' activity in the subsistence economy.

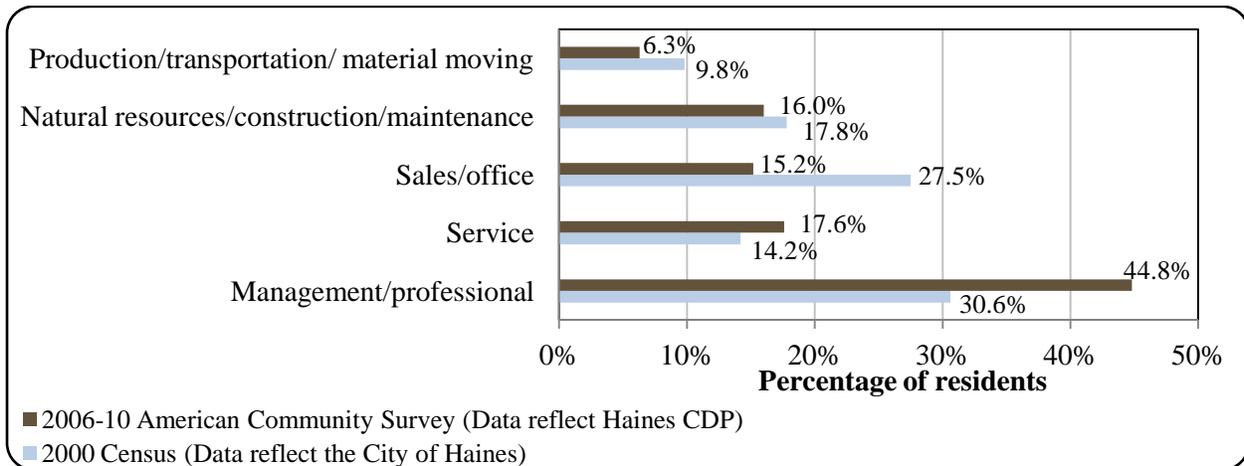
Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Haines (U.S. Census).



⁴⁰³ See footnote 398.

⁴⁰⁴ See footnote 402.

Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Haines (U.S. Census).



Governance

The City of Haines was incorporated in 1910 as a 1st Class City with a mayor and council form of government. Until 2002, the 1st Class City of Haines and the 3rd Class Haines Borough were separate municipalities. In the Fall of 2002, residents voted to consolidate these governments and form the Home Rule Haines Borough. This consolidated the former City of Haines with the Lutak Land Use Service Area, the Mud Bay Land Use Service Area and the surrounding population centers in outlying areas that had no powers of planning and zoning.⁴⁰⁵

Prior to the consolidation, the City had a 5.5% sales tax and a 4% bed tax. Between 2000 and 2006, the last year municipal revenues were available, total municipal revenues were generally consistent and ranged from \$1.6 to \$1.9 million. Between 2000 and 2003, the last year sales tax revenues available, sales tax collections were generally consistent. The City has also received revenue from the State Revenue Sharing program. Between 2000 and 2003, revenues from this program ranged from \$22,259 to \$26,332. The City did not report receiving revenues from this program between 2004 and 2008. When the program was modified and renamed the Community Revenue Sharing Program in 2009, the City’s revenue increased dramatically, bringing in approximately \$118 thousand in 2009 and 2010. Additionally, the City received a range of fisheries-related grants between 2001 and 2006 and in 2009 and 2010, ranging from \$125 thousand to \$22 million. These grants were used for waterfront development and improvement, float construction projects, spawning channel construction, building ice capacity for fisherman, mooring improvements, and dock repairs. See Table 2 below for more details on selected municipal, state or federal revenue streams for Haines from 2000 to 2010.

⁴⁰⁵ Haines Borough. (2004). *Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/HainesBorough-CP-2004.pdf>.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Haines from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$1,824,279	\$1,267,205	\$26,332	n/a
2001	\$1,924,612	\$1,378,549	\$22,266	\$835,530
2002	\$1,633,557	\$1,206,701	\$22,259	\$1,181,369
2003	\$1,684,620	n/a	\$22,394	\$22,458,552
2004	\$1,824,279	n/a	n/a	\$304,000
2005	\$1,924,612	n/a	n/a	\$125,000
2006	\$1,633,557	n/a	n/a	\$300,000
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	\$118,854	\$4,296,350
2010	n/a	n/a	\$118,618	\$1,900,000

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*.

Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). (2000-2009) *Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

In addition, the offices of two federally-recognized tribes are located in Haines. The Chilkoot Indian Association is the official governing body for the Native people living in Haines. A majority of tribal members are Tlingit.⁴⁰⁶ The Chilkat Indian Village is the Tribal government representing the Native people of Klukwan, a community several miles north of Haines along Highway 7. Both Tribes were included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), but were not allocated land holdings during the settlement, although Klukwan, Incorporated, the Native village corporation associated with the Chilkat Native Village, received 23,040 acres of land reallocated from Sealaska, the regional Native corporation representing shareholders of both Tribes.⁴⁰⁷ The offices of Klukwan, Incorporated have been based in Haines. However, after the village corporation filed for bankruptcy in August 2012 to settle a \$7 million insurance debt,⁴⁰⁸ the local office of the corporation was closed until further notice, staff were laid off, and records were transferred to the home of the new President and CEO in Anchorage. As of the writing of this profile, the bankruptcy case had not been resolved.⁴⁰⁹

⁴⁰⁶ Chilkoot Indian Association. (2008). *Tribal Strategic Plan*. Retrieved September 19, 2013 from <http://www.chilkoot-nsn.gov/sites/default/files/Tribal%20Plan%20Final%202008.pdf>.

⁴⁰⁷ See footnote 405.

⁴⁰⁸ Friedenauer, Margaret. August 10, 2012. "Klukwan Native Corporation Files For Bankruptcy." KHNS – Haines. Retrieved September 20, 2013 from <http://www.alaskapublic.org/2012/08/10/klukwan-native-corporation-files-for-bankruptcy/>.

⁴⁰⁹ Friedenauer, Margaret. January 9, 2013. "Klukwan Native Corporation Closes Haines Office." KHNS – Haines. Retrieved September 20, 2013 from <http://www.alaskapublic.org/2013/01/09/klukwan-native-corporation-closes-haines-office/>.

Members of both the Chilkat Native Village and Chilkoot Indian Association are also eligible for membership in the Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska (Central Council), a tribal non-profit organization headquartered in Juneau. The Central Council was originally established to pursue Alaska Native land claims on behalf of the Tlingit and Haida people in an effort to retain a way of life strongly based on subsistence.⁴¹⁰ The Central Council is one of the 12 regional Alaska Native 501(c)(3) non-profit organizations that were identified under ANCSA and charged with naming incorporators to create regional for-profit corporations. Today, these regional Native associations receive federal funding to administer a broad range of services to villages in their regions.⁴¹¹ The Central Council provides services to the Tlingit and Haida communities including employment and training, education, family, elderly, and other community services.⁴¹²

The closest National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Regional Office is located in Juneau. The Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services and the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) both maintain regional offices in Haines itself.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Haines is connected to the continental road system via the Haines Highway, which extends 159 miles north to Haines Junction in the Yukon. It was constructed in 1949 as a strategic link connecting the Port of Haines with the Alcan Highway.⁴¹³ Portage Cove Harbor provides moorage for small commercial and recreational vessels. The facility maintains stalls for approximately 200 vessels, a tidal grid, and a boat launch. A 4,000-pound hoist is also available on the dock. Letnikof Cove Float, located on the east side of the Chilkat Inlet, is a state-maintained small-craft harbor providing 500-feet of short term moorage (4-day limit) and a small vessel launch. On the south shore of Letnikof Cove lies the Haines Packing Co. Wharf. This facility provides mooring, fueling, icing, and repair for company-owned commercial fishing vessels. A marine conveyer provides haulout capabilities for vessels up to 36 feet in length, and on-site repair services include a machine shop and carpenter. The Municipal Dock (also known as Lutak dock) is located on the south shore of the Lutak Inlet, south of downtown Haines. This dock has 750-feet of dock face and 4 acres of shoreside storage for the purpose of containerized roll-on/roll-off cargo transfer, receipt of petroleum products, and shipment of logs. Four six-inch pipelines transfer fuel to 14 steel storage tanks capable of holding a combined 77,000 barrels. Port Chilkoot Wharf is located northwest of the Klukwan Forest Products Dock and offers 850 feet of total berthing space for petroleum transfer vessels and cruise ships. The Haines Ferry Terminal Dock, located north of Haines, provides Alaska Marine Highway System ferry moorage.⁴¹⁴

Haines has a 4,000-foot paved runway. Roundtrip airfare between Juneau and Anchorage

⁴¹⁰ Central Council (n.d.) *Homepage*. Retrieved August 15, 2012 from <http://www.ccthita.org/index.html>.

⁴¹¹ U.S. Government Accountability Office. 2005. *Alaska Native Villages: Report to Congressional Addressees and the Alaska Federation of Natives*. Retrieved February 7, 2012 from <http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d05719.pdf>.

⁴¹² See footnote 410.

⁴¹³ Haines Borough. (2004). *Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/HainesBorough-CP-2004.pdf>.

⁴¹⁴ Marine Exchange of Alaska. (n.d.). *Haines Harbor Facilities*. Retrieved October 24, 2012 from: http://www.mxak.org/ports/southeast/haines/haines_facilities.html.

in June 2012 was \$399.⁴¹⁵ Scheduled service runs from Juneau to Haines via Wings of Alaska and Air Excursions.

Facilities

Electricity is provided by the Alaska Power Company. The water and sewer systems operator in Haines is City Crystal Cathedrals Water. Haines Sanitation provides solid waste collection and disposal. Waste is processed through recycling and composting, and no solid waste is exported. Heating fuel can be purchased from Delta Western fuel service. Gasoline is available at several service stations. Bulk fuel is delivered to Haines by barge. Propane is also available. Local and long distance telephone is provided by Alaska Power and Telephone. Internet services include dial-up and Digital Subscriber Line (DSL) connections. Haines Cable TV, a private operator, provides 35 channels of cable television. The state rural television service is also transmitted throughout the region.

Public safety services are provided by a municipal police department which employs a full-time chief, full-time Sergeant, three full-time officers, and five dispatchers. The police chief holds special commission from the Alaska State Troopers to provide law enforcement outside the Haines townsite. In addition to municipal police, there is a local Alaska state trooper office, year-round Alaska Department of Natural Resources park ranger, and one fish and wildlife protection officer. Fire and rescue services are provided by the Haines Borough volunteer fire department, which consists of 38 trained fire fighters. This is also one full-time paid fire fighter and one full-time paid Emergency Medical Technician.

A new 7,500-foot public library was constructed in 2003, and provides the community a public meeting space as well as reading materials and internet use.⁴¹⁶ Legal services include a state magistrate and city jail. Additional public facilities include a community hall, two senior centers, a pool, an Alaska Native Brotherhood/Sisterhood hall, four museums, and two school libraries. Visitor accommodations include five hotels and a range of Bed and Breakfasts.⁴¹⁷

*Medical Services*⁴¹⁸

The Haines Health Center, the Haines Public Health Center, and the Klukwan Clinic make up the healthcare system of Haines. The clinic is a qualified Emergency Care Center and is owned and operated by the Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium. Specialized Care: Lynn Canal Human Resources & Counseling Center (city & borough operated). Emergency Services have highway marine air and floatplane access. Emergency service is provided by 911 Telephone Service and volunteers. The closest hospital is located in Juneau.

⁴¹⁵ Airfare calculated using lowest fare from www.travelocity.com (Retrieved November 22, 2011).

⁴¹⁶ See footnote 413.

⁴¹⁷ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁴¹⁸ *Ibid.*

*Educational Opportunities*⁴¹⁹

As of 2011, Haines has two schools. Haines Elementary, which had 174 students enrolled and 17 teachers employed, offered preschool through 8th grade instruction. Haines High School, which offers 9th thru 12th grade instruction, had 109 students enrolled and 7 teachers employed.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Historically and today, fishing in Haines has been tied to the Chilkoot and Chilkat watersheds, which are renowned for their productive wild salmon habitat. Haines is located in Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659, Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C, and the Southeast Outside Sablefish Regulatory Area. Haines is not eligible to participate in either the Community Development Quota program or the Community Quota Entity program.

Two canneries (Pacific American Fisheries and Astoria & Puget Sound Packing Co.) relocated in 1908 from Haines to Excursion Inlet because the sockeye salmon in the Chilkat River and other Lynn Canal streams had been overfished.⁴²⁰ Concerns over the overfishing of salmon in the Haines area is as much a source of concern today as it was in the early 20th century. For example, it was announced in 2003 that the Haines Borough would receive federal salmon disaster funds to be distributed to several municipalities statewide which have been affected by low salmon prices in order to compensate for consequent losses of salmon taxes or raw fish taxes.⁴²¹

The local gillnet fleet has historically been a chief contributor to the Haines economy, and salmon traditionally comprised of over three-quarters of all fish caught by residents. In 1990, 140 Haines residents held commercial fishing permits, earning an estimated \$4.8 million in total wages. Although the number of permit holders decreased 5 years later, earnings remained about the same. However, in 2002, earnings from fisheries declined to \$2.0 million, and the number of permits held locally also decreased.⁴²²

Many Haines households participate in subsistence and personal use fisheries. Traditionally, hooligan (eulachon) was harvested for oil from the Chilkat River using dip nets, basket traps, and fishhooks. More contemporary harvests include dip nets and in some cases Hawaiian throw nets.⁴²³ Subsistence salmon fishing also takes place in local drainages including the Chilkat, Chilkoot, and Tsirku rivers. Historically, subsistence harvesters would begin fishing for Chinook salmon after eulachon, and were gaffed and immediately eaten or processed. In early June, sockeye would begin to run and extensive fishing would continue through the

⁴¹⁹ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

⁴²⁰ Mackovjak, J.. 2010. *Navigating Troubled Waters: A History of Commercial Fishing in Glacier Bay, Alaska*. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Glacier Bay National Park and Reserve.

⁴²¹ Clark, J. H., A. McGregor, R. D. Mecum, P. Krasnowski, and A. M. Carroll. The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska. *Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin* 12(1): 1-146.

⁴²² Haines Borough. (2004). *Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/HainesBorough-CP-2004.pdf>.

⁴²³ Betts, M. F. (1994). *The Subsistence Hooligan Fishery of the Chilkat and Chilkoot Rivers*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Technical Paper No. 213. Retrieved October 24, 2012 from: <http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/download/TPS/tp213.pdf>.

summer. Sockeye salmon were desired for preservation thanks to their relatively firm, dry meat. This made the fish suitable for smoking, drying, and canning. Chum salmon, arriving in late summer, was often used as dog food when not processed and preserved. Given the upwelling within local alluvial fans, winter fishing for chum and coho salmon has been possible. Fish caught during that time was often immediately consumed. Contemporary subsistence salmon fishing is conducted primarily using gill nets. Sockeye salmon remains the most desirable fish.⁴²⁴

Processing Plants

There are several processing plants in Haines according to the 2010 Alaska Department of Fish and Game's Intent to Operate list. Bell's Seafood processes the following species of fish and shellfish in the community of Haines: crab (Dungeness, king), halibut, oysters, rockfish, salmon (Chinook, coho, sockeye), scallops, shrimps and prawns.⁴²⁵ The Chilkoot Fish and Caviar Company in the community of Haines processes king, sockeye, chum, pink and coho salmon. The facility operates during the summer and fall and produces fresh salmon and salmon caviar.⁴²⁶ Dejon Delights Ltd. is a small family-owned and operated smokehouse that has operated since 1984. They hand-smoke sockeye, Chinook, chum and coho salmon as well as halibut and black cod. Salmon caviar is also produced at the facility. All their fish is purchased from local fishermen and there are between 2 and 5 employees throughout the year.⁴²⁷

Another processor in the community is the Haines Packing Company, located 5 and 1/2 miles from Haines at the mouth of the Chilkat River in Northern Lynn Canal. The plant began operations in 2005 and employs a maximum of 16 workers each year.⁴²⁸ Renovated in 2007, the new facility has a fillet machine, pin-bone machine and two Enviro-Pak smokers with a daily capacity of 1,800 lbs. The facility processes Chinook, sockeye, chum, pink and coho salmon from June to September. Its products also include salmon caviar and halibut. Salmon deliveries are taken from the local fleet at the dock in front of the facility.⁴²⁹

Haines lacks cold storage facilities, which limits value-added production locally. Most landings are minimally processed and shipped to contiguous United States and Canadian markets using highway trucking.⁴³⁰

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2004 and 2010, there was no known fisheries-related revenue generated in the community of Haines. Between 2000 and 2003, known fisheries-related revenues totaled

⁴²⁴ Mills, D. D. (1982). *Historical and Contemporary Fishing For salmon and Eulachon at Klukwan: An Interim Report*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Technical Paper No. 69. Retrieved October 24, 2012 from: <http://www.arlis.org/docs/vol1/11063692.pdf>.

⁴²⁵ Alaska Seafood Marketing Institute (n.d.). *Suppliers Directory*. Retrieved June 15, 2012 from <http://alaskaseafood.org/industry/suppliers/index.cfm>

⁴²⁶ Chilkoot Fish and Caviar Company. (n.d.). *Home*. Retrieved June 15, 2012 from http://chilkootfish.com/pb/wp_ea577c94/wp_ea577c94.html

⁴²⁷ This information is based on the results of a processing plant survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

⁴²⁸ Ibid.

⁴²⁹ Haines Packing Company. (n.d.). *Home*. Retrieved August 30, 2012 from <http://www.hainespaking.com/about.htm>

⁴³⁰ Haines Borough. (2004). *Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/HainesBorough-CP-2004.pdf>.

\$1,208,148. In both 2000 and 2001, fisheries-related revenues made up 22% of the total municipal revenue. In 2002, it made up 17% and in 2003 it made up 6%. The known fisheries-related revenue received by the community of Haines from 2000 to 2010 is found in Table 3.⁴³¹

Commercial Fishing

Haines is in the Southeast Alaska/Yakutat Region, which consists of Alaska waters between Cape Suckling on the north and Dixon Entrance on the south. Salmon are commercially harvested in Southeast Alaska with purse seines and drift gillnets and in the Yakutat region with set gillnets. Fishermen in both areas use hand and power troll gear. Herring are harvested in winter bait, sac roe, spawn-on-kelp, and bait pound fisheries. Miscellaneous shellfish, including sea cucumber, sea urchins, and geoduck clams, are harvested in dive fisheries in the region. There are several commercially important shellfish species in Southeast Alaska, including golden and red king crab, Dungeness crab, Tanner crab, and pandalid shrimp.⁴³²

Between 2000 and 2009, the number of CFEC permits held in the community declined steadily from 265 in 2000 to a low of 194 in 2009, after which there was a slight recovery. In 2010, 132 residents, or 7.7% of the population, held 202 permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, salmon accounted for 52.0%, compared to 43.8% in 2000; halibut permits accounted for 18.3%, compared to 19.2% in 2000; “other” shellfish accounted for 11.9%, compared to 9.4% in 2000; groundfish accounted for 5.4%, compared to 14.3% in 2000; sablefish accounted for 5.0%, compared to 4.2% in 2000; crab accounted for 4.5%, compared to 5.7% in 2000; and herring accounted for 3.0%, compared to 3.4% in 2000. There were notable declines in the number of groundfish and halibut permits held locally between 2000 and 2010, while other species permits remained either relatively unchanged or experienced only slight declines. In addition, residents held 28 License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish permits, 1 LLP crab permit, and 11 Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) in 2010. The proportion of these permits fished increased steadily between 2000 and 2010, from 43% of groundfish LLP and 0% of crab LLP and FFP; to 53% of groundfish LLP, 100% of crab LLP, and 73% of FFP. Finally, 42 quota share accounted holders held 2.36 million shares of halibut quota in 2010, compared to 2.31 million held by 56 quota share account holders in 2000. The overall amount of halibut quota held in Haines stayed relatively consistent between 2000 and 2010, with the exception of a small dip in the amount of quota between 2002 and 2004.

Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, 68% were actively fished, compared to 62% in 2000. Overall, permit activity as a percentage of total permits held remained relatively unchanged between 2000 and 2010. By fishery, permit activity for salmon, sablefish, and halibut fisheries was proportionately high, while all other fisheries were at 45% of permits held or below. Between 2000 and 2010, there was a downward trend in CFEC crab permit activity, while other fisheries either experienced upward trends, or stayed relatively constant. This may account for why total overall permit activity was at its relative highest between 2007 and 2010. Fisheries prosecuted by Haines residents in 2010 included:⁴³³ Southeast pot Dungeness crab, statewide

⁴³¹ A direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

⁴³² Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (n.d.). *Commercial Fisheries Overview: Southeast Alaska and Yakutat*. Retrieved August 29, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=commercialbyareasoutheast.main>.

⁴³³ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). *Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010*. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

longline halibut, Southeast purse seine herring roe, Northern Southeast herring spawn on kelp, Gulf of Alaska longline miscellaneous finfish, Southeast longline demersal shelf rockfish, Southeast pot shrimp, statewide longline sablefish, Northern Southeast longling sablefish, Southeast drift gillnet salmon, Bristol Bay drift gillnet salmon, Yakutat set gillnet salmon, and statewide power troll salmon.

Between 2000 and 2010, the number of crew license holders declined from 155 to 97. The year in which there was the lowest number of crew license holders was 2003, when 88 residents held licenses. In addition, residents held majority ownership of 89 vessels in 2000, compared to 71 in 2000; representing a steady decline during those years. Between 2000 and 2010, there were significant declines in both the number of fish buyers, and vessels reporting landings within the community. In 2000, the number of local fish buyers peaked at 87; however, by 2005 the number had dropped to 16 at an average loss of 14 per year. The number of fish buyers increased to 20 by 2006 and remained relatively stable through 2010. The number of vessels reporting landings in Haines declined steadily from 194 in 2000, to 46 in 2010.

Non-confidential landings in 2010 totaled 345,381 pounds valued at \$504,109 ex-vessel, compared to a peak of 8.60 million pounds valued at \$3.91 million ex-vessel in 2000. In that year, Haines ranked 43rd of 67 communities both in terms of total pounds landed, and total ex-vessel revenue from landings. However, local landings declined by 96% between 2000 and 2010 overall. By species, 311,961 pounds of salmon valued at \$379,154 ex-vessel were landed in Haines in 2010, compared to 8.18 million pounds valued at \$2.82 million ex-vessel; an increase of \$0.75 per pound after adjusting for inflation,⁴³⁴ without considering the species composition of landings. In addition, 16,410 pounds of halibut valued at \$55,197 ex-vessel was landed that year, compared to 374,100 pounds valued at \$981,310 ex-vessel in 2000; a decline of \$0.25 per pound after adjusting for inflation.⁴³⁵ Finally, 7,278 pounds of “other” shellfish valued at \$46,513 ex-vessel were landed, compared to 25,295 pounds valued at \$80,291 ex-vessel in 2000.

Non-confidential landings by Haines residents declined at a steady rate between 2000 and 2010, although to a lesser degree of severity. Between those years, landings by residents dropped from a cumulative 7.24 million pounds valued at \$3.87 million ex-vessel, to 5.33 million pounds valued at \$6.48 million ex-vessel. The increase in total revenue despite the decline in pounds landed is attributed to increases in revenue-per-pound in both salmon and halibut landings. Salmon, halibut, and sablefish were the top three species landed in 2010 in terms of ex-vessel revenue. In that year, residents landed 4.65 million pounds of salmon valued at \$4.14 million ex-vessel in 2010, compared to 6.55 million pounds valued at \$2.51 million ex-vessel in 2000; an increase of \$0.36 per pound after adjusting for inflation,⁴³⁶ an without considering the species composition of landings. Next, residents landed 358,600 pounds of halibut valued at \$1.60 million ex-vessel in 2010, compared to 319,053 pounds valued at \$827,939 ex-vessel in 2000; an increase of \$0.88 per pound after adjusting for inflation.⁴³⁷ Finally, residents landed 143,925 pounds of sablefish valued at \$562,278 ex-vessel in 2010, compared to 133,281 pounds valued at \$392,494 ex-vessel in 2000; a declined of \$0.14 per pound after adjusting for inflation.⁴³⁸ Information regarding commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 through 10.

⁴³⁴ Inflation calculated using 2010 Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>

⁴³⁵ Ibid.

⁴³⁶ Ibid.

⁴³⁷ Ibid.

⁴³⁸ Ibid.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received By The Community of Haines: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a						
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$3,998	\$5,835	\$7,880	\$1,655	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a						
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a						
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a						
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a						
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a						
Harbor usage ²	\$309,275	\$325,857	\$172,029	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Port/dock usage ²	\$84,500	\$98,660	\$95,550	\$102,909	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a						
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a						
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$397,773</i>	<i>\$430,352</i>	<i>\$275,459</i>	<i>\$104,564</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$1,824,279</i>	<i>\$1,924,612</i>	<i>\$1,633,557</i>	<i>\$1,684,620</i>	<i>\$1,824,279</i>	<i>\$1,924,612</i>	<i>\$1,633,557</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Haines: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	30	31	27	26	26	28	28	28	28	27	28
	Active permits	13	14	11	13	14	12	14	15	13	14	15
	% of permits fished	43%	45%	40%	50%	53%	42%	50%	53%	46%	51%	53%
	Total permit holders	29	30	27	26	26	28	28	28	28	27	28
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Active permits	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	15	15	15	7	7	7	9	9	9	10	11
	Fished permits	0	0	0	4	6	5	7	7	6	10	8
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a	57%	86%	71%	78%	78%	67%	100%	73%
	Total permit holders	15	15	15	7	7	7	9	9	9	10	11
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	15	13	11	11	11	10	12	11	12	10	9
	Fished permits	9	8	8	8	6	6	5	5	8	3	4
	% of permits fished	60%	62%	73%	73%	55%	60%	42%	45%	67%	30%	44%
	Total permit holders	15	13	11	13	10	11	11	12	13	13	9
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	25	24	21	21	23	24	24	23	21	23	24
	Fished permits	10	11	10	10	11	8	8	7	5	9	11
	% of permits fished	40%	45%	47%	47%	47%	33%	33%	30%	23%	39%	45%
	Total permit holders	24	24	21	22	24	25	23	23	20	22	24
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	51	46	44	40	39	40	36	38	35	37	37
	Fished permits	38	37	35	34	33	35	32	34	29	33	33
	% of permits fished	75%	80%	80%	85%	85%	88%	89%	89%	83%	89%	89%
	Total permit holders	51	46	43	40	39	40	36	38	35	37	37
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	9	9	7	6	6	7	7	7	7	5	6
	Fished permits	2	0	3	2	3	2	1	1	1	1	2
	% of permits fished	22%	n/a	43%	33%	50%	29%	14%	14%	14%	20%	33%
	Total permit holders	7	7	5	4	4	5	6	6	6	5	6

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Haines: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	11	8	8	8	7	8	6	8	8	8	10
	Fished permits	7	6	6	6	6	6	6	8	8	8	10
	% of permits fished	64%	75%	75%	75%	86%	75%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	10	7	8	8	7	8	6	7	7	7	8
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	38	34	26	22	23	23	15	13	13	10	11
	Fished permits	13	7	3	7	4	3	2	3	3	7	3
	% of permits fished	34%	21%	12%	32%	17%	13%	13%	23%	23%	70%	27%
	Total permit holders	29	29	22	18	19	20	13	11	10	8	8
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	116	116	107	100	100	105	112	110	103	101	105
	Fished permits	86	86	65	62	63	66	64	74	70	72	75
	% of permits fished	74%	74%	61%	62%	63%	63%	57%	67%	68%	71%	71%
	Total permit holders	122	123	106	104	101	106	104	105	99	101	103
<i>Total CFEC Permits</i> ²	<i>Permits</i>	265	250	224	208	209	217	212	210	199	194	202
	<i>Fished permits</i>	165	155	130	129	126	126	118	132	124	133	138
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	62%	62%	58%	62%	60%	58%	56%	63%	62%	69%	68%
	<i>Permit holders</i>	156	160	137	132	133	137	131	130	126	130	132

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Haines: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Haines ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Haines ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Haines ^{2,5}
2000	155	87	6	123	89	194	8,598,562	\$3,907,319
2001	143	51	5	115	90	204	5,728,799	\$2,947,618
2002	130	54	3	104	87	183	8,445,428	\$3,279,270
2003	88	47	3	96	81	145	4,723,171	\$2,186,598
2004	104	29	3	103	81	86	1,439,510	\$693,704
2005	95	16	4	93	76	52	876,875	\$430,260
2006	101	20	4	86	71	44	1,644,845	\$984,286
2007	109	24	4	82	68	77	1,584,647	\$1,021,754
2008	98	20	4	78	66	48	1,704,922	\$1,306,576
2009	101	17	4	86	71	51	816,452	\$679,781
2010	97	21	4	85	71	46	345,381	\$504,109

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Haines: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	56	2,306,743	298,609
2001	55	2,067,590	290,853
2002	48	1,901,030	262,635
2003	46	1,901,125	262,073
2004	42	1,861,177	311,751
2005	45	2,111,110	363,343
2006	42	2,167,845	364,475
2007	43	2,103,908	300,003
2008	38	2,024,796	225,229
2009	40	2,156,661	199,236
2010	42	2,364,578	195,450

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Haines: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	11	560,915	66,261
2001	9	560,915	62,654
2002	10	457,617	49,044
2003	10	445,541	52,885
2004	9	445,541	56,004
2005	10	537,887	64,025
2006	10	581,856	67,551
2007	10	627,659	69,213
2008	9	624,160	65,169
2009	9	624,160	56,001
2010	10	700,735	58,949

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Haines: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Haines: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	374,100	169,543	166,628	150,768	38,400	--	17,480	--	--	16,323	16,410
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	10,859	9,662	6,692	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	25,295	4,578	20,820	2,129	3,331	4,981	--	--	--	10,408	7,278
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	8,179,089	5,529,265	8,243,660	4,559,351	1,396,268	853,852	1,618,792	1,545,004	1,669,569	786,597	311,961
<i>Total²</i>	<i>8,589,343</i>	<i>5,713,048</i>	<i>8,437,800</i>	<i>4,712,248</i>	<i>1,437,999</i>	<i>858,833</i>	<i>1,636,272</i>	<i>1,545,004</i>	<i>1,669,569</i>	<i>813,328</i>	<i>335,649</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$981,310	\$343,480	\$360,036	\$439,230	\$110,656	--	\$46,380	--	--	\$34,060	\$55,197
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$7,021	\$4,876	\$4,504	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
--	\$80,291	\$15,970	\$50,128	\$8,722	\$13,163	\$23,644	--	--	--	\$57,260	\$46,513
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$2,815,134	\$2,536,361	\$2,839,571	\$1,716,953	\$566,966	\$356,237	\$915,634	\$898,712	\$1,199,933	\$581,472	\$379,154
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$3,883,756</i>	<i>\$2,900,687</i>	<i>\$3,254,239</i>	<i>\$2,164,905</i>	<i>\$690,785</i>	<i>\$379,881</i>	<i>\$962,014</i>	<i>\$898,712</i>	<i>\$1,199,933</i>	<i>\$672,792</i>	<i>\$480,864</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Haines

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Haines Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	20,241	26,384	62,268	37,112	17,384	23,020	--	25,315	44,698	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	319,053	192,461	219,928	238,226	252,873	288,385	263,233	425,810	343,410	345,043	358,600
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	42,531	35,409	23,610	17,498	12,642	10,268	14,033	19,985	15,485	34,540	24,105
Other Shellfish	48,257	35,927	38,531	53,206	35,082	33,912	27,918	12,901	8,054	22,219	14,412
Pacific Cod	130,501	26,957	17,172	14,589	101,889	181,946	90,186	61,124	119,967	201,409	135,434
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	133,281	--	82,221	37,635	40,956	44,591	49,493	206,739	189,494	167,686	143,925
Salmon	6,545,087	4,004,426	4,716,529	3,564,563	5,526,473	3,910,171	7,001,822	4,505,442	5,835,767	4,456,504	4,651,291
<i>Total²</i>	<i>7,238,951</i>	<i>4,321,564</i>	<i>5,160,259</i>	<i>3,962,829</i>	<i>5,987,299</i>	<i>4,492,293</i>	<i>7,493,143</i>	<i>5,263,848</i>	<i>6,556,875</i>	<i>5,227,401</i>	<i>5,327,767</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	\$39,508	\$62,047	\$116,164	\$58,060	\$25,941	\$30,890	--	\$59,913	\$98,944	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$827,939	\$359,180	\$465,376	\$688,025	\$749,191	\$871,482	\$970,384	\$1,847,313	\$1,469,026	\$1,017,012	\$1,595,965
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$38,379	\$33,696	\$21,469	\$14,539	\$9,798	\$6,996	\$10,166	\$10,756	\$9,587	\$25,777	\$16,390
Other Shellfish	\$194,288	\$108,495	\$118,409	\$142,205	\$137,810	\$143,356	\$92,837	\$85,897	\$64,681	\$109,781	\$96,478
Pacific Cod	\$58,959	\$13,055	\$4,938	\$4,887	\$45,435	\$90,294	\$46,653	\$32,099	\$75,807	\$103,396	\$66,642
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	\$392,494	--	\$218,453	\$114,099	\$108,701	\$137,357	\$137,450	\$591,423	\$572,979	\$546,125	\$562,276
Salmon	\$2,514,399	\$1,978,722	\$1,768,269	\$1,522,716	\$2,454,701	\$2,128,597	\$3,983,769	\$3,029,873	\$4,540,736	\$3,273,173	\$4,142,155
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$ 3,872,160</i>	<i>\$ 2,555,195</i>	<i>\$ 2,713,078</i>	<i>\$ 2,544,531</i>	<i>\$ 3,531,577</i>	<i>\$ 3,408,972</i>	<i>\$ 5,241,259</i>	<i>\$ 5,657,274</i>	<i>\$ 6,831,078</i>	<i>\$ 5,075,264</i>	<i>\$ 6,479,906</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Between 2000 and 2010, the number of active sport fish guide businesses registered in Haines declined from 6 to 2, and the number of licensed sport fish guide declined from 41 to 10. Private angler activity by local residents stayed relatively constant and the number of sportfishing licenses sold in the community showed a relatively consistent increase from 2000 to 2010. There were consistently at least three times the number of licenses sold in the community as there were sold to local residents, indicating that private anglers from other areas have been coming to Haines to fish (Table 11).

Haines is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Areas F2 – Haines. Information is available about saltwater and freshwater sportfishing activity at this regional scale. In 2005, the most recent year data were available between 2000 and 2010, there were at total of 3,891 saltwater angler days fished, compared to 2,472 days in 2000. In 2006, the most recent year data were available for freshwater angler days fished, there 4,870 freshwater angler days fished, compared to 4,899 in 2000. In 2005, non-Alaskan residents accounted for 53.3% of saltwater angler days fished, compared to 67.3% in 2000. In addition, non-Alaskan residents accounted for 100% of freshwater angler days fished in 2006, compared to 58.6% in 2000. Information regarding sportfishing trends can be found in Table 11.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Haines: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Haines²
2000	6	41	880	2,842
2001	3	30	902	3,145
2002	4	29	875	3,670
2003	5	27	902	3,514
2004	7	32	805	4,708
2005	7	16	827	3,519
2006	4	13	844	3,680
2007	4	18	773	3,590
2008	4	18	707	3,263
2009	5	15	817	3,656
2010	2	10	773	3,638

Table 11 cont'd. Sport Fishing Trends, Haines: 2000-2010.

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	3,754	4,534	7,041	6,581
2001	6,184	4,081	10,250	8,041
2002	4,793	3,877	14,683	8,532
2003	3,242	5,559	11,719	7,078
2004	4,970	8,935	12,437	9,127
2005	5,628	4,793	11,008	7,880
2006	2,899	6,729	10,143	8,949
2007	4,151	4,175	9,289	2,613
2008	2,746	2,192	8,501	6,667
2009	2,235	2,591	7,804	4,109
2010	5,380	3,181	7,422	3,204

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Haines residents participate in salmon, halibut, and marine mammal subsistence harvest. No information was reported by ADF&G regarding per capita subsistence or the percentage of Haines households utilizing various marine resources for subsistence purposes between 2000 and 2010 (Table 12). However, information was reported during the 2000-2010 period regarding annual subsistence harvests of salmon, halibut and some species of marine mammal.

Between 2000 and 2008, the number of subsistence salmon permits issued to Haines households declined from over 600 to less than 400 per year. The number of salmon permits actively fished also declined over the period. In all years for which data were available, sockeye was the most heavily harvested salmon species, although all five species were included in yearly subsistence harvest numbers. No data were reported by ADF&G regarding harvest of marine invertebrates or non-salmon fish (not including halibut) between 2000-2010. Information about salmon, marine invertebrates, and non-salmon fish is presented in Table 13.

From 2003 to 2010, the number of Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) issued to Haines residents remained relatively stable, in the range of 500 SHARC cards issued per year. However, the number of SHARC cards reported as actively fished declined over the period, from 269 in 2003 to 199 by 2010. The greatest volume of halibut was harvested in 2004, when 293 SHARC cards were actively fished with a total of 59,478 pounds. Information

about halibut subsistence in Haines is presented in Table 14.

Additionally, ADF&G reported harvest of harbor seals by Haines residents between 2000 and 2008, with total harvest ranging from 2 to 20 animals per year. No data were available from management agencies regarding harvest of sea otter, walrus, polar bear, spotted seal, or Steller sea lion by Haines residents during the 2000-2010 period. This information on marine mammal subsistence harvest is presented in Table 15.

Additional Information

Haines hosts many festivals, including the Alcan 200 Road Rally in January, the Actfest Theater Festival in April, the Bald Eagle Run in May, the Mayfest Haines Craft Beer and Home Brew Festival in May, the King Salmon Derby from May to June, the Annual Alaska Mardi Gras in May, the Kluane to Chilkat Bike Relay in June, the Summer Solstice Celebration in June, the Fourth of July/Independence Day Celebration Mt. Riley Run in July, the Haines Rodeo in July, the Southeast Alaska State Fair in August, the Bald Eagle Music Festival in August, the Alaska Bald Eagle Festival in November.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Haines: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Haines: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	604	546	106	1,706	488	864	10,302	n/a	n/a
2001	650	582	164	986	270	1,108	12,090	n/a	n/a
2002	669	620	176	1,026	1,208	1,612	11,144	n/a	n/a
2003	703	644	224	1,336	1,052	2,276	13,142	n/a	n/a
2004	350	335	190	719	473	1,445	6,394	n/a	n/a
2005	346	335	98	597	329	1,461	4,736	n/a	n/a
2006	360	336	136	597	392	1,437	6,260	n/a	n/a
2007	375	311	120	253	152	707	6,058	n/a	n/a
2008	395	386	65	765	393	644	7,184	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Haines: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	473	269	31,765
2004	528	293	59,478
2005	556	247	29,169
2006	529	229	23,205
2007	559	250	23,818
2008	482	250	25,408
2009	528	286	29,635
2010	473	199	25,562

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Haines: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	18	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	19	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	20	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	12	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	7	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	5	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	20	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	16	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Hobart Bay



People and Place

*Location*⁴³⁹

Hobart Bay is located on the eastern shore of Stephens Passage, on the mainland 70 miles south of Juneau, and approximately 635 air miles southeast of Anchorage. Hobart Bay is located in the Hoonah-Angoon Census Area and the Petersburg Recording District.

*Demographic Profile*⁴⁴⁰

In 2010, there was one resident living in Hobart Bay, ranking it the 352nd largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with populations recorded that year. Overall between 1990 and 2010, the population of Hobart Bay fell by 99.5%. This decline in population took place between 1990 and 2000, falling from 187 to 3 over the decade, and the population remained at 3 or fewer residents through 2010 (Table 1). In 2000, two out of three permanent residents in Hobart Bay identified themselves as White while the third individual identified as American Indian and Alaska Native. Two of the three residents were between the age of 30 and 39, while the other was in the 40-49 age category. In 2010, the single resident of Hobart Bay was between the age of 60 and 69, and identified himself as American Indian and Alaska Native (Figure 1). No other racial or ethnic groups were represented in Hobart Bay in 2000 or 2010. According to a survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, a community leader indicated that the one permanent resident is employed as a caretaker of the Hobart Bay logging camp.

The loss of a majority of the population of Hobart Bay between 1990 and 2000 is reflected in housing statistics. In 1990, there were 55 occupied housing units in Hobart Bay, with an average of 2.7 persons per household. By 2000, only two households were present in Hobart Bay, with an average household size of one. By 2010, there was one household with one person living in it. The one household surveyed for the 2010 U.S. Census was renter occupied. It is also of note that the total number of housing units in Hobart Bay declined precipitously between 1990 and 2010, from 63 available housing units in 1990 (of which 37 were rented, 18 were owner occupied and 8 were vacant) to 17 housing units in 2000 (of which one was rented, one was owner occupied, and 15 were vacant or used only seasonally), to 7 available housing units in 2010 (of which 1 was renter occupied the remaining 6 were vacant or used only seasonally). In 1990 there was also a population of 36 residents residing in group quarters in Hobart Bay. This number decreased to zero in 2000 and 2010.

⁴³⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁴⁴⁰ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

Table 1. Population in Hobart Bay from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	187	-
2000	3	-
2001	-	-
2002	-	-
2003	-	-
2004	-	-
2005	-	3
2006	-	2
2007	-	1
2008	-	1
2009	-	1
2010	1	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Hobart Bay: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

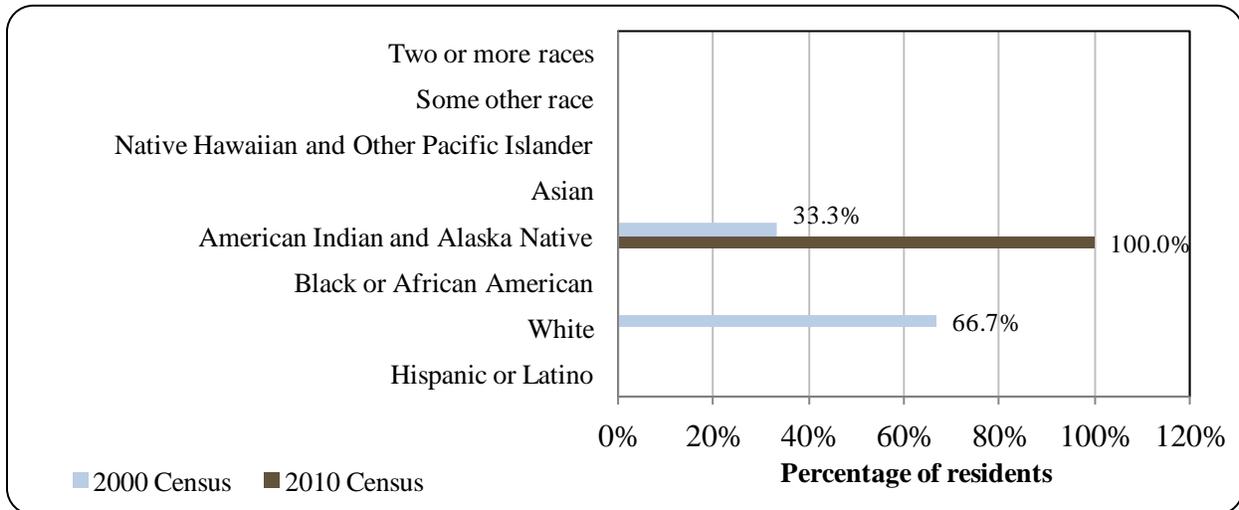
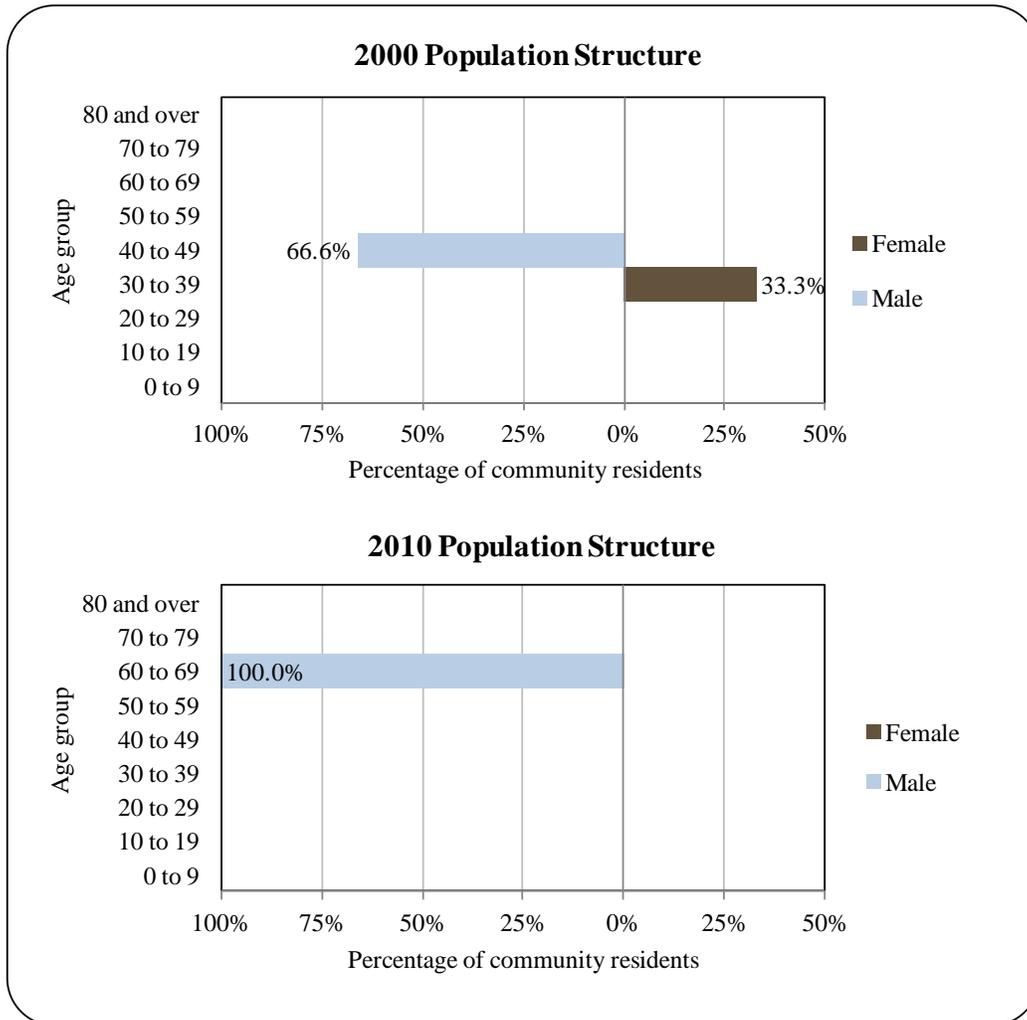


Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Hobart Bay Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



The 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS) did not provide any information regarding educational attainment in Hobart Bay in 2010. Although the U.S. Decennial Census recorded one individual as a permanent resident in Hobart Bay in 2010, the ACS estimated zero residents aged 16 and over in 2010.⁴⁴¹ In 2000, Census sample data for ‘Selected Social Characteristics’ estimated that there were four individuals aged 25 or older residing in Hobart Bay, all of which were held high school diplomas, and two of which also held Bachelor’s degrees. It is important to note that, as in the case of 2006-2010 ACS data, the small population of permanent residents in Hobart Bay in 2000 (three total residents recorded) was not accurately represented by census sample data (which reported one more individual living in the community than the total population).

⁴⁴¹ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

Hobart Bay has been utilized by the Native people of Southeast Alaska for many centuries. The 1880 U.S. Census indicated that, prior to government-mandated consolidation at the present City of Kake, there were at least five villages of the Kake (Keex) Kwaan,⁴⁴² including locations on Kupreanof and Kuiu Islands, on the mainland at Port Houghton, and on Admiralty Island at Seymore Canal, with a total combined population of 568.⁴⁴³ According to testimony received during 1944 hearings in Seattle on aboriginal land rights, residents of Kake and other area Tlingit villages agreed that members of the Kake Kwaan historically occupied territory on the mainland near Port Houghton. The same clan that claimed Port Houghton also gathered herring eggs on Hobart Bay, and had houses on the north and south points of the Bay. However, following the 1944 hearings, the Secretary of the Interior did not designate these lands as “lands to which Natives were entitled under the doctrine of aboriginal rights,” and left them as “lands for which decision has been reserved.”⁴⁴⁴ The contemporary name of Hobart Bay was given in 1889 by Lt. Commander Mansfield of the U. S. Navy.⁴⁴⁵

Following the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) of 1971, the newly formed Urban Corporation⁴⁴⁶ from Juneau – Goldbelt, Inc. – selected land at Hobart Bay as part of its land claims settlement.⁴⁴⁷ Goldbelt also has land holdings in West Douglas and Echo Cove. Goldbelt hired a variety of logging contractors to harvest the timber resources during the 1970s and 1980s, and a community grew around the busy logging camp.⁴⁴⁸ By the 1990s, logging activity had declined considerably, and the workforce was scaled back, leading to a precipitous decline in permanent residents. The school was closed during the 1998-1999 school year.⁴⁴⁹ Logging operations also officially ended in 1999. In 2002, Goldbelt announced a proposal to turn the old logging camp into a tourist destination for cruise ships.⁴⁵⁰ However, the recent downturn in the global economy has put possible development of a tourist destination on hold. In the meantime, a year-round caretaker is employed to maintain the lands and roads at Hobart Bay.⁴⁵¹

⁴⁴² ‘Keex’ in Tlingit is pronounced similar to ‘Kake’ in English. ‘Kwaan’ is a Tlingit socio-geographical term meaning “inhabitants of,” literally a contraction of the Tlingit verb “to dwell.” It is most commonly used to refer to a geographic region consisting of those areas controlled by clans or house groups residing in a single winter village or several closely situated winter villages (Source: Thornton, T.. 1997. Know Your Place: The Organization of Tlingit Geographic Knowledge. *Ethnology*, Vol. 36, No. 4. Retrieved July 13, 2012 from <http://www.jstor.org>).

⁴⁴³ Krause, A. 1956. *The Tlingit Indians: Results of a Trip to the Northwest Coast of America and the Bering Straits*. Trans. Erna Gunther. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.

⁴⁴⁴ Walter R., and T. H. Haas Goldschmidt. 1998. *Haa Aaní, Our Land: Tlingit and Haida Land Rights and Use*, T. F. Thornton (ed.). Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

⁴⁴⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁴⁴⁶ 16 U.S.C. § 3102 (9): The term “Urban Corporation” means those Native entities which have incorporated pursuant to section 14(h)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

⁴⁴⁷ ANCSA 43 U.S.C. § 1613 (h)(3): The Secretary may withdraw and convey to the Natives residing in Sitka, Kenai, Juneau, and Kodiak, if they incorporate under the laws of Alaska, the surface estate of lands of a similar character in not more than 23,040 acres of land, which shall be located in reasonable proximity to the municipalities.

⁴⁴⁸ Goldbelt, Inc. 2012. *Our Company and Hobart Bay*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from <http://www.goldbelt.com/>.

⁴⁴⁹ See footnote 445.

⁴⁵⁰ Schmid, C. October 6, 2002. Goldbelt plans tourism development at Hobart Bay. *The Juneau Empire*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from http://juneauempire.com/stories/100602/loc_tourism.shtml.

⁴⁵¹ See footnote 448.

Natural Resources and Environment

Hobart Bay is located in a maritime climate zone characterized by cool summers and mild winters. Average summer temperatures range from 45 to 61 °F, and winter temperatures range from 25 to 39 °F.⁴⁵² This region receives much less precipitation than is typical of Southeast Alaska, with average annual rainfall of approximately 60 inches.⁴⁵³

The topography surrounding Hobart Bay is characterized by steep mountainsides, rising to 5,000 feet in elevation within several miles of the coast.⁴⁵⁴ Inland areas host spruce bogs, sphagnum bogs, and scrub bogs, while the coastal plain consists primarily of spruce bog. The coast is lined by forest and estuarine wetlands, and a flat coastal plain consists primarily of spruce bog.⁴⁵⁵ Forest stands are primarily made up of western hemlock and Sitka spruce, along with scattered Alaska cedar and lodgepole pine in sites with poor drainage. Wildlife includes brown and black bear, moose, Sitka black-tailed deer, wolves, mountain goats, mink, marten, beaver, and other furbearers. Area streams support pink, chum, coho, and sockeye salmon, as well as Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, and steelhead. Harbor seals have several haulouts along the section of coast between Cape Fanshaw and Windham Bay.⁴⁵⁶ Humpback whales are also known to congregate in large numbers in marine waters near Hobart Bay to feed on concentrations of Pacific herring and krill found in Stephens Passage and Frederick Sound.⁴⁵⁷

A majority of land immediately surrounding Hobart Bay is owned by Goldbelt, Inc., the Urban Native Corporation for Juneau. Much of the 30,000 acres owned by Goldbelt was extensively logged in the 1970s and 1980s. Areas that were clear cut during that period are now in various stages of re-growth for the benefit of both wildlife habitat and forest health.⁴⁵⁸ These Native Corporation lands are adjacent to Tongass National Forest lands. At 16.8 million acres, the Tongass is the largest National Forest in the U.S. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is designated as National Forest. It includes almost 11,000 miles of meandering island and mainland shorelines. It is managed to produce resource values, products and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence opportunities for rural residents.⁴⁵⁹ National Forest lands in the vicinity of Hobart Bay are primarily managed for timber development, along with coastal areas to the north which are designated as scenic viewshed and old-growth habitat.⁴⁶⁰

⁴⁵² Ibid.

⁴⁵³ World Weather Online. 2012. *Average High/Low Temperature for Hobart Bay, United States Of America*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from <http://www.worldweatheronline.com/>.

⁴⁵⁴ Tongass National Forest website. (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions – Windham-Port Houghton Roadless Area*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

⁴⁵⁵ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 2000. *Central/Southern Southeast Alaska Area Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/planning/areaplans/cs_southeast/pdf/adopt_csseap_complete.pdf.

⁴⁵⁶ See footnote 454.

⁴⁵⁷ See footnote 455.

⁴⁵⁸ Goldbelt, Inc. website. 2012. *Hobart Bay*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from <http://www.goldbelt.com/lands-real-estate/hobart-bay>.

⁴⁵⁹ U.S. Forest Service. (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

⁴⁶⁰ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Map of Current Land Use Designations*. Tongass National Forest Land Management Plan Revision, Final SEIS. Retrieved May 8, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/pdf/lud.pdf>.

Protected areas near Hobart Bay include the Chuck River Wilderness, located immediately east of Native Corporation lands, and the Tracy Arm-Fords Terror Wilderness inland of the Chuck River Wilderness. The 74,506-acre Chuck River Wilderness follows the path of the Chuck River, from headwaters in Port Houghton (north of Hobart Bay) to its outlet at Windam Bay (south of Hobart Bay). The area within the Chuck River Wilderness rises to approximately 5,000 in elevation.⁴⁶¹ The larger Tracy Arm – Fords Terror Wilderness, totaling 653,179 acres, includes two narrow, deep fjords with tidewater glaciers at their terminus. Sheer fjord walls rise to rugged mountains. Both of these fjords are popular destinations for cruise ships, smaller charter vessels, and sea kayakers.⁴⁶²

In addition, National Forest lands between the Chuck River Wilderness and the coast are included in the 161,922-acre Windam-Port Houghton Roadless Area. This roadless areas does not contain areas of LUD II (land-use designation II), which would be “permanently managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland characteristics.”⁴⁶³ The status of roadless areas in the Tongass National Forest has been a controversial issue in recent years. The Roadless Area Conservation Rule (RACR) was instated in 2001, prohibiting road construction and timber harvesting in 58.5 million acres of roadless areas in the National Forest System. Lawsuits were filed following the RACR, and an exemption was granted for the Tongass National Forests in 2003. A coalition of Alaska Natives, recreation groups, and environmental groups filed a lawsuit in 2009 seeking to reinstate the rule, and on March 4, 2011, the Tongass Exemption was repealed. As of 2012, the RACR applies to roadless areas in the Tongass National Forest.⁴⁶⁴

With regard to marine protections, Hobart Bay is located within the Sumdum-Stephens Passage Tidelands and Marine Water Special Management Area. The management goal of this area is to protect habitat and food sources for humpback whales and other marine mammals, and to protect commercial fishing resources. Humpback whales are known to congregate in the area to feed on high concentration of Pacific herring and krill. Cruise ships, charter boats, and private watercraft often travel to the area for the purpose of whale watching, photography, and whale research. In addition to humpbacks, orca whales frequent the area to feed on harbor seals and Steller sea lions at the Brother’s Islands, immediately across Stephens Passage from Hobart Bay. With regard to commercial fishing value, stocks of red and brown king crab, Tanner crab, halibut, sablefish, and Pacific cod are known to be present in this area, as well as herring spawning areas at various locations along the coastline.⁴⁶⁵

After the decline of logging activity at Hobart Bay in the 1990s, Goldbelt, Inc. proposed development of the old logging camp into a major deepwater cruise ship destination port. These plans are currently on hold due to the economic downturn of the late 2000s.^{466,467} Whale

⁴⁶¹ Wilderness.net. (n.d.). *Chuck River Wilderness*. Retrieved September 28, 2012 from <http://www.wilderness.net/index.cfm?fuse=NWPS&sec=wildView&WID=120>.

⁴⁶² Wilderness.net. (n.d.). *Tracy Arm-Fords Terror Wilderness*. Retrieved September 28, 2012 from <http://www.wilderness.net/index.cfm?fuse=NWPS&sec=wildView&WID=120>.

⁴⁶³ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume I: Final SEIS Appendix A, B, D, E*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_I.pdf.

⁴⁶⁴ U.S. Forest Service. August 2011. *Status of Roadless Area Conservation Rule*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/biology/resources/pubs/issuepapers/issuepaper_RoadlessRules-201108.pdf.

⁴⁶⁵ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 2000. *Central/Southern Southeast Alaska Area Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/planning/areaplans/cs_southeast/pdf/adopt_csseap_complete.pdf.

⁴⁶⁶ Goldbelt, Inc. 2012. *Our Company*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from <http://www.goldbelt.com/>.

⁴⁶⁷ Schmid, C. October 6, 2002. “Goldbelt plans tourism development at Hobart Bay.” *The Juneau Empire*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from http://juneauempire.com/stories/100602/loc_tourism.shtml.

researchers have expressed concern about the detrimental impact that increased cruise ship traffic to the region could have on the humpback whales.⁴⁶⁸

Natural hazards in the Hobart Bay area include risk of severe weather, storm surge, flooding, shoreline erosion, sea level rise, subsidence, earthquake and tsunami, and avalanche and landslides. Isostatic rebound is taking place throughout Southeast Alaska due to recent retreat of glaciers. This can result in acceleration of erosion caused by rivers and streams, and may also cause streams to dry up if they rise above the water table. In addition, isostatic rebound may outweigh the effects of sea level rise in this area.⁴⁶⁹

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC), there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Hobart Bay as of September, 2012.⁴⁷⁰ However, it is important to note that, in 1998, Hobart Bay failed to meet a DEC water quality standard related to bark and woody debris concentrations. A follow-up dive survey in 2007 documented improvement showing that the site is now attaining water quality standards.⁴⁷¹

Current Economy⁴⁷²

Goldbelt, Inc's logging camp provided most of the employment in Hobart Bay from the 1970s through the 1990s. Logging activity began to decline after 1990, and few employment opportunities remained in Hobart Bay following the final closure of logging operations in 1999.⁴⁷³ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, a representative of the Tribal Council indicated that the local economy in Hobart Bay now relies more heavily on ecotourism activities such as whale watching and kayaking. In 2002, Goldbelt, Inc. proposed development of the old logging camp into a major deepwater cruise ship destination port. These plans are currently on hold due to the economic downturn of the late 2000s. A caretaker is currently employed at Hobart Bay to maintain the lands and roads until plans for the future of the site can be finalized.^{474,475}

Although the U.S. Decennial Census reported one residents age 16 or over in Hobart Bay in 2010, household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS did not collect any data from this resident.^{476,477} The civilian labor force was estimated to be zero and no earnings were reported in

⁴⁶⁸ Szabo, A. (n.d.) *Hobart Bay Project: Southern Stephens Passage and Eastern Frederick Sound Marine Mammal Baseline Study*. Alaska Whale Foundation. Retrieved August 30, 2012 from <http://www.alaskawhalefoundation.org/research/HobartBay/Hobart.html>.

⁴⁶⁹ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 2005. *High Priority Coastal Hazards*. Retrieved April 19, 2012 from http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/ACMPGrants/EGS_05/pdfs/CoastalHazards.pdf.

⁴⁷⁰ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation. 2012. *List of Contaminated Site Summaries By Region*. Retrieved September 25, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

⁴⁷¹ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation. (2010). *Alaska's Final 2010 Integrated Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment Report*. Retrieved September 28, 2012 from http://www.dec.alaska.gov/water/wqsar/Docs/2010_Integrated_Report_Final_20100715_corrected_july_19.pdf.

⁴⁷² Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

⁴⁷³ See footnote 467.

⁴⁷⁴ Ibid.

⁴⁷⁵ Goldbelt, Inc. website. 2012. *Hobart Bay*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from <http://www.goldbelt.com/>.

⁴⁷⁶ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

⁴⁷⁷ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not

Hobart Bay in 2010. Economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD) also indicate that there were zero employed residents in Hobart Bay in 2010.⁴⁷⁸ Given the lack of civilian labor force, the 2006-2010 ACS did not estimate employment statistics.

Income and employment information was reported in the 2000 Census. In 2000, the per capita income in Hobart Bay was reported to be \$34,900 and the median household income was \$68,750. Taking inflation into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,⁴⁷⁹ the real per capita income in 2000 is shown to have been \$45,893, and the real median household income in 2000 was \$90,405. Hobart Bay ranked 9th of 344 Alaskan communities with per capita income data in 2000, and 8th in median household income, out of 341 Alaskan communities with household income data that year. In 2000, no Hobart Bay residents were below the poverty level, compared to 9.4% of Alaskan residents overall, and the local unemployment rate was 0%, compared to a statewide rate of 6.1%.

Sample data from the 2000 U.S. Census estimated that there were four residents aged 16 and older in Hobart Bay, all of which were employed in the civilian labor force that year. Two of the four individuals were estimated to be working in manufacturing industries (production, transportation, and material moving occupations), and the other two worked in educational, health, and social service industries (service occupations) (Figures 3 and 4). As in the case of 2006-2010 ACS estimates,⁴⁸⁰ sample data from the 2000 U.S. Census may not provide an entirely accurate representation of communities with very small populations, as reflected by the conflicting numbers between the total population in Hobart Bay (three) and the number of residents employed in the civilian labor force in 2000 (four).

collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁴⁷⁸ Alaska Dept. of Labor and Workforce Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information*. Retrieved May 22, 2012 from: <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

⁴⁷⁹ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

⁴⁸⁰ See footnotes 476 and 477.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Hobart Bay (U.S. Census).

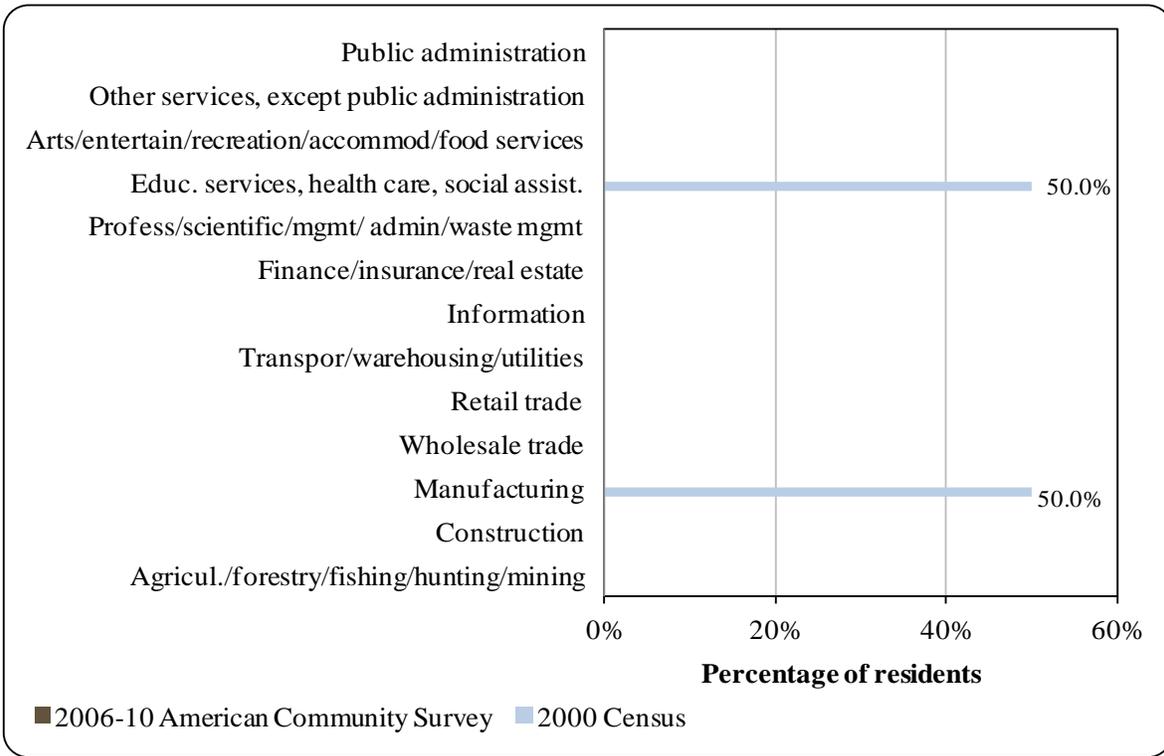
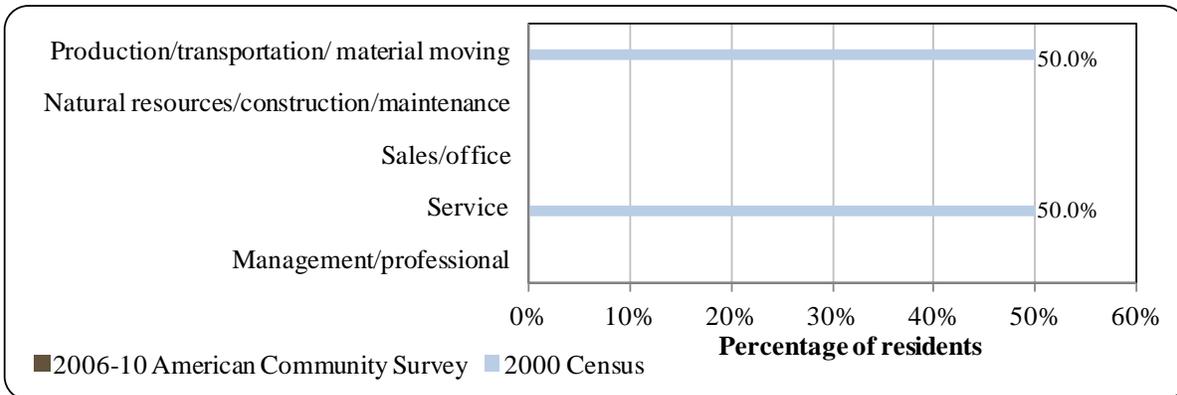


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Hobart Bay (U.S. Census).



Governance

Hobart Bay is an unincorporated community located and is not located in an organized borough. Given this, there is no taxing authority in Hobart Bay.⁴⁸¹ No municipal revenue was reported between 2000 and 2010. In addition, no information was reported regarding State and Community Revenue Sharing contributions or fisheries-related grants received by the Hobart Bay between 2000 and 2010 (Table 2). Hobart Bay was not included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), and is not federally recognized as a Native village.⁴⁸² However, it is important to note that approximately 30,000 acres of land in and around Hobart Bay is owned by Juneau’s Urban Native Corporation, Goldbelt, Inc. Decisions about future land use and development strategies in Hobart Bay will be made by the Corporation.⁴⁸³

The closest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), the U.S. Forest Service, and an enforcement office of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are located in Petersburg. Juneau hosts the Alaska Regional Office of the NMFS, the AFSC Auke Bay laboratories, and the closest offices of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources and Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. The nearest field office of the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services is located in Ketchikan.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Hobart Bay from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

⁴⁸¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁴⁸² Ibid.

⁴⁸³ Goldbelt, Inc.. 2012. *Our Company and Hobart Bay*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from <http://www.goldbelt.com/>.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

The community is primarily accessed by float plane or private boat. There is a public dock.⁴⁸⁴ No scheduled float plane service is available to Hobart Bay. However, charter floatplane service is available throughout Southeast Alaska. Petersburg and Juneau are the nearest cities with sizeable float plane fleets. As of June 2012, roundtrip airfare between Anchorage and Juneau cost \$353, and roundtrip airfare between Petersburg and Anchorage was 449.⁴⁸⁵

Facilities

Utilities in Hobart Bay are provided and maintained by Goldbelt, Inc., the Native corporation that owns the land in and around Hobart Bay. Water is derived from a surface water source. The water is filtered and chlorinated and distributed to housing units via a piped water system. All housing units in Hobart Bay are fully plumbed. A piped sewer system brings sewage from most homes to a community septic tank, while some homes use individual septic tanks or outhouses. Goldbelt, Inc. provides refuse collection services and maintains a Class 3 landfill. Electricity is provided by individual diesel generators. No police or fire and rescue services are available in Hobart Bay. The nearest state trooper post is located in Petersburg.⁴⁸⁶

With regard to fisheries-related infrastructure, a community leader reported in the 2011 AFSC survey that new dock space was constructed in Hobart Bay within the last 10 years. The community noted that no permanent vessel moorage is available, but vessels of up to 70 feet in length can use moorage in Hobart Bay on a temporary basis. Docking infrastructure in Hobart Bay is capable of handling rescue vessels (e.g., Coast Guard), fuel barges, and private yachts. The Tribal Council representative reported that no other fisheries-related infrastructure, businesses or services are available in Hobart Bay, and indicated that local residents travel to Petersburg, Kake, or Juneau to access fisheries-related businesses and services.

Medical Services

There is no medical clinic in Hobart Bay, but emergency services have coastal and helicopter access.⁴⁸⁷ The nearest hospitals are located in Petersburg and Juneau.

Educational Opportunities

Following the population decline of the 1990s, the school was closed during the 1998-1999 school year.⁴⁸⁸ No school-aged children currently reside in Hobart Bay.⁴⁸⁹

⁴⁸⁴ See footnote 481.

⁴⁸⁵ These fares were calculated on November 21, 2011 using kayak.com.

⁴⁸⁶ See footnote 481.

⁴⁸⁷ Ibid.

⁴⁸⁸ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

⁴⁸⁹ U.S. Census Bureau (2010). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Subsistence harvest of marine resources has always been foundational to the economy and way of life of the Tlingit people that originally inhabited Hobart Bay and the surrounding region.⁴⁹⁰ Historically, fish traps, gaffs, and spears were used to catch salmon, one of the most important subsistence resources for the Tlingit people. Steelhead, herring, herring eggs, ooligans (eulachon), and Dolly Varden were also caught and eaten. The Tlingit also utilized marine mammals (e.g., seal), deepwater fish (e.g., halibut), marine invertebrates (e.g., ‘gumboot’ chitons), and sea plants (e.g., seaweed, beach asparagus and goose tongue). A system of property ownership was in place over harvesting places, including streams, halibut banks, berry patches, hunting areas, intertidal areas, and egg harvesting sites.^{491,492} Hobart Bay is recognized as a site where herring eggs were historically harvested by members of the Kake Kwaan.⁴⁹³

Today, a number of important commercial fisheries take place in the vicinity of Hobart Bay, including fisheries for salmon, crab, shrimp, halibut, and sablefish.⁴⁹⁴ Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s. Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (i.e., sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska’s proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty. The Treaty was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.⁴⁹⁵

Herring fisheries began in Southeast Alaska in the 1880s, with original production oriented toward herring oil and herring meal. Catch of herring for bait began around 1900, and sac roe fisheries developed in the 1970s. In Southeast Alaska, bait herring fisheries take place during the winter each year, while roe is harvested in the spring. Bait and sac roe fisheries use purse seine and set gillnet gear, and roe is also harvested in spawn-on-kelp closed-pound

⁴⁹⁰ W.R. and T.H. Haas Goldschmidt. 1998. *Haa Aaní, Our Land: Tlingit and Haida Land Rights and Use*, ed. Thomas F. Thornton. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

⁴⁹¹ Alaska Native Heritage Center. (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

⁴⁹² Brock, Mathew, Philippa Coiley-Kenner and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. (2009). *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

⁴⁹³ See footnote 490.

⁴⁹⁴ Petitioners for Incorporation of the Petersburg Borough. March 2012. *Petitioners Comment to February 2012 Preliminary Report to the Local Boundary Commission*. Retrieved September 28, 2012 from http://www.ci.petersburg.ak.us/index.asp?SEC=54CFDDA3-1BD6-43CB-87AA-5A5BD614CEAC&Type=B_BASIC.

⁴⁹⁵ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski, and Carroll. 2006. “The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska.” *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

fisheries.⁴⁹⁶ A “closed-pound” is a single, floating, rectangular frame structure with suspended webbing used to enclose herring long enough for them to spawn on kelp in the enclosure.⁴⁹⁷

In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska. The U.S. and Canada signed the Convention for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the North Pacific Ocean in 1923, and since the Convention took effect in 1924, Pacific halibut fisheries have been managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission, earlier called the International Fisheries Commission.⁴⁹⁸ Halibut fisheries are restricted to use of hook and line gear, although a limited number of halibut can be caught and retained as incidental catch in salmon troll fisheries and sablefish trap fisheries, as well as bycatch in a variety of fisheries using diverse gear types.^{499,500}

Sablefish were first harvested in Southeast Alaska as bycatch in the halibut fishery.⁵⁰¹ By the 1930s, several state-managed sablefish fisheries began in Southeast inside waters as early as the 1930s, including a fishery in Frederick Sound. However, due to diminished catch in Frederick Sound, starting in the 1940s the fleet began to focus fishing effort in Chatham Strait, west of Admiralty Island. Sablefish are harvested using longline or pot gear, and the state fisheries that take place in inside waters are managed independently of the federal fishery.⁵⁰²

In 1995, management of Alaskan halibut and sablefish fisheries shifted from limited entry to a system of Individual Fishing Quotas (IFQ). Motivations for the shift included overcapitalization, short seasons, and the derby-style fishery that led to loss of product quality and safety concerns. As a result of program implementation, the number of shareholders and total vessels participating in the halibut and sablefish fisheries declined substantially, and product quality has improved. This shift to catch shares has been controversial, raising concerns about equity of catch share allocation, reduced crew employment needs, and loss of quota from coastal communities to outside investors.⁵⁰³

Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska

⁴⁹⁶ Woodby, D., D. Carlile, S. Siddeek, F. Funk, J.H. Clark, and L. Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

⁴⁹⁷ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (2011). *2011 Southeast Alaska Herring Spawn-On-Kelp Pound Fishery Management Plan*. Regional Information Report No. 1J11-01. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2011.01.PDF>.

⁴⁹⁸ International Pacific Halibut Commission. 2006. *History*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/pamphlet/1IPHCHistoryPage.pdf>.

⁴⁹⁹ International Pacific Halibut Commission. 2012. *Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulations 2012*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/regs/2012iphcregs.pdf>.

⁵⁰⁰ Williams, G. 2010. “Halibut Bycatch limits in the 2010 Alaska groundfish fishery.” *IPHC Report of Assessment and Research Activities*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.washington.edu/publications/rara/2010/2010.299.Halibutbycatchlimitsinthe2010Alaskagroundfishfishery.pdf>.

⁵⁰¹ See footnote 496.

⁵⁰² Carroll, K. and K. Green. June 2012. *Southeast Alaska Northern Southeast Inside Sablefish Fishery Information Report, With Outlook for the 2011 Fishery*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 12-28. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fmr12-28.pdf>.

⁵⁰³ Fina, M. 2011. “Evolution of Catch Share Management: Lessons from Catch Share Management in the North Pacific.” *Fisheries*, Vol. 36(4). Retrieved September 12, 2012 from http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch_shares/Fina_CatchShare_411.pdf.

lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.⁵⁰⁴

The first northern shrimp (*Pandalus borealis*) trawl fishery began in Thomas Bay, just southeast of Hobart Bay, in 1915.⁵⁰⁵ Although fisheries for this species also began in other areas of the state, the Southeast trawl fishery was the longest-lived and most stable fishery. The fishery peaked in the 1950s. Harvests began to decline in the late 1990s due to heavy competition from shrimp products originated in the Atlantic and the Pacific Northwest, and the market for northern shrimp finally collapsed with the closure of the only processing facility in Petersburg in the 2005-2006 season. Today, the Southeast Alaska shrimp trawl fishery is primarily directed toward sidestripe shrimp (*Pandalopsis dispar*), a larger and more valuable species.⁵⁰⁶ A spot shrimp (*Pandalus platyceros*) fishery has also grown in Southeast Alaska since the 1990s.⁵⁰⁷ Crab species known to occur in marine waters near Hobart Bay include red and brown king crab and Tanner crab.⁵⁰⁸ Commercial harvests of these species were first reported in Southeast in the 1960s.^{509,510}

Hobart Bay is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is “Southeast Outside.” Hobart Bay is not eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity or Community Development Quota program. In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders reported that Hobart Bay does not actively participate in fisheries management processes in Alaska.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G’s 2010 Intent to Operate list, Hobart Bay does not have a registered processing plant. The nearest processing plants are located in Kake and Petersburg.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, there is no known fisheries-related revenue for Hobart Bay (Table 3).

⁵⁰⁴ See footnote 496.

⁵⁰⁵ Ibid.

⁵⁰⁶ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. 2012. *Northern Shrimp Species Description*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=northernshrimp.printerfriendly>.

⁵⁰⁷ See footnote 496.

⁵⁰⁸ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 2000. *Central/Southern Southeast Alaska Area Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/planning/areaplans/cs_southeast/pdf/adopt_csseap_complete.pdf.

⁵⁰⁹ Stratman, J., G. Bishop, A. Messmer, and C. Siddon. (2011). *2012 Report to the Board of Fisheries on Southeast Alaska/Yakutat Tanner Crab Fisheries*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game Fishery Management Report No. 11-57. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidpdfs/FMR11-57>.

⁵¹⁰ Stratman, J., A. Messmer, G. Bishop, C. Siddon, and A. Olson. (2011). *2012 Report to the Board of Fisheries on Southeast Alaska/Yakutat King Crab Fisheries*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game Fishery Management Report No. 11-57. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidpdfs/FMR11-68.pdf>.

Commercial Fishing

Commercial fishing participation by Hobart Bay residents was minimal between 2000 and 2010. One commercial crew license was held in 2000, and again in 2002. No residents held permits in state or federal fisheries or quota share accounts in federal catch share fisheries during the 2000-2010 period (Table 4). In addition, no Hobart Bay residents were the primary owner of a fishing vessel, although one vessel was homeported in Hobart Bay from 2000 to 2004. No fish buyers or shore-side processors were present in the community during the 2000-2010 period (Table 5). No landings or ex-vessel revenue were reported in Hobart Bay (Table 9), and given the lack of vessel ownership, no data are reported regarding landings and revenue generated by Hobart Bay vessel owners (Table 10).

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a										
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>n/a</i>										
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>n/a</i>										

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Hobart Bay

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>0</i>										
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>0</i>										
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>-</i>										
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>0</i>										

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Hobart Bay ²	Total Net Pounds Landed In Hobart Bay ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Hobart Bay ^{2,5}
2000	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	\$0
2001	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	\$0
2002	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	\$0
2003	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	\$0
2004	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	\$0
2005	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0
2006	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0
2007	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0
2008	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0
2009	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0
2010	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation in Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Groundfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pacific Cod	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pollock	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Halibut	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Herring	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Groundfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Shellfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pacific Cod	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pollock	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Sablefish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Salmon	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Hobart Bay Residents:
 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Groundfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pacific Cod	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pollock	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Halibut	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Herring	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Groundfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Shellfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pacific Cod	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pollock	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Sablefish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Salmon	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that Hobart Bay residents fish recreationally using their own private boats, and some Goldbelt, Inc. employees also sport fish in the area. Community leaders indicated that the primary targets of sportfishing in Hobart Bay include pink, chum, Chinook, and coho salmon, halibut, crab, clams, and shrimp. The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey,⁵¹¹ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, did not report on species targeted by private anglers in Hobart Bay.

Between 2000 and 2010, the number of sportfishing licenses issued to Hobart Bay residents varied between zero and eight per year. No active sport fish guide businesses or licensed sport fish guides were present in the community during this period. Given the lack of sport fish businesses, no kept/release log book data were reported for fishing charters out of Hobart Bay between 2000 and 2010.⁵¹² The fact that no licenses were sold in Hobart Bay indicates that local residents must travel to other communities to prepare for sportfishing. Information about the local sportfishing sector in Hobart Bay is presented in Table 11.

Hobart Bay is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area E – Juneau. Information is available about both saltwater and freshwater sportfishing activity at this regional scale (Table 11). Between 2000 and 2010, there was much higher saltwater sportfishing activity than in freshwater in this region. On average, Alaska resident anglers fished more days in both freshwater and saltwater than non-Alaska resident anglers, although non-Alaska resident anglers fished more days in some years.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Hobart Bay ²
2000	0	0	4	0
2001	0	0	4	0
2002	0	0	8	0
2003	0	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0	0
2010	0	0	1	0

⁵¹¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

⁵¹² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Cont. Sport Fishing Trends, Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	13,338	29,430	4,343	6,189
2001	19,144	12,469	4,831	5,255
2002	13,737	23,403	3,468	4,628
2003	12,401	13,077	3,380	7,584
2004	21,412	15,646	4,813	5,848
2005	17,196	15,351	3,835	3,465
2006	20,822	20,572	4,578	3,548
2007	19,957	19,407	4,176	3,226
2008	23,754	16,530	3,043	5,945
2009	19,188	26,448	2,564	6,071
2010	21,290	18,419	3,358	3,955

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Between 2000 and 2010, no information was reported by management agencies regarding per capita subsistence harvest in Hobart Bay or the percentage of households utilizing various marine resources for subsistence purposes (Table 12). Likewise, no information was reported regarding harvest of salmon, marine invertebrates, or non-salmon fish (Table 13), halibut (Table 14) or marine mammals (Table 15) by Hobart Bay residents during the 2000-2010 period. According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders reported no notable subsistence harvest takes place in Hobart Bay given the small population of the community.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Hobart Bay: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Hobart Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

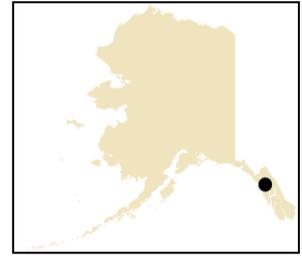
² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Hoonah (HOO-nah)

People and Place

*Location*⁵¹³



Hoonah is a Tlingit community located on the northeast shore of Chichagof Island, 40 air miles west of Juneau and approximately 550 air miles southeast of Anchorage. Hoonah is located in the Hoonah-Angoon Census Area and the Sitka Recording District. The City area encompasses 6.6 square miles of land and 2.1 square miles of water.

Demographic Profile 514

In 2010, there were 760 residents in Hoonah, making it the 80th largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with populations recorded that year. After increasing by 8.2% between 1990 and 2000, the population of Hoonah declined again to 4.4% below 1990s levels by 2010. This decline is supported by Alaska Department of Labor estimates, which show an 11.2% decrease in permanent residents in Hoonah between 2000 and 2009 (Table 1). The average annual growth rate from 2000 to 2009 was -0.86%, reflecting consistent decline with small increases in some years. In a survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders estimated that 860 seasonal workers or transients are also present in Hoonah, primarily between the months of April and September. They also indicated that Hoonah experiences an annual population peak in July and August, which is somewhat driven by employment in fishing sectors.

In 2010, more than half of Hoonah residents identified themselves as American Indian and Alaska Native (52.5%), while 32.6% identified themselves as White, 13.8% as two or more races, 0.5% as Asian, 0.4% as Black or African American, and 0.1% as ‘some other race’. Also in 2010, 3% of Hoonah residents identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino (Figure 1). Compared to 2000, these numbers remained relatively stable, with a small decrease in the percentage of the population identifying as American Indian and Alaska Native, and a proportional increase in the percentages identifying as White or as ‘two or more races’.

The number of households in Hoonah increased over time, from 242 occupied housing units in 1990 to 300 in 2000, and 305 in 2010. The average household size in the community also increased between 1990 and 2000, from 3.2 to 3.34, and then declined to 2.49 in 2010. This decrease in household size between 2000 and 2010 accounts for the population decline over the decade. Of the 399 total housing units surveyed for the 2010 U.S. Census, 47.4% were owner-occupied, 29.1% were rented, and 23.6% were vacant or used only seasonally. In 1990, 4 Hoonah residents were reported to be living in group quarters, increasing to 10 in 2000. No residents lived in group quarters in 2010.

⁵¹³ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁵¹⁴ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

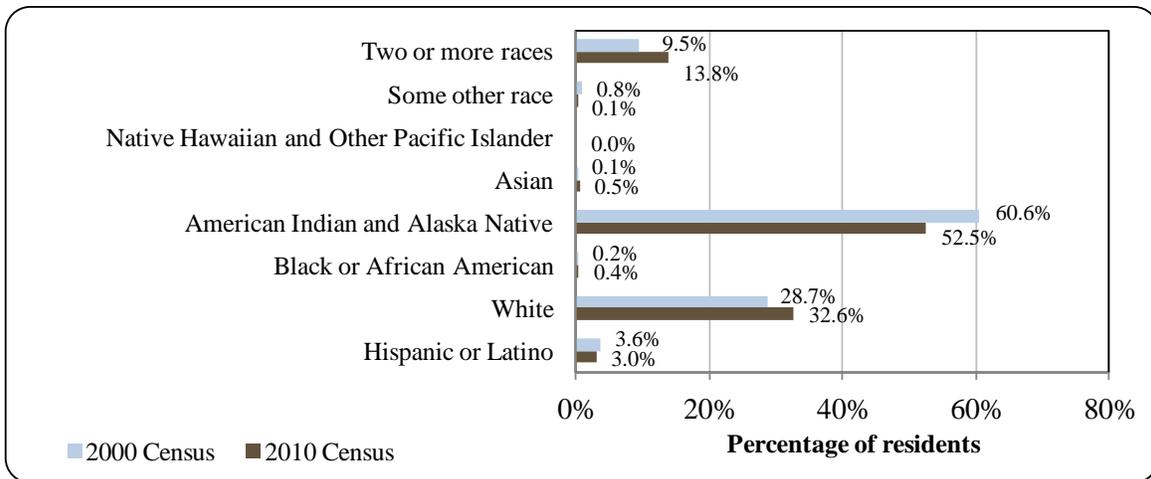
Table 1. Population in Hoonah from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	795	-
2000	860	-
2001	-	871
2002	-	873
2003	-	846
2004	-	839
2005	-	857
2006	-	824
2007	-	836
2008	-	819
2009	-	764
2010	760	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

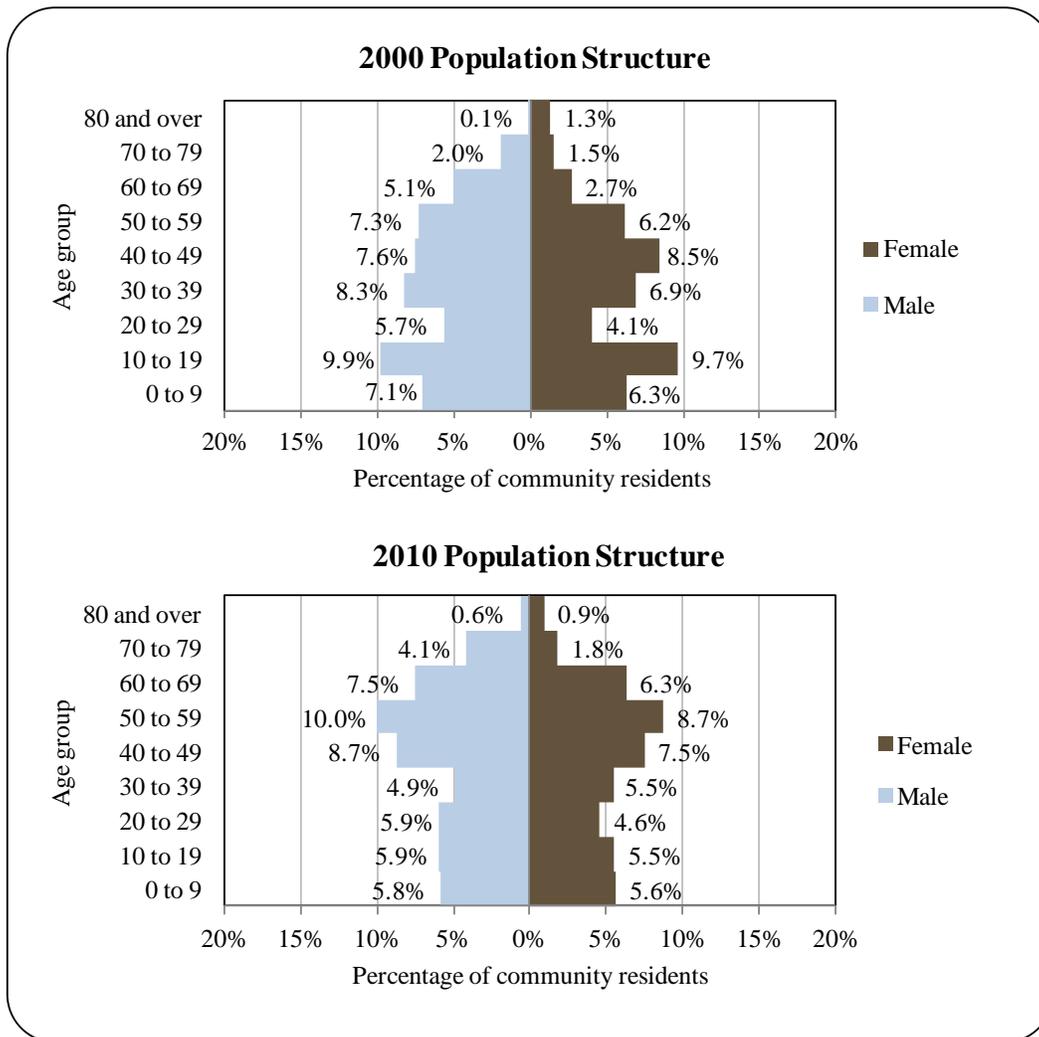
² Alaska Department of Labor. 2011. Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Hoonah: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



In 2010, the gender makeup of Hoonah’s population was 53.4% male and 46.5% female. This is slightly more skewed toward males than the population of the state as a whole that year, which was 52% male and 48% female. Hoonah residents were much older on average in 2010 than in 2000. The median age in 2010 was estimated to be 44.6 years, compared to a median age of 35.6 years in 2000. In addition, 21.3% of the Hoonah population was age 60 or older in 2010, compared to 12.7% in 2000. The overall population structure of Hoonah in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Hoonah Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)⁵¹⁵ estimated that 91.5% of residents aged 25 and over held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in that year, 3.9% had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 4.6% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 17.6% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; 15.4% held an Associate's degree, compared to an estimated 8% of Alaskan residents overall; 16.9% held a Bachelor's degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and 6.4% held a graduate or professional degree, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

⁵¹⁵ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

Historical accounts suggest that Tlingit people of the Hoonah (*Huna*) Kaawu^{516,517} occupied the northern portion of Chichigof Island and the mainland shore of Cross Sound and Icy Strait. In addition, the Huna people used the area as far north as Lituya Bay in the Gulf of Alaska. According to local legend, the ancestral home of the Huna people was in Glacier Bay, and was destroyed by advancing glaciers.⁵¹⁸ Oral traditions tell of times when the glaciers extended out of Glacier Bay as far as Point Adolphus, and people traveled under the ice back and forth in Icy Strait.⁵¹⁹

The current community of Hoonah is located in Port Frederick on the northeast corner of Chichigof Island. Port Frederick was explored and given its modern name by Captain Vancouver in 1794.⁵²⁰ Hoonah has been the primary permanent settlement of the Huna Tlingit since earliest recorded history.⁵²¹ Its Tlingit name is Gaotlakan (*Gaaw T'ak Aan*). In the early 1900s, several other villages of the Huna Kaawu were also documented, including a village site in Excursion Inlet, one just east of the mouth of Excursion Inlet at Homeshore, one at the mouth of the Alsek River, and one north of Dry Bay.⁵²² Between 1880 and 1890, disease epidemics had dramatically reduced the Native population in Southeast Alaska. The total combined population of the Hoonah villages fell from 900 in 1880 to 425 in 1890. This reduction in population, along with missionary and government services increasingly consolidated in Hoonah, led much of the remaining population to relocate there.⁵²³

In 1880, the Northwest Trading Company opened the first store in Hoonah, the Presbyterian Home Mission and School were built in 1881, and a post office was established in 1901. In 1912, the Hoonah Packing Company built a large salmon cannery 1.5 miles north of Hoonah and operated the facility until 1923. Icy Strait Packing Company took ownership of the facility in 1934.⁵²⁴ In 1944, a fire destroyed much of the community, including many priceless Tlingit cultural objects. The federal government assisted in rebuilding the community, and the

⁵¹⁶ 'Kaawu' is a locally distinct terminology equating to the term 'Kwaan' used throughout the Tlingit Nation (Source: Langdon, Steve J. 2006. *Traditional Knowledge and Harvesting of Salmon by Huna and Hinyaa Tlingit: Final Report*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fisheries Information Service Project 02-104. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/02-104final.pdf>.

⁵¹⁷ 'Kwaan' is a Tlingit socio-geographical term meaning "inhabitants of," literally a contraction of the Tlingit verb "to dwell." It is most commonly used to refer to a geographic region consisting of those areas controlled by clans or house groups residing in a single winter village or several closely situated winter villages (Source: Thornton, Thomas. 1997. "Know Your Place: The Organization of Tlingit Geographic Knowledge." *Ethnology*, Vol. 36, No. 4. Retrieved July 13, 2012 from <http://www.jstor.org>).

⁵¹⁸ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁵¹⁹ Langdon, Steve J. 2006. *Traditional Knowledge and Harvesting of Salmon by Huna and Hinyaa Tlingit: Final Report*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fisheries Information Service Project 02-104. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/02-104final.pdf>.

⁵²⁰ Tongass National Forest (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions*. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

⁵²¹ Southeast Conference (n.d.). *Hoonah*. Retrieved October 11, 2012 from <http://www.seconference.org/hoonah>.

⁵²² Walter R. and Theodore H. Haas Goldschmidt. 1998. *Haa Aaní, Our Land: Tlingit and Haida Land Rights and Use*, ed. Thomas F. Thornton. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

⁵²³ See footnote 519.

⁵²⁴ Icy Strait Point (2011). *Our History*. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from <http://www.icystraitpoint.com/AboutUs/History>.

City of Hoonah was incorporated in 1946.⁵²⁵

The Hoonah Cannery ceased operation as a full cannery after the 1953 season, but continued to provide maintenance and support services to the Icy Strait fishing fleet until 1999.⁵²⁶ In 2003, this original cannery facility was converted into a cruise ship destination.⁵²⁷ Over 50 cruise ships have visited the “Hoonah Cannery” each year since 2006.⁵²⁸ The proximity of this tourist destination to the City of Hoonah has led to changes in the community over the past decade, both offering a new source of employment and local business opportunities, and raising concerns about impacts on local culture, subsistence activities, and increased competition between the growing charter fishing fleet and commercial fishers.⁵²⁹

Today, Hoonah is the largest Tlingit community in Alaska.⁵³⁰ In addition to commercial fishing and tourism, the logging industry has been an economic driver in Hoonah in recent decades. Subsistence harvest is also an important part of the lifestyle in Hoonah.⁵³¹

Natural Resources and Environment

Hoonah is located in a maritime climate zone, characterized by cool summers and mild winters. Periods of fog are common in the spring and fall, leading to airport closures up to 20 or 30 days each year. Summer temperatures average 52 to 63 °F, and winter temperatures average 26 to 39 °F, with temperature extremes between -25 to 87 °F. Precipitation averages 100 inches annually, with 71 inches of snowfall.⁵³² Chichagof Island is very mountainous, with features typical of recently glaciated terrain, including rugged mountains and steep-sided, U-shaped valleys and stream courses. The terrain rises to over 3,000 feet above sea level within several miles of the coast.⁵³³

Hoonah is located on land owned by its Native village corporation, Huna Totem Corporation. In addition, Sealaska Corporation, the regional Native corporation for Southeast Alaska, has land holdings just east of Hoonah. Native corporation lands are adjacent to the Tongass National Forest. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is part of the National Forest. At 16.8 million acres, the Tongass is the largest National Forest in the country. It is managed to produce resource values, products, and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence opportunities for rural residents.⁵³⁴

Federal coastal areas near Hoonah are primarily managed as old-growth habitat and

⁵²⁵ See footnote 518.

⁵²⁶ See footnote 524.

⁵²⁷ See footnote 521.

⁵²⁸ See footnote 524.

⁵²⁹ Cerveny, L. K. 2007. Sociocultural Effects of Tourism in Hoonah, Alaska. U.S. Forest Service, General Tech. Report PNW-GTR-734. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/pubs/pnw_gtr734.pdf.

⁵³⁰ See footnote 521.

⁵³¹ See footnote 518.

⁵³² Ibid.

⁵³³ U.S. Forest Service (2003). *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations*. Volume III: Appendix C – Part 2. Retrieved March 16, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_III.pdf.

⁵³⁴ U.S. Forest Service (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

scenic viewshed land-use designations, while inland areas are primarily designated for timber production.⁵³⁵ Several timber sales are scheduled each year on National Forest lands near Hoonah.⁵³⁶ Logging activity on Native corporation lands began in the 1980s, after lands were selected following the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) of 1971. Timber harvest on Sealaska Corporation land holdings, based out of Whitestone Logging Camp, has been inactive since 2004.⁵³⁷

A large portion of National Forest lands on northern Chichigof Island are included in roadless areas, including the Neka Mountain and Neka Bay Roadless Areas to the west, Game Creek Roadless Area to the south, and Whitestone, Point Augusta, and Freshwater Bay Roadless Areas to the southeast. These roadless areas close to Hoonah do not contain areas of LUD II (land-use designation II), which are defined as areas “permanently managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland characteristics. Unlike wilderness, limited development is permitted under certain circumstances, including water and power, mining, habitat and transportation developments.”⁵³⁸

The status of roadless areas in the Tongass National Forest has been a controversial issue in recent years. The Roadless Area Conservation Rule (RACR) was instated in 2001, prohibiting road construction and timber harvesting in 58.5 million acres of roadless areas in the National Forest System. Lawsuits were filed following the RACR, and an exemption was granted for the Tongass National Forests in 2003. A coalition of Alaska Natives, recreation groups, and environmental groups filed a lawsuit in 2009 seeking to reinstate the rule, and on March 4, 2011, the Tongass Exemption was repealed. As of 2012, the RACR applies to roadless areas in the Tongass National Forest.⁵³⁹

Protected areas near Hoonah include the West Chichigof-Yakobi Wilderness, the Pleasant/Lemesurier/Inian Islands Wilderness, and Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve. In addition, a large portion the Chichigof Roadless Area, which runs north-south through the central portion of Chichigof Island, is managed under land-use designation II (LUD II).⁵⁴⁰

The West Chichigof-Yakobi Wilderness Area was designated in 1980 under the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). The Wilderness Area encompasses 265,286 acres of western Chichigof Island and Yakobi Island. The West Chichigof-Yakobi Wilderness is characterized by intricate bays, lagoons, estuaries, muskeg meadows, and natural hot springs.⁵⁴¹ Northwest of Hoonah, a group of islands in Cross Sound make up the Pleasant/Lemesurier/Inian Islands Wilderness. This Wilderness Area, totaling 23,151 acres, was

⁵³⁵ U.S. Forest Service (2003). *Map of Current Land Use Designations*. Tongass National Forest Land Management Plan Revision, Final SEIS. Retrieved May 8, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/pdf/lud.pdf>.

⁵³⁶ U.S. Forest Service (2011). *Tongass National Forest: Forest Timber Sale Schedule and Integrated Service Timber Contract Plan – FSM 2431.21*. Retrieved July 13, 2012 from <http://www.fs.usda.gov>.

⁵³⁷ Cervený, Lee K. (2007). *Sociocultural Effects of Tourism in Hoonah, Alaska*. U.S. Forest Service, General Tech. Report PNW-GTR-734. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/pubs/pnw_gtr734.pdf.

⁵³⁸ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume I: Final SEIS Appendix A, B, D, E*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_I.pdf.

⁵³⁹ U.S. Forest Service (2011). *Status of Roadless Area Conservation Rule*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/biology/resources/pubs/issuepapers/issuepaper_RoadlessRules-201108.pdf.

⁵⁴⁰ See footnote 538.

⁵⁴¹ U.S. Forest Service (n.d.). *West Chichigof- Yakobi Wilderness*. Retrieved June 28, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/resources/wilderness/chic.pdf.

designated in 1990.⁵⁴²

Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, also established in 1980 under ANILCA, is located to the north of Hoonah, across Icy Strait. The glacier extended all the way to the mouth of Glacier Bay in 1794, when Captain George Vancouver explored the region. Today, the Bay provides a laboratory for scientists to study the way the landscape and animal and plant communities return to areas of the land and sea so recently covered by glaciers. A diversity of land and marine mammals, birds and fish are present in the Park, including humpback, gray, and minke whales, orca whales, Dall's porpoise, harbor porpoise, Steller sea lions, harbor seals, sea otters, moose, bear, wolves, coyotes, mountain goats, smaller furbearers, 240 species of birds, and almost 200 species of fish.⁵⁴³

Minimal potential for mineral development has been identified in the northern portion of Chichigof Island. A patented gold claim is located in Gypsum Creek, which enters Chatham Strait on the northeastern shore of Chichigof Island.⁵⁴⁴

Natural hazards in Hoonah include high risk of severe weather – including wind and heavy precipitation – flooding, erosion, landslides, avalanche, earthquake, and drought, as well as medium risk from wildfire and tsunami and seiche events, and low risk of impacts from volcanic activity.⁵⁴⁵ In 2005, the Governor of Alaska declared a disaster following a strong winter storm and record rainfall in northern Southeast Alaska. Hoonah and other regional cities experienced widespread coastal flooding, landslides, and property damage, requiring relocation of some residents.⁵⁴⁶

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Hoonah as of September 2012.⁵⁴⁷

Current Economy⁵⁴⁸

In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders reported that important economic drivers in Hoonah include commercial fishing, logging, ecotourism, and sport hunting and fishing. With declines in resource-based industries such as logging and commercial fishing through the 1990s, local leaders began to look toward tourism as a growth industry for Hoonah.⁵⁴⁹ In 2003, this original Hoonah Cannery facility was reopened as a cruise ship destination. The tourism economy is highly seasonal, with a majority of activity in summer months. In addition to these

⁵⁴² U.S. Forest Service, Tongass National Forest (n.d.). *Pleant/Lemesurier/Inian Islands Wilderness*. Retrieved June 28, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/resources/wilderness/pleasant.pdf.

⁵⁴³ National Park Service (2011). *Glacier Bay National Park & Preserve*. Retrieved March 16, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/>.

⁵⁴⁴ U.S. Forest Service (2003). *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations*. Volume III: Appendix C – Part 2. Retrieved March 16, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_III.pdf.

⁵⁴⁵ State of Alaska (2002). *Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved February 8, 2012 from <http://biotech.law.lsu.edu/blaw/DOD/manual/.%5CFull%20text%20documents%5CState%20Authorities%5CAla.%20SHMP.pdf>.

⁵⁴⁶ Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management (2010). *State of Alaska Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved March 12, 2012 from <http://www.ready.alaska.gov/plans/mitigationplan.htm>.

⁵⁴⁷ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation. *List of Contaminated Site Summaries By Region*. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

⁵⁴⁸ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

⁵⁴⁹ Cerveny, Lee K. (2007). *Sociocultural Effects of Tourism in Hoonah, Alaska*. U.S. Forest Service, General Tech. Report PNW-GTR-734. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/pubs/pnw_gtr734.pdf.

industries, most Hoonah residents maintain a subsistence lifestyle.⁵⁵⁰ Important subsistence resources include salmon, halibut, shellfish, deer, waterfowl and berries.⁵⁵¹

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS,⁵⁵² in 2010, the per capita income in Hoonah was estimated to be \$24,426 and the median household income was estimated to be \$50,511. This represents an increase from the per capita and median household incomes reported in the year 2000 (\$16,097 and \$39,028, respectively). If inflation is taken into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,⁵⁵³ per capita income is revealed to have increased slightly (from a real per capita income of \$21,167 in 2000), while real median household income decreased slightly (from a real median household income of \$51,321). In 2010, Hoonah ranked 117th of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income data that year, and 129th in median household income, out of 299 Alaskan communities with household income data.

However, Hoonah's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.⁵⁵⁴ An alternative estimate of per capita income is provided by economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Decennial Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Hoonah in 2010 is \$10,735.^{555,556} This estimate is lower than the per capita income reported by the 2000 Decennial Census, suggesting that caution is warranted when citing an increase in per capita income between 2000 and 2010 based on 2006-2010 ACS estimates. This lower per capita income estimate derived from the ALARI database is reflected in the fact that the community was recognized as "distressed" by the Denali Commission in 2011,⁵⁵⁷ indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010. It should be noted that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and these income statistics do not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in 2010, a slightly smaller percentage of Hoonah's population (62.3%) was estimated to be in the civilian labor force compared to the percentage estimated to be in the civilian labor force statewide (68.8%). In the same year, 12.2% of Hoonah residents were estimated to be living below the poverty line, compared to 9.5% of Alaskan residents overall, and the local unemployment rate was estimated to be 5%, just under the statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. An additional estimate of unemployment based on the

⁵⁵⁰ Southeast Conference (n.d.). *Hoonah*. Retrieved October 11, 2012 from <http://www.seconference.org/hoonah>.

⁵⁵¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁵⁵² U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social and economic characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

⁵⁵³ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

⁵⁵⁴ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁵⁵⁵ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

⁵⁵⁶ See footnote 552.

⁵⁵⁷ Denali Commission (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from www.denali.gov.

ALARI database suggests a higher unemployment rate of 24.4% in 2010, more than twice the statewide unemployment rate estimate of 11.5%.⁵⁵⁸

Also based on the 2006-2010 ACS, half of Hoonah's workforce was estimated to be employed in the private sector (50.6%), along with 34.5% in the public sector, 13.6% estimated to be self-employed, and 1.2% as unpaid family workers. Of the 330 people aged 16 and over that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force, the greatest number of workers were estimated to be employed in educational services, health care, and social assistance industries (23.6%), retail trade (19.1%), transportation, warehousing, and utilities (15.2%), and agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining (12.4%). These statistics on employment by industry are presented in Figure 3.

Several important economic shifts are reflected in the changing distribution of employment by industry between 2000 and 2010. The almost 50% reduction in employment in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining industries can be partly attributed to a decline in logging operations, while the 200% increase in retail trade industry employment likely reflects the addition of a major cruise ship destination in Hoonah during the decade. In addition, employment in the manufacturing and public administration industries appear to have declined by two-thirds each. These changes in employment by industry are presented in Figure 3. It is also important to note that the number of individuals employed in the fishing industry is likely underestimated in census statistics; fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly.

The increase in tourism-related jobs and the decline in logging and manufacturing positions are also reflected in occupation statistics. Between 2000 and 2010, the percentage of the Hoonah workforce employed in natural resource, construction, and maintenance occupations decreased by 50%, while the percentage employed in sales and office occupations increased by 32% and the percentage employed in management and professional occupations increased by 50% (Figure 4).

ALARI employment data conflict somewhat with 2006-2010 ACS estimates, showing a greater percentage of the workforce employed in government services. According to the ALARI database, there were 395 employed residents in Hoonah in 2010, of which 28.4% were employed in leisure and hospitality, 27.8% in local government, 13.7% in trade, transportation, and utilities, 8.6% in manufacturing, 7.6% in education and health services, 3.5% in construction, 3% in financial activities, 2.8% in state government, 2.8% in natural resources and mining, 1.5% in professional and business services, and 0.3% in other industries.⁵⁵⁹ As with income statistics, it should also be noted that ACS and DOLWD employment statistics do not reflect residents' activity in the subsistence economy.

⁵⁵⁸ See footnote 555.

⁵⁵⁹ Ibid.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Hoonah (U.S. Census).

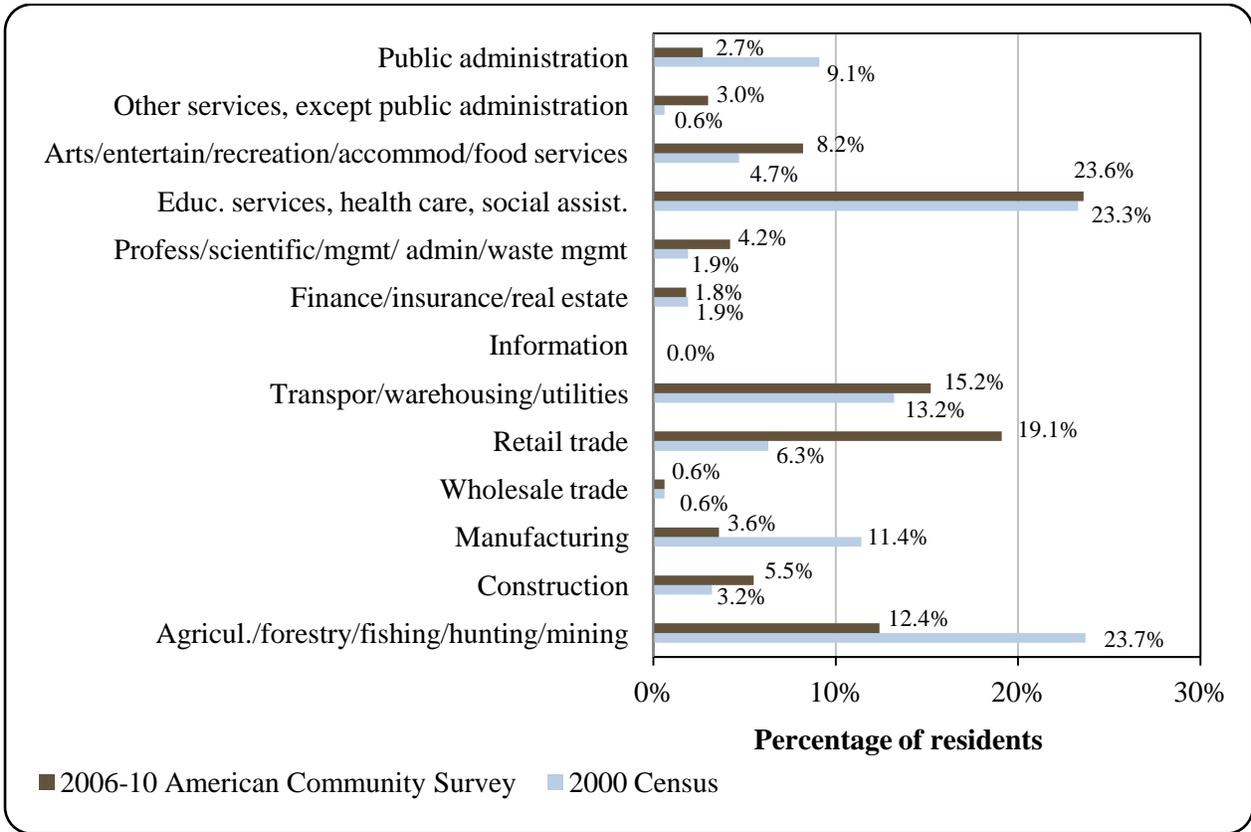
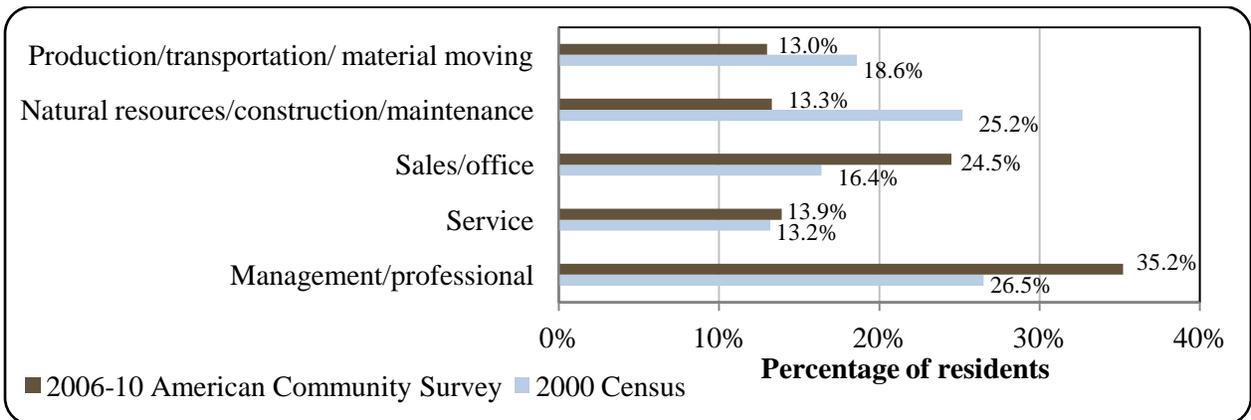


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Hoonah (U.S. Census).



Governance

Hoonah was incorporated in 1946. It is a 1st Class City and is not located within an organized borough. The City has a manager, or “Strong Mayor,” form of government, with a seven-person city council including the Mayor, a five-person school board, seven-person planning commission, and several municipal employees. Hoonah administers a 6.5% sales tax, and also collects a 3% City Tax, 1% School Tax, 1% Youth Center Tax, 1% Pool Tax, and 0.5% School Bond Tax. No property tax is levied by the City.⁵⁶⁰ In addition to local tax revenue, other locally-generated revenue sources in Hoonah during the 2000-2010 period included services such as animal control and emergency medical services, building and equipment rentals, rock sales, and liquor board fees. Outside revenue sources included state and federal grants and shared revenues. Shared revenue from the State of Alaska included contributions from the State Revenue Sharing Program from 2000 to 2003, the Community Revenue Sharing program in 2009 and 2010, as well as state fish tax refunds (see the *Fisheries-Related Revenue* section for details). Total annual municipal revenues were higher in later years of the decade, largely due to sizeable capital projects grants received in those years. Grants were received to aid in construction of a marine bulkhead, a boat haul-out facility, and a harbor lift station. Information about selected municipal funding sources is presented in Table 2, and additional details about grant money received between 2000 and 2010 follows.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Hoonah from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$2,494,770	\$282,067	\$55,134	\$180,000
2001	\$2,031,274	\$269,817	\$45,457	\$28,000
2002	\$2,176,090	\$228,811	\$46,747	n/a
2003	\$3,180,918	\$229,138	\$34,982	n/a
2004	\$2,382,033	\$330,407	n/a	\$2,000,000
2005	\$2,925,224	\$372,600	n/a	n/a
2006	\$3,962,629	\$459,375	n/a	\$5,465,000
2007	\$7,170,447	\$597,423	n/a	\$7,465,000
2008	\$5,557,461	\$565,355	n/a	\$4,800,000
2009	\$6,246,862	\$519,749	\$137,985	\$7,500,000
2010	\$5,488,873	\$484,724	\$134,316	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*.

Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

⁵⁶⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

In 2000, Hoonah received \$180,000 from the Alaska Native Tribal Health Consortium for renovation of the harbor lift station. In 2001, the Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development (DCCED)'s Division of Community and Rural Affairs (DCRA) awarded \$28,000 for a feasibility study and preliminary design of a marine bulkhead and boat haul-out facility. In 2004, the U.S. Economic Development Administration provided \$2 million for dock and industrial development, including the marine bulkhead, boat ramp, and travel lift. From 2006 to 2009, a total of \$7 million in federal grant dollars and \$7 in state dollars were received toward construction of the haul-out facility. In addition, the DCRA provided \$3 million in 2009 toward haul-out development. State dollars totaling \$6.93 million were also received from 2006 to 2007 for a harbor improvement project. In 2007, \$1 million was received from the DCRA for Phase II development of a marine industrial center, and \$300,000 was received from the Denali Commission in 2008 for marine industrial center construction.

Hoonah was included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), and is federally recognized as a Native village. The authorized traditional entity, recognized by the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), is the Hoonah Indian Association. The local village Native corporation is Huna Totem Corporation, which manages 23,040 acres of land. The regional Native corporation to which Hoonah belongs is the Sealaska Corporation.⁵⁶¹

The Hoonah Indian Association is also a member of the Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska (Central Council), a tribal non-profit organization headquartered in Juneau. The Central Council was originally established to pursue Alaska Native land claims on behalf of the Tlingit and Haida people in an effort to retain a way of life strongly based on subsistence.⁵⁶² The Central Council is one of the 12 regional Alaska Native 501(c)(3) nonprofit organizations that were identified under ANCSA and charged with naming incorporators to create regional for-profit corporations. Today, these regional Native associations receive federal funding to administer a broad range of services to villages in their regions.⁵⁶³ The Central Council provides services to the Tlingit and Haida communities including employment and training, education, family, elderly, and other community services.⁵⁶⁴

The closest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) are in Sitka and Juneau. The Southeast Regional office of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources (DNR) is located in Juneau, along with a DNR Public Information Center. The Alaska Regional Office of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is located in Juneau, along with NMFS enforcement headquarters and the AFSC Auke Bay laboratories. Offices of the DCCED and the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services are also located in Juneau.

⁵⁶¹ Ibid.

⁵⁶² Central Council (n.d.) *Homepage*. Retrieved August 15, 2012 from <http://www.ccthita.org/index.html>.

⁵⁶³ U.S. Government Accountability Office. 2005. *Alaska Native Villages: Report to Congressional Addressees and the Alaska Federation of Natives*. Retrieved February 7, 2012 from <http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d05719.pdf>.

⁵⁶⁴ See footnote 562.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Hoonah is accessible by air or water. A state-operated 2,997 feet asphalt runway is available, as well as a seaplane base.⁵⁶⁵ Scheduled flights are available between Juneau and Hoonah to both the runway and the seaplane base.⁵⁶⁶ As of Fall 2012, roundtrip airfare between Hoonah and Juneau was \$150, including up to 70 pounds of freight.⁵⁶⁷ Roundtrip airfare between Juneau and Anchorage was \$353.⁵⁶⁸ Hoonah also has a state ferry terminal. As of fall 2012, a one-way adult passenger fare on the Alaska Marine Highway ferry from Hoonah to Juneau was \$33.⁵⁶⁹ Freight can be delivered to Hoonah by barge on a seasonal basis.⁵⁷⁰ A large network of logging roads is present surrounding Hoonah.⁵⁷¹

Facilities

Water in Hoonah is sourced from Gartina Creek. A city-operated water treatment facility was completed in 1998. Water is filtered and chlorinated before being piped to homes and facilities. A small percentage of Hoonah homes lack complete plumbing (2%). These residents haul water from Hoonah's washeteria, located at that marina.⁵⁷² Residents of outlying areas such as Game Creek also haul water from this central watering point.⁵⁷³ The City of Hoonah also operates a piped sewage system and sewage treatment plant. In addition, the City operates a landfill and provides weekly garbage collection services. Inside Passage Electrical Company provides electricity to Hoonah through operation of three diesel-fueled generators.⁵⁷⁴ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that improvements to the diesel generators are currently in process, and alternative energy sources are currently under development, and are expected to be completed within the next 10 years. According to the 2009 update of the Southeast Alaska Comprehensive Plan, the City of Pelican is interested in exploring the idea of an energy intertie between Pelican and Hoonah if funding sources can be obtained.⁵⁷⁵

Police services are provided by the City Police Department and state troopers posted in Hoonah. Fire and rescue services are provided by the City Fire Department, the Hoonah Volunteer Fire Department, and Hoonah Volunteer Emergency Medical Services (EMS).⁵⁷⁶ In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that improvements to the fire department

⁵⁶⁵ Southeast Conference and Tlingit and Haida Central Council (2009). *Southeast Alaska Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy: 2009 Update*. Retrieved April 12, 2012 from http://www.seawead.org/images_documents/documents/KCF/SE_conference-CEDS.pdf.

⁵⁶⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁵⁶⁷ Personal communication, Wings of Alaska representative, October 12, 2012.

⁵⁶⁸ This price was calculated on November 21, 2011 using kayak.com.

⁵⁶⁹ Price retrieved October 12, 2012 from http://www.dot.state.ak.us/amhs/doc/fares/SW12_SETariffs.pdf.

⁵⁷⁰ See footnote 565.

⁵⁷¹ See footnote 566.

⁵⁷² Ibid.

⁵⁷³ See footnote 565.

⁵⁷⁴ See footnote 566.

⁵⁷⁵ See footnote 565.

⁵⁷⁶ See footnote 566.

were completed within the last 10 years, and improvements to emergency response services are ongoing. Additional community facilities in Hoonah include a city jail, youth center, Alaska Native Brotherhood and Alaska Native Sisterhood Hall, Hoonah City Hall, a senior center, Tlingit & Haida housing services, a school gymnasium, and a public library.⁵⁷⁷ Community leaders also noted in the 2011 AFSC survey that a U.S. post office is present in Hoonah. Telephone, internet, and cable services are available in Hoonah.⁵⁷⁸

With regard to fisheries-related infrastructure, community leaders reported in the 2011 AFSC survey that 500 feet of dock space is available in Hoonah for permanent vessel moorage, as well as 1,500 feet of dock space for transient vessel moorage. They indicated that vessels of up to 150 in length can use moorage in Hoonah, and the Port of Hoonah is capable of handling rescue vessels (i.e., Coast Guard), ferries, and fuel barges. Over the last 10 years, community leaders reported that new dock space was constructed and improvements were made to the existing dock structure, including a fish cleaning station and electricity serving the dock. In addition, they indicated that progress is currently underway to make water available at the dock. In addition, work is in progress on a boat haul-out facility and an Environmental Protection Agency-certified boat cleaning station.

Community leaders also reported that a wide variety of fishing-related businesses and services are available in Hoonah, including fish processing plants, a commercial cold storage facility, sale, repair, and storage of fishing gear, boat repair services (welding, mechanical, machine shop, and hydraulics services), marine refrigeration, haul-out facilities for small boats (less than 60 tons) and large boats (more than 60 tons), a tidal grid for small boats only, dry dock storage, moorage for both commercial and recreational vessels, fish lodges, and sale of ice, bait, and tackle. For those fishing-related businesses and services not available in Hoonah, community leaders indicated that local residents most often travel to Juneau, Sitka, or Petersburg.

Medical Services

Local medical services are available in Hoonah at the Hoonah Medical Clinic, a qualified Emergency Care Center owned and operated by the Hoonah Indian Association. The clinic is a Community Health Aid Program site. Emergency services have marine, floatplane, helicopter, air, and limited road access. Emergency service is provided by 911 Telephone Service volunteers and the local health aide, and alternative health care is provided by the Hoonah Volunteer EMS.⁵⁷⁹

Educational Opportunities

There are two schools in the community. Hoonah Elementary School instructs preschool through 6th grade, and Hoonah Jr./Sr. High School offers 6th through 12th grade education. As of 2011, the elementary school had 71 students 7 teachers, and the high school had 53 students and 8 teachers.⁵⁸⁰

⁵⁷⁷ Ibid.

⁵⁷⁸ Ibid.

⁵⁷⁹ Ibid.

⁵⁸⁰ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

The Hoonah Tlingit historically had fish camps in Hoonah and the surrounding area, including Glacier Bay and much of Icy Strait. Subsistence harvest of marine resources has always been foundational to the economy and way of life of the Tlingit people.^{581,582} Salmon were perhaps the most important resource for the Tlingit. Traditionally, fish trap, gaffs, and spears were used to catch salmon. Steelhead, herring, herring eggs, ooligans (eulachon), and Dolly Varden were also caught and eaten. The Tlingit also utilized marine mammals (e.g., seal), deepwater fish (e.g., halibut), marine invertebrates (e.g., ‘gumboot’ chitons), and sea plants (e.g., seaweed, beach asparagus and goose tongue). A system of property ownership was in place over harvesting places, including streams, halibut banks, berry patches, hunting areas, intertidal areas, and egg harvesting sites.^{583,584}

Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.⁵⁸⁵ In 1912, the Hoonah Packing Company built a large salmon cannery one and a half miles north of Hoonah and operated the facility until 1923. Icy Strait Packing Company took ownership of the facility in 1934, and operated the facility until 1953. From 1954 until 1999, the facility continued to provide maintenance and support services to the Icy Strait fishing fleet.⁵⁸⁶

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (i.e., sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska’s proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty. The Treaty was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.⁵⁸⁷

In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska. The U.S. and Canada signed the Convention for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the North Pacific Ocean in 1923, and since the Convention took effect in 1924, Pacific halibut fisheries have been managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission, earlier called the

⁵⁸¹ Brock, M., P. Coiley-Kenner, and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska (2009). *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

⁵⁸² Walter R., and T. H. Haas Goldschmidt. 1998. *Haa Aaní, Our Land: Tlingit and Haida Land Rights and Use*, ed. Thomas F. Thornton. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

⁵⁸³ Alaska Native Heritage Center (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

⁵⁸⁴ See footnote 581.

⁵⁸⁵ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski, and Carroll (2006). The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska. *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

⁵⁸⁶ Icy Strait Point (2011). *Our History*. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from <http://www.icystraitpoint.com/AboutUs/History>.

⁵⁸⁷ See footnote 585.

International Fisheries Commission.⁵⁸⁸ Halibut fisheries are restricted to use of hook and line gear, although a limited number of halibut can be caught and retained as incidental catch in salmon troll fisheries and sablefish trap fisheries, as well as bycatch in a variety of fisheries using diverse gear types.^{589,590} Sablefish were first harvested in Southeast Alaska as bycatch in the halibut fishery.⁵⁹¹ By the 1930s, several state-managed sablefish fisheries began in Southeast inside waters, including a fishery in Chatham Strait. Sablefish are harvested using longline or pot gear, and the state fisheries that take place in inside waters are managed independently of the federal fishery.⁵⁹² In 1995, management of Alaskan halibut and sablefish fisheries shifted from limited entry to a system of Individual Fishing Quotas (IFQ).

Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.⁵⁹³

Bait herring fisheries take place during the winter each year in Southeast Alaska, while roe is harvested in the spring. Bait and sac roe fisheries use purse seine and set gillnet gear, and roe is also harvested in spawn-on-kelp closed-pound fisheries.⁵⁹⁴ A “closed-pound” is a single, floating, rectangular frame structure with suspended webbing that is used to enclose herring long enough for them to spawn on kelp included in the enclosure.⁵⁹⁵ Crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab. Dive fisheries for sea cucumber and sea urchin began to grow in Southeast Alaska in recent decades.⁵⁹⁶ The impact of an increasing sea otter population in Southeast Alaska on stocks of Dungeness crab, sea cucumber, and sea urchin has led to significant economic losses in these fisheries in recent

⁵⁸⁸ International Pacific Halibut Commission (2006). *History*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/pamphlet/1IPHCHistoryPage.pdf>.

⁵⁸⁹ International Pacific Halibut Commission (2012). *Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulations 2012*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/regs/2012iphcregs.pdf>.

⁵⁹⁰ Williams, G. (2010). “Halibut Bycatch limits in the 2010 Alaska groundfish fishery.” *IPHC Report of Assessment and Research Activities*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.washington.edu/publications/rara/2010/2010.299.Halibutbycatchlimitsinthe2010Alaskagroundfishfishery.pdf>.

⁵⁹¹ Woodby, D., D. Carlile, S. Siddeek, F. Funk, J. H. Clark, and L. Hulbert (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

⁵⁹² Carroll, K. and K. Green (2012). *The Southeast Alaska Northern Southeast Inside Sablefish Fishery Information Report, With Outlook for the 2011 Fishery*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 08-44. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidpdfs/FMR12-28.pdf>.

⁵⁹³ See footnote 591.

⁵⁹⁴ Ibid.

⁵⁹⁵ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (2011). *2011 Southeast Alaska Herring Spawn-On-Kelp Pound Fishery Management Plan*. Regional Information Report No. 1J11-01. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2011.01.PDF>.

⁵⁹⁶ See footnote 591.

years.⁵⁹⁷

When President Calvin Coolidge proclaimed Glacier Bay a National Monument in February, 1925, fisheries were of little interest to the ecologists and other scientists who hoped to see the glaciers and fjords protected.⁵⁹⁸ However, concern grew about the impact of commercial fisheries on the ability of the Park Service to preserve the Park as an ecological reserve. With the passage of the Wilderness Act of 1964 and ANILCA in 1980, the National Monument became a National Park and Preserve, including In 1983, the National Park Service (NPS) proposed a rule that would close waters in the wilderness designated areas (referred to here as ‘wilderness waters’) to all forms of commercial fishing, and prohibit trawling in all areas of the Glacier Bay National Park. Local fishermen were angered and dismayed by this proposal, and NPS officials eventually discarded this original proposal. In 1983-1984, NPS officials negotiated with representatives of the State of Alaska, as well as Park employees, commercial fishermen, and environmentalists, but no agreement was reached. In 1990, a regulation was proposed to prohibit commercial fishing in wilderness waters, and to allow commercial fishing in non-wilderness waters of the Park until December 31, 1997. This regulation was intended to provide enough time for fishermen to plan ahead for the change.⁵⁹⁹ In addition to closure of commercial fisheries, subsistence harvest of fish and wildlife is prohibited within the boundaries of Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve.^{600,601}

Hoonah is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is “Southeast Outside.” In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that Hoonah participates actively in fisheries management processes in Alaska, and relies on regional organizations such as the Southeast Conference to provide information on fisheries management issues. When asked to describe challenges facing Hoonah’s fishing economy, community leaders noted high fuel costs and low fish prices in Hoonah. In addition, one community leader reported that Hoonah fishermen have been affected by the timing of fisheries closures, which have coincided with peak run strength. Declining halibut IFQ allotments were also mentioned as having a negative impact on Hoonah.

Hoonah is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program, and has established a CQE called the Hoonah Community Fisheries Corporation.⁶⁰² The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish IFQ program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share

⁵⁹⁷ McDowell Group (2011). *Sea Otter Impacts on Commercial Fisheries in Southeast Alaska*. Prepared for Southeast Alaska Regional Dive Fisheries Association. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.scribd.com/doc/74857876/MCDOWELL-GROUP-2011-Sea-Otter-Impacts-Report>.

⁵⁹⁸ Mackovjak, J. 2010. *Navigating Troubled Waters: A History of Commercial Fishing in Glacier Bay, Alaska*. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service. Retrieved October 26, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glba/historyculture/history-of-commercial-fishing-in-glacier-bay.htm>.

⁵⁹⁹ Catton, T. 1993. *Glacier Bay Administrative History*. Retrieved May 25, 2012 from: <http://www.gustavushistory.org/articles/booksnarticles.aspx>.

⁶⁰⁰ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (2011). *Subsistence Management Regulations for the Harvest of Fish and Shellfish on Federal Public Lands and Waters in Alaska*. Retrieved October 29, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fishregs11/entire.pdf>.

⁶⁰¹ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Federal Subsistence Management Program (2010). *Maps: Wildlife Management Units and Fisheries Management Areas*. Retrieved October 31, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/maps.cfml?maps=4>.

⁶⁰² NOAA Fisheries, Alaska Regional Office (2012). *Name and Contact Information of Community Quota Entities*. Retrieved August 20, 2012 from <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/daily/cqenamescontacts.pdf>.

program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors led to decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.⁶⁰³

As of Fall 2013, the Hoonah Community Fisheries Corporation had not yet purchased any commercial halibut IFQ or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits for lease to eligible community members. However, the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.⁶⁰⁴

Processing Plants

ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list noted three registered progressing facilities in Hoonah. The processing facility Dignon CO Inc. operates a seafood processing plant by the name of Hoonah Cold Storage in Hoonah. According to a survey of plant managers conducted by the AFSC in 2011, the plant began operations in 1986 and employs a maximum of 30 workers each year. Plant managers also indicated that up to 20 workers stay in company-provided housing during summer months.⁶⁰⁵ Prior to 1986, the Hoonah Cold Storage had been operated for many years by the Thompson Fish Company.⁶⁰⁶

The Huna Fish Company operates a seafood processing plant in Hoonah. According to the 2011 survey of plant managers, the business began in 2009 and is run by one person, with an additional worker hired during busy workdays. The plant processes high end products and primarily delivers to high end restaurants. In addition, Wendy's Seafood operates a seafood processing plant in Hoonah.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, annual fisheries-related revenue in Hoonah averaged \$502,068, with an increasing trend over the decade. The primary sources of fisheries-related revenue were harbor usage fees, a raw fish tax, and the Shared Fisheries Business Tax. In addition, community leaders reported in the 2011 AFSC survey that several thousand dollars were received in 2010

⁶⁰³ North Pacific Fishery Management Council. (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEREport210.pdf>.

⁶⁰⁴ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

⁶⁰⁵ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

⁶⁰⁶ Bellingham Cold Storage Company (2001). Customer of the Quarter: Northern Products. *The Icebreaker Newsletter*, April 2001. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from <http://www.bellcold.com/Icebreakers/Apr01.pdf>.

from port/dock usage, fishing gear storage on tribal land, and leasing of tribal land to members of the fishing industry. Further information about fisheries-related revenue sources is presented in Table 3.⁶⁰⁷

Commercial Fishing

According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that salmon, halibut, sablefish, and crab are the most important local fisheries. They noted that salmon fisheries take place year-round, halibut and sablefish fisheries take place from March to November each year, and crab fishing is primarily conducted between February and April. In addition to these important fisheries, Hoonah residents also held permits in herring, shrimp, sea cucumber, octopi/squid, lingcod, and several other groundfish fisheries between 2000 and 2010 (Table 4). Community leaders indicated that the most common fishing gears used by Hoonah fishermen are longline, gillnet, troll, purse seine, and pots.

During the 2000-2010 period, Hoonah residents participated in state and federal commercial fisheries as permit, quota share account, and crew license holders, vessel owners, and employees and/or owners of fish buyer or processing companies. The number of residents involved in commercial fisheries generally decreased over the period, from 136 state permit holders, 118 crew license holders, and 111 vessels owned by Hoonah residents in 2000, to 118 state permit holders, 80 crew license holders, and 83 vessels owned by residents in 2010. The number of vessels homeported in Hoonah also decreased over the period, from 123 in 2000 to 70 in 2010. In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders echoed this decrease, indicating there were fewer commercial fishing boats in Hoonah compared to five years earlier. Despite these decreases in locally owned and homeported vessels, the number of fish buyers and total vessels making deliveries in Hoonah increased over the decade. Further statistics about commercial fishing activity in Hoonah are presented in Table 5.

Of 167 Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC) permits held by Hoonah permit holders in 2010, 127 (76%) were held in salmon fisheries, 17 (10.2%) in halibut fisheries, 10 (6%) in groundfish fisheries, 5 (3%) were held for sablefish, 4 (2.4%) for crab, 3 (1.8%) in ‘other shellfish’ fisheries, and 1 (0.6%) in a herring fishery. Permit numbers are presented in Table 4, and more details regarding permit types and trends are provided below.

Of 127 salmon CFEC permits held in 2010, 88 were statewide troll permits, 32 were statewide power gurdy troll permits, 4 were for the Southeast purse seine fishery, and 3 for the Southeast gillnet. That year, 47 (37%) of these salmon permits were actively fished. The number of salmon permit holders and the total number of permits held decreased slightly between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage of permits actively fished remained relatively stable. It is important to note that, in addition to salmon permit types held in 2010, one Bristol Bay drift gillnet permit was also held by a Hoonah resident in 2000 and in 2003.

Of 17 halibut CFEC permits held in 2010, 16 were statewide longline permits for use on vessels under 60 feet in length, and 1 was a statewide hand troll permit. That year, 88% (15) halibut permits were actively fished. The number of halibut permit holders and the total number of permits held both decreased by almost 50% between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage of permits that were actively fished remained relatively stable. In 2000, 2001, and 2004, at least one statewide halibut longline permit was also held for use on vessels 60 feet or over in length.

⁶⁰⁷ A direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

Of 10 groundfish CFEC permits held in 2010, six were held in statewide longline fisheries for miscellaneous saltwater finfish, two in the statewide dinglebar troll lingcod fishery, and two in the Southeast longline demersal shelf rockfish fishery. Of these, two (20%) were actively fished in 2010, both of which were statewide longline permits for miscellaneous saltwater finfish, for use on vessels under 60 feet in length. The number of permit holders and total groundfish permits held both declined by more than 70% between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage of permits actively fished varied between 8% and 42%.

The number of sablefish CFEC permit holders in Hoonah declined from 11 in 2000 to 4 in 2010, while the number of permits held fell from 12 to 5. In 2010, sablefish permits were held in both the local ‘Northern Southeast’ longline fishery, and the statewide (excluding Southeast and Prince William Sound) longline fishery. In several earlier years of the decade, several statewide (unrestricted) permits were also held for use on vessels 60 feet in length or over, as well as a statewide pot gear permit, for use on vessels 60 feet in length or over.

In 2010, Hoonah residents also held two Southeast shrimp pot gear CFEC permits, one Southeast sea cucumber dive fishery permit, two Southeast Tanner crab permits (one associated with pot gear, the other with ring nets), one Southeast red/blue king/Tanner crab permit associated with pot gear, one Southeast Dungeness crab pot gear permit, and one Norton Sound herring gillnet permit. Of the crab permits, only the red/blue king/Tanner crab permit was actively fished that year, although a majority of crab permits were actively fished in earlier years of the 2000-2010 period. Both shrimp permits were actively fished in 2010. The sea cucumber permit was held from 2001 to 2010, but was not actively fished in any of these years. Roe herring gillnet permits were actively fished in 2000 in the Security Cove and Bristol Bay gillnet fisheries, but no herring permits held later in the decade were actively fished. Information about CFEC permits is presented in Table 4.

In addition to CFEC permit, Hoonah residents also held federal License Limitation Program (LLP) permits and Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) between 2000 and 2010. In 2010, 16 Hoonah residents held a total of 16 LLP permits in federal groundfish fisheries. Of these, two were actively fished that year (12%). The number of groundfish LLPs held remained very stable over the decade, increasing from 15 held in 2000. In addition, one crab LLP was held in Hoonah from 2004 to 2010, and was actively fished in five of these years. Also in 2010, 11 Hoonah residents held a total of 11 FFP permits, of which 2 were actively fished (18%). Information about permits held in these federal fisheries is also presented in Table 4.

In the year 2000, 40 Hoonah residents held quota share accounts in the federal halibut catch share fishery, decreasing to 25 quota share accounts held in 2010. Total quota shares held decreased from 1,430,321 to 988,712 over the same period. The annual halibut IFQ allotment increased by approximately 40% higher than 2000 levels by 2005, and then decreased to 30% below 2000 levels in 2010. Sablefish catch share participation also showed an overall decrease over the 2000-2010 period, after a peak in activity in the middle of the decade. The number of quota share account holders initially increased from four in 2000 to five in 2004 and 2005, and then declined to three accounts from 2006-2010. The total quota shares held in Hoonah increased from 903,029 in 2000 to a high of 1,471,383 held in 2004, and then declined to 780,829. Sablefish IFQ allotment increased to 6% above 2000 levels in 2004 before decreasing to 27% below 2000 levels by 2010. No quota share accounts or quota shares were held by Hoonah residents in federal crab catch share fisheries between 2000 and 2010. Information about federal catch share participation is presented in Tables 6 through 8.

Hoonah was also active in fish processing between 2000 and 2010. One shore-side

processor was present throughout the decade, and an additional processor began operation in 2010. The number of fish buyers present each year in Hoonah fluctuated between a high of 22 and low of 5. Total landings and ex-vessel revenue in Hoonah over this period are considered confidential given the small number of processors present in Hoonah. In 2010, Hoonah ranked 33rd in landings and 28th in ex-vessel revenue out of 67 Alaskan communities that received commercial fisheries landings that year (Table 5).

Total ex-vessel revenue recorded by fish buyers based in Hoonah ranged between \$5.1 and \$12.3 million dollars between 2000 and 2010, with the low occurring in 2009 and the high occurring in 2004 (Table 9). Total landed pounds by vessels landing catch in Hoonah between 2000 and 2010 averaged 3.3 million pounds annually with a high of 6.7 million pounds in 2005 and a low of 2.1 million pounds in 2002. With regards to individual species, most landings by species are considered confidential due to the low number of fish buyers or vessels landing that species; however, some information can be reported regarding halibut, ‘other’ groundfish, ‘other’ shellfish, Pacific cod, and salmon. Halibut and salmon landings provided the most value to the community between 2000 and 2010. In the years where data is not considered confidential, fish buyers reported an average of \$2.8 million dollars in halibut landings and \$3 million dollars in salmon landings. Landings of all other species were valued at under \$75,000 annually in those years for which data can be reported (Table 9).

In addition, some information can be reported regarding landings delivered by Hoonah vessel owners, including all delivery locations. Landings of salmon, halibut, Pacific cod, and ‘other groundfish’ can be reported for all years. On average between 2000 and 2010, Hoonah vessel owners landed 1,508,207 net pounds of salmon, 179,041 net pounds of halibut, 27,379 net pounds of Pacific cod, and 17,710 net pounds of ‘other groundfish’. These landings were valued, respectively, at \$915,936, \$549,417, \$13,603, and \$11,167 in ex-vessel revenue, on average. For those years in which data can be reported, Hoonah vessel owners landed an average of 157,044 net pounds of sablefish and 32,350 net pounds of crab, valued at \$479,471 and \$70,607 in ex-vessel revenue, respectively. Other years of sablefish and crab, as well as all years of herring, pollock, ‘other shellfish’, and finfish landings and ex-vessel revenue data, are considered confidential due to the small number of participants (Table 10).

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Hoonah

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	\$151,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$159,864	\$135,480	\$119,000	\$130,252	\$130,251	\$142,164	\$149,023	\$150,000
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$93,424	\$116,635	\$131,819	\$119,124	\$97,122	\$135,684	\$195,296	\$133,367	\$141,370	\$131,371	\$148,504
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	\$203,600	\$203,600	\$198,600	\$184,887	\$226,350	\$243,100	\$201,000	\$235,000	\$286,500	\$293,225	\$319,650
Port/dock usage ³	n/a	\$6,426									
Fishing gear storage on tribal land ³	n/a	\$8,333									
Leasing tribal land to members of the fishing industry ³	n/a	\$1,723									
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
Total fisheries-related revenue⁴	\$448,024	\$420,235	\$430,419	\$463,875	\$458,952	\$497,784	\$526,548	\$498,618	\$570,034	\$573,619	\$634,636
Total municipal revenue (in millions)⁵	\$2,494,770	\$2,031,274	\$2,176,090	\$3,180,918	\$2,382,033	\$2,925,224	\$3,962,629	\$7,170,447	\$5,557,461	\$6,246,862	\$5,488,873

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	15	15	15	14	15	15	15	16	16	16	16
	Active permits	4	6	4	4	4	4	4	5	4	2	2
	% of permits fished	26%	40%	26%	28%	26%	26%	26%	31%	25%	12%	12%
	Total permit holders	15	15	15	14	15	15	15	16	16	16	16
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	0%	100%	100%	0%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	10	10	10	6	7	7	8	10	10	11	11
	Fished permits	0	0	0	3	4	3	4	5	2	2	2
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	50%	57%	43%	50%	50%	20%	18%	18%
	Total permit holders	9	9	9	6	7	7	8	10	10	11	11
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	6	7	7	7	4	4	4	3	4	3	4
	Fished permits	6	4	5	5	4	4	2	3	4	1	1
	% of permits fished	100%	57%	71%	71%	100%	100%	50%	100%	100%	33%	25%
	Total permit holders	7	6	6	7	3	3	3	2	3	2	3
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	2	1	3	4	4	4	4	4	3	3
	Fished permits	1	1	0	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2
	% of permits fished	50%	50%	0%	66%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	33%	66%
	Total permit holders	2	2	0	3	4	4	4	4	4	3	3
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	30	28	25	26	21	20	21	19	19	17	17
	Fished permits	25	23	23	22	19	18	18	17	16	14	15
	% of permits fished	83%	82%	92%	85%	90%	90%	86%	89%	84%	82%	88%
	Total permit holders	30	28	25	26	21	20	20	19	19	17	17
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	100%	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	12	12	10	9	9	9	8	8	7	5	5
	Fished permits	11	11	10	9	9	9	7	8	7	5	5
	% of permits fished	92%	92%	100%	100%	100%	100%	88%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	11	10	9	8	8	8	7	7	6	4	4
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	34	30	24	22	25	24	14	15	12	12	10
	Fished permits	6	6	4	3	2	2	3	5	5	3	2
	% of permits fished	18%	20%	17%	14%	8%	8%	21%	33%	42%	25%	20%
	Total permit holders	26	23	20	18	21	19	12	12	9	9	7
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	138	135	132	135	137	138	139	135	131	131	127
	Fished permits	55	60	42	47	53	55	53	53	48	48	47
	% of permits fished	40%	44%	32%	35%	39%	40%	38%	39%	37%	37%	37%
	Total permit holders	126	126	122	124	121	123	122	120	116	116	113
<i>Total CFEC Permits</i> ²	<i>Permits</i>	<i>224</i>	<i>214</i>	<i>199</i>	<i>202</i>	<i>200</i>	<i>199</i>	<i>191</i>	<i>185</i>	<i>178</i>	<i>172</i>	<i>167</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>106</i>	<i>105</i>	<i>84</i>	<i>88</i>	<i>89</i>	<i>90</i>	<i>85</i>	<i>88</i>	<i>82</i>	<i>72</i>	<i>72</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>47%</i>	<i>49%</i>	<i>42%</i>	<i>44%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>48%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>42%</i>	<i>43%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>136</i>	<i>135</i>	<i>133</i>	<i>132</i>	<i>130</i>	<i>132</i>	<i>130</i>	<i>128</i>	<i>122</i>	<i>121</i>	<i>118</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Hoonah ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Hoonah ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Hoonah ^{2,5}
2000	118	13	1	111	123	179	2,309,123	\$6,314,287
2001	107	6	1	103	105	140	2,588,569	\$6,015,076
2002	89	10	1	97	96	129	2,116,495	\$5,108,681
2003	81	6	1	95	81	131	2,926,366	\$6,753,933
2004	96	5	1	90	80	379	5,551,029	\$12,327,363
2005	79	12	1	88	74	357	6,712,588	\$8,995,881
2006	90	17	1	87	69	335	3,301,447	\$8,940,614
2007	107	15	1	89	72	324	3,113,796	\$8,598,766
2008	97	22	1	86	69	335	3,089,870	\$9,408,770
2009	86	21	1	86	71	289	2,194,979	\$4,803,433
2010	80	19	2	83	70	297	2,361,543	\$6,873,166

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	40	1,430,321	176,786
2001	39	1,619,754	216,685
2002	37	1,300,182	177,409
2003	31	1,200,594	163,573
2004	29	1,167,825	190,612
2005	32	1,226,977	212,455
2006	31	1,207,015	202,833
2007	31	1,282,099	188,160
2008	25	1,157,887	129,135
2009	26	996,593	94,398
2010	25	988,712	83,806

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	4	903,029	105,604
2001	5	903,029	99,826
2002	4	1,016,080	107,441
2003	4	1,016,080	119,257
2004	5	1,471,383	183,665
2005	5	1,016,080	119,976
2006	3	780,829	90,284
2007	3	780,829	86,584
2008	3	780,829	82,642
2009	3	780,829	70,439
2010	3	780,829	66,095

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Hoonah: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	1,054,348	1,407,455	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	136,480	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	46,072	47,101
Other Shellfish	--	--	2,817	--	--	--	--	6,155	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	110,795	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	4,545,550	1,614,973	1,336,240	1,553,989	1,342,450	1,383,417
<i>Total²</i>	<i>1,301,623</i>	<i>1,407,455</i>	<i>2,817</i>	--	--	<i>4,545,550</i>	<i>1,614,973</i>	<i>1,342,395</i>	<i>1,553,989</i>	<i>1,388,522</i>	<i>1,430,518</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (Nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	\$2,754,371	\$2,752,576	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	\$74,413	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$29,538	\$20,860
Other Shellfish	-	-	\$12,425	-	-	-	-	\$41,364	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	\$40,624	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$2,869,408</i>	<i>\$2,752,576</i>	<i>\$12,425</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$41,364</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$29,538</i>	<i>\$20,860</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Hoonah

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Hoonah Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	31,440	37,883	-	-	-	27,728	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	179,526	277,236	288,643	144,019	218,295	167,018	197,863	155,159	114,543	113,897	113,255
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	23,160	38,159	35,401	23,005	11,112	11,019	15,520	11,303	8,760	8,849	8,517
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	98,769	48,915	50,884	3,889	2,546	19,855	10,913	19,988	17,932	11,570	15,913
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	248,869	218,907	144,507	124,954	128,572	144,371	-	133,962	112,209	-	-
Salmon	1,468,309	2,621,352	1,077,981	1,353,723	1,220,362	1,974,934	1,572,794	1,625,727	1,241,461	1,338,650	1,094,985
<i>Total²</i>	<i>2,050,073</i>	<i>3,242,452</i>	<i>1,597,416</i>	<i>1,649,590</i>	<i>1,580,887</i>	<i>2,344,925</i>	<i>1,797,090</i>	<i>1,946,139</i>	<i>1,494,905</i>	<i>1,472,966</i>	<i>1,232,670</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (Nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$72,662	\$87,198	-	-	-	\$51,959	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	\$470,021	\$550,431	\$631,135	\$423,892	\$654,529	\$508,763	\$746,997	\$680,424	\$494,907	\$339,753	\$543,332
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	\$12,238	\$26,567	\$25,388	\$19,138	\$5,740	\$7,042	\$8,093	\$4,998	\$5,242	\$4,300	\$4,088
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	\$39,661	\$27,291	\$29,247	\$992	\$562	\$11,647	\$6,214	\$10,700	\$10,016	\$6,692	\$6,608
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	\$828,332	\$676,371	\$453,305	\$377,426	\$344,556	\$446,427	-	\$360,824	\$348,531	-	-
Salmon	\$736,614	\$915,607	\$396,958	\$388,570	\$873,373	\$770,662	\$1,364,216	\$1,202,686	\$1,460,952	\$924,604	\$1,041,050
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$2,159,529</i>	<i>\$2,283,464</i>	<i>\$1,536,033</i>	<i>\$1,210,017</i>	<i>\$1,878,761</i>	<i>\$1,796,501</i>	<i>\$2,125,520</i>	<i>\$2,259,633</i>	<i>\$2,319,648</i>	<i>\$1,275,349</i>	<i>\$1,595,079</i>

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that sportfishing activity in Hoonah takes place both from shore and from boats, including private boats owned by local residents and non-locals, as well as charter boats or party boats. Community leaders perceived that the number of charter boats present in Hoonah has increased in the last five years, and noted that primary species targeted by sport fishermen in Hoonah include Chinook, coho, sockeye, and pink salmon, halibut, shrimp, crab, and clams.

Between 2000 and 2010, the number of active sport fish guide businesses in Hoonah increased slightly. The number of licensed sport fish guides present in the community increased in the middle of the decade before falling back to 2000 levels by 2010. The number of sportfishing licenses purchased by local residents decreased over the decade, from 620 in 2000 to 314 in 2010. In contrast, the number of sportfishing licenses sold in Hoonah increased, from 952 in 2000 to between 2,000 and 3,000 per year from 2008 to 2010. These license trends can be explained in part by the increase in cruise ship tourism in Hoonah over the decade, which brought a greater number of visitors to the community.

The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey,⁶⁰⁸ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, noted the following species targeted by private anglers in Hoonah: in freshwater, coho, chum, pink, and sockeye salmon, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, and steelhead; in saltwater, Chinook, chum, coho, sockeye, pink, and chum salmon, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, Pacific halibut, rockfish, and lingcod. The survey also noted sport harvest of Dungeness crab and hardshell clams by Hoonah residents. Kept/released statistics from charter logbook data reported by ADF&G⁶⁰⁹ show that Pacific halibut, coho salmon, Chinook salmon, and rockfish species were the most important charter targets out of Hoonah. On average between 2000 and 2010, 1,687 halibut, 704 coho salmon, 121 Chinook salmon, and 171 rockfish (including yelloweye, pelagic, and other species) were kept per year. Other species that were also caught during charters out of Hoonah between 2000 and 2010 included chum and sockeye salmon and lingcod. It is also important to note that halibut, small Chinook salmon, and coho were the three species most often released after being caught during charters out of Hoonah.

Hoonah is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area G – Glacier Bay. Information is available about both saltwater and freshwater sportfishing activity at this regional scale. In saltwater, non-Alaska resident anglers fished consistently more days than Alaska resident anglers, while in freshwater the two groups fished about the same number of angler days on average. Saltwater sportfishing was much more important in this region than freshwater between 2000 and 2010. Information about the sportfishing sector in and near Hoonah is displayed in Table 11.

⁶⁰⁸ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

⁶⁰⁹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Hoonah ²
2000	4	11	620	952
2001	5	15	634	968
2002	4	13	536	891
2003	3	12	518	959
2004	3	20	362	1,077
2005	6	17	343	1,204
2006	8	17	414	1,591
2007	8	17	331	1,754
2008	10	17	401	2,939
2009	8	12	320	2,779
2010	9	13	314	1,899

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	32,212	80,684	3,879	11,706
2001	32,150	73,209	4,957	14,530
2002	24,968	66,921	5,024	11,767
2003	28,586	73,742	3,350	10,392
2004	26,628	86,478	3,741	8,956
2005	37,754	80,680	5,154	12,124
2006	23,379	67,609	4,580	9,338
2007	23,316	75,048	3,733	11,140
2008	24,339	66,296	3,926	9,886
2009	22,970	72,576	4,634	17,504
2010	20,043	65,085	4,167	10,838

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Subsistence is an important part of the way of life in Hoonah. Marine subsistence resources utilized by Hoonah residents include salmon, halibut, and shellfish.⁶¹⁰ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, black seaweed is also an important local subsistence resource. Between 2000 and 2010, no information was reported by ADF&G regarding the percentage of Hoonah households utilizing various marine resources for subsistence purposes or per capita subsistence harvest (Table 12).

However, information is available from an earlier ADF&G subsistence survey regarding the percentage of Hoonah households involved in the harvest of non-salmon fish, marine invertebrates, and marine mammals in 1996. That year, the species of marine invertebrates harvested by the greatest percentage of Hoonah households included butter clams (47% of households reported harvesting), heart cockles (38%), Pacific littleneck clams (31%), black chitons (29%), Dungeness crab (29%), shrimp (14%), red king crab (12%), Tanner crab (12%), octopus (8%), and basket cockles (5%). The species of non-salmon fish harvested by the greatest percentage of Hoonah households included Dolly Varden (43% of households harvested), herring (25%), red rockfish (17%), cutthroat trout (14%), sablefish (13%), lingcod (10%), Pacific cod (10%), rainbow trout (5%), and skates (5%). In addition, Hoonah households harvested herring roe on hemlock branches as well as spawn on kelp fisheries. Species of marine mammal harvested by Hoonah residents in 1996 included harbor seal.⁶¹¹

It is important to note that in many cases, the number of households reporting use of these subsistence resources was greater than the number involved in harvest, indicating the presence of sharing networks in Hoonah. Sharing networks also extend between communities. In an ethnographic research project conducted between 2004 and 2006, individual ‘high harvesters’ in Hoonah were reported to harvest enough salmon for multiple households. One informant from Hoonah indicated that one household supplied fish for as many as seven households, including five in Hoonah and two in Juneau. In addition, Hoonah households received salmon from a family member living in Sitka.⁶¹²

Information was reported by ADF&G regarding subsistence harvest of salmon in Gustavus during the 2000-2010 period. Since prehistory, salmon have been perhaps the most important subsistence resource for the Tlingit people.⁶¹³ Hoonah residents harvest all five species of salmon for subsistence purposes. Hoonah fishermen report using beach seines and purse seines for harvest of sockeye, chum, and pink salmon, as well as troll gear or rod and reel for harvest of coho.⁶¹⁴ In 2008, the most recent year for which ADF&G data were available, 69 subsistence salmon permits were issued to Hoonah households, of which 57 were returned. These numbers represent a substantial decline from permit numbers earlier in the decade. On

⁶¹⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁶¹¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

⁶¹² Brock, M., P. Cooley-Kenner, and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. (2009). *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

⁶¹³ Alaska Native Heritage Center. (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

⁶¹⁴ See footnote 612.

average, sockeye salmon were the most heavily harvested for subsistence purpose, with an average of 2,394 sockeye taken per year. Chum salmon were also important relative to the other salmon species, with an average of 1,250 chum taken per year. Very few Chinook salmon were reported to have been harvested for subsistence purposes, although Hoonah fishers reported that Chinook are present in the Hoonah area all year long.⁶¹⁵ Information about subsistence salmon harvest is presented in Table 13, while no information was available regarding marine invertebrate or non-salmon fish (other than halibut) harvest during the 2000-2010 period.

Information is also available from ADF&G’s regarding subsistence harvest of halibut and several species of marine mammals in Hoonah between 2000 and 2010. In 2010, 236 Subsistence Halibut Fishing Certificates (SHARC) were issued to residents of Hoonah. Of these, 60 SHARC cards were fished that year, and a total of 13,853 pounds of halibut were harvested through the program. The number of SHARC cards issued initially increased, from 315 in 2003 to 354 in 2007, and then fell by approximately 100 between 2007 and 2008. SHARC program Participation and harvest numbers appear to have decreased between 2003 and 2010. The highest volume harvest of halibut harvested during this period was reported in 2006, with 35,989 pounds harvested on 139 active SHARC cards. Information about subsistence halibut harvest is presented in Table 14.

According to data reported by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and ADF&G, marine mammal harvest in Hoonah focused primarily on sea otter and harbor seal, with an average harvest of 27 sea otter and 76 harbor seal per year, for those years in which data were reported between 2000 and 2010. No information was reported by management agencies regarding harvest of beluga whale, walrus, Steller sea lion, or spotted seal during the 2000-2010 period (Table 15).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (Pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

⁶¹⁵ Ibid.

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	237	151	n/a	332	38	284	2,362	n/a	n/a
2001	302	200	n/a	2,260	296	140	2,400	n/a	n/a
2002	282	142	n/a	382	8	318	3,158	n/a	n/a
2003	301	69	n/a	6,870	476	18	5,338	n/a	n/a
2004	162	84	n/a	51	20	144	2,921	n/a	n/a
2005	130	53	n/a	71	15	93	1,751	n/a	n/a
2006	79	29	n/a	11	8	79	761	n/a	n/a
2007	60	8	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	69	57	1	24	115	n/a	459	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Hoonah: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	315	138	61,096
2004	339	133	41,304
2005	334	126	25,189
2006	331	139	35,989
2007	354	117	20,903
2008	251	108	16,291
2009	262	109	19,085
2010	236	60	13,853

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Hoonah: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	8	n/a	n/a	n/a	148	n/a
2001	n/a	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	143	n/a
2002	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	96	n/a
2003	n/a	43	n/a	n/a	n/a	52	n/a
2004	n/a	50	n/a	n/a	n/a	106	n/a
2005	n/a	19	n/a	n/a	n/a	53	n/a
2006	n/a	34	n/a	n/a	n/a	56	n/a
2007	n/a	28	n/a	n/a	n/a	34	n/a
2008	n/a	30	n/a	n/a	n/a	25	n/a
2009	n/a	27	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	53	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Hydaburg (HIGH-duh-burg)



People and Place

*Location*⁶¹⁶

Hydaburg is located on the southwest coast of Prince of Wales Island (PWI), 45 mi west of Ketchikan, and 750 mi southeast of Anchorage. It lies 36 road mi west of Hollis, site of the state ferry landing. The community encompasses 0.3 sq mi of land. Hydaburg was incorporated as a city in 1927, is located within the Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area, and is not under the jurisdiction of a borough.

*Demographic Profile*⁶¹⁷

In 2010, there were 376 residents, ranking Hydaburg 142nd of 352 Alaskan communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010, the population decreased by 2.1%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population declined by 10.8% with an average annual growth rate of -1.55%, which was significantly less than the statewide average of 0.75% and indicative of steady decline during those years. However, the population recovered significantly between 2009 and 2010 indicating a possible discrepancy between U.S. Census figures and Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs (DCRA) estimates (Table 1).

Hydaburg is the largest Haida village in Alaska. In 2010, 77.1% of residents identified themselves as American Indian or Alaska Native, compared to 85.1% in 2000; 11.4% identified themselves as White, compared to 9.4% in 2000; 0.3% identified themselves as Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, compared to 0.0% in 2000; 9.6% identified themselves as two or more races, compared to 4.5% in 2000; and 1.1% identified themselves as some other race, compared to 0.0% in 2000. In addition, 3.2% of residents identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino, compared to 0.0% in 2000 (Figure 1).

In 2010, the average household size was 2.94, compared to 3.20 in 1990 and 2.87 in 2000. In that year, there were a total of 139 housing units, compared to 135 in 1990 and 154 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 65% were owner-occupied, compared to 55% in 2000; 27% were renter-occupied, compared to 32% in 2000; 6% were vacant, compared to 11% in 2000; and 1% were occupied seasonally, compared to 3% in 2000. No residents lived in group quarters between 1990 and 2010.

⁶¹⁶ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁶¹⁷ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

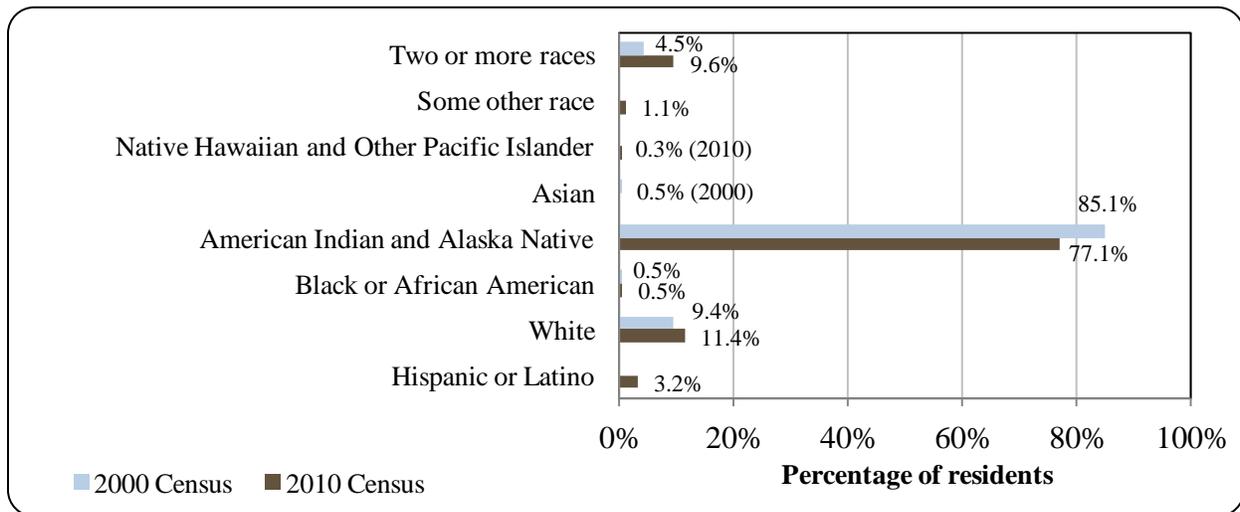
Table 1. Population in Hydaburg from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Department of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	384	-
2000	382	-
2001	-	352
2002	-	364
2003	-	369
2004	-	349
2005	-	370
2006	-	351
2007	-	352
2008	-	341
2009	-	340
2010	376	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Hydaburg: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

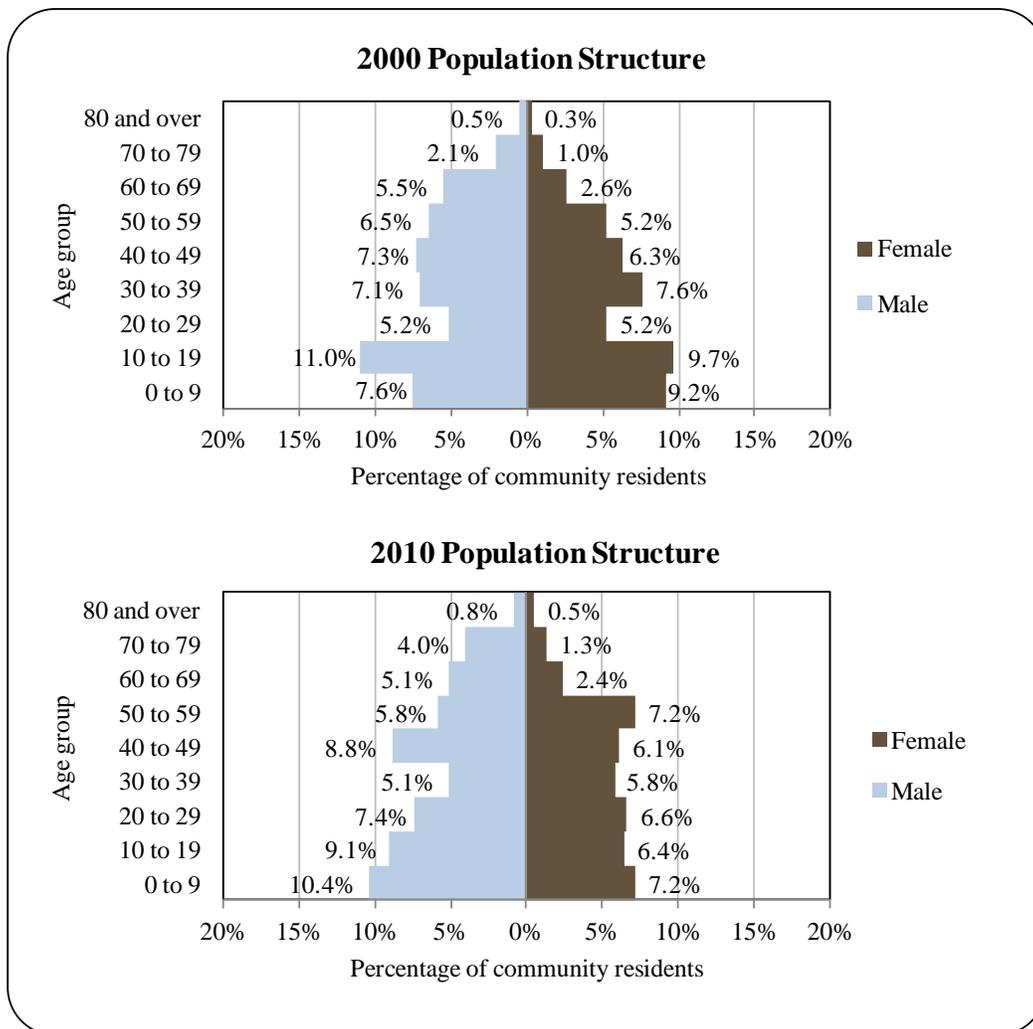


The gender distribution was biased towards males in 2010 at 56.4% male and 43.6% female. This was less even than both the distribution statewide (52.0% male, 48.0% female), and distribution in 2000 (52.9% male, 47.1% female). The median age that year was 32.0 years, which was slightly younger than the statewide median of 33.8 years, and similar to the 2000 median of 31.8 years.

The population structure was expansive in both 2000 and 2010. In 2010, 33.1% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 37.5% in 2000; 14.1% were over the age of 59, compared to 12.0% in 2000; 38.8% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 40.0% in 2000; and 14.0% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 10.4% in 2000.

Gender distribution by age cohort was less even in 2010 than in 2000. In that year, the greatest absolute gender difference occurred within the 0 to 9 range (10.4% male, 7.2% female), followed by the 60 to 69 (5.1% male, 2.4% female) and 70 to 79 (4.0% male, 1.3% female) ranges. Of those three, the greatest relative gender difference occurred within the 70 to 79 range. Information regarding trends in Hydaburg’s population structure can be found in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Hydaburg Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)⁶¹⁸ estimated that 77.3% of residents aged 25 and over held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaska residents overall. Also in that year, an estimated 2.9% of residents had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 19.8% of residents had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 22.1% of resident had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaska residents overall; and 9.7% held a Bachelor's degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaska residents overall.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

Since prehistory, PWI has been occupied by Tlingit Indians. Starting in the 1700s, however, Haida Indians moved into the southern portion of Southeast Alaska from Haida Gwaii (British Columbia's Queen Charlotte Islands). On PWI they established multiple settlements, taking advantage of the Island's rich resources, including abundant sea otters. Diseases such as smallpox took a heavy toll on the island, however; by the time missionaries arrived in 1878, the Haida's numbers had dwindled from nearly 10,000 to just 800.⁶¹⁹ Hydaburg was organized in 1911 through combining the villages of Klinkwan and Kowkan. Contemporary Haidas in Alaska are descendents of the Quetas (mud-eater) people and the Yadaas of Haida Gwaii.⁶²⁰

European contact first occurred with Captain Perez in 1774, and later by Captain Cook in 1778. By 1787, George Dixon began trading sea otter pelts with the Haida. Trading continued for 30 years before the sea otter population began to dwindle. By the mid-1800s, permanent trading posts were established. Frequent contact with European and American settlers led to outbreaks of smallpox, typhoid, measles, and syphilis which severely impacted the indigenous population.⁶²¹

Mineral and fisheries became the focus of development of PWI during the late 1800s, with the first cannery opening in nearby Klawock in 1878. It was during this time that foreign claims over local resources began to take precedent over indigenous familial and clan ones. From 1890 to 1911, Haida leaders expressed their concern over the encroachment on resources and lawlessness of White settlers to the Federal government. It was during that time that missionaries began their task of convincing local Haida that the only way they might attain equity and protection was to adopt European culture.⁶²²

During the late 1800s and early 1900s, Hydaburg underwent rapid change resulting from expanding Federal authority in the region. Metlakatla, on Annette Island, became the first and only reservation in Alaska, created by Executive Order in 1891. Between 1905 and 1919, additional reserves were successfully lobbied to the U.S. Interior Department. The villages of

⁶¹⁸ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁶¹⁹ Halliday, Jan. (1998). *Native Peoples of Alaska: A Traveler's Guide to Land, Art, and Culture*. Seattle: Sasquatch Books. P. 25.

⁶²⁰ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁶²¹ Holden Gerken and Associates. (1984). *Hydaburg Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved October 11, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Hydaburg-CP-1984.pdf>.

⁶²² Ibid.

Howkan and Klinkwan made attempts to be recognized under Territorial law; however after failing to become recognized, they formed the combined community of Hydaburg in 1912. After its formation, President Taft set aside a 7,800 acre land and water reserve for “the use of the Haida Tribe of Indians.” However, in 1926 President Coolidge revoked the reserve, leaving only two acres set aside for a school. In 1927, 189 acres of land in and around the village were set aside as the community’s townsite. By 1933, Hydaburg was incorporated as a second-class municipality within the Alaska Territory.⁶²³

The Indian Reorganization Act (IRA) was extended to Alaska in 1936, and Hydaburg was the first village to organize under the act. The IRA had initially intended to create reservations, similar to Annette Island, and in 1945, between 77,000 and 100,000 acres was offered to Kake, Klawock, and Hydaburg residents. The offers were rejected by Kake and Klawock, and Hydaburg finally accepted the offer in 1949.⁶²⁴

In 1971, the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) was passed, forming both the regional Native corporation, Sealaska; and the local village corporation, Haida Corporation. Both entities are now major landholders and economic developers in the region. Today, much of life centers around subsistence hunting and fishing, and traditional arts.⁶²⁵

Hydaburg has many cultural, historic, and archaeological resources in and around the community. These include remains of former permanent Haida villages, former Haida seasonal villages and camps, burial sites, pictographs and petroglyphs, and former mining settlements. The City of Hydaburg also manages a totem park, where some historic totems have been restored.⁶²⁶

Natural Resources and Environment

PWI is dominated by a cool, moist, maritime climate. Summer temperatures range from 49 to 63 °F; winter temperatures range from 32 to 42 °F. Average annual precipitation is 120 inches, with 40 inches of snow.

PWI is located within the Tongass National Forest, which occupies 16.8 million acres of highly productive rainforest. Managed by the U.S. Forest Service under a multi-use regime; the Tongass provides excellent recreational, ecological, scenic, subsistence, timber, mineral, and wildlife resources.⁶²⁷ Hydaburg is positioned between the Sukkwan Strait and Natzuhini Bay, across from Goat and Sukkwan islands. This protected bay is characterized by rugged, irregular coastline and rolling, moderate relief slopes. Soils are deep, organic, and of relatively low clay content. Generally, soils are poorly drained in lowlands and basins, and well-drained on steeper topography. Vegetation is consistent with Southeast Alaska’s temperate rain forest. Dense stands of western hemlock and Sitka spruce dominate the landscape, while Muskeg/bog environments cover poorly drained basins.⁶²⁸ Forested areas and interspersed with red and yellow cedar, and

⁶²³ Ibid.

⁶²⁴ Ibid.

⁶²⁵ Craig Alaska. (n.d.). *Hydaburg Alaska Community Information*. Retrieved October 11, 2012 from: http://www.craigalaska.com/craig_alaska/hydaburg_alaska.html.

⁶²⁶ GT Consulting and Walsh Planning and Development Services. (2002). *Hydaburg Community Action Plan*. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Hydaburg-GCP-2002.pdf>.

⁶²⁷ U.S. Forest Service. (n.d.). *Tongass National Forest*. Retrieved October 12 from: <http://www.fs.usda.gov/main/tongass/>.

⁶²⁸ U.S. Forest Service. (n.d.). *Tongass SEIS*. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from: <http://www.tongass-seis.net/crd/pdf/504.pdf>.

riparian areas often lined with willows, alders, and cottonwood.⁶²⁹ Common shrubs include salmonberry, thimbleberry, devil's club, blueberry, rusty menziesia, and salal. Ground cover consists of mosses, sedges, and rushes. Streams and lakes support coho, pink, and chum salmon, and steelhead trout. Commercially important fish include Walleye pollock, Pacific halibut, Pacific herring, rockfish, turbot, sole, sablefish, Pacific ocean perch, and all five species of Pacific salmon. Common marine mammals include Steller sea lions, harbor seals, Dall's and harbor porpoise, and killer whales. Terrestrial mammals include Sitka black tailed deer, wolf, river otter, mink, marten, and black bear. Many species of waterfowl and shorebirds populate the region as well.⁶³⁰

Sukkwan Island possesses two explored copper prospects on the southern portion of the Island. The area contains 7,556 acres of undiscovered locatable mineral resources which are considered to have moderate potential for development.⁶³¹ Active mineral developments in the area include the Niblack and Bokan Mountain mineral projects. The Niblack project is a copper-zinc-silver prospect which was in the final stages of exploration as of 2011.⁶³² Bokan Mountain mineral area is a source of uranium and rare earths on the southern portion of PWI. Other potential mineral sources are found around Hetta Mountain, east of Hydaburg.⁶³³ Depending on land ownership, timber resources are either managed by the U.S. Forest Service, the state, or by private entity. The 2009 Logjam timber sale opened up 3,422 acres of the Tongass National Forest to commercial harvesting with a potential yield of 73 million board ft.⁶³⁴ Sealaska, the regional ANSCA corporation for southeast Alaska, also has active timber developments within Tribal lands on the island.⁶³⁵ In 2010 alone, the Tongass offered 49 million board ft of timber of which 35.4 million board ft was harvested.⁶³⁶

Hydaburg is protected against many natural hazards due to its sheltered position. However, earthquakes have been classified as a moderate risk by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and it is projected that regional damage caused by an earthquake would be major.⁶³⁷ Damage from earthquakes would likely come from shaking, tsunamis, seiches, and landslides. Storm events also pose threats in the form of high winds, heavy rains, freezing rain, and heavy snow. Typically, Southeast Alaska experiences high wind storm events, and heavy rain events, which can damage infrastructure and result in flooding and slope failures.⁶³⁸

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there were no

⁶²⁹ CRM; and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (2006). *Environmental Assessment: Alaska Coastal Management Plan*. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from:

<http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/assessments/docs/akea1.pdf>

⁶³⁰ City of Craig. (2006). *Craig Coastal Management Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from:

<http://www.craigak.com/documents/Craig%20Coastal%20Management%20Plan%20-%202007.pdf>.

⁶³¹ See footnote 628.

⁶³² Alaska Department of Natural Resources. (n.d.). *Niblack Project*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from:

<http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/mining/largemine/niblack/>.

⁶³³ See footnote 629.

⁶³⁴ United States Forest Service. (2009). *Logjam Timber Sale Record of Decision*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/projects/logjamDEIS/05_rod_logjam.pdf.

⁶³⁵ Sealaska Timber Corporation. (n.d.). *About us*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from:

<http://www.sealaskatimber.com/page/about-us>.

⁶³⁶ U.S. Forest Service. (2011). *2010 Annual Monitoring and Evaluation*. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from:

http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb5393490.pdf.

⁶³⁷ City of Craig. (2000). *City of Craig Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from:

<http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Craig-CP-2000.pdf>.

⁶³⁸ City of Thorne Bay. (2011). *Draft Thorne Bay Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from:

https://www.thornebay-ak.gov/uploads/Thorne_Bay_Draft_HMP_6-2011.pdf.

significant environmental remediation projects active within Hydaburg in 2010.⁶³⁹

Current Economy⁶⁴⁰

Hydaburg's economy is dependent on subsistence, commercial fishing, timber, and government. Subsistence is extremely important both as supplement to wage employment and as way of life; tethering residents to their environment, and providing a sense of place and community. All Haida families in Hydaburg depend upon subsistence through harvesting, processing, or customary trade. Timber harvests by Haida Corporation were halted in 1985 because of depressed economic conditions; however, Sealaska continues to harvest their holdings around Hydaburg. The Sealaska Timber Corporation harvested 31 million board feet of timber within the Hydaburg area in 2007.⁶⁴¹ Haida Corporation owns and log transfer facility and sort yard at Saltry Point, which supplies the community with part-time and seasonal employment. The tribal council, City, school, and Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium are also considered leading employers within the community. There is a specialty timber processing plant, and the community has expressed interest in developing a shoreside seafood processing facility.⁶⁴²

In 2010,⁶⁴³ the estimated per capita income was \$21,100 and the estimated median household income was \$42,656, compared to \$11,401 and \$31,625 in 2000, respectively. When adjusted for inflation by converting 2000 values into 2010 dollars,⁶⁴⁴ the real per capita income (\$14,992) and real median household income (\$41,586) indicate while individual earnings rose, household earnings staid relatively flat. In 2010, Hydaburg ranked 140th of 305 community from which per capita income was estimated, and 178th of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated.

Hydaburg's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions. Another understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). According to the ALARI database, residents earned \$3.51 million in total wages in 2010.⁶⁴⁵ When matched with the decennial Census for 2010, the per capita income equals \$9,322, which is significantly lower than the 2010 ACS estimate and suggests that caution should be used when

⁶³⁹ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from: <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm#Southeast>.

⁶⁴⁰ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

⁶⁴¹ McDowell Group. (2008). *The Impact of Sealaska Corporation on the Southeast Alaska Economy*. Retrieved October 12, 2012: [http://www.iser.uaa.alaska.edu/Publications/8\(a\)/background%20info/Sealaska_Southeast_Report.pdf](http://www.iser.uaa.alaska.edu/Publications/8(a)/background%20info/Sealaska_Southeast_Report.pdf).

⁶⁴² Okleasik, T. (2005). *Community Economic Development Plan Hydaburg, Alaska 2005-2015*. Northwest Planning and Grants Development. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Hydaburg-EDP-2005.pdf>.

⁶⁴³ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

⁶⁴⁴ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

⁶⁴⁵ ALARI estimates based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents.

comparing 2000 Census and 2010 ACS figures.⁶⁴⁶ However, it should be noted that Hydaburg was not listed as distressed by the Denali Commission, meaning that by their estimates, less than 70% of residents aged 16 and older made less than \$16,120 in 2010.⁶⁴⁷

According to 2006-2010 estimates,⁶⁴⁸ 50.3% of residents aged 16 and older were part of the civilian labor force in 2010. In that year, unemployment was estimated at 10.3%, compared to an estimated 5.9% statewide; and an estimated 19.5% of residents lived below the poverty level, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaska residents overall. The ACS may have inaccurately captured unemployment in Hydaburg due to the community's small population size. According to 2010 ALARI estimates, the unemployment rate was 31.3% based on unemployment insurance claimants. In addition, it should be noted that labor statistics taken by the ACS and DOLWD include only wage employment, and do not take under consideration value of the subsistence economy, or in many cases take into consideration those employed in commercial fisheries. It should also be noted that unless they are employed in a second wage-based position, commercial fishermen classify themselves as self-employed and are not captured in ALARI estimates. This may also account for the significantly low fraction of residents over 16 within the civilian labor force (as reported in the ACS). The ACS's failure to accurately capture the number of residents over 16 were within the civilian labor force is possibly supported by the fact that it estimated that only 3.5% were self-employed in 2010 (45.8% worked in private sectors, and 50.7% worked in public sectors).

By industry, most (25.7%) employed residents were estimated to work in education services, health care, and social assistance sectors; followed by agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining (25.0%); other services (15.3%) and transportation, warehousing, and utilities sectors (13.9%). Between 2000 and 2010, there was a somewhat significant loss of employment diversity, and strong proportional gains in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, mining, and other service sectors. However, notable proportional declines occurred in most other sectors, including a significant decline in education services, health care, and social assistance sectors (Figure 3). According to 2010 ALARI estimates, most (35.4%) of those employed work in local government sectors; followed by trade, transportation, and utilities (29.3%); and construction sectors (13.4%).⁶⁴⁹

By occupation type, most (39.6%) employed residents hold management or professional positions; followed by natural resources, construction, or maintenance (32.6%); service (12.5%); sales or office (7.6%); and production, transportation, or material moving positions (7.6%). Between 2000 and 2010, there were significant proportional declines in the number of sales and office positions, while there were significant proportional gains in the number of natural resources, construction, and maintenance positions (Figure 4).

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Hydaburg (U.S Census).

⁶⁴⁶ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

⁶⁴⁷ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from: www.denali.gov.

⁶⁴⁸ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁶⁴⁹ See footnote 646.

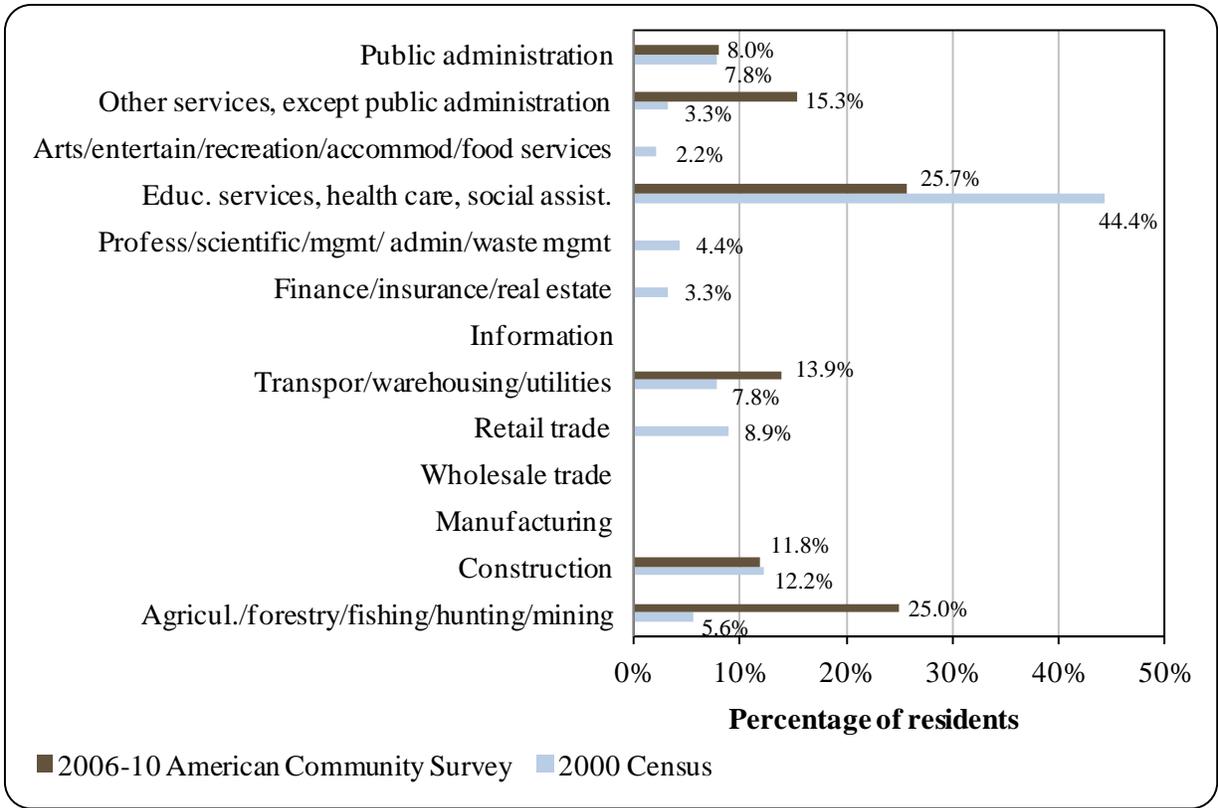
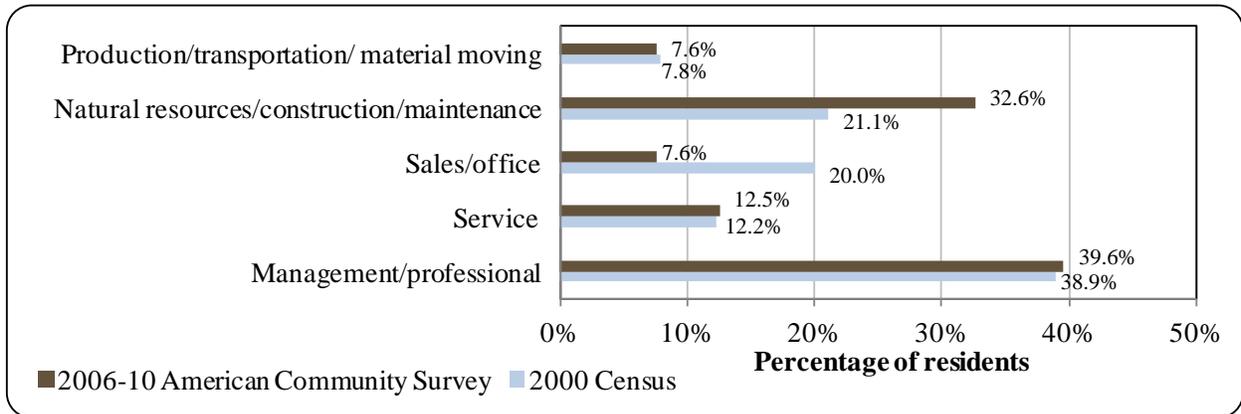


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Hydaburg (U.S. Census).



Governance

Hydaburg is a First-class city with a mayoral form of government. In addition, Hydaburg has a federally recognized tribal government.

The city collects a 4% sales tax and does not collect a property tax. When adjusted for inflation,⁶⁵⁰ total municipal revenues increased by 324.7% between 2000 and 2010 from \$213,128 to \$1.17 million. In 2010, most locally generated revenues came utility and service charges and income on interests. Most outside revenues were collected from capital and unrestricted grants and entitlements. Municipal revenues increased steadily between 2000 and 2010, peaking significantly in 2008 thanks to large capital grants.

Sales taxes accounted for 6.3% of the total budget in 2010, compared to 8.6% in 2000. Sales tax revenues steadily increased between 2002 and 2010. Also in 2010, state allocated Community Revenue Sharing accounted for 17.0% of the total budget that year, compared to 9.2% from State Revenue Sharing in 2000. Fisheries-related state and federal grants awarded to Hydaburg between 2000 and 2010 included \$93,719 for harbor maintenance and \$53,571 for a cold storage/smoker facility. Information regarding municipal finances can be found in Table 2.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Hydaburg from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$213,128	\$18,330	\$19,704	n/a
2001	\$232,569	\$34,732	\$19,046	n/a
2002	\$346,660	\$11,344	\$19,859	n/a
2003	\$366,848	\$11,273	\$19,973	\$53,571
2004	\$369,021	\$23,906	-	n/a
2005	\$264,933	\$25,685	-	n/a
2006	\$343,699	\$25,856	-	n/a
2007	\$337,272	\$27,011	-	n/a
2008	\$3,514,065	\$29,250	\$87,167	n/a
2009	\$844,390	\$41,968	\$109,141	\$93,719
2010	\$1,170,460	\$40,931	\$110,130	n/a

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Department of Revenue (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

⁶⁵⁰ Inflation calculated using 2010 Anchorage CPI from Alaska DOL: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/cpi.htm>.

The Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) chartered regional corporation representing Hydaburg is the Sealaska Corporation, and the local ANCSA chartered non-profit is the Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes. The ANCSA chartered village corporation is the Haida Corporation.

The closest Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) office is located in Craig, 19 mi north. The closest National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Department of Citizenship and Immigration Services (BCIS) offices are located in Ketchikan, 45 mi east.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Hydaburg has a seaplane base. Scheduled flights from Hydaburg connect in Ketchikan via Taquan Air. Charter service is available via Pacific Airways or Promech Air. Roundtrip airfare between Anchorage and Ketchikan in June 2012 was \$461.⁶⁵¹ An emergency heliport is also available. The City owns a dock and small boat harbor. Hydaburg is also connected to Craig, Klawock, and Hollis via the PWI road system. Inter-island ferries connect Ketchikan with Hollis. There is weekly barge service from Seattle, and goods are often trucked to Hydaburg from Craig or Hollis.⁶⁵²

Facilities

The Hydaburg River provides water, which is treated and piped throughout the city. Piped gravity sewage is treated at a secondary treatment plant, with an 800-ft outfall to Sukkwan Strait. Over 95% of all homes are plumbed. Alaska Power and Telephone Company, based in Skagway, owns and operates diesel power systems in Hydaburg and Craig that provide electricity to many island communities.⁶⁵³ There are two bulk fuel storage tanks owned by Tlingit and Haida Regional Housing Authority and Alaska Power and Telephone Company, with 21,000 gallon capacity. As of 2005, there was no community fuel or oil supplier. Fuel for individual use is trucked from Craig by residents.⁶⁵⁴ Public safety services are provided by local Village Public Safety Office and state troopers stationed in Klawock. There is also a city jail. Fire and Rescue services are provided by Hydaburg Emergency Medical Service (EMS) and PWI area EMS. Additional public facilities include a day care, youth center, Alaska Native Brotherhood/ Sisterhood hall, municipal building, and school library. Communications services include local and long distance telephone, internet, local and cable television, and local radio.⁶⁵⁵

⁶⁵¹ Airfare was averaged from prices found on travel websites, including <http://www.travelocity.com> (retrieved June 2004) and <http://www.cheaptickets.com> (retrieved October 2011).

⁶⁵² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁶⁵³ Ibid.

⁶⁵⁴ Okleasik, T. (2005). *Community Economic Development Plan Hydaburg, Alaska 2005-2015*. Northwest Planning and Grants Development. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Hydaburg-EDP-2005.pdf>.

⁶⁵⁵ See footnote 652.

Medical Services

The Hydaburg Health Center offers medical services to Hydaburg residents and is a Community Health Aid Program facility. Emergency Services have limited highway, marine, floatplane, and helicopter access. Emergency service is provided by 911 Telephone Service volunteers and a health aid. The closest hospital is located in Ketchikan.⁶⁵⁶

Educational Opportunities

Hydaburg School is located within its own district and offers preschool through 12th grade instruction. As of 2011, there were 62 students enrolled and 9 teachers employed.⁶⁵⁷

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

As with many communities in Southeast Alaska, Hydaburg residents have long engaged in commercial and subsistence fishing. Traditionally, local Tlingits had fished the PWI area for thousands of years. In the mid-seventeenth Century, Haidas moved into PWI from Haida Gwaii (Queen Charlotte Islands) in British Columbia. Fish and shellfish were abundant in the area and salmon, halibut, steelhead, cod, Dolly Varden, and eulachon were economically important species.⁶⁵⁸ Commercial fishing began in the late nineteenth Century with the construction of a salmon cannery in Klawock in 1878. Cannery construction expanded throughout southeast Alaska and by 1920 there were more than 100 in operation in the region, with the first fish processing plant opening in Hydaburg in 1927, and three other canneries operating through the 1930s.

Commercial fishing for salmon began in Southeast Alaska during the late nineteenth Century, following the construction of the first canneries in Klawock and Sitka. Sockeye, chum, and pink salmon were the first species to be targeted extensively. Early sockeye and chum harvests peaked in the 1910s. In the 1930s, Chinook and pink salmon harvests peaked, and by the 1940s, coho salmon harvests peaked. By the time of statehood, salmon populations were severely depressed due to years of weak federal management. Salmon stocks rebuilt through the 1960s and 1970s, and rebounded during the 1990s when Chinook and sockeye harvests reached their highest points in decades. For the most part, a purse seine gear type is used in fishing salmon, although drift gillnets, troll gear, and set gillnets are also used to a lesser extent. There are over 5,500 salmon producing streams and tributaries in Southeast Alaska.

The drift gillnet fisheries target sockeye, pink, and chum during the summer season from mid-June through mid-August; and coho and fall-run chum through late September and early October. Trollers primarily target Chinook and coho salmon, and are comprised of hand and power troll gear types. Power troll took an average of 89% of Chinook, and 86% of coho salmon harvested in the troll fishery between 1975 and 2004. The Chinook season is separated into

⁶⁵⁶ Ibid.

⁶⁵⁷ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

⁶⁵⁸ Alaska History and Cultural Studies. (n.d.). *Alaska's Heritage*. Retrieved March 5, 2012 from: <http://www.akhistorycourse.org/articles/article.php?artID=149>.

winter and summer seasons. Winter season runs from October 1 to April 30, and summer seasons run from May 1 to September 30, are separated into both spring and summer seasons. The majority of Chinook are harvested during summer seasons, which begin in early July. In addition to commercial fishing, the Southeast Alaska sport fishery has increased substantially along with the growing tourism industry. Chinook and coho salmon are primary targets of recreational anglers.⁶⁵⁹

The Alaska commercial herring fishery began in 1878 when 30,000 lb were harvested and processed for human consumption. Salted and pickled herring would peak following World War I. In Southeast Alaska, herring reduction (i.e., fishmeal and oil production) first began outside of Angoon, where the Northwest Trading Company established a whaling post at the village of Killisnoo. Whaling efforts were ultimately abandoned in favor of converting the facility to a herring reduction plant. Demand for herring reduction products increased in the 1920s, and for two decades harvests topped 250 million pounds annually. During that time, stocks began to decline and demand shifted to lower-cost Peruvian anchovy reduction fisheries. Soon after, Southeast Alaska herring reduction facilities began to decline. Demand for herring sac roe increased in the 1970s, most notably in Japan where domestic stocks were depressed. Commercial bait fisheries began in Alaska around 1900, and have remained relatively stable despite fluctuating reduction and sac row fisheries. Crab industry growth fueled increased bait demand during the 1970s. Today, herring is primarily harvested for roe, which is predominately sold to Asian markets where demand remains high. Purse seines and gillnets are primary gear types used in harvesting herring. A number of “spawn-on-kelp” fisheries have developed as well. In these fisheries, mature herring are either impounded and released after depositing their eggs on kelp fronds, or are allowed to naturally deposit their eggs on constructed kelp racks. Southeast Alaska remains the second largest producer of commercial herring by pounds landed. Commercial bait fisheries occur during the winter, and sac roe fisheries occur during the spring. Herring is found in abundance within the Seymore Canal, Hobart Bay, Tenakee Inlet, Hoonah Sound, and outside of Sitka.⁶⁶⁰

Dungeness crab account for the majority of crab harvests in Southeast Alaska, although there are limited Tanner and king crab fisheries as well. Golden king crab constitutes the largest portion of Southeast Alaska king crab harvests. The shrimp trawl fishery began in Petersburg in 1915, and peaked in 1958 at 7.6 million pounds. Spot shrimp pot fisheries within Southeast Alaska grew in the 1990s, with most of the harvest occurring within the southern and central Southeast regions. Pot fisheries for spot and coonstripe shrimp and beam trawl fisheries for northern and sidestripe shrimp are largely stable within the region.

Giant red sea cucumbers are harvested on the northwest side of Admiralty Island. The first commercial harvest of sea cucumbers occurred in 1983 around Ketchikan. Harvesting peaked in 1989 at 2.3 million pounds of processed product. Harvesting is restricted to hand picking, and product is sold to Asian and domestic markets. Geoducks are harvested throughout Southeast Alaska and are prized within Asian markets.

Groundfish fisheries include lingcod, halibut, sablefish, pacific cod, and rockfish. In the

⁶⁵⁹ Clark, J. H., McGregor, A., Mecum, R. D., Krasnowski, P., and Carroll, A. M. (2006). The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska. *Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin*, 12(1), 1-146. Retrieved October 3, 2012 from: <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

⁶⁶⁰ Woodby, D., Carlile, D., Siddeek, S., Funk, F., Clark, J. H., and Hulbert, L. (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved October 3, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

1880s, commercial fishing for halibut began, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery. Commercial halibut harvests were shipped south on steamers to Seattle and Vancouver. Halibut harvests increased in 1899 when a cannery wharf was built in Petersburg and steamers made regular scheduled calls. By 1901, a salmon cannery in Icy Strait started processing halibut during the slack season. Halibut was harvested by local schooners until 1910, when the steamer fleet moved in. As stocks depleted in Puget Sound, harvests in Southeast Alaska intensified and markets shifted to Prince Rupert, B.C.⁶⁶¹ Both halibut and sablefish are caught using longline gear. However, sablefish are also harvested using pot gear or as bycatch in trawl fisheries within the Gulf of Alaska (GOA). With the exception of halibut, groundfish fisheries are mostly managed by NMFS within federally excluded waters, although some historic state fisheries remain. Lingcod and black and blue rockfish are not covered under a federal Fishery Management Plan and are managed by the state. Prior to 1987, most lingcod in Southeast Alaska was caught incidentally; however, the species began to grow more commercially important in the years following. In 1988, AFDG began monitoring the species more intensely as directed fisheries increased. Between 1987 and 1991, Sitka received 91% of lingcod landings, with the greatest amount landed during summer months.⁶⁶²

In terms of rockfish, Yelloweye rockfish is the predominate species in the directed commercial fishery, typically accounting for 90% of landings by weight. Rockfish are harvested in areas within the GOA, along the continental shelf. The directed rockfish fishery began in 1979, as a small, shore based, hook and line fishery in Southeast Alaska. The early fishery targeted all species of demersal shelf rockfish, although yelloweye still accounted for most landings. The fishery began in the Sitka area (Central Southeast Outside), although it eventually spread to the Southern Southeast Outside area as well.⁶⁶³ Pacific cod are harvested primarily by longline gear within the internal waters of Southeast Alaska, although pots, jig, and dinglebar are also used. Southeast Alaska pacific cod markets are limited due to their small size and susceptibility to parasites.⁶⁶⁴

Hydaburg is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity program (CQE) and is represented by the Hydaburg Community Holding Corporation. The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it

⁶⁶¹ Thompson, W. F.; and Freeman, N. L. (1930). *History of the Pacific Halibut Fishery*. Retrieved October 3, 2012 from: <http://www.iphc.int/publications/scirep/Report0005.pdf>.

⁶⁶² Gordon, D. A. (1994). Lingcod Fishery and Fishery Monitoring in Southeast Alaska. *Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin*, 1(2), 140-152. Retrieved October 3, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/AFRB.01.2.140-152.pdf>

⁶⁶³ O'Connell, V. M. ; and Brylinsky, C. (2003). *The Southeast Alaska Demersal Shelf Rockfish Fishery with 2003 Season Outlook*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report No. 1J03-10. Retrieved October 4, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/fedaaidpdfs/RIR.1J.2003.10.pdf>.

⁶⁶⁴ Coonradt, E. E. (2002). *The Southeast Alaska Pacific Cod Fishery*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report No. 1J02-10. Retrieved October 4, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2002.10.pdf>.

was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors lead decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.⁶⁶⁵

As of Fall 2013, the Hydaburg Community Holding Corporation had not yet purchased any commercial halibut IFQ or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits for lease to eligible community members. However, the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.⁶⁶⁶

Hydaburg is located in Federal Statistical Reporting Area 659, Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska Sablefish Regulatory District.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, Hydaburg does not have a registered processing plant. The closest seafood processing plant is located in Klawock.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

In 2010, Hydaburg received \$2,790 in fisheries-related revenue from Shares Fisheries Business Taxes, compared to \$7,591 in 2000. Between 2000 and 2010, revenue from that source totaled \$62,053, and averaged \$5,641 annually. The City also collected harbor usage fees totaling \$17,500 between 2000 and 2003. Overall, fisheries-related revenue peaked in 2002 at \$11,654, totaled \$79,553 between 2000 and 2010, and averaged \$7,232 annually (Table 3).

It should be noted that a direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, 40 residents, or 10.6% of the total population, held 63 commercial fishing permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). This represented a decline from 2000, when 48 residents held 77 CFEC permits. The number of CFEC permits held in Hydaburg peaked in 2001 at 78, and there was an average of 71 CFEC permits held locally between 2000 and 2010. Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, 44% were for salmon, compared to 45% in 2000; 33% were for herring, compared to 23% in 2000; 17% were for "other" shellfish, compared to 19% in 2000; 3% were for halibut, compared to 12% in 2000; and 2% were for sablefish, compared to 0% in 2000. In addition, three residents held three License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish permits in 2010, which was unchanged from 2000. Residents held 78,458 shares of halibut quota on 6 accounts in 2010, compared to 100,077 shares on 10

⁶⁶⁵ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEREport210.pdf>

⁶⁶⁶ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). *Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities*. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

accounts in 2000. Overall, there was a steady decline in the amount of halibut quota held in Hydaburg between 2000 and 2010. Between 2000 and 2010, one account held 9,011 shares of sablefish quota. No residents held crab quota between 2010 and when the program began. In both 2000 and 2010, between 42 and 44% of CFEC permits held were actively fished. Between those years, permit activity peaked at 57% in 2006, and averaged 50%. CFEC Permit activity varied by fishery in 2010, from 100% of sablefish permits, to 18% of “other” shellfish. During those years, “other” shellfish permit activity declined dramatically from 78% in 2000. Salmon and halibut fisheries experienced more modest declines in permit activity, while herring permit activity was somewhat variable. No groundfish LLP permits were actively fished between 2007 and 2010. Fisheries prosecuted by Hydaburg residents in 2010 included:⁶⁶⁷ statewide longline halibut; Southeast purse seine herring; northern Southeast herring spawn on kelp; southern Southeast herring spawn on kelp; Southeast pot shrimp; southern Southeast longline sablefish; Southeast purse seine salmon; and statewide hand and power troll salmon.

In 2010, residents held 30 commercial crew licenses, compared to 42 in 2000; which was also the year in which the number of licenses peaked. Also in 2010, residents held majority ownership of 31 commercial fishing vessels, compared to 39 in 2000. No landings were reported in Hydaburg in 2010 between 2000 and 2003, and in 2010. Landings made in other years and considered confidential, with the exception of 2005 when 8 vessels landed 45,346 lb of seafood valued at \$47,248. Landings reported by Hydaburg residents in 2010 are considered confidential, with the exception of salmon landings. In that year, residents landed 1.55 million lb of salmon valued at \$677,167 ex-vessel, compared to 851,687 lb valued at \$249,547 ex-vessel in 2000; an increase of \$0.04 per pound ex-vessel after adjusting for inflation,⁶⁶⁸ and without considering the species composition of landings. In 2008, residents landed 7,158 lb of “other” shellfish valued at \$25,047 ex-vessel, compared to 55,809 lb valued at \$229,148 ex-vessel in 2000. Finally, in 2007, residents landed 9,925 lb of halibut valued at \$42,211 ex-vessel, compared to 13,372 lb valued at \$34,968 ex-vessel in 2000; an increase of \$1.04 per pound ex-vessel after adjusting for inflation.⁶⁶⁹ Information regarding commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 through 10.

⁶⁶⁷ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). *Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010*. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁶⁶⁸ Inflation calculated using 2010 Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>

⁶⁶⁹ Ibid.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$7,591	\$7,164	\$2,654	\$4,804	\$5,270	\$7,156	\$9,013	\$7,870	\$2,822	\$4,919	\$2,790
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Harbor usage ²	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$9,000	\$4,500	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Port/dock usage ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a							
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$9,591</i>	<i>\$9,164</i>	<i>\$11,654</i>	<i>\$9,304</i>	<i>\$5,270</i>	<i>\$7,156</i>	<i>\$9,013</i>	<i>\$7,870</i>	<i>\$2,822</i>	<i>\$4,919</i>	<i>\$2,790</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$213,128</i>	<i>\$232,569</i>	<i>\$346,660</i>	<i>\$366,484</i>	<i>\$369,021</i>	<i>\$264,933</i>	<i>\$343,699</i>	<i>\$337,272</i>	<i>\$3.51 M</i>	<i>\$844,390</i>	<i>\$1.17 M</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Hydaburg

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
	Active permits	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	33%	33%	0%	33%	0%	33%	33%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	0
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	15	17	13	11	11	12	12	12	12	11	11
	Fished permits	11	11	8	7	7	8	8	5	4	2	2
	% of permits fished	73%	64%	61%	63%	63%	66%	66%	41%	33%	18%	18%
	Total permit holders	11	13	12	10	10	11	11	11	11	10	10
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	9	7	8	6	7	5	7	6	3	2	2
	Fished permits	6	4	4	5	6	4	6	5	3	1	1
	% of permits fished	67%	57%	50%	83%	86%	80%	86%	83%	100%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	9	7	8	6	7	5	7	6	3	2	2
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	18	20	19	22	23	24	25	24	23	25	21
	Fished permits	0	11	12	18	14	15	15	10	15	19	13
	% of permits fished	0%	55%	63%	82%	61%	63%	60%	42%	65%	76%	62%
	Total permit holders	18	19	18	20	19	19	18	20	18	18	14

Table 4 Cont. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	n/a	0%	0%	n/a	0%	n/a	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	35	33	32	32	29	26	27	28	29	31	28
	Fished permits	15	11	9	9	10	10	11	15	13	13	11
	% of permits fished	43%	33%	28%	28%	34%	38%	41%	54%	45%	42%	39%
	Total permit holders	35	32	31	31	29	26	27	28	29	31	28
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>77</i>	<i>78</i>	<i>73</i>	<i>71</i>	<i>71</i>	<i>67</i>	<i>72</i>	<i>71</i>	<i>69</i>	<i>71</i>	<i>63</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>37</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>39</i>	<i>37</i>	<i>37</i>	<i>41</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>28</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>42%</i>	<i>47%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>55%</i>	<i>52%</i>	<i>55%</i>	<i>57%</i>	<i>51%</i>	<i>52%</i>	<i>51%</i>	<i>44%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>48</i>	<i>46</i>	<i>44</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>46</i>	<i>44</i>	<i>43</i>	<i>46</i>	<i>44</i>	<i>44</i>	<i>40</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Hydaburg ²	Total Net Lb Landed In Hydaburg ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Hydaburg ^{2,5}
2000	42	0	0	39	34	0	0	\$0
2001	28	0	0	35	31	0	0	\$0
2002	33	0	0	31	29	0	0	\$0
2003	31	0	0	22	20	0	0	\$0
2004	27	3	0	28	28	4	--	--
2005	33	4	0	26	24	8	45,346	\$47,248
2006	35	2	0	30	26	2	--	--
2007	41	3	0	33	29	5	--	--
2008	41	1	0	33	34	1	--	--
2009	31	3	0	33	33	7	--	--
2010	30	0	0	31	31	0	0	\$0

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (lb)
2000	10	100,077	14,115
2001	11	100,282	14,764
2002	11	99,946	14,245
2003	11	99,946	14,245
2004	10	96,666	17,042
2005	10	96,666	17,740
2006	10	96,666	17,254
2007	9	91,870	13,128
2008	9	91,870	9,580
2009	7	82,753	6,975
2010	6	78,458	5,796

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (lb)
2000	1	9,011	1,068
2001	1	9,011	1,010
2002	1	9,011	965
2003	1	9,011	1,069
2004	1	9,011	1,132
2005	1	9,011	1,072
2006	1	9,011	1,057
2007	1	9,011	1,012
2008	1	9,011	967
2009	1	9,011	825
2010	1	9,011	775

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (lb)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Hydaburg

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Lb¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	0	0	0	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Finfish	0	0	0	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Halibut	0	0	0	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Herring	0	0	0	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Other Groundfish	0	0	0	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Pacific Cod	0	0	0	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Pollock	0	0	0	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Sablefish	0	0	0	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
Salmon	0	0	0	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	<i>0</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Finfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Halibut	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Herring	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Other Groundfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Other Shellfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Pacific Cod	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Pollock	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Sablefish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
Salmon	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	<i>\$0</i>

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Hydaburg

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Hydaburg Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Lb¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	13,372	--	--	7,921	15,714	4,166	7,384	9,925	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	70,109	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	55,809	64,715	52,149	55,852	49,722	52,872	51,935	33,296	7,158	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	17,974	--	--
Salmon	851,687	1,235,500	845,097	778,125	1,029,334	1,177,018	638,786	2,389,792	1,080,348	1,533,592	1,545,441
<i>Total²</i>	<i>920,868</i>	<i>1,314,720</i>	<i>918,878</i>	<i>860,748</i>	<i>1,165,270</i>	<i>1,276,843</i>	<i>932,598</i>	<i>2,935,948</i>	<i>1,406,726</i>	<i>2,030,192</i>	<i>2,747,742</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$34,968	--	--	\$23,327	\$47,943	\$12,548	\$27,062	\$42,211	\$26,348	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	\$280,578	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	\$229,148	\$137,583	\$122,995	\$132,885	\$51,373	\$77,739	\$140,352	\$101,942	\$25,047	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$54,605	--	--
Salmon	\$249,547	\$312,401	\$148,265	\$162,385	\$249,385	\$248,557	\$356,495	\$852,440	\$627,443	\$600,053	\$677,167
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$513,663</i>	<i>\$ 506,787</i>	<i>\$372,001</i>	<i>\$435,336</i>	<i>\$ 629,780</i>	<i>\$459,201</i>	<i>\$725,393</i>	<i>\$1,513,411</i>	<i>\$1,323,906</i>	<i>\$1,050,239</i>	<i>\$1,343,653</i>

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Sportfishing is popular on PWI, although Craig absorbs the majority of tourists traveling from Ketchikan. Hydaburg has expressed interest in developing its tourism economy and infrastructure, but there is concern over how increased tourism will impact the community's character and residents' way of life.⁶⁷⁰ No registered sport fish guide businesses were active in 2009 or 2010. Two sport fish guide licenses were issued in 2010, compared to three in 2000. Between 2000 and 2010, no sportfishing licenses were sold in Hydaburg. In 2010, residents held 90 sportfishing licenses, compared to 77 in 2000. During those years, an average of 89 sportfishing licenses was sold to residents each year (Table 11).

Most sportfishing in marine waters occurs from late May through early September. Chinook fishing occurs from May through July, and peaks during June. Coho peaks in August, although fishing is good between July and September. Halibut fishing also peaks during the summer. Shellfish targeted by recreational anglers include Dungeness, Tanner, and king crab, shrimp, scallops, abalone, and clams.

Freshwater drainages support fall coho salmon runs which are popular among recreational anglers, and the Klawock River supports the largest of these runs on the island. There are small steelhead runs throughout PWI, and fishing effort is typically highest during April and May.

Hydaburg is located within the Prince of Wales ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all waters and drainages from Cape Chacon to Sumner Strait and from Clarence Island westward. In 2010 there was a total of 51,312 saltwater angler days fished, compared to 49,074 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 74.4% of angler days fished, compared to 67.3% in 2000. In terms of freshwater, there was a total of 15,138 angler days fished in 2010, compared to 19,654 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 70.4% of angler days fished, compared to 45.9% in 2000.

According to ADF&G Harvest Survey Data,⁶⁷¹ local private anglers target Chinook, coho, sockeye, and pink salmon, Dolly Varden, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Dungeness crab, hardshell clams, and shrimp. No charter log information is available for Hydaburg. Information regarding recreational fishing trends can be found in Table 11.

⁶⁷⁰ Okleasik, T. (2005). *Community Economic Development Plan Hydaburg, Alaska 2005-2015*. Northwest Planning and Grants Development. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Hydaburg-EDP-2005.pdf>.

⁶⁷¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sportfishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Hydaburg ²
2000	2	3	77	0
2001	1	2	72	0
2002	0	2	84	0
2003	1	2	92	0
2004	1	2	85	0
2005	1	2	115	0
2006	1	1	88	0
2007	1	3	108	0
2008	1	2	84	0
2009	0	3	89	0
2010	0	2	90	0

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	21,102	9,657	2,112	2,180
2001	20,445	8,670	2,654	1,749
2002	24,140	7,364	3,389	1,308
2003	22,577	7,280	2,700	1,830
2004	28,037	9,102	2,300	1,485
2005	28,644	9,195	2,436	1,760
2006	25,609	7,490	2,719	1,097
2007	28,443	6,416	2,539	889
2008	26,372	7,437	2,680	1,499
2009	24,138	11,589	1,941	1,700
2010	20,513	8,829	1,701	1,508

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

A survey of Alaska communities found that Hydaburg residents consumed an estimated 336 lb of subsistence wild food per capita between 1982 and 1999. Household subsistence data are unavailable for 2000 through 2010 (Table 12). Aquatic subsistence resources harvested by Hydaburg residents include coho salmon, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, abalone, herring, bottomfish, Dungeness crab, sea urchin, clams, and cockles. Many areas surrounding Hydaburg have historic seasonal fish camps that are used contemporarily. Arena Cove, west of Hydaburg, is used extensively for the harvest of seaweed, abalone, deer, mink, and land otter. The McFarland Islands, southwest of Hydaburg, serve as important habitat for herring roe. Jackson Island, off the southern tip of Sukkwan Island, provides subsistence opportunities for Chinook, pink, coho, and chum salmon; abalone; and rock scallops. The Hydaburg River supports runs of Dolly Varden, and pink, chum and coho salmon. Saltery Creek and Crab Trap Cove, southeast of Hydaburg, support pink, chum, and coho salmon, cutthroat trout, Dolly Varden, and steelhead. Marine subsistence species include Dungeness crab, halibut, octopus, and various species of clams and cockles. Finally, Hetta Cove and Eek Inlet, east of Hydaburg, supports sockeye, pink, chum, and coho salmon, steelhead, cutthroat, and rainbow trout, Dungeness crab, shrimp, and red snapper. Hetta Cove is the site of an old Haida village site, and is still used as a fish camp. Hetta Lake and Creek is the largest sockeye salmon producing system in Southeast Alaska.⁶⁷²

It has also been found that Hydaburg residents, as well as residents from other communities in the southern portion of Southeast Alaska, such as Craig and Klawock, have historically harvested sea cucumber (*Parastichopus californicus*) as part of their subsistence fishing practices.⁶⁷³

According to the ADF&G *Community Subsistence Information System*,⁶⁷⁴ species which Hydaburg residents harvested or used include abalone, cockles, chitons, blue king crab, brown king crab, butter clams, Dungeness crab, geoducks, urchins, horse clams, limpets, octopus, oyster, littleneck clams, razor clams, red king crab, rock scallops, shrimp, squid, starfish, Tanner crab, mussels, sea cucumber, fur seal, harbor seal, Steller sea lion, black rockfish, brook trout, sculpin, cutthroat trout, dogfish, Dolly Varden, eulachon, grayling, herring, lingcod, Pacific cod, Pacific tom cod, rainbow trout, Irish lord, red rockfish, rock greenling, sablefish, sea bass, sea perch, silver smelt, skates, steelhead, flounder, shark, and sole.

Of the species listed by ADF&G in Table 13, residents reported harvesting sockeye salmon most often, followed by pink, coho, chum, and Chinook salmon. In 2008, residents reported harvesting 2,848 salmon using 22 subsistence salmon permits, compared to 3,220 salmon using 68 subsistence salmon permits in 2000. Returned subsistence salmon permits declined significantly between 2000 and 2008, from a peak of 68 in 2000, to a low of 7 in 2007. The number of subsistence salmon permits issued during those years was variable.

Halibut subsistence is very important, and almost one third of Hydaburg residents held Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) in 2010. The number of residents

⁶⁷² National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (2006). *Environmental Assessment: Alaska Coastal Management Plan*. Retrieved October 12, 2012 from: <http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/assessments/docs/akea1.pdf>

⁶⁷³ Mathews, V., et al. (1990). *Subsistence Harvest and Use of Sea Cucumber in Southeast Alaska*. Technical Paper No. 90. Division of Subsistence. Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

⁶⁷⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

holding SHARC declined between 2003 and 2010 from 177, to 120; however, the number of SHARC actively fished remained relatively constant. In 2010, an estimated 27,180 lb of halibut was harvested using 60 SHARC, compared to 20,812 harvested on 62 SHARC in 2003. Halibut harvests peaked in 2004 at an estimated 37,447 lb harvested using 69 SHARC (Table 14).

In terms of marine mammal harvests, an estimated 163 sea otters were harvested between 2000 and 2003. Data subsequent to that year are unavailable. In addition, residents harvest an estimated 14 harbor seals annually, although that figure is based off a single observation and may in fact vary. Information regarding other marine mammal harvests are unavailable (Table 15).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lb of Marine Inverts ²	Lb of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	112	68	n/a	6	16	424	2,774	n/a	n/a
2001	88	48	n/a	36	8	n/a	1,874	n/a	n/a
2002	94	68	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1,592	n/a	n/a
2003	130	54	n/a	4	28	346	3,718	n/a	n/a
2004	56	30	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1,688	n/a	n/a
2005	41	25	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1,648	n/a	n/a
2006	73	46	5	n/a	12	84	3,331	n/a	n/a
2007	55	7	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	456	n/a	n/a
2008	43	22	n/a	n/a	n/a	12	2,836	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Hydaburg: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lb Harvested
2003	177	62	20,812
2004	183	69	37,447
2005	186	71	24,363
2006	194	60	20,426
2007	195	78	36,511
2008	117	61	24,259
2009	119	63	21,853
2010	120	60	27,180

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Hydaburg: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	95	n/a	n/a	n/a	14	n/a
2001	n/a	49	n/a	n/a	n/a	14	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	14	n/a
2003	n/a	19	n/a	n/a	n/a	14	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	14	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	14	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	14	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	14	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	14	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Hyder (HIGH-dur)



People and Place

*Location*⁶⁷⁵

Hyder is nestled at the head of Portland Canal, a 96 mile-long fjord which forms a portion of the U.S./Canadian border. Hyder is 75 mi from Ketchikan and approximately 800 mi southeast of Anchorage. It is the only community in southern southeast Alaska accessible by road; the only road into Hyder runs through Stewart, British Columbia, just two miles across the Canadian border. The area encompasses 14.8 sq mi of land. Hyder is unincorporated and is located within the Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area.

*Demographic Profile*⁶⁷⁶

In 2010, there were 87 residents, ranking Hyder 258th of 352 Alaskan communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010, the population decreased by 12.1%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population declined by 10.3%, with an average annual growth rate of 2.7%, which was significantly greater than the statewide average and indicative of a relatively variable population (Table 1). In a survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders estimated that there were 80 permanent and 15 to 20 seasonal/transient residents living in Hyder in 2010. Community leaders reported that the population peaks in July and August, and is not at all related to employment in fisheries sectors.

The population of Hyder is predominately White, with 90.8% of residents identifying themselves as such in 2010, compared to 95.9% in 2000. Also in that year, 1.1% of residents identified themselves as American Indian or Alaska Native, compared to 0.0% in 2000; 1.1% identified themselves as Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, compared to 0.0% in 2000; 4.6% identified themselves as two or more races, compared to 4.1% in 2000; and 2.3% identified themselves as some other race, compared to 0.0% in 2000. In addition, 2.3% of residents identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino, compared to 1.0% in 2000. Information regarding racial and ethnic trends can be found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size was 1.81, compared to 2.20 in 1990 and 2.06 in 2000. In that year, there were a total of 90 housing units, compared to 58 in 1990 and 72 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 38% were owner-occupied, compared to 47% in 2000; 16% were renter-occupied, compared to 18% in 2000; 20% were vacant, compared to 6% in 2000; and 27% were occupied seasonally, compared to 29% in 2000. No residents lived in group quarters between 1990 and 2010.

⁶⁷⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁶⁷⁶ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

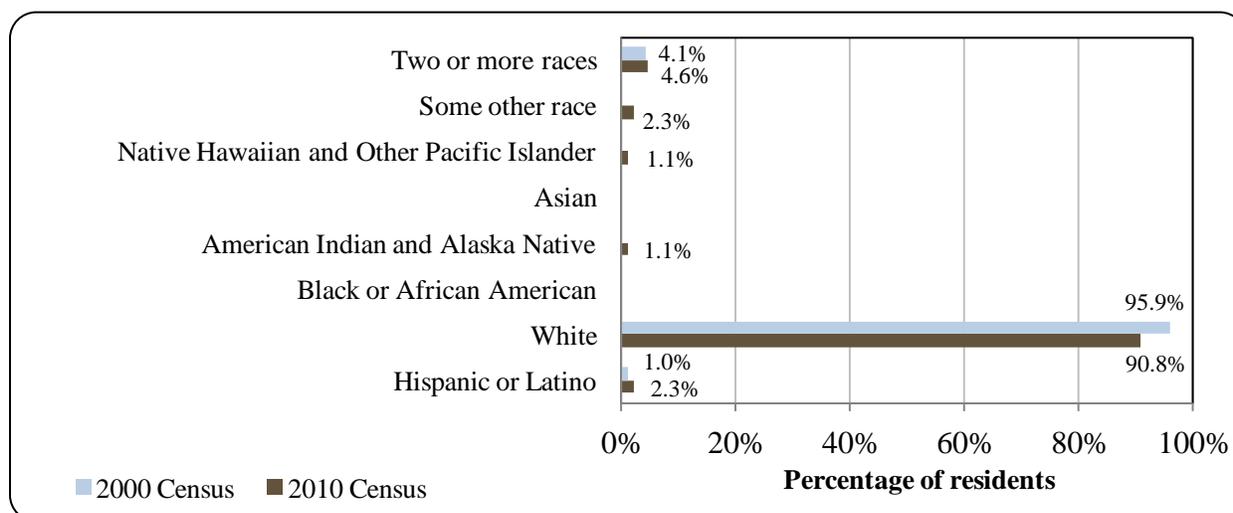
Table 1. Population in Hyder from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Department of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	99	-
2000	97	-
2001	-	102
2002	-	89
2003	-	77
2004	-	84
2005	-	91
2006	-	91
2007	-	72
2008	-	94
2009	-	87
2010	87	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. 2011. Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Hyder: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

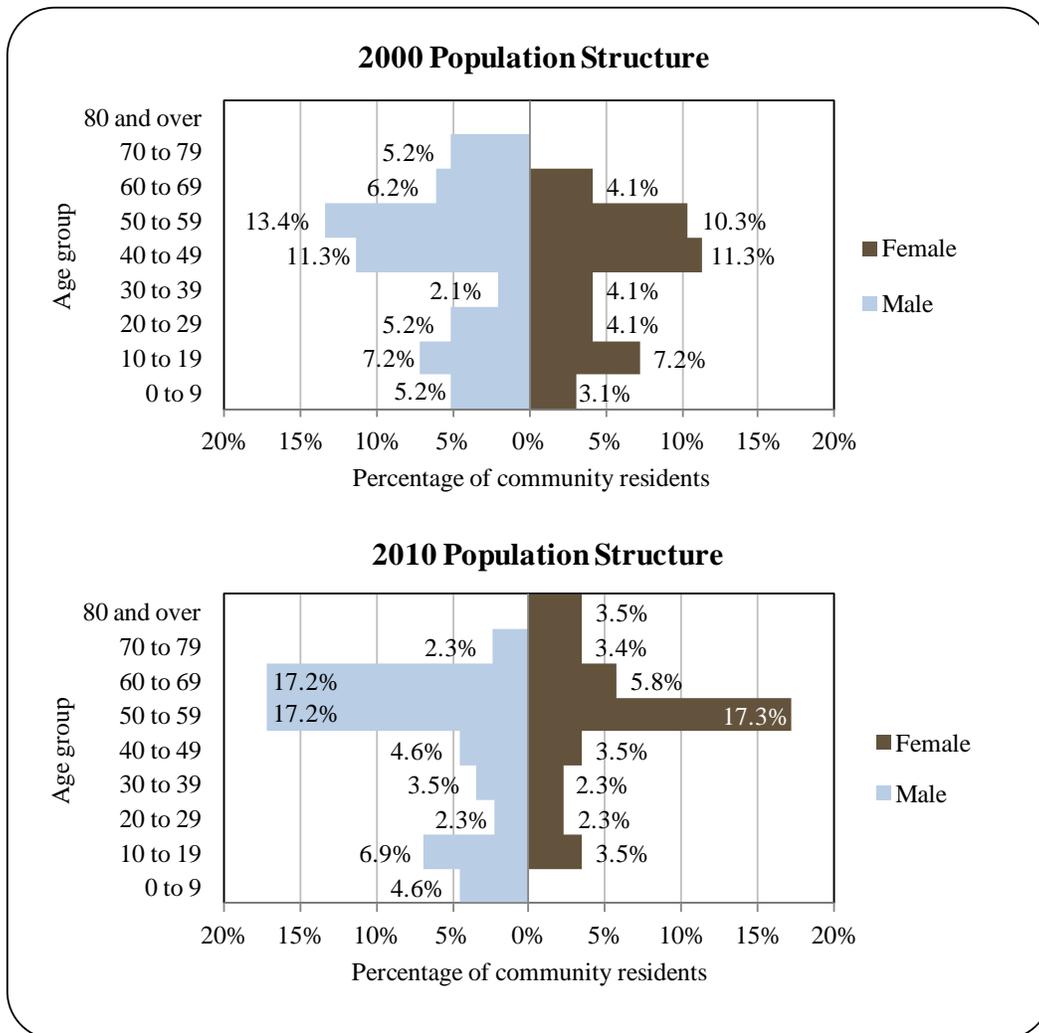


The gender distribution in Hyder was skewed at 58.6% male and 41.4% female, which was more skewed than both the statewide distribution that year (52.0% male, 48.0% female), and distribution in 2000 (55.7% male, 44.3% female). The median age that year was 54.8 years, which was significantly older than the statewide median of 33.8 years, and somewhat older than the 2000 median of 46.3 years.

Given Hyder’s small and variable population, a population structure trend is difficult to discern. In 2010, 15.0% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 22.7% in 2000; 32.2% were over the age of 59, compared to 15.5% in 2000; 48.4% were between the ages 30 and 59, compared to 52.5% in 2000; and 4.6% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 9.3% in 2000.

Gender distribution by age cohort was less even in 2010 than in 2000. In that year, the greatest absolute gender difference occurred within the 60 to 69 range (17.2% male, 5.8% female); followed by the 0 to 9 (4.6% male, 0.0% female) and 80 and over (3.5% female, 0.0% male) ranges. Of those three, the greatest relative gender difference occurred within the 0 to 9 range. Information regarding Hyder’s population structure can be found in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Hyder Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)⁶⁷⁷ estimated that 100% of residents aged 25 and over held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaska residents overall. Also in that year, no residents had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of Alaska residents overall; no resident had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaska residents overall; no resident had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaska residents overall; 63.5% of resident held a Bachelor's degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaska residents overall.

*History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture*⁶⁷⁸

The Nisga'a tribe, who live throughout western British Columbia, called the head of Portland Canal "Skam-A-Kounst," meaning "safe place," probably referring to the site as a retreat from the harassment of the neighboring coastal Haidas. The Nisga'a used this area as a seasonal berry-picking and bird-hunting site. In 1896, Capt. D.D. Gaillard of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers explored Portland Canal. Gold and silver lodes were discovered in this area in the late 1898, mainly on the Canadian side in the upper Salmon River basin. Townships sprung up concurrently on the Alaskan and Canadian sides of the border. On the Alaskan side, the township of Portland City was founded. In 1914, local prospectors applied for a postal permit for the settlement. The request was denied on the basis that too many United States communities shared the name "Portland." The decision was made to name the community after Frederick Hyder, a respected Canadian mining engineer who predicted the area would have a prosperous future in mining. Due to its location along the Portland Canal, Hyder became the access and supply point to Canadian mining. Hyder's boom years occurred between 1920 and 1930, when gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, and tungsten were extracted from the Riverside Mine on the Alaskan side of the border. The mine operated from 1924 until 1950. In 1928, the Hyder business district was consumed by fire. During the Prohibition era, a small community called "Hyder, B.C." was created just across the Canadian border to serve as a legal speakeasy to the Hyder mining community, even housing its own Canadian Customs office. Shortly after Prohibition was repealed, "Hyder, B.C." was abandoned. By 1956, all major mining had closed except for the Granduc Copper Mine in Canada, which operated until 1984. Several mining startups near Stewart have come and gone in the past three decades, but no mining activity has occurred on the Alaskan side of the border since the Riverside Mine closed.

Hyder is largely dependent on tourism from highway visitors. Hyder continues to pay homage to its mining roots and is known as the "Friendliest Ghost Town in Alaska." One tradition carried over from mining days involves nailing currency to the walls of the Glacier Inn Bar. In mining days, it is claimed that miners who went bankrupt could take down their money and buy one last meal before leaving town. Due to its isolation from other Alaskan communities and its close proximity to Stewart, British Columbia (population 500), Hyder has many cultural ties with Canada and also receives electric and telephone service from Canadian companies, thus

⁶⁷⁷ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁶⁷⁸ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

it uses the 250 area code. Hyder is the only community in Alaska not using the 907 area code. Because of its proximity to the border and the lack of banks in Hyder or Stewart, Hyder businesses operate on either U.S. or Canadian currency.

Natural Resources and Environment

Hyder is in the maritime climate zone with warm winters, cool summers and heavy precipitation. Summer temperatures range from 41 to 57 °F (5 to 14 °C) ; winters range from 25 to 43 °F (-4 to 6 °C). Temperature extremes have been measured from -18 to 89 °F (-28 to 32 °C). Rainfall averages 78 inches annually, with annual mean snowfall of 162 inches.⁶⁷⁹

The community is located at the end of the Portland Canal, which stretches 71 mi and forms the border between Southeast Alaska and British Columbia. The rugged landscape surrounding Hyder is characterized by high relief slopes rising from coastlines to over 5,000 ft in many areas. The glacial valley Hyder sits in is carved from granodiorite, with layers of glacial till and outwash covering the valley floor. The Salmon River extends from its discharge point at the head of the Portland Canal, north into British Columbia. Lower slopes are covered with dense coniferous forests, consisting of Western hemlock, Sitka spruce, and yellow cedar. Higher elevations are covered by shrubland transitioning to alpine tundra.⁶⁸⁰ Terrestrial wildlife in the area includes large populations of brown and black bears, wolves, mink, and river otter. Fish and Marx creeks are known for their large spawning populations of chum salmon, and local chum size are above average for the state.⁶⁸¹

Hyder has a long and colorful mining history which it shares with its neighbor, Stewart, B.C. Many historic mines are located over the Canadian border, of which Silbak/Premier mines was the most recently operated. Major mine operations closed in 1957; however, limited activity continued intermittently until the 1990s.⁶⁸² More recently, Seabridge Gold has proposed development at the Kerr-Sulphurets-Mitchell mineral property, which is located in a rugged, mountainous area northwest of Hyder in British Columbia. This expansive mineral zone shows commercially viable gold-copper and silver deposits.⁶⁸³

Hyder sheltered location at the end of the Portland Canal protects it from most environmental hazards. During heavy rain events or snow melt, local drainages including Salmon River and Fish Creek may be prone to flooding. The steep slopes surrounding Hyder produce landslide and avalanche hazards. As of 2010, there has been no disaster declarations made in the Hyder area.⁶⁸⁴

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there were no

⁶⁷⁹ Ibid.

⁶⁸⁰ Haumann, D. (n.d.). *Photogrammetric and Glaciological Studies of Salmon Glacier*. Retrieved October 9, 2012 from: <http://arctic.synergiesprairies.ca/arctic/index.php/arctic/article/viewFile/3690/3665>.

⁶⁸¹ Novak, P. (1983). *Stream and Fisheries Rehabilitation Activities at Fish Creek – Hyder*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. No. 7. Retrieved October 9, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/fedaidpdfs/FRED.007.pdf>.

⁶⁸² Stewart, B.C. (n.d.). *Mines – Premier Mines*. Retrieved October 9, 2012 from: <http://www.stewartbc.com/premier.htm>.

⁶⁸³ Seabridge Gold. (n.d.). *KSM (Kerr-Sulphurets-Mitchell: Geology*. Retrieved October 9, 2012 from: http://www.seabridgegold.net/ksm_geology.php.

⁶⁸⁴ Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management. (2010). *State of Alaska Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved October 9, 2012 from: http://www.ready.alaska.gov/plans/documents/SHMP_2010_UPDATE_ENTIRE_FINAL_COMPLETE.pdf.

significant environmental remediation sites active in 2010.⁶⁸⁵

Current Economy⁶⁸⁶

Hyder's economy is based primarily on tourism, which is bolstered by the community's proximity to Stewart and connection to Canada's road system. Visitor accommodations include the Sealaska Inn, Kathy's Korner B&B, and the Grandview Inn. Campgrounds include Camp Run-A-Muck. Shops include Boundary Gallery & Gifts and Moose Antler Carvings. Restaurants include Alaskan Premier Seafoods, Glacier Inn, Sealaska Inn, and "The Bus." Local attractions include Fish Creek bear viewing area.⁶⁸⁷ In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Hyder's economy is reliant on mining, logging, fishing, and sport hunting/fishing. Nearby Stewart is a transportation hub, hosting Canada's northernmost year-round ice-free port. The port serves as Northwest British Columbia's gateway to mineral and timber resources in the area.

In 2010,⁶⁸⁸ the estimated per capita income was \$23,205 and the estimated median household income was \$43,625, compared to \$11,491 and \$11,719 in 2000, respectively. After adjusting for inflation by converting 2000 values into 2010 dollars,⁶⁸⁹ the real per capita income (\$15,111) and real median household income (\$15,410) indicate a significant gain in both individual and household earnings. In 2010, Hyder ranked 123rd of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated, and 170th of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated.

However, Hyder's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.⁶⁹⁰ Another understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). According to the ALARI database, residents earned \$282,193 in total wages in 2010.⁶⁹¹ When matched with the 2010 Decennial Census population, the per capita income equals \$3,244, which is significantly lower than the 2010 ACS estimate, and suggests that caution should be used when comparing 2010 ACS and 2000 Census figures.⁶⁹² In addition, Hyder was recognized as "distressed" by the Denali Commission indicating that over 70% of

⁶⁸⁵ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved October 9, 2012 from: <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

⁶⁸⁶ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

⁶⁸⁷ Deacon-Rogers, Les. (n.d.). *Welcome to Stewart, British Columbia and Hyder, Alaska*. Retrieved October 9, 2012 from: <http://stewartbchyderak.homestead.com/homepage.html>.

⁶⁸⁸ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

⁶⁸⁹ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

⁶⁹⁰ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁶⁹¹ ALARI estimates based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents.

⁶⁹² Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). Alaska Local and Regional Information Database. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010. However, it should be noted that ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings and do not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.⁶⁹³

According to 2006-2010 ACS estimates, 62.4% of residents aged 16 and over were part of the civilian labor force in 2010. In that year, unemployment was estimated at 0.0%, compared to an estimated 5.9% statewide; an estimated 0.0% of residents lived below the poverty level, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaska residents overall. Both unemployment and poverty rate estimates conflict with ALARI per capita income estimates, and Hyder's "distressed community" designation, suggesting that the community's small population size may have affected ACS estimates. In 2010, DOLWD estimated that the unemployment rate was 29.0% based on unemployment insurance claimants. Of those employed in 2010, an estimated 44.9% worked in the private sector, an estimated 51.3% worked in the public sector, and an estimated 3.8% were self-employed. It should be noted that if the number of self-employed workers was higher than what the ACS estimated, or if a relatively high percentage of workers were employed by the federal government, than DOLWD per capita income estimates may be inaccurate.

By industry, the 2006-2010 ACS estimated that most (55.1%) of those employed worked in transportation, warehousing, and utilities sectors; followed by finance, insurance, and real estate (27.5%); wholesale trade (11.6%); and arts, recreation, accommodations, and food service sectors (5.8%). Between 2000 and 2010, industry sector employment varied greatly with the most significant proportional gains occurring within transportation, warehousing, and utilities sectors. There appears to be a somewhat notable reduction in economic diversity, with employment consolidating into comparatively fewer industries. While this could be attributed to shifting employment conditions or demographics, it is also possible that the ACS failed to capture the full range of employment types represented in the community. According to 2010 ALARI estimates, most (30.0%) employed residents worked in state government sectors; followed by leisure and hospitality (20.0%); trade, transportation, and utilities (20.0%); and construction sectors (15.0%). Further information can be found in Figure 3.

By occupation type, most (52.9%) employed residents were estimated to hold management or professional positions; followed by service positions (47.1%). Again, there is a significant decline in the number of occupation types within the community between 2000 and 2010 which could be attributed to an unrepresentative ACS sample. ALARI occupation data for Hyder is unavailable. Further information can be found in Figure 4.

⁶⁹³ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from: www.denali.gov.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Hyder (U.S. Census).

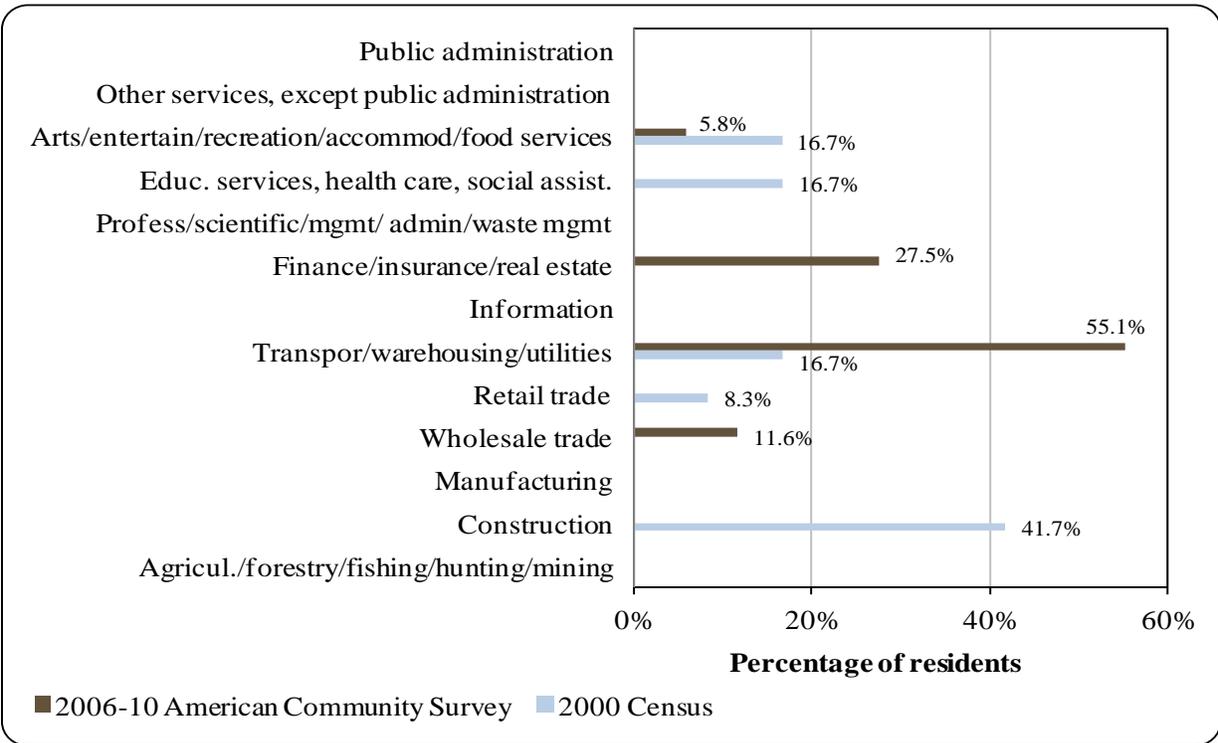
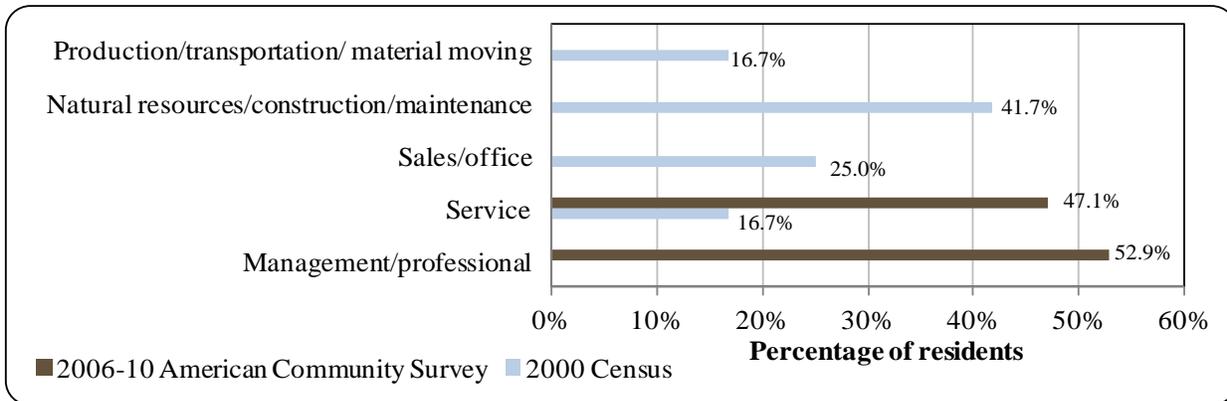


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Hyder (U.S. Census).



Governance

Hyder is unincorporated and unable to collect taxes or public fees (Table 2). It was not included in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANSCA) and does not have a federally recognized tribal government. The Hyder Community Association, Inc. is a local community non-profit which acts as a governing body.

The closest Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), and Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) offices are located in Ketchikan, 75 mi southwest.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Hyder from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Department of Revenue (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Hyder has a seaplane base that opens in Portland Canal. As of June 2012, roundtrip airfare from Anchorage to Ketchikan (the nearest airport) cost \$508.⁶⁹⁴ Taquan Air, Promech Air, Carlin Air, Pirate Airworks, Island Wings Air Service, Southeast Aviation, Pacific Airways, Alaska Seaplane Tours, and Misty Fjords Air & Outfitting all provide charter air service from Ketchikan. Hyder is connected to Canada’s highway system, which makes it accessible by road. Combined port facilities for Hyder and Stewart provide a deep draft, ice-free port capable of handling large cargo barges. The Arrow/Cassiar Barge Ramp provides a hydraulic barge ramp, intermodal transit, and gravel storage area. Stewart Bulk Terminals are located between Hyder and Stewart, and provide 800 ft of berth face. Facilities include a 750 ton-per-hour bulk shiploader and covered storage. Deep sea log export facilities are also available. Harbor deposition from the Bear River requires annual dredging of 100,000 to 300,000 cubic meters of sediment.^{695,696} As of July 2012, Stewart was in the permitting phase of a \$50 million port project

⁶⁹⁴ Airfare calculated using lowest fare from www.travelocity.com (Retrieved November 22, 2012).

⁶⁹⁵ Invest in Northwest British Columbia. (n.d.). *International Port Facilities*. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/transportation/ports>

⁶⁹⁶ DKA Marketing, and Banjar Management Inc. (2006). *Alaska – Canada Rail Link Study*. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from:

which would expand existing facilities and provide a multipurpose port capable of supporting barge access, mineral concentrate loading, roll-on/roll-off cargo vessels, and break bulk cargo.⁶⁹⁷

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Hyder has 200 ft of dock space available for permanent vessel moorage, and 50 ft of dock space available for transient moorage. Vessels up to 50 ft long can use moorage in Hyder. A proposed Hyder deep sea terminal would provide 1,200 ft of berth face, cargo and mineral storage, and rail access.⁶⁹⁸

Facilities

Nearly all residences have individual wells and septic tanks and are fully plumbed. The remainder haul water and use outhouses. Electricity and telephone services are provided by Stewart, B.C., Canada. Hyder operates an unpermitted tidewater landfill, but no refuse collection is provided. Public safety services are provided by state troopers based in Ketchikan. Fire and rescue services provided by Hyder volunteer fire department and emergency services. Additional public facilities include a community hall, museum, and public library. Communications services include in-state and long distance telephone, internet, local television, and local radio.⁶⁹⁹

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported infrastructure projects completed since 2000 including new dock space, dock improvements, roads serving dock space, a breakwater, airport/seaplane base improvements, water treatment, alternative energy, community center/library improvements, telephone service improvements, and post office improvements. Projects in progress as of 2010 included a jetty, broadband internet, road improvements, and fire/rescue service improvements. Fisheries related infrastructure present in the community include fish processing plants, fishing gear sales, haul-out facilities for small vessels (< 60 tn), commercial fishing vessel moorage, recreational fishing vessel moorage, commercial cold storage facilities, ice sales, and seaplane service. Residents typically travel to Stewart B.C., Terrace B.C., and Ketchikan for services unavailable locally.

*Medical Services*⁷⁰⁰

The Stewart Health Clinic in Stewart, B.C. Canada offers the nearest basic medical services. Emergency Services have limited highway, marine, floatplane, and helicopter access. Emergency service is provided by 911 Telephone Service and volunteers. The closest hospital is located in Ketchikan.

http://alaskacanadarail.com/documents/WPB2/B2a%20WorkPkgB2A_Multimodal_Port_Access_Data_Development_FINAL_060508.pdf.

⁶⁹⁷ City of Stewart. (n.d.). *Stewart World Port Project*. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from:

http://stewartbchyderak.homestead.com/PortDevelopment/Stewart_World_Port_signs_exclusive_lease_agreement_with_the_District_of_Stewart.pdf.

⁶⁹⁸ DKA Marketing, and Banjar Management Inc. (2006). *Alaska – Canada Rail Link Study*. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from:

http://alaskacanadarail.com/documents/WPB2/B2a%20WorkPkgB2A_Multimodal_Port_Access_Data_Development_FINAL_060508.pdf.

⁶⁹⁹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁷⁰⁰ Ibid.

*Educational Opportunities*⁷⁰¹

There is a school in the community, but as of 2011, there were no students or teachers. Hyder is located in the Southeast Island School District.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.⁷⁰² The first reported salmon saltery on the Tongass Narrows at Ketchikan was operated by a man named Snow, but limited details are available regarding its operation. In 1886, a cannery owned by Captain A.W. Bower from Astoria, OR, was relocated from Boca de Quadra Inlet to the Tongass Narrows, and was known as the Tongass Narrows Cannery. The cannery was destroyed in a fire in 1889 and was not rebuilt. However, another saltery was built the following year,⁷⁰³ and by 1912, four additional canneries had been built. By 1936, seven canneries were in operation in Ketchikan.⁷⁰⁴

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (e.g. sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty. The Treaty was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.⁷⁰⁵ Today, Fish and Marx creeks are large producers of chum salmon, which are typically harvested by commercial driftnet vessels within the Dixon Entrance, near the mouth of the Portland Canal.⁷⁰⁶

In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska. The U.S. and Canada signed the Convention for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the North Pacific Ocean in 1923, and since the Convention took effect in 1924, Pacific halibut fisheries have been managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission, earlier called the International Fisheries Commission.⁷⁰⁷ Halibut fisheries are restricted to the use of hook and line gear, although a limited number of halibut can be caught and retained as incidental catch in

⁷⁰¹ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

⁷⁰² Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll (2006). "The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska." *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

⁷⁰³ Kiffer, Dave. (2007). "Ketchikan took shape 120 years ago." *SitNews.us*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from http://www.sitnews.us/Kiffer/TongassPacking/040707_tongass_packing.html.

⁷⁰⁴ See footnote 699.

⁷⁰⁵ See footnote 702.

⁷⁰⁶ Heinl, S. C.; Koerner, J. F.; and Blick, D. J. (2000). *Portland Canal Chum Salmon Coded-Wire-Tagging Project*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Regional Information Report No. 1J00-16. Retrieved October 10, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/RIR.1J.2000.16.pdf>.

⁷⁰⁷ International Pacific Halibut Commission. 2006. *History*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/pamphlet/1IPHCHistoryPage.pdf>.

salmon troll fisheries and sablefish trap fisheries, as well as bycatch in a variety of fisheries using diverse gear types.^{708,709}

Sablefish were first harvested in Southeast Alaska as bycatch in the halibut fishery.⁷¹⁰ By the 1930s, several state-managed sablefish fisheries began in Southeast inside waters as early as the 1930s, including a fishery in Clarence Strait and Dixon Entrance. Sablefish are harvested using longline or pot gear, and the state fisheries that take place in inside waters are managed independently of the federal fishery.⁷¹¹

In 1995, management of Alaskan halibut and sablefish fisheries shifted from limited entry to a system of Individual Fishing Quotas (IFQ). Motivations for the shift included overcapitalization, short seasons, and the derby-style fishery that led to loss of product quality and safety concerns. As a result of program implementation, the number of shareholders and total vessels participating in the halibut and sablefish fisheries declined substantially, and product quality has improved. This shift to a catch share program has been controversial, raising concerns about equity of catch share allocation, reduced crew employment needs, and loss of quota from coastal communities to outside investors.⁷¹²

Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.⁷¹³

State crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden, and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab.⁷¹⁴ The first commercial harvest of Dungeness crab in Southeast Alaska took place in the 1930s.⁷¹⁵ Harvests of king and Tanner crab were not reported in

⁷⁰⁸ International Pacific Halibut Commission. 2012. *Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulations 2012*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/regs/2012iphcregs.pdf>.

⁷⁰⁹ Williams, Greg. (2010). "Halibut Bycatch limits in the 2010 Alaska groundfish fishery." *IPHC Report of Assessment and Research Activities*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.washington.edu/publications/rara/2010/2010.299.Halibutbycatchlimitsinthe2010Alaskagroundfishshery.pdf>.

⁷¹⁰ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

⁷¹¹ Sayer, Allison and Deidra Holum. September 2008. *The Southeast Alaska Southern Southeast Inside Sablefish Fishery Information Report with Outlook to the 2008 Fishery*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 08-44. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fmr08-44.pdf>.

⁷¹² Fina, Mark. (2011). "Evolution of Catch Share Management: Lessons from Catch Share Management in the North Pacific." *Fisheries*, Vol. 36(4). Retrieved September 12, 2012 from http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch_shares/Fina_CatchShare_411.pdf.

⁷¹³ See footnote 710.

⁷¹⁴ Ibid.

⁷¹⁵ Messmer, Adam, Gretchen Bishop, Chris Siddon, and Joe Stratman. November 2011. *2012 Report to the Board of Fisheries on Southeast Alaska/Yakutat Dungeness Crab Fisheries*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Fishery Management Report No. 11-62. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidpdfs/FMR11-62.pdf>.

Southeast Alaska until the 1960s.^{716,717} Dive fisheries for geoduck, sea cucumber, and sea urchin began to grow in Southeast Alaska in recent decades.⁷¹⁸ The impact of an increasing sea otter population in Southeast Alaska on stocks of Dungeness crab, sea cucumber, and sea urchin has led to significant economic losses in these fisheries in recent years.⁷¹⁹ It is also important to note that the waters between Annette and Gravina Islands are included in a Dive Fishery Research Control Area, and are closed year-round to harvest of sea cucumbers and sea urchins.⁷²⁰

Hyder is located in Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659, Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C, and the Southeast Outside Sablefish Regulatory Area. Hyder is not eligible for the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program. The community is also not eligible to participate in the Community Development Quota (CDQ) program.

Processing Plants

Alaska Premier Seafoods has a small shore-based processing facility and retail store in Hyder. It specializes in smoked coho salmon and Dungeness crab. In addition Alaska Premier Seafoods owns a restaurant in Hyder.⁷²¹ Alaska Premier additionally processes Pacific cod, flounder, halibut, lingcod, rockfish, four species of salmon (i.e., Chinook, chum, pink and sockeye), shrimp and prawns.⁷²² The plant began operations in 1994.⁷²³

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, there was no known fisheries-related revenue received by the community (Table 3).

⁷¹⁶ Stratman, Joe, Gretchen Bishop, Adam Messmer, and Chris Siddon. November 2011. *2012 Report to the Board of Fisheries on Southeast Alaska/Yakutat Tanner Crab Fisheries*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Fishery Management Report No. 11-57. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidpdfs/FMR11-57>.

⁷¹⁷ Stratman, Joe, Adam Messmer, Gretchen Bishop, Chris Siddon, and Andrew Olson. December 2011. *2012 Report to the Board of Fisheries on Southeast Alaska/Yakutat King Crab Fisheries*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Fishery Management Report No. 11-57. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidpdfs/FMR11-68.pdf>.

⁷¹⁸ See footnote 710.

⁷¹⁹ McDowell Group. November 2011. *Sea Otter Impacts on Commercial Fisheries in Southeast Alaska*. Prepared for Southeast Alaska Regional Dive Fisheries Association. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.scribd.com/doc/74857876/MCDOWELL-GROUP-2011-Sea-Otter-Impacts-Report>.

⁷²⁰ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Marine Protected Areas Task Force. 2002. *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

⁷²¹ Alaska Premier Seafoods. (n.d.). *Products*. Retrieved from: <http://www.hyderalaska.com/index.html#products>.

⁷²² Alaska Seafood Marketing Institute. (n.d.). *Suppliers Directory*. Retrieved October 22, 2012 from: <http://www.alaskaseafood.org/industry/suppliers/>.

⁷²³ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

Commercial Fishing

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that commercial fishing vessels ranging between 35 and 60 ft long use Hyder as a base of operation during fishing seasons. In addition, they reported that number of commercial fishing vessels visiting Hyder remained unchanged between 2005 and 2010, although there was a decline in the relative number of larger vessels.

In 2010, 4 residents, or 4.6% of the population, held commercial fishing permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). This represented a decline in the number of permits from 2000, when 4 residents held 13 CFEC permits. Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, 11% were for salmon, compared to 15% in 2000; 11% were for groundfish, compared to 23% in 2000; 11% were for halibut, compared to 15% in 2000; 22% were for crab, compared to 31% in 2000; and 44% were for “other” shellfish, compared to 31% in 2000. The amount of halibut quota held in the community was similar in both 2000 and 2010 at 26,695 and 28,778 shares, respectively. In addition, the number of halibut quota share account holders never exceeded three between 2000 and 2010. Locally held halibut quota peaked in 2005 and 2006 at 44,909 shares. Between 2000 and 2010, no residents held Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), License Limitation Program (LLP) permits, crab quota, or sablefish quota.

In both 2000 and 2010, between 38 and 56% of CFEC permits were actively fished. Between those years, an average of 42.5% of salmon, 87.9% of halibut, 47.7% of “other” shellfish, and 81.8% of crab permits were actively fished. No groundfish permits were actively fished between 2000 and 2010. Fisheries actively prosecuted by Hyder residents in 2010 included:⁷²⁴ Southeast pot Dungeness crab; statewide longline halibut; southeast pot shrimp; and statewide hand troll salmon.

Residents held three commercial crew licenses in 2010, compared to four in 2000; however, the number of licenses peaked at six in 2001, 2007, and 2008. In addition, residents held majority of between two and four commercial fishing vessels between 2000 and 2010. Landings made in the community, and landings reported by Hyder residents in those years are considered confidential. However, in 2010 Hyder ranked 61st of 67 Alaskan communities in terms total pounds landed, and 59th in terms of ex-vessel value of landings. Information regarding commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 through 10.

⁷²⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). *Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010*. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Hyder: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a										
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue</i> ⁴	n/a										
<i>Total municipal revenue</i> ⁵	n/a										

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Hyder: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
	Fished permits	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	50%	100%	100%	100%	0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	50%
	Total permit holders	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	Fished permits	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	% of permits fished	25%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	2	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	50%	50%	67%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	2	2	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 Cont. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Hyder: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	3	3	3	3	2	2	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1
	Fished permits	2	2	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
	% of permits fished	100%	67%	50%	0%	0%	50%	0%	50%	50%	0%	100%
	Total permit holders	2	3	2	2	2	3	2	2	2	1	1
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	13	13	13	12	10	10	9	9	9	8	9
	<i>Fished permits</i>	5	6	6	5	3	5	4	5	5	4	5
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	38%	46%	46%	42%	30%	50%	44%	56%	56%	50%	56%
	<i>Permit holders</i>	4	5	5	4	4	5	5	5	5	4	4

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Hyder: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Hyder ²	Total Net Lb Landed In Hyder ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Hyder ^{2,5}
2000	4	0	1	4	4	0	0	\$0
2001	6	0	1	3	4	0	0	\$0
2002	5	1	1	3	3	1	--	--
2003	5	0	1	4	5	0	0	\$0
2004	4	1	1	4	4	2	--	--
2005	5	1	1	4	4	3	--	--
2006	5	1	1	2	2	1	--	--
2007	6	1	1	3	3	3	--	--
2008	6	2	1	3	3	3	--	--
2009	2	2	1	3	3	4	--	--
2010	3	1	1	3	3	2	--	--

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hyder: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (lb)
2000	2	26,695	3,341
2001	2	26,695	3,639
2002	2	26,695	3,602
2003	3	38,894	5,340
2004	2	26,695	4,295
2005	2	44,909	7,780
2006	2	44,909	7,591
2007	1	28,778	4,112
2008	1	28,778	3,000
2009	1	28,778	2,425
2010	1	28,778	2,126

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hyder: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (lb)
2000	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Hyder: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (lb)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Hyder: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Lb¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	0	0	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>--</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>--</i>						
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$0	\$0	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>--</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>--</i>						

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Hyder Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Lb¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Although Hyder lacks any registered sport fish guide businesses, sportfishing remains an important part of the local economy. In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that local private anglers target chum and Chinook salmon, halibut, crab, and shrimp from private boats owned by both local and non-residents. The Salmon River also provides opportunities for shoreside fishing.

In 2010, 115 sportfishing licenses were sold in the community, compared to 188 in 2000. The number of sportfishing licenses sold in the community significantly outnumbers the number sold to residents, indicating that visitors account for much of the local fishing effort. However, the number of sportfishing licenses sold in the community steady declined between 2000 and 2010, from an average of 218 sold per year between 2000 and 2005, to an average of 129 sold per year between 2006 and 2010. The number of sportfishing licenses sold to residents remained relatively constant between 2000 and 2010, peaking at 30 in 2008 (Table 11). According to

ADF&G Harvest Survey Data,⁷²⁵ resident anglers targeted coho and chum salmon, Dolly Varden, rainbow trout, rockfish, and Dungeness crab.

Hyder is located in the ADF&G Harvest Survey Area for Ketchikan, which includes all waters of Alaska, from Portland Inlet to, but not including, Ernest Sound. In 2010, there were a total of 29,342 saltwater angler days fished, compared to 30,759 in 2000. Between 2000 and 2010, non-Alaska residents consistently accounted for a significant majority of saltwater angler days fished. In 2010, non-Alaska residents accounted for 69.9% of total saltwater angler days fished, compared to 68.6% in 2000. In terms of freshwater fisheries, there were a total of 3,209 angler days fished in 2010, compared to 4,292 in 2000. For freshwater fisheries, non-Alaska resident anglers accounted for approximately half of angler days fished between 2000 and 2010. In 2010, non-Alaska residents accounted for 53.0% of freshwater angler days fished, compared to 49.2% in 2000. It should be noted that recreational anglers based in Hyder likely contributed a comparatively small number of angler days fished considering recreational anglers from Ketchikan are included in data. Further information regarding sportfishing trends can be found in Table 11.

Subsistence Fishing

Hyder is federally designated as a rural place and local residents are eligible to participate in subsistence activities. However, subsistence is not as paramount as it is in more traditional subsistence communities in Alaska. Residents of Hyder rely primarily on halibut as a source of subsistence food. In 2010, many residents (31) were issued Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC), compared to 36 in 2003. Halibut harvests varied between those years from an estimated 679 lb harvested on 11 SHARC in 2003, to an estimated 1,640 lb harvested on 14 SHARC in 2010. Estimated halibut harvests peaked in 2004 at 3,467 lb harvested on 27 SHARC (Table 14).

According to the ADF&G *Community Subsistence Information System*,⁷²⁶ non-salmon species which Hyder residents harvest or use include: abalone, chitons, clams, Dungeness crab, king crab, octopus, scallops, sea cucumber, sea urchin, shrimp, Tanner crab, harbor seal, cod, Dolly Varden, eulachon, flounder, herring, and rockfish.

Further information is limited in regards to subsistence participation. Data on subsistence participation by household are unavailable, as are marine mammal harvests. Between 2000 and 2008, very few subsistence salmon permits were issued, with harvests reported only in 2000. In that year, pink salmon accounted for the majority of reported salmon harvests, followed by chum and sockeye salmon. When combined, residents reported harvesting a total of 132 salmon on four permits. While one permit was issued in 2005, 2007, and 2008; no salmon was reported harvested. Further information regarding subsistence trends can be found in Tables 12 through 15.

⁷²⁵ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sportfishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

⁷²⁶ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Hyder: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Hyder ²
2000	0	0	28	188
2001	0	0	22	163
2002	0	0	24	275
2003	0	1	26	244
2004	0	1	29	279
2005	0	0	21	158
2006	0	0	17	167
2007	0	2	19	128
2008	0	1	30	109
2009	0	0	27	125
2010	0	2	20	115

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	21,102	9,657	2,112	2,180
2001	20,445	8,670	2,654	1,749
2002	24,140	7,364	3,389	1,308
2003	22,577	7,280	2,700	1,830
2004	28,037	9,102	2,300	1,485
2005	28,644	9,195	2,436	1,760
2006	25,609	7,490	2,719	1,097
2007	28,443	6,416	2,539	889
2008	26,372	7,437	2,680	1,499
2009	24,138	11,589	1,941	1,700
2010	20,513	8,829	1,701	1,508

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Hyder: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Hyder: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lb of Marine Inverts ²	Lb of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	4	4	n/a	24	n/a	88	20	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Hyder: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lb Harvested
2003	36	11	679
2004	36	27	3,467
2005	39	23	2,978
2006	35	20	2,622
2007	39	15	1,284
2008	35	19	2,543
2009	40	20	1,766
2010	31	14	1,640

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Hyder: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Juneau (JEW-noh , includes Douglas and Auke Bay)



People and Place

*Location*⁷²⁷

The City of Juneau is situated in north of Southeast Alaska, at the center of the Inside Passage along the Gastineau Channel, on the mainland shore and facing Douglas Island. It is 900 mi northwest of Seattle and 577 mi southeast of Anchorage. The area encompasses 2,717 sq mi of land and 538 sq mi of water. Douglas is built in the northern shore of Douglas Island, facing Juneau and the mainland. Auke Bay located along the continental shoreline, inside the borough limits, but 12 mi north of Juneau. The City of Juneau was first incorporated in 1900. In 1970, it was combined with the City of Douglas and unified into the City and Borough of Juneau.

*Demographic Profile*⁷²⁸

In 2010, there were 31,275 residents, ranking Juneau 3rd of 352 communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010, the population grew by 16.9%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population declined by 0.16% with an average annual growth rate of -0.28%, which was less than the statewide average of 0.75% and indicative of very little population change.

Although a racially and ethnically diverse city, Juneau's population is predominately White. In 2010, 69.7% of residents identified themselves as White, compared to 74.8% in 2000; 11.8% identified themselves as American Indian or Alaska Native, compared to 11.4% in 2000; 6.1% identified themselves as Asian, compared to 4.7% in 2000; 0.9% identified themselves as Black or African American, compared to 0.8% in 2000; 0.7% identified themselves as Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, compared to 0.4% in 2000; 9.5% identified themselves as two or more races, compared to 6.9% in 2000; and 1.2% identified themselves as some other race, compared to 1.1% in 2000 (Figure 1). In addition, 5.1% of residents identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino, compared to 3.4% in 2000.

The average household size in 2010 was 1.70, compared to 2.60 in both 1990 and 2000. In that year, there were 13,055 total housing units, compared to 10,638 in 1990 and 12,282 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 58% were owner-occupied, compared to 60% in 2000; 35% were renter-occupied, compared to 34% in 2000; 4% were vacant, compared to 5% in 2000; and 2% were occupied seasonally, compared to 2% in 2000. In addition, 887 residents were living in group quarters in 2010, compared to 678 in 2000.

In 2010, the gender distribution in Juneau was 51.0% male and 49.0% female, which was slightly more even than the statewide distribution (52.0% male, 48.0% female), and similar to the distribution in 2000 (50.4% male, 49.6% female). The median age that year 38.1 years, which was older than both the statewide median of 33.8 years and 2000 median of 35.3 years.

⁷²⁷ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁷²⁸ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

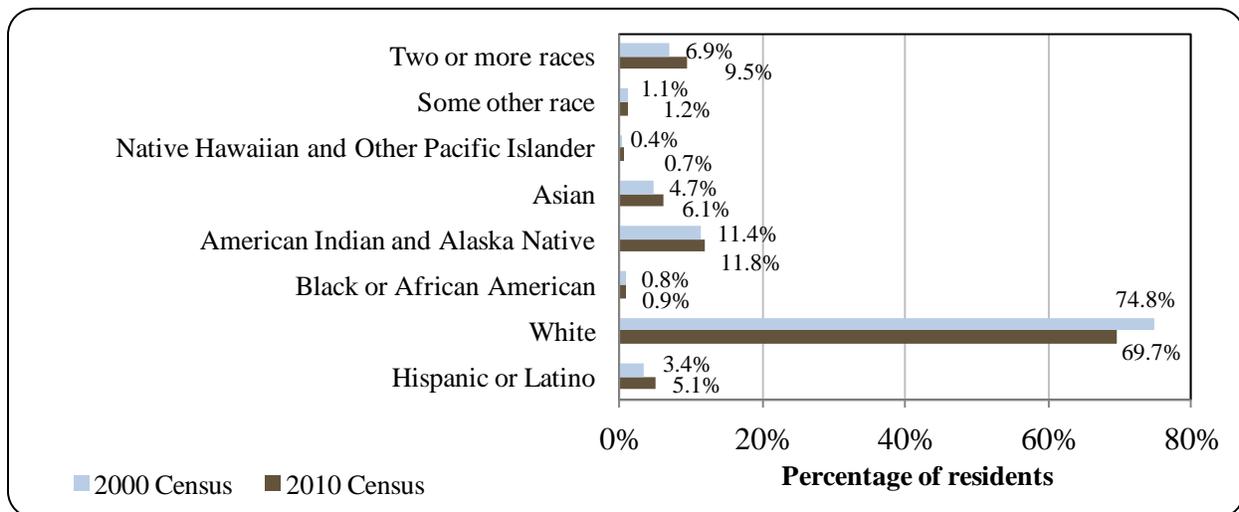
Table 1. Population in Juneau from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Department of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	26,751	-
2000	30,711	-
2001	-	30,458
2002	-	31,003
2003	-	31,300
2004	-	31,130
2005	-	31,238
2006	-	30,822
2007	-	30,198
2008	-	30,405
2009	-	30,661
2010	31,275	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

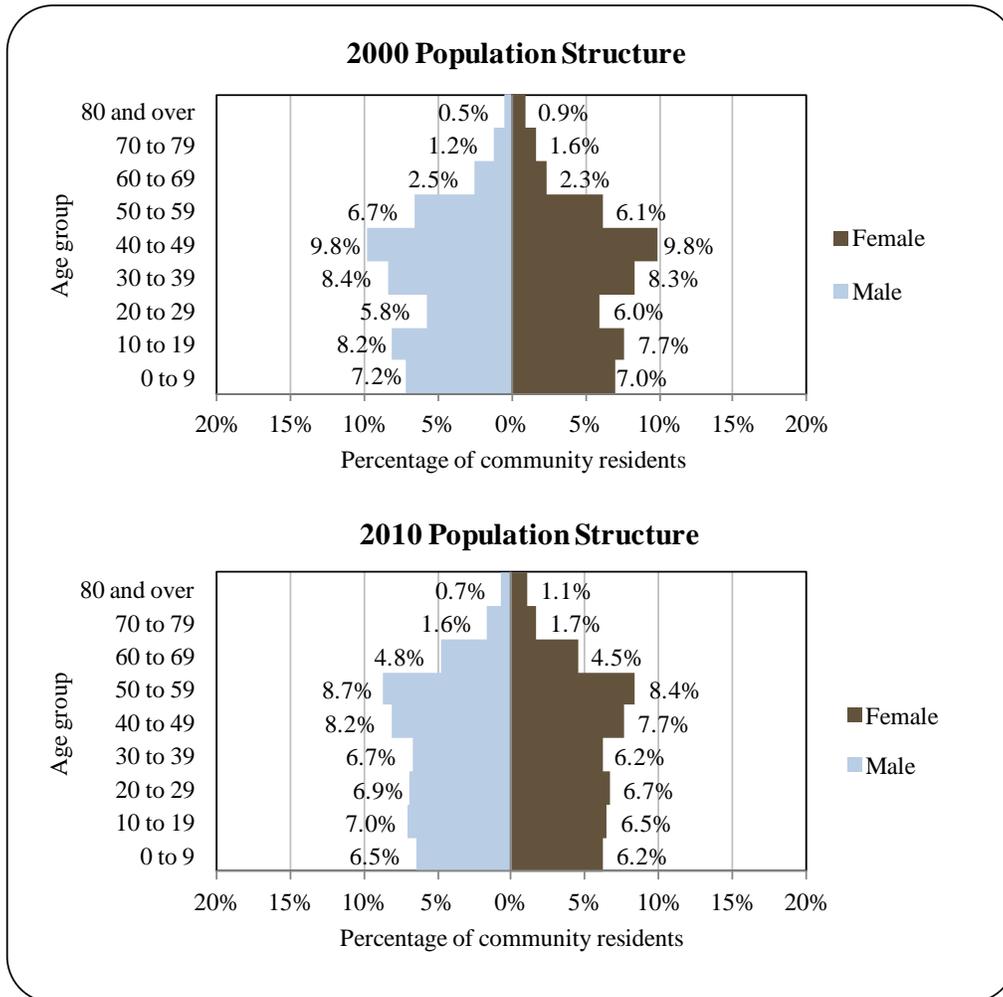
² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Juneau: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



Overall, the population structure in 2010 was somewhat more stationary than in 2000, with most age cohorts displaying age transitions consistent with a stable population; meaning that as they age, they retain their overall structure. In that year, 26.2% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 30.1% in 2000; 14.4% were over the age of 59, compared to 9.0% in 2000; 45.9% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 49.1% in 2000; and 13.6% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 11.8% in 2000.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Juneau Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



Gender distribution by age cohort was slightly less even in 2010 than in 2000. In that year, the greatest absolute gender difference occurred within the 10 to 19 range (7.0% male, 6.5% female), followed by the 30 to 39 (6.7% male, 6.2% female) and 40 to 49 (8.2% male, 7.7% female) ranges. Of those three, the greatest relative gender difference occurred within the 30 to 39 range. Information regarding Juneau’s population structure can be found in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census’ 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS) estimated that 95.3% of residents aged 25 and over held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaska residents overall. Also in that year, an estimated 1.4% of residents had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 3.3% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 30.5% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaska residents overall; an estimated 22.2% held a Bachelor’s degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaska residents overall; and an estimated 12.5% held a graduate or professional degree, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaska residents overall.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture^{729,730}

The widely accepted story about the origins of Juneau tells how a Tlingit Indian Chief from the Auk Tribe, Kowee, showed prospectors Richard Harris and Joseph Juneau where to find gold in Gold Creek in August of 1880. By October, a town site near a beach at the Gastineau Channel was ready for the rush that ensued. Juneau became the first Alaskan city to emerge from the gold rush, although it was initially called Harrisburg. In 1882, the name was changed to Juneau City. The city was incorporated in 1900. The State government was moved to Juneau from Sitka in 1906.

The area had been previously inhabited by Tlingit groups. They had developed an ecologically adapted system of life based on hunting, fishing and gathering practices combined with complex trading networks. The Gastineau Channel was one of its main fishing grounds.

Juneau quickly developed into a large-scale hard-rock mining town when the loose gold in the stream beds ran out. Fishing, mills, canneries, transportation and trading services contributed to the emergence of Juneau as an important city in the early twentieth Century. On Douglas Island, the Treadwell Gold Mining Company and Ready Bullion became a world scale mining company. The ‘golden age’ of Juneau’s mining history peaked between 1915 and 1920. From 1921 to 1944, most of the operations stopped their production. After Alaska became a state in 1959, the Juneau area experienced a rapid rate of growth due to expansions in both the tourism industry and governmental activities. This growth continued into the 1980s; however, in 1986, state operating budgets plummeted with the price of oil, and several hundred state employees were laid off. Compounded by the fact that many residents held jobs associated with the public sector boom, many left Juneau and the community experienced a period of contraction. A substantial housing vacancy was left, and Juneau entered an economic recession. However, Juneau’s economy began to recover in the 1990s as the statewide economy began to improve.

Currently Juneau is the third largest city of Alaska. One third of its inhabitants are concentrated in the city and Douglas Island while the rest are spread across the Borough mainly along the roaded areas. Douglas, previously known as Edwardsville, was incorporated in 1902. It was founded to service mining activities. It was historically the site of an important Tlingit settlement that was destroyed in the 1950s during the construction of the Douglas Harbor. It became a home-rule city in 1966. Auke Bay, on the other hand, was one of the most important Tlingit settlements of the area. The Tlingits abandoned the camp in 1900s and joined the growing city. Although today Juneau is an important center of Native life, official discrimination against Native Alaskans was not legally abolished until 1945.

Natural Resources and Environment

Juneau has a mild, maritime climate. Average summer temperatures range from 44 to 65 °F (7 to 18 °C); winter temperatures range from 25 to 35 °F (-4 to 2 °C). It is in the mildest climate zone in Alaska. Annual precipitation averages 92 inches in downtown Juneau and 54 inches ten miles north at the airport. Snowfall averages 101 inches each year.⁷³¹

⁷²⁹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁷³⁰ City and Borough of Juneau. (2008). *Comprehensive Plan of the City and Borough of Juneau*. Retrieved September 26, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Juneau-CP-2008.pdf>.

⁷³¹ See footnote 729.

Subsurface geology around Juneau is characterized by a diverse assemblage of sedimentary, volcanic, metamorphic, and intrusive rocks which were emplaced in Southeast Alaska during a series of subductions and accretions by colliding tectonic plates during the Jurassic to early Tertiary time. Plate tectonic activity during the late Paleozoic resulted in northwesterly trending curved bands of folded rocks and granitic batholiths are widespread throughout the Coast Range. Widespread glaciation resulted in the formation of fjords and U-shaped valleys. As glaciers receded, emergent coastlines were covered with uplifted marine sediments as a result of isostatic rebound. With the exception of the Mendenhall Valley, the Juneau area is mountainous and characterized by high relief slopes extending into the Gastineau Channel and Lynn Canal. Southeast Alaska is dominated by dense coniferous rainforest, populated by mixed stands of western hemlock, Sitka spruce, mountain hemlock, yellow cedar, and red alder. Much of the area surrounding Juneau is populated by old-growth forest habitat transitioning into subalpine and alpine habitat at approximately 2,500 ft. Relatively open, poorly drained muskeg communities are interspersed throughout forested areas.⁷³²

Marine fish present within the Juneau area include sablefish, rockfish (principally yelloweye), sculpin, skate, Pacific herring, eulachon, capelin, and sand lance. Anadromous fish include all five species of Pacific salmon, cutthroat trout, steelhead trout, Dolly Varden, and round whitefish. Shellfish include red king crab, blue king crab, golden king crab, Tanner crab, Dungeness crab, Pacific blue mussels, clams, and shrimp. Marine mammals include humpback whales, killer whales, minke whales, harbor porpoise, Dall's porpoise, sea otter, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion. Terrestrial mammals include mountain goats, Sitka black-tailed deer, black and brown bears, wolf, martens, moose, porcupine, river otter, and several species of smaller rodents.⁷³³

There are a diverse range of environmental resources within the City and Borough of Juneau. Sources of sand, gravel, and quarry rock are located within the Mendenhall, Herbert, Eagle, and Lemon Creek valleys. Natural areas are abundant throughout the City and Borough. Ease of access and well developed trail systems and infrastructure provide excellent recreation opportunities within short distance of population centers. The Mendenhall Glacier is considered a top local attraction and is accessible by road. Scenic areas easily accessible from populated centers include Mount Roberts, Mendenhall Glacier, North Douglas, and points along Veteran's Memorial Highway which extends north along Lynn Canal. Juneau was built on gold, and minerals continue to be an important part of the city's economy. Kensington (located along the Lynn Canal, northwest of Juneau) is a lode gold mine operated by Coeur Alaska. In 2010, 43,143 ounces of gold was extracted, and production is expected to reach 125,000 ounces annually over its lifespan.⁷³⁴ Greens Creek silver-gold-zinc ore body was discovered on the northern end of Admiralty Island (18 mi southwest of Juneau) in 1975. Full scale development began in 1987 through a joint venture including Hecla, Kennecott, BP Minerals America, and several other interests. Operations ceased in 1993 following depressed markets; however, operations resumed in 1996. In 2008, Hecla assumed full control of the Greens Creek Mine.⁷³⁵

⁷³² Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. (2006). *Juneau Access Improvements Final Environmental Impact Statement*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from: http://dot.alaska.gov/sereg/projects/juneau_access/assets/FEIS_06/FEIS-NotLinked.pdf.

⁷³³ Ibid.

⁷³⁴ Coeur Alaska. (n.d.). *Overview*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from: <http://www.kensingtongold.com/overview.html#mine>.

⁷³⁵ Hecla Mining Company. (n.d.). *Greens Creek, Admiralty Island, Alaska*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from: http://www.hecla-mining.com/operations/operations_greenscreek.php.

The Tongass National Forest, which occupies most of Southeast Alaska, was established in 1907; putting 93% of area timberlands under control of the U.S. Forest Service. In 1920, 100 million board feet of timber was purchased by the Alaska Pulp and Paper Company, which constructed a pulp mill at Port Snettisham, southeast of Juneau. However, the mill soon closed due to high operating costs. For the most part, timber resources have remained undeveloped within the Juneau area. In the past, several potential timber sales in the area were offered, but ultimately fell through. Timber harvesting in the Tongass National Forest has been in decline over the past several decades, and most harvesting is done on private lands owned under the regional Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) Native corporation; Sealaska.⁷³⁶ Critical Steller sea lion haul-out areas are located on Benjamin Island and its periphery. The island is located several miles northwest of Juneau and is considered one of 19 major haul-out areas in Southeast Alaska.⁷³⁷

Environmental hazards which threaten the city include landslides and avalanches, earthquakes, and flooding. Much of downtown Juneau is located within documented slide areas, and avalanches have resulted in damage to property and infrastructure in the past. Many historic avalanche or mass-wasting sites located on steep to moderate slopes remain sparsely vegetated, increasing the probability of future slide or avalanche events. The nearest active fault line to Juneau is the Fairweather fault, approximately 100 mi west of Juneau. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers classify Juneau as a Seismic Risk Zone 3, indicating that an earthquake of a magnitude 6.0 or greater may occur. In a little over 50 years, five earthquakes of this magnitude or greater have occurred within 125 mi of Juneau. Frequent flooding occurs in Juneau, and is typically the result of heavy rain, rapid snowmelt, glacial outbursts, or storm events. Warm rainfall and heavy snowpack contribute to elevated stream flows; often within the Montana Creek watershed. As glacial activity retreated within the Mendenhall Valley, it left behind a complex of glacial and alluvial outwash settlements buttressed by rounded bedrock knobs and high relief slopes. This places pressure on the Montana Creek, Jordan Creek, and Duck Creek drainages, which run through populated centers of the Mendenhall Valley. In addition, the Mendenhall River, which runs through heart of the Valley, is subject to seasonal and event-driven variations.⁷³⁸ Federal Emergency Management Administration 2010 flood maps indicate that several residences along the Mendenhall River and much of the south fork of Duck Creek lie within flood zones.⁷³⁹ Glacial outburst floods also pose risks to properties along the Mendenhall River.

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no significant environmental remediation sites active within Juneau as of 2010.⁷⁴⁰

Current Economy⁷⁴¹

Juneau's economy developed around mining and mining support industries. In 1906,

⁷³⁶ Alaska Forest Association. (n.d.). *Alaska Timber Industry History: Southeast Alaska*. Retrieved September 27, 2012 from: <http://www.akforest.org/Alaska%20Timber%20Industry%20History.pdf>.

⁷³⁷ City and Borough of Juneau. (2008). *Comprehensive Plan of the City and Borough of Juneau*. Retrieved September 26, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Juneau-CP-2008.pdf>.

⁷³⁸ Ibid.

⁷³⁹ City of Borough of Juneau. (2010). *2010 Aerial Photograph Draft Flood Maps*. Retrieved September 28, 2012 from: <http://www.juneau.org/cddftp/2010DraftFloodMaps.php>.

⁷⁴⁰ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved September 28, 2012 from: <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm#Southeast>.

⁷⁴¹ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

when Juneau became the territorial capital, public sector jobs began to increase. When Alaska became a state in 1959, government jobs expanded greatly. Revenues from oil royalties swelled the number of public jobs, particularly in resource management sectors. Soon, commercial fishing and tourism became critical sectors in Juneau's economy, and as its population grew, so did private businesses and services associated with meeting the demands of a large, diverse community. Basic industries include mining, commercial fishing, fish processing, tourism, and State and Federal government. Support sector industries provide goods and services to local residents and include retail, wholesale trade, medical and business services, construction, local government, arts, and many others.⁷⁴²

The State of Alaska was Juneau's largest employer in 2010, providing 4,276 average annual jobs. Within state government, the Department of Transportation and Public Facilities is the largest employer, with 652 employees in that year. The Juneau School District is the largest single employer in the city, with over 700 employees in 2010. The U.S. Coast Guard is the largest local federal employer, with 363 employees that year. Central Council Tlingit and Haida is the largest tribal government employer, employing over 250 residents. Overall, federal, state, and tribal employers provided 42% of total local jobs in 2010. Juneau's public workers earned approximately half of total wages earned in 2010.⁷⁴³

As a whole, the tourism industry is Juneau's largest private-sector employer, providing 2,400 average annual jobs (some seasonal). In 2010, 1.26 million people visited Juneau by airplane, cruise ship, private vessel, or ferry. Of those, 875,600 passengers arrived exclusively by cruise ship, while another 78,000 arrived by ferry and 304,000 arrived by plane. Juneau offers extensive attractions and amenities for travelers, including an extensive historic tourist district, Mt. Roberts Tramway, Mendenhall Glacier visitor center, and a diverse network of trails. Many tour operators offer excursions ranging from whale watching to glacier flightseeing. Kensington and Greens Creek mines together employed 510 residents in 2010, with a collective payroll of \$49.0 million annually. Juneau's largest single private employer is the Hecla Greens Creek Mining Company, whose mine is the second largest silver producer in North America, and the sixth largest in the world. The health care industry accounts for 1,400 jobs with a payroll of \$65.6 million annually. Construction provided 730 jobs and \$44.0 million to the local economy in 2010. The retail trade sector employed 2,000 and \$51.0 million in payroll. Commercial fishing, fish processing, and hatchery production are important components within the local economy. Commercial harvests include salmon, halibut, sablefish, rockfish, shrimp, crab, herring, and groundfish. Sportfishing is also a substantial contributor to the local economy, and is closely tied the Juneau's tourism industry. Locally headquartered Alaska Native entities (e.g., Sealaska Corp. Goldbelt, Inc., Hunta Totem, Inc., and Kootznoowoo, Inc.) are all of economic importance to the local economy. Sealaska represents more than 21,000 shareholders, making it Alaska's largest ANCSA for-profit corporation in terms of shareholder size.⁷⁴⁴

In 2010,⁷⁴⁵ the estimated per capita income was \$34,923 and the estimated median household income was \$75,517, compared to \$26,719 and \$62,034 in 2000, respectively.

⁷⁴² See footnote 737.

⁷⁴³ Juneau Economic Development Council. (2011). *The 2011 Juneau & Southeast Alaska Economic Indicators*. Retrieved September 28, 2012 from: http://www.jedc.org/forms/Indicators_2011.pdf.

⁷⁴⁴ Ibid.

⁷⁴⁵ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

However, after adjusting for inflation by converting 2000 values into 2010 dollars,⁷⁴⁶ the real per capita income (\$35,135) and real median household income (\$81,574) indicate that while individual earnings remained mostly unchanged, household incomes declined somewhat. In 2010, Juneau ranked 29th of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated, and 32nd of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated. According to the Juneau Economic Development Council (JEDC), per capita income in 2009 was \$48,062, which was significantly greater than the 2006-2010 ACS estimates. In addition, the 2008-2010 3-year ACS estimate revised the inflation adjusted per capita income as \$36,563; however, that estimate was still well below the 2009 JEDC estimate despite the fact that relatively high paying mining and state jobs flourished that year, compared to 2009. In addition, the JEDC estimated that median household income in Juneau was \$74,554, which is similar to 2006-2010 ACS estimates for 2010.⁷⁴⁷ It should be noted that JEDC estimates are based on Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD) figures, which do not include self-employed or federally-employed workers. This may impact results of JEDC estimates in ways not applicable to the ACS.

According to the 2006-2010 ACS, 74.2% residents aged 16 and older were part of the civilian labor force, and 1.0% were in the Armed Forces in 2010. In that year, unemployment was estimated at 4.3%, compared to an estimated 5.9% statewide; and an estimated 6.5% of residents were living below the poverty level, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaska residents overall. Of those employed, an estimated 39.9% worked in the public sector, an estimated 52.7% worked in the private sector, an estimated 7.3% were self-employed, and an estimated 0.1% were unpaid family workers.

By industry, most (22.2%) employed residents were estimated by the 2006-2010 ACS to work in public administration sectors; followed by education, health care, and social assistance (20.7%); retail trade (12.8%); and transportation, warehousing, and utilities sectors (7.5%). Agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining sectors accounted for 4.8% of employment by industry sector, compared to 5.2% in 2000. Overall, this shows there was very little change in employment by industry sectors, and the most significant proportional increase occurred in retail trade (Figure 3). However, an alternative estimate provided by economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). The ALARI database shows a different picture indicating the need for caution when utilizing data from the ACS. The ALARI database indicates that the largest percentage of residents is employed in the trade, transportation and utilities industries (20.7%), followed by local government (14.8%) and educational and health services (14.0%).⁷⁴⁸

By occupation type, most (39.1%) employed residents were estimated to hold management or professional positions in 2010; followed by sales or office (27.4%); service (14.6%); natural resources, construction, or maintenance (10.4%); and production, transportation, or material moving positions (8.5%). Again, there was very little variation in employment by occupation type between 2000 and 2010 (Figure 4).

⁷⁴⁶ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

⁷⁴⁷ See footnote 743.

⁷⁴⁸ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Juneau (U.S. Census).

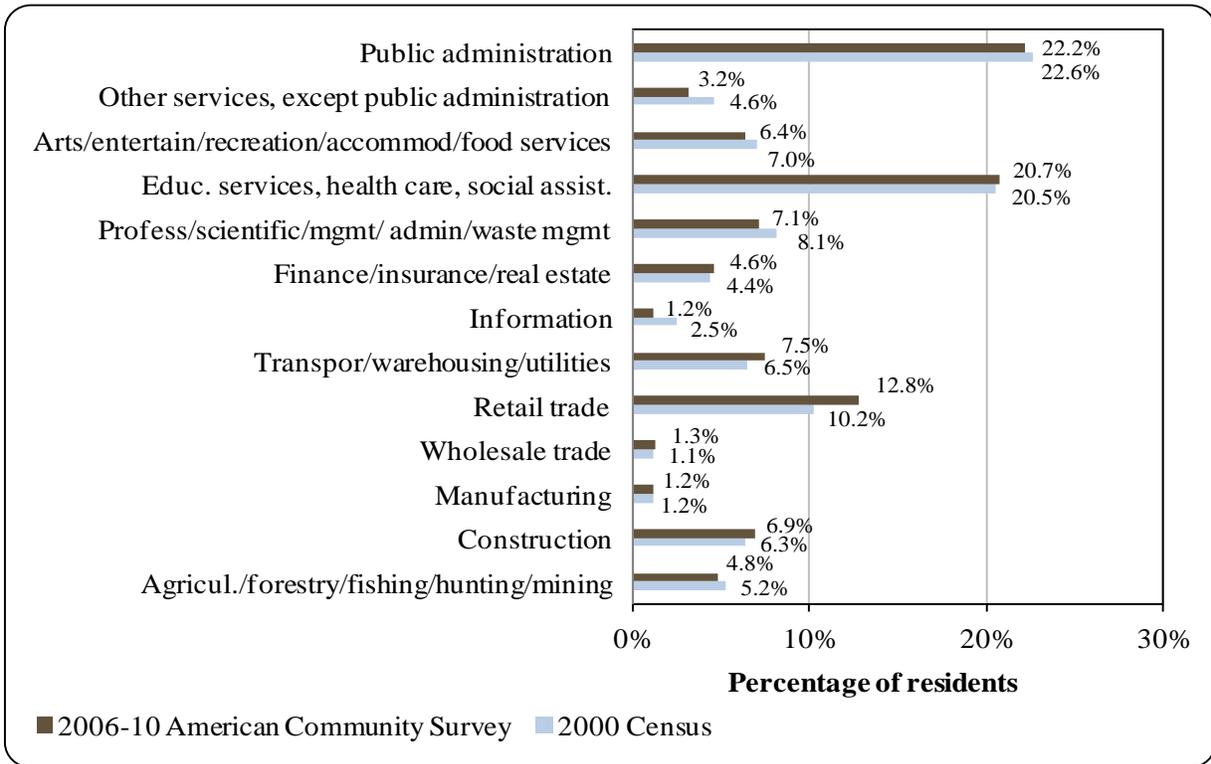
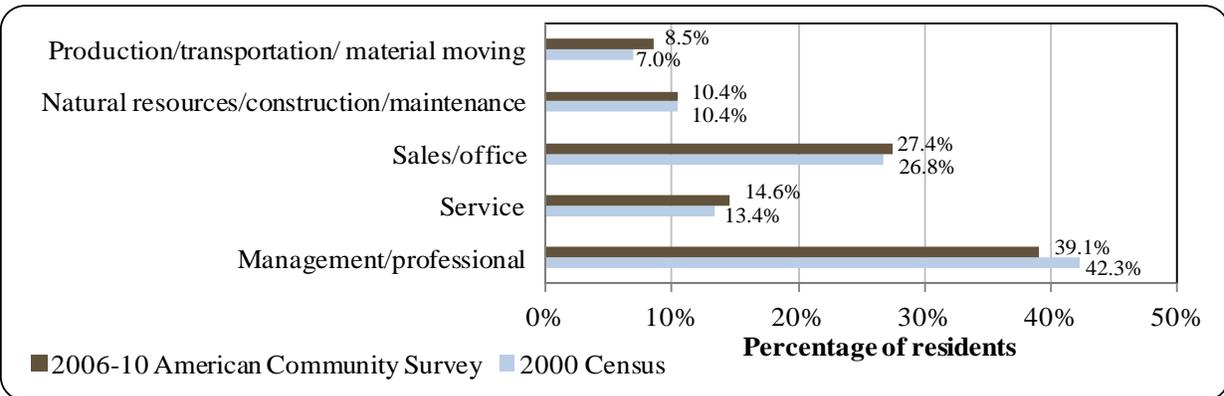


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Juneau (U.S. Census).



Governance⁷⁴⁹

Juneau is the state capital of Alaska and is home to state legislators and their staff during the legislative session between January and April. Although first incorporated in 1900, Juneau was reorganized into a Unified Home Rule City within its own borough in 1970. There is a mayor, eight-member city council, seven-member school board, nine-member planning commission, and seven municipal employees. In addition, the Central Council of Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes is both a federally recognized tribal government and ANCSA-chartered non-profit. Aukquan Traditional Council is a second village council; however, it is not federally recognized. The ANCSA chartered regional corporation representing Juneau is the Sealaska Corporation, which is also headquartered in Juneau. The ANCSA-chartered village corporation is Goldbelt, Inc.

Additional public organizations located within Juneau include Alaska Legal Services Corporation, Alaska Municipal League, Alaska Native Brotherhood/Sisterhood, Alaska State Chamber of Commerce, Aleutian Pribilof Island Community Development Association, Juneau Chamber of Commerce, Juneau Convention and Visitors Bureau, Juneau Economic Development Council, Southeast Alaska Conservation Council, Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium, Southeast Conference, Southeast Conference Resource Conservation and Development, The Southeast Alaska Tourism Council, and Tlingit-Haida Regional Housing Authority. The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), and the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services are also located within the city of Juneau.

Juneau issues a 5% sales tax, 3% liquor tax, 7% accommodations tax, \$1 tobacco tax per pack, and \$5 per-person marine passenger fee. In 2010, the total municipal budget for 2010 was \$309.32 million, compared to \$159.66 million in 2000; an increase of 49.8% after adjusting for inflation.⁷⁵⁰ The total municipal budget peaked in 2009 at \$313.27 million. In 2010, sales tax revenues accounted for 12.3% of the total municipal budget, compared to 17.5% in 2000. Again, sales tax revenues peaked in 2009 at \$41.58 million, or 13.3% of the total budget. State allocated Community Revenue Sharing accounted for 0.7% of the total budget in 2010, compared to 0.5% from State Revenue Sharing in 2000.

State and federal fisheries-related grants awarded between 2000 and 2010 include: \$390,000 for hatchery net pen replacement; \$2.5 million for cruise ship dock improvements; \$1.5 million for commercial passenger vessel dock retaining wall repair and replacement; \$6.8 million for University of Alaska School of Fisheries and Ocean Sciences Facility; \$1.0 million for a commercial landing facility in Auke Bay; \$10.0 million for Douglas Harbor improvements; \$38,550 for Icy Strait Seafoods, Inc. roe processing equipment; \$98,868 for salmon caviar marketing; \$30,000 for a refrigerated truck and blast freezer; \$18,725 awarded to Roy's Select Alaskan Catch; \$25,700 for flavored Ikura (salmon roe) marketing; \$16,725 awarded to Krestof Clam Company Geoduck and littleneck clam mariculture; \$18,881 awarded to Rose Fisheries for product promotion; \$11,935 awarded to Taku River Reds for marketing; \$8,700 awarded to Alaska Wild Salmon Products for marketing; \$2,250 awarded to Taku River Reds for a freezer purchase; and \$5.1 million for Douglas Harbor expansion design and construction. Further, information regarding municipal finances can be found in Table 2.

⁷⁴⁹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/comddb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁷⁵⁰ Inflation calculated using 2010 Anchorage CPI from Alaska DOL: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/cpi.htm>

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Juneau from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$159,663,200	\$27,945,000	\$813,755	n/a
2001	\$159,842,800	\$28,786,500	\$713,736	n/a
2002	\$186,959,300	\$29,612,400	\$713,560	\$2,600,000
2003	\$160,873,095	\$29,739,796	\$729,021	\$2,500,000
2004	\$170,095,462	\$30,539,500	-	\$10,270,334
2005	\$196,363,800	\$33,062,900	-	n/a
2006	\$224,967,500	\$34,587,598	-	n/a
2007	\$232,851,800	\$36,475,000	-	\$1,000,000
2008	\$262,988,100	\$39,175,428	-	\$6,800,000
2009	\$313,266,400	\$41,577,389	\$2,032,210	\$1,890,000
2010	\$309,317,500	\$38,118,000	\$2,017,698	\$2,500,000

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Department of Revenue(n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Juneau is accessible by air and sea only. Scheduled jet flights and air taxis are available at the municipally-owned Juneau International Airport, which possesses a paved 8,457-ft long by 150-ft wide runway and seaplane landing pond. The airport is controlled, and currently Alaska Airlines is the only major airline providing jet service to Seattle, Anchorage, and cities in-between. Roundtrip airfare between Juneau and Anchorage in June 2012 was \$399.⁷⁵¹ Additional local air carriers include Wings of Alaska, Ward Air, Alaska Seaplane Service, Temsco Helicopters, Inc., Coastal Helicopters, Era Aviation, Air Excursions LLC, and Northstar Helicopters. Capital Transit provides public transportation throughout Juneau, Auke Bay, and Douglas. In 2010, local ridership totaled 1.22 million trips. Car rental and taxi services are also available.^{752,753}

Juneau's port facilities include seven public harbors, two public deep draft docks, a state ferry terminal, and many smaller public and private docks. Douglas Harbor has berthing space

⁷⁵¹ Airfare calculated using lowest fare from www.travelocity.com (Retrieved November 22, 2011).

⁷⁵² See footnote 749.

⁷⁵³ Juneau Economic Development Council. (2011). *The 2011 Juneau & Southeast Alaska Economic Indicators*. Retrieved October 1, 2012 from: http://www.jedc.org/forms/Indicators_2011.pdf.

for approximately 135 small commercial fishing or recreational vessels; one 52- by 14-ft tidal grid, and two launch ramps. Aurora Harbor provides berthing space for approximately 457 commercial fishing and recreational vessels. The harbor offers covered stalls, fuel, water, and electricity. No transient moorage is available. Harris Harbor is located adjacent to Aurora Harbor and provides additional space for approximately 275 vessels. A seaplane float is located at the southeasterly side of the boat harbor. Limited transient moorage is available when permanent tenants are out. Harbor facilities include tidal grid, fuel, water, and electricity. Auke Bay/Statter Harbor is located 12 mi north of downtown Juneau and provides mooring for commercial, recreational, and U.S. Coast Guard vessels. It provides berthing space for approximately 245 vessels, and vessels can also find moorage long a 966- by 23-ft floating breakwater. Two parallel boat ramps are located at the northeast side of the harbor, and a 220- by 8-ft float is located between the ramps. Facilities include water, electricity, tidal grid, harbormaster office, showers and restrooms, and U.S. Coast Guard office. Fuel and vessel repair services are available at Fisherman's Bend, adjacent to Statter Harbor. Boat launches are located at Amalga Harbor, 24 mi north of Juneau; Echo Cove, 40 mi north of Juneau, and north Douglas Island, close to False Outer Point. Private marinas are located at Tee Harbor and Fritz Cove.^{754,755}

Public deep draft terminals include Cruise Ship Terminal and Alaska Steamship Dock, offering a combined 1,700 ft of continuous berthing space. These docks are principally used for the docking of cruise ships, along with the privately owned Alaska-Juneau and South Franklin docks. The Intermediate Vessel Float and Marine Park Float are located adjacent to the two public cruise terminals, and are often used for tendering cruise ship passengers from vessels anchored in Gastineau Channel. Goldbelt owned Seadrome marina, offers moorage for small to mid-size cruise vessels and pleasure boats. Merchant's Wharf, located next to Seadrome, provides seaplane floats used by Wings of Alaska.^{756,757}

Alaska Marine Lines transfer terminal occupies 12 acres of paved and 10 acres of unpaved cargo container storage space, including 84 outlets for refrigerated cargo containers. The Juneau Ready-Mix Dock specializes in the receipt and shipment of heavy-lift items, including construction machinery and products. UNOCAL Dock, located south of downtown Juneau, offers gas, diesel 1 and 2, and lubricating oils. Tesoro Dock is located next to Aurora Harbor and offers gas and diesel. Petro Marine Fuel Dock is located across the channel from Harris Harbor and offers diesel 1 and 2, unleaded gas, and lubricants.^{758,759}

*Facilities*⁷⁶⁰

The municipal water supply is obtained from the Last Chance Basin well field on Gold Creek and the Salmon Creek Reservoir and is treated and piped to over 90% of Juneau households. Juneau's water demand is five million gallons per day. The Borough's piped sewage

⁷⁵⁴ City and Borough of Juneau. (n.d.). *Juneau Docks and Harbors*. Retrieved October 1, 2012 from: <http://www.juneau.org/harbors/factsheet.php>.

⁷⁵⁵ Findthedata.org. (n.d.). *Port Facilities, Wharfs, and Docks*. Retrieved October 1, 2012 from: <http://seaport.findthedata.org/d/a/Alaska/Juneau>.

⁷⁵⁶ See footnote 754.

⁷⁵⁷ See footnote 755.

⁷⁵⁸ See footnote 754.

⁷⁵⁹ See footnote 755..

⁷⁶⁰ Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/comddb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

system serves almost 80% of residents and receives secondary treatment. Sludge is incinerated. Refuse collection and the landfill are owned and operated by private firms. Juneau has a sludge site and hazardous waste collection facility, and local organizations also provide recycling programs. Alaska Electric Light and Power Company (AEL&P) receives the majority of its power from the state-owned Snettisham Hydroelectric Facility south of town. AEL&P owns the Annex Creek, Upper Salmon Creek, and Lower Salmon Creek Hydro Plants and the Gold Creek, Lemon Creek, and Auke Bay diesel back-up systems.

Visitor accommodations include Goldbelt Hotel, Westmark Baranof Hostel, Best Western Hotel and Grandma's Featherbed, Travelodge Frontier Suites, The Alaskan Hotel, The Driftwood Lodge, Breakwater Inn, Prospector Hotel, Cashen Quarters B&B, Blueberry Lodge B&B, Inn at the Waterfront, Silverbow Inn, Super 8 Motel, Pearson's Pond Luxury Inn and Spa, Juneau International Youth Hostel, The Bergman Inn, and Aspen Hotel. Local attractions include Mendenhall Glacier and Visitor Center, Eaglecrest Ski Resort, Taku River Lodge, Mt. Roberts Tramway, Macauley Salmon Hatchery and aquariums, Alaska State Museum, Juneau-Douglas City Museum, Governor's Mansion, State Capital Building, Alaskan Brewing Company, St. Nicholas Russian Orthodox Church, Davis Log Cabin/Visitor Center, and the Shrine of Saint Therese.

Public safety services are provided by Borough police department and local state troopers. Fire and rescue services are provided by Capital City Fire and Rescue, Airlift Northwest/Air Ambulance, Greens Creel Emergency Medical Service, U.S. Coast Guard, Borough fire stations and ambulances, State Troopers Mountain Rescue, and Southeast Alaska Dogs Organized for Ground Search. Legal services are provided by state superior court, district court, appellate court, and Lemon Creek Correctional Center. Additional facilities include Zach Gordon You Center, Boys and Girls Club, Centennial Hall Convention Center, Moose Lodge, Elks Lodge, Alaska Native Brotherhood/Sisterhood Hall, several senior centers, Catholic Community Services, Central Council Tlingit Haida center, Borough pool, several private gyms, two movie theaters, one academic library (University of Alaska Southeast), ten school libraries, four public libraries, and seven special libraries.

Local in-state telephone services are provided by Alaska Communication Systems, and long-distance telephone services are provided by AT&T, Alascom, GCI, and ACS Alaska. Broadband internet services are available from ACS Alaska, Net/Tel Alaska, AT&T, Woldnet, Chugach.Net, GCI, and Sinbad Network Communications. Local Television and radio stations are available. Cable television is provided by GCI Cable Inc.

Medical Services

Bartlett Regional Hospital services all of Southeast Alaska as a qualified acute care facility and medevac service center. It also provides long term and specialized care. Health services include birth center, in- and out-patient behavioral health services, cardiac/pulmonary rehabilitation, critical care unit, diagnostic imaging, infusion and chemotherapy, laboratory service, substance abuse center, respiratory therapy, nutrition services, pharmacy, and physical, special, and occupational therapy.⁷⁶¹

The Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium is a non-profit, tribal health consortium providing services to 18 Alaska Native communities. Services include dental (basic,

⁷⁶¹ Bartlett Regional Hospital. (n.d.). *Patient Care*. Retrieved October 2, 2012 from: <http://www.bartletthospital.org/patientServices/patientCare.html>

pediatric, prosthodontic, orthodontic), behavioral health, health promotion and education, substance abuse prevention and treatment, air medic services, and community outreach.⁷⁶²

Juneau Public Health Center is a state-run public health center offering basic health care, screening, and referral services.⁷⁶³ Finally, there are a range of private practices offering a variety of health services. Emergency service is provided by 911 telephone service.

Educational Opportunities

As of 2011, there were 14 schools within the Juneau Borough. These included five elementary schools, two middle schools, two high schools, one alternative high school, and several other alternative/private schools. In that year, there were 5,043 students enrolled and 366 teachers employed.⁷⁶⁴

In addition, the University of Alaska Southeast (UAS) maintains their primary campus in Juneau. In 2011, enrollment was at 2,233 full or part time students; which was similar to 2010. Bachelor degrees are offered in business administration, liberal arts, fine arts, biology, elementary education, English, geography/environmental studies, social science, marine biology, special education, and mathematics. Master's degrees are offered in teaching, education, and public administration. Certificates are offered in a wide range of vocational and technical disciplines. UAS also offers statewide remote learning opportunities through E-Learning.⁷⁶⁵

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Tlingits were traditionally a mobile people. Winter villages were often positioned near shellfish beds, and during the late winter months, people would participate in offshore fishing and seaweed collecting. As winter ended, collecting herring spawn would begin. By mid-summer, residents would travel to summer camps located on fish streams, to harvest and process salmon.⁷⁶⁶

Fishing has always been central to Tlingit culture. Prior to Euro-American contact, fishing grounds were owned by clan, and each family group would establish fishing camps close to their fishing grounds. Fall months were important for harvesting salmon. Fish were often gaffed, dried, and smoked for winter months. Roe was cooked and preserved in jars, and salmon heads were fermented by burying them below the tide line. Fresh salmon was often prepared by boiling it in cast iron pots with seal oil.⁷⁶⁷

⁷⁶² Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium. (n.d.). *Our Services*. Retrieved October 2, 2012 from: http://www.searhc.org/our_services/.

⁷⁶³ State of Alaska. (n.d.). *Division of Public Health*. Retrieved October 2, 2012 from: <http://www.hss.state.ak.us/dph/nursing/locations.htm#Juneau>.

⁷⁶⁴ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

⁷⁶⁵ University of Alaska Southeast. (n.d.). *Academic Schools*. Retrieved October 2, 2012 from: <http://www.uas.alaska.edu/academics/>.

⁷⁶⁶ U.S. Forest Service. (1984). *The Subsistence Lifeway of the Tlingit People: Excerpts of Oral Interviews*. Retrieved October 2, 2012 from: http://books.google.com/books?id=JPgTAAAYAAJ&printsec=frontcover&source=gbs_ge_summary_r&cad=0#v=onepage&q&f=false.

⁷⁶⁷ Ibid.

With the enacting of the Alaska National Interests Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA) in 1980, rural preference was given to subsistence uses of fish and wildlife on federal lands (this preference was later extended to navigable waters). However, the City and Borough of Juneau is not considered rural, prohibiting the harvest of many species in federal waters by Juneau residents. Subsistence (or personal use) fishing is allowed in state waters; however, waters within the Borough are classified as non-subsistence use areas. Eligibility to apply for Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) is limited to residents of rural communities and members of a federally recognized Alaska Native Tribe with customary and traditional use of halibut. Some Juneau residents are eligible for SHARC registration; however, subsistence harvests are prohibited within the Borough.^{768,769}

The seafood industry is the largest private sector employer in Southeast Alaska in terms of wages. Commercial fishing for salmon began in Southeast Alaska during the late nineteenth Century, following the construction of the first canneries in Klawock and Sitka. However, the commercial fishing industry in Juneau grew slowly in comparison to the booming mining economy. Sockeye, chum, and pink salmon were the first species to be targeted extensively. Early sockeye and chum harvests peaked in the 1910s. In the 1930s, Chinook and pink salmon harvests peaked, and by the 1940s, coho salmon harvests peaked. By the time of statehood, salmon populations were severely depressed due to years of weak federal management. Salmon stocks rebuilt through the 1960s and 1970s, and rebounded during the 1990s when Chinook and sockeye harvests reached their highest points in decades. For the most part, a purse seine gear type is used in fishing salmon, although drift gill nets, troll gear, and set gill nets are also used to a lesser extent. There are over 5,500 salmon producing streams and tributaries in Southeast Alaska.

Eighteen hatcheries located throughout the region also contribute significantly to salmon harvests. From 1995 to 2004, an average of 14% of total commercial salmon harvests was contributed by hatcheries. Macaulay Salmon Hatchery, located in Juneau, produces 50 million pink, 1.5 million coho, and 950,000 Chinook salmon annually.⁷⁷⁰ Other Juneau area hatcheries are located at Auke Bay and Sheep Creek (south of Juneau).

District 11 (Taku-Snettisham) and District 15 (Lynn Canal) are the closest traditional gillnet areas to Juneau. The drift gillnet fisheries target sockeye, pink, and chum during the summer season from mid-June through mid-August; and coho and fall-run chum through late September and early October. Trollers primarily target Chinook and coho salmon, and are comprised of hand and power troll gear types. Power troll took an average of 89% of Chinook, and 86% of coho salmon harvested in the troll fishery between 1975 and 2004. The Chinook season is separated into winter and summer seasons. Winter season runs from October 1 to April 30, and summer seasons run from May 1 to September 30, are separated into both spring and summer seasons. The majority of Chinook are harvested during summer seasons, which begin in early July. In addition to commercial fishing, the Southeast Alaska sportfishery has increased substantially along with the growing tourism industry. Chinook and coho salmon are primary

⁷⁶⁸ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (n.d.). *Federal Subsistence Management Program*. Retrieved October 2, 2012 from: <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/racdetail.cfm?rac=01>.

⁷⁶⁹ National Marine Fisheries Service. (n.d.). *Subsistence Halibut Fishing in Alaska*. Retrieved October 2, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/subsistence/halibut.htm>.

⁷⁷⁰ Dipac. (n.d.). *Macaulay Salmon Hatchery*. Retrieved October 3, 2012 from: http://dipac.net/Macaulay_hatchery.html.

targets of recreational anglers.⁷⁷¹

The Alaska commercial herring fishery began in 1878 when 30,000 lb were harvested and processed for human consumption. Salted and pickled herring would peak following World War I. In Southeast Alaska, herring reduction (fish meal production) first began outside of Angoon, where the Northwest Trading Company established a whaling post at the village of Killisnoo. Whaling efforts were ultimately abandoned in favor of converting the facility to a herring reduction plant. Demand for herring reduction products increased in the 1920s, and for two decades harvests topped 250 million pounds annually. During that time, stocks began to decline and demand shifted to lower-cost Peruvian anchovy reduction fisheries. Soon after, Southeast Alaska herring reduction facilities began to decline. Demand for herring sac roe increased in the 1970s, most notably in Japan where domestic stocks were depressed. Commercial bait fisheries began in Alaska around 1900, and have remained relatively stable despite fluctuating reduction and sac roe fisheries. Crab industry growth fueled increased bait demand during the 1970s. Today, herring is primarily harvested for roe, which is predominately sold to Asian markets where demand remains high. Purse seines and gillnets are primary gear types used in harvesting herring. A number of “spawn-on-kelp” fisheries have developed as well. In these fisheries, mature herring are either impounded and released after depositing their eggs on kelp fronds, or are allowed to naturally deposit their eggs on constructed kelp racks. Southeast Alaska remains the second largest producer of commercial herring by pound landed. Commercial bait fisheries occur during the winter, and sac roe fisheries occur during the spring. Herring is found in abundance within the Seymore Canal, Hobart Bay, Tenakee Inlet, Hoonah Sound, and outside of Sitka. Herring fisheries within the Lynn Canal are closed due to low abundance.⁷⁷²

Dungeness crab account for the majority of crab harvests in Southeast Alaska, although there are limited Tanner and king crab fisheries as well. Golden king crab constitutes the largest portion of Southeast Alaska king crab harvests. The shrimp trawl fishery began in Petersburg in 1915, and peaked in 1958 at 7.6 million pounds. Spot shrimp pot fisheries within Southeast Alaska grew in the 1990s, with most of the harvest occurring within the southern and central Southeast regions. Pot fisheries for spot and coonstripe shrimp and beam trawl fisheries for northern and sidestripe shrimp are largely stable within the region.

Giant red sea cucumber are harvested on the northwest side of Admiralty Island. The first commercial harvest of sea cucumbers occurred in 1983 around Ketchikan. Harvesting peaked in 1989 at 2.3 million pounds of processed product. Harvesting is restricted to hand picking, and product is sold to Asian and domestic markets. Geoducks are harvested throughout Southeast Alaska and are prized within Asian markets.

Groundfish fisheries include lingcod, halibut, sablefish, pacific cod, and rockfish. In the 1880s, commercial fishing for halibut began, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery. Commercial halibut harvests were shipped south on steamers to Seattle and Vancouver. Halibut harvests increased in 1899 when a cannery wharf was built in Petersburg and steamers made regular scheduled calls. By 1901, a salmon cannery in Icy Strait started processing halibut during the slack season. Halibut was harvested by local schooners until 1910, when the steamer fleet

⁷⁷¹ Clark, J. H.; McGregor, A.; Mecum, R. D.; Krasnowski, P.; and Carroll, A. M. (2006). The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska. *Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin*, 12(1), 1-146. Retrieved October 3, 2012 from: <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

⁷⁷² Woodby, D.; Carlile, D.; Siddeek, S.; Funk, F.; Clark, J. H.; and Hulbert, L. (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved October 3, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

moved in. As stocks depleted in Puget Sound, harvests in Southeast Alaska intensified and markets shifted to Prince Rupert, B.C.⁷⁷³ Both halibut and sablefish are caught using longline gear. However, sablefish are also harvested using pot gear or as bycatch in trawl fisheries within the Gulf of Alaska (GOA). With the exception of halibut, groundfish fisheries are mostly managed by NMFS within federally excluded waters, although some historic state fisheries remain. Lingcod and black and blue rockfish are not covered under a federal Fishery Management Plan and are managed by the state. Prior to 1987, most lingcod in Southeast Alaska was caught incidentally; however, the species began to grow more commercially important in the years following. In 1988, AFDG began monitoring the species more intensely as directed fisheries increased. Between 1987 and 1991, Sitka received 91% of lingcod landings, with the greatest amount landed during summer months.⁷⁷⁴

In terms of rockfish, Yelloweye rockfish is the predominate species in the directed commercial fishery, typically accounting for 90% of landings by weight. Rockfish are harvested in areas within the GOA, along the continental shelf. The directed rockfish fishery began in 1979, as a small, shore based, hook and line fishery in Southeast Alaska. The early fishery targeted all species of demersal shelf rockfish, although yelloweye still accounted for most landings. The fishery began in the Sitka area (Central Southeast Outside), although it eventually spread to the Southern Southeast Outside area as well.⁷⁷⁵ Pacific cod are harvested primarily by longline gear within the internal waters of Southeast Alaska, although pots, jig, and dinglebar are also used. Southeast Alaska pacific cod markets are limited due to their small size and susceptibility to parasites.⁷⁷⁶

Juneau is located in Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659, International Pacific Halibut Commission Area 2C, and the GOA Sablefish Regulatory Area. Juneau is not eligible to participate in either the Community Development Quota program or the Community Quota Entity program.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, nine shoreside processing plants were located in Juneau. Alaska Glacier Seafood Company was started in 1996 by the Erickson family. In 2005, the company opened a 10,000-sq ft processing plant on the shore of Auke Nu Cove. The facility processed over 7 million pounds of fish in the year 2008. The facility processes all five species of salmon plus halibut, black cod, sea cucumbers, spot prawns, and crab (Red King, Brown King, Tanner and Dungeness). During peak season (approximately

⁷⁷³ Thompson, W. F.; and Freeman, N. L. (1930). *History of the Pacific Halibut Fishery*. Retrieved October 3, 2012 from: <http://ww.iphc.int/publications/scirep/Report0005.pdf>.

⁷⁷⁴ Gordon, D. A. (1994). Lingcod Fishery and Fishery Monitoring in Southeast Alaska. *Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin*, 1(2), 140-152. Retrieved October 3, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/AFRB.01.2.140-152.pdf>

⁷⁷⁵ O'Connell, V. M. ; and Brylinsky, C. (2003). *The Southeast Alaska Demersal Shelf Rockfish Fishery with 2003 Season Outlook*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report No. 1J03-10. Retrieved October 4, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/fedaidpdfs/RIR.1J.2003.10.pdf>.

⁷⁷⁶ Coonradt, E. E. (2002). *The Southeast Alaska Pacific Cod Fishery*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report No. 1J02-10. Retrieved October 4, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2002.10.pdf>.

between June and August), the plant employs a maximum of 110 workers.⁷⁷⁷ This facility accepts foreign fish processing workers with J-1 visas, offers laundry service, some work gear for free, room and board at a nominal fee, and free transportation to and from work within the community.⁷⁷⁸ The plant is well known among J-1 workers as a quality processing plant to work at.⁷⁷⁹

Alaskan and Proud Market was founded in 1987 and its first store opened in Ketchikan. The company employs 220 associates in the communities of Ketchikan, Juneau and Thorne Bay. Glacier Village Supermarket operates a seafood processing facility called Superbear in Juneau. Horst's Seafood, Inc. in Juneau processes cod (Black and Pacific), clam, crab (Dungeness, King and Snow), halibut, salmon (Chinook, chum, coho, sockeye), shrimp and prawns.⁷⁸⁰ The plant, which began operations in 1993, primarily smokes fish and is a small family-owned business.⁷⁸¹ Icy Strait Seafood's primary processing facility is located in Juneau. Their primary focus is all five species of salmon from the Taku River system. In addition, Icy Strait Seafood processes herring, halibut, black cod, spot prawns and king crab.⁷⁸² Jerry's Meats & Seafoods is a small company that sells smoked salmon, halibut and black cod. Jerry's Meats & Seafoods has been operating in the area of Juneau since 1975 and employs a maximum of 15 workers each year.⁷⁸³

Taku Smokeries, a family operation founded in 1989, is located in a 40,000-sq ft warehouse right on the Juneau waterfront. In 2008, Taku Smokeries and Taku Fisheries, a subsidiary company, purchased and processed over 6 million pounds of fish from local fishermen.⁷⁸⁴ The facility produces a variety of smoked products (sockeye, king and silver salmon), chum salmon caviar, halibut and king crab.⁷⁸⁵ The plant employs a maximum of 80 workers each year.⁷⁸⁶

Limited information is available about the other shoreside processing plants in Juneau. Alaskan and Proud Market, John K Inc., and Northern Keta Inc. operate seafood processing facilities in Juneau. Northern Keta processes caviar from the roe of all five species of salmon and was founded in 1993.⁷⁸⁷ The Alaskan Seafood Market operates a seafood processing plant in nearby Douglas, although its official port location code is listed as Juneau.

⁷⁷⁷ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

⁷⁷⁸ Alaska Glacier Seafoods Co. (n.d.). *Alaska Glacier Seafoods Co.* Retrieved from:

<http://www.alaskaglacierseafoods.com/about%20us.html>.

⁷⁷⁹ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

⁷⁸⁰ Alaska Seafood Marketing Institute. (n.d.). *Alaska Seafood Marketing Institute.* Retrieved from:

<http://alaskaseafood.org/industry/suppliers/index.cfm>.

⁷⁸¹ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

⁷⁸² Icy Strait Seafoods, Inc. (n.d.). *Products.* Retrieved from: <http://www.icystraitseafoods.com/products.html>.

⁷⁸³ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

⁷⁸⁴ Taku Smokeries. (n.d.). *Taku Smokeries.* Retrieved from:

http://www.finesalmon.com/Salmon_Products/Alaska_US/Taku_Smokeries/index.asp

⁷⁸⁵ Taky Smokeries. (n.d.). *Taku Store.* Retrieved from:

http://takustore.com/core/product_groups.cfm?prod_category=Cold%20Smoked

⁷⁸⁶ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

⁷⁸⁷ Northern Keta. (n.d.). *Homepage.* Retrieved from: <http://www.northernketa.com/>.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

In 2010, Juneau collected \$356,517 in Shared Fisheries Business Tax revenue, compared to \$153,032 in 2000. Fisheries-related revenues increased significantly between 2000 and 2010, peaking in 2007 at \$359,028. Further information regarding trends in fisheries-related revenues can be found in Table 3.

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, 688 residents, or 2.2% of the population held 980 commercial fishing permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). In 2000, 744 residents held 1,227 CFEC permits, indicating a decline in overall permits and permit holders between those years. Overall the percentage of total CFEC permits that were held between 2000 and 2010 for salmon, halibut, sablefish, herring and groundfish decreased over the time period, while the percentage of total permits held for crab and other shellfish increased. In addition, residents held less Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) in 2010, compared to 2000; 98 License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish permits, compared to 108 in 2000; and 5 LLP crab permits, compared to 7 in 2000 (Table 4). Residents held 11.87 million shares of halibut quota on 153 accounts in 2010, considerably less accounts and more shares than those held in 2000 (12.48 million shares on 209 accounts). Halibut quota peaked in 2003 at 13.7 million shares. Also in 2010, significantly fewer residents held only slightly less sablefish quota compared to 2000, which was also the year the amount of sablefish quota peaked. No residents participated in federal crab catch share fisheries between 2000 and 2010 (Tables 6 to 8).

In both 2000 and 2010, between 42 and 46% of total CFEC permits were actively fished. This varied by fishery with sablefish and halibut permits showing consistently high activity in those years, and all other permits showing relatively low activity. Groundfish permit activity as a percentage of total groundfish permits remained the lowest of all permit types between 2000 and 2010, despite the fact that the number of groundfish permits held declined significantly in that time. Also in 2010, significantly more FFPs were activity fished than in 2000. Conversely, significantly fewer crab LLP permits were activity fished between 2006 and 2010, than in 2000 and groundfish LLP permit activity dropped slightly between 2000 and 2010 (Table 4). Fisheries prosecuted by Juneau residents in 2010 included: Southeast pot Dungeness crab; Southeast pot king/Tanner crab; Southeast ring net Tanner crab; Kodiak pot Tanner crab; statewide longline halibut; Southeast purse seine herring roe; Southeast gillnet herring roe & food/bait; Northern Southeast spawn on kelp; Southern Southeast spawn on kelp; statewide dinglebar troll lingcod; GOA longline, mechanical jig, and pot miscellaneous saltwater finfish; Southeast beam trawl and pot shrimp; statewide longline sablefish; Northern Southeast longline sablefish; Southeast purse seine and drift gillnet salmon; Prince William Sound purse seine and set gillnet salmon; Kodiak purse seine salmon; Cook Inlet drift gillnet salmon; Bristol Bay drift and set gillnet salmon; Yakutat set gillnet salmon; and statewide hand and power troll salmon.

Residents held 477 commercial crew licenses in 2010, compared to 464 in 2000. Also in that year, residents held majority ownership of 307 vessels, 41% less than in 2000. Also of note, the number of vessels homeported in Juneau dropped significantly from 1,443 in 2000 to its lowest point of 739 in 2010. In 2010, 480 vessels landed 14.41 million pounds of seafood valued at \$26.84 million ex-vessel, compared to 229 vessels landing 4.93 million pounds valued at \$12.72 million ex-vessel in 2000. Total Juneau landings peaked in 2006 when 562 vessels landed

57.31 million pounds valued at \$38.42 million ex-vessel. Revenue peaked in 2008 when 540 vessels landed 33.42 million pounds valued at \$39.34 million ex-vessel (Table 5). In 2010, Juneau ranked 22nd of 67 communities reporting landings in terms of total pounds landed, and 17th in terms of total ex-vessel value of landings.

Based on non-confidential landings, salmon was the most landed species in Juneau by weight in 2010, followed by halibut, “other” groundfish, Pacific cod, and “other” shellfish (Table 9). In that year, 9.47 million pounds of salmon valued at \$8.87 million ex-vessel were landed, compared to 214,570 lb valued at \$93,142 in 2000; an increase of \$0.34 per pound ex-vessel after adjusting for inflation,⁷⁸⁸ and without considering the species composition of landings. Salmon landings peaked in 2006 at 51.83 million pounds valued at \$20.59 million ex-vessel. Halibut landings totaled 1.95 million pounds valued at \$8.88 million ex-vessel, compared to 2.78 million pounds valued at \$7.28 million ex-vessel in 2000; an increase of \$0.95 per pound ex-vessel after adjusting for inflation.⁷⁸⁹ Halibut landings peaked in 2005 at 3.73 million pounds valued at \$11.69 million ex-vessel. Pacific cod landings totaled 203,957 lb valued at \$93,941, compared to 78,002 lb valued at \$23,308 in 2000; an increase of \$0.05 per pound ex-vessel after adjusting for inflation.⁷⁹⁰ Pacific cod landings peaked in 2009 at 219,424 pound valued at \$97,661 ex-vessel. Finally, there was a significant increase “other” shellfish landed from 20,811 lb in 2000, to 150,453 lb in 2010.

Based on non-confidential landings, salmon was again the most landed species by residents (irrespective of port of landing) in 2010, followed by halibut, sablefish, and herring (Table 10). In that year, residents landed 25.99 million pounds of salmon valued at \$19.65 million ex-vessel, compared to 17.15 million pounds valued at \$7.12 million in 2000; an increase of \$0.19 per pound ex-vessel after adjusting for inflation,⁷⁹¹ and without considering the species composition of landings. Also in that year, residents landed 699,024 lb of sablefish valued at \$2.87 million, compared to 877,714 lb valued at \$2.82 million in 2000; a decrease of \$0.30 per pound ex-vessel after adjusting for inflation. Residents landed 1.64 million pounds of halibut valued at \$6.81 million ex-vessel in 2010, compared to 2.42 million pounds valued at \$5.25 million in 2000; an increase of \$1.17 per pound ex-vessel after adjusting for inflation.⁷⁹² Finally, residents landed 963,133 lb of herring (or herring roe) valued at \$438,198 ex-vessel, compared to 831,764 lb valued at \$155,625 ex-vessel in 2000; an increase of \$0.19 per pound ex-vessel after adjusting for inflation.⁷⁹³

⁷⁸⁸ Inflation calculated using 2010 Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>.

⁷⁸⁹ Ibid.

⁷⁹⁰ Ibid.

⁷⁹¹ Ibid.

⁷⁹² Ibid.

⁷⁹³ Ibid.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Juneau: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$153,032	\$199,445	\$252,055	\$202,379	\$231,450	\$235,783	\$315,727	\$359,028	\$348,352	\$305,872	\$356,517
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
Total fisheries-related revenue⁴	\$153,032	\$199,445	\$252,055	\$202,379	\$231,450	\$235,783	\$315,727	\$359,028	\$348,352	\$305,872	\$356,517
Total municipal revenue⁵	\$159.6 M	\$159.8 M	\$186.9 M	\$160.9 M	\$170.1 M	\$196.3 M	\$232.8 M	\$262.9 M	\$313.2 M	\$309.3 M	\$232.8 M

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Department of Community and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Juneau: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	108	107	108	110	109	106	100	102	96	98	98
	Active permits	49	47	45	49	44	34	31	31	31	31	32
	% of permits fished	45%	43%	41%	44%	40%	32%	31%	30%	32%	31%	32%
	Total permit holders	94	92	93	95	94	90	85	87	87	88	88
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	7	9	9	9	8	8	7	7	5	5	5
	Active permits	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	28%	22%	22%	22%	12%	12%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	4	5	5	5	4	4	3	3	2	2	2
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	78	81	81	70	77	77	62	69	74	52	53
	Fished permits	0	0	0	47	48	41	43	43	48	35	36
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	67%	62%	53%	69%	62%	65%	67%	68%
	Total permit holders	68	71	71	62	66	66	55	62	66	52	53
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	75	82	85	74	69	66	66	75	76	73	65
	Fished permits	48	52	57	49	42	36	32	42	44	40	34
	% of permits fished	64%	63%	67%	66%	61%	55%	48%	56%	58%	55%	52%
	Total permit holders	62	68	69	60	59	56	55	66	65	65	61
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	27	29	35	42	37	33	33	34	41	34	33
	Fished permits	10	12	13	16	19	14	11	12	12	9	11
	% of permits fished	37%	41%	37%	38%	51%	42%	33%	35%	29%	26%	33%
	Total permit holders	24	28	31	38	33	31	31	31	32	33	31
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	173	165	167	163	157	155	154	147	131	120	120
	Fished permits	144	141	150	145	145	142	136	130	118	105	109
	% of permits fished	83%	85%	90%	89%	92%	92%	88%	88%	90%	88%	91%
	Total permit holders	172	164	166	162	156	154	152	146	131	120	120
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	54	49	40	44	41	39	38	35	44	34	32
	Fished permits	18	21	19	23	20	16	10	8	14	16	11
	% of permits fished	33%	43%	48%	52%	49%	41%	26%	23%	32%	47%	34%
	Total permit holders	37	35	25	31	27	24	24	22	24	25	22

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Juneau: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	73	77	72	70	66	62	59	56	53	47	50
	Fished permits	70	77	70	67	65	59	57	55	50	45	46
	% of permits fished	96%	100%	97%	96%	98%	95%	97%	98%	94%	96%	92%
	Total permit holders	60	64	58	55	55	52	50	50	43	42	42
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	137	144	135	123	105	99	70	61	63	39	32
	Fished permits	40	49	26	19	18	12	6	7	11	8	10
	% of permits fished	29%	34%	19%	15%	17%	12%	9%	11%	17%	21%	31%
	Total permit holders	110	113	102	96	85	78	53	45	44	30	25
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a								
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	688	705	730	748	759	732	717	692	661	636	648
	Fished permits	235	228	213	210	227	217	236	238	220	212	228
	% of permits fished	34%	32%	29%	28%	30%	30%	33%	34%	33%	33%	35%
	Total permit holders	632	651	638	642	633	610	612	603	601	587	600
<i>Total CFEC Permits</i> ²	<i>Permits</i>	<i>1,227</i>	<i>1,251</i>	<i>1,264</i>	<i>1,264</i>	<i>1,234</i>	<i>1,186</i>	<i>1,137</i>	<i>1,100</i>	<i>1,069</i>	<i>983</i>	<i>980</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>565</i>	<i>580</i>	<i>548</i>	<i>529</i>	<i>536</i>	<i>496</i>	<i>488</i>	<i>492</i>	<i>469</i>	<i>435</i>	<i>449</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>43%</i>	<i>42%</i>	<i>43%</i>	<i>42%</i>	<i>43%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>44%</i>	<i>44%</i>	<i>46%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>744</i>	<i>765</i>	<i>744</i>	<i>754</i>	<i>745</i>	<i>723</i>	<i>724</i>	<i>717</i>	<i>697</i>	<i>676</i>	<i>688</i>

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Juneau: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Juneau ²	Total Net Lb Landed In Juneau ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Juneau ^{2,5}
2000	464	31	13	523	1,443	229	4,934,921	\$12,718,170
2001	453	36	12	492	1,328	293	10,958,374	\$11,825,053
2002	344	28	11	451	1,202	224	5,279,270	\$10,741,133
2003	375	41	12	449	1,163	265	20,017,700	\$16,916,201
2004	421	64	10	449	1,109	363	8,715,160	\$17,062,913
2005	382	90	9	330	926	552	17,402,730	\$23,139,590
2006	435	95	10	328	861	562	57,311,136	\$38,421,790
2007	460	70	10	321	824	543	48,253,249	\$33,193,095
2008	413	93	10	323	791	540	33,423,570	\$39,340,713
2009	447	79	9	307	761	526	15,497,368	\$23,135,834
2010	477	85	9	307	739	480	14,413,758	\$26,842,138

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Juneau: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (lb)
2000	209	12,475,251	1,680,389
2001	209	12,369,308	1,781,054
2002	210	13,484,197	1,921,434
2003	207	13,701,509	1,969,826
2004	202	13,548,076	2,221,330
2005	191	12,776,502	2,138,081
2006	188	11,792,973	1,926,899
2007	181	11,945,075	1,736,759
2008	164	11,876,471	1,441,938
2009	159	11,473,669	1,172,549
2010	153	11,869,905	1,126,851

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Juneau: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (lb)
2000	54	10,691,521	1,110,894
2001	58	9,725,374	998,957
2002	56	9,293,366	940,739
2003	49	9,747,307	1,160,871
2004	47	9,501,109	1,185,692
2005	44	9,576,608	1,102,602
2006	41	8,975,985	1,061,065
2007	42	9,520,160	1,079,632
2008	40	8,981,784	941,316
2009	40	6,444,448	579,689
2010	39	9,679,945	836,744

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Juneau: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (lb)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Juneau

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Juneau: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Lb¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	0	10	--	--	0	--
Halibut	2,780,296	2,382,754	2,829,010	2,655,555	3,302,594	3,725,945	3,092,814	2,215,330	1,951,907	2,428,210	1,952,937
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	247,415	292,465	269,279	234,929	226,558	263,404	230,260	166,201	177,738	222,121	229,409
Other Shellfish	20,811	16,358	20,715	66,044	133,547	214,263	34,137	135,548	31,780	56,249	150,453
Pacific Cod	78,002	64,736	32,911	68,743	79,120	27,630	29,352	79,841	207,327	219,424	203,957
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	1,426,577	1,158,852	1,217,064	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	214,570	6,693,539	769,610	15,229,471	3,546,081	10,497,312	51,830,132	43,227,258	28,446,631	10,103,359	9,467,351
<i>Total²</i>	<i>4,767,671</i>	<i>10,608,704</i>	<i>5,138,589</i>	<i>18,254,742</i>	<i>7,287,900</i>	<i>14,728,554</i>	<i>55,216,705</i>	<i>45,824,178</i>	<i>30,815,383</i>	<i>13,029,363</i>	<i>12,004,107</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	\$0	\$4	--	--	\$0	--
Halibut	\$7,282,105	\$4,549,609	\$6,270,028	\$8,029,543	\$10,350,593	\$11,691,281	\$11,467,732	\$9,972,675	\$8,575,775	\$7,365,958	\$8,876,642
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$171,472	\$235,947	\$225,774	\$177,193	\$185,398	\$175,619	\$145,452	\$87,491	\$109,104	\$137,481	\$166,046
Other Shellfish	\$102,624	\$48,246	\$69,610	\$130,932	\$296,228	\$532,470	\$136,959	\$381,386	\$182,299	\$243,435	\$455,310
Pacific Cod	\$23,308	\$27,140	\$8,972	\$17,469	\$29,278	\$5,122	\$5,268	\$28,440	\$121,850	\$97,661	\$93,941
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	\$5,003,338	\$3,514,618	\$3,633,534	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$93,142	\$2,547,842	\$112,458	\$3,090,660	\$1,879,684	\$3,956,031	\$20,593,162	\$16,254,314	\$22,616,884	\$7,578,213	\$8,867,546
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$12,675,990</i>	<i>\$10,923,402</i>	<i>\$10,320,377</i>	<i>\$11,445,797</i>	<i>\$12,741,182</i>	<i>\$16,360,524</i>	<i>\$32,348,576</i>	<i>\$26,724,305</i>	<i>\$31,605,913</i>	<i>\$15,422,749</i>	<i>\$18,459,486</i>

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Juneau

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Juneau Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Lb¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	574,627	583,745	710,712	657,765	652,510	713,760	691,281	963,988	730,690	617,576	715,169
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	2,423,289	2,400,136	2,333,033	2,902,788	2,706,446	2,634,875	2,603,501	2,235,838	2,018,070	1,717,539	1,641,582
Herring	831,764	851,611	1,031,811	1,674,762	887,269	1,010,234	830,056	--	--	944,562	963,133
Other Groundfish	182,308	247,700	154,508	186,539	138,133	158,752	147,543	149,190	136,888	122,158	142,104
Other Shellfish	25,926	50,120	50,882	37,898	50,312	54,873	52,122	34,119	76,488	39,698	26,820
Pacific Cod	663,748	729,501	785,119	237,543	406,682	518,288	525,180	625,704	1,277,264	1,726,932	1,494,696
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	877,714	750,297	814,483	1,074,685	813,691	968,513	977,750	844,767	748,793	720,222	699,024
Salmon	17,146,284	17,849,026	24,140,924	28,356,214	26,671,232	18,447,428	35,908,068	26,846,995	26,043,949	25,009,110	25,985,187
<i>Total²</i>	<i>22,725,660</i>	<i>23,462,136</i>	<i>30,021,472</i>	<i>35,128,194</i>	<i>32,326,275</i>	<i>24,506,723</i>	<i>41,735,501</i>	<i>31,700,601</i>	<i>31,032,142</i>	<i>30,897,797</i>	<i>31,667,715</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$1,419,340	\$1,371,751	\$1,450,191	\$1,460,191	\$1,408,377	\$1,633,283	\$1,261,814	\$2,187,402	\$1,705,927	\$1,238,644	\$1,429,145
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$5,245,340	\$4,194,674	\$4,891,908	\$7,137,664	\$7,859,506	\$7,544,843	\$9,239,955	\$9,256,731	\$7,963,551	\$5,059,424	\$6,811,923
Herring	\$155,625	\$144,118	\$171,999	\$241,367	\$219,214	\$266,270	\$150,103	--	--	\$444,929	\$438,198
Other Groundfish	\$138,329	\$141,139	\$97,344	\$141,954	\$103,911	\$99,798	\$81,505	\$75,599	\$85,946	\$72,983	\$81,622
Other Shellfish	\$95,098	\$96,049	\$140,480	\$119,913	\$159,454	\$215,594	\$189,450	\$152,227	\$226,603	\$212,836	\$145,159
Pacific Cod	\$209,396	\$190,494	\$179,738	\$94,608	\$141,357	\$168,756	\$200,661	\$288,891	\$735,822	\$466,545	\$403,477
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	\$2,818,120	\$2,171,339	\$2,085,031	\$3,324,230	\$2,379,802	\$2,944,533	\$3,204,734	\$2,565,577	\$2,358,309	\$2,587,198	\$2,871,806
Salmon	\$7,120,302	\$7,578,204	\$7,825,105	\$7,578,916	\$9,702,298	\$7,297,257	\$16,705,229	\$13,156,232	\$21,758,609	\$15,612,182	\$19,652,455
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$17,201,550</i>	<i>\$15,887,767</i>	<i>\$16,841,795</i>	<i>\$20,098,842</i>	<i>\$21,973,919</i>	<i>\$20,170,335</i>	<i>\$31,033,451</i>	<i>\$27,682,659</i>	<i>\$34,834,768</i>	<i>\$25,694,740</i>	<i>\$31,833,784</i>

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Recreational fishing in Juneau is extremely popular thanks to its relatively large population, extensive infrastructure, and developed tourism industry. Juneau's road system allows access to many rivers and streams which support anadromous fish species. Cowee Creek, north of Juneau, is a popular spot for coho, chum, and pink salmon, cutthroat trout, and Dolly Varden. Windfall Lake is accessible by trail and is popular for Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, rainbow trout, coho salmon, and steelhead. Peterson Creek supports pink, coho, and chum salmon, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, rainbow trout, and steelhead. Montana Creek supports all five species of Pacific salmon, as well as Dolly Varden and trout.⁷⁹⁴ Plenty of beaches are accessible by road as well, and fishing off the beach next to Macaulay Salmon Hatchery is popular. In Marine waters, Chinook, coho, and pink salmon are typically taken by trolling or mooching. Halibut, Pacific cod, and rockfish are targeted from May through September, although they are available the entire year. Most effort however, is targeted towards halibut.⁷⁹⁵ Shellfish such as king and Dungeness crab are typically targeted by local residents, rather than tourists.

The number of registered sport fish guide businesses declined significantly between 2000 and 2010 from 114 to 58. The number of sport fish guide businesses that were active during those years remained relatively constant, following a decline between 2000 and 2002 (Table 11). The number of licensed sport fish guides also declined during those years from 153 to 101, with the most significant drop occurring between 2004 and 2005 from 139 to 110. The number of sportfishing licenses sold within the community grew significantly between 2000 and 2010 from 12,908, to 77,313. The number of sportfishing licenses sold to residents remained relatively stable during those years at 9,287 licenses sold in 2010, compared to 9,945 in 2000. The number of sportfishing licenses sold to residents peaked in 2004 at 10,212.

Juneau is located within the Juneau ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all waters of Alaska, including drainages, from Cape Fanshaw to Point Sherman, including Berners Bay, Lynn Canal south of a line from Point Sherman to the Haines Borough boundary, and all of Admiralty Island. Total saltwater angler days fished in 2010 was 85,128, compared to 112,896 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 23.5% of total angler days fished, compared to 28.5% in 2000. Total freshwater angler days fished in 2010 was 15,005, compared to 15,585 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 27.8% of angler days fished, compared to 24.9% in 2000. According to ADF&G Harvest Survey data, local private anglers targeted all five species of Pacific salmon, landlocked salmon, rainbow trout, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, brook trout, whitefish, Arctic grayling, Northern pike, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Pacific cod, sablefish, shark, steelhead, Dungeness crab, Tanner crab, razor clams, hardshell calms, and shrimp.⁷⁹⁶ According to 2010 charter logbook data collected by ADF&G,⁷⁹⁷ charter vessels kept 456 Chinook salmon, 3,319 coho salmon, 2,901 halibut, 9 lingcod, 2,251

⁷⁹⁴ Alaskafishingak.com. (n.d.). *Fishing in Juneau Alaska*. Retrieved October 4, 2012 from: <http://www.alaskafishingak.com/juneau/juneaufishing.htm>.

⁷⁹⁵ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (n.d.). *Fishing in Northern Southeast Alaska*. Retrieved October 4, 2012 from: http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/fishing/PDFs/sport/byarea/juneau_salmon.pdf.

⁷⁹⁶ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sportfishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

⁷⁹⁷ Ibid.

rockfish, 3,085 unidentified salmon, 3,423 sablefish, and 32 sockeye salmon.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Juneau: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Juneau ²
2000	70	153	9,945	12,908
2001	57	133	10,094	14,197
2002	50	140	9,566	16,296
2003	44	144	9,998	24,704
2004	47	139	10,212	34,669
2005	57	110	9,720	44,553
2006	52	102	9,200	55,748
2007	47	98	8,946	69,269
2008	50	108	8,640	75,612
2009	46	106	8,749	73,304
2010	43	101	9,287	77,313

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	32,212	80,684	3,879	11,706
2001	32,150	73,209	4,957	14,530
2002	24,968	66,921	5,024	11,767
2003	28,586	73,742	3,350	10,392
2004	26,628	86,478	3,741	8,956
2005	37,754	80,680	5,154	12,124
2006	23,379	67,609	4,580	9,338
2007	23,316	75,048	3,733	11,140
2008	24,339	66,296	3,926	9,886
2009	22,970	72,576	4,634	17,504
2010	20,043	65,085	4,167	10,838

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011)

Subsistence Fishing

Subsistence harvesting is prohibited within the City and Borough of Juneau. However, personal use fisheries are permitted within the Borough. District 15, including the Lynn Canal and Chilkat, Chilkoot, and Lutak inlets are closed to personal use salmon fishing during commercial salmon seasons. Compared to smaller, more rural communities in Alaska, Juneau residents are less dependent on subsistence resources to supplement diet and income.

Data is limited on subsistence harvesting by residents, and no information is available on subsistence participation by household and species. However, data is available about salmon, halibut and some marine mammal harvesting. Of the species listed by ADF&G in Table 13, residents reported harvesting sockeye salmon most, followed by pink, coho, Chinook, and chum salmon. In 2008, residents reported 10,580 salmon, compared to 11,546. In that year, sockeye salmon accounted for 94.6% of harvests, compared to 91.8% in 2000. Reported salmon harvests peaked in 2003 at 15,193 fish. Between 2000 and 2008, the number of subsistence salmon permits issued to Juneau residents declined significantly from 1,734, to 853. In 2010, 371 Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) were issued, compared to 380 in 2003. In that year, an estimated 10,821 lb of halibut was harvested on 46 SHARCs, compared to an estimated 14,960 lb harvested on 90 SHARC in 2003. Subsistence halibut harvests peaked in 2005, when an estimated 30,235 lb were harvested on 104 SHARCs (Table 14). There was a significant decline in the number of SHARC that were active in 2010, compared to previous years. An estimated 186 sea otters were harvested between 2000 and 2010, with most harvested between 2008 and 2010. In addition, an estimated 206 harbor seals and 1 Steller sea lion was harvested in those years (Table 15).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Juneau: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Juneau: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lb of Marine Inverts ²	Lb of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	1,734	1,270	168	224	260	296	10,598	n/a	n/a
2001	1,505	1,285	53	460	151	814	8,858	n/a	n/a
2002	1,308	927	66	142	260	179	11,953	n/a	n/a
2003	1,447	1,102	107	90	220	1,046	13,730	n/a	n/a
2004	846	756	96	31	161	146	7,755	n/a	n/a
2005	834	611	70	97	368	533	7,215	n/a	n/a
2006	779	550	43	59	267	755	8,689	n/a	n/a
2007	799	426	91	4	254	553	7,771	n/a	n/a
2008	853	812	72	54	192	253	10,009	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Juneau: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lb Harvested
2003	380	90	14,960
2004	461	104	20,160
2005	438	104	30,235
2006	514	94	17,071
2007	565	109	18,296
2008	363	86	16,686
2009	360	89	13,853
2010	371	46	10,821

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Juneau: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	59	n/a
2001	n/a	14	n/a	n/a	n/a	29	n/a
2002	n/a	39	n/a	n/a	n/a	17	n/a
2003	n/a	23	n/a	n/a	n/a	30	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	13	n/a
2005	n/a	9	n/a	n/a	n/a	8	n/a
2006	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	1	26	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	16	n/a
2008	n/a	30	n/a	n/a	n/a	8	n/a
2009	n/a	33	n/a	n/a	n/a	59	n/a
2010	n/a	35	n/a	n/a	n/a	29	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Kake (CAKE)

People and Place

*Location*⁷⁹⁸



Kake is located on the northwest coast of Kupreanof Island along Keku Strait, 38 air miles northwest of Petersburg and 95 air miles southwest of Juneau. As of the 2010 Decennial Census, Kake was located in the Petersburg Census Area. However, a majority of the Petersburg Census Area was included in the formation of the new City and Borough of Petersburg in January, 2013. Kake was not included within the area of the new Borough, and as of late 2013, Census Areas were still being redrawn. Kake is located in the Petersburg Recording District. The area encompasses 8.2 square miles of land and 6.0 square miles of water.

*Demographic Profile*⁷⁹⁹

In 2010, there were 557 residents in Kake, making it the 108th largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with populations recorded that year. Overall between 1990 and 2010, the population decreased by 20.4%. According to Alaska Department of Labor statistics, between 2000 and 2009, the average annual growth rate was -3.24%, reflecting a steady decline in population during the decade. In 2010, a majority of Kake residents identified themselves as American Indian and Alaska Native (69.1%), while 17.1% identified themselves as White, and 12.2% identified with two or more races. That year, 1.8% of residents also identified themselves as Hispanic. The change in population from 1990 to 2010 is provided in Table 1 below, and changes in racial and ethnic composition from 2000 to 2010 are shown in Figure 1.

In a survey conducted by NOAA's Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders noted that yearly population fluctuations are mostly driven by employment in fishing sectors. They indicated that the population of Kake peaks during summer months (June through August), when 50 seasonal workers are present in town. In addition, community leaders reported that 30 local Kake residents also work in the shore-side processing plant.

The average household size in Kake decreased over the 1990-2010 period, from 3.10 persons per household in 1990 to 2.88 in 2000, and 2.62 in 2010. The number of occupied housing units initially increased from 220 in 1990 to 246 in 2000, and then decreased to 213 by 2010. Of the 290 total housing units surveyed for the 2010 U.S. Census, 51% were owner-occupied, 22% were rented, and 27% were vacant or used only seasonally. Between 1990 and 2010, the number of Kake residents living in group quarters varied between zero and nine.

⁷⁹⁸ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁷⁹⁹ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

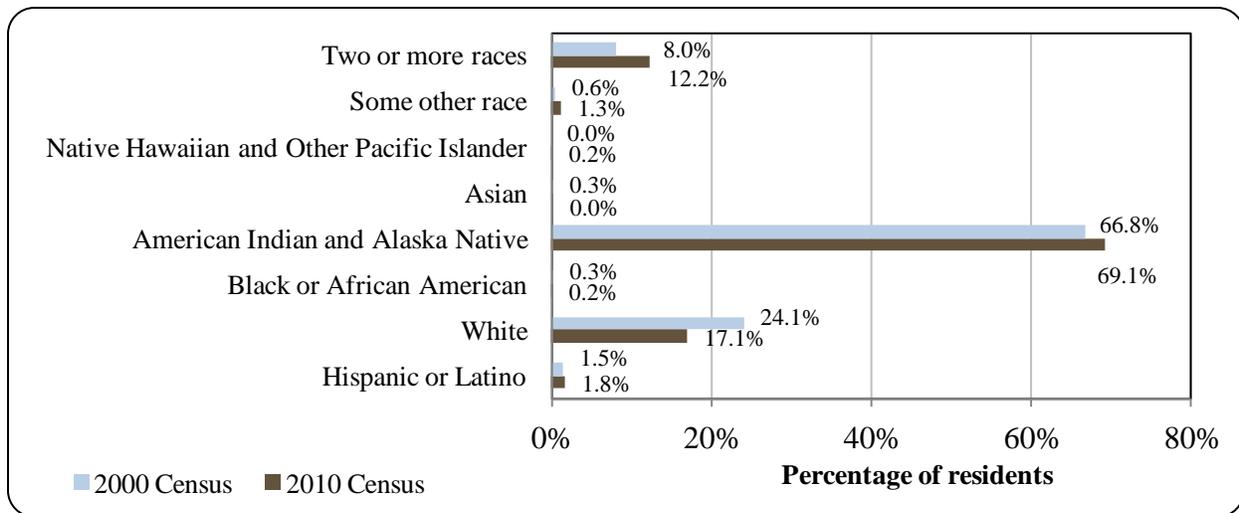
Table 1. Population in Kake from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	700	-
2000	710	-
2001	-	694
2002	-	698
2003	-	680
2004	-	659
2005	-	598
2006	-	536
2007	-	534
2008	-	519
2009	-	497
2010	557	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

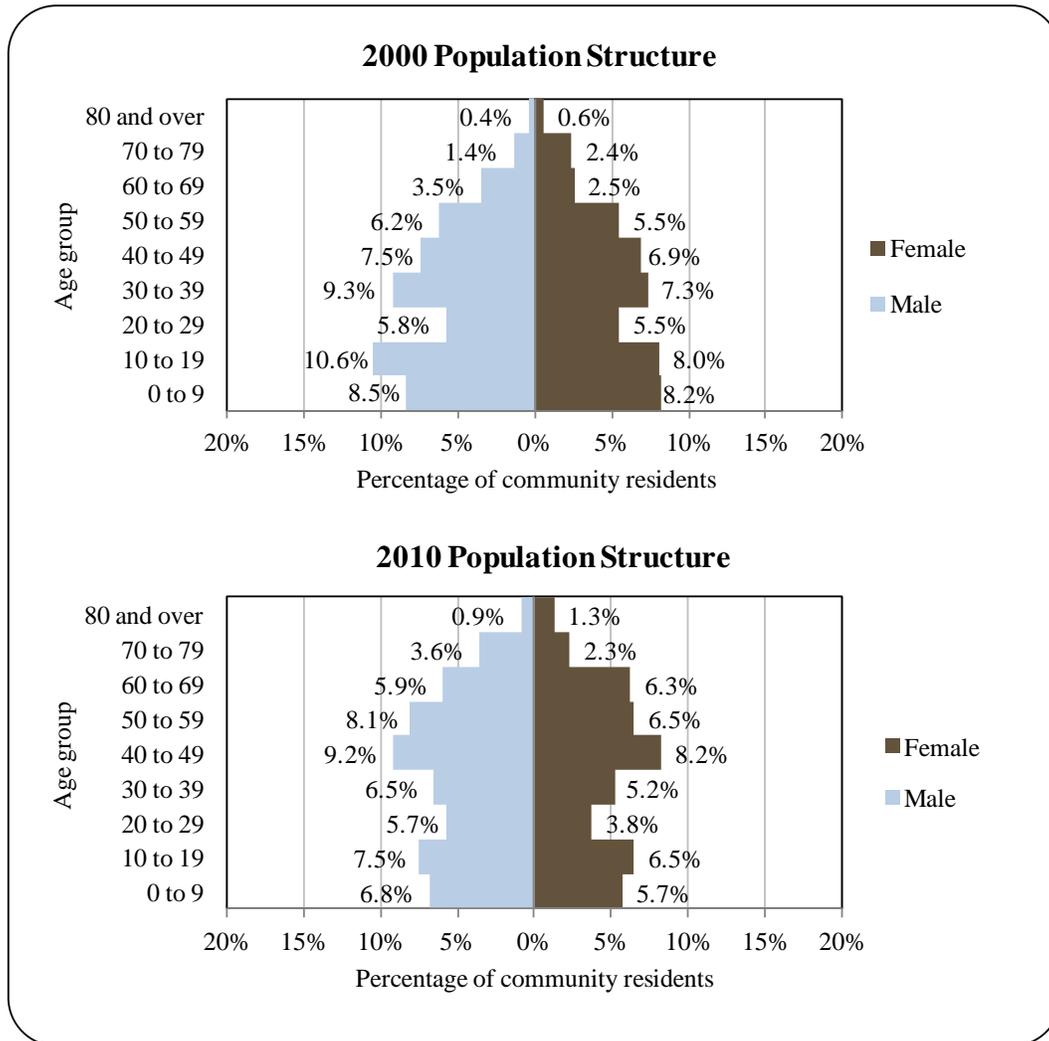
² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Kake: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



In 2010, the gender makeup of Kake’s population (54.2% male and 45.8% female) was more skewed toward males than the population of Alaska as a whole, which was 52% male and 48% female. The median age was estimated to be 41.6 years, higher than both the U.S. national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. In 2010, 20.3% of the Kake population was age 60 or older. The overall population structure of Kake in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Kake Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)⁸⁰⁰ estimated that 87.2% of residents aged 25 and over held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in that year, 2.6% had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 10.2% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 23% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; 10.2% held a Bachelor's degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and 9.5% held graduate or professional degrees, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

⁸⁰⁰ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

Historically, Tlingit people of the Kake (Keex) Kwaan⁸⁰¹ claimed 2,003,000 acres of territory, including the upper halves of Kuiu, Kupreanof, and Mitkof Island, the eastern shore of Baranof Island and the southern shore of Admiralty Island.⁸⁰² The Kake people controlled trade routes around Kuiu and Kupreanof islands and defended their territory against other tribal groups in the region.⁸⁰³ In the 1800s, the Tlingits were known to travel by canoe as far south as Puget Sound for trading, seasonal work, and raiding missions.⁸⁰⁴ Ventures into the region by early European explorers and traders resulted in occasional skirmishes between Native Tlingits and foreigners. Tensions between locals and outsiders had been escalating when, in 1869, a non-Native sentry at the settlement in Sitka shot and killed a Kake Native. In accordance with their traditional custom, the Kakes then killed two prospectors in retribution. In reprisal, the U.S. Navy sent the USS Saginaw to punish the Kakes by shelling several villages and destroying their homes, boats, and stored foods.⁸⁰⁵ Following this onslaught, the inhabitants of multiple village sites consolidated at the current site of Kake. The U.S. government required further consolidation of the Kake villages in the 1880s in order to provide the people with services such as schools and clinics. According to the 1880 U.S. Census, prior to government consolidation at Kake, there were at least five Kake villages, including locations on Kupreanof and Kuiu Islands, on the mainland at Port Houghton, and on Admiralty Island at Seymore Canal, with a total combined population of 568.⁸⁰⁶

A government school and store were built in Kake in 1891. A Society of Friends mission was also established that year. A post office was built in 1904.⁸⁰⁷ In 1912, the first cannery was built near Kake. After the Second World War, timber harvesting and processing became a major local industry.⁸⁰⁸ In 1952, Kake became an ‘Incorporated State Municipality,’ building on the local tradition of city government begun in 1913 by a group of Kakes who established a city council under a territorial act.⁸⁰⁹ Today, Kake remains a primarily Tlingit village with a fishing, logging, and subsistence lifestyle. Traditional customs are important to the Kakes. The world’s largest totem pole was commissioned by Kake and carved by Chilkats in 1967 for the centennial celebration of the United States’ purchase of Alaska. The 132-foot totem pole now stands on a bluff overlooking town. Sale of alcohol is restricted to the city-owned package store.⁸¹⁰

⁸⁰¹ ‘Keex’ in Tlingit is pronounced similar to ‘Kake’ in English. ‘Kwaan’ is a Tlingit socio-geographical term meaning “inhabitants of,” literally a contraction of the Tlingit verb “to dwell.” It is most commonly used to refer to a geographic region consisting of those areas controlled by clans or house groups residing in a single winter village or several closely situated winter villages (Source: Thornton, Thomas. 1997. “Know Your Place: The Organization of Tlingit Geographic Knowledge.” *Ethnology*, Vol. 36, No. 4, pp. 295-307.)

⁸⁰² Walter R. and Theodore H. Haas Goldschmidt. 1998. *Haa Aaní, Our Land: Tlingit and Haida Land Rights and Use*, ed. Thomas F. Thornton. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

⁸⁰³ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁸⁰⁴ Rosita Worl, “History of Southeastern Alaska since 1867,” in *Northwest Coast*, ed. Wayne Suttles, *Handbook of Northamerican Indians* (Washington D.C.: Smithsonian Institute Press, 1990). pg. 223.

⁸⁰⁵ See footnote 803.

⁸⁰⁶ Krause, Aurel. 1956. *The Tlingit Indians: Results of a Trip to the Northwest Coast of America and the Bering Straits*. Trans. Erna Gunther. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.

⁸⁰⁷ See footnote 803.

⁸⁰⁸ Ibid.

⁸⁰⁹ Case, D., and D. Voluck. 2002. *Alaska Natives and American Laws*. 2nd Ed. Univ. of Alaska Press, Fairbanks.

⁸¹⁰ See footnote 803.

Natural Resources and Environment

Kake has a maritime climate characterized by cool summers and mild winters. It receives much less precipitation than is typical of Southeast Alaska, averaging 54 inches a year, with 44 inches of snow. Average summer temperatures range from 44 to 62 °F and winter temperatures average 26 to 43 °F. Temperature extremes have been recorded from -14 to 88 °F. Second-growth forest following timber harvest are found along road systems and shorelines. The old-growth forests in other areas of Kupreanof Island is composed of 80% western hemlock along with smaller percentages of Sitka spruce, mountain hemlock, Alaska yellow cedar, and western red cedar. Kupreanof Island hosts the northernmost stand of western red cedar on the west coast. Kupreanof Island also has several large areas of muskeg. The Island is characterized by relatively low elevation and rolling hills, with a few small mountain ranges.⁸¹¹

Kupreanof Island is home to Sitka black-tailed deer, moose, black bears, wolves, and a variety of small furbearers. A large number of birds reside or migrate through the area. Bats are present during summer months and may overwinter. Amphibians include the rough-skinned newt and western toad. Marine mammals known to inhabit in waters surrounding Kupreanof Island include Pacific white-sided dolphin, orca whale, harbor porpoise, Dall's porpoise, humpback whale, Steller sea lion, and harbor seal.⁸¹² Common fish species in Southeast Alaska include Pacific halibut, all five species of Pacific salmon, herring, Pacific lamprey, lingcod, Atka mackerel, Walleye pollock, black and yelloweye rockfish, sablefish, salmon sharks, smelt, cutthroat trout, steelhead trout, and Dolly Varden.⁸¹³

The City of Kake and Kake Tribal Corporation lands are within the boundary of the Tongass National Forest, and adjacent to Tongass National Forest lands. At 16.8 million acres, the Tongass is the largest National Forest in the U.S. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is National Forest. It includes almost 11,000 miles of meandering island and mainland shorelines. It is managed to produce resource values, products and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence opportunities for rural residents.⁸¹⁴ National Forest lands surrounding Kake on Kupreanof and Kuiu Islands are primarily designated for timber production, as well as Modified Landscape, Transportation and Utility System, Old-growth Habitat, Semi-remote Recreation, and Municipal Watershed land-use designations.^{815,816} Two roadless areas are located in the vicinity of Kake, including the 99,526-acre North Kupreanof Roadless Area and 79,103-acre Rocky Pass Roadless Area.⁸¹⁷

⁸¹¹ U.S. Forest Service. 2000. *Kupreanof Island Analysis*. Retrieved August 14, 2012 from http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fsbdev2_037806.pdf.

⁸¹² Tongass National Forest website. (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions – North Kupreanof Roadless Area*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

⁸¹³ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game (n.d.). *Species: Fish*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=animals.listfish>.

⁸¹⁴ U.S. Forest Service. (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

⁸¹⁵ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Map of Current Land Use Designations*. Tongass National Forest Land Management Plan Revision, Final SEIS. Retrieved May 8, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/pdf/lud.pdf>.

⁸¹⁶ See footnote 812.

⁸¹⁷ Tongass National Forest website. (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

The status of roadless areas in the Tongass National Forest has been a controversial issue in recent years. The Roadless Area Conservation Rule (RACR) was instated in 2001, prohibiting road construction and timber harvesting in 58.5 million acres of roadless areas in the National Forest System. Lawsuits were filed following the RACR, and an exemption was granted for the Tongass National Forests in 2003. A coalition of Alaska Natives, recreation groups, and environmental groups filed a lawsuit in 2009 seeking to reinstate the rule, and on March 4, 2011, the Tongass Exemption was repealed. As of 2012, the RACR applies to roadless areas in the Tongass National Forest.⁸¹⁸

Logging has been an important economic driver in the Kake area. Turn Mountain Timber – a joint venture between Whitestone Logging and Kake Tribal Corporation – employed residents in logging on tribal lands.⁸¹⁹ In addition to timber harvest on Native corporation lands, the U.S. Forest Service offers yearly timber sales on central and northern Kupreanof Island, and manages some areas of Kuiu Island for timber harvest as well.⁸²⁰

Protected areas near Kake include Admiralty Island National Monument which includes the Kootznoowoo Wilderness, several other Wilderness Areas, and Security Bay State Marine Park. Admiralty Island was declared a National Monument in 1978, and all but the northern end was designated as the Kootznoowoo Wilderness in 1980 under the Alaska National Interest Land Conservation Act (ANILCA). The area totals 952,255 acres.⁸²¹ Kootznoowoo is Tlingit for “Bear Fort” or “Fortress of the Bears,” an apt name for an Island that hosts the greatest concentration of brown bears in the world – more than all the Lower 48 states combined.⁸²² A 26-mi canoe trail crosses through the Kootznoowoo Wilderness, including 9 miles of portages.⁸²³

Three other designated Wilderness Areas within the Tongass National Forest are located near Kake. These include the Petersburg Creek/Duncan Salt Chuck Wilderness Area (40,849 acres) in the central/eastern portion of Kupreanof Island, and two in the south-central portion of Kuiu Island, Kuiu Wilderness Area (60,518 acres) and Tebenkof Bay Wilderness Area adjacent to the north (66,182 acres).⁸²⁴ These wilderness areas offer opportunities for hiking, camping, boating, recreational fishing, and wildlife viewing. In addition, Security Bay State Marine Park is located about 20 miles west of Kake on the north end of Kuiu Island. The Bay provides a safe anchorage for vessels.⁸²⁵ State Marine Parks are intended to protect natural habitat, and do not restrict fishing activity.⁸²⁶

⁸¹⁸ U.S. Forest Service. August 2011. *Status of Roadless Area Conservation Rule*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/biology/resources/pubs/issuepapers/issuepaper_RoadlessRules-201108.pdf.

⁸¹⁹ NOAA Fisheries. 2006. *Environmental Assessment – Alaska Coastal Management Plan*. Retrieved August 17, 2012 from <http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/assessments/docs/akea1.pdf>.

⁸²⁰ U.S. Forest Service. (2011). *Tongass National Forest: Forest Timber Sale Schedule and Integrated Service Timber Contract Plan – FSM 2431.21*. Retrieved July 13, 2012 from <http://www.fs.usda.gov>.

⁸²¹ Wilderness.net website. (n.d.). *Kootznoowoo Wilderness*. Retrieved August 17, 2012 from <http://www.wilderness.net>.

⁸²² U.S. Forest Service. (2011). *Admiralty Island National Monument*. Retrieved August 17, 2012 from <http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/districts/admiralty/index.shtml>.

⁸²³ See footnote 821.

⁸²⁴ Wilderness.net. (n.d.). *Tebenkof Bay Wilderness, Kuiu Wilderness, and Petersburg Creek/Duncan Salt Chuck Wilderness*. Retrieved April 19, 2012 from <http://www.wilderness.net/index.cfm?fuse=NWPS&sec=AtoZ>.

⁸²⁵ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources, Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation. (2011). *Security Bay State Marine Park*. Retrieved August 17, 2012 from <http://dnr.alaska.gov/parks/units/sitka.htm#security>.

⁸²⁶ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game Marine Protected Area Task Force. 2002. *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Regional Information Report 5J02-08. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

Like many other communities in Southeast Alaska, interest in gold mining brought many newcomers to Kake in the late 19th century. A unnamed barite mine operated from the 1960s into the 1970s southwest of Kake on Kupreanof Island, near Castle River. Current valid mining claims exist in the Castle River area. Information from the U.S. Bureau of Mines indicates the Duncan Canal/Zarembo Island mineral tract has a moderate to high mineral development potential for barite, zinc, lead, and silver. In addition, the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) lists the Tunehean Creek area (south of Kake, near the south end of Rocky Pass) as a potential area for mineral extraction for copper and molybdenum, although no known claims or patented claims exist. The BLM also notes potential for mineral extraction of sedimentary uranium in the area adjacent to the Cathedral Falls Creek corridor, just south of Kake near Hamilton Bay.⁸²⁷

Natural hazards in the Kake area include risk of severe weather, storm surge, flooding, shoreline erosion, sea level rise, subsidence, earthquake and tsunami, and avalanche and landslides. Isostatic rebound is taking place throughout Southeast Alaska due to recent retreat of glaciers. This can result in acceleration of erosion caused by rivers and streams, and may also cause streams to dry up if they rise above the water table. In addition, isostatic rebound may outweigh the effects of sea level rise in this area.⁸²⁸

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Kake as of October, 2012.⁸²⁹

Current Economy⁸³⁰

Since long before the arrival of Europeans to the region, Kake's economy has been based on utilization of forest and fisheries resources and subsistence harvest activities. According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that the current economy is dependent on logging, fishing, ecotourism, and sport hunting and fishing. In addition to logging and fishing, subsistence harvest remains essential to the local way of life. In the survey, community leaders listed deer, halibut, salmon, and black seaweed as four of the most important subsistence resources. Shellfish, bear, waterfowl, and berries are also important food sources.⁸³¹

Top employers in Kake include the City, the school district, and Kake Tribal Corporation.⁸³² With regard to commercial fisheries, in 2010, 79 Kake residents held state fishing permits, equivalent to 14% of the total local population, and 38 residents held commercial crew licenses. The non-profit Gunnuk Creek Hatchery has assisted in sustaining the salmon fishery, and provides some local employment. From 2000 to 2010, between zero and two shore-side processing facilities were in operation in Kake per year (see *Processing Plants* section).

⁸²⁷ Tongass National Forest website. (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions – North Kupreanof Roadless Area*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

⁸²⁸ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 2005. *High Priority Coastal Hazards*. Retrieved April 19, 2012 from http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/ACMPGrants/EGS_05/pdfs/CoastalHazards.pdf.

⁸²⁹ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation. 2012. *List of Contaminated Site Summaries By Region*. Retrieved October 18, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

⁸³⁰ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

⁸³¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁸³² Ibid.

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS,⁸³³ in 2010, the per capita income in Kake was estimated to be \$22,844 and the median household income was estimated to be \$39,625. This represents an increase from the per capita and median household incomes reported in the year 2000 (\$17,411 and \$39,643, respectively). However, if inflation is taken into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,⁸³⁴ per capita income is shown to have remained relatively stable (real per capita income in 2000 was \$22,895), while median household income is shown to have decreased slightly, from a real median household income in 2000 was of \$52,130. In 2010, Kake ranked 128th of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income data, and 192nd in median household income, out of 299 Alaskan communities with household income data that year.

Kake's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.⁸³⁵ An alternative estimate of per capita income is provided by economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Kake in 2010 is \$9,582.^{836,837} This is lower than the 2006-2010 ACS estimate, suggesting that caution is warranted when citing per capita income stability in Kake from 2000 to 2010. It should be noted that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and these income statistics do not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Kake did not meet the Denali Commission's primary criteria as a "distressed community" in 2010. However, Kake did make a list of additional communities that meet the distressed classification when a plus/minus 3% formula is used.⁸³⁸

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in 2010, a slightly lower percentage of Kake residents was estimated to be in the civilian labor force (63.8%) than in the civilian labor force statewide (68.8%). In the same year, 17.6% of local residents were estimated to be living below the poverty line, compared to 9.5% of Alaskan residents overall, and the unemployment rate was estimated to be 10.7%, twice the statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. An additional estimate of unemployment is based on the ALARI database, which indicates a much higher rate of unemployment in 2010 of 54.7%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate estimate of 11.5%.⁸³⁹

Also based on the 2006-2010 ACS, a majority of the Kake workforce (60.9%) was

⁸³³ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

⁸³⁴ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

⁸³⁵ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁸³⁶ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

⁸³⁷ See footnote 833.

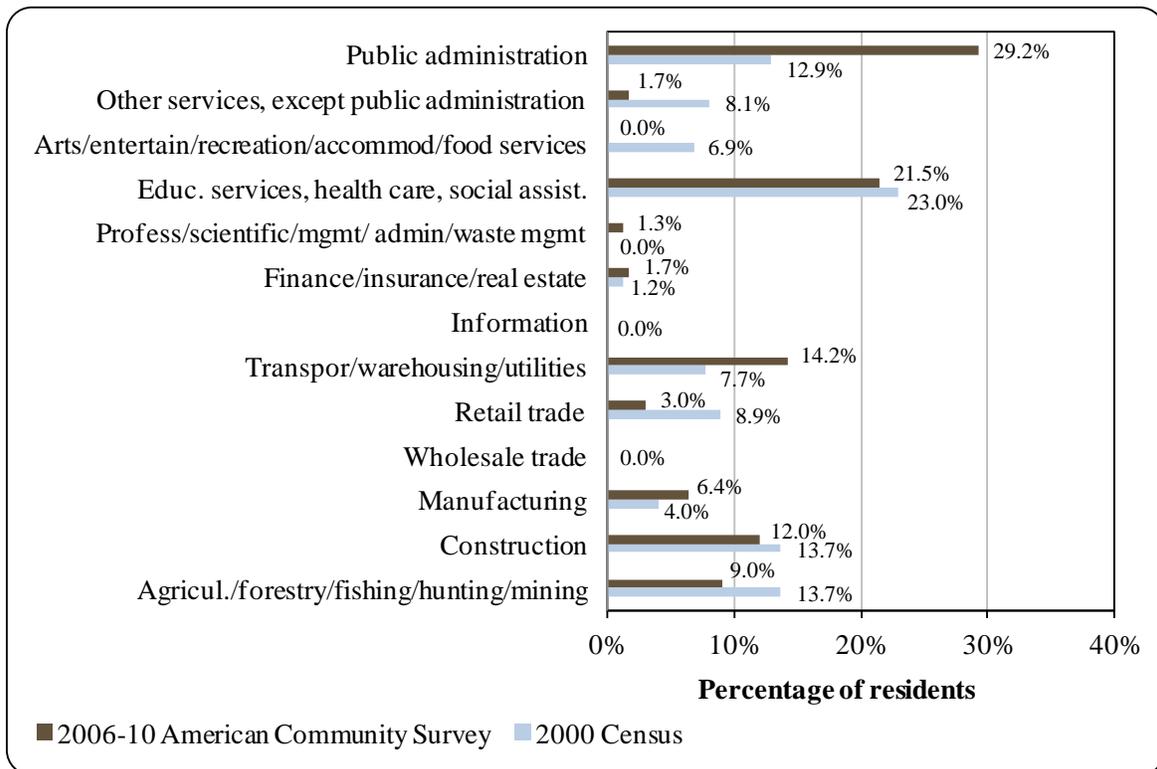
⁸³⁸ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from www.denali.gov.

⁸³⁹ See footnote 836.

estimated to be employed in the public sector, with the remaining 39.1% in the private sector. Of the 233 people aged 16 and over that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force, the greatest numbers were estimated to be working public administration (29.2%), educational services, health care, and social assistance (21.5%), transportation, warehousing, and utilities (14.2%), construction (12%), and agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining (9%). The number of individuals employed in farming, fishing, and forestry occupations and industries may be underestimated in census statistics as fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly. This information about employment by industry is presented in Figure 3, and employment is broken down by occupation in Figure 4.

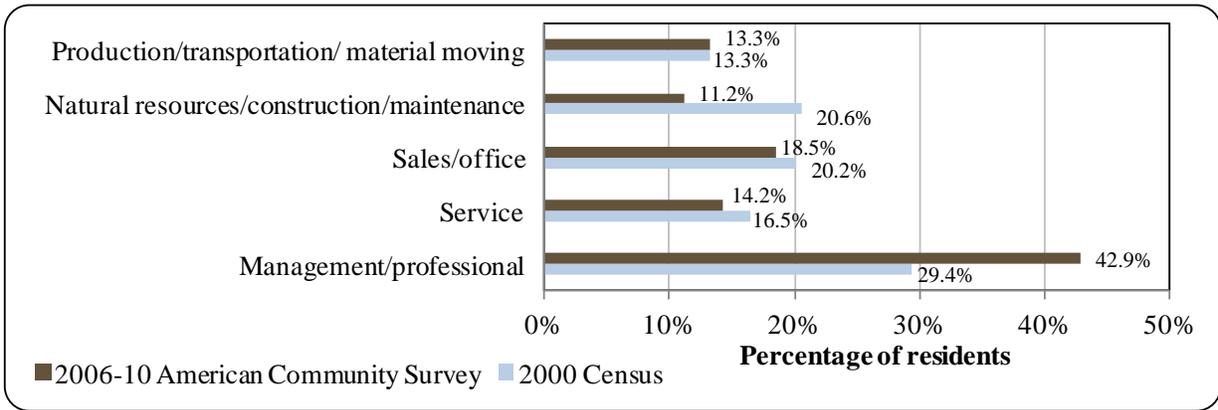
An alternative estimate of employment is provided by economic data compiled in the ALARI database, which indicate that there were 384 employed residents in 2010, of which 48% were employed in local government, 13% in trade, transportation, and utilities industries, 11% in educational and health services, 7.5% in natural resources and mining, 5.5% in professional and business services, 3.9% in construction, 2.8% in financial activities, 2% in manufacturing, 1.6% in leisure and hospitality, 0.8% in state government, 0.4% in unknown industries, and 3.5% in other industries.⁸⁴⁰ As with income statistics, it should also be noted that ACS and DOLWD employment statistics do not reflect residents' activity in the subsistence economy.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Kake (U.S. Census).



⁸⁴⁰ Ibid.

Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Kake (U.S. Census).



Governance

Kake initially established a city council under a territorial act in 1913, and in 1952 formed an “Incorporated State Municipality.”⁸⁴¹ Today, Kake is a 1st Class City, and is not located in an organized borough. The City has a manager, or “Strong Mayor,” form of government, with a seven-person city council including the Mayor, a five-person advisory school board, and several municipal employees. The City administers a 5% sales tax.⁸⁴²

In addition to sales tax revenue, other locally-generated municipal revenue sources during the 2000-2010 period included building and equipment rentals, bingo and pull tab receipts, licenses and permits, rock and land sales, fees for city-operated services, and harbor and wharfage fees. Outside revenue sources included shared funds from various state and federal programs as well as grants. Shared funds from the State of Alaska included contributions from the State Revenue Sharing program (between \$5,000 and \$22,000 per year from 2000 to 2003) and the Community Revenue Sharing program (\$120,000 per year in 2009 and 2010), as well as funds from the SAFE Communities program (for public safety, fire, utilities, etc.), fish tax refunds, and electric cooperative shared funds.

Kake also received state and federal grants in most years, a number of which were fisheries-related. These included \$2.5 million from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in 2000 for harbor and breakwater construction, \$229,945 from the Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities (DOT&PF) in 2001 for breakwater construction and the seaplane float, \$300,000 from the Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development (DCCED) in 2003 for public dock repair, an additional \$300,000 in 2003 from a port facility/public docks grants, \$200,000 in 2007 from the U.S. Economic Development Administration (EDA) for dock feasibility and design and \$2 million in 2008 from the EDA for “dock for tourism, freight, and fisheries,” \$1 million from the Denali Commission in 2009 for multi-use dock construction, and \$900,000 in 2009 from DOT&PF for dock and seaplane float deferred maintenance and transfer. Further information about selected aspects of Kake’s municipal revenue is presented in Table 2.

⁸⁴¹ Case, D., and D. Voluck. 2002. *Alaska Natives and American Laws*. Second Edition. University of Alaska Press, Fairbanks.

⁸⁴² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Kake from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$1,243,224	\$180,997	\$5,781	\$2,500,000
2001	\$954,138	\$164,809	\$20,877	\$229,945
2002	\$1,074,965	\$121,915	\$20,892	n/a
2003	\$1,064,680	\$154,210	\$21,398	\$600,000
2004	\$837,704	\$193,579	n/a	\$300,000
2005	\$1,119,209	\$131,725	n/a	\$132,613
2006	\$1,087,567	\$157,285	n/a	\$167,387
2007	\$1,146,107	\$221,319	n/a	\$200,000
2008	\$950,780	\$175,437	n/a	\$2,000,000
2009	\$1,650,790	\$175,605	\$122,476	\$1,900,000
2010	\$2,406,778	\$158,316	\$120,925	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). (2000-2009) *Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Kake was included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), and is federally recognized as a Native village. The authorized traditional entity, recognized by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, is the Organized Village of Kake. The local village Native corporation is Kake Tribal Corporation, which manages 23,040 acres of land. The regional Native corporation to which Kake belongs is the Sealaska Corporation.⁸⁴³

Kake is also a member of the Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska (Central Council), a tribal non-profit organization headquartered in Juneau. The Central Council was originally established to pursue Alaska Native land claims on behalf of the Tlingit and Haida people in an effort to retain a way of life strongly based on subsistence.⁸⁴⁴ The Central Council is one of the 12 regional Alaska Native 501(c)(3) nonprofit organizations that were identified under ANCSA and charged with naming incorporators to create regional for-profit corporations. Today, these regional Native Associations receive federal funding to administer a broad range of services to villages in their regions.⁸⁴⁵ The Central Council provides services to the Tlingit and Haida communities including employment and training, education, family, elderly, and other community services.⁸⁴⁶

⁸⁴³ Ibid.

⁸⁴⁴ Central Council. (n.d.) *Central Council: Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska Homepage*. Retrieved August 15, 2012 from <http://www.cchita.org/index.html>.

⁸⁴⁵ U.S. Government Accountability Office. 2005. *Alaska Native Villages: Report to Congressional Addressees and the Alaska Federation of Natives*. Retrieved February 7, 2012 from <http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d05719.pdf>.

⁸⁴⁶ See footnote 844.

The closest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), the U.S. Forest Service, and an enforcement office of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are located in Petersburg. Juneau hosts the Alaska Regional Office of the NMFS, as well as the AFSC Auke Bay laboratories. In addition, Juneau has the closest offices of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources (DNR) and DCCED. The nearest field office of the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services is located in Ketchikan.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Kake can be reached by air and sea. There are scheduled float plane and air taxi flights from Juneau and Sitka. Kake has a state-owned 4,000 feet long by 100 feet wide lighted paved runway west of town and a seaplane base at the city dock. As of June 2012, roundtrip airfare from Anchorage to Juneau was \$353.⁸⁴⁷ Air Excursions LLC offers service between Juneau and Kake, with one daily flight during winter months and two daily flights during the summer season.⁸⁴⁸ The cost of roundtrip travel between Juneau and Kake on Air Excursions in summer 2012 was \$330 roundtrip. Each passenger on Air Excursions flights are allowed 70 pounds, and are charged 40 cents per additional pound.⁸⁴⁹ Facilities also include a small boat harbor, boat launch, deep water dock, and state ferry terminal. Weekly state ferry and barge services are also available. As of 2012, the state ferry stopped in Kake once per week northbound and once per week southbound during the summer, with slightly expanded service during the winter season.⁸⁵⁰ Barge service also serves Kake once per week.⁸⁵¹ There are about 120 miles of logging roads in the Kake area, but no connections to other communities on Kupreanof Island.⁸⁵²

Facilities

Water in Kake is pumped from a dam at Gunnuck Creek and is treated, stored in a tank, and piped throughout the City. The City also operates a piped sewer system and primary treatment plant. Almost all households are fully plumbed.⁸⁵³ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that sewage treatment is currently limited to upland structures. In addition, they indicated that a city-funded restroom project was scheduled to begin in the spring of 2012. The City of Kake provides refuse collection, recycling, and hazardous waste disposal. The Inside Passage Electric Cooperative is a non-profit subdivision of the state and operates three diesel-fueled generators in Kake.⁸⁵⁴ Studies are currently being conducted

⁸⁴⁷ This price was calculated on November 21, 2011 using kayak.com.

⁸⁴⁸ Air Excursions LLC. 2012. *Summer Timetable*. Retrieved August 15, 2012 from http://www.airexcursions.com/schedules/AirExcursionsSummer_2012.pdf.

⁸⁴⁹ Personal communication, Air Excursions reservations agent, August 15, 2012.

⁸⁵⁰ Alaska Marine Highway System. 2012. *PDF Schedules*. Retrieved August 20, 2012 from http://www.dot.state.ak.us/amhs/schedule_pdf.shtml.

⁸⁵¹ Alaska Marine Lines. 2012. *Weekly Barge Service*. Retrieved August 20, 2012 from <http://www.aml.lynden.com/shipaml/1w-southeast.html>.

⁸⁵² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁸⁵³ Ibid.

⁸⁵⁴ Ibid.

regarding the feasibility of an electrical intertie project between Kake and Petersburg, where electricity is primarily sourced from hydroelectric power generation, including the Tye Lake Hydro Facility near Ketchikan and the Crystal Lake Hydro Facility on Mitkof Island south of Petersburg. An electrical transmission line would be constructed to transmit hydroelectric electricity from Petersburg to the Inside Passage Electric Cooperative's electric system in Kake, reducing Kake's dependence on diesel electricity generation.⁸⁵⁵

Police services are provided by the City Police Department as well as a state trooper post in Petersburg. A State Magistrate is stationed locally. Fire and rescue services are provided by Kake Emergency Medical Services (EMS).⁸⁵⁶ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that renovations to the police and fire departments were slated to begin in February, 2012. In addition, EMS services were scheduled for further development in 2012.

Additional community services and facilities include a Boys & Girls Club, community building, the Tlingit Haida Senior Center, one community and one school gymnasium, and a school library.⁸⁵⁷ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders also indicated that a post office is present, telephone service is available, and broadband internet is now available on a limited basis. In addition, they noted that job placement services are available in Kake.

With regard to fisheries-related infrastructure, community leaders indicated in the 2011 AFSC survey that 1,280 feet of dock space (101 slips) is available for permanent vessel moorage in Kake, along with 914 feet of transient vessel moorage. A breakwater was completed in the last 10 years. Community leaders noted that improvements to the existing dock structure are ongoing. Current projects include construction of new dock space, pilings, and additional roads serving the dock. These improvements are planned to be completed by December 2012. Harbor dredging took place most recently in January 2012, and is planned again in December 2012. Community leaders indicated that any vessel with a draft less than 12 feet can be accommodated in the Kake harbor, including rescue vessels (i.e., Coast Guard), ferries, fuel barges, and HAZMAT vessels. They also reported that the dock is currently served by water, and upgrades are pending on electricity serving the dock, to be completed within the next 10 years. In addition, dry dock space, haul out facilities, and an Environmental Protection Agency-certified boat cleaning station are expected to be in place within the next 10 years.

In addition, community leaders indicated that fish processing plants and commercial cold storage facilities are located in the community, and that fishing gear for sport and light commercial activity are available for sale in town. Bait, tackle, ice, and boat fuel are also sold locally. When Kake residents are in need of fishing-related businesses and services not available locally, community leaders indicated that they travel to Petersburg, Juneau, or Sitka.

Medical Services

The Kake Health Center provides residents with basic medical services. Emergency Services have limited highway, marine, airport, floatplane, and helicopter access. Emergency service is provided by volunteers and a health aide.⁸⁵⁸ The nearest hospital is located in Petersburg.

⁸⁵⁵ Dhittle and Associates, Inc. (2009). *Kake - Petersburg Intertie Study Update. Draft Report*. Retrieved April 3, 2012 from <http://www.seconference.org/pdf/KPI-Draft-050509.pdf>.

⁸⁵⁶ See footnote 852.

⁸⁵⁷ Ibid.

⁸⁵⁸ Ibid.

Educational Opportunities

Kake has one school offering preschool through 12th grade education. As of 2011, the total number of students attending Kake Elementary and High School was 86 students, with 11 teachers.⁸⁵⁹

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

The Tlingit people historically had fish camps in Kake and the surrounding area, and subsistence harvest of fisheries resources was a foundation of life in the region.⁸⁶⁰ Halibut, salmon, cod, and herring were of particular importance to the Tlingit historically. Seal were also hunted for their hides, meat, and oil.⁸⁶¹ More details about historical subsistence practices are presented in the *Subsistence Fisheries* section below.

Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.⁸⁶² In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery.⁸⁶³ The first cannery was built at Kake in 1912.⁸⁶⁴ Kake fishers became involved in the industry as both independent and company fishermen. Some Kake residents also worked in the canneries, as well as on fish traps prior to the statewide ban of fish traps at the time of Alaska Statehood.⁸⁶⁵ The tribal government eventually opened and operated the Kake cannery. Along with other tribally operated canneries at Angoon, Klawock, and Hydaburg, the Kake cannery struggled over the years to survive in the changing economic climate facing the salmon fishing industry.⁸⁶⁶

In the 1990s, the ANCSA village corporation, Kake Tribal, began investing in the fish processing industry, operating the community's cold storage facility and developing a fish smokery. Kake Tribal also invested in another Southeast Alaska community, Pelican, at the north and operated the cold storage plant there for several years. However, Kake Tribal Corporation has struggled with bankruptcy. Pelican Seafoods left the ownership of Kake Tribal Corporation

⁸⁵⁹ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

⁸⁶⁰ Brock, Mathew, Philippa Coiley-Kenner and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. (2009). *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

⁸⁶¹ De Laguna, Frederica. 1976. *Under Mount Saint Elias: The History and Culture of the Yakutat Tlingit*, Vol. 7. Smithsonian Contributions to Anthropology. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington D.C.

⁸⁶² Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll. 2006. "The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska." *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

⁸⁶³ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

⁸⁶⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁸⁶⁵ U.S. Dept. of the Interior. March 9, 1959. *General Use of Fish Traps Barred in Alaska Salmon Fishery*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from <http://www.fws.gov/news/historic/1959/19590309.pdf>.

⁸⁶⁶ Arnold, D. F. (1997). "Putting Up Fish." *Environment, Work, and Culture in Tlingit Society, 1780s-1940s*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles; Price, R. (1990). *The Great Father In Alaska: The Case of the Tlingit and Haida Salmon Fishery*. First Street Press, Douglas, Alaska.

in 2006⁸⁶⁷ (see Pelican community profile for more information), and as of 2012, Kake Foods Cold Storage is not operational.

Between 2000 and 2010, Kake residents had the highest level of participation in commercial salmon fisheries, as well as relatively high participation in fisheries for halibut, groundfish, and crab. Specific crab fisheries in which Kake residents were involved included Dungeness and Tanner crab, and specific groundfish fisheries included Southeast demersal shelf rockfish. In addition, Kake residents were involved in fisheries for herring roe, sablefish, shrimp, and sea cucumber.

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (i.e., sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty. The Treaty was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.⁸⁶⁸

A state-managed sablefish fishery currently takes place in inside waters near Kake (Chatham and Clarence Straits). Pacific halibut fisheries in Southeast Alaska are managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999. Crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab. Dive fisheries for sea cucumber and sea urchin began to grow in Southeast Alaska in recent decades.⁸⁶⁹

Bait herring fisheries take place during the winter each year in Southeast Alaska, while roe is harvested in the spring. Bait and sac roe fisheries use purse seine and set gillnet gear, and roe is also harvested in spawn-on-kelp closed-pound fisheries.⁸⁷⁰ A "closed-pound" is a single, floating, rectangular frame structure with suspended webbing that is used to enclose herring long enough for them to spawn on kelp included in the enclosure.⁸⁷¹

Kake is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is "Southeast Outside." Kake is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program. The community body that is eligible to participate in the CQE is the City of Kake, but as of August 2012, no CQE had

⁸⁶⁷ Forgey, Pat. September 16, 2009. "Pelican Seafoods foreclosure auction delayed." *Juneau Empire*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from http://juneauempire.com/stories/091609/loc_493775668.shtml.

⁸⁶⁸ See footnote 862.

⁸⁶⁹ See footnote 863.

⁸⁷⁰ Ibid.

⁸⁷¹ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (2011). *2011 Southeast Alaska Herring Spawn-On-Kelp Pound Fishery Management Plan*. Regional Information Report No. 1J11-01. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2011.01.PDF>.

been established in the community.⁸⁷² Kake is not eligible to participate in the Community Development Quota (CDQ) program.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that current challenges for Kake's fishing economy include high costs of fuel, electricity, and labor, and shipping constraints for delivering fresh products to market. They noted that competing cold storages in the region have more direct access to the main barge lines. In addition, they noted that the lack of comprehensive boat repair services or access to parts adds the expense of traveling to other communities for repairs or having parts shipped in to Kake. When asked to comment about the effects of fisheries policies or management actions on Kake, community leaders mentioned depletion of local herring stocks in the 1980s and 1990s, and expressed the desire for a restoration strategy for that herring stock.

Community leaders also expressed that the move to Individual Fishing Quotas (IFQs) appears to have contributed to a sharp decline in permit holders in "rural Alaska." In contrast, they commented that the Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificate (SHARC) program has been a success for rural Alaska residents, including both Native Alaskans and non-Natives. In addition to providing subsistence access to halibut, the program is also a success by providing additional catch data to managers through harvest surveys. Data is obtained about both halibut catches and by-catch of other species such as rockfish and lingcod. When asked to comment on potential future policy or management action, Kake community leaders spoke about the large increase in sea otters in the area in recent years, and the associated drop in number of crab, shrimp, and clams. They reported that local Dungeness crab fishermen have been particularly hard hit by this shift, including commercial, subsistence, and sport fishermen. They expressed support for any efforts (legislation, regulations, etc.) that might allow culling of the sea otter population to help crab, shrimp, and clam stocks recover and continue to provide viable local fisheries.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, one private fishing operation was registered as an operating shore-side processing facility that year. The same operation was registered from 2000 to 2003 and in 2008 and 2009. A variety of other private fishing operations were registered as processors on the Intent to Operate list in one or more years during the 2000-2010 period. In addition, Kake Foods Cold Storage, a subsidiary of Kake Tribal Corporation, was registered on the Intent to Operate list in 2002 and 2003. In addition to cold storage services, the facility operated a smokery and produced smoked and dried salmon and halibut.^{873,874} In addition, Thunderbird Charter & Seafoods was registered on the Intent to Operate list in 2008. Thunderbird Charter & Seafoods produces Pacific oysters at several sites south of Kake in Rocky Pass.⁸⁷⁵

⁸⁷² NOAA Fisheries, Alaska Regional Office. 2012. *Name and Contact Information of Community Quota Entities*. Retrieved August 20, 2012 from <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/daily/cqenamescontacts.pdf>.

⁸⁷³ Hoelting, Kristin. 2003. *Sustaining the Past, Honoring the Future: One Community's Quest for a Sustainable Livelihood*. Harvard College Honors Thesis, Cambridge, MA.

⁸⁷⁴ NOAA Fisheries. 2006. *Environmental Assessment – Alaska Coastal Management Plan*. Retrieved August 17, 2012 from <http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/assessments/docs/akea1.pdf>.

⁸⁷⁵ Pearl of Alaska website. (n.d.). Retrieved August 16, 2012 from <http://www.pearlofalaska.com/>.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

In 2010, known fisheries-related revenues for Kake totaled \$38,528, including \$9,000 from a raw fish tax, \$15,553 from the Shared Fisheries Business Tax, and \$14,975 in harbor usage and port/dock usage revenue. This information is presented in Table 3.⁸⁷⁶

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that revenues from fisheries-related taxes and fees support several public services, including harbor maintenance, police/enforcement/fire protection, water and wastewater systems, and general city administration.

Commercial Fishing

Between 2000 and 2010, Kake residents were involved in commercial fisheries as state permit holders, federal permit and quota share account holders, vessel owners, and crew license holders. The greatest number of Kake permit holders participated in salmon fisheries, and relatively high numbers of residents were involved in state and federal groundfish and halibut fisheries, as well as state crab fisheries. In addition, several Kake residents held state permits in herring, sablefish, shrimp, and sea cucumber fisheries during the 2000-2010 period, as well as quota share accounts in the federal sablefish fishery. According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders reported that the spring/summer salmon trolling season runs from April through September, the winter salmon trolling season runs from October through February, the salmon purse seine fishery is underway from June through September, and halibut and sablefish longlining takes place from March through October.

The number of fish buyers in Kake declined from five to one over the decade. In 2010, Kake received few landings and was ranked 66th in landings and 65th in ex-vessel revenue out of 67 Alaskan ports that received landings in 2010. During earlier years in the decade, when a higher number of fish buyers were present in Kake, local landings and ex-vessel revenue reported were relatively high. In 2010, 38 commercial crew licenses were held and 34 vessels were primarily owned by Kake residents. Both of these numbers represent declines from 2000, when 73 crew licenses were held and 56 vessels were primarily owned by residents. Also in 2010, 31 vessels were listed as homeported in Kake, and 2 vessels delivered landings to local fish buyers. This information about the commercial fishing sector is presented in Table 5.

Although fisheries statistics presented in Table 5 show declining trends in commercial fishing activity in Kake, according to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that a lot more commercial fishing boats were present in Kake that year than five years earlier. Of those vessels that use Kake as a base for fishing operations, community leaders indicated that they most commonly utilize pot, longline, purse seine, and troll gear. They also reported fewer vessels in Kake under 35 feet in length, and no significant change in the number of larger vessels compared to 5 years earlier.

In 2010, 79 Kake residents held a total of 104 state Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC) permits. Of these 104 permits, 76 were held for salmon fisheries, 14 were held for halibut, 4 were held for crab, 3 each were held in fisheries for herring and ‘other shellfish’, and 2 each were held in fisheries for sablefish and for groundfish. Additional information about CFEC permits is presented in Table 4, and further details regarding these

⁸⁷⁶ A direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

permits are included below.

Of 76 salmon CFEC permits held in 2010, 62 were statewide handtroll permits, 7 were statewide power gurdy troll permits, 6 were for the Southeast Alaska purse seine fishery, and 1 was a Southeast ‘special harvest area’ permit (hatchery). Overall, 18% of salmon permits held in Kake were actively fished in 2010. The number of salmon permit holders and the total salmon permits held decreased between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage actively fished remained relatively stable over the period.

Of 14 halibut CFEC permits, a majority (13) were held in the statewide longline fishery using vessels under 60 feet in length, while 1 was held for statewide hand troll. Overall, 86% of halibut permits were actively fished in 2010. Both the number of halibut permits held and the number of permit holders decreased slightly between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage of permits actively fished remained at or above 86% in all but one year during the period.

Of four crab CFEC permits held in 2010, a majority were for Dungeness crab fisheries (three held, one actively fished). In addition, one permit was held and actively fished for brown king / Tanner crab that year. The number of state crab permits held, the number of permit holders, and the percentage of total crab permits actively fished declined between 2000 and 2010. All four crab permits were associated with pot gear in 2000. In previous years during the decade (2000-2009, two Southeast Tanner crab permits were also held, including one permit that was associated with ring nets.

Of three total herring CFEC permits, two were held in Southeast Alaska spawn on kelp ‘closed-pound’ fisheries and one was held in the Prince William Sound spawn on kelp closed-pound fishery. None of these three permits were actively fished in 2010. The number of Kake residents holding herring permits remained very stable between 2000 and 2010, with three permits held in all years but 2009, when the number increased to six permit holders. In addition, 2009 was the only year during the 2000-2010 period that any herring permits were actively fished by Kake residents. That year, five total permits were held and three were actively fished in the Southern Southeast spawn on kelp fishery.

In most years during the 2000-2010 period, all ‘other shellfish’ CFEC permits were held in Southeast shrimp fisheries using pot gear. The number of shrimp permits held varied from two to three, and the number of permits actively fished ranged from zero to one during this period. In 2008 and 2010, one ‘other shellfish’ permit was also held in the Southeast sea cucumber fishery. In both years, the permit was actively fished.

One of the two sablefish CFEC permits held by Kake residents in 2010 was held in the Northern Southeast longline fishery and the other was held in the statewide longline fishery using only vessels under 60 feet in length. Both of these permits were actively fished that year. The number of sablefish permit holders varied from one to two and the total number of sablefish permits held varied from two to three during the 2000-2010 period. In all years during the period, 100% of sablefish permits held were actively fished.

Kake residents’ involvement in state groundfish fisheries decreased over the decade, both in terms of permit holders and total permits held. In 2000, eight groundfish CFEC permits were held by six permit holders, declining to two permits held by two permit holders in 2010. The only year during the 2000-2010 period in which a state groundfish permit was actively fished by a Kake permit holder was 2000, when one of eight total permits was actively fished. During the 2000-2010 period, groundfish permits were primarily held in statewide and Gulf of Alaska fisheries for miscellaneous saltwater finfish. From 2000 to 2002, permits were also held in the statewide lingcod fishery, and from 2000 to 2005, permits were held in the Southeast demersal

rockfish fishery.

In addition to CFEC permits, Kake residents also held federal License Limitation Program (LLP) permits and Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP). Between 2000 and 2010, the number of Kake residents holding groundfish LLPs rose from five to six, and the total number of groundfish LLPs held rose from six to seven. Between two and four groundfish LLPs were actively fished during this period. However, no crab LLPs were held by Kake residents during the 2000-2010 period. From 2000 to 2008, the number of FFPs held by Kake residents varied between one and two. One FFP was actively fished each year from 2004 to 2006. No FFPs were held in 2009 or 2010. This information about federal permits is presented in Table 4.

Between 2000 and 2010, Kake residents held quota share accounts and quota shares in federal catch share fisheries for halibut and sablefish, while no Kake residents held quota shares in federal crab catch share fisheries from 2005 to 2010 (Table 8). The highest number of quota share accounts was held in the federal halibut catch share fishery, with 25 account holders in 2000, declining to 15 by 2010. Although the number of accounts declined substantially, the total quota shares held decreased only slightly, from 764,339 shared held in 2000 to 741,471 held in 2010. The overall halibut IFQ allotment for account holders in Kake initially increased to 20% higher than 2000 levels in 2005, before decreasing to 49% below 2000 levels by 2010. Information about halibut catch share participation is presented in Table 6. The number of sablefish quota share account holders grew from one in 2000 and 2001 to two from 2002 to 2009, and then declined again to one account holder in 2010. One account held 309,797, and the second account brought the total quota shares held to 398,937. The overall sablefish IFQ allotment increased to 29% above 2000 levels by 2005, and then decreased to approximately 27% below 2000 levels by 2010. Information about federal sablefish catch share participation is presented in Table 7.

Although fish buyers purchased deliveries of a variety of species in Kake from 2000 to 2010, the only local landings and ex-vessel revenue information that can be reported is for salmon in 2000, 2003, and 2006. Landings and revenue in other fisheries and for other years of salmon deliveries is considered confidential due to the small number of participants. For the three years in which salmon landings can be reported, an average of 4,588,101 net pounds were landed in Kake per year, for an average ex-vessel revenue of \$1,022,836.

In addition to the landings delivered in Kake by fishermen from many communities, landings and ex-vessel revenue earned by Kake vessel owners is of note. Kake vessel owners made deliveries in many locations around Alaska between 2000 and 2010. Information is reported in some years regarding their landings in crab and ‘other groundfish’ fisheries, and for all years in halibut and salmon fisheries. Information about the additional years of landings in crab and groundfish fisheries is considered confidential due to the small number of participants. In addition, landings and ex-vessel revenue related to landings of other species is also considered confidential. Of the information that can be reported, the species with the greatest landings volume by Kake vessel owners was salmon, with an average of 1,588,906 net pounds landed for an average ex-vessel revenue of \$409,880. The next greatest volumes of landings, averaged for those years in which data are reported, were crab (average of 78,759 net pounds per year, valued at an average of \$122,031 in ex-vessel revenue per year) and halibut (average of 65,861 net pounds, valued at an average of \$199,670 in ex-vessel revenue per year). In addition, for those years in which data can be reported, Kake vessel owners landed an average of 5,766 net pounds of ‘other groundfish’, valued on average at \$3,555 in ex-vessel revenue. This information about landings and revenue generated by Kake vessel owners is presented in Table 10.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Kake: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	\$21,844	n/a	\$106,354	\$114,301	\$47,000	\$614	\$614	n/a	n/a	\$7,500	\$9,000
Shared fisheries business tax ¹	\$30,634	\$60,485	\$31,264	\$114,286	\$5,667	\$41,439	\$14,977	\$7,947	\$22,081	\$9,132	\$15,553
Fisheries resource landing tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$15	\$18	\$0	\$18	\$91	\$55	\$150	\$99
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a								
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a								
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a								
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a								
Harbor usage ^{2,3}	\$10,000 ²	\$15,000 ²	\$15,000 ²	\$10,259 ²	\$10,250 ²	\$16,000 ²	\$11,150 ²	\$12,300 ²	\$12,000 ²	\$6,500 ²	\$5,560 ³
Port/dock usage ³	n/a	n/a	\$8,415 ³								
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	n/a								
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a								
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$62,478</i>	<i>\$75,485</i>	<i>\$152,618</i>	<i>\$238,860</i>	<i>\$62,936</i>	<i>\$58,053</i>	<i>\$26,760</i>	<i>\$20,339</i>	<i>\$34,137</i>	<i>\$23,281</i>	<i>\$38,627</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$1,243,224</i>	<i>\$954,138</i>	<i>\$1,074,965</i>	<i>\$1,064,680</i>	<i>\$837,704</i>	<i>\$1,119,209</i>	<i>\$1,087,567</i>	<i>\$1,146,107</i>	<i>\$950,780</i>	<i>\$1,650,790</i>	<i>\$2,406,778</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its financial statements. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Kake: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	6	6	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
	Active permits	3	2	2	3	3	4	3	3	2	3	3
	% of permits fished	50%	33%	28%	42%	42%	57%	42%	42%	28%	42%	42%
	Total permit holders	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	9	11	9	9	10	8	9	5	5	6	4
	Fished permits	6	9	6	7	5	3	4	3	2	3	2
	% of permits fished	67%	82%	67%	78%	50%	38%	44%	60%	40%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	7	8	7	7	9	6	7	4	3	4	3
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3
	Fished permits	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	2	1	2
	% of permits fished	50%	33%	33%	0%	50%	50%	50%	50%	66%	50%	66%
	Total permit holders	2	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	19	20	16	15	17	15	14	13	14	14	14
	Fished permits	17	13	15	15	17	14	12	12	12	12	12
	% of permits fished	89%	65%	94%	100%	100%	93%	86%	92%	86%	86%	86%
	Total permit holders	19	20	16	15	17	15	14	13	14	14	13
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	5	3
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	60	0%
	Total permit holders	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Kake: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2
	Fished permits	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	8	8	9	7	6	5	2	1	3	1	2
	Fished permits	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	13%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	6	6	6	6	6	5	2	1	2	1	2
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	92	91	86	85	83	83	82	81	79	76	76
	Fished permits	21	20	20	15	17	19	21	17	18	13	14
	% of permits fished	23%	22%	23%	18%	20%	23%	26%	21%	23%	17%	18%
	Total permit holders	88	86	83	83	80	80	77	76	74	72	71
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>135</i>	<i>138</i>	<i>129</i>	<i>124</i>	<i>124</i>	<i>119</i>	<i>115</i>	<i>108</i>	<i>110</i>	<i>107</i>	<i>104</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>48</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>40</i>	<i>43</i>	<i>40</i>	<i>41</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>37</i>	<i>35</i>	<i>32</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>36%</i>	<i>33%</i>	<i>35%</i>	<i>32%</i>	<i>35%</i>	<i>34%</i>	<i>36%</i>	<i>33%</i>	<i>34%</i>	<i>33%</i>	<i>31%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>91</i>	<i>91</i>	<i>89</i>	<i>89</i>	<i>87</i>	<i>85</i>	<i>82</i>	<i>81</i>	<i>81</i>	<i>81</i>	<i>79</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Kake: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Kake ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Kake ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Kake ^{2,5}
2000	73	5	1	56	52	19	3,670,714	\$1,475,922
2001	60	4	1	54	51	15	841,972	\$451,420
2002	56	4	1	53	48	63	5,070,295	\$1,559,617
2003	74	5	1	51	46	74	9,290,144	\$2,277,127
2004	49	1	0	53	46	9	-	-
2005	41	1	1	47	38	10	-	-
2006	40	4	1	49	38	47	1,538,611	\$659,531
2007	43	1	0	47	40	7	-	-
2008	44	3	2	45	36	7	-	-
2009	33	1	2	42	39	3	-	-
2010	38	1	1	34	31	2	-	-

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Kake: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	25	764,339	107,806
2001	22	721,339	106,204
2002	22	717,239	102,231
2003	20	712,445	101,547
2004	20	704,293	124,167
2005	19	704,293	129,254
2006	18	704,293	125,714
2007	19	712,445	101,808
2008	17	711,306	74,173
2009	18	711,306	59,960
2010	15	741,471	54,783

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Kake: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	1	309,797	36,749
2001	1	398,937	44,753
2002	2	398,937	42,755
2003	2	398,937	47,353
2004	2	398,937	50,146
2005	2	398,937	47,485
2006	2	398,937	46,820
2007	2	398,937	44,825
2008	2	398,937	42,830
2009	2	309,797	28,364
2010	1	309,797	26,649

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Kake: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Kake

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Kake: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	3,633,893	-	-	8,612,159	-	-	1,518,250	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	3,633,893	0	0	8,612,159	-	-	1,518,250	-	-	-	-
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (Nominal U.S. Dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-	-	\$0	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	\$1,377,335	-	-	\$1,110,917	-	-	\$580,258	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	\$1,377,335	\$0	\$0	\$1,110,917	-	-	\$580,258	-	-	-	-

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Kake Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	65,094	106,650	88,597	81,198	79,117	-	51,896	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	106,952	83,565	94,254	92,019	81,686	70,273	45,420	34,120	33,767	40,848	41,568
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	8,707	11,420	11,101	8,382	5,464	3,492	1,023	1,576	-	728	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	822,000	2,472,345	2,637,179	2,477,599	999,315	2,272,763	1,752,684	1,317,270	661,827	960,697	1,104,283
<i>Total²</i>	<i>1,002,753</i>	<i>2,673,980</i>	<i>2,831,131</i>	<i>2,659,198</i>	<i>1,165,582</i>	<i>2,346,528</i>	<i>1,851,023</i>	<i>1,352,966</i>	<i>695,594</i>	<i>1,002,273</i>	<i>1,145,851</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (Nominal U.S. Dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$122,719	\$191,402	\$105,302	\$117,958	\$121,630	-	\$73,174	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	\$277,403	\$180,462	\$228,305	\$271,139	\$246,248	\$215,496	\$171,040	\$149,055	\$147,036	\$120,318	\$189,866
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	\$7,250	\$5,231	\$7,245	\$5,022	\$3,356	\$1,895	\$800	\$742	-	\$450	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	\$257,570	\$525,391	\$347,194	\$306,447	\$231,840	\$453,857	\$577,220	\$394,755	\$492,530	\$399,866	\$522,012
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$664,942</i>	<i>\$902,486</i>	<i>\$688,046</i>	<i>\$700,566</i>	<i>\$603,074</i>	<i>\$671,248</i>	<i>\$822,234</i>	<i>\$544,552</i>	<i>\$639,566</i>	<i>\$520,634</i>	<i>\$711,878</i>

Note: Cells showing - indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Between 2000 and 2010, there was a declining trend in the number of active sport fish guide businesses and licensed sport fish guides residing in Kake. As of 2010, one licensed guide was present in Kake, but no sport fish guide businesses remained active. The number of sportfishing licenses sold in Kake varied between 222 and 404 per year during the 2000-2010 period. During these years, between 164 and 265 licenses per year were sold to Kake residents (including Kake and other points of sale). The fact that more licenses were sold per year in Kake than were sold to Kake residents suggests that sportfishing is a local tourism draw.

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that private anglers in Kake target all five species of salmon, halibut, rockfish, crab, shrimp, clams, and herring. They also noted that sportfishing activity takes place using charter or party boats, private boats owned by both local and non-local residents, and through shore-based fishing by local residents. Community leaders also reported that more charter and party boats, as well as private pleasure boats in general, were present in Kake at the time of the survey than five years previously.

The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey,⁸⁷⁷ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, noted harvesting of the following species by Kake sport fishermen. In freshwater, coho, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, and steelhead are harvested. In saltwater, all five salmon species, Dolly Varden, halibut, and rockfish are harvested. In addition, the survey noted recreational harvest of Dungeness and hardshell clams by Kake residents.

Kept/released statistics from charter logbook data reported by ADF&G⁸⁷⁸ show that pelagic rockfish were caught in the highest numbers during fishing charter trips out of Kake, with an average of 374 kept and 117 released per year, for those years in which information was reported. Total rockfish numbers, including yelloweye and ‘other’ rockfish, came to an average of 455 kept and 153 released per year. Pacific halibut was the second most numerous charter catch, with an average of 272 halibut kept and 96 released per year, for those years in which information about halibut was reported. In addition, 70 pink, 66 coho, 29 chum, 12 Chinook, and 2 sockeye were kept on average per year, as well as 10 lingcod per year, for those years in which data are available.

Kake is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area C – including Kake, Petersburg, Wrangell, and Stikine. Information is available about both saltwater and freshwater sportfishing activity at this regional scale (Table 11). Between 2000 and 2010, there was much higher saltwater sportfishing activity than in freshwater in this region. On average, Alaska resident anglers fished more days in both freshwater and saltwater than non-Alaska resident anglers, although non-Alaska resident anglers fished more days in some years.

⁸⁷⁷ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

⁸⁷⁸ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Kake: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Kake ²
2000	2	5	257	404
2001	5	7	264	355
2002	2	6	242	309
2003	1	4	265	345
2004	1	4	239	272
2005	2	4	219	298
2006	2	5	196	278
2007	1	4	193	263
2008	1	6	182	222
2009	1	2	164	244
2010	0	1	176	253

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	13,338	29,430	4,343	6,189
2001	19,144	12,469	4,831	5,255
2002	13,737	23,403	3,468	4,628
2003	12,401	13,077	3,380	7,584
2004	21,412	15,646	4,813	5,848
2005	17,196	15,351	3,835	3,465
2006	20,822	20,572	4,578	3,548
2007	19,957	19,407	4,176	3,226
2008	23,754	16,530	3,043	5,945
2009	19,188	26,448	2,564	6,071
2010	21,290	18,419	3,358	3,955

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Subsistence harvest of marine resources has always been foundational to the economy and way of life of the Kake people. Historically, fish traps, gaffs, and spears were used to catch salmon, one of the most important subsistence resources for the Tlingit people. Steelhead, herring, herring eggs, ooligans (eulachon), and Dolly Varden were also caught and eaten. The Tlingit also utilized marine mammals (e.g., seal), deepwater fish (e.g., halibut), marine invertebrates (e.g., ‘gumboot’ chitons), and sea plants (e.g., seaweed, beach asparagus and goose tongue). A system of property ownership was in place over harvesting places, including streams, halibut banks, berry patches, hunting areas, intertidal areas, and egg harvesting sites.^{879,880} The Keex Kwaan originally claimed 2,003,000 acres of territory, including the upper halves of Kuiu, Kupreanof, and Mitkof Island, the eastern shore of Baranof Island and the southern shore of Admiralty Island.⁸⁸¹ Today, subsistence harvest remains an important part of the lifestyle and economy in Kake.⁸⁸²

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that halibut, salmon, and black seaweed are three of the most important marine subsistence resources utilized by Kake residents. Between 2000 and 2010, no information was reported by ADF&G regarding the percentage of households using different marine resources, or per capita harvest of subsistence resources by Kake residents (Table 12). However, earlier information about household-level subsistence is available from a 1996 ADF&G study. The survey identified species of marine invertebrates, non-salmon fish (not including halibut), and marine mammals harvested by Kake households that year. The species of marine invertebrates harvested by the greatest percentage of Kake households in 1996 included black chitons (29% of households reported harvest), Dungeness crab (22%), Pacific littleneck clams (14%), and butter clams (10%). The species of non-salmon fish harvested by the greatest percentage of Kake households included Dolly Varden (22% of households harvested), red rockfish (11%), and herring (10%). In addition, Kake households harvested herring roe on hemlock branches as well as spawn on kelp fisheries. Species of marine mammal harvested by Kake residents in 1990 included harbor seal.⁸⁸³ It is important to note that in many cases, the number of households reporting use of these subsistence resources was greater than the number involved in harvest, indicating the presence of sharing networks in Kake.

Data are also available regarding salmon and halibut permits issued between 2000 and 2010. The number of subsistence salmon permits issued per year to Kake households declined between 2000 and 2008, from 360 in the year 2000 and 383 in 2001, to 128 in 2008. Sockeye was the most heavily utilized salmon species during this period, averaging 3,169 harvested per

⁸⁷⁹ Alaska Native Heritage Center. (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

⁸⁸⁰ Brock, Mathew, Philippa Coiley-Kenner and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. (2009). *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

⁸⁸¹ Walter R. and Theodore H. Haas Goldschmidt. 1998. *Haa Aaní, Our Land: Tlingit and Haida Land Rights and Use*, ed. Thomas F. Thornton. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

⁸⁸² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁸⁸³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

year. Fairly large numbers of chum and pink salmon were also reported harvested each year, and some Chinook and coho salmon were also harvested for subsistence purposes. This information about subsistence harvest of salmon is presented in Table 13. Between 2003 and 2010, the number of Kake residents that participated in the SHARC program varied between 110 and 179 per year, and the number of SHARC cards returned each year varied between 32 and 88. The greatest subsistence harvest of halibut was reported in 2004, when 34,916 pounds of halibut were harvested on 88 SHARC cards. Participation in the program appears to have declined over the decade. This information about the subsistence halibut fishery is presented in Table 14.

Information is also available regarding marine mammal harvest by residents of Kake between 2000 and 2010. According to data reported by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and ADF&G, this harvest focused primarily on sea otter and harbor seal. No information was reported by management agencies regarding harvest of beluga whale, walrus, sea lion, or spotted seal between 2000 and 2010. Information about subsistence harvest of marine mammals by Kake residents is presented in Table 15.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Kake: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Kake: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	360	352	6	660	n/a	90	3,258	n/a	n/a
2001	383	367	16	176	42	150	4,252	n/a	n/a
2002	312	280	4	276	n/a	156	4,630	n/a	n/a
2003	350	330	10	802	164	200	6,210	n/a	n/a
2004	155	131	4	190	85	41	3,413	n/a	n/a
2005	142	135	12	45	5	225	1,712	n/a	n/a
2006	132	117	10	255	8	67	2,203	n/a	n/a
2007	146	53	50	55	55	85	1,600	n/a	n/a
2008	128	117	15	113	170	155	1,243	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Kake: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	175	73	22,233
2004	179	88	34,916
2005	163	58	19,085
2006	167	65	16,532
2007	177	59	11,016
2008	126	59	8,021
2009	127	54	11,407
2010	110	32	11,660

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Kake: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	8	n/a	n/a	n/a	101	n/a
2001	n/a	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	85	n/a
2002	n/a	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	98	n/a
2003	n/a	12	n/a	n/a	n/a	52	n/a
2004	n/a	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	96	n/a
2005	n/a	7	n/a	n/a	n/a	47	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	40	n/a
2007	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	24	n/a
2008	n/a	8	n/a	n/a	n/a	23	n/a
2009	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	17	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Ketchikan(KETCH-ih-kan)



People and Place

*Location*⁸⁸⁴

Ketchikan is located on the southwestern coast of Revillagigedo Island, near the southern boundary of Alaska. It is 235 miles south of Juneau and 90 miles north of Prince Rupert, British Columbia. The City encompasses 4.1 square miles of land and 0.8 square miles of water.⁸⁸⁵ Ketchikan is a Home Rule City located in the Ketchikan Gateway Borough and the Ketchikan Recording District.

*Demographic Profile*⁸⁸⁶

In 2010, there were 8,050 residents, making Ketchikan the 10th largest City in Alaska. Overall between 1990 and 2010, the population declined by 2.6%. According to Alaska Department of Labor estimates, between 2000 and 2009, the population of permanent residents fell by 5.29%. However, population estimates from the U.S. Decennial Census' in 2000 and 2010 show a positive growth rate (Table 1), indicating that caution should be used when comparing the decennial and annual estimates.

Ketchikan is a racially diverse community. In 2010, 61% of the population identified as White, 17% identified as American Indian and Alaska Native, 11% as Asian, 1% as Black, and 10% identified with two or more races (Figure 1). Also in 2010, 4.4% of the population consider themselves to be Hispanic or Latino. The percentage of the population made up by White residents decreased over time, from 78.3% in 1990 to 60.7% in 2010, while the percentage made up of Asian residents increased from 4.9% in 1990 to 10.8% in 2010.

In 2010, the average household size was 2.4, a slight decline from 2.5 in 1990 and 3.1 in 2000. However, there has been a slight increase in the total number of households from 3,164 in 1990 to 3,197 in 2000, and 3,259 households in 2010. Of the 3,731 total housing units surveyed in 2010, 44.2% were owner-occupied, 43.2% were rented, and 12.7% were vacant or used only seasonally. In 2010, 193 people were estimated to be living in group quarters, representing an overall increase compared to 107 in 1990 and 182 in 2000.

⁸⁸⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁸⁸⁵ City area information updated by a Ketchikan city official during community review of this profile. Feedback received December 12, 2012.

⁸⁸⁶ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders estimated that approximately 1,000 seasonal workers or transients are present in Ketchikan each year, with an annual population peak between May and September. They also reported that population fluctuations in Ketchikan are mostly driven by employment in fishing sectors. Tourism-related employment during the cruise season also contributes to an increase in Ketchikan’s population.⁸⁸⁷

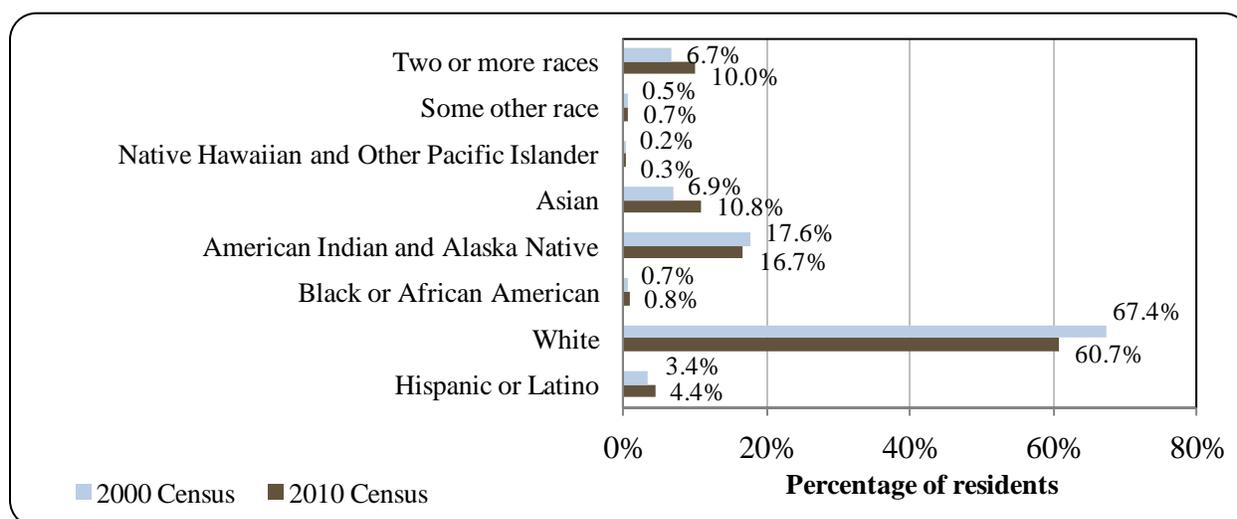
Table 1. Population in Ketchikan from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	8,263	-
2000	7,922	-
2001	-	8,458
2002	-	8,374
2003	-	7,979
2004	-	7,713
2005	-	7,687
2006	-	7,641
2007	-	7,644
2008	-	7,502
2009	-	7,503
2010	8,050	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

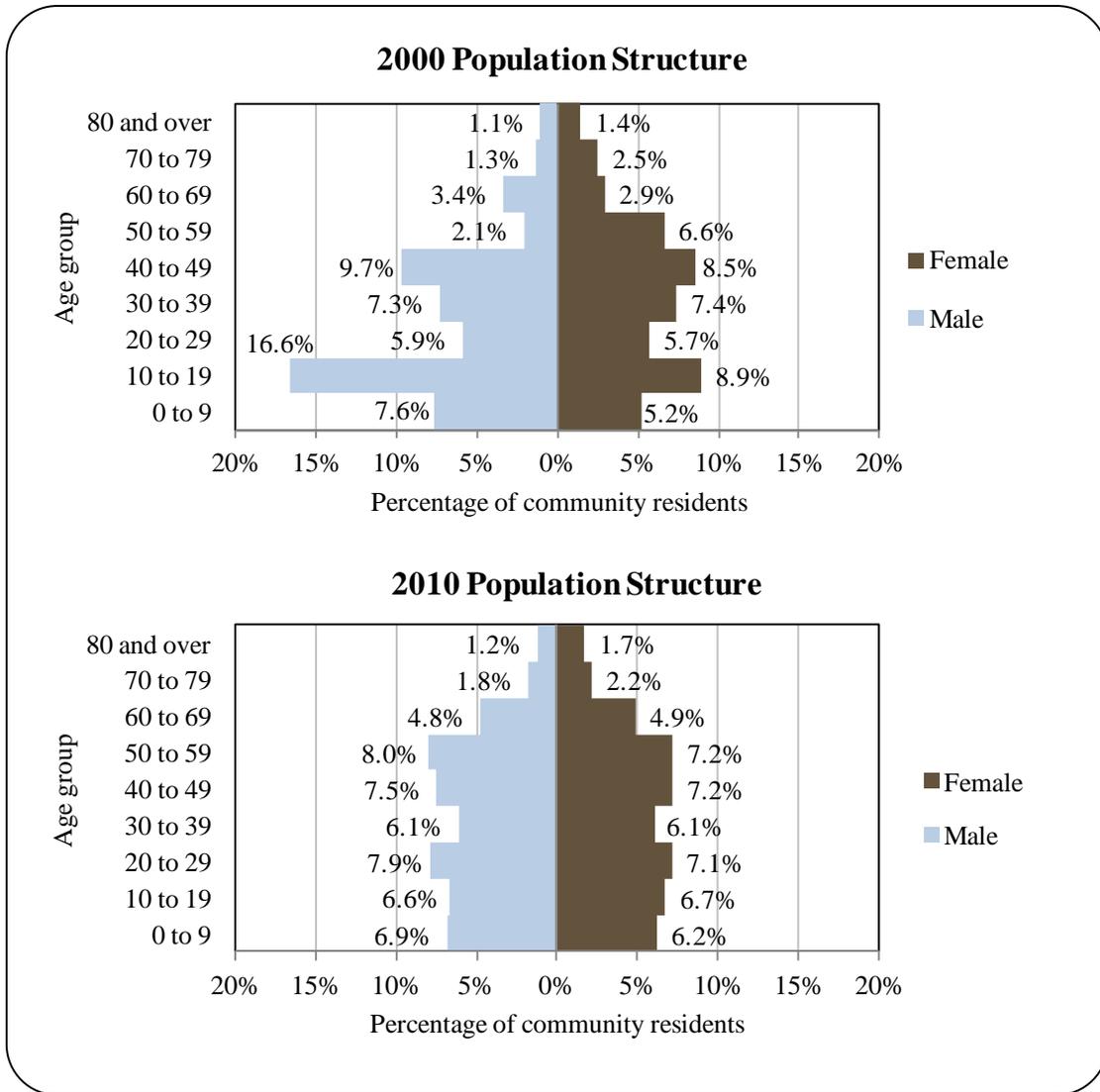
Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition: 2000-2010.



⁸⁸⁷ Feedback received December 12, 2012 from a Ketchikan city official during community review of this profile.

In 2010, the gender makeup of Ketchikan’s population was relatively equal (50.8% male, 49.2% female), slightly more balanced than the population of the state as a whole (52% male, 48% female). The median age was 37 years, very similar to the U.S. national average of 36.8 years and higher than the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. The overall population structure of Ketchikan in 2010 is shown in Figure 1. There is a relatively even spread of males and females across each age category between ages 0 and 59, with relatively few people aged 60 or older.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Ketchikan in 2000 and 2010.



In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)⁸⁸⁸ estimated that 93% of Ketchikan residents aged 25 and over held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in 2009, 2% of the population had less than a 9th grade education, compared to 4% of Alaskan residents overall; 5% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to 6% of Alaskan residents overall; 32% had some college but no degree, compared to 28% of Alaskan residents overall; 6% earned an Associate's degree, compared to 8% of Alaskan residents overall; 16% earned a Bachelor's degree, compared to 17% of Alaskan residents overall; and 6% earned a graduate or professional degree, compared to 10% of Alaskan residents overall.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

Ketchikan is located in ancestral territory of both the Tongass and the Cape Fox Tlingit. People from both of these kwaans⁸⁸⁹ utilized Ketchikan Creek as a fish camp, known as “kitschk-hin,” which means “creek of the thundering wings of an eagle.”⁸⁹⁰ The Cape Fox Kwaan, also known as *Sanyaa Kwaan*, historically utilized the Behm Canal area, inland of Revillagigedo Island. A primary village site was located at Cape Fox.⁸⁹¹ The Tongass Kwaan was originally known as the *Tanta Kwaan* or *Tanyatak Kwaan*. ‘Tan’, meaning sea lion, is the Tlingit name for Prince of Wales Island. ‘Tanyatak Kwaan’ means “people of the head part of the sea lion,” meaning the southern tip of Prince of Wales Island.⁸⁹² The northward migration of the Haida people from British Columbia into the southern portion of Southeast Alaska permanently displaced the Tanta people around the 1700s.⁸⁹³ The Tanta Tlingit moved eastward, and by the late 1800s, a primary village site was located on Tongass Island, across Nakat Bay from Cape Fox, near Dixon Entrance.⁸⁹⁴

Americans began to settle permanently in the area soon after the U.S. purchased Alaska from Russia in 1867. According to a diary kept by missionary Sheldon Jackson, a white settler

⁸⁸⁸ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁸⁸⁹ ‘Kwaan’ is a Tlingit socio-geographical term meaning “inhabitants of,” literally a contraction of the Tlingit verb “to dwell.” It is most commonly used to refer to a geographic region consisting of those areas controlled by clans or house groups residing in a single winter village or several closely situated winter villages (Source: Thornton, Thomas. 1997. “Know Your Place: The Organization of Tlingit Geographic Knowledge.” *Ethnology*, Vol. 36, No. 4, pp. 295-307).

⁸⁹⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁸⁹¹ Crippen, James A. 2012. *Tlingit kwaan, clan, and house list*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from <http://www.drangle.com/~james/tlingit/clan-list.html#taant'á kwáan>.

⁸⁹² Olson, Richard. 1967. *Social Structure and Social Life of the Tlingit in Alaska*. University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from http://lucy.ukc.ac.uk/EthnoAtlas/Hmar/Mar_dir/XMarriage.4851.

⁸⁹³ Langdon, Steven. 1977. *Technology, Ecology, and Economy: Fishing Systems in Southeast Alaska*. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Stanford University, California. (Cited in Ratner, Nancy C., Peter Brown, James, Rowan, Donald Yates, Morgen Smith, Jesse A. Dizard, Amy Paige, and Michael F. Turek. 2006. *Local Knowledge, Customary Practices, and Harvest of Sockeye Salmon from the Klawock and Sarkar Rivers, Prince of Wales Island, Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Tech. Paper No. 308. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from <http://www.subsistence.ADFG.state.ak.us/download/TPS/tp308.pdf>.)

⁸⁹⁴ See footnote 892.

named Mr. Morrison had a homestead along the Tongass Narrows in 1879. A community began to grow with increasing activity in commercial salmon processing. By 1884, one saltery had been constructed at Ketchikan Creek, and a second was built just north at Ward Cove.⁸⁹⁵ In 1886, a cannery owned by Captain A.W. Bower from Astoria, OR, was relocated from Boca de Quadra Inlet to the Tongass Narrows, and was known as the Tongass Narrows Cannery. Unfortunately, the cannery was destroyed in a fire in 1889. Although the Tongass Narrows Cannery was not rebuilt, an employee named George Clark, along with an Irishman named Michael Martin, built a saltery north of the cannery site. Clark and Martin also opened a trading post/general store at the mouth of Ketchikan Creek.^{896,897} According to some accounts, Mike Martin is considered the ‘first resident of Ketchikan’, and is said to have purchased 160 acres from Chief Kyan of the Tanta Kwaan.^{898,899,900} This land is what became the township. The City was incorporated in 1900, making Ketchikan Alaska’s first city.^{901,902}

Four additional canneries had been built in Ketchikan by 1912, and the community continued to grow around the commercial fishing industry. Mining and timber activity also began to grow in the early 1900s. Gold and copper exploration briefly turned Ketchikan into a mining supply center. The Ketchikan Spruce Mills opened in 1903 to provide timber for local construction and salmon packing boxes. In 1954, a pulp mill was built at Ward Cove, providing continued economic growth in the community. The mill had a 50-year contract with the U.S. Forest Service which was not continued, and the mill closed in March of 1997.⁹⁰³

Today, commercial fishing and seafood processing continue to be primary economic drivers in Ketchikan, and the City is popularly known as the “Salmon Capital of the World”. Timber and tourism are also important industries. The population of Ketchikan is ethnically diverse.⁹⁰⁴ The Ketchikan Indian Community represents Native people of three groups: Tlingit, Haida, and Tsimshian.⁹⁰⁵ Members of both the Tongass and Cape Fox Tlingit reside in Ketchikan, as well as nearby Saxman Native Village.⁹⁰⁶

⁸⁹⁵ Welsh, Amanda A. 1999. *Hopkins Alley, Warren Street, & Harding Street Areas: Survey & Inventory Projects Report*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.borough.ketchikan.ak.us/kgbftp/>.

⁸⁹⁶ Ibid.

⁸⁹⁷ Kiffer, Dave. (2007). “Ketchikan took shape 120 years ago.” *SitNews.us*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from http://www.sitnews.us/Kiffer/TongassPacking/040707_tongass_packing.html.

⁸⁹⁸ Ibid.

⁸⁹⁹ Tongass Tribe. (n.d.). *Chief Kyan Totem Pole plaque*. Located in Ketchikan, Alaska.

⁹⁰⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁹⁰¹ Ibid.

⁹⁰² Explore North (n.d.). *Ketchikan – Alaska’s First City*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from <http://explorenorth.com/alaska/ketchikan-intro.html>.

⁹⁰³ See footnote 900.

⁹⁰⁴ Ibid.

⁹⁰⁵ Ketchikan Indian Community website. 2012. *Culture & Heritage*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from <http://www.kictribe.org/community/culture/index.html>.

⁹⁰⁶ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence. 2003. *Briefing Materials Prepared for the Alaska Board of Fisheries Meeting, Sitka, Jan. 20-29, 2003*. Special Publication No. SP2003-001. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from http://www.subsistence.ADFG.state.ak.us/download/SPS/SP2_SP2003-001.pdf.

Natural Resources and Environment

Ketchikan has an oceanic climate greatly moderated by its maritime location. Winters are cool but far milder than what its latitude alone may suggest: January's high averages 38.4 °F (3.6 °C). Summers are mild, as the high temperature in August averages 64.4 °F (18.0 °C). Rainfall is common in Ketchikan, with an average of 137 inches per year, falling more heavily in autumn and winter.⁹⁰⁷ The landscape is characterized by rugged terrain, with steep mountain slopes rising to over 3,000 feet within several miles of the coastline. The forest is typical of Southeast Alaska, made up primarily of Western hemlock, Sitka spruce, and cedar, as well as large areas of muskeg. Mammals and birds typical of the area include Sitka black-tailed deer, black bear, mountain goat, wolves, river otter, marten, mink, loon, bald eagle, trumpeter swan, Canada goose, and other common waterfowl. Currently no brown bears inhabit Revillagigedo Island. Fish species present in streams on the Island include pink, chum, coho, and sockeye salmon, steelhead and cutthroat trout, and Dolly Varden.⁹⁰⁸

The City of Ketchikan is adjacent to Tongass National Forest lands. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is part of the National Forest. At 16.8 million acres, the Tongass is the largest National Forest in the U.S. It is managed to produce resource values, products, and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence opportunities for rural residents.⁹⁰⁹ National Forest land-use designations in the vicinity of Ketchikan include municipal watershed (manage to meet State water quality standards for domestic water quality supply), semi-remote recreation (provide for recreation and tourism in natural-appearing settings), special interest area (preserve areas with unique archaeological, historical, scenic, geological, botanical, or zoological value), timber production (manage area for industrial wood production), scenic viewshed (maintain scenic quality in areas viewed from popular land and marine travel routes and recreation areas, while permitting timber harvest), and modified landscape (provide for natural appearing landscapes while allowing timber harvest).⁹¹⁰

Protected areas near Ketchikan include Misty Fjords National Monument and Wilderness, several roadless areas within the Tongass National Forest, and Dall Bay State Marine Park. Misty Fjords National Monument Wilderness is the largest wilderness area in the Tongass National Forest, totaling 2,142,234 acres on the mainland as well as the eastern shore of Revillagigedo Island. Misty Fjords National Monument is a smaller non-wilderness portion at the heart of the larger Misty Fjords District. The topography of the National Monument is characterized by deep valleys, steep slopes and sharp intervalley ridges formed by volcanoes and carved by glaciers. Cliffs and fjordsides rise thousands of feet from the water. Unique geological features are found within the Wilderness Area, such as mineral springs and volcanic lava flows. Wildlife commonly seen within Misty Fjords National Monument includes orcas and porpoises,

⁹⁰⁷ See footnote 900.

⁹⁰⁸ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume I: Final SEIS Appendix A, B, D, E.* Retrieved April 25, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_I.pdf.

⁹⁰⁹ U.S. Forest Service. (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan.* Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

⁹¹⁰ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Map of Current Land Use Designations.* Tongass National Forest Land Management Plan Revision, Final SEIS. Retrieved May 8, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/pdf/lud.pdf>.

mountain goats, and bears. The area receives very high visitation rates each year.^{911,912}

Two roadless areas are located in close proximity to Ketchikan, including 30,941 acres on the southwest quarter of Revilligedo Island (Revilla Roadless Area) and 38,978 acres on Gravina Island (Gravina Roadless Area). However, neither of these roadless areas contain areas of LUD II (land-use designation II), which would be “permanently managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland characteristics.”⁹¹³ The status of roadless areas in the Tongass National Forest has been a controversial issue in recent years. The Roadless Area Conservation Rule (RACR) was instated in 2001, prohibiting road construction and timber harvesting in 58.5 million acres of roadless areas in the National Forest System. Lawsuits were filed following the RACR, and an exemption was granted for the Tongass National Forests in 2003. A coalition of Alaska Natives, recreation groups, and environmental groups filed a lawsuit in 2009 seeking to reinstate the rule, and on March 4, 2011, the Tongass Exemption was repealed. As of 2012, the RACR applies to roadless areas in the Tongass National Forest.⁹¹⁴

In addition, Dall Bay State Marine Park is located at the southwest end of Gravina Island. The Marine Park covers 585 acres of tidelands.⁹¹⁵ Marine Parks are intended to protect habitat, and fishing activities are not limited within their boundaries.⁹¹⁶

Mineral deposits in southern Southeast Alaska include platinum, nickel and associated metals on Duke Island, polymetallic (precious and base metals) and base metal deposits (copper, lead, zinc, with minor silver and barite) identified on Gravina and Prince of Wales Islands, as well as uranium and thorium deposits on southern Prince of Wales Island.⁹¹⁷ There are no existing mining claims on Duke Island. The southern end of Gravina Island has a long history of mineral exploration and gold mining, and there is a potential for future mine development on the Island.⁹¹⁸

Natural hazards that have been identified as risks in the Ketchikan region include flooding, wildfire, earthquake, snow and avalanche, tsunami and seiche, severe weather, landslides, and erosion. A low risk of drought has also been identified in the region.⁹¹⁹

Near the end of the Ketchikan pulp mill’s operation, contamination was identified as a result of illegal dumping of harmful sludge and wastewater over a three year period. The waters near the Ward Cove plant were classified by the EPA as ‘impaired’. Ketchikan Pulp Company, a subsidiary of Louisiana-Pacific Corp., pled guilty to dumping charges in February of 1995, and

⁹¹¹ U.S. Forest Service, Tongass National Forest. (n.d.). *Misty Fjords National Monument Wilderness*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/resources/wilderness/Misty.pdf.

⁹¹² See footnote 908.

⁹¹³ Ibid.

⁹¹⁴ U.S. Forest Service. (2011). *Status of Roadless Area Conservation Rule*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/biology/resources/pubs/issuepapers/issuepaper_RoadlessRules-201108.pdf.

⁹¹⁵ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. (2011). *Dall Bay State Marine Park*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from <http://dnr.alaska.gov/parks/aspunits/marinepark/dallbay.htm>.

⁹¹⁶ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Marine Protected Areas Task Force. 2002. *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

⁹¹⁷ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. (2011). *Mineral Resources of Alaska Map*. Retrieved April 3, 2012 from <http://commerce.alaska.gov/ded/dev/minerals/mining.htm>.

⁹¹⁸ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume II: Appendix C – Part I*. Retrieved April 3, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_II.pdf.

⁹¹⁹ State of Alaska. 2002. *Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved February 8, 2012 from <http://biotech.law.lsu.edu/blaw/DOD/manual/.%5CFull%20text%20documents%5CState%20Authorities%5CAla.%20SHMP.pdf>.

paid \$6 million in settlement to clean up the affected site and over \$3 million in civil penalties for violation of the Clean Air Act and the Clean Water Act.^{920,921} The Ward Cove mill site was given ‘conditional closure’ status in 2000, and is now safe for residential, industrial, or commercial use.⁹²² According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Ketchikan.⁹²³

Current Economy⁹²⁴

The growth of Ketchikan’s population has always depended on the area’s rich natural resources, including fish, timber, and minerals. In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported local reliance on fishing, logging, mining, and other natural resource-based industries, including ecotourism and sport hunting and fishing. Throughout the 20th century, fish canneries and sawmills went through boom and bust cycles. The Ward Cove pulp mill closed in 1997, but several small timber companies continue to operate in Ketchikan.

Tourism is growing in importance. The city has become a major port-of-call for Alaska-bound cruise ships.⁹²⁵ The number of cruise ship passengers that visit Ketchikan each year has steadily increased since 1998. That year, 523,108 passengers were estimated to disembark in Ketchikan, and by 2009, 937,419 passengers were estimated to have visited on cruise ships.⁹²⁶ Many Ketchikan residents hold commercial fishing permits, or work in seafood processing and supporting industries. Recreational fisheries are a large source of seasonal employment in Ketchikan as well.⁹²⁷

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS,⁹²⁸ in 2010, the per capita income in Ketchikan was estimated to be \$27,016 and the median household income was estimated to be \$51,983. This is an increase from per capita and median household income figures reported in 2000 (\$22,484 and \$45,802, respectively). However, when accounting for inflation by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,⁹²⁹ the 2010 estimates show a slight decline in income over time, from a real per capita income of \$29,566 and real median household income of \$60,229 in 2000. In 2010, Ketchikan ranked 85th of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income data, and 118th in median household income, out of 299 Alaskan communities

⁹²⁰ U.S. Dept. of Justice. March 21, 1995. “Ketchikan Pulp Co. To Oay \$3 Million In Civil Penalties.” Press Release 95-155. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from http://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/Pre_96/March95/151.txt.html.

⁹²¹ U.S. Dept. of Justice. February 6, 1995. “Ketchikan Pulp Co. Pleads Guilty to Environmental Crimes.” Press Release 95-1123. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from http://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/Pre_96/March95/123.txt.html.

⁹²² Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation. (2011). *Ketchikan Pulp Corporation Mill Site*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/sites/kpc.htm>

⁹²³ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation. *List of Contaminated Site Summaries By Region*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

⁹²⁴ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data is reported in nominal values.

⁹²⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁹²⁶ Ketchikan Visitors Bureau website. 2005. *Cruise Ship Statistics*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from <http://www.visit-ketchikan.com/About/VisitorStatistics.aspx>.

⁹²⁷ See footnote 925.

⁹²⁸ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

⁹²⁹ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

with household income data that year.

Although Ketchikan's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions,⁹³⁰ additional evidence for a decrease in per capita income is provided by economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Ketchikan in 2010 is \$14,329.^{931,932} Despite estimates of a decline in income between 2000 and 2010, the community was not recognized as "distressed" by the Denali Commission in 2010.⁹³³ It should be noted that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and these income statistics do not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in 2010, a slightly higher percentage of Ketchikan residents were estimated to be in the civilian labor force (70.8%) than in the civilian labor force statewide (68.8%). In the same year, approximately 10.8% of local residents were estimated to be living below the poverty line, just over the 9.5% poverty rate of Alaskan residents overall, and the unemployment rate was estimated to be 5.1%, similar to the statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. An additional estimate of unemployment is based on the ALARI database, which indicates that the unemployment rate in 2010 was 14.6%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate estimate of 11.5%.⁹³⁴

Also based on the 2006-2010 ACS, a majority of the Ketchikan workforce (62.9%) was estimated to be employed in the private sector, along with 27.8% in the public sector, and 9.3% that were estimated to be self-employed. Of the 4,134 people aged 16 and over that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force, the greatest number was estimated to be working in educational services, health care and social assistance (19.7%), transportation, warehousing, and utilities (15.7%), retail trade (14.8%), arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food services (12.7%), public administration (7.5%), construction (6.6%), professional, scientific, management, and administrative and waste management services (5.4%), and manufacturing (4.9%) (Figure 3). In 2010, 1.1% of the Ketchikan civilian labor force was estimated to be employed in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining industries. However, the number of individuals employed in fishing and forestry occupations and industries may be underestimated in census statistics as fishermen or loggers may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly.

An alternative estimate of employment is provided by economic data compiled in the ALARI database, which indicate that there were 3,616 employed residents in Ketchikan in 2010, of which 26.4% were employed in trade, transportation, and utilities occupations, 16.8% in local government, 11.4% in educational and health services, 10.7% in leisure and hospitality, 9.4% in state government, 6.4% in manufacturing, 5.8% in financial activities, 4.8% in construction,

⁹³⁰ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

⁹³¹ See footnote 928.

⁹³² Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

⁹³³ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from www.denali.gov.

⁹³⁴ See footnote 932.

3.5% in professional and business services, 1.5% in information, 1% in natural resources and mining, 0.1% in unknown industries, and 2.2% in other industries.⁹³⁵ As with income statistics, it should also be noted that ACS and DOLWD employment statistics do not reflect residents' activity in the subsistence economy.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Ketchikan (U.S. Census).

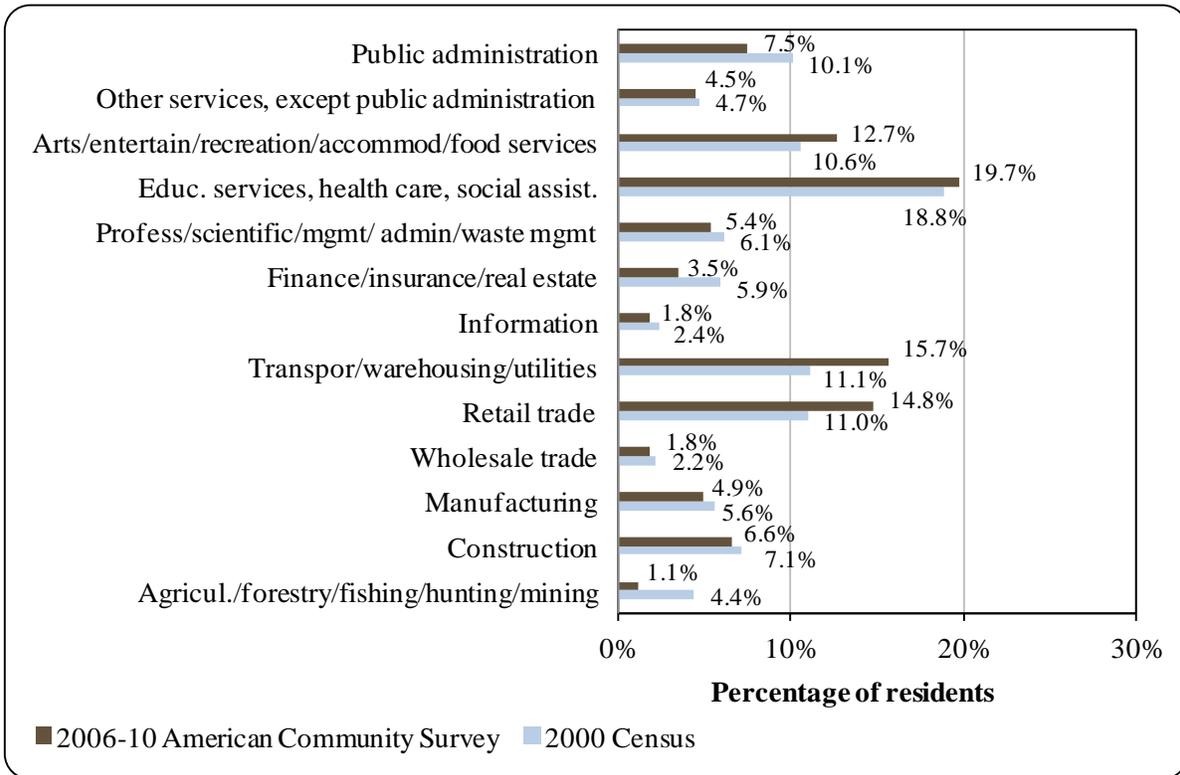
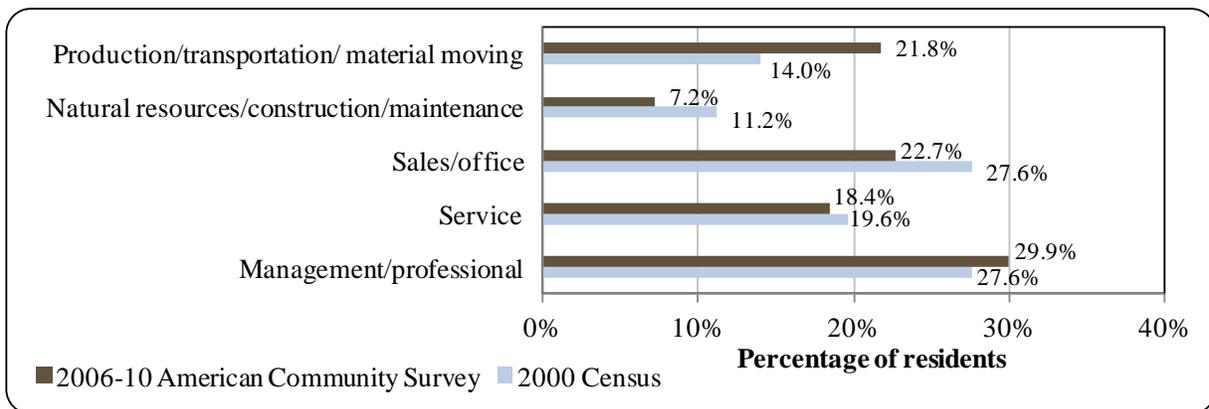


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Ketchikan (U.S. Census).



⁹³⁵ Ibid.

Governance

Ketchikan is a Home Rule City located in the Ketchikan Gateway Borough. The City was incorporated in 1900, making it the first city in Alaska.⁹³⁶ It is important to note that, in addition to the office of the City of Ketchikan, offices of the Ketchikan Gateway Borough and the City of Saxman are also located in Ketchikan. Two federally-recognized Tribes – the Ketchikan Indian Community and the Organized Village of Saxman – also have offices in Ketchikan. The primarily Tlingit community of Saxman is located 2 miles south of Ketchikan. The history, cultures, and economies of Saxman and Ketchikan are highly intertwined.⁹³⁷

The City of Ketchikan has a “Council-Manager” form of government. Elected officials for the City include a seven-person city council including the Mayor. The City Manager serves as the Chief Administrative Officer. Together, the City and city-owned utilities (Ketchikan Public Utilities) employ approximately 320 employees.^{938,939} Annual municipal revenue almost doubled between 2000 and 2010, from \$49,780,610 in 2000 to \$97,173,689 in 2010. Sales tax revenue made up an average of 12.5% of reported annual municipal revenue for those years in which data were reported. In addition, Ketchikan received between \$165,000 and \$200,000 per year in State Revenue Sharing contributions from 2000 to 2003, and Community Revenue Sharing contributions of over \$470,000 per year in 2009 and 2010. Further information is presented in Table 2.

Various entities in Ketchikan received fisheries-related grants during the 2000-2010 period, including the City, the State of Alaska, Alaska Ship and Drydock company, and other private enterprises that carried out projects.⁹⁴⁰ In 2000, grants included \$5,657 from the Alaska Department of Community, Commerce, and Economic Development (DCCED)’s Division of Community and Regional Affairs (DCRA) for floating dock upgrades and \$58,695 from the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT&PF) for new construction at the Alaska Marine Highway System ferry berth and mooring structures. In 2002, \$3,938,000 was received from DOT&PF for south harbor bar improvements, \$750,000 was received from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) for water navigation, and \$1,535,600 was received from the Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority (AIDEA) for a shipyard shiplift. In 2003, and additional \$750,000 was received from the COE for water navigation, and \$300,000 was received from the U.S. Economic Development Agency (EDA) for a maritime study. In 2004, the DCRA awarded Ketchikan \$1,435,000 for a cold storage and \$100,000 for marine, harbor, and port improvements. In 2005, \$100,000 came from DCRA for a harbor float electrical program. In 2006, the EDA provided \$2,400,000 for ‘shipyard uplands’, and the AIDEA provided \$2,204,400 for shipyard civil works. In 2007, \$413,000 was received from the Denali Commission for Knudson Cove Harbor construction. In 2008, \$1,000,000 was received from the EDA for a mariculture dock and training facility. In 2009, DCRA awarded \$3,000,000 toward replacement of berths I and II at the Port of Ketchikan. Finally, in 2010, a grant of \$25,262,200

⁹³⁶ Explore North. (n.d.). *Ketchikan – Alaska’s First City*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from <http://explorenorth.com/alaska/ketchikan-intro.html>.

⁹³⁷ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁹³⁸ Ibid.

⁹³⁹ Details on community governance provided by a Ketchikan city official during community review of this profile. Feedback received December 12, 2012.

⁹⁴⁰ Details on grant recipients provided by a Ketchikan city official during community review of this profile. Feedback received December 12, 2012.

was received from DOT&PF for Ketchikan Shipyard marine dry-dock, and DCRA granted an additional \$3,000,000 toward berth replacement. Fisheries-related grant totals are also presented in Table 2.

The Ketchikan Indian Community (KIC) was recognized as an Indian Tribe under the Indian Reorganization Act (IRA) of 1934, as amended for Alaska in 1936. It is governed by an eight-member Tribal Council elected by KIC members.⁹⁴¹ The Tribe was not included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), and did not receive title to lands through that process.⁹⁴² The KIC provides a variety of services to Native residents of Ketchikan, including housing, career, educational, and language programs, veterans assistance, and local health care.⁹⁴³ It is also important to note that the Organized Village of Saxman was included under ANSCA, and received a land entitlement of 23,040 acres. The regional Native corporation representing the Native people of Southeast Alaska is Sealaska Corporation. The Native village corporation associated with the Organized Village of Saxman is the Cape Fox Corporation, with offices located in Ketchikan.⁹⁴⁴

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Ketchikan from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$49,780,610	\$4,690,474	\$197,113	\$64,352
2001	\$52,427,851	\$4,750,831	\$176,462	n/a
2002	\$53,517,100	\$4,953,046	\$178,926	\$6,223,600
2003	\$57,397,437	\$4,832,084	\$167,848	\$1,050,000
2004	\$66,503,598	\$4,071,818	n/a	\$1,535,000
2005	\$61,292,805	\$7,021,638	n/a	\$100,000
2006	\$70,378,764	\$6,412,198	n/a	\$4,604,400
2007	\$79,197,945	\$6,249,310	n/a	\$413,000
2008	\$85,952,238	\$8,566,429	n/a	\$1,000,000
2009	\$79,716,222	\$8,397,300	\$ 459,935	\$3,000,000
2010	\$97,173,689	\$8,007,987	\$ 452,828	\$28,262,200

Note: n/a indicates that no data was reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*.

Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm

²Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm

³Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from www.tax.state.ak.us

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm. Data retrieved April 15, 2011.

⁹⁴¹ Ketchikan Indian Community. 2012. *About Us*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.kictribe.org/about/index.html>.

⁹⁴² See footnote 938.

⁹⁴³ Ketchikan Indian Community. 2012. *Ketchikan Indian Community (KIC) Programs and Health Care Overview and History*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.kictribe.org/index.html>.

⁹⁴⁴ See footnote 937.

Although the KIC was not included under ANCSA, the regional tribal non-profit association that was formed under ANCSA - the Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska (Central Council) – takes an active interest in the Native people of Ketchikan. In order to be eligible to enroll as a member of the Central Council, an individual must be of Tlingit and/or Haida descent, or be able to identify that they are a direct descendant from a tribally enrolled citizen of Central Council.⁹⁴⁵ The Central Council was originally established to pursue Alaska Native land claims on behalf of the Tlingit and Haida people in an effort to retain a way of life strongly based on subsistence.⁹⁴⁶ The Central Council is one of the 12 regional Alaska Native 501(c)(3) non-profit organizations that were identified under ANCSA and charged with naming incorporators to create regional for-profit corporations. Today, these regional Native associations receive federal funding to administer a broad range of services to villages in their regions.⁹⁴⁷ Services include employment and training, education, family, elderly, and other community services.⁹⁴⁸

Ketchikan has the nearest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), the U.S. Forest Service, the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, and the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services. An enforcement office of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is also located in Ketchikan, while Juneau hosts the Alaska Regional Office of the NMFS, as well as the AFSC Auke Bay laboratories. Juneau also has the closest office of the DCCED.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Although there are no roads connecting Ketchikan to other cities, it has well established air and marine transportation infrastructure, making it a hub for southern Southeast Alaska. The Ketchikan International Airport has a paved, lighted 7,500 foot by 150 foot runway⁹⁴⁹ and serves as a gateway for Alaska Airlines jet service to and from Seattle, Juneau, and Anchorage. It also serves as a bush carrier and charter aircraft hub for destinations such as Hyder, Metlakatla, and Prince of Wales Island communities.⁹⁵⁰ As of June 2012, roundtrip airfare between Ketchikan and Anchorage was \$461.⁹⁵¹ There are also four major floatplane landing facilities in Ketchikan.⁹⁵²

Ketchikan is the first major port of call in Alaska for vessels traveling north from Washington State and British Columbia. Ketchikan is a hub for the Alaska Marine Highway

⁹⁴⁵ Central Council website. (n.d.). *Enrollment Eligibility Requirements and Application Process*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from

<http://www.ccthita.org/services/enrollment/forms/EnrollmentEligibilityRequirementsandApplicaitonProcess.pdf>.

⁹⁴⁶ Central Council. (n.d.) *Home Page*. Retrieved August 15, 2012 from <http://www.ccthita.org/index.html>.

⁹⁴⁷ U.S. Government Accountability Office. 2005. *Alaska Native Villages: Report to Congressional Addressees and the Alaska Federation of Natives*. Retrieved February 7, 2012 from <http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d05719.pdf>.

⁹⁴⁸ See footnote 946.

⁹⁴⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁹⁵⁰ KetchikanAlaska.com. (2011). *Ketchikan Alaska Travel Information*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from <http://www.ketchikanalaska.com/travel.html>.

⁹⁵¹ Airfare was averaged from prices found on travel websites, including <http://www.travelocity.com> (retrieved June 2004) and <http://www.cheaptickets.com> (retrieved October 2011).

⁹⁵² See footnote 949.

System (AMHS), receiving ferries traveling to and from Bellingham on the main Southeast Alaska route. The AMHS also provides daily service between Ketchikan and Metlakatla in spring, summer, and fall months.⁹⁵³ The Inter-Island Ferry Authority also provides daily passenger and vehicle ferry service between Ketchikan and Prince of Wales Island, with a port in Hollis.⁹⁵⁴

*Facilities*⁹⁵⁵

Water provided within the Ketchikan city limits is derived from a dam at Ketchikan Lake. In addition, the Ketchikan Gateway Borough operates a water treatment facility at Mountain Point south of the City which serves a small population outside the southern end of the city limits. The city water is chlorinated and filtered before being piped to all homes located within Ketchikan city limits. In addition, most homes outside of the city limits use rain catchment systems. The City owns a central sewage collection system with primary treatment, and a borough sewage treatment plant is located at Mountain Point. Ninety-eight percent of homes are fully plumbed. Electricity in Ketchikan comes primarily from hydroelectric facilities. Ketchikan Public Utilities purchases power from the state-owned Swan Lake Hydro Facility and owns three hydroelectric plants (Ketchikan, Beaver Falls, and Silvis), as well as two diesel-fueled plants. The Deer Mountain landfill has an incinerator, balefill system, recycling and resource re-use, and household hazardous waste collection events. The City also ships baled refuse out-of-state.⁹⁵⁶

Police services are provided by the City Police Department, as well as state troopers posted in Ketchikan. A State Superior Court and District Court are located in Ketchikan, as well as a correctional center. Fire and rescue services are provided by the Ketchikan Fire Department, as well as the South Tongass Fire / Emergency Medical Services (EMS) Division and the North Tongass Fire / EMS. Additional community facilities include the a civic center, an American Legion Hall, a Boys and Girls Club, a combined community pool and recreation / fitness center, a movie theater, 3 museums, and 12 libraries, including a new public library opening in January 2013.⁹⁵⁷ In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders also reported several large construction projects that are underway in Ketchikan, including the construction of a new library (opening January 2013), fire station (Completed July 2012), alternative energy projects, and upgrades to water and sewer pipelines. Additionally, Phase I of the rehabilitation / replacement of cruise ship berths I and II was completed in 2012. Phase II will be completed in May 2013. Community leaders also reported the presence of a food bank, soup kitchen, job placement services, and publicly subsidized housing in Ketchikan.

With regard to fisheries-related infrastructure, community leaders reported in the 2011 AFSC survey that port facilities in Ketchikan include a breakwater, a deep draft dock, five small-boat harbors, a dry dock, a ship repair yard, a boat launch, and a state ferry terminal. They indicated that there is approximately 28,500 feet of dock space available for permanent vessels to

⁹⁵³ Alaska Marine Highway System. (2011). *Sailing Search*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from <https://www.dot.state.ak.us/oars/reservations/QuickSearchFM.amhsf>.

⁹⁵⁴ Alaska's Inter-Island Ferry Authority. (2010). *Welcome to Alaska's Inter-Island Ferry Authority*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from <http://www.interislandferry.com/>.

⁹⁵⁵ The facilities information provided in this section was updated by a Ketchikan city official during community review of the profile. Feedback was received December 12, 2012.

⁹⁵⁶ See footnote 949.

⁹⁵⁷ Ibid.

moor at, and approximately 10,500 feet of available dock space for transient vessels. Vessels up to 1,000 feet long can use moorage in Ketchikan. They also noted that fisherman in Ketchikan are seeking additional infrastructure, including a drive-down ramp. Construction was expected to begin in fall 2013.

In addition to infrastructure, in the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders noted the presence of a wide variety of fisheries-related businesses and services in Ketchikan. These include fish processing plants and commercial cold storage facilities, fishing gear sales, repair, and storage, sales of ice, bait, tackle and fuel, boat repair services (electrical, welding, mechanical service, machine shop, and hydraulics), marine refrigeration, haulout facilities and tidal grids for vessels less than 60 tons and greater than 60 tons, dry dock storage, commercial and recreational fishing vessel moorage, sport fish lodges, fishing business attorneys, fishing-related bookkeeping, water and air taxi, and seaplane services. According to community leaders, Ketchikan residents travel to Seattle, Washington to access fisheries-related businesses and services not available locally.

Medical Services

Local hospitals or health clinics include Ketchikan General Hospital, Ketchikan Indian Community Tribal Health Clinic, and the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) Ketchikan Dispensary. The Hospital is a qualified Acute Care facility and offers medevac service.⁹⁵⁸ As of 2008, the medevac company, Guardian Flight, acquired a new helicopter that expanded the range of Ketchikan medevac services to Revillagigedo, Prince of Wales, Gravina and Annette Islands, Petersburg, Wrangell, Hyder, Stewart and Prince Rupert, given availability of a safe landing zone.⁹⁵⁹ The USCG facility provides emergency support only and is a qualified Emergency Care Center. In addition, the Ketchikan Pioneers' Home and Island View Manor offer long term care services, and the Gateway Center for Human Services offers substance abuse services. Emergency services have marine, airport, floatplane, helicopter, and limited highway access. Emergency service is provided by 911 telephone service and volunteers.^{960,961}

Educational Opportunities

As of 2011, there were 11 schools located in the Ketchikan, including 4 elementary schools, 2 Kindergarten through 12th grade schools, 1 middle school, 1 high school, and 3 mixed grade schools. There are a total of 2,248 students and 154 teachers in Ketchikan schools.⁹⁶²

In addition, the University of Alaska Southeast has a campus in Ketchikan. The campus was originally constructed in 1954 as Ketchikan Community College. In 1987, statewide restructuring of the University of Alaska brought the Ketchikan campus into a larger state-wide

⁹⁵⁸ Ibid.

⁹⁵⁹ Anonymous. August 6, 2008. "New Helicopter will increase medevac service in Southeast." *Capital City Weekly*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from http://www.capitalcityweekly.com/stories/080608/community_20080806009.shtml.

⁹⁶⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

⁹⁶¹ City of Ketchikan. 2004. *Medical Links*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from http://www.city.ketchikan.ak.us/community_links/medical.html.

⁹⁶² Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

system. The Ketchikan campus offers programs in business and industry, as well as a core of technical, maritime studies, and other vocational courses.⁹⁶³

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Tlingit people of the Cape Fox and Tongass Kwaans have been harvesting fisheries resources in the Ketchikan area for centuries. Salmon were perhaps the most important resource for the Tlingit. Traditionally, fish trap, gaffs, and spears were used to catch salmon. Steelhead, herring, herring eggs, ooligans (eulachon), and Dolly Varden were also caught and eaten. The Tlingit also utilized marine mammals (e.g., seal), deepwater fish (e.g., halibut), marine invertebrates (e.g., ‘gumboot’ chitons), and sea plants (e.g., seaweed, beach asparagus and goose tongue). A system of property ownership was in place over harvesting places, including streams, halibut banks, berry patches, hunting areas, intertidal areas, and egg harvesting sites.^{964,965} The modern community of Ketchikan was also founded on the abundance of salmon in its waters. That rich fishing tradition lives on today. Ketchikan’s fishing grounds are some of the most fertile in the world, with massive runs of salmon migrating into the protected waters behind Prince of Wales Island, giving Ketchikan the nickname of “Salmon Capitol of the World.”

Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.⁹⁶⁶ The first reported salmon saltery on the Tongass Narrows was operated by a man named Snow, but limited details are available regarding its operation. In 1886, a cannery owned by Captain A.W. Bower from Astoria, OR, was relocated from Boca de Quadra Inlet to the Tongass Narrows, and was known as the Tongass Narrows Cannery. The cannery was destroyed in a fire in 1889 and was not rebuilt. However, another saltery was built the following year,⁹⁶⁷ and by 1912, four additional canneries had been built. By 1936, seven canneries were in operation in Ketchikan.⁹⁶⁸

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (i.e., sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska’s proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty. The Treaty was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based

⁹⁶³ Anonymous. (2010). *Universities Serving Ketchikan and Southeast Alaska*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from <http://www.ketchikanalaska.com/communityservices/universities.html>.

⁹⁶⁴ Alaska Native Heritage Center. (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

⁹⁶⁵ Brock, Mathew, Philippa Coiley-Kenner and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. (2009). *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

⁹⁶⁶ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll. 2006. “The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska.” *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

⁹⁶⁷ Kiffer, Dave. (2007). “Ketchikan took shape 120 years ago.” *SitNews.us*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from http://www.sitnews.us/Kiffer/TongassPacking/040707_tongass_packing.html.

⁹⁶⁸ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

management strategies.⁹⁶⁹ It is important to note that the state runs the Deer Mountain Hatchery on Ketchikan Creek, which contributes to populating the local salmon resource.⁹⁷⁰

In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska. The U.S. and Canada signed the Convention for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the North Pacific Ocean in 1923, and since the Convention took effect in 1924, Pacific halibut fisheries have been managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission, earlier called the International Fisheries Commission.⁹⁷¹ Halibut fisheries are restricted to use of hook and line gear, although a limited number of halibut can be caught and retained as incidental catch in salmon troll fisheries and sablefish trap fisheries, as well as bycatch in a variety of fisheries using diverse gear types.^{972,973}

Sablefish were first harvested in Southeast Alaska as bycatch in the halibut fishery.⁹⁷⁴ By the 1930s, several state-managed sablefish fisheries began in Southeast inside waters, including a fishery in Clarence Strait and Dixon Entrance. Sablefish are harvested using longline or pot gear, and the state fisheries that take place in inside waters are managed independently of the federal fishery.⁹⁷⁵

In 1995, management of Alaskan halibut and sablefish fisheries shifted from limited entry to a system of Individual Fishing Quotas (IFQ). Motivations for the shift included overcapitalization, short seasons, and the derby-style fishery that led to loss of product quality and safety concerns. As a result of program implementation, the number of shareholders and total vessels participating in the halibut and sablefish fisheries declined substantially, and product quality has improved. This shift to catch shares has been controversial, raising concerns about equity of catch share allocation, reduced crew employment needs, and loss of quota from coastal communities to outside investors.⁹⁷⁶

Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside

⁹⁶⁹ See footnote 966.

⁹⁷⁰ See footnote 968.

⁹⁷¹ International Pacific Halibut Commission. 2006. *History*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/pamphlet/1IPHCHistoryPage.pdf>.

⁹⁷² International Pacific Halibut Commission. 2012. *Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulations 2012*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/regs/2012iphcregs.pdf>.

⁹⁷³ Williams, Greg. (2010). "Halibut Bycatch limits in the 2010 Alaska groundfish fishery." *IPHC Report of Assessment and Research Activities*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.washington.edu/publications/rara/2010/2010.299.Halibutbycatchlimitsinthe2010Alaskagroundfishfishery.pdf>.

⁹⁷⁴ Woodyby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

⁹⁷⁵ Sayer, Allison and Deidra Holum. September 2008. *The Southeast Alaska Southern Southeast Inside Sablefish Fishery Information Report with Outlook to the 2008 Fishery*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 08-44. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fmr08-44.pdf>.

⁹⁷⁶ Fina, Mark. (2011). "Evolution of Catch Share Management: Lessons from Catch Share Management in the North Pacific." *Fisheries*, Vol. 36(4). Retrieved September 12, 2012 from http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch_shares/Fina_CatchShare_411.pdf.

waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.⁹⁷⁷

State crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden, and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab.⁹⁷⁸ The first commercial harvest of Dungeness crab in Southeast Alaska took place in the 1930s.⁹⁷⁹ Harvests of king and Tanner crab were not reported in Southeast Alaska until the 1960s.^{980,981} Dive fisheries for geoduck, sea cucumber, and sea urchin began to grow in Southeast Alaska in recent decades.⁹⁸² The impact of an increasing sea otter population in Southeast Alaska on stocks of Dungeness crab, sea cucumber, and sea urchin has led to significant economic losses in these fisheries in recent years.⁹⁸³ It is also important to note that the waters between Annette and Gravina Islands are included in a Dive Fishery Research Control Area, and are closed year-round to harvest of sea cucumbers and sea urchins.⁹⁸⁴

The first northern shrimp (*Pandalus borealis*) trawl fishery began in Thomas Bay, approximately 100 miles north of Ketchikan, in 1915.⁹⁸⁵ Although fisheries for this species also began in other areas of the state, the Southeast trawl fishery was the longest-lived and most stable fishery. The fishery peaked in the 1950s. Harvests began to decline in the late 1990s due to heavy competition from shrimp products originated in the Atlantic and the Pacific Northwest, and the market for northern shrimp finally collapsed with the closure of the only processing facility in Petersburg in the 2005-2006 season. Today, the Southeast Alaska shrimp trawl fishery is primarily directed toward sidestripe shrimp (*Pandalopsis dispar*), a larger and more valuable species.⁹⁸⁶ A spot shrimp (*Pandalus platyceros*) fishery has also grown in Southeast Alaska since the 1990s.⁹⁸⁷

Herring fisheries began in Southeast Alaska in the 1880s, with original production oriented toward herring oil and herring meal. Catch of herring for bait began around 1900, and sac roe fisheries developed in the 1970s. In Southeast Alaska, bait herring fisheries take place

⁹⁷⁷ See footnote 974.

⁹⁷⁸ Ibid.

⁹⁷⁹ Messmer, Adam, Gretchen Bishop, Chris Siddon, and Joe Stratman. November 2011. *2012 Report to the Board of Fisheries on Southeast Alaska/Yakutat Dungeness Crab Fisheries*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game Fishery Management Report No. 11-62. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidpdfs/FMR11-62.pdf>.

⁹⁸⁰ Stratman, Joe, Gretchen Bishop, Adam Messmer, and Chris Siddon. November 2011. *2012 Report to the Board of Fisheries on Southeast Alaska/Yakutat Tanner Crab Fisheries*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game Fishery Management Report No. 11-57. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidpdfs/FMR11-57>.

⁹⁸¹ Stratman, Joe, Adam Messmer, Gretchen Bishop, Chris Siddon, and Andrew Olson. December 2011. *2012 Report to the Board of Fisheries on Southeast Alaska/Yakutat King Crab Fisheries*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game Fishery Management Report No. 11-57. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidpdfs/FMR11-68.pdf>.

⁹⁸² See footnote 974.

⁹⁸³ McDowell Group. November 2011. *Sea Otter Impacts on Commercial Fisheries in Southeast Alaska*. Prepared for Southeast Alaska Regional Dive Fisheries Association. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.scribd.com/doc/74857876/MCDOWELL-GROUP-2011-Sea-Otter-Impacts-Report>.

⁹⁸⁴ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Marine Protected Areas Task Force. 2002. *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

⁹⁸⁵ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll. 2006. "The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska." *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

⁹⁸⁶ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. 2012. *Northern Shrimp Species Description*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=northernshrimp.printerfriendly>.

⁹⁸⁷ See footnote 974.

during the winter each year, while roe is harvested in the spring. Bait and sac roe fisheries use purse seine and set gillnet gear, and roe is also harvested in spawn-on-kelp closed-pound fisheries.⁹⁸⁸ A “closed-pound” is a single, floating, rectangular frame structure with suspended webbing that is used to enclose herring long enough for them to spawn on kelp included in the enclosure.⁹⁸⁹

According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders reported that Ketchikan does not participate directly in fisheries management processes in Alaska, but relies on regional organizations, including the Southeast Conference, to provide information on fisheries management issues. When asked to describe current challenges for Ketchikan’s fishing economy, community leaders responded that upkeep of existing infrastructure and construction of desired new infrastructure are both challenges with limited funds. When asked to describe the effects of past policies or management actions on Ketchikan, community leaders responded that the shift to a catch share system in the halibut fishery and lower limits for charter trips have had the greatest negative impact. They expressed that this impact has been felt by fishermen, sport fish lodges, and also local air carriers who have seen a reduction in traffic to area lodges. Community leaders also expressed that fishermen are concerned about the Marine Mammal Protection Act, and feel they do not have input on management decisions over marine mammals.

Ketchikan is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is “Southeast Outside.” Ketchikan is not eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity program or the Community Development Quota program.

Processing Plants

Ketchikan is a popular center for fish processing and storage. In 2010, there were 9 shore-based processors and 76 fish buyers and tenders in Ketchikan. According to a survey of plant managers conducted by the AFSC in 2011, the recent boom in the local tourism industry has led to some difficulty for processing facilities to hire locally, suggesting that jobs related to tourism soak up the local labor force. According to the plant managers interviewed, this has led some local processors to rely heavily on employees from the Federal J-1 guestworker program. A J-1 visa is a non-immigrant visa issued by the U.S. to exchange visitors seeking work experience in the U.S.⁹⁹⁰

One of Alaska General Seafood’s three Alaska processing plants is located in Ketchikan on Revillagigedo Island. The present Ketchikan facility dates back to 1905, and in the past it has been among the biggest salmon processing plants in Alaska. The plant burned down and was rebuilt in 1994. Ownership has transferred hands several times in its history and in 1999 three companies combined to form Alaska General Seafoods, the plant’s present owner. The facility is open to harvest fish from the Southeast Alaskan salmon run between June and the end of September. The plant is a five-line cannery that processes all five species of salmon.⁹⁹¹ The plant

⁹⁸⁸ Ibid.

⁹⁸⁹ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (2011). *2011 Southeast Alaska Herring Spawn-On-Kelp Pound Fishery Management Plan*. Regional Information Report No. 1J11-01. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2011.01.PDF>.

⁹⁹⁰ U.S. Dept. of State. (n.d.). *J-1 Visa Exchange Visitor Program: Programs*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://j1visa.state.gov/programs/>.

⁹⁹¹ Alaska Seafood Marketing Institute. (2011). *Suppliers Directory*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from <http://www.alaskaseafood.org/industry/suppliers/index.cfm>.

employs up to 285 workers in July and August.⁹⁹²

In 1950, Can Alaska Seafoods Inc./E.C. Phillips and Sons Inc. built a waterfront processing facility in Ketchikan. All five species of wild Alaska salmon⁹⁹³ are processed at the Ketchikan plant and the facility operates year round. During the summer and fall the plant employs between 200-250 workers to keep up with deliveries of halibut, sablefish, and salmon. Company housing is available on site for approximately 130 workers.⁹⁹⁴

Since 1987, Ketchikan has been home to a Trident Seafoods processing facility that produces approximately 500,000 cases of canned salmon per year. According to a survey of plant managers conducted by the AFSC in 2011, the facility operates from June until the end of September and exclusively processes and cans salmon. The product is primarily pink salmon. The plant manager also reported that the facility employs up to 80 workers in July and August and between 20 and 50 workers during the rest of the year.

In 2000, Gateway Seafood and Smokehouse opened and processes mainly sport caught fish, but also processes small quantities of commercial caught fish. They are a seasonal operation, open between late May and December, and employ between 15 and 20 workers from June through September.⁹⁹⁵ Absolute Fresh Seafoods Inc. was founded in 2003 and is a family-owned operation based in Sitka. ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list shows that Absolute Fresh Seafoods has fish processing operations in both Craig and Ketchikan, but no information about their facilities in either Craig or Ketchikan was available on the company website. Absolute Fresh Seafoods processes salmon (Chinook, coho), crab (king, Dungeness), spot prawns, and scallops.⁹⁹⁶

According to the AFSC community survey conducted in 2011, community leaders indicated that fish processors in Ketchikan are expanding operations as a result of local efforts to provide cost-effective services, especially low electrical costs.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

From 2000 to 2010, the City of Ketchikan received between \$1,251,247 and \$1,750,432 in fisheries-related revenue from selected taxes and fees. These revenue sources include the Fisheries Resource Landing Tax, a raw fish tax, and fees for fishing gear storage on public land. In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that harbor maintenance is at least partially funded by these revenue sources. Table 3 presents details of these selected aspects of community finances from 2000 to 2010.⁹⁹⁷

⁹⁹² Alaska General Seafoods. (n.d.). *Company profile*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.akgen.com/locations/index_ketchikan.asp.

⁹⁹³ See footnote 991.

⁹⁹⁴ E.C. Phillips and Sons Inc. (n.d.). *Company profile*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from <http://www.ecphillipsalaska.com>.

⁹⁹⁵ Gateway Seafood and Smokehouse. (n.d.). *Company profile*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from <http://www.gatewaysmokehouse.com>.

⁹⁹⁶ Absolute Fresh Seafoods. (n.d.). *Company profile*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from <http://www.absolutefreshseafoods.com/Pages/whoweare.html>.

⁹⁹⁷ A direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

Commercial Fishing

Ketchikan residents are highly involved in a majority of Alaskan commercial fisheries, including salmon, halibut, groundfish, sablefish, herring, crab, and ‘other shellfish.’ Between 2000 and 2010, they were active in these fisheries as permit and quota share account holders, crew license holders, and vessel owners. In addition, the community of Ketchikan is one of the leading processing communities in Alaska, ranking 5th in landings and 9th in ex-vessel revenue out of 67 Alaskan ports that received landings in 2010. That year, 76 fish buyers were present locally, and 8 shore-side processing facilities were in operation. The total net poundage of landings in 2010 was 96,286,216, almost 11 times the 2000 total landings of 8,858,581 net pounds. The ex-vessel value of landings increased by approximately 6 times over the same period indicating that the overall value of landings per pound diminished slightly between 2000 and 2010 (Table 5).

Although overall fisheries landings and revenue increased in Ketchikan between 2000 and 2010, the number of crew license holders and vessel owners showed a decreasing trend over the decade. In 2000, there were 482 crew license holders and 547 vessels were primarily owned by residents, and by 2010, 390 Ketchikan residents held crew licenses and 306 vessels were primarily owned by residents. The number of vessels homeported in the community also decreased, from 557 in 2000 to 355 in 2010. In contrast, the number of vessels landing catch in Ketchikan increased substantially over the period, from 420 in 2000 to 730 in 2010. These details of the commercial fishing sector in Ketchikan are presented in Table 5.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders echoed the data reported above, indicating that there were more commercial fishing boats in Ketchikan in 2011 compared to five years earlier. Community leaders reported that a wide variety of commercial fishing vessels use Ketchikan as a base of operations during the fishing season, including many vessels over 125 feet in length. The most common gear types associated with vessels homeported in Ketchikan are purse seine, troll, gillnet, longline, and pots. They reported that the fleet also includes dive boats and tenders. Community leaders also reported that the peak of fishing activity takes place during summer months during salmon season, with salmon seine boats operating from June through September and salmon gillnetters operating from May through September.

In 2010, 558 residents of Ketchikan held a total of 829 state commercial fishing permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). Of these, 415 were salmon permits (50.1% of total CFEC permits), 204 were ‘other shellfish’ permits (24.6%), 89 were for herring (10.7%), 59 were for halibut (7.1%), 25 for groundfish (3%), 19 for sablefish (2.3%), and 18 for crab (2.2%). Also in 2010, 41 Ketchikan residents held a total of 44 federal License Limitation Permits (LLP) for groundfish and 27 individual held a total of 27 Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP). Permit numbers between 2000 and 2010 are presented in Table 4, and further details regarding state and federal permits are included below.

Of 415 salmon CFEC permits held by Ketchikan residents in 2010, 269 were statewide handtroll permits, 68 were for statewide power gurdy troll gear, 36 were for Southeast Alaska drift gillnet, 32 were Southeast Alaska purse seine permits, 4 were Bristol Bay drift gillnet permits, and 1 was held in the Yakutat set gillnet fishery. In addition, five ‘special harvest area’ (hatchery) permits were held in 2010. Overall, 37% of these salmon permits were actively fished in 2010. This overall percentage is affected by the low percentage of hand troll permits fished (15.6%) in 2010. The percentage of permits fished in other fisheries was much higher, with

88.9% of Southeast drift gillnet permits active in 2010, 76.5% of power gurdy troll permits active, 75% of Bristol Bay drift gillnet permits active, and 65.6% of Southeast purse seine permits actively fished that year. It is also important to note that a small number of salmon permits were held by Ketchikan residents in the Peninsula-Aleutians, Prince William Sound, and Kodiak purse seine fisheries in some years during the 2000-2010 period. The number of salmon permit holders and the total salmon permits held increased slightly between 2000 and 2010.

In 2010, ‘other shellfish’ CFEC permits were held in sea cucumber, geoduck, shrimp, and sea urchin fisheries. The greatest number (88) were held in the Southeast sea cucumber dive fishery, while 48 permits were held in Southeast geoduck dive fisheries (including fisheries for wild and farmed geoduck stocks), 44 Southeast shrimp pot gear permits were held, and 24 permits were held in the Southeast sea urchin dive fishery. Overall, 52% of these shellfish permits were actively fished in 2010. A slightly higher percentage of geoduck and sea cucumber permits were actively fished (64.6% and 59.1%, respectively) than shrimp or sea urchin permits (36% and 29%, respectively). It is important to note that Ketchikan residents also held permits in several additional ‘other shellfish’ fisheries in previous years of the 2000-2010 period. These included statewide clam permits (shovel and mechanical digger), octopi/squid permits associated with pot gear and dive gear, and occasional statewide sea urchin and sea cucumber permits, excluding the Southeast region. The number of ‘other shellfish’ permit holders and total ‘other shellfish’ permits held increased between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage of permits actively fished appears to have decreased slightly.

Of 89 total herring CFEC permits, 50 were held and 17 actively fished in the southern Southeast spawn on kelp fishery, 17 were held and 16 actively fished in the northern Southeast spawn on kelp fishery, and 18 were held and 9 actively fished in the Southeast roe and food/bait gillnet fishery. In addition, between one and three permits were held by Ketchikan residents in each of the following herring fisheries around the state in 2010: Norton Sound gillnet (three held, zero actively fished), Kodiak roe herring gillnet (two held, zero actively fished), Bristol bay roe herring gillnet (one held, not actively fished), Southeast bait/food purse seine (one held, not actively fished), Southeast bait/food closed pound fishery (one held, not actively fished), and Cook Inlet roe and food/bait purse seine (one held, not actively fished). The number of herring permits held by Ketchikan residents decreased between 2000 and 2010, while the number of permit holders did not show a consistent increasing or decreasing trend.

Of 59 halibut CFEC permits, a majority (57) were held in the statewide longline fishery using vessels under 60 feet in length, 1 was held in the statewide mechanical jig fishery, and 1 was held for statewide hand troll. Overall, 76% were actively fished in 2010. Both the number of halibut permits held and the number of permit holders decreased by approximately 40% between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage of permits actively fished remained relatively stable over the period.

Ketchikan’s involvement in state groundfish fisheries showed a significant decreasing trend over the 2000-2010 period, from 46 permit holders holding 75 groundfish CFEC permits in 2000 to 18 permit holders holding 25 groundfish CFEC permits in 2010. The percentage of permits actively fished also declined, from 20% in 2000 to 8% by 2010. Of the 25 groundfish permits held in 2010, 15 were held in demersal shelf rockfish fisheries, 9 in fisheries for miscellaneous saltwater finfish, and 1 was held for lingcod. Demersal shelf rockfish permits were held in the Southeast longline fishery, including 12 for use on vessels under 60 feet and 2 for vessels over 60 feet in length, and the final permit was held in the Southeast hand troll/hand line fishery. Only 1 of these 12 demersal shelf rockfish permits was actively fished in 2010.

Miscellaneous saltwater finfish permits were associated with longline and hand troll gear for use in the Gulf of Alaska, and two for statewide use. Of nine total saltwater finfish permits, one was actively fished in 2010. The statewide lingcod permit was associated with dinglebar troll gear, and was not actively fished in 2010. It is important to note that a wider variety of groundfish permits were held by Ketchikan residents during earlier years of the 2000-2010 period, including demersal shelf rockfish permits associated with mechanical jig and dinglebar troll gear, and saltwater finfish permits associated with pot gear, dinglebar troll, and mechanical jig gear.

All of the 19 sablefish CFEC permits held in 2010 were held in fisheries using longline gear, including 8 for southern Southeast, 5 were for northern southeast, and 6 were for statewide use, excluding the Southeast region. Overall, 95% of sablefish permits were actively fished in 2010. The number of Ketchikan permit holders and the number of sablefish permits held decreased by one third between 2000 and 2010.

Of 18 crab CFEC permits held by Ketchikan residents in 2010, a majority were for Dungeness crab fisheries (15 held, 5 actively fished). In addition, one permit was held for southeast red/blue king or Tanner crab, and two were held in the Southeast Tanner crab pot fishery. All three of these permits were actively fished in 2010. The number of crab permits held and the number of permit holders both decreased by one-third between 2000 and 2010, and the percentage of total crab permits actively fished also declined slightly. The most common gear associated with these permits was pot gear, although several Dungeness crab permits were associated with ring nets or dive gear.

In addition to CFEC permits, Ketchikan residents also held federal License Limitation Program (LLP) permits in groundfish fisheries and Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), while no crab LLPs were held by Ketchikan residents during the 2000-2010 period. Between 2000 and 2010, the number of groundfish LLPs held stayed relatively stable, fluctuating between 42 and 48 per year. The percentage of groundfish LLP permits actively fished declined slightly over the period, from 47% in 2000 to 38% in 2010. During the same period, the number of FFP permits held varied between 25 and 42, and did not show a consistent increasing or decreasing trend. The percentage of FFPs that were actively fished increased from 0% in 2000 to 63% in 2010. This information about federal permits is presented in Table 4, along with CFEC permit statistics.

In addition to state and federal permits, between 2000 and 2010, Ketchikan residents held quota share accounts and quota shares in federal catch share fisheries for halibut and sablefish, while no quota share account were held in the federal crab catch share fisheries. The number of halibut quota share account holders in Ketchikan was 118 in the year 2000, declining to 75 by 2010. The total number of quota shares held also decreased over the period, from 5,830,642 held in 2000 to 3,974,659 in 2010. The overall halibut Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) allotment for account holders in Ketchikan initially increased to 33% higher than 2000 levels in 2005, before decreasing to 38% below 2000 levels by 2010. Information about federal halibut catch share participation is presented in Table 6. The number of sablefish quota share account holders in also decreased over the period, from 20 in 2000 to 9 account holders in 2010. The number of quota shares held also decreased, from 2,471,368 in 2000 to 1,396,553 in 2010. The overall sablefish IFQ allotment increased to 10% above 2000 levels in 2004, before decreasing to approximately 30% below 2000 levels in 2010. Information about federal sablefish catch share participation is presented in Table 7. Table 8 shows the lack of crab quota share accounts held in Ketchikan between 2005 and 2010.

Of the landings reported between 2000 and 2010, the species landed in the greatest volume in Ketchikan (of the data that can be reported) were salmon, ‘other shellfish’, and

halibut. All information about landings of finfish, herring, pollock, and sablefish in Ketchikan between 2000 and 2010 is considered confidential due to the small number of participants, and data for some years is considered confidential for Pacific cod, ‘other groundfish’, and halibut. On average between 2000 and 2010, 66,278,638 net pounds of salmon and 2,764,579 net pounds of ‘other shellfish’ were landed in Ketchikan, valued on average at \$21,438,455 and \$3,564,899, respectively, in ex-vessel revenue. For those years in which data can be reported for halibut, ‘other groundfish’, and Pacific cod, an average of 531,384 net pounds of halibut, 130,446 net pounds of ‘other groundfish’, and 13,446 net pounds of cod were landed. These landings were valued, on average, at \$1,554,904, \$90,795, and \$4,668, respectively. Salmon landings accounted for approximately 86% of total ex-vessel value of landings in Ketchikan during the 2000-2010 period. It is also important to note that, although a lower percentage of total ex-vessel revenue was generated by halibut landings, the value of halibut in dollars/pounds landed was the highest of all landings that can be reported in Ketchikan. Information about landings and ex-vessel revenue in Ketchikan is presented in Table 9.

In addition to the landings delivered in Ketchikan by fishermen from many communities, landings and ex-vessel revenue earned by Ketchikan vessel owners is of note. Ketchikan vessel owners made deliveries in many locations around Alaska between 2000 and 2010. Information can be reported regarding their landings in all fisheries for all years, with the exception of finfish and pollock, for which information is considered confidential in all years due to the small number of participants. The fisheries with the greatest landings volumes by Ketchikan vessel owners were for salmon, herring, ‘other shellfish’, and halibut. On average between 2000 and 2010, Ketchikan vessel owners landed 21,769,041 net pounds of salmon, valued at \$7,143,133 in ex-vessel revenue on average over the period. The next greatest volume of deliveries was herring, with an average of 2,504,936 net pounds landed per year, and average ex-vessel revenue of \$1,136,578. ‘Other shellfish’ deliveries by Ketchikan vessel owners averaged 1,437,937 net pounds per year, with average ex-vessel revenue of \$2,286,773. Halibut landings averaged 709,550 net pounds, for an average ex-vessel revenue of \$2,235,935 per year. In addition, Ketchikan vessel owners landed, on average, 407,807 net pounds of crab, 356,510 net pounds of sablefish, 301,403 net pounds of Pacific cod, and 101,043 net pounds of ‘other groundfish’ per year. Although halibut and sablefish landings by Ketchikan vessel owners were not among the highest in terms of landed volume, these two species had the greatest average price per pound of all species during the 2000-2010 period. ‘Other shellfish’ was the third most lucrative in dollars/pound. Information about landings made by Ketchikan vessel owners is presented in Table 10.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Ketchikan

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. dollars) Received by the City of Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	\$328,763	\$253,049	\$250,000	\$141,7580	\$142,925	\$181,411	\$194,279	\$234,757	\$254,398	\$218,560	n/a
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a										
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	\$310,113	\$352,768	\$264,438	\$296,949	\$156,072	\$163,836	\$202,800	\$215,125	\$246,374	\$274,872	\$230,017
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	\$890,150	\$892,750	\$861,250	\$901,600	\$850,861	\$906,000	\$1,021,700	\$1,102,145	\$1,169,300	\$1,257,000	\$1,421,000
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$1,529,026</i>	<i>\$1,498,567</i>	<i>\$1,375,688</i>	<i>\$2,616,129</i>	<i>\$1,149,858</i>	<i>\$1,251,247</i>	<i>\$1,418,779</i>	<i>\$1,552,027</i>	<i>\$1,670,072</i>	<i>\$1,750,432</i>	<i>\$1,651,017</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$49,780,610</i>	<i>\$52,427,851</i>	<i>\$53,517,100</i>	<i>\$57,397,437</i>	<i>\$66,503,598</i>	<i>\$61,292,805</i>	<i>\$70,378,764</i>	<i>\$79,197,945</i>	<i>\$85,952,238</i>	<i>\$79,716,222</i>	<i>\$97,173,689</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data was reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its financial statements. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	48	47	44	43	42	42	45	44	44	44	44
	Active permits	23	24	19	22	21	19	19	17	16	15	17
	% of permits fished	47%	51%	43%	51%	50%	45%	42%	38%	36%	34%	38%
	Total permit holders	45	45	41	40	39	39	42	41	41	41	41
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Active permits	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	34	34	35	25	25	26	27	42	42	26	27
	Fished permits	n/a	n/a	n/a	18	19	17	18	20	19	16	17
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a	72%	76%	65%	67%	48%	45%	62%	63%
	Total permit holders	33	33	34	24	24	25	27	42	42	26	27
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	33	27	26	24	24	24	23	21	19	18	18
	Fished permits	21	16	16	17	14	12	9	11	9	9	8
	% of permits fished	64%	59%	62%	71%	58%	50%	39%	52%	47%	50%	44%
	Total permit holders	29	25	22	23	23	25	23	19	19	18	19
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	195	223	183	190	187	186	204	198	200	200	204
	Fished permits	128	115	108	121	121	112	113	94	88	93	106
	% of permits fished	66%	52%	59%	64%	65%	60%	55%	47%	44%	47%	52%
	Total permit holders	133	148	143	144	140	136	151	146	147	152	152
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	99	100	101	93	86	85	82	77	67	61	59
	Fished permits	77	69	78	72	66	62	67	61	49	42	45
	% of permits fished	78%	69%	77%	77%	77%	73%	82%	79%	73%	69%	76%
	Total permit holders	97	98	99	91	84	83	81	76	66	60	58
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	105	112	123	125	117	107	98	102	98	90	89
	Fished permits	40	49	63	75	77	51	33	43	57	60	48
	% of permits fished	38%	44%	51%	60%	66%	48%	34%	42%	58%	67%	54%
	Total permit holders	66	70	73	73	74	68	64	69	71	66	63

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	31	29	29	24	25	26	26	25	22	16	19
	Fished permits	30	28	28	24	24	22	25	21	20	15	18
	% of permits fished	97%	97%	97%	100%	96%	85%	96%	84%	91%	94%	95%
	Total permit holders	29	26	24	22	23	24	24	20	22	19	20
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	75	69	66	63	61	56	43	33	31	25	25
	Fished permits	15	15	19	20	3	4	3	1	3	5	2
	% of permits fished	20%	22%	29%	32%	5%	7%	7%	3%	10%	20%	8%
	Total permit holders	46	50	44	44	39	40	29	24	23	17	18
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	5	4	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Fished permits	n/a										
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	5	4	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	392	392	398	393	385	406	414	406	413	409	415
	Fished permits	134	135	126	123	124	142	150	142	142	147	153
	% of permits fished	34%	34%	32%	31%	32%	35%	36%	35%	34%	36%	37%
	Total permit holders	373	376	385	377	370	382	383	378	386	382	391
<i>Total CFEC Permits</i> ²	<i>Permits</i>	<i>935</i>	<i>956</i>	<i>927</i>	<i>913</i>	<i>886</i>	<i>890</i>	<i>890</i>	<i>862</i>	<i>850</i>	<i>819</i>	<i>829</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>445</i>	<i>427</i>	<i>438</i>	<i>452</i>	<i>429</i>	<i>405</i>	<i>400</i>	<i>373</i>	<i>368</i>	<i>371</i>	<i>380</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>48%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>47%</i>	<i>50%</i>	<i>48%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>43%</i>	<i>43%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>46%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>534</i>	<i>551</i>	<i>548</i>	<i>542</i>	<i>533</i>	<i>547</i>	<i>560</i>	<i>550</i>	<i>558</i>	<i>552</i>	<i>558</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data was reported for that year. Cells showing – indicate that the data is considered confidential.

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on Limited Liability Permits, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Ketchikan ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Ketchikan ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Ketchikan ^{2,5}
2000	482	80	11	352	557	420	8,858,581	\$9,105,152
2001	445	74	11	356	562	537	25,609,399	\$11,359,204
2002	408	44	7	349	543	504	79,797,790	\$16,206,430
2003	364	49	12	323	529	490	90,361,239	\$21,077,437
2004	337	86	12	326	526	647	91,333,538	\$25,503,542
2005	331	87	8	261	386	636	99,337,024	\$27,952,323
2006	326	81	8	249	358	542	53,964,154	\$26,515,328
2007	338	69	6	237	341	576	81,492,684	\$34,937,834
2008	323	79	6	241	347	617	71,967,235	\$44,447,325
2009	352	70	7	238	352	666	82,843,311	\$41,936,464
2010	390	76	9	237	355	730	96,286,216	\$54,783,280

Note: n/a indicates that no data was reported for that year. Cells showing – indicate that the data is considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	118	5,830,642	770,792
2001	117	5,881,458	835,421
2002	114	5,231,182	733,429
2003	113	5,068,334	706,555
2004	105	4,979,137	844,744
2005	100	4,675,364	820,916
2006	100	4,997,423	848,976
2007	92	4,779,551	680,481
2008	83	4,218,029	464,412
2009	81	4,154,257	380,598
2010	75	3,974,659	325,150

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	20	2,471,368	255,102
2001	17	2,577,151	248,230
2002	14	2,433,579	231,360
2003	12	1,856,288	194,462
2004	12	1,618,828	183,336
2005	11	1,530,489	168,446
2006	12	1,669,141	167,434
2007	11	1,535,221	152,258
2008	11	1,415,722	128,105
2009	10	1,397,173	110,109
2010	9	1,396,553	101,386

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Ketchikan

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue by Species in Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	638,784	780,806	606,247	566,325	550,031	450,828	492,311	388,230	308,897	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	207,140	202,617	180,435	168,523	86,364	84,733	91,695	91,060	--	84,662	108,133
Other Shellfish	3,088,929	3,368,396	4,173,968	4,475,465	3,643,615	2,694,893	2,209,243	1,973,899	1,351,003	1,811,467	1,619,486
Pacific Cod	25,517	--	10,257	--	--	--	4,563	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	3,967,094	20,372,857	73,902,682	83,892,388	85,463,733	95,180,217	48,847,374	78,201,314	68,815,849	78,615,500	91,806,010
<i>Total²</i>	<i>8,858,581</i>	<i>25,609,399</i>	<i>79,797,790</i>	<i>90,361,239</i>	<i>91,333,538</i>	<i>99,337,024</i>	<i>53,964,154</i>	<i>81,492,684</i>	<i>71,967,235</i>	<i>82,843,311</i>	<i>96,286,216</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$1,619,306	\$1,682,965	\$1,315,924	\$1,617,546	\$1,656,520	\$1,344,521	\$1,830,561	\$1,631,906	\$1,294,887	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$170,430	\$130,468	\$149,282	\$127,470	\$58,255	\$43,603	\$59,827	\$53,168	--	\$53,713	\$61,731
Other Shellfish	\$4,294,158	\$3,026,472	\$2,365,506	\$3,174,452	\$4,138,337	\$3,502,664	\$3,751,374	\$4,188,659	\$2,104,216	\$4,739,678	\$3,928,368
Pacific Cod	\$11,309	--	\$1,862	--	--	--	\$833	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$1,303,662	\$4,541,907	\$10,928,385	\$13,540,093	\$17,922,999	\$21,567,385	\$19,182,354	\$27,474,656	\$38,362,693	\$33,953,757	\$47,045,119
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$9,105,152</i>	<i>\$11,359,204</i>	<i>\$16,206,430</i>	<i>\$21,077,437</i>	<i>25,503,542</i>	<i>\$27,952,323</i>	<i>\$26,515,328</i>	<i>\$34,937,834</i>	<i>\$44,447,325</i>	<i>\$41,936,464</i>	<i>\$54,783,280</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data was reported for that year. Cells showing -- indicate that the data is considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Ketchikan

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, of Ketchikan residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	397,004	327,309	488,111	392,157	400,867	245,917	294,099	968,051	717,915	96,424	158,023
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	780,116	818,782	708,906	776,764	895,258	900,908	882,621	755,728	483,650	431,514	370,805
Herring	1,887,536	2,047,637	3,371,529	2,039,672	2,267,046	2,675,371	2,668,259	2,017,394	2,531,681	2,858,101	3,190,065
Other Groundfish	183,070	142,903	128,812	130,721	74,162	83,593	83,720	75,652	69,263	66,708	72,867
Other Shellfish	1,529,432	1,629,983	2,336,747	2,022,915	1,499,508	1,466,832	1,398,763	1,073,455	944,741	1,040,123	874,805
Pacific Cod	637,588	8,080	394,399	542,611	512,904	586,402	143,814	402,284	78,696	4,453	4,198
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	457,392	457,626	436,673	432,413	306,187	241,359	319,415	293,778	379,570	241,151	356,043
Salmon	15,623,820	26,149,208	19,214,227	26,704,378	29,169,268	30,373,516	17,343,352	24,634,430	14,167,852	19,154,523	16,924,872
<i>Total²</i>	<i>21,500,892</i>	<i>31,547,318</i>	<i>27,072,274</i>	<i>33,030,408</i>	<i>35,113,065</i>	<i>36,566,217</i>	<i>23,119,083</i>	<i>30,181,617</i>	<i>19,332,188</i>	<i>23,833,144</i>	<i>21,976,105</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$911,314	\$721,865	\$1,077,642	\$1,001,577	\$957,831	\$483,386	\$841,958	\$2,051,309	\$1,240,830	\$181,956	\$223,928
Finfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Halibut	\$2,000,443	\$1,741,489	\$1,551,182	\$2,216,932	\$2,688,384	\$2,744,543	\$3,310,150	\$3,243,852	\$2,069,514	\$1,319,020	\$1,709,773
Herring	\$551,628	\$711,075	\$1,446,590	\$994,743	\$1,024,575	\$858,469	\$822,019	\$1,393,018	\$1,845,138	\$1,445,753	\$1,409,343
Other Groundfish	\$126,878	\$96,899	\$106,342	\$98,855	\$50,205	\$53,014	\$63,342	\$46,584	\$47,577	\$45,130	\$46,327
Other Shellfish	\$1,883,049	\$1,439,680	\$1,471,701	\$1,908,020	\$2,411,266	\$2,247,309	\$2,508,389	\$2,663,230	\$2,056,484	\$3,101,183	\$3,464,197
Pacific Cod	\$11,981,111	\$12,609,087	\$10,434,538	\$12,322,064	\$14,572,823	\$14,349,613	\$16,257,427	\$19,646,591	\$18,181,279	\$15,598,013	\$17,791,524
Pollock	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Sablefish	\$1,300,166	\$1,267,884	\$1,137,680	\$1,173,720	\$702,878	\$597,416	\$965,912	\$900,644	\$1,195,735	\$754,341	\$1,362,507
Salmon	\$5,005,787	\$6,627,777	\$3,550,749	\$4,766,014	\$6,615,204	\$7,182,696	\$7,683,450	\$9,141,641	\$9,677,404	\$8,749,123	\$9,574,618
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$11,952,223</i>	<i>\$12,570,853</i>	<i>\$10,426,178</i>	<i>\$12,308,573</i>	<i>\$14,552,549</i>	<i>\$14,337,842</i>	<i>\$16,220,428</i>	<i>\$19,524,916</i>	<i>\$18,066,922</i>	<i>\$15,418,798</i>	<i>\$17,671,015</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data was reported for that year. Cells showing -- indicate that the data is considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Ketchikan is a large sportfishing hub, attracting fisherman from all over the world. In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that sportfishing is one of the key industries upon which the local economy depends. They noted that majority of local sport fishermen use private boats, while visitors primarily access sportfishing through charters. They also indicated that the most important sport species for fishermen out of Ketchikan include pink, chum, coho, and Chinook salmon, halibut, rockfish, crab, shrimp, and clams. Community leaders also noted that charter operators in Ketchikan have been negatively affected by declining halibut bag limits for fishing charters.

In 2010, there were 71 active sport fish businesses registered in Ketchikan, and 146 licensed sport fish guides were present. The number of businesses and guides remained relatively stable over the 2000-2010 period, with only a slight declining trend. A total of 5,403 sportfishing licenses were sold to residents of Ketchikan in 2010 (irrespective of the location of the point of sale). In comparison, a total of 33,183 sportfishing licenses were sold in the City of Ketchikan, indicating a large influx of visitors to Ketchikan that are participating in recreational fishing activities (Table 11).

Ketchikan is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area A. Looking at this regional scale between 2000 and 2010, there was significantly greater saltwater sportfishing activity than freshwater, although both were important. The following numbers of saltwater angler days were recorded: between 30 and 50 thousand non-Alaska resident angler days per year and between 26 and 57 thousand Alaska resident angler days per year. With regard to freshwater sportfishing, Alaska residents fished between 3,295 and 9,128 angler days per year, while non-Alaska resident sport fishermen fished between 3,370 and 5,920 angler days per year (Table 11).

The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey⁹⁹⁸ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010 noted the following species targeted by private anglers in Ketchikan: In saltwater, all five species of Pacific salmon as well as landlocked salmon were targeted, along with Dolly Varden, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Pacific cod, and shark. The survey also noted sport harvest of Dungeness and Tanner crab, razor and hardshell clams, and shrimp by Ketchikan anglers in saltwater. In freshwater, Ketchikan anglers targeted all five species of Pacific salmon, rainbow trout, Dolly Varden char, cutthroat trout, Arctic grayling, and steelhead.

Kept/released statistics from charter logbook data reported by ADF&G⁹⁹⁹ show that salmon were by far the most important species targeted during fishing charter trips out of Ketchikan between 2000 and 2010, with an average of 28,483 pink, 21,589 coho, 4,447 Chinook, 2,215 chum, 162 sockeye, and 21,464 ‘other salmon’ kept per year. Pacific halibut and rockfish were the next most important charter species in terms of numbers, with an average of 7,655 Pacific halibut kept per year and an average of 6,886 total rockfish kept per year (including 1,783 pelagic rockfish, 1,550 yelloweye, and 3,552 ‘other rockfish’ kept on average per year). Other species caught during charter trips out of Ketchikan were lingcod, sablefish, and shark. Species

⁹⁹⁸ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

⁹⁹⁹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

with the greatest release rates during charter fishing trips were, on average: 5,983 Chinook salmon released per year, with emphasis on release of smaller individuals, 2,620 Pacific halibut released per year, and 2,343 rockfish released per year (including pelagic, yelloweye, and other rockfish).

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Ketchikan ²
2000	76	169	6,035	25,686
2001	82	172	5,779	25,472
2002	82	190	5,594	30,235
2003	83	181	5,586	39,734
2004	80	192	5,626	42,344
2005	81	164	5,604	42,344
2006	88	201	5,281	36,870
2007	86	189	5,280	39,385
2008	81	182	5,262	38,477
2009	69	146	5,398	33,813
2010	71	146	5,403	33,183

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	40,452	42,813	3,550	9,128
2001	37,054	32,446	4,673	6,745
2002	40,723	38,219	5,920	6,156
2003	36,096	30,347	4,525	5,082
2004	49,461	42,810	3,370	7,892
2005	52,717	34,966	4,984	4,854
2006	42,931	28,490	4,724	3,295
2007	50,001	26,364	4,391	4,289
2008	47,189	31,542	4,344	5,350
2009	44,074	57,006	4,655	8,224
2010	37,842	27,676	3,456	4,398

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Subsistence harvest of marine resources was historically the foundation of the way of life of the Tlingit people living in the Ketchikan area. Fish traps, gaffs, and spears were used to catch salmon, one of the most important subsistence resources for the Tlingit people. Steelhead, herring, herring eggs, ooligans (eulachon), and Dolly Varden were also caught and eaten. The Tlingit also utilized marine mammals (e.g., seal), deepwater fish (e.g., halibut), marine invertebrates (e.g., ‘gumboot’ chitons), and sea plants (e.g., seaweed, beach asparagus and goose tongue). A system of property ownership was in place over harvesting places, including streams, halibut banks, berry patches, hunting areas, intertidal areas, and egg harvesting sites.^{1000 1001}

Today, both Native and non-Native residents of Ketchikan continue to participate in subsistence harvest activities. According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders reported that salmon, halibut, and crab are three of the most important subsistence resources utilized by local residents. In addition, eulachon continue to be an important subsistence resource for Native residents. During a 2010 Subsistence Regional Advisory Council meeting, residents expressed concern about declines of eulachon in the Ketchikan area. Tlingit from the Ketchikan area traditionally harvested eulachon from the Nass, Unuk, Klahini, and Chickamin Rivers. Several Ketchikan residents expressed concern about overharvest and closure of eulachon fisheries.¹⁰⁰²

Between 2000 and 2010, no information was reported by ADF&G regarding the percentage of households using different marine resources, or per capita harvest of subsistence resources by Ketchikan residents (Table 12). However, information is available from ADF&G regarding subsistence salmon permits and Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) issued during the 2000-2010 period, and some information is also reported by various management agencies regarding subsistence harvest of marine mammals.

The number of subsistence salmon permits issued per year to Ketchikan households declined between 2000 and 2008, from 1,112 in the year 2000 to 235 in 2008. Sockeye salmon was the most heavily utilized species during this period, averaging 8,365 harvested per year. Significant numbers of pink and chum salmon were also harvested each year (averaging 1,255 and 1,220 per year, respectively), and a smaller number of coho and Chinook salmon were also harvested for subsistence purposes each year. This information about subsistence harvest of salmon is presented in Table 13.

Between 2003 and 2010, the number of Ketchikan residents that participated in the SHARC program varied between 603 and 1,098, and the number of SHARC cards returned each year varied between 127 and 239. The greatest subsistence harvest of halibut was reported in 2004, when 64,275 pounds of halibut were harvested on 239 SHARC cards (Table 14).

Some data are also available regarding marine mammal harvest by residents of Ketchikan between 2000 and 2010. According to data reported by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and ADF&G, this harvest focused primarily on sea otter (average harvest of 38 per year) and harbor seal (average harvest of 71 per year), as well as a reported harvest of 2 sea lions in 2008. No

¹⁰⁰⁰ Alaska Native Heritage Center. (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

¹⁰⁰¹ Brock, Mathew, Philippa Coiley-Kenner and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. (2009). *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

¹⁰⁰² Southeast Alaska Federal Subsistence Regional Advisory Council. (2010). “Meeting Minutes, Tuesday, March 16 through Thursday, March 18.” In *Fisheries Meeting Materials, September 28-30, 2010, Hoonah*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/meetingbooks/sefall10/EntireBook.pdf>.

information was reported by management agencies regarding harvest of beluga whale, walrus, or spotted seal between 2000 and 2010. Information about subsistence harvest of marine mammals by Ketchikan residents is presented in Table 15.

Additional Information

The City of Ketchikan originally received its name from the creek that flows through the City. The word Ketchikan comes from the Tlingit word, *Kichxáan*. The meaning of this name is not clear. It may mean “the river belonging to Kitschk,” or possibly “thundering wings of an eagle.”¹⁰⁰³

According to a story told by Tlingit elders Ester Shea, Emma Williams, and Mickey Denney, Ketchikan Creek was utilized for salmon subsistence by the Cape Fox Kwaan until a marriage between a Cape Fox and a Tongass Tlingit, when use of the Creek was given as a wedding gift to the Tongass Kwaan.¹⁰⁰⁴

Ketchikan is home to the world’s largest collection of totem poles, which are found at Totem Bight State Historical Park north of the City, the Saxman Totem Park in Saxman, and in the Totem Heritage Center Museum in Ketchikan.¹⁰⁰⁵

¹⁰⁰³ Sealaska Heritage Institute. (2009). *Curriculum Unit 5: Southeast Alaska Communities*. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from http://www.sealaskaheritage.org/programs/language_and_culture_curriculum.htm.

¹⁰⁰⁴ Hoff, Don Jr. May 11, 2009. “Viewpoint: The Theft of Taan ta Kwaan Lands in Ketchikan.” *SitNews.us*. Retrieved September 10, 2012 from http://www.sitnews.us/0509Viewpoints/051109_don_hoff_jr.html.

¹⁰⁰⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	1,112	964	394	2,486	148	1,780	20,856	n/a	n/a
2001	1,045	915	451	2,600	126	3,648	17,357	n/a	n/a
2002	763	673	410	1,388	98	2,438	10,025	n/a	n/a
2003	669	575	116	1,870	54	1,008	13,274	n/a	n/a
2004	334	290	75	1,159	11	513	3,699	n/a	n/a
2005	338	299	27	733	54	589	4,309	n/a	n/a
2006	328	279	215	428	11	345	2,773	n/a	n/a
2007	328	279	215	428	11	345	2,773	n/a	n/a
2008	235	182	6	171	68	282	870	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data was reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Ketchikan: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	806	191	38,221
2004	967	239	64,275
2005	928	236	47,226
2006	1,056	212	42,819
2007	1,098	205	34,598
2008	701	186	39,441
2009	626	214	37,170
2010	603	127	37,364

Note: n/a indicates that no data was reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Ketchikan: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	15	n/a	n/a	n/a	112	n/a
2001	n/a	48	n/a	n/a	n/a	13	n/a
2002	n/a	11	n/a	n/a	n/a	123	n/a
2003	n/a	84	n/a	n/a	n/a	78	n/a
2004	n/a	73	n/a	n/a	n/a	60	n/a
2005	n/a	31	n/a	n/a	n/a	73	n/a
2006	n/a	35	n/a	n/a	n/a	38	n/a
2007	n/a	56	n/a	n/a	n/a	78	n/a
2008	n/a	13	n/a	n/a	2	67	n/a
2009	n/a	12	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	41	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Klawock (kla-WOCK)



People and Place

*Location*¹⁰⁰⁶

Klawock is located on the west coast of Prince of Wales Island (PWI), on Klawock Inlet, across from Klawock Island. It is 7 miles road north of Craig, 24 road miles from Hollis, and 56 air miles west of Ketchikan. The area encompasses 0.6 square miles of land and 0.3 square miles of water. Incorporated in 1929, Klawock is a first-class city, is located in the Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area, and is not under the jurisdiction of a borough.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁰⁰⁷

In 2010, there were 755 residents, ranking Klawock 81st of 352 Alaskan communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010, the population increased by 4.6%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population declined by 8.43% with an average annual growth rate of -0.58; which was less than the statewide average of 0.75% and reflective of steady decline punctuated by slight variable increases.

Klawock is a mixed Tlingit and non-Native city. In 2010, 48.3% of residents identified themselves as American Indian or Alaska Native, compared to 50.9% in 2000; 38.4% identified themselves as White, compared to 41.0% in 2000; 0.5% identified themselves as Asian, compared to 0.5% in 2000; 0.3% identified themselves as Black or African American, compared to 0.0% in 2000; 0.1% identified themselves as Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, compared to 0.1% in 2000; 11.8% identified themselves as two or more races, compared to 7.4% in 2000; and 0.5% identified themselves as some other race, compared to 0.1% in 2000. Information regarding trends in race and ethnicity can be found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size in Klawock was 2.54, compared to 3.0 in 1990 and 2.73 in 2000. Also in 2010, there were a total of 363 housing units, compared to 281 in 1990 and 368 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 51% were owner-occupied, compared to 56% in 2000; 31% were renter-occupied, compared to 29% in 2000; 11% were vacant, compared to 13% in 2000; and 7% were occupied seasonally, compared to 2% in 2000.

The gender distribution in Klawock was male biased in 2010 at 52.5% male and 47.5% female. This was similar to the distribution statewide (52.0% male, 48.0% female), and slightly more even than the distribution in 2000 (55.4% male, 44.6% female). The median age that year was 41.4 years, which was higher than both the statewide median of 33.8 and 2000 median of 34.5.

¹⁰⁰⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁰⁰⁷ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

Compared with 2000, Klawock’s population structure was somewhat less expansive in 2010. In addition, most age cohorts showed age transitions consistent with a stable population, meaning that as they aged, their structure generally remained the same. In 2010, 28.1% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 32.7% in 2000; 20.5% were over the age of 59, compared to 11.5% in 2000; 41.9% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 44.8% in 2000; and 9.5% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 11.0% in 2000.

Table 1. Population in Klawock from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	722	-
2000	854	-
2001	-	866
2002	-	864
2003	-	845
2004	-	833
2005	-	778
2006	-	781
2007	-	741
2008	-	781
2009	-	782
2010	755	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Klawock: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

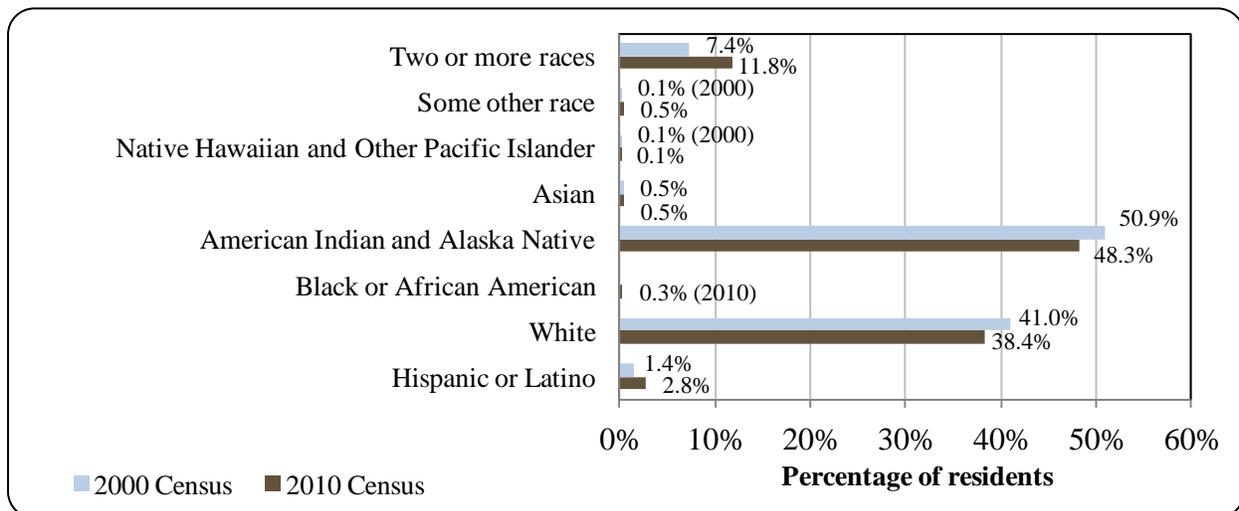
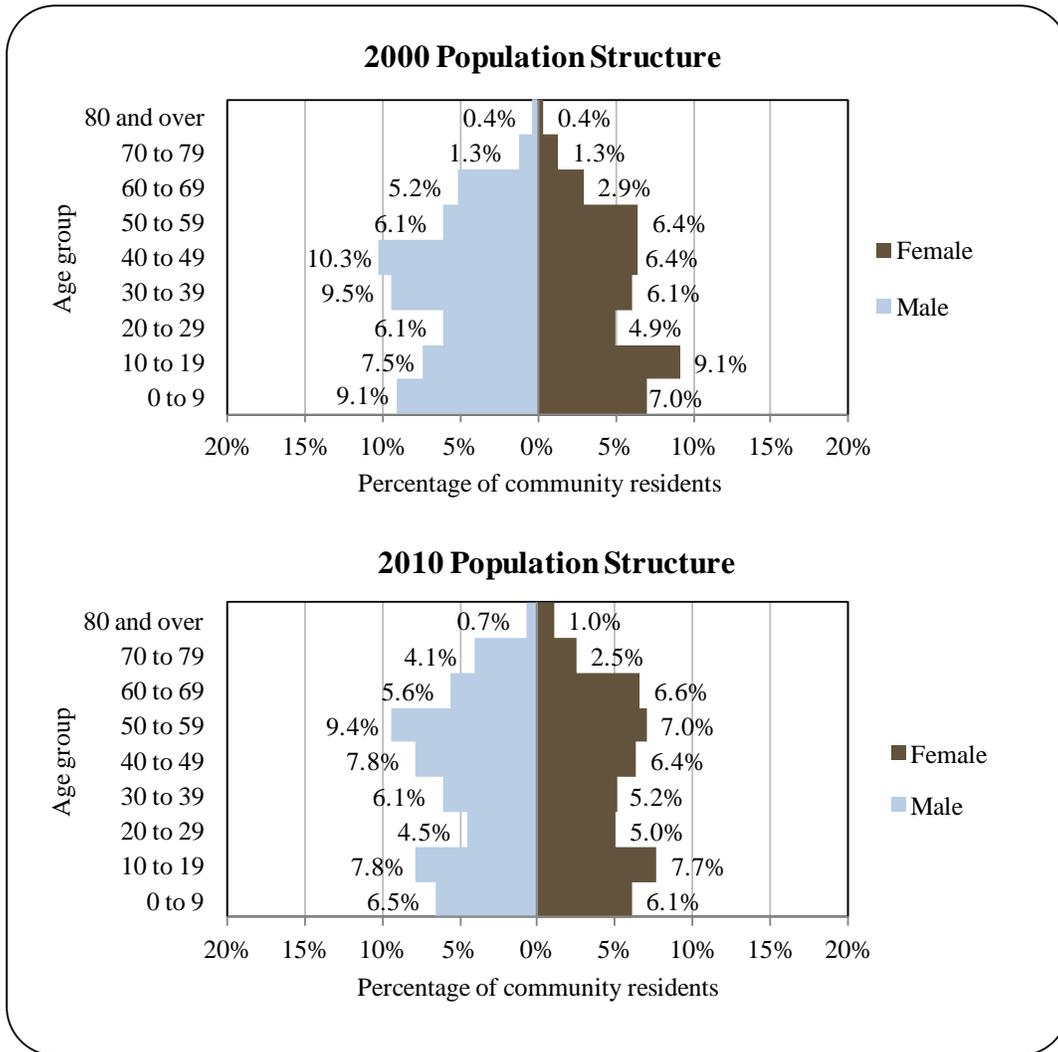


Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Klawock Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



Gender distribution by age cohort was more even in 2010 than in 2000. In that year, the greatest absolute gender difference occurred within the 50 to 59 range (9.4% male, 7.0% female), followed by the 70 to 79 (4.1% male, 2.5% female) and 40 to 49 (7.8% male, 6.4% female) ranges. Of those three, the greatest relative gender difference occurred within the 70 to 79 range. Information regarding trends in Klawock’s population structure can be found in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census’ 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)¹⁰⁰⁸ estimated that 82.1% of residents aged 25 and over held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in that year, an estimated 3.2% of residents had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an

¹⁰⁰⁸ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

estimated 3.5% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 14.7% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 20.7% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; 7.2% of resident held a Bachelor's degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and an estimated 7.7% held a graduate or professional degree, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

*History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture*¹⁰⁰⁹

Klawock is a mixed Tlingit and non-Native city. The Island has been greatly influenced by logging operations. Most residents pursue a subsistence lifestyle to provide food sources. The community takes great pride in its Totem Park, which displays 21 restored totem poles and replicas from the old village. The Totem Park includes a heritage center and long house. Sale of alcohol is restricted to the city-owned package store.

Prince of Wales Island is in the middle of the transition area between Haida and the Tlingit cultural areas. These two Native American groups had historically occupied the island sustaining themselves with a very elaborate economic system including fishing, hunting and harvesting practices as well as intricate trading networks.

The first settlers and missionaries to arrive in the area at the end of the 19th century encountered an almost completely depopulated island although there was evidence of once blossoming Indian communities, devastated by smallpox and measles. Haida and Tlingit populations are still present in many communities on the Island, including Klawock.

Originally Klawock was a summer fishing camp of Tuxekan, a Tlingit village. Its location facilitated the installation of a trading post and a salmon saltery in 1868 and some of the earliest canneries of Alaska a decade later. Many of these canneries were operated under contract with Chinese laborers. A hatchery was also functioning in Klawock Lake between 1897 and 1917.

Residents from nearby towns and beyond were attracted to the economic opportunities Klawock presented and built up the population of the town. The town was officially incorporated in 1929. In 1971 the Alaska Timber Corp. built a local sawmill. Soon after, the Klawock-Heenya Village Corp., the Shaan Seet Corp. of Craig, and Sealaska Timber Corp. expanded area facilities with a log sort yard outside of Klawock and a deep-water dock on Klawock Island. The State constructed a salmon hatchery on Klawock Lake in 1978, very near the former hatchery site. Logging activities continue to have had great importance in the area.

Natural Resources and Environment

PWI is dominated by a cool, moist, maritime climate. Summer temperatures range from 49 to 63 °F (9 to 17 °C); winter temperatures range from 32 to 42 °F (0 to 6 °C). Average annual precipitation is 120 inches, with 40 inches of snow.¹⁰¹⁰

The Klawock watershed has three main features including the bay, lagoon, and estuary; the Klawock River, and Klawock Lake. Four large rivers feed into Klawock Lake providing significant salmon spawning and rearing habitat. Halfmile and Thee Mile creeks are some of the

¹⁰⁰⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁰¹⁰ Ibid.

watershed's most productive streams in terms of salmon habitat for pink salmon, and the Klawock area is one of Southeast Alaska's largest producers of the species.¹⁰¹¹

The community is surrounded by muskegs, floodplains, tideflats, and intertidal zones. Eel grass beds have been identified as critical fish nursery areas, due to their high productivity and limited extent. Vegetation is dominated by mixed stands of Sitka spruce and hemlock. Shrubs common to the area include salmonberry, thimbleberry, devil's club, blueberry, rusty menziesia, and salal. Ground cover is comprised mostly of mosses, ferns, bunchberry, twisted stalk, and deer berry. Alders are found along many stream banks and disturbed areas. Interspersed muskegs are populated with mosses, sedges, and rushes. Intertidal and subtidal areas support growths of algae, kelp beds, and eel grass.¹⁰¹²

Commercially important fish species include pollock, Pacific halibut, Pacific ocean perch, sablefish, turbot, sole, rockfish, herring, all five species of Pacific salmon, Dolly Varden char, and cutthroat and steelhead trout. Common marine mammals include Steller sea lions, harbor seals, Dall and harbor porpoises, and killer whales. Terrestrial mammals include Sitka black tailed deer, wolf, and black bear. Birds include many species of shorebirds and marine birds.¹⁰¹³

Additional natural resources in the area include timber and ecosystem services derived from critical habitats. The 2009 Logjam timber sale opened up 3,422 acres of the Tongass National Forest to commercial harvesting with a potential yield of 73 million board feet.¹⁰¹⁴ Sealaska, the regional Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) chartered corporation for southeast Alaska, also has active timber developments within Tribal lands on the island.¹⁰¹⁵ Local estuaries, riparian areas, and eel grass beds provide critical feeding and rearing habitat for a range of commercially important species.¹⁰¹⁶ In addition to important habitat, these areas provide valuable recreation resources for the community's tourism economy.¹⁰¹⁷

Mineral developments in the area include the Niblack and Bokan Mountain mineral projects. The Niblack project is a copper-zinc-silver prospect which was in the final stages of exploration as of 2011.¹⁰¹⁸ Bokan Mountain mineral area is a source of uranium and rare earths on the southern portion of PWI.

Environmental hazards with the potential to impact Klawock include tsunami and storm surges. The west side of Klawock Island would bear the brunt of a tidal wave coming up through Bucareli Bay, providing some protection from the wave. Storm surges can cause extreme tides and shoreline erosion; as well as service and utility disruption.

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there were no

¹⁰¹¹ RAI Development Solutions (2007). *Klawock Community Plan 2007*. Retrieved July 26, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Klawock-CP-2007.pdf>.

¹⁰¹² City of Craig (2006). *Craig Coastal Management Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.craigak.com/documents/Craig%20Coastal%20Management%20Plan%20-%202007.pdf>.

¹⁰¹³ Ibid.

¹⁰¹⁴ U.S. Forest Service (2009). *Logjam Timber Sale Record of Decision*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/projects/logjamDEIS/05_rod_logjam.pdf.

¹⁰¹⁵ Sealaska Timber Corporation. (n.d.) Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.sealaskatimber.com/page/about-us>.

¹⁰¹⁶ See footnote 1012.

¹⁰¹⁷ HDR Alaska (2000). *City of Craig Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Craig-CP-2000.pdf>.

¹⁰¹⁸ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources (n.d.). Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/mining/largemine/niblack/>.

significant environmental remediation projects active in Klawock in 2010.¹⁰¹⁹

Current Economy¹⁰²⁰

Klawock's economy is largely dependent on natural resource extraction. During the first 100 years of the community's existence, salmon fishing was the major contributor to local employment. At one time there were three canneries in operation locally until commercial fishing subsided. During the 1980s, timber grew in importance following the construction of a sawmill in 1971. By 1991, declining markets and less available timber resulted in the temporary shutdown of the timber industry.¹⁰²¹

The community benefits commercially from its relatively close proximity to Craig, which acts as a regional hub for PWI. In addition, its industrial past left it with well developed port infrastructure capable of handling large vessels. There is a developing tourism industry, again bolstered by Klawock's proximity to Craig and PWI's well-connected transportation network. Recreational fishing, hunting, camping, and boating are all popular activities, and the community's rich cultural heritage provides a tourism draw through Native art and cultural events.¹⁰²² Top employers¹⁰²³ in 2010 included: Alaska Commercial Co., Klawock City School District, Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium, City of Klawock, Klawock Coop Assn., Viking Lumber Company Inc., State of Alaska, Southeast Stevedoring Corp., Tlingit Haida Regional Housing Authority, and Community Connections Inc.

In 2010,¹⁰²⁴ the estimated per capita income was \$24,266 and the estimated median household income was \$51,250, compared to \$14,621 and \$35,000 in 2000, respectively. After adjusting for inflation by converting 2000 values into 2010 dollars,¹⁰²⁵ the real per capita income (\$19,226) and real median household income (\$46,025) indicate an increase in both individual and household earnings. In 2010, Klawock ranked 119th of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated, and 125th of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated.

Klawock's small population size may have prevented the American Community Survey (ACS) from accurately portraying economic conditions.¹⁰²⁶ Another understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). According to the ALARI database, residents earned \$9.88 million in

¹⁰¹⁹ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved July 26, 2012 from: http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/site_archives.htm#southeast.

¹⁰²⁰ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁰²¹ See footnote 1011.

¹⁰²² Ibid.

¹⁰²³ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁰²⁴ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹⁰²⁵ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹⁰²⁶ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

total wages in 2010.¹⁰²⁷ When matched with the 2010 decennial population, the per capita income equals \$13,080, which is significantly less than 2010 ACS estimates and suggests that caution should be used when comparing 2010 ACS and 2000 Census figures.¹⁰²⁸

According to 2006-2010 ACS estimates, 68% of residents aged 16 and over were part of the civilian labor force in 2010. In that year, unemployment was estimated at 7.2%, compared to an estimated 5.9% statewide; and an estimated 22.0% of residents were living below the poverty line, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaskan residents overall. Again, it is possible that the ACS did not capture accurate employment statistics due to Klawock's small population. According to 2010 ALARI estimates, unemployment was 16.5%, based on unemployment insurance claimants.¹⁰²⁹ Of those employed in 2010, an estimated 63.1% worked in the private sector, an estimated 24.2% worked in the public sector, an estimated 11.8% were self-employed, and an estimated 1.0% were unpaid family workers. It should be noted that if accurate, the relatively high percentage of self-employed residents might impact the accuracy of ALARI estimates.

Klawock's economy was diverse in both 2010 and 2000. By industry, most (15.3%) employed residents were estimated to work in education services, health care, and social assistance sectors in 2010; followed by agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining sectors (15.3%); construction sectors (15.0%); transportation, warehousing, and utilities sectors (13.1%); and retail trade sectors (11.5%). By occupation type, most (31.2%) employed residents were estimated to hold management or professional positions in that year; followed by natural resources, construction, or maintenance positions (29.0%); production, transportation, or material moving positions (17.8%); sales or office positions (12.4%); and service positions (9.6%).

Overall, there were moderate shifts in employment by industry and occupation type. There were significant proportional gains in transportation, warehousing, and utilities sectors; while there were significant proportional declines in retail trade, and other service sectors. By occupation type, there were significant proportional gains in the number of management and professional positions, while there were significant proportional declines in sales and office positions. Again, ACS estimates may have been biased. According to 2010 ALARI estimates, most (28.5%) employed residents worked in local government sectors; followed by trade, transportation, and utilities sectors (19.7%); and educational and health service sectors (13.9%). Information regarding employment trends can be found in Figures 3 and 4.

¹⁰²⁷ ALARI estimates based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents.

¹⁰²⁸ See footnote 1023.

¹⁰²⁹ Ibid.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Klawock (U.S. Census).

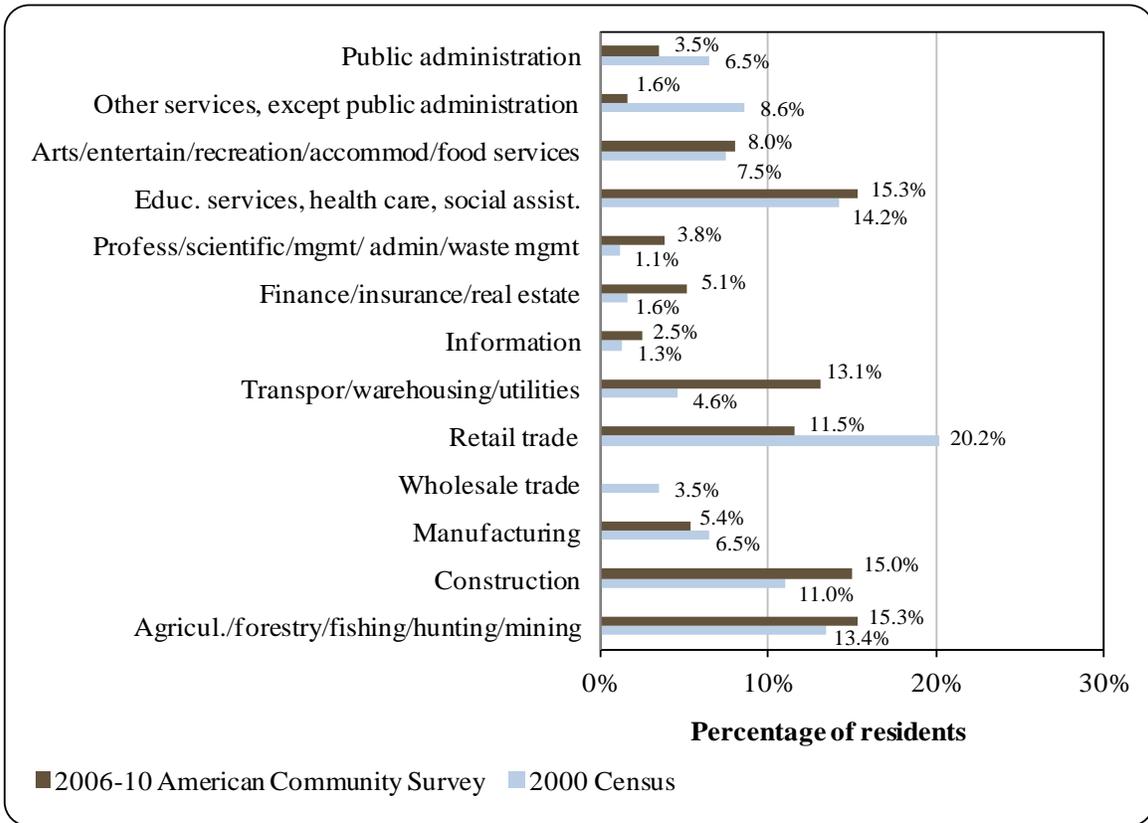
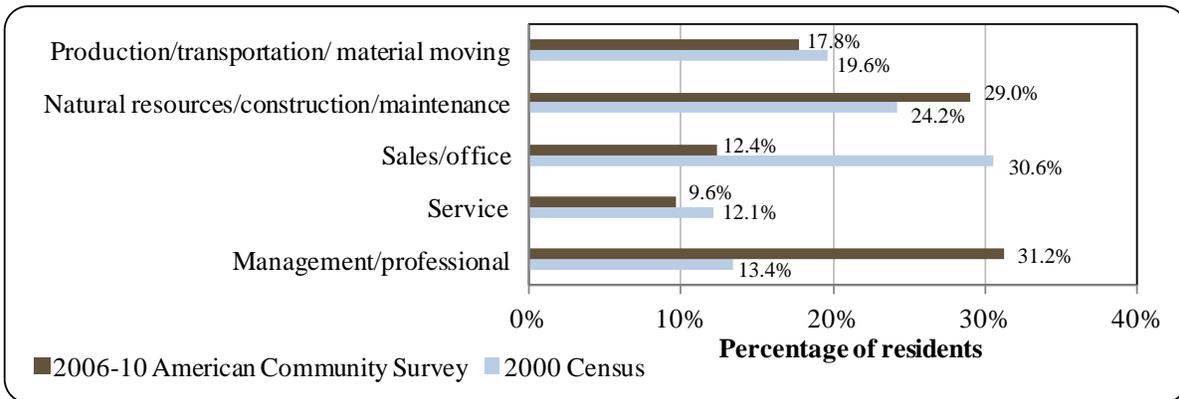


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Klawock (U.S. Census).



Governance

Klawock was incorporated in 1929 as a First-class city with a “strong mayor” form of government. The City, located in an unorganized area, has a 5.5% tax on sales. There is a six-member City council, five-member school board, and six municipal employees. Klawock also has a federally recognized Tribal government, The Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) chartered regional corporation representing Klawock is the Sealaska Native

Corporation, which is headquartered in Juneau. The local ANCSA-chartered non-profit is the Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes. Klawock Heenya Native Corporation is the local ANCSA-chartered village corporation and manages approximately 23,040 acres of land. The closest Alaska Department of Fish & Game (ADF&G) office is located nearby in Craig. Residents of Klawock have to travel to Ketchikan to access to a Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services (BCIS). The nearest National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) office is located in Petersburg.

When adjusted for inflation,¹⁰³⁰ total municipal revenues declined by 73.3% between 2000 and 2010 from \$5.76 million, to \$1.99 million. However, it should be noted that municipal revenues are significantly influenced by outside revenues, resulting in yearly variability. In 2010, most locally generated revenues came from local taxes, rentals, and charges for services. Most outside revenues (\$1.11 million) came from intergovernmental grants and operating revenues. In that year, sales taxes accounted for 30.0% of total revenues, compared to 8.9% in 2000. State allocated Community Revenue Sharing accounted for 6.7% of revenues, compared to less than one-percent from State Revenue Sharing in 2000.

State and federal fisheries-related grants awarded to Klawock between 2000 and 2010 included: \$104,137 in harbor repairs and improvements and \$400,000 for construction of a small boat harbor. Information regarding municipal finances can be found in Table 2.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Klawock from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$5,761,654	\$514,462	\$22,357	\$25,000
2001	\$3,403,562	\$415,121	\$19,888	\$32,665
2002	\$3,635,486	\$420,875	\$19,938	\$21,668
2003	\$3,925,137	\$496,876	\$20,049	\$24,804
2004	\$1,752,067	\$462,400	-	n/a
2005	\$1,965,439	\$513,384	-	n/a
2006	\$1,481,584	\$594,035	-	\$400,000
2007	\$1,356,285	\$502,473	-	n/a
2008	\$1,669,005	\$597,905	-	n/a
2009	\$2,259,420	\$562,187	\$136,046	n/a
2010	\$1,992,216	\$597,695	\$135,218	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

¹⁰³⁰ Inflation calculated using Anchorage CPI for 2010 from Alaska DOL: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/cpi.htm>

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Klawock is dependent on air transportation from Ketchikan, although it is connected to other communities through the island road system. The only airstrip on PWI is located here, with a 5,000-foot long by 100-foot wide paved runway. A seaplane base is operated by the state on the Klawock River. Ferry transportation is available to Hollis, 23 miles away. Klawock has a small boat harbor and boat launch ramp. A deep draft dock is located at Klawock Island, which is primarily used for loading timber. Freight arrives by cargo plane, barge, and truck. As of June 2012, roundtrip airfare from Anchorage to Klawock costs \$867.¹⁰³¹

Facilities

Over 90% of homes are fully plumbed. Water is derived from a dam on Half Mile Creek and then treated, stored in a tank, and piped throughout Klawock. Most homes have a piped sewage collection, which receives secondary treatment. The City provides refuse collection, which is hauled to a unpermitted landfill shared with Craig and other island residents. The Tlingit-Haida Regional Electric Authority (THREA) purchases electricity from Alaska Power & Telephone over the Craig/Klawock intertie. THREA also owns four standby diesel generators in Klawock. Public safety services are provided by the local police department and state trooper post. Fire and rescue services are provided by Klawock volunteer fire department and Emergency Medical Services (EMS) and PWI area EMS. Communication services include local and long distance telephone, internet, and local television and radio. Public facilities include an Alaska Native Brotherhood/Sisterhood hall and Southeast Senior Services.¹⁰³²

Klawock harbor provides mooring for commercial vessels and recreational watercraft. The small boat harbor has berthing space for approximately 45 vessels. A 36-foot by 58-foot timber float is used for landing seaplanes.¹⁰³³ In 2012, development was underway of additional harbor facilities including a new 1,800 square-foot harbormaster building. The facility will house public restrooms, shower facilities, and a reception area. Harbor improvements and additions conceptualized in a 2007 *Community Development Plan* included: 500 feet of float-dock space capable of accommodating large fishing vessels, yachts, and small cruise ships; a 100-foot commercial fuel float and additional fuel storage; a 300-foot service wharf adjacent to a 12,000 square foot heavy duty wharf apron and 7,000 square foot open or covered storage area; 4,000 square foot sales and service center; a 2,000 square foot gear make-up and repair float with three berths; and harbor access improvements.¹⁰³⁴

Additional community services include automotive and tire repair, fuel sales, diesel and propane sales, grocery, hardware, fish hatchery, fish smoker, library, liquor store, lodging, heritage sites, post office, public telephone, restaurant, Recreational Vehicle (RV) park, thrift

¹⁰³¹ Airfare calculated using lowest fare from www.travelocity.com (Retrieved November 22, 2011).

¹⁰³² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁰³³ Find The Best. (n.d). Retrieved July 27, 2012 from: <http://seaport.findthebest.com/l/5420/City-of-Klawock-Harbor-Floats>.

¹⁰³⁴ RAI Development Solutions (2007). *Klawock Community Plan 2007*. Retrieved July 26, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Klawock-CP-2007.pdf>.

store, sporting goods, taxi service, variety store, and youth and community center.¹⁰³⁵

*Medical Services*¹⁰³⁶

The Alicia Roberts Medical Center provides residents with basic medical needs. Emergency Services have limited highway, marine, floatplane, and air access and are within 30 minutes of a higher-level satellite health care facility. Emergency service is provided by 911 Telephone Service, volunteers, and a health aide. Emergency, long term, acute, and specialized health care is provided in Craig.

*Educational Opportunities*¹⁰³⁷

Klawock has one school offering preschool through 12th grade instruction. As of 2011, there were 137 students enrolled and 17 teachers.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Early inhabitants were from Tuxekan, a Tlingit winter village to the north. Klawock was used as a summer fishing camp and has been known as Klawerak, Tlevak, Clevak, and Klawak. The history of Klawock is closely tied to the fishing industry. A trading post and salmon saltery were established in 1868, and the first cannery in Alaska was built in Klawock by a San Francisco firm in 1878. The subsequent canneries that sprouted in the area were operated under contract with Chinese laborers. A hatchery for red salmon operated at Klawock Lake between 1897 and 1917. In 1929, Klawock incorporated as a city, and a school was constructed. In 1934, Klawock received federal funds under the Wheeler Howard Act to develop a local cannery, on the condition that residents vote to be liquor-free. In 1971, the Alaska Timber Corporation built a sawmill. Soon after, the Klawock-Heenya Village Corporation, the Shaan Seet Corporation of Craig, and Sealaska Timber Corporation expanded area facilities with a log-sort yard outside of Klawock and a deep-water dock on Klawock Island. The state constructed a salmon hatchery on Klawock Lake in 1978, very near the former hatchery site.¹⁰³⁸

Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty, which was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based

¹⁰³⁵ City of Klawock (n.d.). *City of Klawock*. Retrieved July 27, 2012 from: http://www.cityofklawock.com/cg_dept.htm#har.

¹⁰³⁶ See footnote 1032.

¹⁰³⁷ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹⁰³⁸ Southeast Conference (n.d.). *Klawock*. Retrieved July 27, 2012 from: <http://www.seconference.org/klawock>.

management strategies.¹⁰³⁹ Bait herring fisheries take place during the winter each year in Southeast Alaska, while roe is harvested in the spring. Bait and sac roe fisheries use purse seine and set gillnet gear, and roe is also harvested in spawn-on-kelp closed-pound fisheries.¹⁰⁴⁰ A “closed-pound” is a single, floating, rectangular frame structure with suspended webbing that is used to enclose herring long enough for them to spawn on kelp included in the enclosure.¹⁰⁴¹

Pacific halibut fisheries in Southeast Alaska are managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species that take place in outside waters. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.¹⁰⁴²

Crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden, and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab. Dive fisheries for sea cucumber and sea urchin began to grow in Southeast Alaska in recent decades.¹⁰⁴³ It is important to note that the waters between Annette and Gravina Islands are included in a Dive Fishery Research Control Area, and are closed year-round to harvest of sea cucumbers and sea urchins.¹⁰⁴⁴

Klawock is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity program and is represented by the PWI Community Holding Corporation. However, as of Fall 2013, the CQE non-profit had not yet acquired commercial halibut IFQ, halibut charter permits, or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits for lease to eligible community members.¹⁰⁴⁵

The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries

¹⁰³⁹ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll. 2006. *The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska*. Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹⁰⁴⁰ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹⁰⁴¹ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (2011). *2011 Southeast Alaska Herring Spawn-On-Kelp Pound Fishery Management Plan*. Regional Information Report No. 1J11-01. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2011.01.PDF>.

¹⁰⁴² See footnote 1040.

¹⁰⁴³ Ibid.

¹⁰⁴⁴ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Marine Protected Areas Task Force. 2002. *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

¹⁰⁴⁵ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors lead decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.¹⁰⁴⁶ Klawock is located in Federal Statistical Reporting Area 659, Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska Sablefish Regulatory District.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, three processing plants were operating in Klawock. Klawock Oceanside Inc. operates a processing plant on located on the Klawock waterfront. They process and blast freeze Chinook, sockeye, chum, pink and Coho salmon from June to mid-September.¹⁰⁴⁷ Two Girls Fishing LLC specializes in the smoking, packing and shipping of sport caught fish at PWI, at mile 7 of the Klawock/ Hollis Highway.¹⁰⁴⁸ Finally, Wildfish Company operates a seafood processing facility in Klawock that began operations in 1987.¹⁰⁴⁹ The plant is a small family-owned business that employs 5 to 6 workers each year and primarily processes for high-end customers and tourists.¹⁰⁵⁰

Fisheries-Related Revenue

In 2010, known fisheries-related revenues totaled \$42,449. This revenue came from a combination of shared fisheries business tax collections and harbor usage collections. While raw fish tax collections in 2000 totaled \$5,000, this revenue stream did not figure in fisheries-related revenues between 2003 and 2010. In general, from 2000 to 2010 Shared Fisheries Business Tax revenues increased by 238%. Further information regarding fisheries-related revenue can be found in Table 3.

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, 62 residents, or 8.2% of the population, held 89 permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). In 2000, 54 residents held 79 CFEC permits. Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, 46% were for salmon, compared to 42% in 2000; 30% were for herring, compared to 34% in 2000; 10% were for "other" shellfish, compared to 4% were for halibut, compared to 4% in 2000; 4% were for groundfish, compared to 6% in 2000; and 3%

¹⁰⁴⁶ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEREport210.pdf>

¹⁰⁴⁷ Klawock Oceanside, Inc. (n.d.). *Company Website*. Retrieved from: <http://www.klawockoceanside.com/index.htm>

¹⁰⁴⁸ Two Girls Fishing (n.d.). *Company Facebook Profile*. Retrieved October 15, 2012 from: <http://www.facebook.com/profile.php?id=100002008676500&sk=wall#!/pages/Two-Girls-Fishing/136291603054104>

¹⁰⁴⁹ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

¹⁰⁵⁰ Ibid.

were for sablefish, compared to 3% in 2000. In addition, four residents held four License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish permits and two residents held two Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) in 2010. Residents held 144,469 shares of halibut quota through 6 accounts in 2010, compared to 239,007 through 8 accounts in 2000. Halibut quota peaked in 2002 at 238,207 shares held through 7 accounts. In addition, residents held 573,464 shares of sablefish quota on two accounts in 2010, compared to 1,331 shares held on 1 account in 2000.

Klawock residents are engaged in commercial fishing, with 36 crew license holders in the community in 2010, compared to 25 in 2000. In that same year residents held majority ownership of 41 vessels, compared to 48 in 2000. Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, 55% were actively fished, compared to 41% in 2000. This varied by fishery from 100% of sablefish permits, to 75% of halibut, 67% of herring, 54% of salmon, 33% of “other” shellfish, and 0% of groundfish permits. Fisheries prosecuted by Klawock residents in 2010 included: statewide longline halibut, southeast purse seine herring roe, northern southeast herring spawn on kelp, southern southeast herring spawn on kelp, southeast pot shrimp, southeast dive sea cucumber, statewide longline sablefish, southern southeast pot sablefish, southeast purse seine salmon, and statewide hand and power troll salmon.¹⁰⁵¹

Overall, few vessels made landings each year in Klawock between 2000 and 2010. Although starting in 2004, a significant jump in vessels making landings occurred peaking at 149 in 2006 and 118 in 2007. However, vessels making landings dropped precipitously after that dropping to just three vessels delivering catch in 2010. Landings made between 2000 and 2010 are considered confidential with the exception of 2009. In that year, 29,307 pounds of seafood was landed valued at \$63,542 ex-vessel. In 2010, Klawock ranked 55th of 67 communities in terms of total pounds landed and 54th in terms of total ex-vessel value of landings.

Landings made by Klawock residents in 2010 (irrespective of location made) are considered confidential, with the exception of herring and salmon landings. In 2010, residents landed 2.01 million pounds of salmon valued at \$976,901 ex-vessel, compared to 657,441 pounds valued at \$213,539 ex-vessel in 2000; an increase of \$0.04 per pound landed after adjusting for inflation¹⁰⁵² and without considering the species composition of landings. Total salmon landings and ex-vessel revenues earned by residents peaked in 2007 when 3.15 million pounds of salmon was landed, valued at \$1.19 million ex-vessel. Also in 2010, residents landed 636,972 pounds of herring valued at \$413,951 ex-vessel, compared to 635,258 pounds valued at \$323,123 ex-vessel in 2004; an increase of \$0.02 per pound landed after adjusting for inflation.¹⁰⁵³ Finally in 2009, residents landed 12,582 pounds of “other” shellfish valued at \$36,028, compared to 62,234 pounds valued at \$160,000 in 2000. Information regarding commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 through 10.

¹⁰⁵¹ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (2011). Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹⁰⁵² Inflation calculated using 2010 Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>.

¹⁰⁵³ Ibid.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Klawock: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	\$5,000	\$1,000	\$200	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Shared fisheries business tax ¹	\$7,953	\$6,919	\$5,114	\$6,479	\$5,742	\$10,965	\$6,412	\$19,452	\$30,116	\$35,820	\$26,857
Fisheries resource landing tax ¹	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Fuel transfer tax ²	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Boat hauls ²	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Harbor usage ²	\$15,000	\$15,000	\$15,000	\$15,000	\$27,830	\$10,500	\$10,500	\$10,500	\$10,500	\$11,500	\$15,592
Port/dock usage ²	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Marine fuel sales tax ³	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$27,953</i>	<i>\$22,919</i>	<i>\$20,314</i>	<i>\$21,479</i>	<i>\$33,572</i>	<i>\$21,465</i>	<i>\$16,912</i>	<i>\$29,952</i>	<i>\$40,616</i>	<i>\$47,320</i>	<i>\$42,449</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$5.76 M</i>	<i>\$3.40 M</i>	<i>\$3.64 M</i>	<i>\$3.93 M</i>	<i>\$1.75 M</i>	<i>\$1.97 M</i>	<i>\$1.48 M</i>	<i>\$1.36 M</i>	<i>\$1.67 M</i>	<i>\$2.26 M</i>	<i>\$1.99 M</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Klawock: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
	Active permits	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	25%	25%	25%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	50%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	9	16	13	9	9	9	10	10	10	9	9
	Fished permits	6	7	6	4	5	4	5	2	2	4	3
	% of permits fished	66%	43%	46%	44%	55%	44%	50%	20%	20%	44%	33%
	Total permit holders	9	12	10	9	9	9	11	11	10	9	9
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	3	3	3	2	2	2	0	1	3	3	4
	Fished permits	3	3	3	2	2	1	0	0	3	3	3
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	50%	n/a	0%	100%	100%	75%
	Total permit holders	3	3	3	2	2	2	0	1	3	3	4
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	27	28	29	29	31	29	24	25	26	24	27
	Fished permits	3	8	15	22	17	14	8	8	22	19	18
	% of permits fished	11%	29%	52%	76%	55%	48%	33%	32%	85%	79%	67%
	Total permit holders	24	23	24	24	27	22	21	21	22	20	22

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Klawock: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	3	3
	Fished permits	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	3	3
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	3	3
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	5	4	3	4	6	2	3	3	3	2	4
	Fished permits	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	60%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	4	3	2	2	3	2	1	1	1	1	3
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	33	34	34	33	34	37	41	39	43	42	41
	Fished permits	15	15	11	10	12	15	21	21	23	22	22
	% of permits fished	45%	44%	32%	30%	35%	41%	51%	54%	53%	52%	54%
	Total permit holders	28	30	30	30	31	34	37	37	40	42	39
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	79	87	84	79	84	82	81	80	89	83	89
	<i>Fished permits</i>	32	35	37	40	38	37	37	33	54	51	49
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	41%	40%	44%	51%	45%	45%	46%	41%	61%	61%	55%
	<i>Permit holders</i>	54	58	57	56	60	57	58	59	62	60	62

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Klawock: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count of all Fish Buyers ²	Count of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Klawock ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Klawock ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Klawock ^{2,5}
2000	25	2	2	48	47	2	--	--
2001	36	1	1	48	47	8	--	--
2002	28	0	3	41	35	0	0	\$0
2003	35	1	3	43	41	3	--	--
2004	53	3	3	50	43	64	--	--
2005	44	2	3	34	28	31	--	--
2006	42	1	3	30	30	149	--	--
2007	37	2	3	32	30	118	--	--
2008	55	1	3	36	34	15	--	--
2009	47	5	3	39	39	8	29,307	\$63,542
2010	36	3	4	41	37	3	--	--

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Klawock: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	8	239,007	33,710
2001	7	238,207	35,071
2002	6	235,255	33,532
2003	5	197,436	28,141
2004	5	197,436	34,808
2005	6	197,835	36,289
2006	4	7,024	1,236
2007	4	7,024	1,003
2008	5	121,455	15,731
2009	5	121,455	14,034
2010	6	144,469	14,603

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Klawock: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	1	1,331	120
2001	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	1	466,851	46,960
2007	1	466,851	45,633
2008	2	573,464	51,993
2009	2	573,464	46,548
2010	2	573,464	42,419

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Klawock: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Klawock: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	20,679	--
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	0	--	--	--	--	--	--	20,679	--
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$44,786	--
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	\$0	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$44,786	--

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Klawock Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	635,258	--	--	--	314,527	709,382	636,972
Other	--	2,499	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Groundfish											
Other Shellfish	62,234	113,601	278,921	31,257	24,467	--	25,107	--	--	12,582	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	657,441	1,653,810	678,945	853,336	1,704,523	2,609,048	999,225	3,149,916	1,313,600	2,395,536	2,013,998
<i>Total²</i>	<i>719,675</i>	<i>1,769,910</i>	<i>957,866</i>	<i>884,593</i>	<i>2,364,248</i>	<i>2,609,048</i>	<i>1,024,332</i>	<i>3,149,916</i>	<i>1,628,127</i>	<i>3,117,500</i>	<i>2,650,970</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	\$323,123	--	--	--	\$648,623	\$509,211	\$413,951
Other	--	\$391	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Groundfish											
Other Shellfish	\$160,000	\$97,154	\$153,765	\$66,686	\$68,100	--	\$60,922	--	--	\$36,028	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$213,539	\$412,566	\$141,353	\$189,049	\$526,833	\$626,635	\$568,881	\$1,185,397	\$925,572	\$977,738	\$976,901
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$373,538</i>	<i>\$510,111</i>	<i>\$295,118</i>	<i>\$255,734</i>	<i>\$918,056</i>	<i>\$626,635</i>	<i>\$629,803</i>	<i>\$1,185,397</i>	<i>\$1,574,194</i>	<i>\$1,522,977</i>	<i>\$1,390,853</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Klawock residents showed significant participation in recreational fishing between 2000 and 2010. PWI is renowned for sportfishing, and Klawock’s accessibility, distance from Craig, and developed visitor infrastructure makes the community a popular destination. Big Salt Lake, northeast of Klawock, is frequented often by local private anglers, and the Klawock Watershed supplies ample freshwater sportfishing opportunities. In 2010, there were 10 registered (8 active) sport fish guide businesses located in the community, which was relatively stable over the remainder of the decade. The number of sport fish guide licenses issued in the community also remained relatively constant from 12 in 2000, to 14 in 2010. Also in 2010, 424 residents held sportfishing licenses. In that same year, 2,050 sportfishing licenses were sold in the community, compared to 1,596 sold in 2000.

Klawock is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area B – Prince of Wales. This area includes all waters and drainages from Cape Chacon to Sumner Strait and from Clarence Island westward. Information is available about saltwater and freshwater sportfishing activity at this regional scale. In 2010 there was a total of 51,312 saltwater angler days fished, compared to 49,074 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaskan residents accounted for 74.4% of angler days fished, compared to 67.3% in 2000. In terms of freshwater, there was a total of 15,138 angler days fished in 2010, compared to 19,654 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaskan residents accounted for 70.4% of angler days fished, compared to 45.9% in 2000. According to ADF&G Harvest Survey data, private anglers from Klawock target all five species of Pacific salmon, rainbow trout, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, sheefish, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Dungeness crab, hardshell clams, shrimp, and other shellfish. ADF&G Charter Logbook data recorded 373 Chinook salmon, 2,307 coho salmon, 1,149 halibut, 191 lingcod, 2,934 rockfish, and 312 unidentified salmon kept in by charter vessels in 2010. Further information regarding sportfishing trends can be found in Table 11.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Klawock: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Klawock²
2000	7	12	376	1,596
2001	7	12	406	1,602
2002	9	10	385	1,892
2003	8	9	380	1,761
2004	8	10	364	1,866
2005	7	11	369	1,975
2006	6	14	378	1,983
2007	6	15	378	1,979
2008	7	14	377	2,357
2009	9	15	442	2,009
2010	8	14	424	2,050

Table 11 cont'd. Sport Fishing Trends, Klawock: 2000-2010.

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	33,043	16,031	9,024	10,630
2001	38,248	14,090	7,299	5,922
2002	36,736	12,590	9,957	8,981
2003	37,341	16,346	10,627	11,506
2004	40,803	16,770	11,518	3,969
2005	52,135	16,333	10,100	3,527
2006	46,207	11,828	11,073	5,161
2007	49,280	13,327	11,132	6,463
2008	46,717	17,930	11,302	7,185
2009	38,164	10,829	9,918	4,124
2010	37,416	13,896	10,660	4,478

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Traditionally, salmon, halibut, steelhead, cod, Dolly Varden, shellfish and eulachon were all harvested by the Tlingit and Haida on PWI. ADF&G subsistence data is somewhat limited, and information regarding household participation in subsistence fisheries is unavailable (Table 12). Of the species listed by ADF&G on Table 13, sockeye salmon was reported harvested the most often by Klawock residents; followed by chum, pink, coho, and Chinook salmon. In 2008, residents reported harvesting 3,382 salmon on 83 subsistence salmon permits, compared to 6,140 on 248 permits in 2000. Reported salmon harvests peaked in 2003 at 9,384 fish. It should be noted that there was a downward trend in the number of subsistence salmon permits returned between 2000 and 2008.

Subsistence halibut activity was high among Klawock residents between 2003 and 2010. In 2010, residents were issued 237 Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) from NMFS, compared to 285 in 2003. In that year, an estimated 15,613 pounds of halibut was harvested on 55 SHARC, compared to an estimated 30,831 pounds on 101 SHARC in 2003. Subsistence halibut harvests peaked in 2004 at an estimated 41,510 pounds harvested on 128 SHARC. The number of SHARC fished and pounds of halibut harvested declined at a steady rate between 2003 and 2010.

Between 2000 and 2010, 525 sea otters were reported harvested, 298 of which were

reported in 2009 and 2010. In addition, it was estimated that residents harvested 353 harbor seals and 6 Steller sea lions between 2000 and 2008.

Finally, according to ADF&G’s *Community Subsistence Information System*,¹⁰⁵⁴ residents have historically used or harvested abalone, cockles, chitons, blue king crab, brown king crab, butter clams, Dungeness crab, geoducks, sea urchin, horse clams, limpets, octopus, oyster, littleneck clams, razor clams, red king crab, scallops, shrimp, squid, Tanner crab, starfish, fur seal, harbor seal, Steller sea lion, rockfish, Brook trout, sculpin, cutthroat trout, dogfish, Dolly Varden, eulachon, grayling, herring, herring roe, lingcod, Pacific cod, rainbow trout, greenling, sablefish, sea bass, sea perch, smelt, skate, steelhead, and pollock. Further information regarding subsistence trends can be found.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Klawock: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

¹⁰⁵⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Klawock: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	316	248	n/a	176	66	172	5,726	n/a	n/a
2001	316	248	6	264	32	196	7,432	n/a	n/a
2002	350	268	2	152	48	40	7,410	n/a	n/a
2003	292	176	n/a	770	70	114	8,430	n/a	n/a
2004	139	103	n/a	340	43	97	3,188	n/a	n/a
2005	95	76	n/a	8	36	143	594	n/a	n/a
2006	120	94	n/a	26	96	104	2,332	n/a	n/a
2007	96	22	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	1,893	n/a	n/a
2008	124	83	n/a	48	51	43	3,240	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Klawock: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	285	101	30,831
2004	310	128	41,510
2005	320	114	22,996
2006	314	137	34,514
2007	320	137	26,209
2008	203	91	14,073
2009	232	83	15,906
2010	237	55	15,613

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Klawock: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	38	n/a	n/a	1	67	n/a
2001	n/a	46	n/a	n/a	n/a	72	n/a
2002	n/a	33	n/a	n/a	1	24	n/a
2003	n/a	42	n/a	n/a	2	60	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	29	n/a
2005	n/a	53	n/a	n/a	n/a	20	n/a
2006	n/a	15	n/a	n/a	1	16	n/a
2007	n/a	7	n/a	2	n/a	44	n/a
2008	n/a	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	21	n/a
2009	n/a	185	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	113	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Metlakatla (MET-luh-KAT-luh; a.k.a. Annette Island Reserve)



People and Place

*Location*¹⁰⁵⁵

Metlakatla, meaning “saltwater passage” in the Tsimshian language, is located at Port Chester Bay on the west coast of Annette Island. Metlakatla is 15 miles south of Ketchikan, approximately 785 miles southeast of Anchorage (3.5 hours by air), and 655 miles northwest of Seattle (1.5 hours by air). Metlakatla is located in the Ketchikan Recording District and the Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁰⁵⁶

In 2010, there were 1,405 inhabitants in Metlakatla, making it the 54th largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with populations recorded that year. Metlakatla first appeared in U.S. Census records in 1890 with 823 inhabitants. After declining to 466 by 1930, the population rose steadily, and has remained between 1,300 and 1,400 since 1990. Overall between 1990 and 2010, the population increased by 2.8%. According to Alaska Department of Labor estimates, the population of permanent residents decreased by 3.3% between 2000 and 2009, with an average annual growth rate of -0.18% (Table 1).

In 2010, a majority of Metlakatla residents identified themselves as American Indian and Alaska Native (82.7%), 10% identified as White, 0.7% as Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, 0.4% as Black or African American, 0.1% as Asian, 0.1% as “some other race”, and 5.9% identified with two or more races. In addition, 1.9% of Metlakatla residents also identified themselves as Hispanic in 2010. Compared to 2000, residents identifying as American Indian and Alaska Native made up 0.9% more of the population and residents identifying as White made up 0.5% more of the population, while individuals identifying with two or more races made up 2% less of the population. Native Hawaiians and Other Pacific Islanders appear to have been present in 2010, but not in 2000 (Figure 1).

The average household size in Metlakatla decreased over time, from 3.2 persons per household in 1990 to 2.93 per household in 2000, and 2.85 in 2010. During the same period, the number of households increased, from 452 occupied households in 1990 and 469 in 2000, to 493 occupied housing units in 2010. Of the 527 total housing units surveyed for the 2010 U.S. Census, 63.2% were owner-occupied, 30.4% were rented, and 6.5% were vacant or used only seasonally. Between 1990 and 2010, no Metlakatla residents were estimated to be living in group quarters.

¹⁰⁵⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁰⁵⁶ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

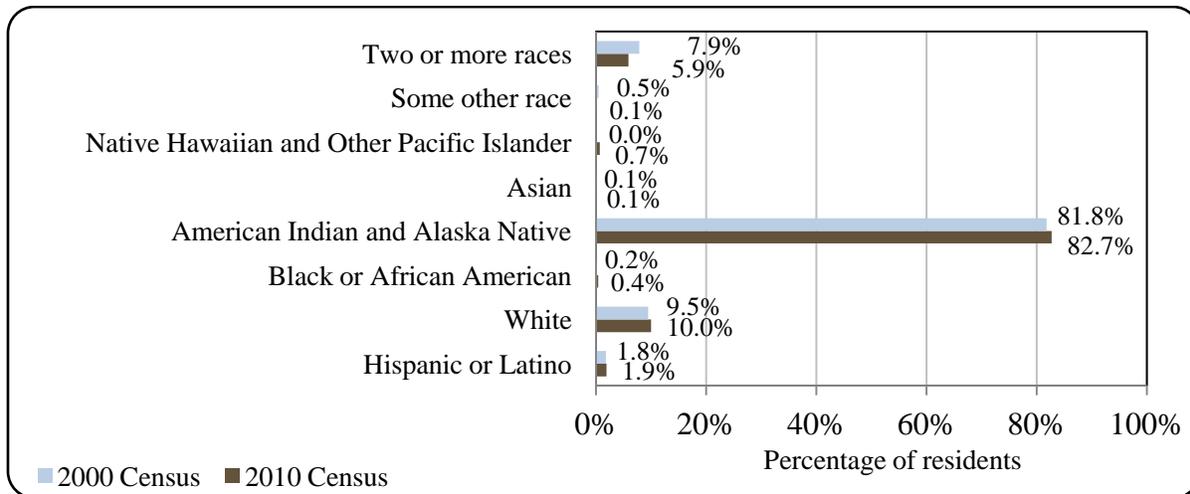
Table 1. Population in Metlakatla from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	1,407	-
2000	1,375	-
2001	-	1,345
2002	-	1,352
2003	-	1,327
2004	-	1,305
2005	-	1,343
2006	-	1,321
2007	-	1,279
2008	-	1,316
2009	-	1,330
2010	1,405	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

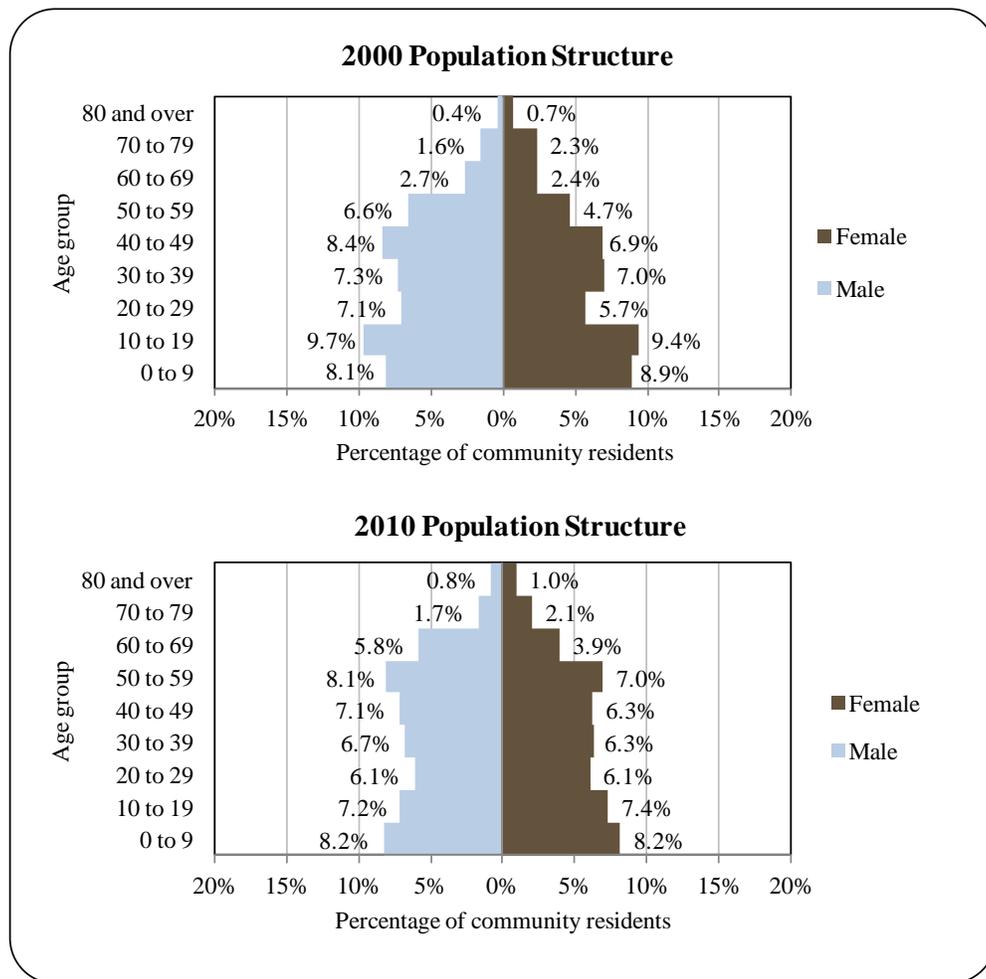
Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Metlakatla: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



In 2010, the gender makeup of Metlakatla’s population (51.9% male and 48.1% female) was very close to the population of Alaska as a whole, which was 52% male and 48% female. The median age of Metlakatla residents was 35.7 years, close to the national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. In 2010, 15.3% of Metlakatla’s population was age 60 or older. The overall population structure of Metlakatla in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, according to the 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS),¹⁰⁵⁷ 85.8% of Metlakatla residents aged 25 and over were estimated to hold a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to 90.7% of Alaska residents overall. Also in 2010, 4.2% of the population was estimated to have less than a 9th grade education, compared to 3.5% of Alaska residents overall; 9.9% were estimated to have a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to 5.8% of Alaska residents overall; 26.5% were estimated to have some college but no degree, compared to 28.3% of Alaska residents overall; 4.1% were estimated to have an Associate’s degree, compared to 8% of Alaska residents overall; 4.8% were estimated to have a Bachelor’s degree, compared to 17.4% of Alaska residents overall; and 7.2% were estimated to have a graduate or professional degree, compared to 9.6% of Alaska residents overall.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Metlakatla Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



¹⁰⁵⁷ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

The original homeland of the Tsimshian is between the Nass and Skeena Rivers in British Columbia, Canada, though at the time of European contact, several Tsimshian villages were located in southern Southeast Alaska at Hyder and Halibut Bay.¹⁰⁵⁸ In the ancient Tsimshian culture there were several individual tribes, each with its own chief and governing council. Within each tribe there are four major clans: the Eagle, or *Lachsgeek*; the Raven, or *Gunhada*; the Wolf, or *Lachgeebuu*; and the Killer Whale, or *Gisbuutwada*.¹⁰⁵⁹

(New) Metlakatla was founded in 1887 by a group of Canadian Tsimshian in search of religious freedom. In Canada in the mid-1800s, the Church of England was pursuing a mission to Westernize aboriginal peoples through converting them to Christianity. In 1857, a lay missionary named Reverend William Duncan was assigned to work with the Tsimshian in British Columbia. Rev. Duncan waited to begin teaching the Christian Gospels to the people until he had learned the Tsimshian language. Rev. Duncan and the community came into conflict with the Church of England when he refused to administer certain rituals and ceremonies that he felt the people were not yet prepared to participate in.^{1060, 1061}

In order to remove the Tsimshian from the negative influence of these conflicts, Rev. Duncan initially moved them from Fort Simpson to Metlakatla, British Columbia (now known to the Tsimshian in Alaska as “Old Metlakatla”). However, conflicts with the church worsened, and around 1886, Rev. Duncan met with U.S. President Grover Cleveland to request land for the Tsimshian in their traditional territory in coastal Alaska. A group of men was selected by Duncan to travel by canoe to Alaskan waters to identify a site for a settlement. The search committee selected Annette Island, and in 1887, Rev. Duncan and a group of 826 Tsimshian traveled by ocean-going canoes to their new home. In 1891, the U.S. Congress officially declared Annette Island a federal Indian reservation.¹⁰⁶² A later presidential proclamation in 1916 expanded the jurisdiction of the reservation to include the waters within 3,000 ft of the shorelines at mean low tide of Annette Island, and several smaller islands, rocks and islets in the area.¹⁰⁶³ The Tsimshian soon built a church, school, sawmill, and cannery, and constructed homes in an orderly grid pattern. Duncan continued to inspire and lead his followers until his death in 1918. In 1927, the community built a hydroelectric plant. During World War II, the U.S. Army constructed a large air base a few miles from town, which was later used for commercial amphibian flights to Ketchikan. The U.S. Coast Guard also maintained a base on the island until 1976.¹⁰⁶⁴

Today, a majority of Metlakatla’s population remains Tsimshian, but it is also home to individuals of diverse races, including tribal affiliations such as Tlingit, Haida, Aleut, Yup’ik, and other Alaska Native peoples. Members of other tribes are allowed to become members of the Metlakatla Indian Community by virtue of a clause in Metlakatla’s charter that specifically

¹⁰⁵⁸ Alaska Native Heritage Center (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

¹⁰⁵⁹ Metlakatla Indian Community website. 2005. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://www.metlakatla.com/>.

¹⁰⁶⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁰⁶¹ See footnote 1059.

¹⁰⁶² Ibid.

¹⁰⁶³ Code of Federal Regulations (1963). Title 25 – Indians. Chapter I – Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior. *Part 241—Indian Fishing in Alaska, 241.2(a)*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://law.justia.com/cfr/title25/25-1.0.1.10.95.html>.

¹⁰⁶⁴ See footnote 1060.

allows such membership. The Annette Island Reserve is the only federal reservation for indigenous peoples in Alaska. The community was not part of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA). Local residents pursue a subsistence lifestyle. Salmon, halibut, cod, seaweed, clams, and waterfowl are important food sources.¹⁰⁶⁵

Natural Resources and Environment

Metlakatla is located on Annette Island. The 86,000 acres that make up the Annette Island Reserve, and the waters within the Annette Island Fishery Reserve (waters surrounding Annette Island out to 3,000 ft), are managed by the Metlakatla Indian Community (Community) and are not subject to state jurisdiction. Commercial fishing within the Annette Island Fishery Reserve is limited to members of the Community.¹⁰⁶⁶

Metlakatla is in the maritime climate zone with warm winters, cool summers, and an average annual precipitation of 115 inches, along with 61 inches of snowfall. A record annual rainfall of 200 inches has been recorded. Average summer temperatures range from 36 to 52 °F, and average winter temperatures range from 28 to 42 °F.¹⁰⁶⁷ The topography of the Metlakatla Peninsula, the area of the island where the community is located, is relatively gentle and low-elevation. In contrast, most of Annette Island is mountainous, rising in elevation to over 3,500 ft above sea level. In the lowlands of the Metlakatla Peninsula, muskeg is the primary vegetation type due to poor drainage of soils. Some lowland forests are present in areas of greater drainage. Forests of hemlock, spruce, and cedar grow on mountain forests up to a tree-line at approximately 2,000 ft.¹⁰⁶⁸ Annette Island is adjacent to Gravina Island to the northwest, Revillagigedo Island to the north and east, and Duke Island to the south. It is bordered on the west by Nichols Passage and on the east by Revillagigedo Channel. Metlakatla is partly exposed to the ocean via Dixon Entrance to the south.

Much of the land surrounding the Annette Island Reserve is included in the Tongass National Forest. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is part of the National Forest. At 16.8 million acres, the Tongass is the largest National Forest in the United States. It is managed to produce resource values, products, and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence opportunities for rural residents.¹⁰⁶⁹

Protected areas near Metlakatla include Misty Fjords National Monument Wilderness, several roadless areas within the Tongass National Forest, and Dall Bay State Marine Park. Misty Fjords National Monument is the largest Wilderness Area in the Tongass National Forest, which encompasses a total of 2,142,234 acres on the mainland as well as the eastern shore of Revillagigedo Island. The topography of the National Monument is characterized by deep valleys, steep slopes, and sharp inter-valley ridges formed by volcanoes and carved by glaciers. Cliffs and fjordsides rise thousands of ft from the water. Unique geological features are found within

¹⁰⁶⁵ Ibid.

¹⁰⁶⁶ Pacific Rim Planners, Inc. (1977). *Annette Islands Land Use & Housing Plan*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Metlakatla-LUP-1977.pdf>.

¹⁰⁶⁷ See footnote 1060.

¹⁰⁶⁸ See footnote 1066.

¹⁰⁶⁹ U.S. Forest Service (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

the Wilderness Area, such as mineral springs and volcanic lava flows. Wildlife commonly seen within Misty Fjords National Monument includes orcas and porpoises, mountain goats, and bears. The area receives very high visitation rates each year.¹⁰⁷⁰

Four roadless areas are located in proximity to Annette Island, including 30,941 acres on the southwest quarter of Revillgigedo Island (Revilla Roadless Area), 53,559 acres spread between the Cleveland Peninsula and the southeast shore of Revillgigedo Island (South Revilla Roadless Area), 46,863 acres on Duke Island (Duke Roadless Area), and 38,978 acres on Gravina Island (Gravina Roadless Area). None of these roadless areas contain areas of LUD II (land-use designation II), which would be “permanently managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland characteristics.”¹⁰⁷¹ The status of roadless areas in the Tongass National Forest has been a controversial issue in recent years. The Roadless Area Conservation Rule (RACR) was instated in 2001, prohibiting road construction and timber harvesting in 58.5 million acres of roadless areas in the National Forest System. Lawsuits were filed following the RACR, and an exemption was granted for the Tongass National Forests in 2003. A coalition of Alaska Natives, recreation groups, and environmental groups filed a lawsuit in 2009 seeking to reinstate the rule, and on March 4, 2011, the Tongass Exemption was repealed. As of 2012, the RACR applies to roadless areas in the Tongass National Forest.¹⁰⁷²

In addition, Dall Bay State Marine Park is located at the southwest end of Gravina Island. The Marine Park covers 585 acres of tidelands.¹⁰⁷³ Marine Parks are intended to protect habitat, and fishing activities are not limited within their boundaries.¹⁰⁷⁴

Mineral deposits in southern Southeast Alaska include platinum, nickel and associated metals on Duke Island, polymetallic (precious and base metals), and base metal deposits (copper, lead, zinc, with minor silver and barite) identified on Gravina and Prince of Wales Islands, as well as uranium and thorium deposits on southern Prince of Wales Island.¹⁰⁷⁵ There are no existing mining claims on Duke Island. The southern end of Gravina Island has a long history of mineral exploration and gold mining, and there is a potential for future mine development on the Island.¹⁰⁷⁶

Natural hazards that have been identified as risks in the Metlakatla region include flooding, wildfire, earthquake, snow and avalanche, tsunami and seiche, severe weather, landslides, and erosion. A low risk of drought was also identified in the region.¹⁰⁷⁷

¹⁰⁷⁰ U.S. Forest Service. (n.d.). *Misty Fjords National Monument Wilderness*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/resources/wilderness/Misty.pdf.

¹⁰⁷¹ U.S. Forest Service (2003). *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume I: Final SEIS Appendix A, B, D, E*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_I.pdf.

¹⁰⁷² U.S. Forest Service (2011). *Status of Roadless Area Conservation Rule*. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/biology/resources/pubs/issuepapers/issuepaper_RoadlessRules-201108.pdf.

¹⁰⁷³ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources (2011). *Dall Bay State Marine Park*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from <http://dnr.alaska.gov/parks/aspunits/marinepark/dallbay.htm>.

¹⁰⁷⁴ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game (2002). *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

¹⁰⁷⁵ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. (2011). *Mineral Resources of Alaska Map*. Retrieved April 3, 2012 from <http://commerce.alaska.gov/ded/dev/minerals/mining.htm>.

¹⁰⁷⁶ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume II: Appendix C – Part I*. Retrieved April 3, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_II.pdf.

¹⁰⁷⁷ State of Alaska. 2002. *Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved February 8, 2012 from <http://biotech.law.lsu.edu/blaw/DOD/manual/.%5CFull%20text%20documents%5CState%20Authorities%5CAla.%20SHMP.pdf>.

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Metlakatla as of May 2012.¹⁰⁷⁸

Current Economy¹⁰⁷⁹

Metlakatla's economy is based primarily on commercial fishing, fish processing, and services. The community built a salmon hatchery on Tamgas Creek, which releases millions of fry of all five salmon species.¹⁰⁸⁰ In 2010, 80 Metlakatla residents held state commercial fishing permits, with the largest number of permits held in fisheries for salmon, herring, sea cucumber, and halibut (see the *Commercial Fishing* section of this profile). Residents also rely on subsistence harvest of salmon, halibut, clams, and waterfowl as food sources.¹⁰⁸¹

In 2010, the largest employer was the Metlakatla Indian Community, which operates the hatchery, the tribal court, and all local services and utilities. The second largest employer, Annette Island Packing Company, is a cold storage facility owned by the Community. Other top employers include the school district, Metlakatla Housing Authority, the state government, Metlakatla Power & Light, and several private companies. A cannery and two sawmills are no longer in operation. The community is also interested in developing tourism.^{1082,1083}

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS,¹⁰⁸⁴ in 2010, the per capita income in Metlakatla was estimated to be \$18,909 and the median household income was estimated to be \$43,672. This represents an increase in per capita income in Metlakatla, from \$16,140 in 2000. However, when accounting for inflation by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,¹⁰⁸⁵ it is shown to have decreased from a real per capita income of \$21,224 in 2000. Median household income in 2000 was \$43,516 in Metlakatla, and when accounting for inflation, real median household income is shown to have been \$57,223, revealing a decrease in real median household income in the community as well from 2000 to 2010. In 2010, Metlakatla ranked 163rd of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income data, and 169th in median household income, out of 299 Alaskan communities with household income data that year.

Although Metlakatla's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions,¹⁰⁸⁶ additional evidence for a decrease in per capita income is provided by economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information

¹⁰⁷⁸ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *List of Contaminated Sites*. Retrieved April 17, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

¹⁰⁷⁹ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁰⁸⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁰⁸¹ Ibid.

¹⁰⁸² Ibid.

¹⁰⁸³ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁰⁸⁴ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹⁰⁸⁵ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹⁰⁸⁶ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

(ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Metlakatla in 2010 is \$12,478.¹⁰⁸⁷ This decline in income between 2000 and 2010 is reflected in the fact that the community was recognized as “distressed” by the Denali Commission,¹⁰⁸⁸ indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010. It should be noted that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and these income statistics do not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in 2010, a slightly lower percentage of Metlakatla residents was estimated to be in the civilian labor force (63.2%) than in the civilian labor force statewide (68.8%). In the same year, approximately 9.2% of local residents were estimated to be living below the poverty line, compared to 9.5% of Alaska residents overall, and the unemployment rate was estimated to be 10.2%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. An additional estimate of unemployment is based on the ALARI database, which indicates that the unemployment rate in 2010 was 22.3%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate estimate of 11.5%.¹⁰⁸⁹

Also based on the 2006-2010 ACS, a majority of the Metlakatla workforce (73.5%) was estimated to be employed in the public sector, along with 16.1% in the public sector, 9.3% that were self-employed, and 1.1% that were unpaid family workers. Of the 547 people aged 16 and over that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force, the greatest number was estimated to be working in educational services, health care and social assistance (28%), public administration (16.8%), arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services (10.6%), and manufacturing (10.1%). The occupations in which the greatest percentages of the workforce were estimated to be employed were management/professional (38.6%), service (25.4%), and production/transportation/material moving (15.2%). Information about employment by industry is presented in Figure 3, and employment is broken down by occupation in Figure 4.

It is important to note that the number of individuals employed by fishing is probably underestimated in census statistics, as fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly. In 2010, 5.1% of the Metlakatla civilian labor force was estimated to be employed in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining industries, and 9.9% was estimated to be employed in natural resource/construction/maintenance occupations. A breakdown of this occupation category reveals that only 12 workers (2.2% of the civilian labor force) were estimated to be employed in farming, fishing, and forestry occupations.

¹⁰⁸⁷ See footnotes 1083 and 1084.

¹⁰⁸⁸ Denali Commission (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from www.denali.gov.

¹⁰⁸⁹ See footnote 1083.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Metlakatla (U.S. Census).

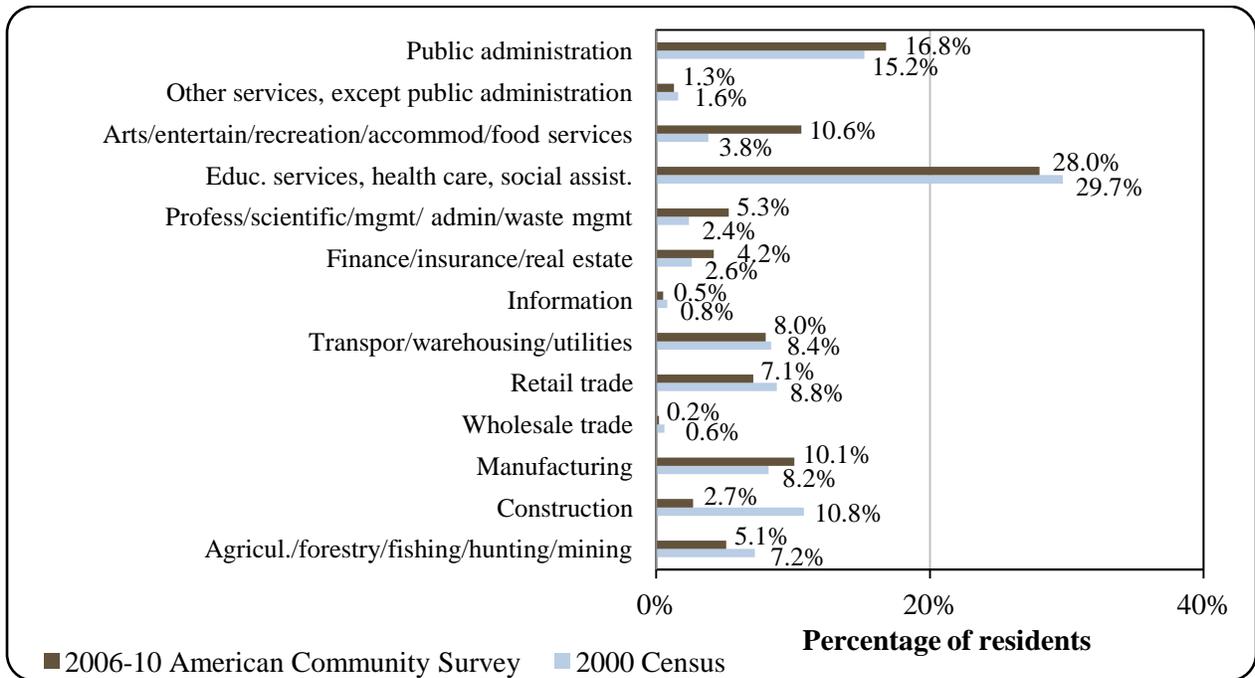
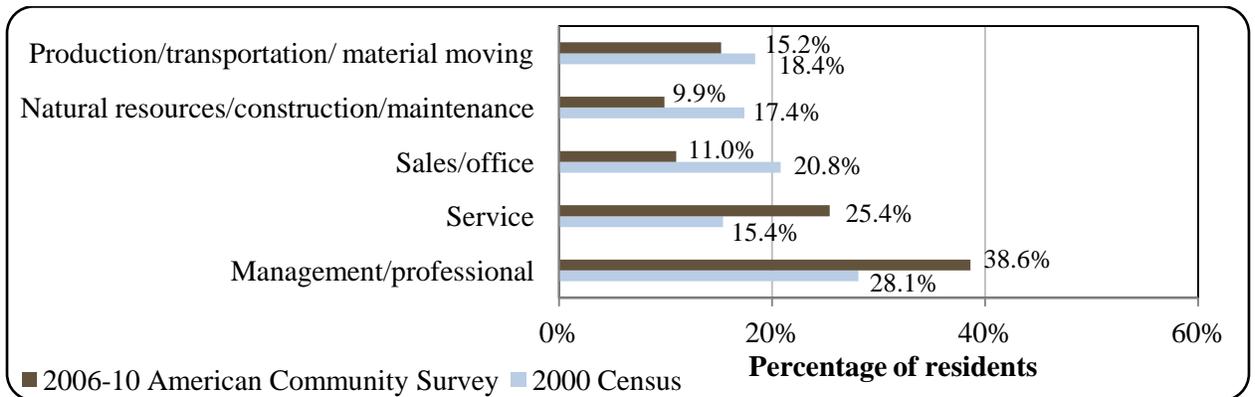


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Metlakatla (U.S. Census).



An alternative estimate of employment is provided by economic data compiled in the ALARI database, which indicate that there were 664 employed residents in 2010, of which 69.9% were employed in local government, 9.6% in trade, transportation and utilities industries, 8.4% in financial activities, 2% in construction, 2% in educational and health services, 1.7% in leisure and hospitality, 0.8% in professional and businesses services, 0.6% in information, 0.3% in natural resources and mining, and 1.2% in other industries.¹⁰⁹⁰ As with income statistics, it should also be noted that ACS and DOLWD employment statistics do not reflect residents’ activity in the subsistence economy.

¹⁰⁹⁰ Ibid.

Governance

Metlakatla is a traditional Tsimshian community located on federal reservation lands. Metlakatla was not included under ANCSA, and is not federally recognized as a Native village. Instead, a federally-recognized Tribe is located in Metlakatla – the Metlakatla Indian Community. The Metlakatla Indian Community incorporated in 1944, and is governed by a 12-member tribal council, mayor, secretary, and treasurer.¹⁰⁹¹ The community also has a five-member school board and several municipal employees. Metlakatla is not part of an organized borough. Because of its status as a federal Indian reservation, there are no local taxes. All reservation lands (86,000-acre Annette Island) and waters out to 3,000 ft surrounding the Island are controlled by the Tribe, and are not subject to state jurisdiction. The Tribe regulates commercial fishing in these waters, operates its own court system, and provides community services, including police and fire/rescue services and utilities.¹⁰⁹²

Annual municipal revenue in Metlakatla increased between 2000 and 2009, from just over \$16 million per year from 2000 to 2002 to over \$22 million per year from 2005 to 2009. No information was reported regarding total community revenue in Metlakatla in 2010. Given the lack of sales tax collected in Metlakatla, no sales tax revenue was reported between 2000 and 2010. Local revenue sources in Metlakatla during the period included leases and rentals, fees, fines, and charges related to government services, revenues from hatchery harvest, fish packing and boat loans, and revenue from gaming. Outside revenue sources included federal grants in some years for projects such as clinic construction, and several fisheries-related grants. These included a \$2.5 million dollar grant in 2003 toward harbor improvements and construction, and almost \$200,000 in 2004 to upgrade the local fish processing plant and state revenue sharing. Metlakatla also received state funding through the State Revenue Sharing program (contributions of \$3,000 per year from 2000 to 2003) and the Community Revenue Sharing program (contributions of approximately \$170,000 per year in 2009 and 2010). Information about selected aspects of Metlakatla's community revenue is presented in Table 2.

Ketchikan has the nearest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), the U.S. Forest Service, the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, and the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services. An enforcement office of the NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is also located in Ketchikan, while Juneau hosts the Alaska Regional Office of the NMFS, as well as the AFSC Auke Bay laboratories. Juneau also has the closest office of the Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. The NOAA National Weather Service has a weather station on Annette Island, south of the main community of Metlakatla.

¹⁰⁹¹ Metlakatla Indian Community (2005). Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://www.metlakatla.com/community.php>.

¹⁰⁹² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Metlakatla from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$16,228,568	n/a	\$4,170	n/a
2001	\$16,318,040	n/a	\$3,707	n/a
2002	\$16,249,076	n/a	\$3,681	n/a
2003	\$17,233,016	n/a	\$3,631	\$2,500,000
2004	\$18,416,712	n/a	n/a	\$198,215
2005	\$21,046,215	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	\$21,401,324	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	\$23,227,123	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	\$31,018,039	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	\$22,292,405	n/a	\$167,318	n/a
2010	\$23,055,383	n/a	\$171,177	n/a

¹ Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Department of Revenue. (n.d.). (2000-2009) *Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Metlakatla is accessible by air and water. The Annette Island Airport, located approximately 6 miles south of town, is owned and operated by the Metlakatla Indian Community. The Airport has a 7,493-ft-long and 150-ft-wide asphalt runway, and a 5,709-ft-long by 150-ft-wide gravel crosswind runway.¹⁰⁹³ As of early June 2012, roundtrip airfare between Metlakatla and Anchorage was \$462.¹⁰⁹⁴ Two seaplane bases are also available, with scheduled floatplane service from Ketchikan.^{1095,1096} The state ferry serves Metlakatla from Ketchikan between spring and fall.¹⁰⁹⁷ As of summer 2012, a one-way adult passenger fare on

¹⁰⁹³ Ibid.

¹⁰⁹⁴ This price was calculated on November 21, 2011 using kayak.com.

¹⁰⁹⁵ National Ocean Service (2011). U.S. Coast Pilot 8, Pacific Coast Alaska: Dixon Entrance to Cape Spencer, 33rd Edition. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/coastpilot/files/cp8/CP8-33ed-reduced.pdf>.

¹⁰⁹⁶ See footnote 1092.

¹⁰⁹⁷ Ibid.

the Alaska Marine Highway System from Metlakatla to Ketchikan was \$25.¹⁰⁹⁸ In addition to the state ferry terminal, port facilities in Metlakatla include an oil company pier, a city pier, a packing company wharf, a barge terminal, a barge ramp, two marine way rail haul-outs, and public and privately owned small-craft facilities, including two small boat harbors.

Facilities

Water for the main community of Metlakatla is sourced from a concrete dam on Chester Lake. The water is chlorinated and stored in a 200,000-gallon water tank. A second water source, Yellow Hill Lake, serves Annette and the airport, but the water is not treated. In the main area of the community, a piped gravity sewage system provides primary treatment in an aerated lagoon with effluent discharge through an ocean outfall. The Metlakatla Indian Community operates the piped water and sewer system, which serves the school and 485 homes that are fully plumbed. The airport area uses individual septic tanks. Metlakatla's water system and landfill do not require state permits because the Annette Island Reserve is not within state jurisdiction. The Community provides refuse collection services. Electricity in Metlakatla is provided by two hydroelectric facilities, at Purple Lake and Chester Lake, as well as the Centennial Diesel Plant. Police services are provided by the Metlakatla Police Department, and fire and rescue services are provided by Metlakatla Volunteer Fire, Emergency Medical Services(EMS) and an Ambulance.¹⁰⁹⁹ The nearest state trooper post is in Ketchikan.¹¹⁰⁰

Additional community facilities and services include Metlakatla Town Hall, Tribal Court, Tribal Juvenile Court and Tribal Appellate Court, a senior center, Metlakatla Indian Community Bingo Hall, a teen hall, the Lepquinum Activity Center, a Boys and Girls Club, a public library, and a school library. A museum is also present in the community. Telephone, internet, and cable service are all available in Metlakatla.¹¹⁰¹

Medical Services

Local health care is provided by the Annette Island Service Unit, a clinic owned by the Tribal Council and operated by the Metlakatla Indian Community. The clinic is a qualified Emergency Care Center, as well as a Community Health Aide Program site. Emergency Services have marine, floatplane, and helicopter access. Emergency service is provided by 911 Telephone Service and volunteers. Alternative health care is provided by the Metlakatla Volunteer Fire/EMS/Ambulance.¹¹⁰² The nearest hospital is located in Ketchikan.

Educational Opportunities

There are three schools in Metlakatla. As of 2011, Richard Johnson Elementary School had 139 students and 11 teachers, Charles R. Leask Sr. Middle School had 59 students and 9

¹⁰⁹⁸ Price retrieved April 24, 2012 from http://www.dot.state.ak.us/amhs/doc/fares/met_fares.pdf.

¹⁰⁹⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/comddb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹¹⁰⁰ Alaska Dept. of Public Safety (2012). *Alaska State Trooper Detachments*. Retrieved June 1, 2012 from <http://www.dps.state.ak.us/ast/detachments.aspx>.

¹¹⁰¹ See footnote 1099.

¹¹⁰² Ibid.

teachers, and Metlakatla High School had 81 students and 15 teachers.¹¹⁰³

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

The Metlakatla Indian Community manages exclusive fisheries within the waters of the Annette Island Fishery Reserve (Fishery Reserve). The boundaries of the Fishery Reserve were designated in a Presidential Proclamation on April 28, 1916, and include the “waters within 3,000 ft from the shorelines at mean low tide of Annette Island, Ham Island, Walker Island, Lewis Island, Spire Island, Hemlock Island, and adjacent rocks and islets, located within the broken line upon the diagram attached to and made a part of said Proclamation; and also the bays of said islands, rocks, and islets.” Commercial fishing within the Fishery Reserve is limited to members of the Metlakatla Indian Community, and members of the Community are not required to obtain a license or permit from the State of Alaska to engage in fishing in the waters of the Annette Islands Fishery Reserve.¹¹⁰⁴ The use of most fish traps was prohibited in Alaska started in 1959, but this general ban on fish traps did not include those traps operated by Indian villages.¹¹⁰⁵ In 1963, the Secretary of the Interior formally authorized the use of four fish traps within the Annette Island Fishery Reserve for the harvest of salmon. Fishing for salmon with traps is permitted during the same fishing season when purse seine fisheries are underway, as determined by the Alaska Board of Fish and Game for Commercial Fishing (Alaska Board of Fish). Other forms of commercial fishing within the Fishery Reserve must be in accordance with season and gear restrictions established by the Alaska Board of Fish, or authorized by the Secretary in response to a request by the Metlakatla Indian Community.¹¹⁰⁶

Members of the Metlakatla Indian Community are also engaged in commercial fisheries beyond the boundaries of the Annette Island Fishery Reserve, including fisheries for salmon, herring, sea cucumber, halibut, groundfish, and “other finfish” (see the *Commercial Fishing* section below). Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.¹¹⁰⁷ In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery. Commercial catch of herring for human consumption began in 1878 in Alaska, while harvest of herring for bait began around 1900, and herring sac roe fisheries developed in the late 1970s.¹¹⁰⁸

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gill net, troll, and set gill net gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine

¹¹⁰³ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹¹⁰⁴ Code of Federal Regulations (1963). Title 25 – Indians. Chapter I – Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior. *Part 241—Indian Fishing in Alaska, 241.2(a)*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://law.justia.com/cfr/title25/25-1.0.1.10.95.html>.

¹¹⁰⁵ U.S. Dept. of the Interior (1959). *General Use of Fish Traps Barred in Alaska Salmon Fishery*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from <http://www.fws.gov/news/historic/1959/19590309.pdf>.

¹¹⁰⁶ See footnote 1104.

¹¹⁰⁷ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll (2006). “The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska.” *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹¹⁰⁸ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty, which was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.¹¹⁰⁹ Bait herring fisheries take place during the winter each year in Southeast Alaska, while roe is harvested in the spring. Bait and sac roe fisheries use purse seine and set gillnet gear, and roe is also harvested in spawn-on-kelp closed-pound fisheries.¹¹¹⁰ A "closed-pound" is a single, floating, rectangular frame structure with suspended webbing that is used to enclose herring long enough for them to spawn on kelp included in the enclosure.¹¹¹¹

A state-managed sablefish fishery currently takes place in the inside waters of Chatham and Clarence Straits, north of Metlakatla, as well as in Dixon Entrance to the south. Pacific halibut fisheries in Southeast Alaska are managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species that take place in outside waters. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.¹¹¹²

Crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden, and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab. Dive fisheries for sea cucumber and sea urchin began to grow in Southeast Alaska in recent decades.¹¹¹³ The impact of an increasing sea otter population in Southeast Alaska on stocks of sea cucumber and sea urchin has led to significant economic losses in these fisheries in recent years.¹¹¹⁴ It is also important to note that the waters between Annette and Gravina Islands are included in a Dive Fishery Research Control Area, and are closed year-round to harvest of sea cucumbers and sea urchins.¹¹¹⁵

The community of Metlakatla is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program, but as of August 2013 had not established a CQE non-profit. Metlakatla is not eligible to participate in the Community Development Quota (CDQ) program.

¹¹⁰⁹ See footnote 1107.

¹¹¹⁰ See footnote 1108.

¹¹¹¹ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game (2011). *2011 Southeast Alaska Herring Spawn-On-Kelp Pound Fishery Management Plan*. Regional Information Report No. 1J11-01. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2011.01.PDF>.

¹¹¹² See footnote 1108.

¹¹¹³ Ibid.

¹¹¹⁴ McDowell Group (2011). *Sea Otter Impacts on Commercial Fisheries in Southeast Alaska*. Prepared for Southeast Alaska Regional Dive Fisheries Association. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.scribd.com/doc/74857876/MCDOWELL-GROUP-2011-Sea-Otter-Impacts-Report>.

¹¹¹⁵ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Marine Protected Areas Task Force. 2002. *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

Processing Plants

ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list noted one registered processing plant in Metlakatla. Annette Island Packing Co. is a Native-owned seafood processing facility which began operations in 1891. According to a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the AFSC in 2011, in 2010, Annette Island Packing Co. employed a maximum of 120 workers. The facility primarily processes salmon, herring, sea cucumbers, and geoduck clams.¹¹¹⁶

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, no data were reported about fisheries-related revenue received by Metlakatla (Table 3).

Commercial Fishing

In addition to exclusive tribal fisheries that take place within the waters of the Annette Island Reserve, Metlakatla residents also participate in state and federally-managed commercial fisheries as crew license holders, fishing vessel owners, and permit and quota share holders. The greatest number of residents were engaged in fisheries for salmon, herring, and shellfish between 2000 and 2010, and some were also involved in fisheries for halibut, groundfish, "other finfish", and crab.

Metlakatla ranked 44th in landings and 48th in ex-vessel revenue out of 67 Alaskan ports that received landings in 2010. That year, one fish buyer and one shore-side processing facility were in operation. Landings and ex-vessel revenue information are considered confidential from 2001 to 2010 due to the small number of fish buyers. In the year 2000, when five fish buyers and three shore-side processing facilities were in operation, a total of 101,796 net lb of landings were reported by Metlakatla fish buyers, generating a total of \$246,842 in ex-vessel revenue (Table 5).

The number of fish buyers and shore-side processing facilities declined through the 2000-2010 period, although at least one buyer and one processor were present each year. The number of vessels landing catch in Metlakatla also declined over time, from 33 in 2000 to 12 in 2010. In 2010, 72 residents held crew licenses and 58 were the primary owner of a fishing vessel. Both of these numbers represent declines from the year 2000, when 98 crew licenses were held and 69 vessels were primarily owned by residents. Also in 2010, 50 vessels were listed as homeported in Metlakatla. This information about the commercial fishing sector in Metlakatla is presented in Table 5.

In 2010, 80 Metlakatla residents held a total of 108 commercial fishing permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). Of these, 61 were salmon permits, 20 were held for herring fisheries, 18 were held for "other shellfish", 6 were held in the halibut fishery, 2 were held in state groundfish fisheries, and 1 was held in a state crab fishery. In addition, Metlakatla residents held "other finfish" CFEC permits from 2000 to 2008. Information about CFEC permits is presented in Table 4, and further description of permit numbers and trends is included below.

Of 61 salmon CFEC permits held in 2010, 45 were statewide hand troll permits, 10 were for the Southeast Alaska purse seine fishery, 4 were for the Southeast Alaska drift gillnet fishery, and 2 permits were held in the statewide power gurdy troll fishery. In total, 13 salmon permits

¹¹¹⁶ Personal communication with plant employee, June 1, 2012.

(21%) were actively fished in 2010. A larger portion of purse seine (80%) and drift gillnet (75%) permits were actively fished, while only 2% of hand troll permits were actively fished in 2010. Of the two power gurdy troll permits held in 2010, one was actively fished (50%). The number of Metlakatla residents holding salmon CFEC permits, the total number of permits held, and the percentage of salmon permits that were actively fished remained relatively stable between 2000 and 2010.

Of 20 herring CFEC permits held in 2010, 19 were held in the Southeast Alaska herring roe and food/bait gillnet fishery and 1 was held in the Southeast Alaska roe herring purse seine fishery. The purse seine permit was actively fished in 2010, and 18 of 19 gillnet permits were actively fished. The number of herring permits held in Metlakatla fluctuated between 13 held in 2000 and a peak of 26 held in 2004. In most years between 2000 and 2010, a high percentage of herring permits were actively fished.

Of 18 “other shellfish” CFEC permits held in 2010, 14 were held in the Southeast Alaska dive fishery for sea cucumber, and 4 were held in the shrimp pot gear fishery. None of the shrimp permits were actively fished in 2010, while 11 of 14 sea cucumber permits were actively fished that year (79%). The number of “other shellfish” permits held remained relatively constant from 2000 to 2010, although the number of permit holders increased steadily, from 10 in 2000 to 17 in 2010. It is important to note that Metlakatla residents also held two permits in the dive fishery for sea urchins in 2000, although the permits were not actively fished that year. One permit was also held from 2000 to 2003 in the dive fishery for geoduck, but was not actively fished in any of these years.

Of six halibut permits held in 2010, five were actively fished in 2010 (83%). All six permits were associated with longline gear. Five were for use on vessels 60 ft in length or shorter, and one was for use on vessels longer than 60 ft in length. The number of halibut CFEC permits held in Metlakatla decreased slightly over the 2000-2010 period, from nine held in the year 2000. In most years during the period, a high percentage of halibut permits were actively fished.

In addition, in 2010, Metlakatla residents held two groundfish permits and one crab permit, although none of these were actively fished that year. One of the groundfish permits was held in the Gulf of Alaska miscellaneous saltwater finfish fishery, associated with longline gear and vessels under 60 ft in length. The second groundfish permit was held in the Southeast Alaska demersal rockfish fishery, associated with longline gear for use on vessels under 60 ft in length. The crab permit was held in the Southeast Alaska Dungeness crab fishery. Groundfish permits were actively fished in two years during the 2000-2010 period (2000 and 2008), while a crab permit was actively fished in 2003 only. “Other finfish” permits were not actively fished in any year from 2000 to 2010. The number of CFEC groundfish and “other finfish” permits held in Metlakatla both declined over the period, while the number of CFEC crab permits remained relatively stable. CFEC permit information is presented in Table 4.

In addition to CFEC permits, Metlakatla residents also held federal License Limitation Program (LLP) permits and Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) between 2000 and 2010. In 2000, 11 Metlakatla residents held groundfish LLPs, decreasing to 10 groundfish LLPs held each year from 2001 to 2010. In 2000, 45% of the groundfish LLPs were actively fished, declining to 20% actively fished by 2010. No federal crab LLPs were held between 2000 and 2010 in Metlakatla. The number of FFPs held between 2000 and 2010 stayed constant at one permit each year. The FFP was actively fished in seven years during this period, including in 2010. This information is also presented in Table 4.

Between 2000 and 2010, Metlakatla residents held quota share accounts and quota shares in federal catch share fisheries for halibut and sablefish, with the highest level of participation in the halibut fishery. The number of halibut quota share account holders in Metlakatla was 15 in the year 2000, declining to seven by 2010. The number of quota shares held also decreased over the period, from 518,983 in 2000 to 279,731 in 2010. The annual halibut individual fishing quota (IFQ) allotment initially increased to 30% higher than 2000 levels in 2005, and then decreased to almost 50% below 2000 levels by 2010. Information about federal halibut catch share participation is presented in Table 6. One sablefish quota share account was held each year in Metlakatla from 2000 and 2010, and the number of quota shares remained constant at 26 shares over the period. Information about federal sablefish catch share participation is presented in Table 7. No Metlakatla residents held quota share accounts or quota shares in the federal crab catch share fisheries between 2000 and 2010 (Table 8).

Given that three or fewer processing plants were present per year between 2000 and 2010, landings and ex-vessel revenue in Metlakatla are considered confidential for individual fisheries (Table 9), although overall landings and revenue were reported in the year 2000 (Table 5). More information is available regarding landings and ex-vessel revenue earned by Metlakatla vessel owners, including all delivery locations. Landings by Metlakatla vessel owners were reported for all years between 2000 and 2010 for salmon, herring, “other shellfish”, and halibut fisheries. On average, 1,035,022 net lb of salmon were landed per year by Metlakatla vessel owners between 2000 and 2010, valued on average at \$309,603; an average of 590,033 net lb of herring were landed per year, valued on average at \$164,914; an average of 49,339 net lb of halibut were landed per year, valued on average at \$152,296; and an average of 45,054 net lb of “other shellfish” were landed per year, valued on average at \$94,685 in ex-vessel revenue. In addition, “other groundfish” landings were reported for all years during the period except 2002 and 2008, for which years the information is considered confidential due to the small number of participants. For those years in which “other shellfish” data can be reported, an average of 2,299 net lb were landed per year, valued on average at \$1,440 in ex-vessel revenue. Landings and ex-vessel revenue in other fisheries are considered confidential in all years from 2000 and 2010. Information about landings and ex-vessel revenue earned by Metlakatla vessel owners is presented in Table 10.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (In Millions of U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Harbor usage ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Port/dock usage ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue</i> ⁴	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>n/a</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue</i> ⁵	<i>\$16.2</i>	<i>\$16.3</i>	<i>\$16.2</i>	<i>\$17.2</i>	<i>\$18.4</i>	<i>\$21</i>	<i>\$21.4</i>	<i>\$23.2</i>	<i>\$31</i>	<i>\$22.3</i>	<i>23.1</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its financial statements. Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	11	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Active permits	5	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	2	2
	% of permits fished	45%	40%	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%	10%	20%	20%
	Total permit holders	11	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	0%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	50%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	1	2	1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	16	19	19	19	16	16	16	17	16	16	18
	Fished permits	5	9	11	11	10	9	10	12	10	7	11
	% of permits fished	31%	47%	57%	57%	62%	56%	62%	70%	62%	43%	61%
	Total permit holders	10	14	15	15	14	14	15	14	14	14	17
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	9	8	8	6	7	5	6	7	7	6	6
	Fished permits	8	7	5	6	5	4	6	7	5	4	5
	% of permits fished	89%	88%	63%	100%	71%	80%	100%	100%	71%	67%	83%
	Total permit holders	9	8	8	6	7	5	6	7	7	6	6
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	13	17	17	23	26	22	16	15	20	21	20
	Fished permits	10	14	17	23	24	19	8	14	20	21	19
	% of permits fished	77%	82%	100%	100%	92%	86%	50%	93%	100%	100%	95%
	Total permit holders	11	17	19	25	28	23	19	17	22	23	21

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	11	9	6	3	3	3	3	6	5	5	2
	Fished permits	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	% of permits fished	9%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	20%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	8	7	4	2	2	2	2	4	3	2	1
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	7	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	-	-
	Total permit holders	7	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	60	59	60	60	60	60	61	59	60	60	61
	Fished permits	15	12	17	19	16	19	15	16	16	14	13
	% of permits fished	25%	20%	28%	32%	27%	32%	25%	27%	27%	23%	21%
	Total permit holders	58	59	59	59	60	59	58	56	59	58	61
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>117</i>	<i>119</i>	<i>112</i>	<i>114</i>	<i>114</i>	<i>108</i>	<i>104</i>	<i>106</i>	<i>110</i>	<i>109</i>	<i>108</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>39</i>	<i>42</i>	<i>50</i>	<i>60</i>	<i>55</i>	<i>51</i>	<i>39</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>52</i>	<i>46</i>	<i>48</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>33%</i>	<i>35%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>53%</i>	<i>48%</i>	<i>47%</i>	<i>38%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>47%</i>	<i>42%</i>	<i>44%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>76</i>	<i>82</i>	<i>80</i>	<i>82</i>	<i>84</i>	<i>76</i>	<i>75</i>	<i>75</i>	<i>76</i>	<i>77</i>	<i>80</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count of All Fish Buyers ²	Count of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Metlakatla ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Metlakatla ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Metlakatla ^{2,5}
2000	98	5	3	69	55	33	101,796	\$246,842
2001	97	2	2	70	56	28	-	-
2002	93	1	2	66	53	30	-	-
2003	88	2	2	68	58	49	-	-
2004	91	2	2	72	64	62	-	-
2005	65	2	2	62	57	44	-	-
2006	64	3	1	59	49	26	-	-
2007	64	2	1	54	45	42	-	-
2008	65	2	1	56	47	24	-	-
2009	68	2	1	61	52	23	-	-
2010	72	1	1	58	50	12	-	-

Note: Cells showing “-” indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	15	518,983	73,200
2001	15	518,983	76,410
2002	12	280,482	39,978
2003	13	307,584	43,294
2004	11	263,565	45,216
2005	10	232,919	42,746
2006	10	232,919	41,575
2007	11	264,198	37,753
2008	7	272,781	28,445
2009	7	272,781	22,994
2010	7	279,731	20,667

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	1	26	3
2001	1	26	2
2002	1	26	2
2003	1	26	3
2004	1	26	3
2005	1	26	3
2006	1	26	3
2007	1	26	2
2008	1	26	2
2009	1	26	2
2010	1	26	2

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	101,796	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	\$246,842	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Note: Cells showing “-” indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Metlakatla

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Metlakatla Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	95523	34788	51317	68330	68375	45106	60821	53521	29656	13752	21535
Herring	485044	395189	377808	793851	432097	737702	703895	602093	802154	519526	641008
Other Groundfish	7282	597	-	1003	1778	2649	3763	2102	-	1002	518
Other Shellfish	21808	28850	52382	79060	62764	14535	70295	60653	23603	42305	39339
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	1140138	1185261	782581	1489997	1045020	1794885	789665	485225	813122	864703	994642
<i>Total²</i>	<i>1749795</i>	<i>1644685</i>	<i>1264088</i>	<i>2432241</i>	<i>1610034</i>	<i>2594877</i>	<i>1628439</i>	<i>1203594</i>	<i>1668535</i>	<i>1441288</i>	<i>1697042</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	\$237,876	\$68,990	\$108,361	\$196,103	\$202,172	\$135,690	\$227,794	\$224,549	\$125,486	\$44,226	\$104,010
Herring	\$139,938	\$85,985	\$105,169	\$201,010	\$133,518	\$130,197	\$107,253	\$140,890	\$375,825	\$229,465	\$164,807
Other Groundfish	\$5,624	\$226	-	\$749	\$1,142	\$1,299	\$2,292	\$672	-	\$623	\$334
Other Shellfish	\$54,407	\$55,663	\$79,605	\$121,817	\$133,435	\$37,136	\$140,815	\$165,232	\$57,941	\$96,749	\$98,741
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	\$337,407	\$294,463	\$154,137	\$274,754	\$278,812	\$379,213	\$291,387	\$203,615	\$432,220	\$338,089	\$421,539
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$775,252</i>	<i>\$505,327</i>	<i>\$447,273</i>	<i>\$794,433</i>	<i>\$749,078</i>	<i>\$683,534</i>	<i>\$769,541</i>	<i>\$734,958</i>	<i>\$991,472</i>	<i>\$709,153</i>	<i>\$789,430</i>

Note: Cells showing “-” indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

From 2000 to 2010, the number of active sport fish guide businesses declined from three to one, while the number of licensed sport fish guides present in Metlakatla declined from four to one. No kept/released statistics from charter logbook data were reported by ADF&G for Metlakatla.¹¹¹⁷ Metlakatla residents purchased between 132 and 186 sportfishing licenses per year, irrespective of point of sale. The number of licenses sold in Metlakatla varied from 0 to 86 per year. The fact that a greater number of residents purchased licenses than the number purchased in the community indicates that Metlakatla is not a primary hub for sportfishing tourism, and also suggests that Metlakatla residents travel elsewhere to purchase licenses and prepare for their own sportfishing activity. Metlakatla's proximity to Ketchikan, a major hub for sportfishing activity in Southeast Alaska, may explain this pattern.

The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey,¹¹¹⁸ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, noted harvesting of the following species by Metlakatla sport fishermen. In freshwater, coho salmon and cutthroat trout were targeted. In saltwater, anglers targeted Chinook, chum, coho, sockeye, and pink salmon, lingcod, Pacific cod, Pacific halibut, and rockfish. The survey also noted sport harvest of shrimp, Dungeness crab, and hardshell clams by Metlakatla sport fishers.

Metlakatla is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area A – Ketchikan. Looking at this regional scale between 2000 and 2010, there was significantly greater saltwater sportfishing activity than freshwater, although both were important. The following numbers of saltwater angler days were recorded: between 30 and 50 thousand non-Alaska resident angler days per year and between 26 and 57 thousand resident angler days per year. With regard to freshwater sportfishing, Alaska residents fished between 3,295 and 9,128 angler days per year, while non-Alaska resident sport fishermen fished between 3,370 and 5,920 angler days per year. This information about the sportfishing sector in Metlakatla is also presented in Table 11.

¹¹¹⁷ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹¹¹⁸ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Metlakatla ²
2000	3	4	160	0
2001	2	3	132	0
2002	1	2	147	46
2003	1	2	165	77
2004	0	2	173	86
2005	2	1	186	80
2006	2	3	173	88
2007	1	2	153	80
2008	0	2	137	76
2009	1	1	154	72
2010	1	1	151	65

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	40,452	42,813	3,550	9,128
2001	37,054	32,446	4,673	6,745
2002	40,723	38,219	5,920	6,156
2003	36,096	30,347	4,525	5,082
2004	49,461	42,810	3,370	7,892
2005	52,717	34,966	4,984	4,854
2006	42,931	28,490	4,724	3,295
2007	50,001	26,364	4,391	4,289
2008	47,189	31,542	4,344	5,350
2009	44,074	57,006	4,655	8,224
2010	37,842	27,676	3,456	4,398

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Metlakatla residents rely on subsistence harvest as a source of food. Important species used for subsistence purposes include salmon, halibut, clams, and waterfowl.¹¹¹⁹ Between 2000 and 2010, no information was reported by ADF&G regarding the percentage of households utilizing various marine resources for subsistence purposes or per capita harvest of subsistence resources by Metlakatla residents (Table 12). However, earlier information about household-level subsistence is available from a 1987 ADF&G study. The survey identified species of marine invertebrates, non-salmon fish (not including halibut), and marine mammals harvested by Metlakatla households that year. The species of marine invertebrates harvested by the greatest percentage of Metlakatla households in 1987 included clams (37% of households reported harvest), Dungeness crab (26%), abalone (22%), chitons (*Bidarkis gumboots*) (19%), octopus (11%), and sea cucumber (9%). Scallops, sea urchins, shrimp, king crab, and Tanner crab were also harvested. The species of non-salmon fish harvested by the greatest percentage of Metlakatla households included rockfish (18% of households reported harvest), Dolly Varden char (11%), and cod (7%). In addition, Metlakatla residents harvested herring, flounder, eulachon (hooligan candlefish), and harvested herring roe (herring spawn on kelp). In 1987, 3% of Metlakatla households also reported harvesting harbor seal.¹¹²⁰ It is important to note that in many cases, the number of households reporting use of these subsistence resources was greater than the number involved in harvest, indicating the presence of sharing networks in Metlakatla.

Data are available regarding subsistence harvest of salmon and halibut between 2000 and 2010. The number of Metlakatla households issued subsistence salmon permits declined between 2000 and 2008, from 22 in the year 2000 to 2 in 2008. Sockeye salmon was the most heavily utilized species during this period, averaging 220 harvested per year. This information about subsistence harvest of salmon is presented in Table 13. Between 2003 and 2010, the number of Metlakatla residents that participated in the Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificate (SHARC) program varied between 193 and 423, and the number of SHARC cards returned each year varied between 31 and 146. The greatest subsistence harvest of halibut was reported in 2003, when 26,185 lb of halibut were harvested on 121 SHARC cards. Over time there was a generally decreasing trend in the number of SHARC cards issued and returned, as well as total lb of halibut reported harvested. Information about the subsistence halibut fishery is presented in Table 14.

Finally, no information was reported by management agencies regarding subsistence harvest of marine mammal by residents of Metlakatla between 2000 and 2010 (Table 15).

¹¹¹⁹ Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹¹²⁰ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (2011). *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	22	10	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	4	n/a	n/a
2001	21	21	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	202	n/a	n/a
2002	12	12	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	40	n/a	n/a
2003	40	32	n/a	54	n/a	74	890	n/a	n/a
2004	15	14	n/a	11	2	10	51	n/a	n/a
2005	21	17	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	188	n/a	n/a
2006	18	17	3	n/a	2	1	167	n/a	n/a
2007	3	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Metlakatla: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	360	121	26,185
2004	409	146	20,001
2005	414	120	16,883
2006	419	118	10,332
2007	423	117	14,026
2008	232	63	5,490
2009	207	54	4,950
2010	193	31	10,772

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Metlakatla: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Meyers Chuck



People and Place

Location

Meyers Chuck is located at the confluence of Clarence Strait and Ernest Sound, on the northwest tip of the Cleveland Peninsula. It lies 40 miles northwest of Ketchikan and 50 miles south of Wrangell. The community encompasses 0.6 square miles of land and 0.2 square miles of water.¹¹²¹ As of the 2010 U.S. Census, Meyers Chuck is classified as a remote community within the City and Borough of Wrangell.¹¹²² It is located within the Ketchikan Recording District and the Borough of Wrangell Census Area.

*Demographic Profile*¹¹²³

Meyers Chuck first appeared in the U.S. Census in 1940 with 107 residents. At the time of the 2000 U.S. Census, the population had declined to 21 inhabitants. According to the Alaska Department of Labor, the population of permanent residents remained relatively stable between 2000 and 2007, when 20 individuals resided in the community. In 2008, Meyers Chuck was included in the formation of the City and Borough of Wrangell, and is no longer considered a separate census designated place (CDP). Starting with the 2010 U.S. Census, the population of Meyers Chuck is included in the count for the City and Borough of Wrangell, and no separate information is available about the population of Meyers Chuck. This shift in census data recording is reflected in the lack of information for years 2008 to 2010 in Table 1 below.

Since it is no longer a CDP, no demographic information is available about Meyers Chuck in 2010, and data from the 2000 U.S. Census are used in this profile. As of 2000, 90.5% of Meyers Chuck residents identified themselves as White, and the remaining 9.5% identified with two or more racial groups. Individuals identifying as White made up 1% more of the Meyers Chuck population in 2000 than in 1990, and the number identifying as American Indian and Alaska Natives declined from 10% to 0% over the same period. Information about the racial and ethnic composition of Meyers Chuck in the year 2000 is presented in Figure 1.

Also reflecting previous census data, in 2000, the average household size in Meyers Chuck was 2.33, a slight decrease from 2.8 persons per household in 1990. There was also a slight decrease in the number of occupied households in Meyers Chuck, from 13 in 1990 to 9 in 2000. Of the total 48 housing units surveyed for the 2000 U.S. Census, 19% were owner-occupied and the remaining 81% were considered vacant or used seasonally. None of the housing units in Meyers Chuck were occupied by renters in 2000, and no residents lived in group quarters.

¹¹²¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹¹²² City and Borough of Wrangell (2010). *Comprehensive Plan, May 2010 Draft*. Retrieved November 18, 2011 from <http://www.wrangell.com/projects/articles/uploads/attachments/May2010Plannomaps%20%286MB%29.pdf>.

¹¹²³ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data).. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

In the year 2000, the gender ratio in the Meyers Chuck was slightly more weighted toward males (52.4% male and 47.6% female) than the state population as a whole, which was 51.7% male and 48.3% female that year. The age groups particularly skewed toward males included 30 to 39 and 50 to 69. There were more females than males in age groups 0 to 9, 20 to 29 and 40 to 49. The median age, 50.3 years, was much older than the 2000 national average of 36.5 years and the 2000 Alaska median age of 32.4 years; 66.7% of the population was over the age of 45, and there were no community members between 10 and 24 years old. The population structure of Meyers Chuck in 2000 is shown in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, according to the U.S. Census, 100% of Meyers Chuck residents age 25 or older held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2000, compared to 88.3% of Alaska residents overall that year. Of these, 61.5% held a high school diploma and no higher degree, compared to 27.9% of Alaska residents statewide, while 38.5% held Bachelor’s degrees, compared to 16.1% statewide.

Table 1. Population in Meyers Chuck from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimates of Permanent Residents ²
1990	37	-
2000	21	-
2001	-	19
2002	-	20
2003	-	25
2004	-	18
2005	-	23
2006	-	16
2007	-	20
2008	-	n/a
2009	-	n/a
2010	n/a	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Meyers Chuck: 2000 (U.S. Census).

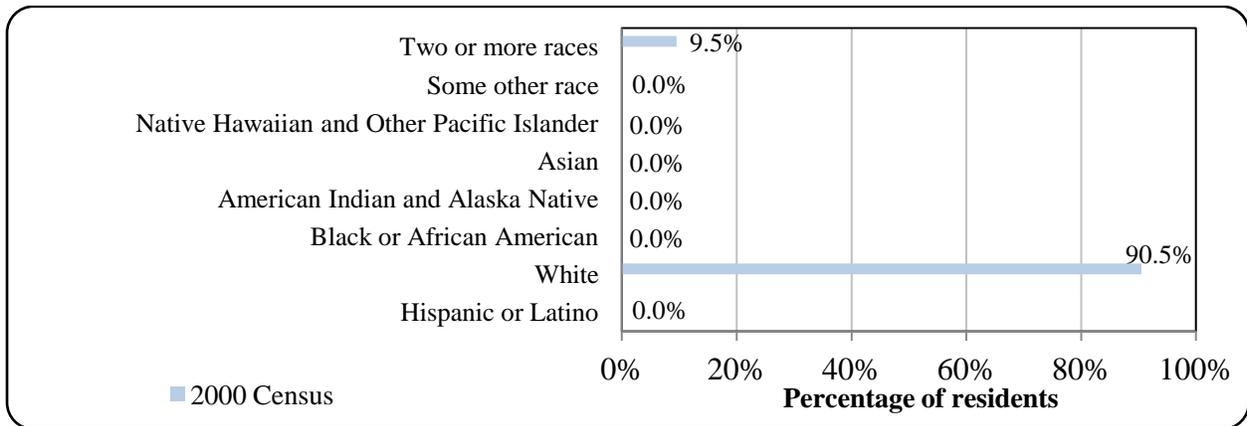
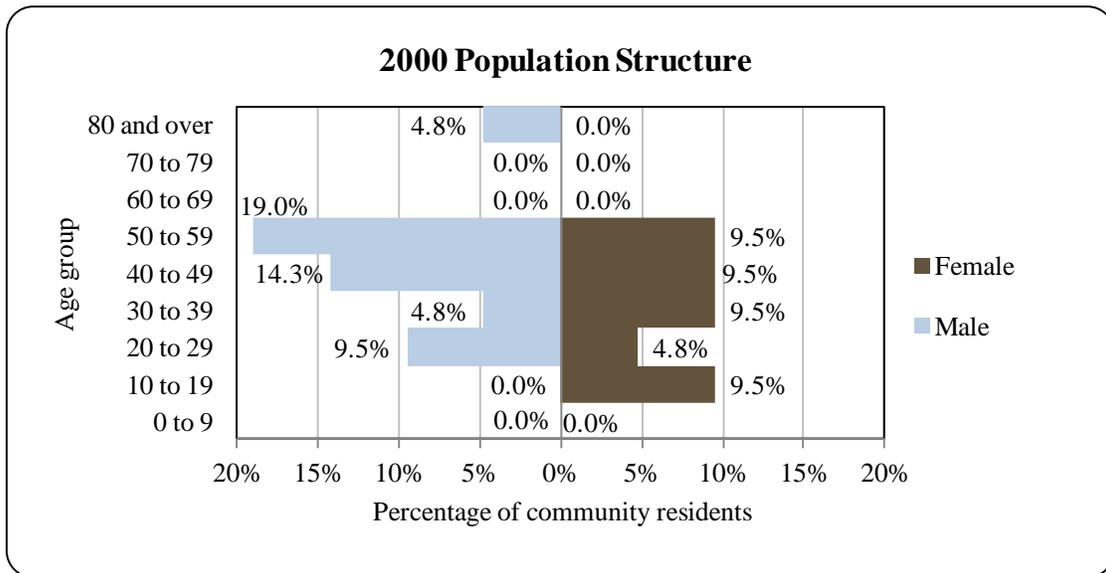


Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Meyers Chuck Based on the 2000 U.S. Decennial Census.



History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

Meyers Chuck’s natural, well-protected harbor has long provided shelter for fishing boats caught in the stormy waters of Clarence Strait. White settlers began living year-round at Meyers Chuck by the late 1800s. “Chuck” is a Chinook jargon word applied to a saltwater body that fills at high tide.¹¹²⁴ Many prehistoric sites are located on the Cleveland Peninsula. Helm Bay and Port Stewart, two bays located on the opposite side of the Peninsula from Meyers Chuck, were the traditional origin places of the Kiksudi Tlingit clans of Wrangell and Sitka, and the

¹¹²⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

Gonoxaidi clan of the Stikine Tlingit Kwaan,¹¹²⁵ respectively.¹¹²⁶

In 1916, a cannery was established at nearby Union Bay. From 1916 to 1945, local fishermen sold their catch to the Union Bay Cannery, which in turn sold in bulk to Japan. In the 1920s, a saltery produced mild-cured king salmon. A floating clam cannery and a herring reduction plant were also present in the area during this time. A U.S. post office, store, machine shop, barber shop, bakery, and bar developed to support residents around 1922. By 1939, 107 residents lived year-round in Meyers Chuck. When fish runs began to decline in the 1940s, many people left the community to join the armed forces or to work at war-time production jobs in the lower 48. The Union Bay Cannery burned down in 1947. Land was patented to local residents between 1965 and 1969, and the community was withdrawn from the Tongass National Forest. In 1977, five residents donated funds to establish a fish hatchery. A school was constructed in 1983 but is no longer staffed. After two major fires in the summer of 1983, residents pooled their resources to establish a fund to purchase firefighting equipment. A state land disposal sale was offered in 1986.¹¹²⁷

In 2008, Meyers Chuck was annexed by the newly formed City and Borough of Wrangell and is now classified as a remote community in the Borough.¹¹²⁸ Today, Meyers Chuck remains a fishing community home to many of retirement age who seek the tranquility that this remote location affords. Many residents live in the community only seasonally.¹¹²⁹

Natural Resources and Environment

Meyers Chuck is in a maritime climate zone with warm winters and cool summers. Summer temperatures range from 49 to 65 °F, and winter temperatures range from 34 to 50 °F. Record temperatures have been recorded from -10 to 92 °F. Average annual precipitation is 82 inches, with 50 inches of snow.¹¹³⁰ The topography of the southern Cleveland Peninsula is characterized by a combination of gently rolling hills and moderately rugged mountains rising to just over 3,000 ft. Well-developed forests of western hemlock and Sitka spruce, interspersed with cedar, are found on well-drained slopes, and muskeg is found on poorly drained soils along valley floors.¹¹³¹

Meyers Chuck is adjacent to Tongass National Forest lands. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is part of the National Forest. At 16.8 million acres, the Tongass is the largest National Forest in the United States. It is managed to produce resource values, products, and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence

¹¹²⁵ “Kwaan” is a geographically defined relationship between smaller clan groups.

¹¹²⁶ Tongass National Forest website (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

¹¹²⁷ See footnote 1124.

¹¹²⁸ City and Borough of Wrangell (2010). *Comprehensive Plan, May 2010 Draft*. Retrieved November 18, 2011 from <http://www.wrangell.com/projects/articles/uploads/attachments/May2010Plannomaps%20%286MB%29.pdf>.

¹¹²⁹ See footnote 1124.

¹¹³⁰ Ibid.

¹¹³¹ See footnote 1126.

opportunities for rural residents.¹¹³²

National Forest lands surrounding Meyers Chuck fall under a range of land-use designations (LUDs), including old-growth habitat, timber production, semi-remote recreation, and modified landscape LUDs.¹¹³³ A 191,477 roadless area is located on the southern Cleveland Peninsula.¹¹³⁴ According to the Tongass Timber Management Plan, several timber sales could move forward on the southern Cleveland Peninsula if demand for timber production increases, but are not open for harvest under current market conditions.¹¹³⁵

Some historical and current mining activity is taking place on the southern Cleveland Peninsula. A mining claim at Union Bay has ongoing iron exploration, and an abandoned gold mine at Helm Bay has future copper and lead development potential.¹¹³⁶

Natural hazards identified in the Meyers Chuck area include high risk of wildfire, medium risk of earthquake, tsunami and seiche, medium risk from severe weather, and low risk of flooding, snow and avalanche, landslides, and drought.¹¹³⁷

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Meyers Chuck as of May 2012.¹¹³⁸

Current Economy¹¹³⁹

Meyers Chuck is a very small community without many options for a cash-based economy. Fishing is the fundamental productive activity of Meyers Chuck's population. In the year 2010, 17 commercial fishing permits were registered to addresses in Meyers Chuck, a 70% increase from 10 locally registered permits in the year 2000. Subsistence hunting, fishing, and gathering are a fundamental component of local economy and diet. Deer and fish provide the majority of meat in the local diet.¹¹⁴⁰

As of the year 2000, based on the U.S. Census,¹¹⁴¹ the per capita income in Meyers Chuck was \$31,660 and the median household income was \$64,375. After accounting for inflation by converting to 2010 dollars,¹¹⁴² the real per capita income in Meyers Chuck in the year 2000 was \$40,208, and the real median household income was \$81,756. Only 23.1% of

¹¹³² U.S. Forest Service (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

¹¹³³ U.S. Forest Service (2003). *Map of Current Land Use Designations*. Tongass National Forest Land Management Plan Revision, Final SEIS. Retrieved May 8, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/pdf/lud.pdf>.

¹¹³⁴ See footnote 1126.

¹¹³⁵ U.S. Forest Service (2008). *Tongass Forest Amendment Record of Decision*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/FPA_ROD.htm.

¹¹³⁶ Ibid.

¹¹³⁷ State of Alaska (2002). *Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved February 8, 2012 from <http://biotech.law.lsu.edu/blaw/DOD/manual/.%5CFull%20text%20documents%5CState%20Authorities%5CAIa.%20SHMP.pdf>.

¹¹³⁸ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *List of contaminated sites*. Retrieved April 17, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

¹¹³⁹ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹¹⁴⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹¹⁴¹ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data). Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹¹⁴² Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2000 and 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

people age 16 and over were in the civilian labor force in 2000, compared to a statewide percentage of 71.3% that year. There was no one living below the poverty line in Meyers Chuck in the year 2000, compared to 9.4% of Alaska residents overall, and 0% of the population was unemployed, compared to 6.1% of the population of Alaska overall that year. According to the 2000 Decennial Census, 100% of the employed labor force in Meyers Chuck worked in professional, management, scientific, and administrative industries and occupations. It is important to note that residents of Meyers Chuck also worked in the fishing industry at different times throughout the year, though this was not captured by census statistics (Figures 3 and 4). It should also be noted that income and employment statistics do not reflect residents' activity in the subsistence economy.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000, Meyers Chuck (U.S. Census).

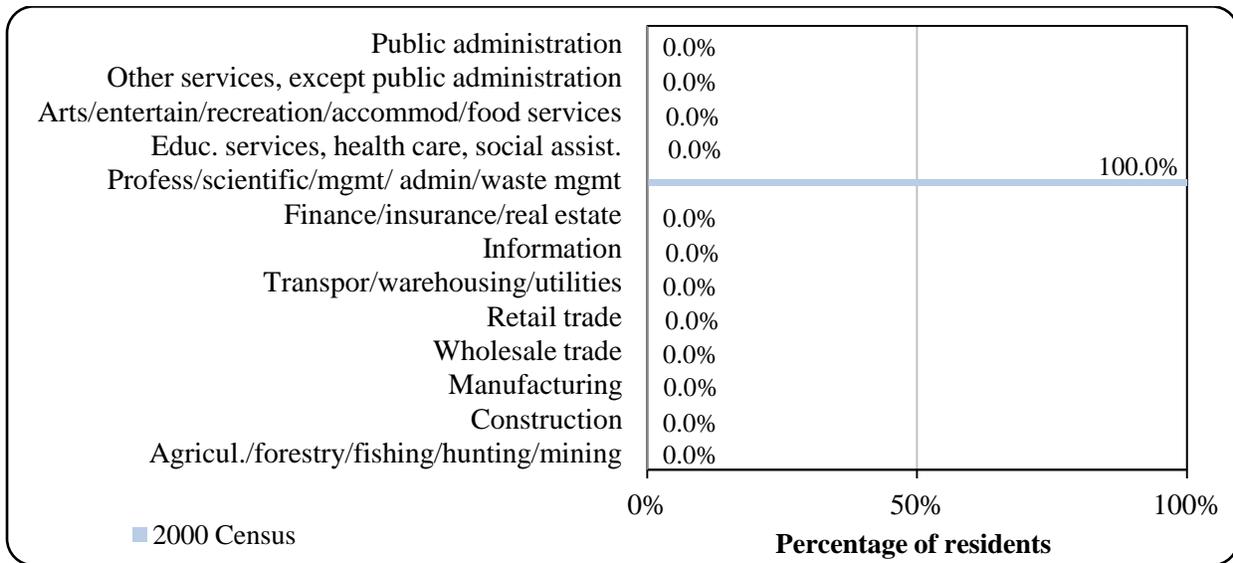
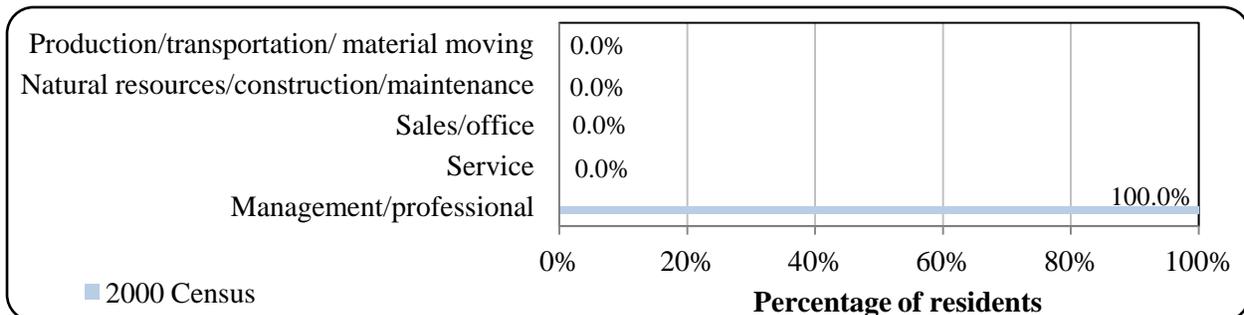


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000, Meyers Chuck (U.S. Census).



Governance

With the formation of the Borough of Wrangell in May 2008, Meyers Chuck now falls within the City and Borough of Wrangell. The former City of Wrangell encompassed 45.3 square miles of land and 25.6 square miles of water. The new City and Borough of Wrangell encompasses 2,582 square miles of land and 883 square miles of water, tidelands, and submerged lands, and includes the rural communities of Meyers Chuck, Thoms Place, Olive Cove, Farm Island, and Wrangell Island East.¹¹⁴³ Of these remote communities, only Meyers Chuck was previously a separate CDP.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Meyers Chuck From 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <http://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Meyers Check did not report municipal revenue between 2000 and 2010. Because Meyers Chuck was an unincorporated community until 2008, no sales tax was collected until that time. Since the formation of the Borough of Wrangell, however, Meyers Chuck is taxed by the Borough. Between 2000 and 2010, no State or Community Revenue Sharing contributions or

¹¹⁴³ City and Borough of Wrangell (2010). *Comprehensive Plan, May 2010 Draft*. Retrieved November 18, 2011 from <http://www.wrangell.com/projects/articles/uploads/attachments/May2010Plannomaps%20%286MB%29.pdf>.

fisheries-related grants were received by Meyers Chuck. Refer to Table 2 for details on some aspects of community finances from 2000 to 2010.

Meyers Chuck was not included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and is not federally recognized as a Native village.¹¹⁴⁴ The closest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), Alaska Department of Natural Resources, U.S. Forest Service, and Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services are located in Ketchikan. An enforcement office of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is also located in Ketchikan, while Juneau hosts the Alaska Regional Office of the NMFS, as well as the Alaska Fisheries Science Center's Auke Bay laboratories. Juneau also has the closest office of the Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Meyers Chuck is accessible only by floatplane or boat. A state-owned seaplane base is available. With the exception of the mail plane, there are no scheduled flights. Ketchikan-based charter services and barge transport are available. A boat dock provides 650 ft of moorage, and the site is a natural sheltered harbor. Residents use skiffs for local travel.¹¹⁴⁵

Facilities

Meyers Chuck is a very small community with few or no facilities. It does not have a school or police. A piped water system serves most homes, although there are many individual wells. Although there is a centralized system of water distribution, there is no equivalent sewage system available, and most households are connected to individual septic tanks or leachfields. There is no central electric system, and individual generators supply power. Telephone service is available, although internet and cable is not provided in the area. No public safety officer is present in Meyers Chuck.¹¹⁴⁶ The nearest state troopers posts are located in Ketchikan and Wrangell.¹¹⁴⁷

Medical Services

Very basic health care is provided in Meyers Chuck by the local Emergency Medical Services.¹¹⁴⁸ The nearest hospitals are located in Ketchikan and Wrangell.

¹¹⁴⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹¹⁴⁵ Ibid.

¹¹⁴⁶ Ibid.

¹¹⁴⁷ Alaska Dept. of Public Safety (2012). *Alaska State Trooper Detachments*. Retrieved June 1, 2012 from <http://www.dps.state.ak.us/ast/detachments.aspx>.

¹¹⁴⁸ See footnote 1144.

Educational Opportunities

As of 2011, there were no schools operating in Meyers Chuck.¹¹⁴⁹ A one-room school house was constructed in 1983, but is no longer in operation given population decline and present lack of students in the community.¹¹⁵⁰

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Although Meyers Chuck is a very small community, it has had relatively significant involvement in North Pacific fisheries. In the 1930s and 1940s, Meyers Chuck experienced a population boom, with the 1940 U.S. Census counting 107 residents. According to a 1927 article in the Ketchikan *Chronicle*, a large portion of the community's population in the first quarter of the century was made up of salmon trollers.¹¹⁵¹ One reason why these early residents chose Meyers Chuck was the quality of its protected harbor.¹¹⁵² Many local residents continue to be involved in commercial fishing today. Between 2000 and 2010, Meyers Chuck residents held permits in state and federal fisheries for salmon, halibut, sablefish, groundfish, and "other shellfish", including shrimp, sea cucumber, and geoduck fisheries.

Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.¹¹⁵³ In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery.¹¹⁵⁴ Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gill net, troll, and set gill net gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (i.e., sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty which was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.¹¹⁵⁵

A state-managed sablefish fishery currently takes place in the inside waters of Chatham and Clarence Straits, north of Meyers Chuck, as well as in Dixon Entrance to the south. Pacific halibut fisheries in Southeast Alaska are managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries

¹¹⁴⁹ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹¹⁵⁰ Allen, June (2002). "Meyers Chuck AK 99903: Ever Been There?" *Stories in the News*. Retrieved November 21, 2011 from http://www.sitnews.org/JuneAllen/110202_meyers_chuck.html.

¹¹⁵¹ Ibid.

¹¹⁵² See footnote 1144.

¹¹⁵³ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll (2006). The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska. *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹¹⁵⁴ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹¹⁵⁵ See footnote 1153.

utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.¹¹⁵⁶

Shrimp trawl fisheries in Southeast Alaska primarily target northern shrimp (*Pandalus borealis*) and sidestripe shrimp (*Pandalopsis dispar*), although the market for northern shrimp has declined in recent years with the closure of the primary processing facility in Petersburg in 2006.¹¹⁵⁷ A pot fishery for spot shrimp (*Pandalus platyceros*) has also grown in Southeast Alaska since the 1990s. Commercial dive fisheries for red sea cucumber (*Parastichopus californicus*) and sea urchin (*Strongylocentrotus spp.*) began near Ketchikan in the early 1980s. A dive fishery for geoduck clams began around the same time, and all three fisheries are now managed by ADF&G according to Fishery Management Plans. Sea cucumbers and sea urchin are hand picked by divers, while geoduck divers use handheld water jets to remove substrate from around the clams.¹¹⁵⁸

Meyers Chuck is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest Sablefish Regulatory Area is “Southeast Outside.” Meyers Chuck is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program, but as of August 2013 had not formed a CQE. Meyers Chuck is not eligible to participate in the Community Development Quota (CDQ) program.

Processing Plants

ADF&G’s 2010 Intent to Operate list does not list a registered processing plant in Meyers Chuck. However, processing facilities are registered in larger cities in the surrounding region, including Ketchikan, Wrangell, and Petersburg.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, no data were reported about fisheries-related revenue received by Meyers Chuck (Table 3).

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, 17 residents of Meyers Chuck held a total of 23 commercial fishing permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). Of these, 14 were salmon permits, of which 8 were fished. These permits were issued for three salmon fisheries, including Southeast drift gill net (one permit issued, one actively fished), Southeast hand troll (five issued, one actively fished), and statewide power gurdy troll (eight issued, six actively fished). Four “other shellfish” permits were issued, including two for the Southeast shrimp pot gear fishery (none actively fished) and two for the Southeast sea cucumber dive fishery (one actively fished).

¹¹⁵⁶ See footnote 1154.

¹¹⁵⁷ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game (2012). *Northern Shrimp Species Description*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=northernshrimp.printerfriendly>.

¹¹⁵⁸ See footnote 1154.

Two halibut permits were issued, and both were actively fished using longline gear on vessels under 60 ft in length. Finally, three groundfish permits were held in 2010, of which zero were actively fished. Permit numbers in these fisheries remained relatively stable between 2000 and 2010, although it is important to note that sablefish CFEC permits were held and actively fished by Meyers Chuck residents between 2000 and 2005 only, and one crab CFEC permit was held in 2000, and not in later years during the 2000-2010 period. This CFEC permit information is presented in Table 4.

In addition to CFEC permits, three Meyers Chuck residents held a total of three Federal Fisheries Permits (FFPs) in 2010, none of which were actively fished, and four residents held a total of four License Limitation Program permits (LLP) in federal groundfish fisheries, of which three were actively fished that year. No LLP permits were held in federal crab fisheries in 2010. These permit numbers also remained relatively stable between 2000 and 2010, with a slight increase in FFP activity over the period (Table 4).

In 2010, one Meyers Chuck resident held a quota share account in the federal halibut catch share fishery, a decrease from three quota share account holders in 2000. There was also one individual holding a quota share account the federal sablefish catch share fishery in 2010, a decrease from two account holders in 2000. There was an overall decline in the number of quota shares held in both the halibut and sablefish fisheries. The annual halibut individual fishing quota (IFQ) allotment initially increased to approximately 30% greater than 2000 levels by 2005, and then declined to approximately half of 2000 levels by 2010. Sablefish IFQ allotment declined to approximately 70% of its 2000 value (pounds per quota share) by 2010. No Meyers Chuck residents held quota share accounts in federal crab catch share fisheries between 2005 and 2010. Information about federal catch share participation is presented in Tables 6 through 8.

In 2010, 10 fishing vessels were owned by Meyers Chuck residents, 11 vessels were homeported in Meyers Chuck, and 6 residents held active crew licenses (Table 5). There were no fish buyers or shore-side processors in Meyers Chuck, and between 2000 and 2010 no vessels landed catch in the community (Table 5). As a result, values for landed lb and ex-vessel revenue in Meyers Chuck were zero over this period (Table 9). In contrast, vessels owned by Meyers Chuck residents landed salmon, halibut, and shellfish between 2000 and 2010. Salmon landings and ex-vessel revenue increased over the period. A total of 83,463 net lb were landed in 2000, with an ex-vessel value of \$47,575. In 2010, 212,373 net lb were landed at a value of \$283,173, showing an increase in price per pound over the period. Information about halibut, groundfish, sablefish, and shellfish landings by vessels owned by Meyers Chuck residents is almost entirely considered confidential during this period due to the small number of participants. Some data can be reported in 2003, when 47,744 net lb of halibut and 17,550 net lb of “other groundfish” were landed with ex-vessel values of \$139,629 and \$15,177, respectively. Table 10 presents information about landings and revenue earned by Meyers Chuck vessel owners.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a										
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue</i> ⁴	<i>n/a</i>										
<i>Total municipal revenue</i> ⁵	<i>n/a</i>										

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its financial statements. Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Meyers Chuck

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	Active permits	2	1	2	3	2	2	1	2	2	3	3
	% of permits fished	66%	33%	50%	75%	50%	50%	25%	50%	50%	75%	75%
	Total permit holders	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	3	3	3	3
	Fished permits	0	0	0	2	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	100%	50%	50%	0%	33%	0%	33%	0%
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	3	3	3	3
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	5	5	5	5	5	6	6	5	5	4	4
	Fished permits	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	60%	20%	20%	20%	20%	33%	33%	20%	20%	25%	25%
	Total permit holders	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	2	4	5	4	3	2	2	2	2	2
	Fished permits	2	2	4	5	4	2	2	2	2	2	2
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	67%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	2	2	4	5	4	3	2	2	2	2	2
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	1	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	1	1	2	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	50%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	1	1	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	4	3	5	5	3	3	2	2	2	2	3
	Fished permits	1	0	2	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	25%	0%	40%	60%	33%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	2	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	12	11	12	12	13	13	13	13	14	13	14
	Fished permits	5	4	6	4	4	6	7	7	7	8	8
	% of permits fished	42%	36%	50%	33%	31%	46%	54%	54%	50%	62%	57%
	Total permit holders	10	10	10	10	11	12	12	12	13	12	13
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>25</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>21</i>	<i>23</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>11</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>48%</i>	<i>36%</i>	<i>54%</i>	<i>52%</i>	<i>44%</i>	<i>41%</i>	<i>48%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>43%</i>	<i>52%</i>	<i>48%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>13</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>17</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on Limited Liability Permits, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count of All Fish Buyers ²	Count of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Meyers Chuck ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Meyers Chuck ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Meyers Chuck ^{2,5}
2000	5	0	0	5	10	0	0	\$0
2001	5	0	0	4	10	0	0	\$0
2002	1	0	0	6	10	0	0	\$0
2003	3	0	0	8	9	0	0	\$0
2004	2	0	0	8	11	0	0	\$0
2005	5	0	0	8	8	0	0	\$0
2006	5	0	0	10	10	0	0	\$0
2007	5	0	0	9	10	0	0	\$0
2008	5	0	0	9	11	0	0	\$0
2009	4	0	0	9	11	0	0	\$0
2010	6	0	0	10	11	0	0	\$0

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation in Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	3	196,230	27,677
2001	2	194,983	28,707
2002	3	240,731	34,312
2003	3	136,353	19,434
2004	3	152,798	26,938
2005	1	44,769	8,216
2006	1	44,769	7,991
2007	1	91,584	13,087
2008	1	91,584	9,550
2009	1	91,584	7,720
2010	1	91,584	6,766

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	2	219,184	26,000
2001	2	219,184	24,588
2002	2	110,393	11,831
2003	2	110,393	13,103
2004	2	110,393	13,876
2005	2	110,393	13,140
2006	2	110,393	12,956
2007	2	110,393	12,404
2008	2	110,393	11,851
2009	1	110,055	10,076
2010	1	110,055	9,467

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Groundfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pacific Cod	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pollock	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Halibut	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Herring	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Groundfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Shellfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pacific Cod	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pollock	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Sablefish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Salmon	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011.
 Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science
 Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Meyers Chuck

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Meyers Chuck Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	47,744	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	17,550	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	83,463	-	-	-	-	198,678	189,363	183,707	157,283	217,673	212,373
<i>Total²</i>	<i>83,463</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>65,294</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>198,678</i>	<i>189,363</i>	<i>183,707</i>	<i>157,283</i>	<i>217,673</i>	<i>212,373</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	\$139,629	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	\$15,177	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	\$47,575	-	-	-	-	\$220,529	\$250,809	\$279,064	\$298,627	\$229,821	\$283,173
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$47,575</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>\$154,806</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>\$220,529</i>	<i>\$250,809</i>	<i>\$279,064</i>	<i>\$298,627</i>	<i>\$229,821</i>	<i>\$283,173</i>

Note: Cells showing “-” indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lb refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey,¹¹⁵⁹ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, reported species targeted in the Clarence Strait area near Meyers Chuck. In freshwater, coho, sockeye, and pink salmon were targeted, along with steelhead, rainbow and cutthroat trout, and Dolly Varden char. In saltwater, all five salmon species were targeted, as well as Dolly Varden, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Pacific cod, Dungeness and Tanner crab, razor and hardshell clams, shrimp, and other shellfish.

One active sport fish guide business was registered in Meyers Chuck during two years of the 2000-2010 period (2007 and 2009), and at least one licensed sport fish guide was present each year from 2005 to 2010. However, no kept/released log book data were reported for fishing charters out of Meyers Chuck between 2000 and 2010.¹¹⁶⁰ Sportfishing licenses were sold in the community from 2003 to 2010, with an average of 64 licenses sold per year. Between 2000 and 2010, Meyers Chuck residents purchased 16 sportfishing licenses per year on average (irrespective of point of sale). The fact that more licenses were purchased in the community than were purchased by residents of Meyers Chuck indicates that sportfishing draws visitors to the community. Information about sportfishing activity in Meyers Chuck is presented in Table 11.

Meyers Chuck is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area A – Ketchikan. Looking at this regional scale between 2000 and 2010, there was significantly greater saltwater sportfishing activity than freshwater, although both were important. The following numbers of saltwater angler days were recorded: between 30 and 50 thousand non-Alaska resident angler days per year and between 26 and 57 thousand Alaska resident angler days per year. With regard to freshwater sportfishing, Alaska residents fished between 3,295 and 9,128 angler days per year, while non-Alaska resident sport fishermen fished between 3,370 and 5,920 angler days per year (Table 11).

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Meyers Chuck ²
2000	0	0	15	0
2001	0	0	17	0
2002	0	0	11	0
2003	0	0	19	49
2004	0	0	15	71
2005	0	1	15	77
2006	0	1	20	59
2007	1	2	12	71
2008	0	1	14	68
2009	1	1	16	48
2010	0	1	17	65

¹¹⁵⁹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (2011). Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹¹⁶⁰ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (2011). Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11, cont'd. Sport Fishing Trends, Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	40,452	42,813	3,550	9,128
2001	37,054	32,446	4,673	6,745
2002	40,723	38,219	5,920	6,156
2003	36,096	30,347	4,525	5,082
2004	49,461	42,810	3,370	7,892
2005	52,717	34,966	4,984	4,854
2006	42,931	28,490	4,724	3,295
2007	50,001	26,364	4,391	4,289
2008	47,189	31,542	4,344	5,350
2009	44,074	57,006	4,655	8,224
2010	37,842	27,676	3,456	4,398

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Many residents of Meyers Chuck supplement their incomes and diet with subsistence resources.¹¹⁶¹ No information was reported between 2000 and 2010 regarding per capita subsistence harvest or the percentage of Meyers Chuck households utilizing various marine resources for subsistence purposes (Table 12). However, earlier information about household-level subsistence is available from a 1987 ADF&G study. The survey identified species of marine invertebrates, non-salmon fish (not including halibut), and marine mammals harvested by Meyers Chuck households that year. The species of marine invertebrates harvested by the greatest percentage of Meyers Chuck households in 1987 included Dungeness crab (70% of households reported harvest), shrimp (50%), clams (50%), chitons (*Bidarkis gumboots*) (20%), scallops (20%), sea cucumber (20%), abalone (10%), and octopus (10%). King crab, Tanner crab, and sea urchin were also harvested. The species of non-salmon fish harvested by the greatest percentage of Meyers Chuck households included rockfish (80% of households reported harvest), Dolly Varden char (40%), cod (30%), herring (20%), and flounder (10%). In addition, Meyers Chuck residents harvested eulachon (hooligan candlefish) and herring roe (herring

¹¹⁶¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

spawn on kelp). Species of marine mammal harvested by Meyers Chuck residents in 1987 included harbor seal, though no information was available regarding the percentage of households involved in the harvest of this resource.¹¹⁶² It is important to note that in many cases, the number of households reporting use of these subsistence resources was greater than the number involved in harvest, indicating the presence of sharing networks in Meyers Chuck.

Information was available between 2000 and 2010 regarding subsistence harvest of salmon and halibut. From 2003 to 2010, between 8 and 14 Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) were issued to Meyers Chuck residents per year. The greatest subsistence harvest took place in 2005, when 14 SHARC cards were held, 8 were returned, and 1,400 lb of halibut were reported harvested (Table 14). The number of subsistence salmon permits issued to Meyers Chuck households between 2000 and 2010 varied from one to two per year, for those years in which information was available. No information was reported regarding the number of salmon harvested, or harvests of marine invertebrates and non-salmon fish by Meyers Chuck residents during this period (Table 13). In addition, no information was reported by management agencies regarding subsistence harvest of marine mammals by residents of Meyers Chuck between 2000 and 2010 (Table 15).

Additional Information

Several historical residents of Meyers Chuck became characters of legend. “Lonesome Pete” and “Halibut Pete” were two Scandinavian bachelors who lived a majority of their lives in Meyers Chuck. They were famous for their home brew. Lonesome Pete was also renowned as a story teller, artist, and fisherman. Leo “Lone Wolf” Smith arrived in Meyers Chuck in the 1920s and claimed that the true spelling of the town’s name was “Myers Chuck” after his uncle, whose name was spelled that way. Smith wrote many letters to local, state, and federal government officials and to the Ketchikan newspaper related to salmon management. He was particularly opposed to the creation of salmon hatcheries.¹¹⁶³

¹¹⁶² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

¹¹⁶³ Allen, June (2002). “Meyers Chuck AK 99903: Ever Been There?” *Stories in the News*. Retrieved November 21, 2011 from http://www.sitnews.org/JuneAllen/110202_meyers_chuck.html.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Meyers Chuck: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	10	8	400
2004	13	7	567
2005	14	8	1,400
2006	10	8	533
2007	9	7	464
2008	8	7	590
2009	9	7	865
2010	8	7	1,638

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Meyers Chuck: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Pelican (PELL-ih-kun)



People and Place

*Location*¹¹⁶⁴

Pelican is located on the northwest coast of Chichagof Island, 10 miles south along Lisianski Inlet from its mouth at Cross Sound. The community lies 80 miles north of Sitka and 70 miles west of Juneau. Most of the community is built on pilings over the tidelands. Sunnyside and Phonograph are two residential areas neighboring Pelican on either side with close ties to the community. Pelican is located in the Sitka Recording District and the Hoonah-Angoon Census Area. The City encompasses 0.6 square miles of land and 0.1 square miles of water.

*Demographic Profile*¹¹⁶⁵

In 2010, there were 88 inhabitants in Pelican, making it the 256th largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with recorded populations that year. The town first appeared in U.S. Census records in 1940 with 48 inhabitants. The population increased steadily until 1990. According to the U.S. Decennial Census, between 1990 and 2010, the population declined by 60.4%. According to Alaska Department of Labor estimates, between 2000 and 2009, the population of Pelican decreased by 25.2%, although the average annual growth rate over this period was 0.77%, reflecting small increases in population in some years despite the overall decreasing trend.

According to a survey conducted by NOAA's Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders reported that seasonal workers or transients are present in Pelican between May and September each year, and the community's population peaks between June and August. They also indicated that population fluctuations in Pelican are mostly driven by employment in fishing sectors. The population decline since the 1990s is largely attributable to changes in commercial seafood processing activities and seafood harvesting regulations.¹¹⁶⁶

In 2010, a majority of Pelican residents identified themselves as White (59.1%), along with 34.1% who identified as American Indian and Alaska Native, and 6.8% identifying with two or more races. In 2010, 1.1% of Pelican residents also identified themselves as Hispanic. The percentage of the Pedro Bay population identifying themselves as White decreased by 13.3% between 2000 and 2010, and the percentage identifying as American Indian and Alaska Natives increased by 12.6%. The change in population from 1990 to 2010 is provided in Table 1 below, and changes in racial and ethnic composition from 2000 to 2010 are shown in Figure 1.

In 2010 the average household size in Pelican was 2.15, a decrease from 2.3 persons per

¹¹⁶⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹¹⁶⁵ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹¹⁶⁶ City of Pelican. 2005. *Coastal Management Plan: Concept Approved Plan*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from <http://alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalPlans/Pelican/Final%20Draft%20Plan.pdf>.

household in 1990 and 2000. The total number of occupied households in Pelican decreased overtime along with the population, from 81 in 1990 and 70 in 2000, to 41 in 2010. Of the 77 housing units surveyed for the 2010 U.S. Census, 32.5% were owner-occupied, 20.8% were renter-occupied, and 46.8% were vacant or used only seasonally. In 1990, 36 Pelican residents lived in group quarters. This number declined to two by 2000, and in 2010 no Pelican residents lived in group quarters.

Table 1. Population in Pelican from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	222	-
2000	163	-
2001	-	159
2002	-	115
2003	-	112
2004	-	117
2005	-	114
2006	-	106
2007	-	108
2008	-	112
2009	-	122
2010	88	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Pelican: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

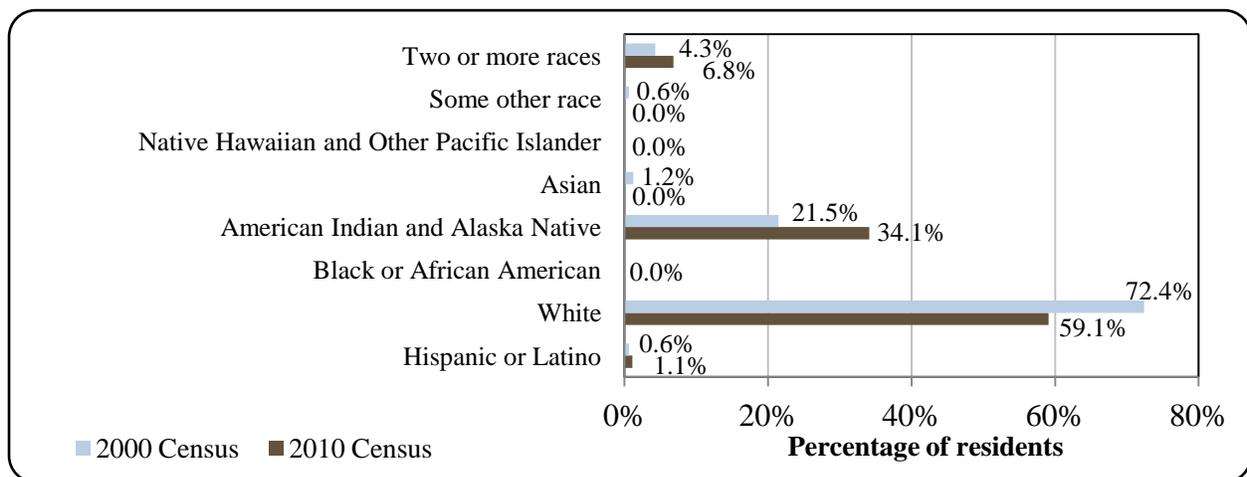
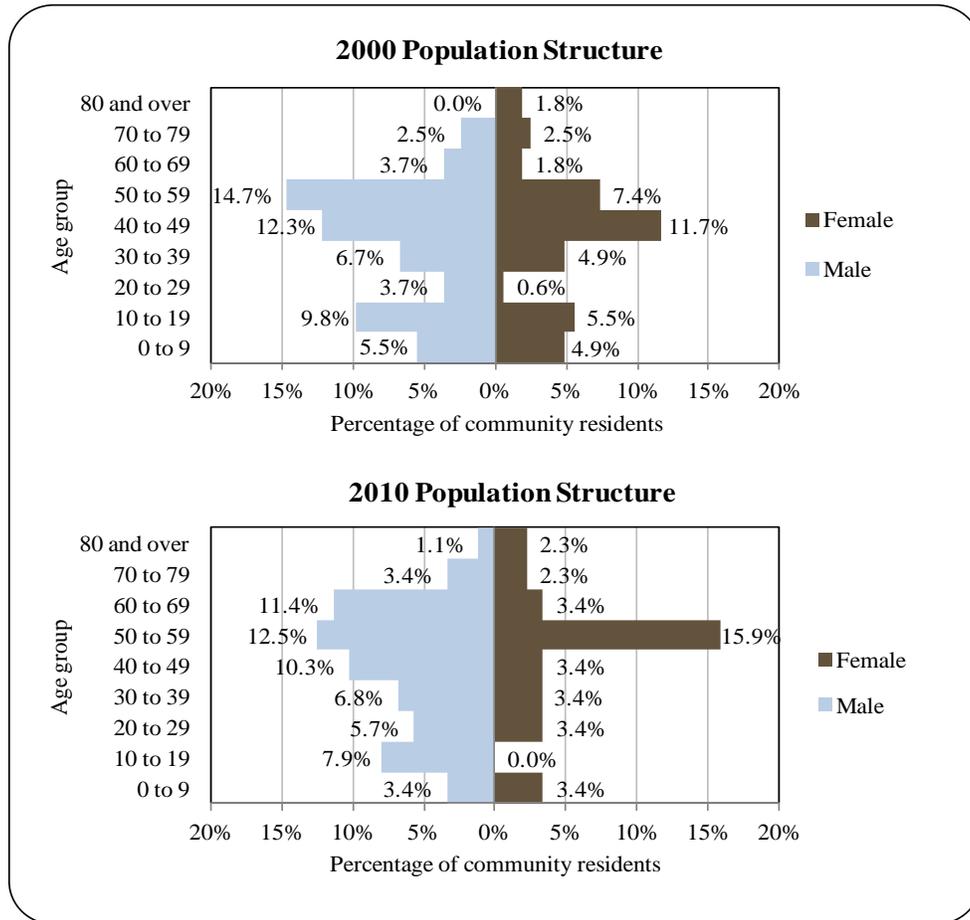


Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Pelican Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In 2010, the gender makeup in Pelican was 62.5% male and 37.5% female, much less gender balanced than the population of Alaska as a whole, which was 52% males and 48% females in 2010. The median age in Pelican was 55.5 years in 2010, much higher than the U.S. national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. In 2010, the only age groups in which the gender distribution was balanced were ages 0-9, 50-59, and age 70 and older. In 2010, 23.8% of Pelican residents were age 60 or older. The overall population structure of Pelican in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, according to the 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS),¹¹⁶⁷ 95.1% of Pelican residents aged 25 and over were estimated to hold a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in 2010, 4.9% of residents aged 25 and older were estimated to have less than a 9th grade education, compared to 3.5% of Alaskan residents overall; 0% were estimated to have a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; 32.1% were estimated to have some college but no degree, compared to 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall;

¹¹⁶⁷ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

0% were estimated to have an Associate's degree, compared to 8% of Alaskan residents overall; 22.2% were estimated to have a Bachelor's degree, compared to 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and 12.3% were estimated to have a graduate or professional degree, compared to 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

At the time of Euroamerican contact, the Hoonah and Angoon Tlingit used this northern portion of Chichagof Island for seasonal subsistence hunting, fishing, and collecting activities.¹¹⁶⁸ Some gold mining activity took place in Lisianski Inlet in the early 1930s. The Apex-El Nido mine produced 50,000 ounces of gold, but production was winding down by the time Pelican was settled in the 1930s.^{1169,1170} A cold storage plant was the first developed at this site in 1938. A Finnish man named Kalle (Charley) Raataikainen bought fish in this area, which he transported to Sitka. He chose this protected inlet as an ideal cold storage site and named the place after his fish-packing vessel, "The Pelican."¹¹⁷¹ At the end of the 1938 fishing season, Raataikainen towed his two fish-buying scows to the site and beached them. One was converted into a cookhouse, and the other into a warehouse. The first buildings constructed in Pelican were a Finnish sauna and the Raatikainen home. Soon the Pelican Cold Storage Company was incorporated,¹¹⁷² and the community of Pelican grew around the cold storage operation. In addition to the sauna, a store, office, sawmill, and post office had been erected by 1939. A school and cannery were developed in the 1940s, and the City was incorporated in 1943.¹¹⁷³ The sawmill operated until about 1957.¹¹⁷⁴

Today, Pelican remains a fishing community. The economy is highly dependent on commercial salmon fishing, crabbing, and longline fisheries for halibut and sablefish.¹¹⁷⁵ Pelican Seafoods, Inc., the cold storage facility originally developed by Raataikainen, has been in a state of flux since the 1990s and its future is currently uncertain (see *Processing Plants* section).¹¹⁷⁶ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the plant most recently closed in 2008, and indicated that reopening the plant is a key challenge for the future of Pelican's fishing economy. Most people in Pelican rely on subsistence resources as an important part of their lifestyle. The community has seen increasing activity in the visitor industry and from recreational boaters. There is a seasonal population influx of commercial fishermen and seasonal residents. A boardwalk serves as the town's main thoroughfare, due to

¹¹⁶⁸ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations*. Volume III: Appendix C – Part 2. Retrieved March 16, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_III.pdf.

¹¹⁶⁹ Szumigala, D.J., L.A. Harbo, and J.N. Adleman. *Alaska's Mineral Industry 2010*. Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources and Alaska Dept. of Commerce, Community and Economic Development, Special Report 65.

¹¹⁷⁰ Carson, Norm. (2009). *A Glimpse of Pelican's Beginning*. Retrieved March 16, 2012 from <http://www.pelican.net/history.html>.

¹¹⁷¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹¹⁷² City of Pelican. 2005. *Coastal Management Plan: Concept Approved Plan*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from <http://alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalPlans/Pelican/Final%20Draft%20Plan.pdf>.

¹¹⁷³ See footnote 1171.

¹¹⁷⁴ See footnote 1172.

¹¹⁷⁵ Ibid.

¹¹⁷⁶ See footnote 1171.

the lack of flat land.¹¹⁷⁷

Natural Resources and Environment

Pelican has a maritime climate characterized by cool summers and mild winters. Summer temperatures range from 51 to 62 °F on average, and winter temperatures range from 21 to 39 °F. Temperature extremes have been recorded from -3 to 84 °F. Annual precipitation averages 127 inches, with 120 inches of snow. During winter months, fog, high winds, and high seas can limit access to the community.¹¹⁷⁸

Chichigof Island is very mountainous, with features typical of recently glaciated terrain, including rugged mountains and steep-sided, U-shaped valleys and stream courses. In Lisianski Inlet, the terrain rises to over 3,000 feet above sea level within several miles of the coast.¹¹⁷⁹ Pelican is located at the base of a nearly vertical escarpment. Pelican Creek is the only significant natural drainage near the City. The Creek serves as a source for both drinking water and hydroelectric power.¹¹⁸⁰ The most significant river in the area is the Lisianski River, which empties into the Inlet at its southern terminus, approximately 11 miles southeast of Pelican. The flatter areas along the coast are primarily around the estuaries and tidal flats. Muskeg is a typical ecosystem in the region.¹¹⁸¹

Pelican is located adjacent to Tongass National Forest lands. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is part of the National Forest. At 16.8 million acres, the Tongass is the largest National Forest in the U.S. It is managed to produce resource values, products, and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence opportunities for rural residents.¹¹⁸²

Protected areas near Pelican include the West Chichigof-Yakobi Wilderness, the Pleasant/Lemesurier/Inian Islands Wilderness, and Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve. The West Chichigof-Yakobi Wilderness Area was designated in 1980 under the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). The Wilderness Area encompasses 265,286 acres of western Chichigof Island and Yakobi Island, with its eastern boundary located directly across Lisianski Inlet from Pelican. The West Chichigof-Yakobi Wilderness is characterized by intricate bays, lagoons, estuaries, muskeg meadows, and natural hot springs.¹¹⁸³ North of Pelican, a group of islands in Cross Sound make up the Pleasant/Lemesurier/Inian Islands Wilderness. This Wilderness Area, totaling 23,151 acres, was designated in 1990.¹¹⁸⁴

¹¹⁷⁷ Ibid.

¹¹⁷⁸ Ibid.

¹¹⁷⁹ See footnote 1168.

¹¹⁸⁰ City of Pelican. 1998. *Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved March 15, 2012 from <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Pelican-CP-1998.pdf>.

¹¹⁸¹ See footnote 1168.

¹¹⁸² U.S. Forest Service. (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

¹¹⁸³ U.S. Forest Service. (n.d.). *West Chichigof- Yakobi Wilderness*. Retrieved June 28, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/resources/wilderness/chic.pdf.

¹¹⁸⁴ U.S. Forest Service. (n.d.). *Pleasant/Lemesurier/Inian Islands Wilderness*. Retrieved June 28, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/resources/wilderness/pleasant.pdf.

Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, also established in 1980 under ANILCA, is located to the north of Pelican, across Cross Sound from the entrance to Lisianski Inlet. The glacier extended all the way to the mouth of Glacier Bay in 1794, when Captain George Vancouver explored the region. Today, the Bay provides a laboratory for scientists to study the way the landscape and animal and plant communities return to areas of the land and sea so recently covered by glaciers. A diversity of land and marine mammals, birds and fish are present in the Park, including humpback, gray, and minke whales, orca whales, Dall's porpoise, harbor porpoise, Steller sea lions, harbor seals, sea otters, moose, bear, wolves, coyotes, mountain goats, smaller furbearers, 240 species of birds, and almost 200 species of fish.¹¹⁸⁵

In addition, the U.S. Forest Service manages the central and northern portions of Chichigof Island under land-use designation II (LUD II). These areas are “permanently managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland characteristics. Unlike wilderness, limited development is permitted under certain circumstances (including water and power, mining, habitat and transportation developments.”¹¹⁸⁶ A large portion of the Chichigof Roadless Area is made up by LUD II-designated lands.¹¹⁸⁷ A total of 50 identified recreation places are located throughout this Roadless Area, including sites used for hiking, dispersed camping, big game hunting, marine viewing, beachcombing, saltwater kayaking, and saltwater shore fishing. Other activities include stream fishing, picnicking, nature study, viewing scenery, small game hunting, lake fishing, flightseeing, waterfowl hunting, beach related waterplay, canoeing, viewing wildlife and fish, powerboat use, gathering of forest products, and cross-country skiing. Established trails are present between Lisianski Inlet and North Hoonah Sound, and between Lisianski Strait and Takanis Bay.¹¹⁸⁸

Mineral resources that have been identified in Lisianski Inlet include mineralization of nickel, copper, and cobalt at Bohemia Basin, and gold and tungsten deposits at the Apex-El Nido mine. Bohemia Basin has not been developed. The Apex-El Nido mine historically produced more than 50,000 ounces of gold.¹¹⁸⁹ Much of this production occurred prior to Pelican's establishment in 1938.¹¹⁹⁰

Natural hazards in Pelican include high risk of severe weather – including wind and heavy precipitation – flooding, erosion, landslides, avalanche, earthquake, and drought, as well as medium risk from wildfire and tsunami and seiche events, and low risk of impacts from volcanic activity.¹¹⁹¹ Since the 1980s, the State of Alaska has issued disaster declarations for Pelican four times. In 1986, a windstorm destroyed the roof of the Pelican public school. In

¹¹⁸⁵ National Park Service. (2011). *Glacier Bay National Park & Preserve*. Retrieved March 16, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/glbpa/>.

¹¹⁸⁶ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume I: Final SEIS Appendix A, B, D, E*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_I.pdf.

¹¹⁸⁷ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume III: Appendix C – Part 2*. Retrieved March 16, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_III.pdf.

¹¹⁸⁸ Ibid.

¹¹⁸⁹ Szumigala, D.J., L.A. Harbo, and J.N. Adleman. *Alaska's Mineral Industry 2010*. Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources and Alaska Dept. of Commerce, Community and Economic Development, Special Report 65.

¹¹⁹⁰ Carson, Norm. (2009). *A Glimpse of Pelican's Beginning*. Retrieved March 16, 2012 from <http://www.pelican.net/history.html>.

¹¹⁹¹ State of Alaska. 2002. *Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved February 8, 2012 from <http://biotech.law.lsu.edu/blaw/DOD/manual/.%5CFull%20text%20documents%5CState%20Authorities%5CAla.%20SHMP.pdf>.

1996, a severe storm led to sustained erosion of Pelican Creek and around the bridge that crosses Pelican Creek. In 2005, a strong winter storm and record rainfall led to widespread damage in northern Southeast Alaska, including coastal flooding, landslides and property damage, requiring relocation of some residents. In 2009, Pelican received 10 inches of rain within one 48-hour period, causing severe flooding and damaging the water supply system and the hydroelectric facility.¹¹⁹²

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Pelican as of June 2012.¹¹⁹³

Current Economy

Commercial fishing is the mainstay of Pelican's economy. In 2010, 38 residents held commercial fishing permits. The commercial fishing sector provides most employment opportunities.¹¹⁹⁴ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that salmon, halibut and sablefish are the most important local fisheries, and that the local economy also depends heavily on the sportfishing industry. Crab species also account for significant commercial value in Pelican. Pelican was originally selected as a site for a cold storage due to its proximity to the rich Fairweather fishing grounds in the Gulf of Alaska, and the town grew alongside the cold storage and cannery.¹¹⁹⁵ Today, most people in Pelican still make their living from commercial fishing, but the future of the processing facility is uncertain. In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders noted that the processing facility closed most recently in 2008, and that a central goal for the future of Pelican's economy is to find a way to make it operational again (see *Processing Plants* section).

In addition to fishing sectors, several businesses in Pelican cater to the visitor industry. The Pelican Utility District, which owns the electric utility and fuel company, also employs some residents, and the City and school provide year-round employment for several residents as well.¹¹⁹⁶ Other top employers in Pelican in 2010 included Kake Tribal Corporation, transportation and health services, and the State of Alaska.¹¹⁹⁷ In the face of uncertainty and instability in fishing and processing sectors, Pelican's local economy is challenged to grow and diversify, and to gain more permanent residents. One goal is to recover Pelican's role as a center for fishing, fish processing, mariculture, and services for the fishing industry in the Cross Sound area. Other goals include expansion of transportation and communication services, development of small-scale tourism, continued government services, and mining industry support services. It is important to note that subsistence harvest is also important for local residents.¹¹⁹⁸

¹¹⁹² Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management. (2010). *State of Alaska Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved March 12, 2012 from <http://www.ready.alaska.gov/plans/mitigationplan.htm>.

¹¹⁹³ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *List of Contaminated Sites by Region*. Retrieved April 17, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

¹¹⁹⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹¹⁹⁵ City of Pelican. 2005. *Coastal Management Plan: Concept Approved Plan*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from <http://alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalPlans/Pelican/Final%20Draft%20Plan.pdf>.

¹¹⁹⁶ See footnote 1194.

¹¹⁹⁷ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹¹⁹⁸ See footnote 1195.

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS,¹¹⁹⁹ in 2010, the per capita income in Pelican was estimated to be \$34,520 and the median household income was estimated to be \$44,750. This represents a small increase from the per capita and median household incomes reported in the year 2000 (\$29,347 and \$48,750, respectively). However, if inflation is taken into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,¹²⁰⁰ income is revealed to have decreased, from a real per capita income of \$38,591 and real median household income of \$64,106 in 2000. In 2010, Pelican ranked 32nd of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income data that year, and 163rd in median household income, out of 299 Alaskan communities with household income data.

Although Pelican's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions,¹²⁰¹ additional evidence for an even larger decrease in per capita income is provided by economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Pelican in 2010 is \$9,655.¹²⁰² Despite this apparent decline in per capita income in Pelican, the community was not recognized as "distressed" by the Denali Commission.¹²⁰³ It is important to note that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and do not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in 2010, a smaller percentage of Pelican's population (52.9%) was estimated to be in the civilian labor force compared to the percentage estimated to be in the civilian labor force statewide (68.8%). In the same year, no Pelican residents were estimated to be living below the poverty line, compared to 9.5% of Alaskan residents overall, and the local unemployment rate was estimated to be 3.4%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. An additional estimate of unemployment based on the ALARI database suggests a higher unemployment rate of 18.3% in 2010, compared to a statewide unemployment rate estimate of 11.5%.¹²⁰⁴

Also based on the 2006-2010 ACS, a majority of Pelican's workforce was estimated to be employed in the private sector (60.5%), along with 32.6% in the public sector and 7% estimated to be self-employed. Of the 43 people aged 16 and over that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force, the greatest number of workers were estimated to be employed in transportation, warehousing, and utilities (25.6%), construction (18.6%), agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining (14%), manufacturing (11.6%), wholesale trade (11.6%), and educational services, health care, and social assistance (11.6%). However, the number of

¹¹⁹⁹ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹²⁰⁰ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹²⁰¹ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹²⁰² See footnotes 1197 and 1199.

¹²⁰³ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from www.denali.gov.

¹²⁰⁴ See footnote 1197.

individuals employed in farming, fishing and forestry industries is likely underestimated in census statistics; fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly. This information about employment by industry is presented in Figure 3, and employment is broken down by occupation in Figure 4.

An alternative estimate of employment is provided by economic data compiled in the ALARI database, which indicate that there were 41 employed residents in Pelican in 2010, of which 63.4% were employed in local government, 12.2% in state government, 9.8% in trade, transportation, and utilities, 7.3% in education and health services, and 7.3% in leisure and hospitality.¹²⁰⁵ As with income statistics, it should also be noted that ACS and DOLWD employment statistics do not reflect residents' activity in the subsistence economy.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Pelican (U.S. Census).

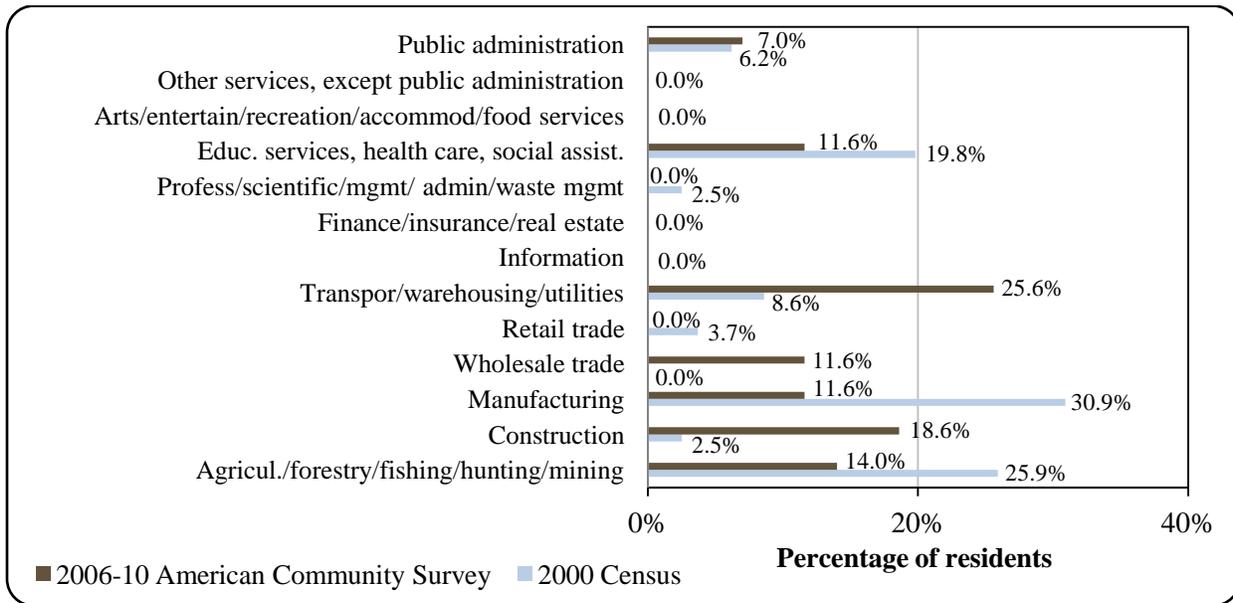
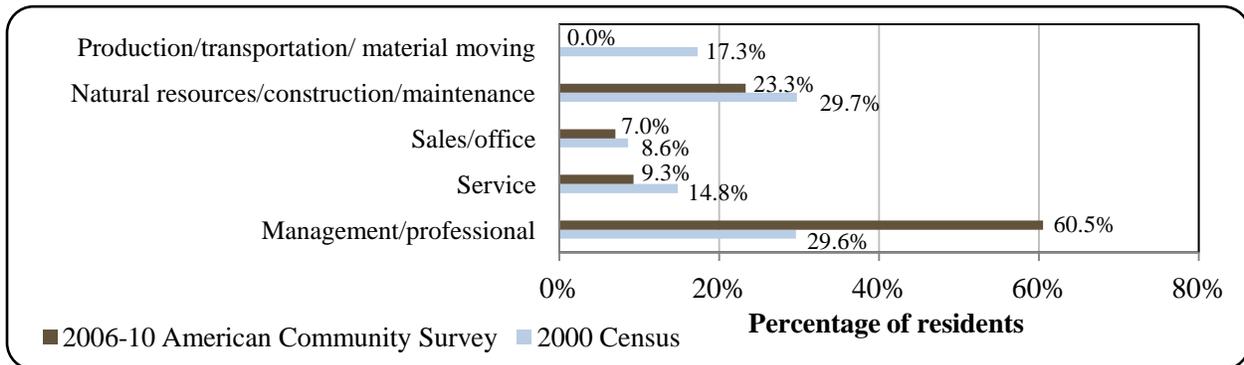


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2006-2010, Pelican (U.S. Census).



¹²⁰⁵ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

Governance

Pelican is a 1st Class City, and is not located in an organized borough. The City was incorporated in 1943 and has a Strong Mayor form of government, with a seven-person city council including the Mayor, a five-person advisory school board, a five-person planning and zoning commission, and a number of municipal employees. The City administers a 4% sales tax, 7.0 mills property tax, and 6% bed tax.¹²⁰⁶ Between 2000 and 2010, municipal revenue in Pelican fluctuated between a low of \$250,581 in 2000 and a high of \$537,221 in 2009. Between 2000 and 2006, sales tax revenue made up 16.3% of municipal revenue on average, with a low of 7.2% in 2010 and a high of 22.2% in 2002. Pelican received State Revenue Sharing contributions of approximately \$20,000 per year between 2000 and 2003, and Community Revenue Sharing contributions of just over \$100,000 per year in 2009 and 2010.

Between 2000 and 2010, Pelican also received a total of over \$4 million in fisheries-related grants. These included four grants from the Division of Community and Regional Affairs, a division within the Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development (DCCED) in 2000 (\$20,000 for development of a harbor revitalization engineering plan), 2001 (\$25,321 for work float and dock harbor rejuvenation), 2002 (\$22,110 for breakwater expansion and remodel), and 2007 (\$465,866 for construction of harbor tee floats). In addition, the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities awarded Pelican \$1,451,142 in 2002 for the boat harbor project, the Denali Commission provided \$1,018 in 2007 toward harbor rehabilitation and \$100,000 in 2009 for harbor tee float construction, and several additional grants were received in 2004 for the harbor project and a Bohemia Basin dock project. Information about selected aspects of Pelican's municipal revenue is presented in Table 2.

Pelican was not included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), and is not federally recognized as a Native village,¹²⁰⁷ although Native residents in Pelican comprise approximately one-fourth of the population, and are represented by a local Tlingit and Haida Community Council.¹²⁰⁸ The closest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) are in Sitka and Juneau. The Southeast Regional office of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources is located in Juneau, along with a DNR Public Information Center. The Alaska Regional Office of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is located in Juneau, along with NMFS enforcement headquarters and the AFSC Auke Bay laboratories. Offices of the DCCED and the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services are also located in Juneau.

¹²⁰⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²⁰⁷ Ibid.

¹²⁰⁸ City of Pelican. 2005. *Coastal Management Plan: Concept Approved Plan*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from <http://alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalPlans/Pelican/Final%20Draft%20Plan.pdf>.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Pelican from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$250,581	\$43,335	\$21,688	\$20,000
2001	\$280,950	\$58,207	\$20,872	\$25,321
2002	\$385,159	\$85,568	\$20,872	\$1,473,252
2003	\$466,276	\$46,570	\$21,015	n/a
2004	\$384,600	\$57,253	n/a	\$1,320,000
2005	\$317,774	\$42,428	n/a	n/a
2006	\$315,790	\$58,501	n/a	n/a
2007	\$356,220	\$61,438	n/a	\$466,884
2008	\$290,990	\$77,604	n/a	n/a
2009	\$537,221	\$58,601	\$101,765	\$100,000
2010	\$420,540	\$30,383	\$102,118	\$655,000

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). (2000-2009) *Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Pelican is dependent on float planes and the Alaska Marine Highway System ferry for travel. Daily scheduled air taxi services are available from Juneau. As of June 2012, a roundtrip between Pelican and Juneau by float plane was \$340,¹²⁰⁹ and roundtrip between Juneau and Anchorage was \$353.¹²¹⁰ Facilities include a small boat harbor with a seaplane dock and state ferry terminal. The ferry provides two monthly departures to Juneau during summer months and one monthly departure during winter.¹²¹¹ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, water taxi service is also available to Pelican. Barge service is available only on an as-needed basis. During winter months, fog, high winds, and high seas can limit access to the community. No paved roads are present in Pelican, and a boardwalk serves as the town's main thoroughfare due to the lack of flat land.¹²¹²

¹²⁰⁹ Alaska Seaplane Services website. (n.d.). Scheduled flights. Retrieved June 28, 2012 from <http://www.flyalaskaseaplanes.com/>.

¹²¹⁰ This price was calculated on November 21, 2011 using kayak.com.

¹²¹¹ See footnote 1206.

¹²¹² Ibid.

Facilities

Water in Pelican is derived from a dam and reservoir on Pelican Creek. Water is chlorinated and distributed to homes through a piped water system operated by the City of Pelican. The City also operates a piped sewer system, including a 10,000-gallon community septic tank for sewage collection. The City provides garbage collection and recycling services, and a burnbox at the unpermitted landfill. As of March 2012, electricity was provided in Pelican by a diesel powerhouse while renovations and repairs were being completed on the hydroelectric power station on Pelican Creek.¹²¹³ The hydroelectric plant was damaged during a heavy storm in 2009.¹²¹⁴ As of March 2012, ownership of the Pelican Utility Company was still in transition from Kake Tribal Corporation to the City of Pelican pending review of the certification transfer request by the Regulatory Commission of Alaska (RCA).¹²¹⁵ Police services are provided by a Village Public Safety Officer (VPSO) stationed in Pelican.¹²¹⁶ The nearest state trooper post is located in Juneau.¹²¹⁷ Fire and rescue services are provided by Pelican Volunteer Fire and Emergency Medical Services (EMS).¹²¹⁸

Additional community facilities include a library, city hall and apartment, city holding cell, community center, fire department building and apartment, public safety building and apartment, recycling building, city warehouse and shop, public library and school library, and a school gymnasium. Internet and telephone service is available in Pelican, but there is no local cable provider.¹²¹⁹ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that improvements are currently in progress for broadband internet, water and sewer pipelines, sewage and water treatment, and the hydroelectric facility.

Regarding fisheries-related facilities, community leaders reported in the 2011 AFSC survey that over 2,000 feet of dock space is available for moorage of permanent vessels, approximately 1,500 feet of dock space is available for transient vessel moorage, and the harbor can accommodate vessels of up to 90-110 feet in length. They also indicated that, within the last 10 years, new dock space and pilings have been installed, a barge landing area was completed, a fish cleaning area was added, new fuel tanks, electricity, and water service were added at the harbor, and further improvements to the dock are expected to be completed within the next 10 years. They also reported the presence of the following fisheries-related services in the community: a fish processing plant, fishing lodges, sale of fishing gear and tackle, ice sales and boat fuel sales, boat repair (electrical, welding, mechanical services, machine shop, and hydraulics), and tidal grids for small boats. Fishing related bookkeeping services are also available locally. For fisheries-related businesses and services not available in Pelican, community leaders indicated that residents typically go to nearby cities of Juneau or Sitka.

¹²¹³ Personal communication with City of Pelican staff, March 20, 2012.

¹²¹⁴ Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management (2010). *State of Alaska Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved March 12, 2012 from <http://www.ready.alaska.gov/plans/mitigationplan.htm>.

¹²¹⁵ See footnote 1213.

¹²¹⁶ Dept. of Public Safety, Alaska State Troopers. *Active VPSO's by Village, December 2011*. Retrieved December 12, 2011 from <http://www.dps.alaska.gov/>.

¹²¹⁷ Alaska Dept. of Public Safety. 2012. *Alaska State Trooper Detachments*. Retrieved June 1, 2012 from <http://www.dps.state.ak.us/ast/detachments.aspx>.

¹²¹⁸ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²¹⁹ Ibid.

Medical Services

The Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium (SEARHC), a non-profit tribal health consortium serving the Native people of Southeast Alaska,¹²²⁰ operates community and family services in Pelican. The SEARHC clinic is a qualified Emergency Care Center and a Community Health Aide Program site. Alternate health care is provided by Pelican Volunteer Fire & Emergency Medical Services. Emergency services have marine, floatplane, and helicopter access. Emergency service is provided by volunteers.¹²²¹ The nearest hospitals are located in Juneau and Sitka.

Educational Opportunities

One school is present in Pelican. The Pelican School serves Kindergarten through 12th grade. As of 2011, 18 students were enrolled and there were 2 teachers.¹²²²

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

The Pelican area was historically used by the Hoonah and Angoon Tlingit for seasonal subsistence hunting, fishing, and collecting activities.¹²²³ Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.¹²²⁴ The first commercial salteries on northern Chichagof Island were established at Idaho Inlet in 1884, and at Basket and Saltery Bays in the early 1900s.¹²²⁵ In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery.¹²²⁶ Pelican was established by a fish buyer named Kalle (Charley) Raataikainen who arrived on his fish-packing vessel, the “Pelican” in the 1930s. A cold storage plant was the first development at the site in 1938, and the community of Pelican grew around this operation. A cannery was built in the 1940s.¹²²⁷ The original cold storage and processing facility still exist in Pelican, but has been closed since 2008 and its future is currently in question (see *Processing Plants* section).

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, Pelican residents are most

¹²²⁰ Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium (2011). *About SEARHC*. Retrieved March 20, 2012 from http://www.searhc.org/about/searhc_history.php.

¹²²¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²²² Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹²²³ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations*. Volume III: Appendix C – Part 2. Retrieved March 16, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_III.pdf.

¹²²⁴ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll. 2006. “The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska.” *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹²²⁵ See footnote 1223.

¹²²⁶ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹²²⁷ See footnote 1221.

engaged in fisheries for salmon, halibut, and sablefish. Crab and herring fisheries have also been important in Pelican historically. Fishing areas in Cross Sound, outside waters off Chichagof and Yakobi Islands, and the Gulf of Alaska, including the Fairweather Grounds, attract fishermen from throughout Southeast Alaska. Pelican's proximity to these fishing grounds gave it an advantage over other ports during derby fisheries openings that took place before halibut and sablefish fisheries management shifted to a catch share system.¹²²⁸ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders expressed the opinion that the shift to halibut and sablefish catch share programs was an important factor contributing to relocation of the fishing fleet away from Pelican. An increasing emphasis on the fresh fish market as a result of the increasing availability of farmed salmon also made it difficult for Pelican's seafood plant to compete, given lack of a terrestrial airstrip and refrigerated van capacity.¹²²⁹

Bait herring fisheries were most active in the area between 1960s and 1990s. Prior to the closure of Pelican's seafood plant, roe herring harvested in waters near Ketchikan, Sitka, and in Prince of Wales Sound was processed in Pelican. Crab was also processed locally between 1975 and 1997, after a remodel of the old Pelican cold storage cannery in 1974. A majority of the crab delivered in Pelican was from boats fishing in Glacier Bay. With the closure of Glacier Bay to the commercial Dungeness crab fishery in 1997, Pelican's crab processing came to an end.¹²³⁰ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders expressed that the closure of Glacier Bay to commercial crab harvest was another primary factor contributing to relocation of the fishing fleet away from Pelican.

Declining salmon prices in the late 1990s and early 2000s resulting from changing regulations and the advent of farmed salmon on the market led many salmon trollers to diversify their fishing operations. Many geared up for other fisheries such as halibut and sablefish, and some began to incorporate work in the charter fishing industry.¹²³¹ The percentage of salmon permits saw a decreasing trend until 2003, but rebounded slightly in the second half of the decade (see *Commercial Fishing* section), and after the initial increase in sportfishing activity in the early 2000s, the number of sport fish guide businesses and registered sport fish guides living in Pelican has been decreasing (see *Recreational Fishing* section). This may be due to population declines and/or a renewed focus on salmon trolling.

Pelican is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is "Southeast Outside." Pelican is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program, and participates through the non-profit Pelican Fishing Corporation. The CQE non-profit was established at the recommendation of the City of Pelican. As of Fall 2013, the Pelican Fishing Corporation had not yet purchased any commercial halibut IFQ or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits for lease to eligible community members. However, the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.¹²³² Pelican is not eligible to participate in the Community Development Quota program.

According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that Pelican participates in fisheries management processes in Alaska through a representative that attends

¹²²⁸ City of Pelican. 2005. *Coastal Management Plan: Concept Approved Plan*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from <http://alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalPlans/Pelican/Final%20Draft%20Plan.pdf>.

¹²²⁹ Ibid.

¹²³⁰ Ibid.

¹²³¹ Ibid.

¹²³² NOAA Fisheries. (2013). Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

North Pacific Fishery Management Council meetings and/or Board of Fisheries meetings, a representative that participates in the Federal Subsistence Board or Federal Subsistence Regional Advisory Council process, and information provided by the Southeast Conference on fisheries management issues.

Processing Plants

ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list noted one registered processing plant in Pelican. Cross Sound Seafoods processes Chinook and coho salmon.¹²³³ According to a survey of processing plants conducted by the AFSC in 2011, the plant is a small family-owned business that began operations in 2007 and primarily provides tender services.

Although not currently in operation, it is important to note that Pelican Seafoods, a cold storage and seafood processing facility, has operated in Pelican since it began operations in the late 1930s and early 1940s. The plant was originally built and operated by Kalle Raataikainen, a Finnish fish-buyer from Sitka who was Pelican's first resident.¹²³⁴ The original facility was renovated in 1974. Between the late 1980s and 1995, the plant was operated by a Japanese company called Kaioh Suisan. It was set to close in 1995, but Kake Tribal Corporation, the Native village corporation for the Tlingit village of Kake, Alaska, bought it at that time.¹²³⁵ Kake Tribal Corporation's lack of success operating the plant, along with its 1999 bankruptcy, led to its sale to Ed Bahrt & Associates LLC in 2006. However, Bahrt failed to make payments on the purchase.¹²³⁶ In 2010, the City of Pelican acquired the plant, after foreclosure on Ed Bahrt & Associates and by jumping in line ahead of Kake Tribal Corporation to acquire it. Pelican Seafoods has been closed since 2008, and the City of Pelican is exploring options for resuming operations. Their first goal is to restore services for fishing vessels such as the ice plant and laundry facilities.¹²³⁷ The City is in the process of renovating the local hydroelectric plant after it sustained damages in a 2009 storm.¹²³⁸ These improvements are expected to result in reduced electrical costs, increasing the potential for the plant to reopen in the future under new ownership.¹²³⁹

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, Pelican received between \$12,046 and \$94,011 per year in revenue from the Shared Fisheries Business Tax. From 2002 to 2009, an average of \$250 per year was also earned from the Fisheries Resource Landing Tax. According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that 2010 annual revenue earned by public

¹²³³ Alaska Seafood Marketing Institute. 2005. *Suppliers Directory*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from <http://alaskaseafood.org/industry/suppliers/>.

¹²³⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²³⁵ See footnote 1228.

¹²³⁶ Forgey, Pat. September 16, 2009. "Pelican Seafoods foreclosure auction delayed." *Juneau Empire*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from http://juneauempire.com/stories/091609/loc_493775668.shtml.

¹²³⁷ Forgey, Pat. October 5, 2010. "Pelican Seafoods plant foreclosed by city." *Juneau Empire*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from http://juneauempire.com/stories/100510/loc_716107311.shtml.

¹²³⁸ Personal communication with City of Pelican staff, March 20, 2012.

¹²³⁹ Schoenfeld, Ed. October 7, 2012. "Pelican forecloses on town's seafood plant." *KSTK, Sitka*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from http://kstk.org/modules/local_news/index.php?op=sideBlock&syndicated=true&ID=1447.

moorage facilities amounted to \$57,000. This information is presented in Table 3.¹²⁴⁰

According to an interview with Pelican Mayor Patricia Phillips in 2009, the closure of Pelican Seafoods led to loss of fish tax and sales tax revenue for the City. The processing plant had also been the largest customer for the city electrical utility, Pelican Utility Company.¹²⁴¹

Commercial Fishing

According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that salmon, halibut, and sablefish are the most important local fisheries. They noted that salmon trolling takes place from March to November each year, and halibut and sablefish longlining takes place from April to November. In addition to these important fisheries, Pelican residents also held permits in crab, groundfish, ‘other shellfish’, and herring fisheries between 2000 and 2010 (Table 4). During the 2000-2010 period, Pelican residents participated in state and federal fisheries as permit, quota share account, and crew license holders, vessel owners, and employees and/or owners of fish buyer or processing companies.

In 2010, 43 Pelican residents held a total of 70 Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC) permits. Of these, 47 (67.1%) were held in salmon fisheries, and 26 of these were actively fished in 2010 (55%); 7 statewide halibut longline permits were held by Pelican residents, of which 5 were actively fished (71%); 5 of 6 sablefish longline permits were actively fished in 2010 (83%); 1 of 8 groundfish permits was actively fished (13%); 0 of 1 crab permit was actively fished (0%); and 0 of 1 herring permit was actively fished in 2010. In 2010, groundfish permits were held in Gulf of Alaska hand troll, longline, and mechanical jig fisheries, as well as the statewide hand troll fishery. Earlier in the decade, groundfish permits were also held for statewide lingcod hand troll, dinglebar troll, and longline fisheries, and demersal shelf rockfish hand troll/hand line, dinglebar troll, and longline fisheries. In 2010, the crab permit was held in the Tanner crab pot gear fishery, and the herring permit was held in the Southeast purse seine foot/bait fishery. Earlier in the decade, crab permits were also held in the Southeast red/blue king and Dungeness crab fisheries, and permits were also held for ‘other shellfish’ in the octopus/squid pot gear, shrimp pot gear, and sea cucumber dive gear fisheries.

Salmon permit numbers remained relatively stable between 2000 and 2010, with a slight increase in total permits held and the percentage of permits actively fished. In contrast, numbers of halibut, sablefish, and groundfish permits declined substantially over the period. One herring permit was held in all years between 2000 and 2010, but was not actively fished in any year. The number of crab permits held and percentage that were actively fished decreased between 2001 and 2010. The last year during the 2000-2010 period in which an ‘other shellfish’ permit was held by a Pelican resident was 2008, and the permit was not actively fished that year. Information about CFEC permits held by Pelican residents is presented in Table 4.

Pelican residents also held federal License Limitation Program (LLP) permits and Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) between 2000 and 2010. In 2010, 13 Pelican residents held a total of 15 LLP permits in federal groundfish fisheries. Of these, two were actively fished that year (13%). This represents a decline from the year 2000, when 27 permits were held by 22

¹²⁴⁰ A direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

¹²⁴¹ Forgey, Pat. September, 2009. “Kake Tribal Corporation to reacquire fish processing plant in default.” *Indian Country News*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from http://indiancountrynews.net/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=7347&Itemid=84.

residents, of which five were actively fished that year (18%). In 2010, six Pelican residents held a total of six FFP permits, of which three were actively fished. This represents a decrease in total permits and permit holders (from 10 permits and permit holders in 2000), but an increase in the percentage of permits actively fished. Between 2000 and 2010, no LLP permits were held in federal crab fisheries. Information about permits held in these federal fisheries is also presented in Table 4.

In the year 2000, 22 Pelican residents held quota share accounts in the federal halibut catch share fishery, decreasing to 10 quota share accounts held in 2010. Total quota shares held decreased from 1,673,642 to 873,574 over the same period. The annual halibut individual fishing quota (IFQ) allotment increased by approximately 37% over 2000 levels by 2005, then decreased to 35% below 2000 levels in 2010. Sablefish quota followed similar patterns. The number of quota share account holders decreased from 13 in 2000 to 5 in 2010, and the total quota shares held in Pelican decrease from 2,362,394 in 2000 to 954,603 in 2010. Sablefish IFQ allotment increased to 12% above 2000 levels in 2004 before decreasing to 25% below 2000 levels by 2010. No quota share accounts or quota shares were held by Pelican residents in federal crab catch share fisheries between 2000 and 2010. Information about federal catch share participation is presented in Tables 6 through 8.

In 2010, there were 26 crew license holders in Pelican, 40 fishing vessels were primarily owned by Pelican resident, and 54 vessels were homeported there (Table 5). According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that fishing vessels based out of Pelican range in size from under 35 to 125 feet in length, and primarily use troll and longline gear. They reported that fewer commercial fishing boats are present in Pelican today compared to five years ago, with a particular decrease in numbers of larger vessels. They also indicated that an increasing number of commercial fishing boats are in disrepair in Pelican as a result of declining economic conditions in Pelican and changes in federal regulations. They expressed the opinion that the shift to halibut and sablefish catch share programs and the closure of Glacier Bay to commercial Dungeness crab harvest in 1997 were factors contributing to relocation of the fishing fleet away from Pelican.

The number of shore-side processing facilities decreased from three in 2000 to zero between 2004 and 2005, then increased to one in 2010. According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that the one shore-side processing facility operating in 2010 is a small company operated by a husband and wife team (see *Processing Facilities* section). Total landings and ex-vessel revenue (including all fisheries) in Pelican fluctuated along with the number of fish buyers, and are considered confidential during years in which three or fewer fish buyers were present (2003-2005). The highest reported total landings (2,225,965 net pounds) were recorded in 2007 when 13 fish buyers were present in Pelican. These landings were valued at \$5,385,108 in ex-vessel revenue. The lowest reported total landings (998 net pounds) were recorded in 2009, when four fish buyers were present. These landings were valued at \$2,452 in ex-vessel revenue. In 2010, Pelican ranked 63rd in landings and 64th in ex-vessel revenue out of 67 Alaskan communities that received commercial fisheries landings that year. Information about the commercial fishing sector in Pelican is presented in Table 5.

Some information was also reported regarding landings and ex-vessel revenue in Pelican in individual fisheries, although much of this information is considered confidential between 2000 and 2010 due to the small number of participants. Halibut landings of 103,568 and 234,336 net pounds were reported in Pelican in 2000 and 2001, respectively, valued at \$269,822 and \$476,316 in ex-vessel revenue. ‘Other groundfish’ landings were reported in Pelican each year

between 2006 and 2008, averaging 45,092 in net pounds and \$36,577 in ex-vessel revenue. Salmon landings were reported between 2005 and 2010, averaging 516,566 net pounds and \$937,877 in ex-vessel revenue. These landings and revenue fluctuated alongside changes in numbers of fish buyers present. Information about landings and ex-vessel revenue in Pelican is presented in Table 9.

Landings by Pelican vessel owners, including all delivery locations, were more consistent between 2000 and 2010 than local landings in Pelican. For the nine years in which halibut landings can be reported, an average of 183,776 net pounds were landed per year, valued at an average of \$540,665 in ex-vessel revenue. For the six years in which sablefish landings can be reported, an average of 226,523 net pounds were landed, valued at an average of \$728,946 in ex-vessel revenue. Pacific cod landings can be reported between 2000 and 2002, averaging 1,691 net pounds of landings and \$672 in ex-vessel revenue in these years. Salmon and ‘other groundfish’ landings were reported for all years between 2000 and 2010. Pelican vessel owners landed an average of 280,621 net pounds of salmon and 29,858 net pounds of ‘other groundfish’ during this period, valued at \$728,946 and \$18,327 in ex-vessel revenue, respectively. Information about other species, as well as the non-reported years for halibut, sablefish and Pacific cod, is considered confidential due to the small number of participants. This information about landings and ex-vessel revenue generated by Pelican vessel owners is presented in Table 10.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Pelican: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$12,046	\$32,619	\$29,574	\$41,174	\$52,460	\$14,518	\$21,682	\$12,141	\$74,945	\$19,267	\$94,011
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	\$176	\$26	\$497	\$751	\$310	\$73	\$45	\$123	n/a
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a	\$57,000									
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
Total fisheries-related revenue⁴	\$12,046	\$32,619	\$29,750	\$41,200	\$52,958	\$15,269	\$21,992	\$12,214	\$74,990	\$19,390	\$151,011
Total municipal revenue⁵	\$250,581	\$280,950	\$385,159	\$466,276	\$384,600	\$317,774	\$315,790	\$356,220	\$290,990	\$537,221	\$420,540

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Pelican: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	27	26	22	20	20	20	17	16	16	15	15
	Active permits	5	6	4	3	2	3	3	2	2	2	2
	% of permits fished	18%	23%	18%	15%	10%	15%	17%	12%	12%	13%	13%
	Total permit holders	22	21	19	17	17	17	15	14	14	13	13
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	10	10	10	7	7	7	6	11	12	5	6
	Fished permits	0	0	0	4	4	3	3	5	5	3	3
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	57%	57%	43%	50%	45%	42%	60%	50%
	Total permit holders	10	10	10	7	7	7	6	11	12	5	6
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	5	3	2	2	3	2	2	2	1	1
	Fished permits	1	3	2	1	2	2	1	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	100%	60%	67%	50%	100%	67%	50%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	1	4	2	2	2	3	3	2	2	1	1
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	5	4	2	2	2	1	2	2	1	0	0
	Fished permits	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	20%	25%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	50%	0%	-	-
	Total permit holders	5	4	2	2	2	1	2	2	1	0	0
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	21	23	21	19	20	14	12	12	12	12	7
	Fished permits	16	17	16	15	14	10	10	10	9	8	5
	% of permits fished	76%	74%	76%	79%	70%	71%	83%	83%	75%	67%	71%
	Total permit holders	19	21	19	17	18	14	12	12	12	12	7
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Pelican: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	14	14	15	12	13	9	8	8	9	7	6
	Fished permits	14	14	15	12	13	9	8	8	9	7	5
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	83%
	Total permit holders	12	12	13	11	12	8	7	7	8	6	5
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	24	21	16	16	16	11	14	13	10	6	8
	Fished permits	7	5	3	2	0	2	3	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	29%	24%	19%	13%	0%	18%	21%	8%	10%	17%	13%
	Total permit holders	11	12	9	9	8	5	7	7	5	3	4
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	44	41	39	39	40	40	46	47	47	45	47
	Fished permits	23	23	18	16	21	19	27	28	25	25	26
	% of permits fished	52%	56%	46%	41%	53%	48%	59%	60%	53%	56%	55%
	Total permit holders	42	36	35	34	34	35	39	41	42	39	40
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>110</i>	<i>109</i>	<i>97</i>	<i>91</i>	<i>94</i>	<i>79</i>	<i>85</i>	<i>85</i>	<i>82</i>	<i>72</i>	<i>70</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>62</i>	<i>63</i>	<i>54</i>	<i>46</i>	<i>50</i>	<i>42</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>48</i>	<i>44</i>	<i>41</i>	<i>37</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>56%</i>	<i>58%</i>	<i>56%</i>	<i>51%</i>	<i>53%</i>	<i>53%</i>	<i>58%</i>	<i>56%</i>	<i>54%</i>	<i>57%</i>	<i>53%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>50</i>	<i>47</i>	<i>43</i>	<i>40</i>	<i>41</i>	<i>41</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>46</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>43</i>	<i>43</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Pelican: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count of All Fish Buyers ²	Count of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Pelican ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Pelican ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Pelican ^{2,5}
2000	25	4	3	51	55	51	365,281	\$1,078,101
2001	31	6	3	45	53	60	469,712	\$1,066,026
2002	24	2	3	46	53	83	-	-
2003	21	3	2	45	52	86	-	-
2004	35	1	0	44	55	1	-	-
2005	28	4	0	40	49	7	5,033	\$12,750
2006	28	8	2	47	58	208	1,645,307	\$4,115,405
2007	27	13	2	46	55	235	2,225,965	\$5,385,108
2008	26	8	1	42	56	92	475,464	\$747,565
2009	28	4	1	47	58	4	998	\$2,452
2010	26	7	1	40	54	13	3,505	\$10,949

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Pelican: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	22	1,673,642	212,527
2001	17	1,336,030	188,475
2002	19	1,792,223	240,867
2003	17	963,647	137,447
2004	16	982,639	165,474
2005	16	912,467	158,554
2006	14	905,829	153,220
2007	13	905,209	130,805
2008	13	891,091	98,722
2009	12	878,817	81,254
2010	10	873,574	71,941

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Pelican: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	13	2,362,394	259,299
2001	9	1,991,743	207,476
2002	11	3,166,201	305,428
2003	7	1,497,315	175,700
2004	7	1,279,850	158,278
2005	6	1,232,920	142,690
2006	5	1,187,450	137,682
2007	5	1,187,450	134,208
2008	5	1,125,807	117,010
2009	5	1,015,822	88,072
2010	5	954,603	77,626

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Pelican: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Pelican: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	103,568	234,336	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	34,690	86,948	13,639	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	4,650	1,229,379	1,418,358	442,706	910	3,394
<i>Total²</i>	<i>103,568</i>	<i>234,336</i>	-	-	-	<i>4,650</i>	<i>1,264,069</i>	<i>1,505,306</i>	<i>456,345</i>	<i>910</i>	<i>3,394</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	\$269,822	\$476,316	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$18,379	\$72,560	\$18,793	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	\$12,605	\$2,657,768	\$2,297,406	\$646,177	\$2,399	\$10,904
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$269,822</i>	<i>\$476,316</i>	-	-	-	<i>\$12,605</i>	<i>\$2,676,146</i>	<i>\$2,369,965</i>	<i>\$664,970</i>	<i>\$2,399</i>	<i>\$10,904</i>

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Pelican

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Pelican Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	210,318	256,853	253,432	186,074	245,310	125,833	136,280	125,661	114,223	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	53,484	54,499	43,849	30,636	25,353	14,698	22,790	25,741	25,188	25,078	7,124
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	2,517	2,116	441	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	243,467	232,431	251,785	216,862	246,870	-	-	167,721	-	-	-
Salmon	195,024	348,317	186,394	194,362	381,668	308,556	330,075	321,443	332,533	212,171	276,289
<i>Total²</i>	<i>704,810</i>	<i>894,216</i>	<i>735,901</i>	<i>627,934</i>	<i>899,201</i>	<i>449,087</i>	<i>489,145</i>	<i>640,566</i>	<i>471,944</i>	<i>237,249</i>	<i>283,413</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	\$551,277	\$513,178	\$552,267	\$546,342	\$753,267	\$389,525	\$510,315	\$554,216	\$495,602	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	\$34,463	\$32,325	\$21,732	\$16,510	\$17,810	\$6,953	\$17,149	\$14,524	\$17,496	\$18,209	\$4,427
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	\$1,357	\$598	\$60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	\$855,126	\$690,909	\$814,984	\$763,157	\$765,021	-	-	\$484,482	-	-	-
Salmon	\$260,366	\$366,730	\$173,795	\$202,179	\$597,403	\$468,616	\$787,983	\$723,011	\$956,082	\$393,723	\$540,739
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$1,702,589</i>	<i>\$1,603,740</i>	<i>\$1,562,838</i>	<i>\$1,528,188</i>	<i>\$2,133,501</i>	<i>\$865,093</i>	<i>\$1,315,447</i>	<i>\$1,776,233</i>	<i>\$1,469,180</i>	<i>\$411,932</i>	<i>\$545,166</i>

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

The number of active sport fish guide businesses registered in Pelican remained relatively stable during the 2000–2010 period, varying between three and seven per year. Over the same period, the number of licensed sport fish guides present in the community declined from 14 to 7. The number of Pelican residents who purchased sportfishing licenses (irrespective of point of sale) varied between 54 and 91 per year between 2000 and 2010, while the number of licenses sold locally in Pelican varied between 43 and 163 over the same period. The greater variation in the number of licenses sold in Pelican compared to the number purchased by Pelican residents indicates both that Pelican residents may travel to other communities to prepare for sportfishing activity, and also that sportfishing may draw visitors to Pelican.

According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that a majority of sportfishing activity occurs using boats, including private boats owned by both local residents and visitors as well as charter boats or party boats. Some community leaders perceived that the number of charter boats present in Pelican has decreased in the last five years, while others indicated the number had increased. Community leaders agreed that the primary species targeted by sport fishermen in Pelican include Chinook, coho, sockeye, and pink salmon, halibut, various rockfish species, shrimp, crab, and clams.

The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey,¹²⁴² conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, noted the following species targeted by private anglers in Pelican: in freshwater, Dolly Varden char and cutthroat trout; in saltwater, Chinook, coho, sockeye, pink, and chum salmon, Dolly Varden char, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, and shark. The survey also noted sport harvest of Dungeness crab, Tanner crab, hardshell clams, and shrimp in Pelican. Kept/released statistics from charter logbook data reported by ADF&G¹²⁴³ show that coho salmon, Pacific halibut, and rockfish species were the most important charter targets out of Pelican. On average between 2000 and 2010, 729 coho, 497 halibut, and 416 rockfish (including yelloweye, pelagic, and other species) were kept per year. Lingcod was also an important charter species, with an average 168 kept per year. Other species that were also caught during charters out of Pelican between 2000 and 2010 included Chinook, sockeye, chum, and pink salmon.

Pelican is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area G – Glacier Bay. Information is available about both saltwater and freshwater sportfishing activity at this regional scale. In saltwater, non-Alaska resident anglers fished consistently more days than Alaska resident anglers, while in freshwater the two groups fished about the same number of angler days on average. Saltwater sportfishing was much more important in this region than freshwater between 2000 and 2010. Information about the sportfishing sector in and near Pelican is displayed in Table 11.

¹²⁴² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹²⁴³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Pelican: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Pelican ²
2000	7	14	81	43
2001	6	11	91	68
2002	3	9	60	58
2003	5	9	68	78
2004	6	9	90	81
2005	6	8	68	70
2006	7	9	63	163
2007	6	10	62	163
2008	7	10	54	141
2009	5	9	57	56
2010	5	7	60	55

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	22,025	16,101	1,231	2,018
2001	20,935	18,028	1,991	1,512
2002	19,213	9,293	1,868	1,305
2003	17,403	14,706	651	1,464
2004	28,202	9,304	1,434	810
2005	30,641	16,832	1,264	1,076
2006	29,274	10,514	988	1,658
2007	33,057	14,365	1,860	3,323
2008	30,119	7,061	1,550	1,421
2009	29,042	9,744	1,253	1,118
2010	23,338	5,687	2,347	643

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Most people in Pelican rely on subsistence resources as an important part of their lifestyle.¹²⁴⁴ Native and non-Native residents alike in Pelican depend on a mix of subsistence use of wild resources and cash income.¹²⁴⁵ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, salmon, halibut, and rockfish are three of the most important subsistence resources for residents of Pelican. A survey of subsistence harvest in Pelican in 1988 also found that residents harvested these fish species in Lisianski Inlet, Lisianski Strait, as well as outer coastal waters. The subsistence survey also noted harvest of herring roe during the spring spawn at First Island, Second Island, and Phonograph Creek, harvest of crab and shrimp in Lisianski Inlet and Stag Bay, and butter clam and mussel harvest from sand and gravel beaches in the area. Beach vegetation is also harvested, including beach asparagus, goose tongue, seaweed, and wild parsley. Other subsistence resources include waterfowl, deer, bear, furbearers, berries, and wood for supplemental home heating.¹²⁴⁶

Between 2000 and 2010, no information was reported by ADF&G regarding the percentage of Pelican households utilizing various marine resources for subsistence purposes or per capita subsistence harvest (Table 12). However, information was reported regarding total subsistence harvest of salmon, halibut, and several species of marine mammals. In 2008, the most recent year for which data are available about subsistence salmon harvest, eight subsistence salmon permits were issued to Pelican households, of which seven were returned, with a total of 59 salmon reported harvested. These numbers represent a decline from 20 permits issued in 2000 and 2001, and total salmon harvests of 492 and 216 in those years, respectively. This decline may be due in part to overall population decline in Pelican during the same period. Sockeye salmon made up the greatest percentage of the subsistence salmon harvest in Pelican, averaging 141 sockeye harvested per year between 2000 and 2008. No information regarding marine invertebrate or non-salmon fish (other than halibut) was reported between 2000 and 2010 (Table 13).

In 2010, 45 Subsistence Halibut Fishing Certificates (SHARC) were issued to residents of Pelican. Of these, 19 SHARC cards were fished that year, and a reported 3,589 pounds of halibut were harvested. The number of SHARC cards issued remained relatively stable between 2003 and 2010, but the percentage of cards fished declined from 72% in 2003 to 42% by 2010. The volume of halibut reported harvested through this program also declined over the decade. This information about subsistence halibut harvest is presented in Table 14.

Pelican residents also participated in the subsistence harvest of marine mammals. According to data reported by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife and ADF&G, an average of eight sea otters and seven harbor seals were harvested per year between 2000 and 2010. No information was reported by management agencies regarding harvest of beluga whale, walrus, Steller sea lion, or spotted seal during the 2000-2010 period. Information about marine mammal subsistence in Pelican is presented in Table 15.

¹²⁴⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²⁴⁵ City of Pelican. 2005. *Coastal Management Plan: Concept Approved Plan*. Retrieved March 19, 2012 from <http://alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalPlans/Pelican/Final%20Draft%20Plan.pdf>.

¹²⁴⁶ Ibid.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Pelican: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Pelican: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	20	16	n/a	4	n/a	148	340	n/a	n/a
2001	20	18	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	214	n/a	n/a
2002	14	14	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	240	n/a	n/a
2003	16	16	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	248	n/a	n/a
2004	11	11	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	68	n/a	n/a
2005	6	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	25	37	n/a	n/a
2006	9	9	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	24	n/a	n/a
2007	9	5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	45	n/a	n/a
2008	8	7	n/a	n/a	6	1	52	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Pelican: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	51	37	11,466
2004	56	38	11,127
2005	57	34	7,667
2006	53	36	8,672
2007	57	35	6,743
2008	51	31	8,851
2009	54	28	3,659
2010	45	19	3,589

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Pelican: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	7	n/a
2001	n/a	9	n/a	n/a	n/a	9	n/a
2002	n/a	20	n/a	n/a	n/a	2	n/a
2003	n/a	17	n/a	n/a	n/a	2	n/a
2004	n/a	11	n/a	n/a	n/a	2	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	11	n/a
2006	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	8	n/a
2007	n/a	7	n/a	n/a	n/a	8	n/a
2008	n/a	10	n/a	n/a	n/a	10	n/a
2009	n/a	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	7	n/a
2010	n/a	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	9	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Petersburg



People and Place

*Location*¹²⁴⁷

Petersburg is located on the northwest end of Mitkof Island, where the Wrangell Narrows meet Frederick Sound. It lies midway between Juneau and Ketchikan, about 120 miles from either community, and approximately 675 miles southeast of Anchorage. As of the 2010 Decennial Census, Petersburg was located in the Petersburg Census Area. However, in January 2013, the City and Borough of Petersburg was formed. As of late 2013, Census Area boundaries were still being redrawn. Petersburg is located in the Petersburg Recording District. The City encompasses an area of 43.9 square miles of land and 2.2 square miles of water.

*Demographic Profile*¹²⁴⁸

In 2010, there were 2,948 inhabitants in Petersburg, making it the 35th largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with populations recorded that year. Petersburg first appeared in U.S. Census records in 1910 with 585 inhabitants. The population rose steadily until 2000, with a population peak of over 3,000 inhabitants in the last two decades. According to Alaska Department of Labor estimates, the population of permanent residents decreased by 7.8% between 2000 and 2009, with an average annual growth rate of -0.34%.

In a survey conducted by NOAA's Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders reported between 100 and 250 Petersburg residents work in local shore-side processing plants. In addition, they estimated that 600-800 seasonal workers or transients are present in Petersburg each year between April and November, with a population peak between June and August, and that this population fluctuation is mostly driven by employment in fishing sectors. A smaller number of seasonal employees also work in the tourism industry, for the Tongass National Forest, and in logging.¹²⁴⁹

In 2010, a majority of Petersburg residents identified themselves as White (80%), 7% identified as American Indian or Alaska Native, 3.2% as Asian, 0.4% as Black or African American, 0.2% as Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, 1.2% as 'some other race', and 7.9% identified with two or more races. That year, 3.7% of Petersburg residents also identified themselves as Hispanic. In 2010, individuals identifying as White made up 1.6% less of the population compared to 2000, and the percentage of individuals identifying with two or more races increased by 1.9%. The change in population from 1990 to 2010 is provided in Table 1

¹²⁴⁷ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²⁴⁸ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹²⁴⁹ Petersburg Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee, and URS. (2008). *The City of Petersburg Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/planning/nfip/Hazard_Mitigation_Plans/Petersburg_MHMP.pdf.

below, and changes in racial and ethnic composition from 2000 to 2010 are shown in Figure 1.

The average household size in Petersburg decreased over time, from 2.7 persons per household in 1990 to 2.56 per household in 2000, and 2.32 in 2010. During the same period, the number of households increased slightly, from 1,135 occupied households in 1990 and 1,240 in 2000, to 1,252 occupied housing units in 2010. Of the 1,356 total housing units surveyed for the 2010 U.S. Census, 63% were owner-occupied, 30% were rented, and 8% were vacant or used only seasonally. Between 1990 and 2010, the number of Petersburg residents living in group quarters varied between 43 and 46.

Table 1. Population in Petersburg from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	3,207	-
2000	3,224	-
2001	-	3,225
2002	-	3,157
2003	-	3,080
2004	-	3,132
2005	-	3,156
2006	-	3,125
2007	-	3,042
2008	-	3,010
2009	-	2,973
2010	2,948	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Petersburg: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Petersburg

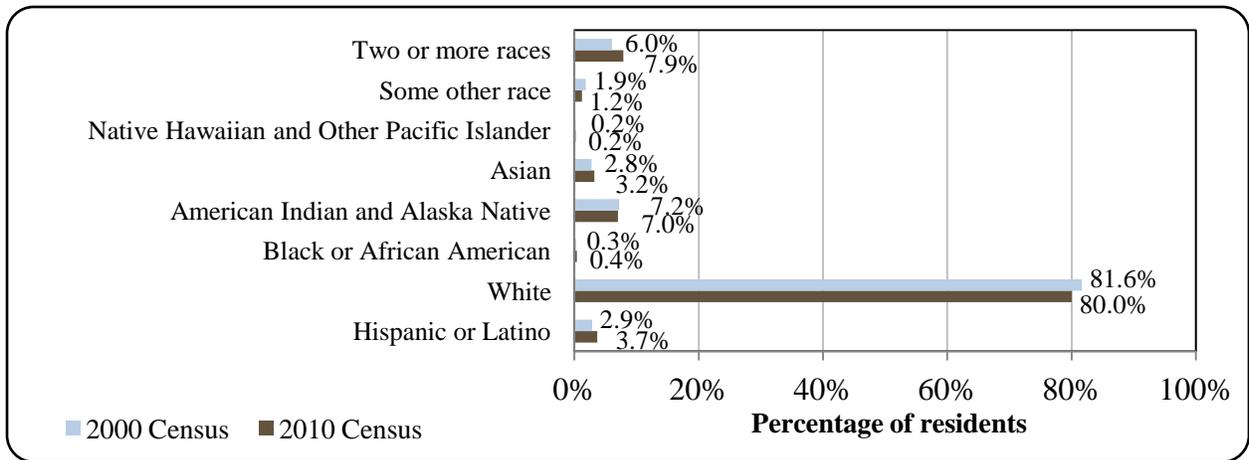
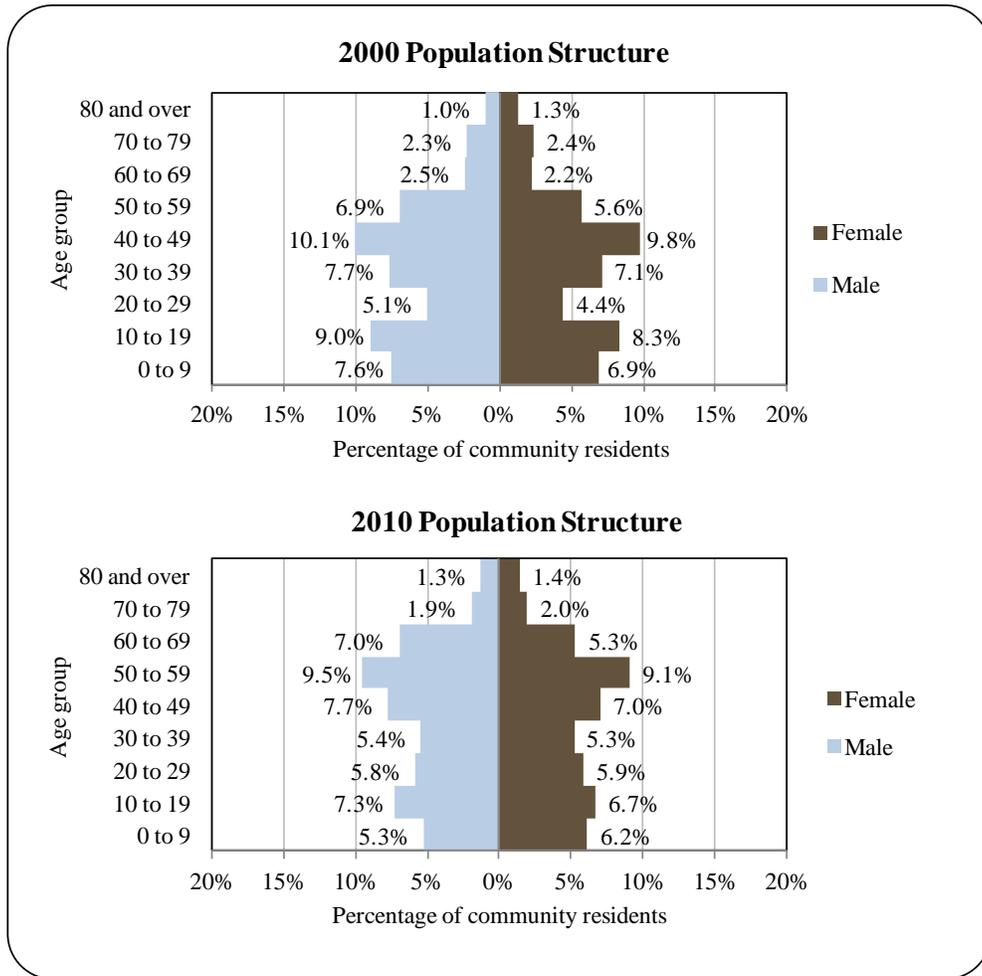


Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Petersburg Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In 2010, the gender makeup of Petersburg’s population (51.2% male and 48.8% female) was slightly more balanced between men and women than the population of Alaska as a whole, which was 52% male and 48% female. The median age of Petersburg residents was 41.4 years, older than the national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. Also in 2010, 18.9% of Petersburg’s population was age 60 or older. The overall population structure of Petersburg in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, according to the 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS),¹²⁵⁰ 96.5% of Petersburg residents aged 25 and over were estimated to hold a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in 2010, 2.3% of the population was estimated to have less than a 9th grade education, compared to 3.5% of Alaskan residents overall; 1.3% were estimated to have a 9th to 12th grade education

¹²⁵⁰ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

but no diploma, compared to 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; 25.5% were estimated to have some college but no degree, compared to 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; 5.6% were estimated to have an Associate's degree, compared to 8% of Alaskan residents overall; 16.5% were estimated to have a Bachelor's degree, compared to 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and 11.3% were estimated to have a graduate or professional degree, compared to 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

Tlingit Indians from Kake utilized the north end of Mitkof Island as a summer fish camp. Some reportedly began living year-round at the site. Petersburg was named after Peter Buschmann, a Norwegian immigrant and a pioneer in the cannery business, who arrived in the late 1890s. By 1900, he had built the Icy Strait Packing Company cannery, a sawmill, and a dock. His family's homesteads grew into this community, populated largely by people of Scandinavian origin. In 1910, the City was incorporated, and by 1920, 600 people lived in Petersburg year-round. During this time, fresh salmon and halibut were packed in glacier ice for shipment.¹²⁵¹ Alaska's first shrimp processor, Alaska Glacier Seafoods, was founded in Petersburg in 1916, and operated continuously for 80 years until its closure during the 2005-2006 season.^{1252,1253} A cold storage plant was built in 1926. The cannery has operated continuously since that time and is now known as Petersburg Fisheries, a subsidiary of Icicle Seafoods, Inc.¹²⁵⁴

Today, Petersburg is one of Alaska's major fishing communities. It has one of the largest home-based halibut fleets in Alaska, and is also well-known for shrimp, crab, salmon, herring, and other fish products.¹²⁵⁵ The community maintains a mixture of Tlingit and Scandinavian history. It is known as "Little Norway" for its history and annual Little Norway Festival during May. As in many Alaskan communities, subsistence harvest is an important part of the local way of life. Residents include salmon, halibut, shrimp, and crab in their diet.¹²⁵⁶

The town of Kupreanof is located across the Wrangell Narrows from Petersburg, on Kupreanof Island. Previously known as "West Petersburg," the community was once busy with fur farms, a boat repair yard, and a sawmill. Although the Knudsen Mill and the Yukon Fur Farm continued operations into the 1960s, the economics of living on Kupreanof Island became more difficult. The population fell from 60 in 1950 to 26 in 1960, and has since remained stable. Kupreanof was named after the Island when it incorporated as a 2nd Class City in 1975. All of the homes in Kupreanof are built on the waterfront, and there are no roads. Residents use skiffs to travel to Petersburg for schooling, goods, and services.¹²⁵⁷

¹²⁵¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²⁵² Ibid.

¹²⁵³ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. 2012. *Northern Shrimp Species Description*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=northernshrimp.printerfriendly>.

¹²⁵⁴ See footnote 1251.

¹²⁵⁵ City of Petersburg. 2000. *Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Petersburg-CP-2000.pdf>.

¹²⁵⁶ See footnote 1251.

¹²⁵⁷ Ibid.

Natural Resources and Environment

Petersburg's climate is characterized by mild winters, cool summers, and year-round rainfall. Average summer temperatures range from 40 to 56 °F; winters average from 27 to 43 °F. Annual precipitation averages 106 inches, with 97 inches of snow.¹²⁵⁸ The topography surrounding Petersburg, including the northern portions of Mitkof and Kupreanof Islands, is characterized by steep mountainous terrain, with large areas of spruce bogs, sphagnum bogs, and scrub bogs. Upland areas consist of mixed hemlock/spruce forest.¹²⁵⁹

The highest point on Mitkof Island is Crystal Mountain (3,317 feet in elevation), along with other peaks around 2,500 feet high. To the north, across Frederick Sound, the Coast Mountains rise steeply to 6,000 feet above sea level within 10-15 miles of the coast, with the iconic Devil's Thumb rising to over 9,000 feet. Petersburg is located at the intersection of Frederick Sound and the Wrangell Narrows. Tides in Petersburg can range from a high of 19 feet to a low of -4 feet in one day.¹²⁶⁰ With a large amount of water passing through the "Narrows," tidal currents can run over five knots.¹²⁶¹

The City of Petersburg is adjacent to Tongass National Forest lands. At 16.8 million acres, the Tongass is the largest National Forest in the U.S. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is National Forest. It includes almost 11,000 miles of meandering island and mainland shorelines. It is managed to produce resource values, products and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence opportunities for rural residents.¹²⁶² Upland state lands near Petersburg are primarily used for recreation, commercial timber harvest and settlement. Commercial timber harvest in the last three decades has been concentrated along Sumner Strait in the southern portion of Mitkof Island. The State is currently harvesting timber at Frederick Point, in the northeastern portion of Mitkof Island.¹²⁶³ The U.S. Forest Service also offers yearly timber sales on the south end of Mitkof Island and central and northern Kupreanof Island.¹²⁶⁴

Protected areas in the vicinity of Petersburg include the Petersburg Creek – Duncan Salt Chuck Wilderness Area to the west on Kupreanof Island,¹²⁶⁵ and the Stikine – Leconte Wilderness Area east of Petersburg, across Frederick Sound on the mainland.¹²⁶⁶ These Wilderness Areas offer opportunities for hiking and camping, recreational fishing, wildlife

¹²⁵⁸ Ibid.

¹²⁵⁹ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 2000. *Central/Southern Southeast Alaska Area Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/planning/areaplans/cs_southeast/pdf/adopt_csseap_complete.pdf.

¹²⁶⁰ Petersburg Chamber of Commerce website. 2004. *Local Geography*. Retrieved April 3, 2012 from <http://www.petersburg.org/town/geography.html>.

¹²⁶¹ Current information retrieved April 3, 2012 from <http://tides.mobilegeographics.com/locations/7072.html>.

¹²⁶² U.S. Forest Service. (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

¹²⁶³ See footnote 1259.

¹²⁶⁴ U.S. Forest Service. (2011). *Tongass National Forest: Forest Timber Sale Schedule and Integrated Service Timber Contract Plan – FSM 2431.21*. Retrieved July 13, 2012 from <http://www.fs.usda.gov>.

¹²⁶⁵ U.S. Forest Service. (n.d.). *Petersburg Creek-Duncan Salt Chuck Wilderness*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/resources/wilderness/petersberg.pdf.

¹²⁶⁶ U.S. Forest Service. (n.d.). *Stikine-Leconte Wilderness*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/resources/wilderness/stikineleconte.pdf.

viewing, glacier viewing and ice climbing. The Stikine River is the fastest free-flowing navigable river in the U.S., and the Leconte Glacier is the southernmost tidewater glacier in the northern hemisphere.¹²⁶⁷ In addition, Beecher Pass State Marine Park is located south of Petersburg along the Wrangell Narrows. State Marine Parks are intended to protect natural habitat, and do not restrict fishing activity.¹²⁶⁸

Mineral deposits in the Petersburg area include several polymetallic (precious and base metals) and base metal deposits (copper, lead, zinc, with minor silver and barite) identified on Kupreanof, Woewodski and Zarembo Islands.¹²⁶⁹ Woewodski Island, located off the southwest coast of Mitkof Island, just south of Beecher Pass State Marine Park, is unique in the region for its greater concentration of mineral deposits, including gold. Extensive mining took place on Woewodski Island in the 1930s, but only small amounts of gold were found before the vein was lost. Approximately 90% of the island has had mining claims. In addition, the southern portion of Kupreanof Island has the potential for copper and molybdenum extraction, and valid mining claims currently exist west of Duncan Salt Chuck Creek. The Duncan Canal/Zarembo Island mineral tract also has a moderate to high mineral development potential for barite, zinc, lead, and silver.¹²⁷⁰

Natural hazards that have been identified as risks in Petersburg include earthquake, flooding, and landslides.¹²⁷¹ According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC), there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Petersburg as of September, 2012.¹²⁷²

Current Economy¹²⁷³

Since the community was founded, Petersburg's economy has been based on commercial fishing and timber harvests. Today, Petersburg is one of the top-ranking ports in the U.S. for the quality and value of fish landed.¹²⁷⁴ In 2010, 559 residents held commercial fishing permits (Table 4), equivalent to 19% of the total local population that year. In the same year, 482 Petersburg residents held commercial crew licenses (equivalent to 16% of the population) (Table 5). Several processors operate cold storage, canneries, and custom packing services in Petersburg. Petersburg is the supply and service center for smaller communities in the area.¹²⁷⁵ In

¹²⁶⁷ Ibid.

¹²⁶⁸ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game Marine Protected Area Task Force. 2002. *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Regional Information Report 5J02-08. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

¹²⁶⁹ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. (2011). *Mineral Resources of Alaska Map*. Retrieved April 3, 2012 from <http://commerce.alaska.gov/ded/dev/minerals/mining.htm>.

¹²⁷⁰ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume II: Appendix C – Part I*. Retrieved April 3, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_II.pdf.

¹²⁷¹ Petersburg Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee, and URS. (2008). *The City of Petersburg Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/planning/nfip/Hazard_Mitigation_Plans/Petersburg_MHMP.pdf.

¹²⁷² Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation. 2012. *List of Contaminated Site Summaries By Region*. Retrieved September 25, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

¹²⁷³ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹²⁷⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²⁷⁵ Ibid.

addition to fisheries-related employment, in 2010, top local employers included the Petersburg School District, the City of Petersburg, Petersburg Medical Center, the State of Alaska, Petersburg Indian Association, and several local grocers, retailers, and bars.¹²⁷⁶ Tourism is also important to the community. Although there is no deep-water dock for large ships such as cruise ships,¹²⁷⁷ some small-ship cruise lines stop in Petersburg.¹²⁷⁸ Local charter boats and fishing lodges are one draw for tourism in the community.¹²⁷⁹

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS,¹²⁸⁰ in 2010, the per capita income in Petersburg was estimated to be \$31,496 and the median household income was estimated to be \$64,323. This represents an increase from the per capita and median household incomes reported in the year 2000 (\$25,827 and \$49,028, respectively). However, if inflation is taken into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,¹²⁸¹ income is shown to have remained stable or decreased very slightly from a real per capita income in 2000 of \$33,962, and a real median household income of \$64,471. In 2010, Petersburg ranked 53rd of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income data, and 64th in median household income, out of 299 Alaskan communities with household income data that year.

Petersburg's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.¹²⁸² An alternative estimate of per capita income is provided by economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Petersburg in 2010 is \$10,862.¹²⁸³ This estimate is lower than both reported per capita income in 2000 and the 2010 ACS estimate, providing additional evidence that per capita income may have decreased between 2000 and 2010. It should be noted that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and these income statistics do not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Petersburg did not meet the Denali Commission's primary criteria as a "distressed community" in 2010. However, Petersburg did make a list of additional communities that meet the distressed classification when a plus/minus 3% formula is used.¹²⁸⁴

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in 2010, a slightly higher percentage of Petersburg residents was estimated to be in the civilian labor force (70.2%) than in the civilian labor force

¹²⁷⁶ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). Alaska Local and Regional Information Database. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹²⁷⁷ See footnote 1274.

¹²⁷⁸ City of Petersburg (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from <http://www.ci.petersburg.ak.us/>.

¹²⁷⁹ See footnote 1274.

¹²⁸⁰ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹²⁸¹ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹²⁸² While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹²⁸³ See footnotes 1276 and 1280.

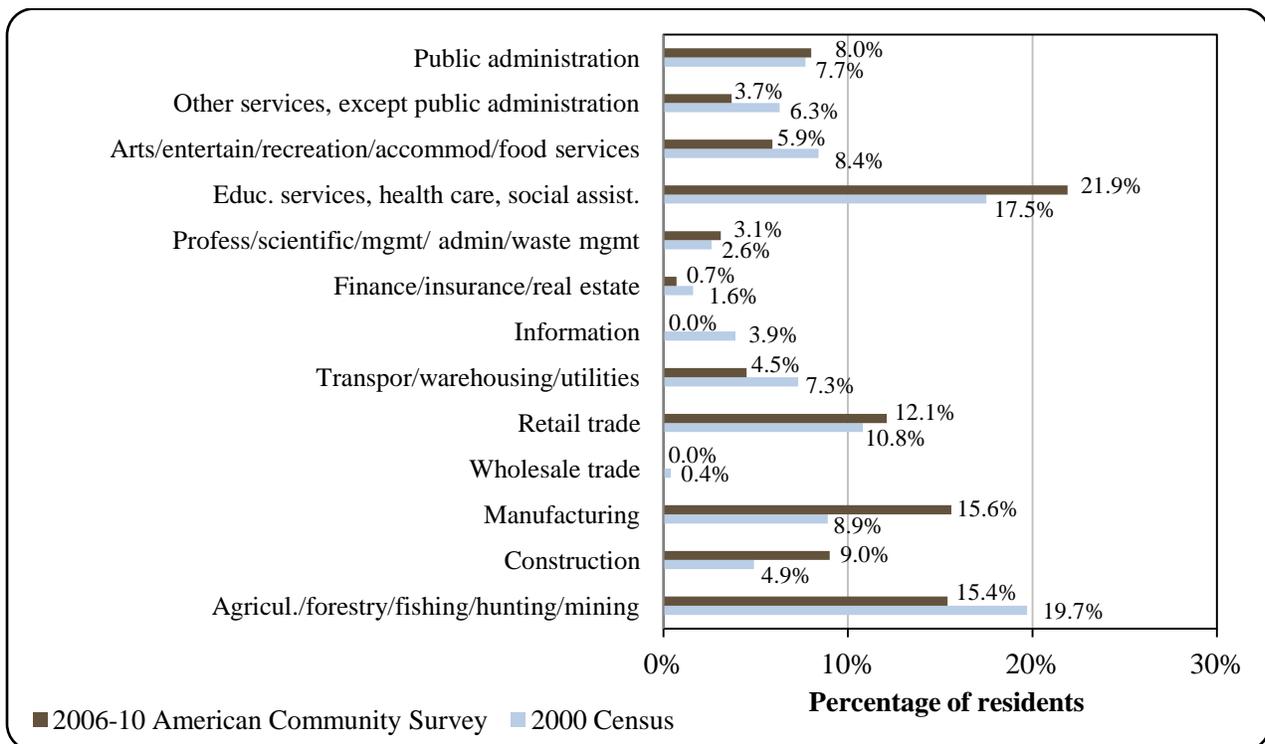
¹²⁸⁴ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from www.denali.gov.

statewide (68.8%). In the same year, 8.9% of local residents were estimated to be living below the poverty line, compared to 9.5% of Alaskan residents overall, and the unemployment rate was estimated to be 1.9%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. An additional estimate of unemployment is based on the ALARI database, which indicates that the unemployment rate in 2010 was 10.2%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate estimate of 11.5%.¹²⁸⁵

Also based on the 2006-2010 ACS, a majority of the Petersburg workforce (55%) was estimated to be employed in the private sector, along with 28.3% in the public sector and 16.6% that were self-employed. Of the 1,605 people aged 16 and over that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force, the greatest number was estimated to be working in educational services, health care, and social assistance (21.9%), manufacturing (15.6%), agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining (15.4%), and retail trade (12.1%). Information about employment by industry is presented in Figure 3, and employment is broken down by occupation in Figure 4.

It is important to note that the number of individuals employed in farming, fishing, and forestry occupations and industries may be underestimated in census statistics as fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly. According to the Petersburg Economic Development Council, most local Petersburg fishermen and deckhands are self-employed, and do not show up in either U.S. Census or Alaska Department of Labor statistics.¹²⁸⁶

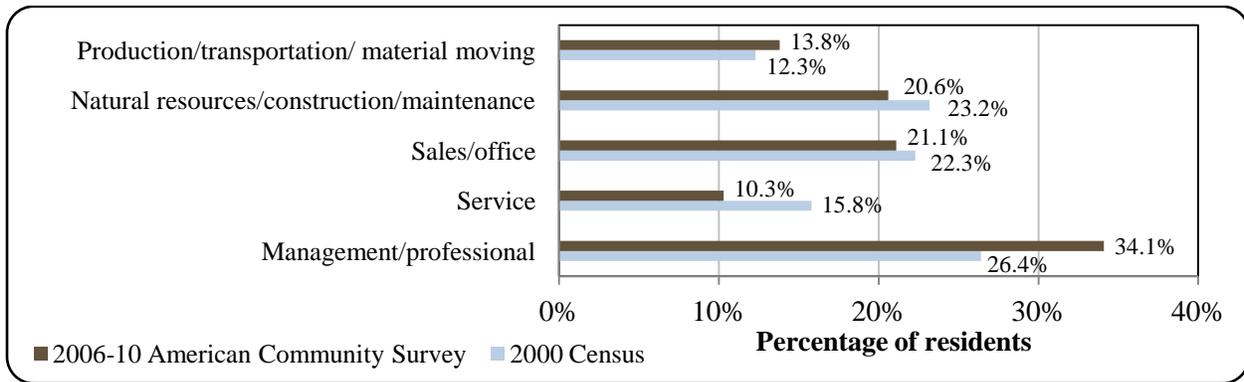
Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Petersburg (U.S. Census).



¹²⁸⁵ See footnote 1276.

¹²⁸⁶ Personal communication from the Petersburg Economic Development Council, December 13, 2013.

Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Petersburg (U.S. Census).



An alternative estimate of employment is provided by economic data compiled in the ALARI database, which indicate that there were 1,151 employed residents in 2010, of which 22.5% were employed in local government, 21.4% in trade, transportation, and utilities industries, 13.3% in manufacturing, 12.8% in educational and health services, 6.9% in leisure and hospitality, 6.8% in state government, 5.6% in construction, 2.5% in information, 2.3% in financial activities, 2.1% in professional and businesses services, 2% in natural resources and mining, and 2% in other industries.¹²⁸⁷ As with income statistics, it should also be noted that ACS and DOLWD employment statistics do not reflect residents’ activity in the subsistence economy.

Governance

Until January 2013, Petersburg was incorporated as a Home Rule City, and was not located in an organized borough. In December 2012 voters approved a plan to incorporate the Petersburg Borough, incorporating rural residents in outlying areas. The City of Petersburg was dissolved in the formation of the Borough, although the City of Kupreanof did not. Kupreanof is located within the boundaries of the new Borough.^{1288,1289} On January 3, 2013, the Petersburg Borough was incorporated. A final plan for the transition to the Borough was not expected until late 2013. One issue that remained to be resolved was a dispute with the City and Borough of Juneau over the final boundary between the two Boroughs.¹²⁹⁰ The Petersburg Borough is governed by a Borough Mayor, Vice Mayor, and six Assembly members. In addition, there is a 7-person planning commission, a 5-member school board, and a number of Borough employees.

Information about revenue sources presented in Table 2 is based on the 2000-2010 time period, when the City of Petersburg was the governing body for the community. The City was governed by a “Council Manager” form of government, with a city council including the Mayor

¹²⁸⁷ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). Alaska Local and Regional Information Database. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹²⁸⁸ Miller, M. December 18, 2012. “Petersburg Borough approved by voters.” *Juneau Empire*. Retrieved August 21, 2013 from <http://juneauempire.com/local/2012-12-18/petersburg-borough-approved-voters#.UhUP-D-Yfe8>.

¹²⁸⁹ Forgey, Pat. February 26, 2012. “Petersburg borough gets partial endorsement.” *Juneau Empire*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from <http://juneauempire.com/local/2012-02-26/petersburg-borough-plan-gets-partial-endorsement>.

¹²⁹⁰ Pope, S. January 24, 2013. “Borough transition is moving forward.” *Petersburg Pilot*. Retrieved August 21, 2013 from <http://www.petersburgpilot.com/story/2013/01/24/news/borough-transition-is-moving-forward/954.html>.

as a member of the council.¹²⁹¹ As of 2010, the City administered a 6% sales tax, a 10.25 mills property tax, and a 4% bed tax.¹²⁹² Municipal revenue in Petersburg increased between 2000 and 2010, from less than \$7 million to over \$8 million per year. In addition to tax revenues, locally-generated revenue sources in Petersburg included lease income, revenues from city-operated businesses and services such as police and public safety, ambulance, recreation activity fees, swimming pool and community gym, library fees, and cemetery plots sales. Outside revenue sources included a variety of shared funds from state and federal sources, including contributions from the State Revenue Sharing and Community Revenue Sharing programs listed in Table 2. Shared funds were also received from fish tax refunds (see *Fisheries-Related Revenue* section).

No information was reported regarding fisheries-related grants received by Petersburg between 2000 and 2010. However, beyond the data presented in Table 2, it is important to note that following the formation of the Petersburg Borough, the State planned to provide \$600,000 toward creation of a new Comprehensive Plan for the Borough, as well as harbor and dock upgrades.¹²⁹³ See the *Facilities* section of this profile for more information.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Petersburg from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$6,740,793	\$2,422,382	\$126,414	n/a
2001	\$6,388,420	\$2,310,898	\$111,788	n/a
2002	\$6,828,227	\$2,325,883	\$107,426	n/a
2003	\$6,363,770	\$2,140,917	\$105,927	n/a
2004	\$6,892,727	\$2,586,353	n/a	n/a
2005	\$7,022,188	\$2,432,531	n/a	n/a
2006	\$7,725,220	\$2,741,057	n/a	n/a
2007	\$8,077,600	\$2,747,146	n/a	n/a
2008	\$8,618,360	\$2,870,844	n/a	n/a
2009	\$8,634,238	\$2,846,832	\$249,502	n/a
2010	\$8,221,581	\$2,646,277	\$245,101	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

¹²⁹¹ Personal communication from the Petersburg Economic Development Council, December 13, 2012.

¹²⁹² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²⁹³ See footnote 1290.

Petersburg was not included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), and is not federally recognized as a Native village.¹²⁹⁴ The Native population of Petersburg is represented by the Petersburg Indian Association, an organization “dedicated to empowering our native community by promoting our cultural values, education and wellness, while creating a sustainable and diverse economy, cultivating leadership, strengthening families, and respecting our environment.” The Association offers programs and services for Tribal members, including Temporary Assistance to Native Families, Indian Child Welfare Act casework, general assistance and energy assistance.¹²⁹⁵

Petersburg has an office of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), the Petersburg Ranger District office of the U.S. Forest Service, a Supervisor’s office for the U.S. Forest Service, an enforcement office of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), and a University of Alaska Sea Grant program office. Juneau hosts the Alaska Regional Office of the NMFS, as well as the AFSC Auke Bay laboratories. In addition, Juneau has the closest offices of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources and Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. The nearest field office of the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services is located in Ketchikan.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Petersburg is accessed by air and water. It is on the mainline state ferry route. The state-owned James A. Johnson Airport has a 6000 feet long and 150 feet wide runway for scheduled jet service.¹²⁹⁶ As of early June 2012, roundtrip airfare between Petersburg and Anchorage was \$449.¹²⁹⁷ As of summer 2012, a one-way adult passenger fare on the Alaska State ferry from Petersburg to Juneau was \$66, and \$279 to Bellingham, WA.¹²⁹⁸ The Lloyd R. Roundtree Seaplane Base (on the Wrangell Narrows) provides a base for float plane service. Harbor facilities include a petroleum wharf, barge terminals, three boat harbors with moorage for 700 boats, a boat launch, and a boat haul-out. Freight arrives by barge, ferry, or cargo plane. There is no deep-water dock for large ships such as cruise ships,¹²⁹⁹ although some small-ship cruise lines stop in Petersburg.¹³⁰⁰ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, air taxi and water taxi services are available between Petersburg and the surrounding area, as well as land craft transporters.

Facilities

Water in Petersburg is sourced from a 200-million gallon water reservoir formed by the Cabin Creek Dam. The water is filtered and chlorinated and stored in a 2 million gallon tank. The Borough Water Utility operates the piped water system which distributes water to 90% of

¹²⁹⁴ Ibid.

¹²⁹⁵ Petersburg Indian Association website. 2012. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from <http://piatribal.org/>.

¹²⁹⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹²⁹⁷ This price was calculated on November 21, 2011 using kayak.com.

¹²⁹⁸ Prices retrieved March 29, 2012 from <http://www.dot.state.ak.us/amhs/doc/fares/SETariffs.pdf>.

¹²⁹⁹ See footnote 1296.

¹³⁰⁰ City of Petersburg (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from <http://www.ci.petersburg.ak.us/>.

households located within the boundaries of the old City of Petersburg. Outlying homes use individual wells or water delivery services. The Borough also operates the piped sewer system. All homes are connected to the municipal sewer or have approved on-site treatment. Sewage is pumped via a series of 20 pump stations to the municipal treatment plant. The wastewater plant operates as a primary plant under a treatment waiver issued by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Refuse is baled and shipped to Washington State.^{1301,1302} According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that improvements to the piped water and sewer system were completed within the last decade. Electricity in Petersburg is primarily produced by hydroelectric, with diesel backup. Petersburg Municipal Power & Light purchases electricity from the Tyee Lake Hydro Facility and also owns the Crystal Lake Hydro Facility and three diesel-fueled generators.¹³⁰³ Studies are currently being conducted regarding the feasibility of an electrical intertie project between Petersburg and Kake. An electrical transmission line would be constructed to transmit hydroelectric electricity to the Inside Passage Electric Cooperative (IPEC)'s electric system in Kake, reducing Kake's dependence on diesel electricity generation.¹³⁰⁴

Police services are provided by the Borough Police Department as well as a state trooper post in Petersburg. A jail facility and a State Superior Court are located in Petersburg, and a State Magistrate is stationed locally. Fire and rescue services are provided by the Petersburg Volunteer Fire Department and Emergency Medical Services (EMS).¹³⁰⁵ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that improvements to local EMS were put in place in 2010. A new fire station was completed in early 2012.¹³⁰⁶

Additional community services and facilities include a community recreational center and school pool, an Assisted Living Facility for seniors, a movie theater, a museum, one public library and two school libraries. Lodges and clubs include the Sons of Norway Hall, Elks Club, Masons, and Alaska Native Brotherhood/Alaska Native Sisterhood. Telephone, internet, and cable services are available in Petersburg. Two radio stations are operated locally.¹³⁰⁷ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders also indicated that a food bank and publicly subsidized housing are present in Petersburg. Community leaders also noted that a new post office building was completed in the year 2000, and a new public library was completed by late 2013.

With regard to fisheries-related infrastructure, community leaders indicated in the 2011 AFSC survey that 21,000 feet of public dock space is available for permanent vessel moorage in Petersburg, along with 5,000 feet of dock space for transient vessel moorage. They reported that vessels of up to 150 feet in length can use moorage. According to the survey, improvements to existing dock structures and construction of new dock space was completed in South Harbor in the past 10 years, along with a fish cleaning station, an EPA certified boat cleaning station, addition of water and electricity serving the dock, and upgraded fuel tanks at the dock. Harbor

¹³⁰¹ See footnote 1296.

¹³⁰² Petersburg, Alaska. 2013. *Borough Departments*. Retrieved August 21, 2013 from <http://www.ci.petersburg.ak.us>.

¹³⁰³ Ibid.

¹³⁰⁴ Dhittle and Associates, Inc. (2009). *Kake - Petersburg Intertie Study Update. Draft Report*. Retrieved April 3, 2012 from <http://www.seconference.org/pdf/KPI-Draft-050509.pdf>.

¹³⁰⁵ See footnotes 1296 and 1302.

¹³⁰⁶ Petersburg Pilot. "Fire House dedicated during Little Norway Festival." Retrieved July 3, 2012 from <http://www.petersburgpilot.com/story/2012/05/24/news/fire-house-dedicated-during-little-norway-festival/263.html>.

¹³⁰⁷ Ibid.

dredging was completed within the last 10 years at both the South and Middle harbors. Community leaders indicated that facilities in Petersburg can also accommodate rescue vessels (i.e., Coast Guard), small cruise ships, ferries, and fuel barges. It is important to note that, on August 1, 2013, demolition began on Petersburg's oldest harbor. Pilings and floats will be replaced, and the harbor will be dredged. These improvements are expected to be completed by May 2014.¹³⁰⁸

Community leaders also indicated that haul-out facilities and tidal grids are available for small and large vessels in Petersburg, as well as dry dock storage. Improvements in both haul out facilities and dry dock are currently in progress. Community leaders also noted the presence of a variety of boat repair services in town, including electrical, welding, hydraulics, machine shop, and mechanical services. They also reported that fish processing plants and cold storage facilities are present in town, and the availability of fishing gear storage and repair, marine refrigeration, fishing-related legal and bookkeeping services, sale of fishing gear, boat fuel, bait, tackle and ice. They also noted the presence of fish lodges in Petersburg. When Petersburg residents are in need of fishing-related businesses and services not available locally, community leaders indicated that they travel to Juneau, Ketchikan, Wrangell, Anchorage, or Seattle.

Medical Services

Petersburg's hospital, the Petersburg Medical Center, offers a wide range of medical and health services, including a Public Health Center, clinic, medical-surgical floor, emergency room, Long Term Care facility, laboratory, radiology lab, physical therapy center, home health program, dietary services, and community education program.¹³⁰⁹ The hospital is a qualified Acute Care and Long Term Care facility.¹³¹⁰ A chiropractor, two dentists, and several massage therapists also practice at the Medical Center. In addition, Petersburg Mental Health Services, Inc. offers counseling and therapy for emotional and substance abuse problems.¹³¹¹ Emergency services have limited highway, marine, airport, and floatplane access. Emergency service is provided by 911 Telephone Service and volunteers.¹³¹²

Educational Opportunities

Three schools are present in Petersburg: one elementary, one middle, and one high school. Rae C. Stedman Elementary School serves preschool through 5th grade, and as of 2011, had 180 students and 16 teachers; Mitkof Middle School serves grades 6 through 8, and as of 2011, had 102 students and five teachers; Petersburg High School serves grades 9 through 12,

¹³⁰⁸ Associated Press. August 3, 2013. "Harbor Renovation Work Begins in Petersburg." *KTUU*. Retrieved August 21, 2013 from <http://www.ktuu.com/news/harbor-renovation-work-begins-in-petersburg-ktuu-20130803,0,49492.story>.

¹³⁰⁹ Petersburg Medical Center (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from <http://www.pmc-health.com/>.

¹³¹⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹³¹¹ Petersburg Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee, and URS. (2008). *The City of Petersburg Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/planning/nfip/Hazard_Mitigation_Plans/Petersburg_MHMP.pdf.

¹³¹² See footnote 1310.

and as of 2011, had 150 students and 17 teachers.¹³¹³ In addition, several early-learning centers are present in Petersburg, including Tlingit-Haida Head Start, the Lutheran Church’s Good Beginnings preschool, REACH Infant Learning Program, and Petersburg Children’s Center Preschool.¹³¹⁴

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Tlingit people of the Kake (Keex) Kwaan¹³¹⁵ historically had fish camps in the Petersburg area. Several miles from the town center of Petersburg, the remains of one fish trap are still visible that date to 2,000 years ago.¹³¹⁶ The fish traps, as well as gaffs and spears, were traditionally used to catch salmon, one of the most important subsistence resources for the Tlingit people. Steelhead, herring, herring eggs, ooligans (eulachon), and Dolly Varden were also caught and eaten. The Tlingit also utilized marine mammals (e.g., seal), deepwater fish (e.g., halibut), marine invertebrates (e.g., ‘gumboot’ chitons), and sea plants (e.g., seaweed, beach asparagus and goose tongue). A system of property ownership was in place over harvesting places, including streams, halibut banks, berry patches, hunting areas, intertidal areas, and egg harvesting sites.^{1317,1318} The Keek Kwaan originally claimed 2,003,000 acres of territory, including the upper halves of Kuiu, Kupreanof, and Mitkof Island, the eastern shore of Baranof Island and the southern shore of Admiralty Island.¹³¹⁹

Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.¹³²⁰ In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery.¹³²¹ A Norwegian immigrant named Peter Buschmann came to the Petersburg area in the late 1800s. He chose the site for its proximity to these rich salmon and halibut fishing grounds and glacier ice for packing fish. By 1900, he had constructed

¹³¹³ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹³¹⁴ See footnote 1311.

¹³¹⁵ ‘Keex’ in Tlingit is pronounced similar to ‘Kake’ in English. ‘Kwaan’ is a Tlingit socio-geographical term meaning “inhabitants of,” literally a contraction of the Tlingit verb “to dwell.” It is most commonly used to refer to a geographic region consisting of those areas controlled by clans or house groups residing in a single winter village or several closely situated winter villages (Source: Thornton, Thomas. 1997. “Know Your Place: The Organization of Tlingit Geographic Knowledge.” *Ethnology*, Vol. 36, No. 4. Retrieved July 13, 2012 from <http://www.jstor.org/>.)

¹³¹⁶ Sealaska Heritage Institute. (2009). *Curriculum Unit 5: Southeast Alaska Communities*. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from http://www.sealaskaheritage.org/programs/language_and_culture_curriculum.htm.

¹³¹⁷ Alaska Native Heritage Center. (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

¹³¹⁸ Brock, Mathew, Philippa Coiley-Kenner and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. (2009). *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

¹³¹⁹ Walter R. and Theodore H. Haas Goldschmidt. 1998. *Haa Aaní, Our Land: Tlingit and Haida Land Rights and Use*, ed. Thomas F. Thornton. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

¹³²⁰ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll. 2006. “The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska.” *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹³²¹ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

the Icy Strait Packing Company cannery, along with a sawmill and a dock at the current site of Petersburg.¹³²²

The first northern shrimp (*Pandalus borealis*) trawl fishery began near Petersburg in 1915, in Thomas Bay.¹³²³ A shrimp processor was founded in Petersburg in 1916, and operated continuously for 80 years before its closure during the 2005-2006 season.^{1324,1325} Although fisheries for this species also began in other areas of the state, the Southeast trawl fishery was the longest-lived and most stable fishery. The fishery peaked in the 1950s. Harvests began to decline in the late 1990s due to heavy competition from shrimp products originating in the Atlantic and the Pacific Northwest, and the market for northern shrimp finally collapsed with the closure of the Petersburg processing plant. Today, the Southeast Alaska shrimp trawl fishery is primarily directed toward sidestripe shrimp (*Pandalopsis dispar*), a larger and more valuable species.¹³²⁶ A spot shrimp (*Pandalus platyceros*) fishery has also grown in Southeast Alaska since the 1990s.¹³²⁷

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (i.e., sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty. The Treaty was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.¹³²⁸ It is important to note that the state runs the Crystal Lake Hatchery on Mitkof Island, which contributes to the local salmon resource.¹³²⁹

Herring fisheries began in Southeast Alaska in the 1880s, with original production oriented toward herring oil and herring meal. Catch of herring for bait began around 1900, and sac roe fisheries developed in the 1970s. Today, bait herring fisheries take place during the winter each year in Southeast Alaska, while roe is harvested in the spring. Bait and sac roe fisheries use purse seine and set gillnet gear, and roe is also harvested in spawn-on-kelp closed-pound fisheries.¹³³⁰ A "closed-pound" is a single, floating, rectangular frame structure with suspended webbing that is used to enclose herring long enough for them to spawn on kelp included in the enclosure.¹³³¹

In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska. The U.S. and Canada signed the Convention for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the North Pacific Ocean in 1923, and since the Convention took effect in 1924, Pacific halibut

¹³²² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹³²³ See footnote 1321.

¹³²⁴ See footnote 1322.

¹³²⁵ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. 2012. *Northern Shrimp Species Description*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=northernshrimp.printerfriendly>.

¹³²⁶ Ibid.

¹³²⁷ See footnote 1321.

¹³²⁸ See footnote 1320.

¹³²⁹ See footnote 1322.

¹³³⁰ See footnote 1321.

¹³³¹ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (2011). *2011 Southeast Alaska Herring Spawn-On-Kelp Pound Fishery Management Plan*. Regional Information Report No. 1J11-01. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2011.01.PDF>.

fisheries have been managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC), earlier called the International Fisheries Commission.¹³³² A state-managed sablefish fishery currently takes place in inside waters near Petersburg (Chatham and Clarence Straits). Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999. Crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab. Dive fisheries for sea cucumber and sea urchin began to grow in Southeast Alaska in recent decades.¹³³³ The impact of an increasing sea otter population in Southeast Alaska on stocks of Dungeness crab, sea cucumber, and sea urchin has led to significant economic losses in these fisheries in recent years.¹³³⁴

Petersburg is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is “Southeast Outside.” Petersburg is not eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity program or the Community Development Quota program.

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that a portion of the Petersburg fishing fleet is involved in the fisheries management process in Alaska through an industry coalition, the Petersburg Vessel Owners Association. They also noted challenges for Petersburg’s fishing economy, including the loss of, degradation and aging of local commercial fishing infrastructure, high expenses for transportation and shipping to and from Petersburg, and difficulties for the younger generation to enter fisheries due to the high price of permits. When asked to identify past fisheries management actions that have affected Petersburg the most, community leaders noted limited entry programs and implementation of individual fishing quotas (IFQs). When asked about current management decisions with the potential to impact Petersburg, they noted the dispute over halibut allocation between the commercial and charter fishing industries. When asked to comment on potential future management actions that concern Petersburg the most, community leaders noted regulation of sea otter populations and unnecessary EPA regulations.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G’s 2010 Intent to Operate list, eight processing facilities were in operation in Petersburg. Information about and history of these facilities is presented below.

Petersburg Fisheries, incorporated in 1965, is a subsidiary of Icicle Seafoods and runs Icicle’s plant in Petersburg. The physical facility is the oldest cannery in Alaska, having operated

¹³³² International Pacific Halibut Commission. 2006. *History*. Retrieved September 12, 2012 from <http://www.iphc.int/publications/pamphlet/1IPHCHistoryPage.pdf>.

¹³³³ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹³³⁴ McDowell Group. (2011). *Sea Otter Impacts on Commercial Fisheries in Southeast Alaska*. Prepared for Southeast Alaska Regional Dive Fisheries Association. Retrieved September 11, 2012 from <http://www.scribd.com/doc/74857876/MCDOWELL-GROUP-2011-Sea-Otter-Impacts-Report>.

continuously since 1899. King crab, snow crab, Dungeness crab, halibut, sablefish, rockfish, herring, and salmon are processed at the plant and are shipped fresh, frozen, or canned to markets worldwide. The facility operates year round and employs over 600 people, although most of those 600 workers are employed during the peak season (from June through August). Icicle offers free bunkhouse accommodations to its fish processing workforce in Petersburg.¹³³⁵

Ocean Beauty Seafoods LLC was founded in 1910 in Seattle as Washington Fish & Oyster, and began its Alaska operations in the 1930s. In 1984, Ocean Beauty acquired its Petersburg facility, which now processes Ikura (salmon roe), as well as coho, chum, and sockeye salmon. Salmon processed at the plant is sold both fresh and frozen to distributors. The facility typically begins processing in June and finishes up the salmon season in mid-September. During the summer, the plant employs workers from all over the United States and Mexico. According to an AFSC survey of plant managers in 2011, the plant employs a total of 265 workers in the months of June and July. Ocean Beauty provides free room and board for its processing workforce. Housing is limited, however. It also offers them free weekly laundry service as well as raingear and boots.¹³³⁶

Trident Seafoods Corporation was founded in 1973, and by the year 2000 was employing 4,000 people annually throughout Alaska and the Pacific Northwest. Throughout Alaska, Trident processes cod, pollock, and crab in the winter, salmon and herring in the summer, and pollock again in the summer and fall. The Petersburg Trident facility began operations in 2003 and provides room and board at a nominal cost to its processing workers and employed a maximum of 60 workers in 2010. Free air transportation to Petersburg from Seattle and back is also provided to processing workers.¹³³⁷

Coastal Cold Storage was founded in 1990 and is located in an 8,800 square foot building purchased in 2006. Coastal Cold Storage is located on Nordic Drive in the main part of the town of Petersburg. Originally started as a custom processing and smoking business for sport fishermen, Coast Cold Storage has expanded and now sells commercially caught halibut, black cod, spot prawns, salmon, king crab, and various other seafood products. In addition to seafood processing and sales, Coastal Cold Storage also has three bunkhouse rooms, accommodating about ten employees and sport fishermen.¹³³⁸ According to an AFSC survey of plant managers in 2011, the plant employs between 6 and 22 workers, and provides housing for up to 12 workers during the busy months (May through September).

Northern Lights Smokeries is a small family-owned seafood company in Petersburg that was established in 1992. They specialize in smoked salmon (red Chinook, white Chinook, sockeye, coho, chum), sablefish, and halibut. Northern Lights also processes and sells frozen salmon and halibut.¹³³⁹

Tonka Seafoods is a smokehouse and seafood dealer in Petersburg that began operations in 1991. It smokes salmon, halibut, and sablefish. They also sell a variety of fresh and frozen seafood products. Tonka Seafoods is not owned and operated by a single family, rather by a

¹³³⁵ Icicle Seafoods (n.d.). *Welcome to Petersburg Fisheries*. Retrieved August, 2011, from <http://www.icicleseafoods.com/locations/ptg/>.

¹³³⁶ Ocean Beauty Seafoods (n.d.). *About – Product Locations: Petersburg*. Retrieved August, 2011, from <http://www.oceanbeauty.com/about/petersburg.htm>.

¹³³⁷ Trident Seafoods (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved August, 2011, from <http://tridentseafoods.com/>.

¹³³⁸ Coastal Cold Storage (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved August, 2011, from <http://www.coastalcoldstoragealaska.com/>.

¹³³⁹ Northern Lights Smokeries (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved August, 2011 from <http://www.nlsmokeries.com/4.html>.

group of local families whose Tlingit and Norwegian forebears had been fishing in this area for at least three generations or even up to thousands of years.¹³⁴⁰ According to an AFSC survey of plant managers in 2011, the plant employs a total of 12 workers from May to September and has a workforce of 6 employees year-round.

Desire Fish Plant is located in Petersburg and is a small family run and operated processing company founded in 1985. All the fish processed in this small facility are caught on the F/V Desire, a 37-foot gillnetter built in 1990. Two thousand pounds of salmon can be processed and frozen per day here. Desire Fish Plant processes Chinook, sockeye, chum, pink, and coho salmon during the summer and early fall.¹³⁴¹

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, True North Seafoods also operates a seafood processing plant in Petersburg under the name Starfish Inc.

It is also important to note that Alaska Glacier Seafoods, a shrimp processing facility, operated for 80 years in Petersburg. The plant closed during the 2005-2006 season.^{1342,1343}

Fisheries-Related Revenue

In 2010, the City of Petersburg received \$1,815,432 from fisheries-related taxes and fees. These revenue sources include the Shared Fisheries Business Tax, fees for harbor and port/dock usage, as well as leasing of public land to members of the fishing industry, rent from fishing gear storage on public land, moorage of tour ships, live-aboard fees, and other penalties and interest. Table 3 presents details of selected aspects of community finances between 2000 and 2010.¹³⁴⁴

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that several public services in Petersburg are at least partially funded by fisheries-related revenue sources. These services include harbor maintenance, medical and emergency response services, police/enforcement/fire protection, roads, social services such as the public library, and educational scholarships.

It is important to note that, after the formation of the Borough of Petersburg, the State provided \$600,000 to fund development of a new Comprehensive Plan, as well as harbor and dock development.¹³⁴⁵

Commercial Fishing

Petersburg residents are highly involved in a majority of Alaskan commercial fisheries, including salmon, halibut, crab, groundfish, sablefish, herring, and 'other shellfish.' Between 2000 and 2010, they were active in these fisheries as permit and quota share account holders, crew license holders, and vessel owners. In addition, the community of Petersburg is one of the

¹³⁴⁰ Tonka Seafoods (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved August, 2011 from <http://www.tonkaseafoods.com/>.

¹³⁴¹ Desire Fish Company (n.d.). *Our Process*. Retrieved August, 2011 from <http://www.desirefish.com/process.html>.

¹³⁴² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹³⁴³ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. 2012. *Northern Shrimp Species Description*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=northernshrimp.printerfriendly>.

¹³⁴⁴ A direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

¹³⁴⁵ Pope, S. January 24, 2013. "Borough transition is moving forward." *Petersburg Pilot*. Retrieved August 21, 2013 from <http://www.petersburgpilot.com/story/2013/01/24/news/borough-transition-is-moving-forward/954.html>.

leading processing communities in Alaska, ranking 14th in landings and 12th in ex-vessel revenue out of 67 Alaskan ports that received landings in 2010. That year, 52 fish buyers were present locally, and 8 shore-side processing facilities were in operation. In total, 46,025,419 net pounds were landed by Petersburg fish buyers in 2010, generating a total of \$37,340,289 in ex-vessel revenue (Table 5).

In 2010, 482 commercial crew licenses were held and 551 vessels were primarily owned by Petersburg residents. Both of these numbers represent declines from the year 2000, when 529 crew licenses were held and 613 vessels were primarily owned by residents. Also in 2010, 580 vessels were listed as homeported in Petersburg, and 605 vessels delivered landings to local processing plants. Further information about the commercial fishing sector in Petersburg is presented in Table 5. According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that a wide range of fishing vessel sizes and types use Petersburg as a base of fishing operations. Fishing vessels range in size from under 35 feet to over 125 feet in length, and use trawl, longline, gillnet, purse seine, troll, pot, dive, and jig gear. Some community leaders noted an increase in commercial fishing boats over the last five years, with particular increase in vessels between 35 and 60 feet in length. Other community leaders noted no change in the number of commercial fishing vessels based in Petersburg in the last five years.

In 2010, 559 Petersburg residents held a total of 1,224 state Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC) permits. Of these, 492 were held for salmon fisheries, 202 were held for halibut, 157 were held for crab, 146 were held for herring, 87 were held for sablefish, 82 were held for ‘other shellfish’, and 58 were held in groundfish fisheries (Table 4).

Of 492 salmon CFEC permits held in 2010, 208 were statewide handtroll permits, 95 were for Southeast Alaska drift gillnet, 75 were for statewide power gurdy troll gear, 71 were Southeast Alaska purse seine permits, 32 were Bristol Bay drift gillnet permits, and a handful were held in Prince William Sound, Peninsula-Aleutian, and Yakutat salmon fisheries. Overall, 54% of salmon permits held in Petersburg were actively fished in 2010. The number of salmon permit holders and the total salmon permits held increased slightly between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage actively fished remained relatively stable over the period.

Of 202 halibut CFEC permits, a majority (188) was held in the statewide longline fishery using vessels under 60 feet in length, while 11 were held for the statewide longline fishery for vessels 60 feet or over, 2 were held in the statewide mechanical jig fishery, and 1 was held for statewide hand troll. Overall, 93% were actively fished in 2010. Both the number of halibut permits held and the number of permit holders decreased slightly between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage of permits actively fished remained relatively stable over the period.

Of 157 crab CFEC permits held in 2010, a majority were for Dungeness crab fisheries (105 held, 75 actively fished). In addition, 13 permits were held for red/blue or brown king crab fisheries (6 actively fished), 15 were held for Tanner crab fisheries (9 actively fished), 23 were held in combined king/Tanner crab fisheries (21 actively fished), and 1 permit was held in the Korean hair crab Bering Sea fishery (not actively fished in 2010). The number of crab permits held, the number of permit holders, and the percentage of total crab permits actively fished declined between 2000 and 2010. The most common gear associated with these permits was pot gear, although several Dungeness and Tanner crab permits were associated with ring nets.

Of 146 total herring CFEC permits, 125 were held and 97 actively fished in Southeast Alaska fisheries in 2010, including 83 in spawn on kelp ‘closed-pound’ fisheries, 35 herring roe and food/bait gillnet and 7 roe herring purse seine permits. The remaining 11 herring permits were held in fisheries in areas including Prince William Sound, Bristol Bay, Norton Sound, and

Nunivak Island. Of these additional fisheries, only Bristol Bay permits were actively fished by Petersburg herring fishermen in 2010. The number of Petersburg residents holding herring permits increased between 2000 and 2010, as did the total number of permits held and the percentage of permits that were actively fished.

All of the 87 sablefish CFEC permits held in 2010, all were held in fisheries using longline gear. A majority (50) were held for vessels under 60 feet, to be fished in areas of the state other than Southeast Alaska or Prince William Sound, while 10 statewide permits were held for vessels 60 feet or over, 19 were held for northern Southeast Alaska (no vessel size restriction), and 9 were held for southern Southeast Alaska (no vessel size restriction). Overall, 94% of sablefish permits were actively fished in 2010. The number of Petersburg permit holders, the number of permits held, and the percentage of permits actively fished remained very stable between 2000 and 2010.

‘Other shellfish’ CFEC permits were held in shrimp, sea cucumber, and geoduck fisheries. The greatest number (42) were held in shrimp fisheries, including 33 shrimp permits associated with pot gear and 9 associated with beam trawl. In addition, 33 permits were held for the Southeast sea cucumber fishery using dive gear, and 6 permits were held in the dive gear fishery for geoduck. Overall, 43% of these shellfish permits were actively fished in 2010. A slightly higher percentage of sea cucumber and geoduck permits were actively fished (58% and 50%, respectively) than shrimp permits (33%). The number of ‘other shellfish’ permit holders and total ‘other shellfish’ permits held increased slightly between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage of permits actively fished remained relatively stable.

Petersburg’s involvement in state groundfish fisheries decreased substantially over the decade, both in terms of permit holders and total permits held. In 2000, 162 groundfish CFEC permits were held by 125 permit holders, declining to 58 permits held by 47 permit holders in 2010. Of the total 58 permits held in 2010, 9 were actively fished that year (16%). Groundfish permits in 2010 were held in fisheries for demersal shelf rockfish using longline, dinglebar troll, mechanical jig, or longline, as well as miscellaneous saltwater finfish using longline, pot gear, beam trawl, dinglebar troll, mechanical jig, or otter trawl.

In addition to CFEC permits, Petersburg residents also held federal License Limitation Program (LLP) permits and Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP). Between 2000 and 2010, the number of Petersburg residents holding groundfish LLPs varied between 122 and 124 per year, and the total number of groundfish LLPs held varied from 134 to 138. The percentage of groundfish LLP permits actively fished declined slightly over the period, from 62% in 2000 to 49% in 2010. During the same period, the number of crab LLP holders and total crab LLPs held varied between three and four per year, and the percentage actively fished declined from 75% to 33% over the period. This information about federal permits is presented in Table 4.

Between 2000 and 2010, Petersburg residents held quota share accounts and quota shares in federal fisheries for halibut, sablefish, and crab, with the highest level of participation in the halibut fishery. The number of halibut quota share account holders in Petersburg was 235 in the year 2000, declining to 209 by 2010. However, the total number of quota shares held increased over the period, from 26,393,894 in 2000 to 29,696,587 in 2010. The overall halibut Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) allotment for account holders in Petersburg initially increased to 25% higher than 2000 levels in 2005, before decreasing to 30% below 2000 levels by 2010. Information about federal halibut catch share participation is presented in Table 6.

The number of sablefish quota share account holders remained relatively stable between 2000 and 2010, with a high of 69 and a low of 61. In 2010, 64 Petersburg residents held sablefish

quota share accounts, and a total of 27,422,822 quota shares were held that year. The value of sablefish quota shares, in pounds allocated per share, followed a similar pattern to the halibut quota described above. The overall sablefish IFQ allotment increased to 15% above 2000 levels in 2005, before decreasing to approximately 13% below 2000 levels in 2010. Information about federal sablefish catch share participation is presented in Table 7.

Between 2005 and 2010, the number of Petersburg residents holding quota share accounts in the federal crab fisheries increased slightly, from four quota share accounts between 2005 and 2008 to seven in 2010. However, the total number of quota shares decreased over time, from 16,442,502 in 2006 and 2007, to 14,825,512 in 2010. In 2010, the overall crab IFQ allotment for account holders in Petersburg was 20% higher than in 2005 (Table 8).

Of the landings reported between 2000 and 2010, the species landed in the greatest volume in Petersburg were salmon, herring, halibut, and sablefish. On average between 2000 and 2010, 42,391,288 net pounds of salmon were landed in Petersburg, valued on average at \$10,977,416 in ex-vessel revenue. For the three years in which herring landings and revenue were reported, landings averaged 3,634,561 net pounds, valued at \$2,668,239 in ex-vessel revenue on average. Landings and revenue information for herring is considered confidential in years other than 2004, 2008 and 2009. Halibut landings were reported in all years. On average, 2,297,101 net pounds of halibut were landed in Petersburg, valued at \$7,489,681 in ex-vessel revenue on average. Sablefish landings and revenue were reported in five years during the period. On average, 1,574,673 net pounds were landed in these years, valued at \$5,051,029 in ex-vessel revenue on average. Information about sablefish in other years is considered confidential.

In addition, ‘other shellfish’ landings were reported in all years between 2000 and 2010, and ‘other groundfish’ landings were reported in all years but one. On average, 221,172 net pounds of ‘other shellfish’ per year were landed in Petersburg, valued at \$663,156 in ex-vessel revenue on average. In the case of ‘other groundfish’, 221,172 net pounds were landed in Petersburg on average between 2000 and 2010, with average ex-vessel revenue of \$137,367. Pollock and finfish landings may have been delivered in Petersburg as well, but information about these landings is considered confidential in all years between 2000 and 2010 (Table 9).

In addition to the landings delivered in Petersburg by fishermen from many communities, landings and ex-vessel revenue earned by Petersburg vessel owners is of note. Petersburg vessel owners made deliveries throughout Alaska between 2000 and 2010. Information is reported regarding their landings in all fisheries, with the exception of finfish, in which information is considered confidential in all years (Table 10). The fisheries with the greatest landings volume by Petersburg vessel owners were for salmon, Pacific cod, herring, halibut and crab. On average between 2000 and 2010, Petersburg vessel owners landed 42,749,188 net pounds of salmon, valued at \$13,400,534 in ex-vessel revenue on average over the period. The next greatest volume of deliveries was Pacific cod, with an average of 10,791,095 net pounds landed per year, and average ex-vessel revenue of \$6,549,219. Herring deliveries by Petersburg vessel owners averaged 7,818,374 net pounds per year, with average ex-vessel revenue of \$2,939,159.

Although halibut and crab landings were lower in volume than either Pacific cod or herring on average (4,241,365 and 3,440,421 net pounds per year, respectively), their average ex-vessel revenue was higher (\$13,818,605 and \$6,971,205, respectively). Further, sablefish landings averaged less than Pacific cod, herring, halibut, or crab (2,868,701 net pounds per year), but ex-vessel revenue from sablefish landings was the highest of these five species, averaging \$9,456,212 per year. This reflects the greater value per pound of sablefish, halibut, and crab than Pacific cod or herring, and also the greater value of sablefish per pound than halibut or crab.

In addition, Petersburg vessel owners landed an average of 417,673 net pounds of ‘other shellfish’ per year between 2000 and 2010, valued at \$728,571 in ex-vessel revenue, on average; in ‘other groundfish’ fisheries, they landed an average of 384,469 net pounds, valued at \$222,277 in ex-vessel revenue on average. For the three years in which landings and revenue information was reported for pollock fisheries, they landed an average of 74,316 net pounds, valued at \$13,645 per year on average. Information about pollock for other years is considered confidential.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Petersburg

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries											
Business Tax ¹	\$513,275	\$694,423	\$485,067	\$620,984	\$478,327	\$562,025	\$647,810	\$696,011	\$670,416	\$791,722	\$779,129
Fisheries Resource											
Landing Tax ¹	n/a	\$857	n/a	\$26	\$36	n/a	\$526	\$1,061	\$1,171	\$1,216	n/a
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	\$516,400	\$516,400	\$563,175	\$618,675	\$852,060	\$775,597	\$776,400	\$1,020,556	\$1,040,556	\$781,500	\$707,500
Port/dock usage ²	\$636,400	\$120,000	\$143,000	\$129,000	\$129,000	\$119,200	\$130,068	\$154,000	\$133,900	\$142,000	\$140,000
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	\$17,791									
Leasing public/tribal land to members of fishing industry ³	n/a	\$141,894									
Tourship moorage ³	n/a	\$12,164									
Live aboard fees ³	n/a	\$5,347									
Penalties and interest ³	n/a	\$11,607									
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
Total fisheries-related revenue⁴	\$1,666,075	\$1,331,680	\$1,191,242	\$1,368,686	\$1,459,422	\$1,456,822	\$1,554,804	\$1,871,628	\$1,846,043	\$1,716,438	\$1,815,432
Total municipal revenue⁵	\$6,740,793	\$6,388,420	\$6,828,227	\$6,363,770	\$6,892,727	\$7,022,188	\$7,725,220	\$8,077,600	\$8,618,360	\$8,634,238	\$8,221,581

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its financial statements. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Petersburg

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	138	137	138	138	136	135	134	135	134	136	137
	Active permits	86	81	82	79	76	76	69	74	72	72	68
	% of permits fished	62%	59%	59%	57%	55%	56%	51%	54%	53%	52%	49%
	Total permit holders	123	123	123	123	122	122	122	122	120	122	124
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	4	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
	Active permits	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	75%	75%	100%	100%	100%	100%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%
	Total permit holders	4	4	3	3	3	4	3	3	3	3	4
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	59	62	63	58	63	64	61	67	67	65	66
	Fished permits	3	3	3	44	54	53	54	56	57	59	58
	% of permits fished	5%	5%	5%	76%	86%	83%	89%	84%	85%	91%	88%
	Total permit holders	56	59	60	56	61	62	59	64	64	63	64
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	212	204	198	185	194	185	180	176	171	155	157
	Fished permits	174	166	171	150	156	147	125	129	130	119	111
	% of permits fished	82%	81%	86%	81%	80%	79%	69%	73%	76%	77%	71%
	Total permit holders	183	175	160	154	162	156	151	151	144	133	135
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	76	82	72	66	71	82	82	84	81	77	82
	Fished permits	34	36	34	31	31	41	34	33	30	31	36
	% of permits fished	44%	43%	47%	46%	43%	50%	41%	39%	37%	40%	43%
	Total permit holders	60	65	59	56	58	65	67	71	70	69	75
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	228	227	221	221	224	217	221	209	209	200	202
	Fished permits	209	204	203	205	213	201	208	199	201	192	188
	% of permits fished	92%	90%	92%	93%	95%	93%	94%	95%	96%	96%	93%
	Total permit holders	226	226	220	219	222	215	220	208	208	199	200
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	123	122	127	120	123	130	127	128	136	144	146
	Fished permits	60	75	86	94	100	94	64	75	100	110	100
	% of permits fished	49%	61%	68%	78%	81%	72%	50%	59%	74%	76%	68%
	Total permit holders	92	93	89	92	91	101	96	97	104	109	100

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	85	85	82	86	86	84	89	84	87	86	87
	Fished permits	80	76	76	80	82	78	86	78	82	80	82
	% of permits fished	94%	89%	93%	93%	95%	93%	97%	93%	94%	93%	94%
	Total permit holders	73	72	72	72	73	72	72	69	73	72	72
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	162	156	145	129	125	125	87	86	79	67	58
	Fished permits	58	45	28	20	14	14	12	10	10	13	9
	% of permits fished	36%	29%	19%	16%	11%	11%	14%	12%	13%	19%	16%
	Total permit holders	125	124	115	109	107	104	74	72	66	55	47
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	436	437	431	435	441	458	472	477	480	483	492
	Fished permits	252	239	219	218	239	243	270	261	265	272	268
	% of permits fished	58%	55%	51%	50%	54%	53%	57%	55%	55%	56%	54%
	Total permit holders	394	393	374	381	388	405	407	406	396	406	412
<i>Total CFEC Permits</i> ²	<i>Permits</i>	<i>1,324</i>	<i>1,313</i>	<i>1,276</i>	<i>1,242</i>	<i>1,264</i>	<i>1,281</i>	<i>1,258</i>	<i>1,244</i>	<i>1,243</i>	<i>1,212</i>	<i>1,224</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>867</i>	<i>841</i>	<i>817</i>	<i>798</i>	<i>835</i>	<i>818</i>	<i>799</i>	<i>785</i>	<i>818</i>	<i>817</i>	<i>794</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>65%</i>	<i>64%</i>	<i>64%</i>	<i>64%</i>	<i>66%</i>	<i>64%</i>	<i>64%</i>	<i>63%</i>	<i>66%</i>	<i>67%</i>	<i>65%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>551</i>	<i>558</i>	<i>540</i>	<i>544</i>	<i>552</i>	<i>562</i>	<i>561</i>	<i>563</i>	<i>549</i>	<i>545</i>	<i>559</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Petersburg ²	Total Net Pounds Landed In Petersburg ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Petersburg ^{2,5}
2000	529	36	9	613	568	518	21,010,068	\$19,870,902
2001	486	47	11	608	570	474	51,713,786	\$25,683,612
2002	468	48	11	547	552	467	52,578,868	\$22,447,690
2003	433	46	12	556	570	509	96,117,073	\$29,723,698
2004	442	53	11	555	567	559	91,709,368	\$35,899,321
2005	480	49	9	554	577	612	52,054,643	\$31,365,983
2006	489	55	10	539	570	472	25,395,168	\$28,905,904
2007	497	46	10	535	571	484	60,763,200	\$39,461,583
2008	503	59	9	545	591	559	20,146,152	\$32,760,299
2009	487	56	9	542	585	609	46,833,947	\$31,182,680
2010	482	52	8	551	580	605	46,025,419	\$37,340,289

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	235	26,393,894	3,473,528
2001	230	26,814,924	3,834,979
2002	229	27,496,194	3,921,367
2003	226	27,633,837	3,926,324
2004	227	28,730,293	4,661,410
2005	216	29,057,828	4,806,283
2006	228	28,754,530	4,648,134
2007	224	28,491,542	4,088,253
2008	215	29,883,605	3,581,884
2009	213	29,671,724	3,040,271
2010	209	29,696,587	2,746,515

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	68	27,963,913	2,713,036
2001	67	28,210,358	2,592,005
2002	69	27,553,279	2,496,534
2003	67	27,367,324	2,871,593
2004	69	27,827,093	3,206,213
2005	64	27,267,263	3,058,976
2006	62	25,939,831	2,718,904
2007	61	25,351,552	2,573,562
2008	62	26,940,665	2,533,437
2009	63	26,874,311	2,192,164
2010	64	27,422,822	2,059,608

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	4	15,201,889	491,302
2006	4	16,442,502	470,488
2007	4	16,442,502	768,954
2008	4	14,693,825	639,426
2009	6	15,031,686	531,062
2010	7	14,825,512	573,533

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Petersburg

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Petersburg: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	1,695,334	2,222,295	2,192,897	1,920,683	2,974,363	3,405,014	3,018,583	2,404,833	2,135,155	1,681,068	1,617,886
Herring	-	-	-	-	6,441,467	-	-	-	3,070,737	1,391,480	-
Other	269,851	303,345	209,375	163,338	-	234,247	277,741	223,974	206,281	165,967	157,603
Groundfish											
Other	1,197,585	859,411	967,105	966,430	1,023,937	802,905	351,314	196,182	198,555	110,323	104,653
Shellfish											
Pacific Cod	98,423	77,647	27,191	30,200	42,380	-	-	98,710	31,687	68,797	74,235
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	1,534,652	-	1,736,853	-	-	1,577,749	-	1,731,870	-	1,292,241	-
Salmon	12,829,263	43,103,462	43,280,606	88,566,926	76,483,215	41,748,432	17,103,899	53,058,923	10,106,391	39,982,202	40,040,846
<i>Total²</i>	<i>17,625,108</i>	<i>46,566,160</i>	<i>48,414,027</i>	<i>91,647,577</i>	<i>86,965,362</i>	<i>47,768,347</i>	<i>20,751,537</i>	<i>57,714,492</i>	<i>15,748,806</i>	<i>44,692,078</i>	<i>41,995,223</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	\$4,311,833	\$4,940,532	\$4,826,280	\$5,637,477	\$8,855,014	\$10,368,672	\$11,188,347	\$10,369,573	\$9,171,827	\$5,131,636	\$7,585,300
Herring	-	-	-	-	\$2,941,115	-	-	-	\$3,327,824	\$1,735,778	-
Other	\$148,556	\$180,688	\$125,850	\$99,163	-	\$137,960	\$184,518	\$153,295	\$143,025	\$106,693	\$93,921
Groundfish											
Other	\$582,644	\$395,703	\$483,923	\$831,001	\$809,746	\$1,416,065	\$881,907	\$610,327	\$628,215	\$336,100	\$319,087
Shellfish											
Pacific Cod	\$17,818	\$13,215	\$3,287	\$1,812	\$10,362	-	-	\$25,407	\$6,445	\$30,132	\$30,567
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	\$5,897,764	-	\$5,413,754	-	-	\$4,779,804	-	\$4,918,712	-	\$4,245,110	-
Salmon	\$3,618,514	\$8,695,155	\$5,170,948	\$12,753,086	\$13,634,158	\$9,246,186	\$7,089,023	\$16,109,794	\$8,394,746	\$15,802,925	\$20,237,044
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$14,577,129</i>	<i>\$14,225,292</i>	<i>\$16,024,042</i>	<i>\$19,322,538</i>	<i>\$26,250,396</i>	<i>\$25,948,687</i>	<i>\$19,343,795</i>	<i>\$32,187,107</i>	<i>\$21,672,082</i>	<i>\$27,388,373</i>	<i>\$28,265,919</i>

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Petersburg

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Petersburg Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	3,769,905	4,231,875	4,918,008	3,499,016	3,357,819	3,386,260	3,343,980	3,453,250	3,056,748	2,512,716	2,315,054
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	3,657,870	3,900,617	4,286,143	4,165,930	5,033,045	5,304,339	5,154,079	4,270,309	4,083,409	3,570,339	3,228,932
Herring	3,713,055	7,538,785	6,606,338	6,101,947	7,624,350	6,786,331	6,855,246	8,997,820	10,123,191	9,503,916	12,151,140
Other	550,518	334,633	244,164	219,171	404,925	432,238	448,711	418,439	371,222	369,658	435,475
Groundfish											
Other	762,418	284,977	627,113	618,712	606,095	409,788	292,517	218,631	217,615	272,035	284,497
Shellfish											
Pacific Cod	11,451,239	10,398,311	11,620,657	8,653,235	11,062,952	8,608,881	9,525,889	8,797,169	10,672,790	12,726,146	15,184,780
Pollock	56,836	-	4,413	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	161,698
Sablefish	2,664,994	2,422,380	2,354,106	2,648,661	2,929,411	2,944,671	3,072,623	3,423,660	3,533,135	2,841,692	2,720,381
Salmon	29,663,394	51,682,553	37,143,665	53,815,023	53,382,913	57,201,976	31,551,128	50,326,528	25,401,457	39,073,990	40,998,441
<i>Total²</i>	<i>56,290,229</i>	<i>80,794,131</i>	<i>67,804,606</i>	<i>79,721,694</i>	<i>84,401,509</i>	<i>85,074,484</i>	<i>60,244,173</i>	<i>79,905,805</i>	<i>57,459,568</i>	<i>70,870,491</i>	<i>77,480,398</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$8,097,546	\$8,949,835	\$7,878,123	\$7,247,676	\$6,493,749	\$5,949,901	\$5,884,493	\$7,945,564	\$7,503,026	\$5,553,247	\$5,180,096
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	\$9,460,889	\$8,236,712	\$9,439,103	\$12,091,023	\$15,149,574	\$16,203,428	\$19,123,601	\$18,547,629	\$17,599,248	\$10,985,862	\$15,167,587
Herring	\$943,525	\$1,895,835	\$1,769,052	\$2,108,202	\$2,728,486	\$2,337,436	\$1,670,204	\$3,838,521	\$5,424,352	\$4,859,169	\$4,755,971
Other	\$343,815	\$192,925	\$154,446	\$126,136	\$189,947	\$241,431	\$256,179	\$258,789	\$234,008	\$236,770	\$210,604
Groundfish											
Other	\$779,647	\$480,944	\$575,098	\$721,602	\$885,971	\$848,514	\$741,172	\$674,329	\$653,251	\$787,684	\$866,064
Shellfish											
Pacific Cod	\$7,176,076	\$5,339,711	\$5,331,005	\$4,818,645	\$5,355,801	\$4,487,084	\$6,539,465	\$7,193,493	\$11,446,953	\$6,517,957	\$7,835,222
Pollock	\$7,481	-	\$493	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$32,961
Sablefish	\$10,094,533	\$7,537,295	\$7,582,603	\$9,434,504	\$8,948,659	\$9,825,462	\$9,547,280	\$9,961,978	\$11,063,260	\$9,391,320	\$10,631,437
Salmon	\$9,538,571	\$11,835,124	\$6,043,832	\$8,942,218	\$11,856,530	\$12,886,394	\$13,332,583	\$17,318,445	\$17,399,754	\$17,280,797	\$20,971,622
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$46,442,082</i>	<i>\$44,468,381</i>	<i>\$38,773,756</i>	<i>\$45,490,006</i>	<i>\$51,608,717</i>	<i>\$52,779,650</i>	<i>\$57,094,978</i>	<i>\$65,738,749</i>	<i>\$71,323,853</i>	<i>\$55,612,805</i>	<i>\$65,651,564</i>

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

From 2000 to 2010, the number of active sport fish guide businesses located in Petersburg declined from 25 to 17, and the number of licensed sport fish guides present in town declined from 45 to 23. Petersburg residents purchased between 1,407 and 1,683 sportfishing licenses per year, irrespective of point of sale. The number of licenses sold in Petersburg varied from 2,993 to 3,929 per year. The greater number of licenses sold locally than sold to residents reflects the fact that sportfishing draws tourism to the Petersburg area.

Petersburg is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area C – including Kake, Petersburg, Wrangell, and Stikine. Information is available about both saltwater and freshwater sportfishing activity at this regional scale (Table 11). Between 2000 and 2010, there was much higher saltwater sportfishing activity than in freshwater in this region. On average, Alaska resident anglers fished more days in both freshwater and saltwater than non-Alaska resident anglers, although non-Alaska resident anglers fished more days in some years.

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that private anglers in Petersburg target all five species of salmon, steelhead, halibut, rockfish, crab, shrimp, and clams. They also noted that sportfishing activity takes place using private boats and charter boats, and through shore-based fishing. Many private boats are used for sportfishing. The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey,¹³⁴⁶ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, noted harvesting of the following species by Petersburg sport fishermen. In freshwater, Chinook, coho, sockeye, pink, and chum salmon, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, smelt, Arctic grayling¹³⁴⁷ and northern pike¹³⁴⁸ are harvested. In saltwater, all five salmon species, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Pacific cod, and shark are harvested. In addition, the survey noted sport harvest of Dungeness and Tanner crab, hardshell clams, and shrimp.

Kept/released statistics from charter logbook data reported by ADF&G¹³⁴⁹ show that Pacific halibut was by far the most important species targeted by fishing charter trips out of Petersburg, with an average of 2,661 halibut kept and 3,330 released per year, for those years in which information about halibut was reported. Coho salmon were the next most numerous charter catch, averaging 1,054 coho kept per year. In addition, 535 pink and 405 Chinook salmon were kept per year on average. Considering yelloweye, pelagic, and ‘other’ rockfish together, 462 rockfish were also kept per year. Other species that were caught during charter trips out of Petersburg between 2000 and 2010 include lingcod, sablefish, chum and sockeye salmon, and shark.

¹³⁴⁶ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹³⁴⁷ Arctic grayling is not found in Southeast Alaska, except for stocked populations in a few lakes in the region. (See ADF&G’s *Wildlife Notebook Series: Arctic grayling*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/education/wns/arctic_grayling.pdf.) Harvest by Petersburg residents may include fishing on these stocked populations as well as travel to other regions of Alaska for sport fishing.

¹³⁴⁸ The range of Northern pike extends only as far south as the Kenai Peninsula (see ADF&G’s *Wildlife Notebook Series: Northern Pike*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/education/wns/northern_pike.pdf), so harvest by Petersburg residents took place outside the local region.

¹³⁴⁹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Petersburg ²
2000	25	45	1,683	2,993
2001	22	41	1,601	3,064
2002	18	41	1,615	3,099
2003	18	40	1,547	3,189
2004	18	40	1,590	3,062
2005	20	40	1,592	3,413
2006	15	31	1,569	3,584
2007	16	30	1,510	3,929
2008	17	29	1,407	3,924
2009	16	26	1,493	3,495
2010	17	23	1,502	3,277

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	13,338	29,430	4,343	6,189
2001	19,144	12,469	4,831	5,255
2002	13,737	23,403	3,468	4,628
2003	12,401	13,077	3,380	7,584
2004	21,412	15,646	4,813	5,848
2005	17,196	15,351	3,835	3,465
2006	20,822	20,572	4,578	3,548
2007	19,957	19,407	4,176	3,226
2008	23,754	16,530	3,043	5,945
2009	19,188	26,448	2,564	6,071
2010	21,290	18,419	3,358	3,955

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Subsistence harvest supplements the diet of local Petersburg residents.¹³⁵⁰ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that halibut, salmon, crab, and other shellfish species are some of the most important subsistence resources for Petersburg residents. A household-level subsistence survey conducted by ADF&G in the year 2000 found that 59% of Petersburg households participated in salmon subsistence, 72% participated in halibut subsistence, 69% participated in marine invertebrate subsistence, and 78% participated in non-salmon fish subsistence (not including halibut). The per capita harvest of land and sea-based resources by Petersburg residents in 2000 was estimated to be 492 pounds (Table 12).

Results of the 2000 subsistence survey can be compared to and supplemented by results of an earlier 1987 household-level subsistence ADF&G study. The 1987 survey identified species of marine invertebrates, non-salmon fish (not including halibut), and marine mammals harvested by Petersburg households that year. The species of marine invertebrates harvested by the greatest percentage of Petersburg households in 1987 included clams (40% of households reported harvest), Dungeness crab (27%), sea urchin, shrimp (24%), Tanner crab (12%), king crab (12%), and octopus (10%). The species of non-salmon fish harvested by the greatest percentage of Petersburg households included Dolly Varden (37% of households harvested), rockfish (22%), cod (11%), and herring (10%). Species of marine mammal utilized by Petersburg residents in 1987 included harbor seal, though no information was available regarding the percentage of households involved in the harvest of this resource.¹³⁵¹ It is important to note that in many cases, the number of households reporting use of these subsistence resources was greater than the number involved in harvest, indicating the presence of sharing networks in Petersburg.

Data are also available regarding salmon and halibut permits issued between 2000 and 2010. The number of subsistence salmon permits issued per year to Petersburg households declined between 2000 and 2008, from 196 in the year 2000 and 270 in 2001, to 72 in 2007 and 93 in 2008. Sockeye and coho salmon were the two most heavily utilized salmon species during this period, averaging 1,269 and 458 harvested per year, respectively. Some pink, chum, and Chinook salmon were also reported harvested in most years. This information about subsistence harvest of salmon is presented in Table 13. Between 2003 and 2010, the number of Petersburg residents that participated in the Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificate (SHARC) program varied between 961 and 1,197, and the number of SHARC cards returned each year varied between 291 and 482. The greatest subsistence harvest of halibut was reported in 2004, when 95,712 pounds of halibut were harvested on 482 SHARC cards (Table 14).

Information is also available regarding marine mammal harvest by residents of Petersburg between 2000 and 2010. According to data reported by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and ADF&G, this harvest focused primarily on sea otter and harbor seal. No information was reported by management agencies regarding harvest of beluga whale, walrus, sea lion, or spotted seal between 2000 and 2010 (Table 15).

¹³⁵⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹³⁵¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	59%	72%	n/a	69%	78%	492
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	196	191	17	152	288	42	1,000	n/a	n/a
2001	270	268	12	68	844	234	1,672	n/a	n/a
2002	232	223	2	26	770	18	2,298	n/a	n/a
2003	268	262	6	86	620	106	3,452	n/a	n/a
2004	146	144	1	71	366	24	1,974	n/a	n/a
2005	88	84	1	12	305	116	165	n/a	n/a
2006	83	83	2	13	171	60	408	n/a	n/a
2007	72	46	n/a	42	179	24	296	n/a	n/a
2008	93	91	4	14	575	23	153	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Petersburg: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	1,047	415	55,718
2004	1,187	482	95,712
2005	1,197	436	61,685
2006	1,082	426	53,682
2007	1,123	386	47,517
2008	985	394	46,600
2009	1,041	418	46,766
2010	961	291	48,357

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Petersburg: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	21	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	16	n/a
2002	n/a	22	n/a	n/a	n/a	45	n/a
2003	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	10	n/a
2004	n/a	26	n/a	n/a	n/a	10	n/a
2005	n/a	63	n/a	n/a	n/a	30	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	10	n/a
2007	n/a	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	9	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	8	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	13	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Point Baker



People and Place

*Location*¹³⁵²

Located on the northern tip of Prince of Wales Island, Point Baker is 142 miles south of Juneau and 50 miles west of Wrangell. Point Baker is a Census Designated Place located in the Petersburg Recording District and the Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area.

*Demographic Profile*¹³⁵³

In 2010, there were 15 inhabitants in Point Baker, making it the 333rd largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with populations recorded that year. Point Baker first appeared in U.S. Decennial Census records in 1930 with 39 inhabitants. The population peaked around 90 residents in 1980 and has been decreasingly steadily since that time. According to Alaska Department of Labor estimates, the population of permanent residents decreased by 68.6% between 2000 and 2009, with an average annual growth rate of -9.99%. In a survey conducted by NOAA's Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders reported that Point Baker's population remains stable year round, and seasonal workers or transients are not present.

In 2010, a majority of Point Baker residents identified themselves as White (73.3%), and the remaining 27.7% identified with two or more races. In addition, 6.7% of residents identified themselves as Hispanic in 2010. Compared to 2000, residents identifying with two or more races made up 18.1% more of the population in 2010. The change in population from 1990 to 2010 is provided in Table 1 below, and changes in racial and ethnic composition from 2000 to 2010 are shown in Figure 1.

The average household size in Point Baker increased from 1.8 persons per household in 1990 to 2.69 in 2000, and then decreased again to 1.88 by 2010. The number of occupied households decreased steadily over the same period, declining from 21 in 1990 to 13 in 2000, and then to 8 occupied households in 2010. Of the 18 total housing units surveyed for the 2010 U.S. Census, 38.9% were owner-occupied, 5.6% were rented, and 55.6% were vacant or used only seasonally. Between 1990 and 2010, no Point Baker residents lived in group quarters.

In 2010, Point Baker's population was slightly less gender balanced (53.3% male and 46.7% female) than the population of Alaska as a whole, which was 52% male and 48% female. That year, the median age of Point Baker residents was 55.5 years, much older than the national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. In 2010, all 15 Point Baker residents (100% of Point Baker's population) were age 16 or older. Of these, one was under 18 years of age, 10 were between the ages of 18 and 64, and 4 were aged 65 or older, including one

¹³⁵² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹³⁵³ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

individual over 85 years in age. The overall population structure of Point Baker in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

Table 1. Population in Point Baker from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	39	-
2000	35	-
2001	-	34
2002	-	35
2003	-	33
2004	-	24
2005	-	20
2006	-	16
2007	-	15
2008	-	15
2009	-	11
2010	15	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Point Baker: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

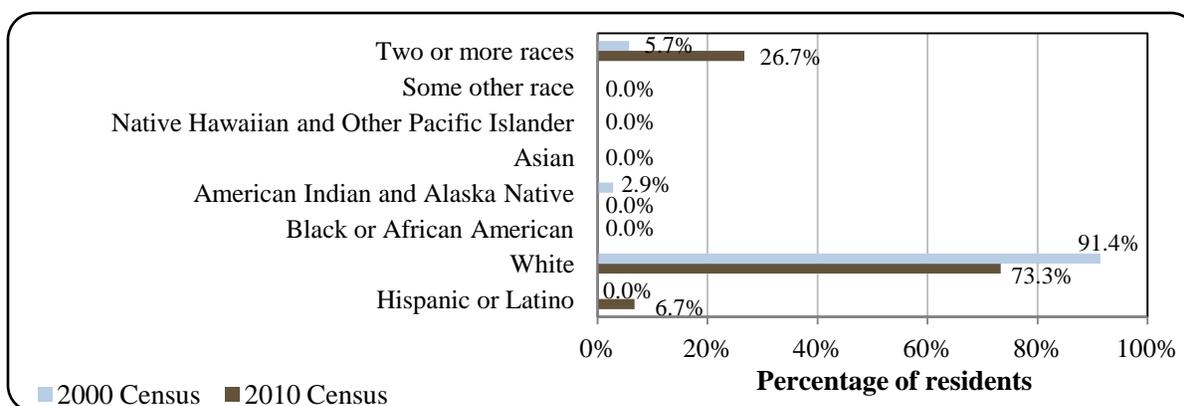
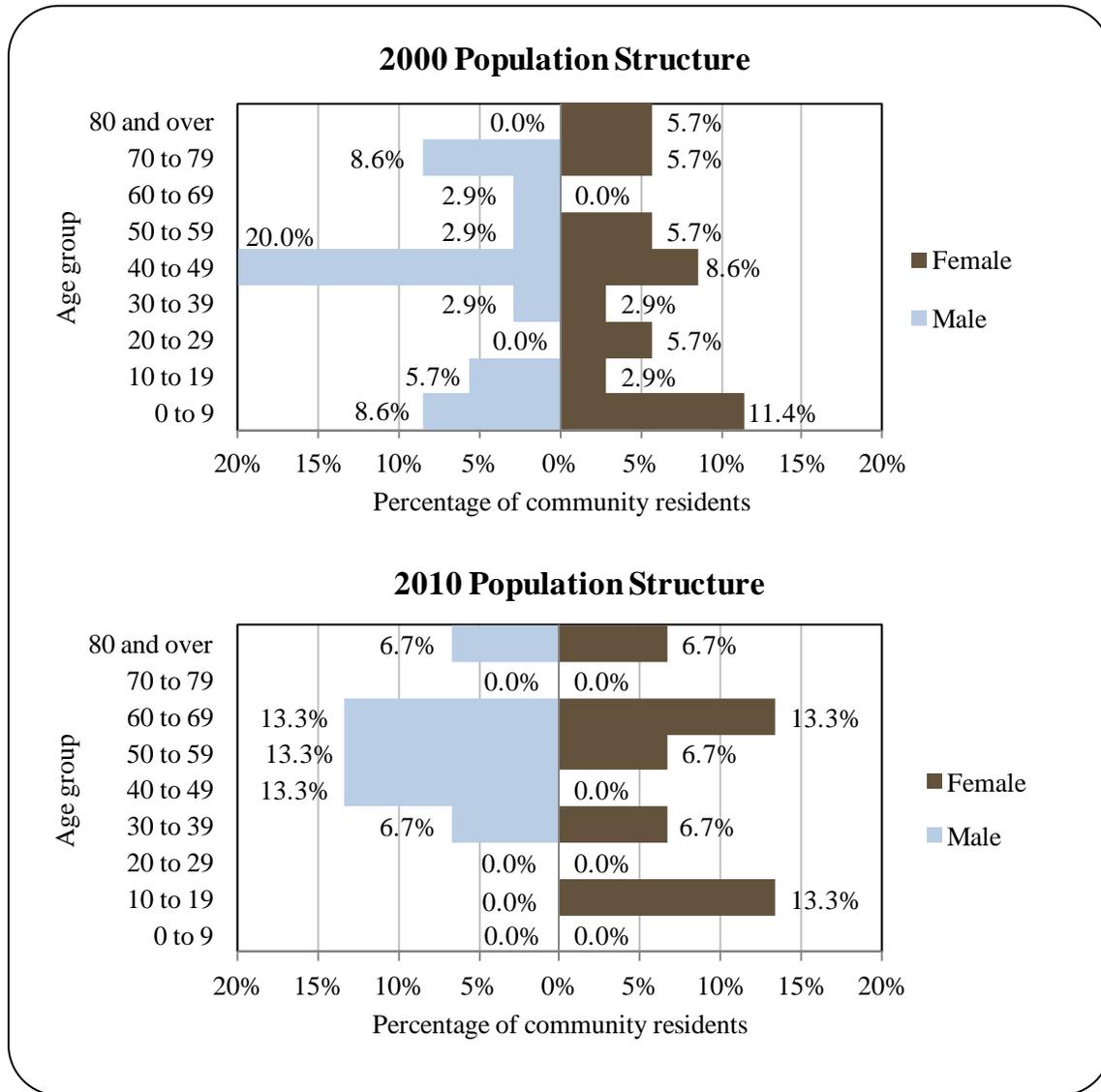


Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Point Baker Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, according to the 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS),¹³⁵⁴ 100% of Point Baker residents aged 25 and over were estimated to hold a high school diploma in 2010. That year, no residents were estimated to hold higher degrees, compared to 8% of Alaskan residents overall that were estimated to hold Associate’s degrees, 17.4% estimated to hold Bachelor’s degrees, and 9.6% estimated to hold graduate or professional degrees. In addition, no residents were estimated to have attended some college without receiving a degree, compared to 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall.

¹³⁵⁴ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

The Point Baker area was historically used by a group of Tlingit known as the Henya, and the area east of Point Baker was used by the Stikine Tlingit. At the time of European contact, Prince of Wales Island was a transition zone between the territories of Tlingit and Haida peoples.¹³⁵⁵ Point Baker was named in 1793 by Capt. George Vancouver, who named it after the Second Lieutenant on his ship, “The Discovery.” The first floating fish packer came to Point Baker in 1919, and fish buying continued until the 1930s, when the U.S. Forest Service opened the area for homesites. During the 1920s and 1930s, up to 100 tents lined the Point Baker harbor, occupied by salmon hand-trollers. The first store was built in 1941, and a post office opened in 1942. In 1955, Point Baker was withdrawn from the Tongass National Forest. A floating dock was built by the State in 1961, and was replaced by larger docks in 1968. The population of Point Baker has been in decline since the 1980s. Today, Point Baker remains a small fishing community. Local residents also engage in subsistence and recreational fishing.¹³⁵⁶

Natural Resources and Environment¹³⁵⁷

Prince of Wales Island is dominated by a cool, moist, maritime climate. Average summer temperatures range from 49 to 63 °F; winter temperatures average from 32 to 42 °F. Average annual precipitation is 120 inches, with 40 inches of snow.¹³⁵⁸ The landscape of northern Prince of Wales Island is characterized by low-elevation hills. Vegetation is typical Southeast Alaska coastal temperate rain forest. The forest is primarily made up of western hemlock and Sitka spruce with large components of cedar. Large areas of muskeg are also present, along with alpine tundra at higher elevations. Some of the highest mountains in the area include the 2,457-foot El Capitan Peak and Mount Calder at 3,400 feet. Much of the area is underlain by marble and limestone, and an extensive karst cave system has developed on Prince of Wales Island.^{1359,1360}

Point Baker was withdrawn from the Tongass National Forest in 1955,¹³⁶¹ but a majority of the surrounding landscape is included in National Forest lands. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is included in the National Forest. The National Forest is managed to produce resource values, products, and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence opportunities for rural residents.¹³⁶² Two roadless areas in the National

¹³⁵⁵ Langdon, Steven. 1979. “Comparative Tlingit and Haida Adaptation to the West Coast of the Prince of Wales Archipelago.” *Ethnology* 18:2 (101-119).

¹³⁵⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹³⁵⁷ Ibid.

¹³⁵⁸ Ibid.

¹³⁵⁹ Nowacki, Gregory. 2001. *Ecological subregions of Southeast Alaska and neighboring areas of Canada*. U.S. Forest Service, Alaska Region. Technical Publication R10-TP-75.

¹³⁶⁰ Tongass National Forest website. (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

¹³⁶¹ See footnote 1356.

¹³⁶² U.S. Forest Service. (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

Forest – El Capitan and Salmon Bay – are located in the northern portion of Prince of Wales Island. Both of these areas are heavily used by residents of Point Baker for subsistence harvest activities.¹³⁶³ The timber industry is also very active on Prince of Wales Island. Viking Lumber, a Craig-based company, is the largest private timber industry employer on the island.¹³⁶⁴

The Joe Mace Island Marine Park is located just west of Point Baker, off the west coast of Prince of Wales Island. State Marine Parks are intended to protect natural habitat, and do not restrict fishing activity.¹³⁶⁵ The Island is closed to trapping¹³⁶⁶ and mining activity.¹³⁶⁷

Mining has played a large role in the history of the Prince of Wales region. The first gold mine in Alaska was developed on Prince of Wales Island. The Island also supplied high quality marble for building construction¹³⁶⁸ between 1900 and 1941.¹³⁶⁹ Ownership of a calcium carbonate deposit on Prince of Wales known as the Admiral Calder quarry has been transferred several times in recent decades. In 2005, it was purchased from Sealaska by Tri-Valley Corporation, and in 2010, Tri-Valley sold it to Columbia River Carbonates.¹³⁷⁰ Several ‘rare-earth element’ deposits are also present in the northeast corner and along the southeast coast of Prince of Wales Island.¹³⁷¹

Natural hazards that have been identified as risks in the Prince of Wales Census Area include flooding, wildfire, earthquake, tsunami, avalanche, landslides, erosion, severe weather, and low risk of droughts.¹³⁷² According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Point Baker as of July 2012.¹³⁷³

Current Economy¹³⁷⁴

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that the Point Baker economy relies on commercial fishing and, to a lesser degree, the sport hunting

¹³⁶³ Tongass National Forest website. (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

¹³⁶⁴ Southeast Conference and Tlingit and Haida Central Council. (2009). *Southeast Alaska Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy: 2009 Update*. Retrieved April 12, 2012 from http://www.seawead.org/images_documents/documents/KCF/SE_conference-CEDS.pdf.

¹³⁶⁵ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game Marine Protected Area Task Force. 2002. *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Regional Information Report 5J02-08. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

¹³⁶⁶ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (n.d.). *Joe Mace Island Marine Park*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from https://secure.wildlife.alaska.gov/gis/index.cfm?GIS=SpecialMgmt.SpecialMgmtDetail&map=TR_joemaceisland.

¹³⁶⁷ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 1998. *Prince of Wales Area Plan*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/planning/areaplans/wales/plan/pow_plan_complete.pdf.

¹³⁶⁸ See footnote 1364.

¹³⁶⁹ Szumigala, D.J., L.A. Harbo, and J.N. Adleman. *Alaska's Mineral Industry 2010*. Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources and Alaska Dept. of Commerce, Community and Economic Development, Special Report 65.

¹³⁷⁰ Tri-Valley Corp. December 21, 2010. U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Form 8-K. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://apps.shareholder.com/sec/viewerContent.aspx?companyid=ABEA-4UE364&docid=7625940>.

¹³⁷¹ See footnote 1369.

¹³⁷² State of Alaska. 2002. *Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved February 8, 2012 from <http://biotech.law.lsu.edu/blaw/DOD/manual/.%5CFull%20text%20documents%5CState%20Authorities%5CAla.%20SHMP.pdf>.

¹³⁷³ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *List of Contaminated Sites by Region*. Retrieved April 17, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

¹³⁷⁴ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

and fishing industries.¹³⁷⁵ In 2010, 35 state commercial fishing permit holders were reported having Point Baker addresses, indicative of significant local participation in commercial fisheries, although some permit holders stating residence in Point Baker do not actually live there given that the 2010 population was estimated to be 15 individuals. Point Baker residents also participate in subsistence and recreational harvest of deer, salmon, halibut, shrimp, and crab.¹³⁷⁶ As of 2010, the Point Baker Trading Post was also an important source of local employment.¹³⁷⁷

Although the 2010 U.S. Decennial Census reported 15 residents age 16 or over in Point Baker, of which 10 were between the ages of 18 and 64 years, household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS collected limited data from local residents.¹³⁷⁸ The ACS estimated that 11 residents were aged 16 and over, of which none were estimated to be in the civilian labor force that year. Given this, no 2010 earnings estimates were calculated for Point Baker through the 2006-2010 ACS.¹³⁷⁹

In 2000, the U.S. Census reported a per capita income of \$12,580 in Point Baker, and a median household income of \$28,000. These numbers ranked Point Baker at 215th of 344 Alaskan communities with per capita income data that year, and 250th in median household income of 341 Alaskan communities with household income data. If inflation is taken into account by converting the 2000 U.S. Census figures to 2010 dollars,¹³⁸⁰ the real per capita income in Point Baker in the year 2000 was \$16,543, and the real median household income was \$36,820.

Given the lack of ACS estimates for 2010 earnings in Point Baker, no trend can be discerned in median household income. However, an alternative estimate of 2010 per capita income can be derived from economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). The ALARI database estimated that there were 26 residents age 16 and over in the civilian labor force in 2010. Of these, six residents were estimated to be employed that year.¹³⁸¹ If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Point Baker in 2010 is \$5,196.¹³⁸² This estimate is lower than the 2000 per capita income reported by the 2000 U.S. Census (\$12,580), providing some evidence that per capita income may have declined in the community between 2000 and 2010. However, given the different data sources used to generate the 2000 and 2010 statistics, caution should be used when considering this information.

Although limited data are available regarding 2010 income in Point Baker, it should be

¹³⁷⁵ See footnote 1356.

¹³⁷⁶ Ibid.

¹³⁷⁷ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹³⁷⁸ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹³⁷⁹ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹³⁸⁰ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2000 and 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

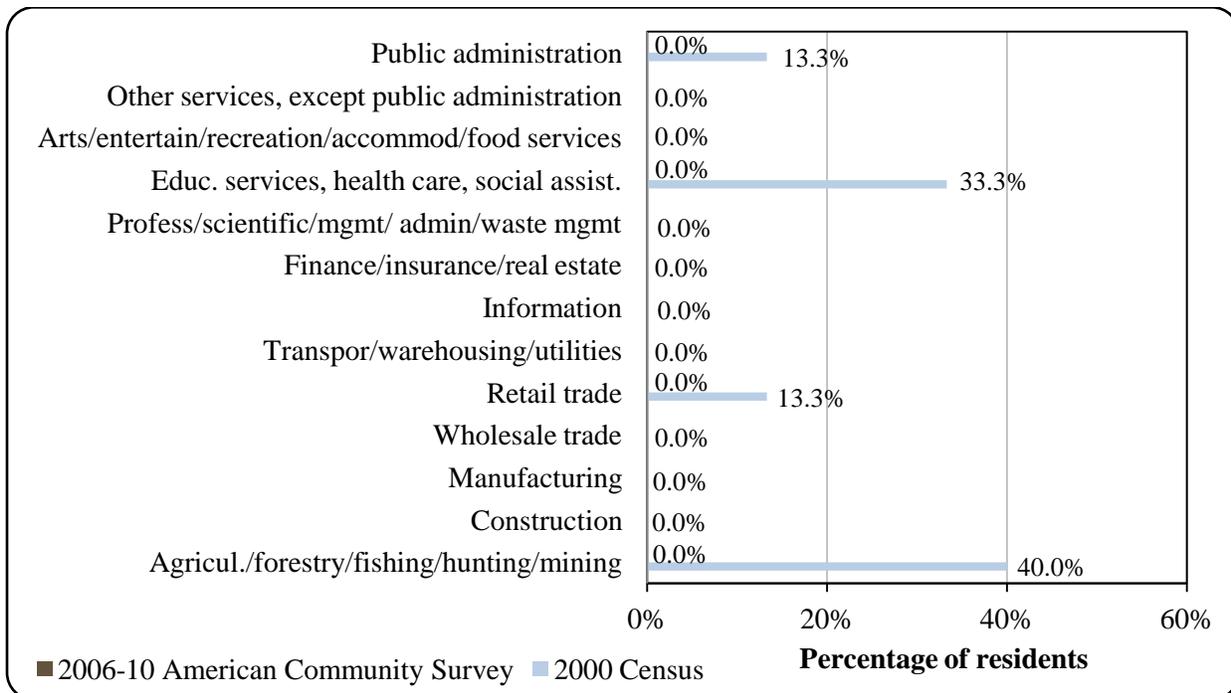
¹³⁸¹ See footnote 1377.

¹³⁸² See footnotes 1377 and 1379.

noted that the community met the Denali Commission’s 2011 criteria as “distressed,”¹³⁸³ indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010. It should also be noted that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and these income statistics do not take into account the potential value of subsistence within the local economy.

According to the 2000 Decennial Census, 40% of the employed labor force in Point Baker worked in agriculture, forestry, fisheries, hunting, and mining, 33.3% in education services, health care, accommodations, and food services, 13.3% in public administration, and 13.3% in retail trade. Figures 3 and 4 show the 2000 employment breakdown by industry and occupation, respectively. The percentage of the Point Baker living below the poverty line in the year 2000 was 5.6%. The 2006-2010 ACS estimate suggests that no Point Baker residents were living below the poverty line in 2010. However, the 2006-2010 ACS does not provide employment estimates for 2010, given the estimated civilian labor force of zero.¹³⁸⁴ An alternative estimate of 2010 employment is provided by economic data compiled in the ALARI database, which indicate that there were six employed residents in 2010, of which two (33.3%) were employed in trade, transportation, and utilities, two (33.3%) in education and health services, one (16.7%) in leisure and hospitality, and one (16.7%) in local government. Also based on the ALARI database, the unemployment rate in 2010 was estimated to be 11.5%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate estimate of 11.5%.¹³⁸⁵ As with income statistics, it should also be noted that both ACS and DOLWD employment statistics do not reflect residents’ activity in the subsistence economy.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Point Baker (U.S. Census).

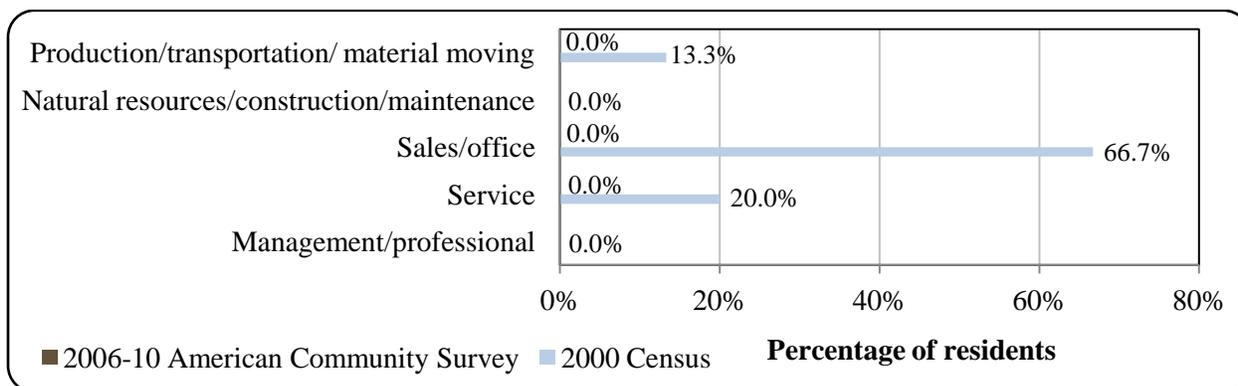


¹³⁸³ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from www.denali.gov.

¹³⁸⁴ See footnotes 1378 and 1379.

¹³⁸⁵ See footnote 1377.

Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Point Baker (U.S. Census).



Governance

Point Baker is an unincorporated community, and is not located in an organized borough. Point Baker was not included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), and therefore is not federally recognized as a Native village.¹³⁸⁶ The community is represented by the Point Baker Community Council, a non-profit that provides basic community services, including emergency response, fire protection, and community hall maintenance.¹³⁸⁷ No taxes are collected in Point Baker, and no municipal revenue was reported between 2000 and 2010. Point Baker did receive State Revenue Sharing contributions of between \$3,000 and \$4,000 per year from 2000 to 2003. No information was reported regarding fisheries-related grants received by Point Baker between 2000 and 2010. Information about selected revenue sources is presented in Table 2.

The nearest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), the U.S. Forest Service, and the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services are located in Ketchikan. An enforcement office of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and a Park and Recreational ranger station of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources (DNR) are also located in Ketchikan. Juneau hosts the Alaska Regional Office of the NMFS, as well as the AFSC Auke Bay laboratories. Juneau also has the closest office of the Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development.

¹³⁸⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹³⁸⁷ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (2010). *Ruba Community Profile: Point Baker*. Retrieved April 12, 2012 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/ruba/report/Ruba_public_report.cfm?rID=717&isRuba=1.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Point Baker from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	n/a	n/a	\$4,170	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	\$3,707	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	\$3,681	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	\$3,631	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). (2000-2009) *Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Point Baker is accessible by float plane, helicopter, barge, and skiff. A state-owned seaplane base and heliport serve chartered flights from Ketchikan.¹³⁸⁸ Taquan Air offers scheduled flights between Ketchikan and Point Baker four times per week during the winter and three times per week during the summer. As of June 2012, the fare for a scheduled float plane flight between Point Baker and Ketchikan was \$378.¹³⁸⁹ As of early June, 2012, roundtrip airfare between Ketchikan and Anchorage was \$462.¹³⁹⁰ Point Baker also has a state-owned vessel float and boat harbor. Barges deliver cargo from Wrangell. There is no direct access from Point Baker to the Prince of Wales road system, airport, or ferry terminal.¹³⁹¹ The nearest road access point is located southwest at Labouchere Bay, and some Point Baker residents travel there by skiff. As of the late 1990s, a majority of residents in Point Baker were opposed to extension of the road system further north.¹³⁹²

¹³⁸⁸ See footnotes 1386 and 1387.

¹³⁸⁹ Flight information retrieved April 12, 2012 from <http://www.taquanair.com/>.

¹³⁹⁰ This price was calculated on November 21, 2011 using kayak.com.

¹³⁹¹ See footnote 1386.

¹³⁹² Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 1998. *Prince of Wales Area Plan*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/planning/areaplans/wales/plan/pow_plan_complete.pdf.

Facilities

Point Baker residents get water from rain catchment or area springs. A public water source is also available at a State of Alaska owned dock. No homes in Point Baker are plumbed. Individual residents in Point Baker are responsible for disposal of household wastewater.^{1393,1394} Outhouses are in use,¹³⁹⁵ and a community septic tank is also available. No landfill is present in Point Baker. Occasionally, Point Baker residents voluntarily charter a craft to haul solid waste to the Wrangell landfill. Electricity in Point Baker comes primarily from use of individual gasoline generators, supplemented by solar panels, storage batteries and inverters, as well as small wind-power units. The Point Baker Trading Post also operates diesel generators year-round. Police services are provided by state troopers stationed in Petersburg. Fire and rescue services are provided by Point Baker Emergency Medical Services (EMS) and the Prince of Wales Island Area EMS.¹³⁹⁶

Additional community facilities and services include a community hall, which houses the local fire boat and fire-fighting equipment, kitchen supplies, medical supply lockers, a public meeting room, small library, and the local post office.¹³⁹⁷ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that improvements to the fire department, post office, and alternative energy options are on-going. Currently, local and long-distance telephone service is available in Point Baker, and television is available via satellite. No cable or internet providers are present,¹³⁹⁸ although according to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that improvements to both telephone and broadband internet service are in progress.

With regard to fisheries-related infrastructure, community leaders reported in the 2011 AFSC survey that 690 feet of dock space is available in Point Baker for transient vessel moorage, and no space is available for permanent moorage. They indicated that vessels of up to 72 feet in length can use moorage in Point Baker. In addition, they noted availability of a tidal grid for small vessels (less than 60 tons). Community leaders also noted several fisheries-related services in Point Baker, including sales of bait and boat fuel. They also reported that two sport fish lodges have been established in Point Baker.

Medical Services

No medical facilities are present in Point Baker. Emergency services have coastal, floatplane and helicopter access. Emergency service is provided by volunteers, and alternative health care is provided by the Point Baker EMS and Prince of Wales Island Area EMS. The nearest hospitals are located in Wrangell and Petersburg, and health clinics are also located in

¹³⁹³ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹³⁹⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (2010). *Ruba Community Profile: Point Baker*. Retrieved April 12, 2012 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/ruba/report/Ruba_public_report.cfm?rID=717&isRuba=1.

¹³⁹⁵ Southeast Conference and Tlingit and Haida Central Council. (2009). *Southeast Alaska Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy: 2009 Update*. Retrieved April 12, 2012 from http://www.seawead.org/images_documents/documents/KCF/SE_conference-CEDS.pdf.

¹³⁹⁶ See footnotes 1393 and 1394.

¹³⁹⁷ See footnote 1394.

¹³⁹⁸ See footnote 1393.

Klawock and Craig, to the south.¹³⁹⁹

Educational Opportunities

No school facility is available in Point Baker. Local children are home-schooled using correspondence courses.¹⁴⁰⁰

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Indigenous people have used the Point Baker area for subsistence harvest for thousands of years.¹⁴⁰¹ Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.¹⁴⁰² In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery.¹⁴⁰³ The first floating fish packer came to Point Baker to buy fish in 1919, and trade continued in this fashion until the 1930s, when the U.S. Forest Service opened the area for home sites. During the 1920s and 1930s, up to 100 tents lined the harbor, occupied by salmon hand-trollers.¹⁴⁰⁴ Today, Point Baker residents hold state and federal permits in fisheries for salmon, halibut, groundfish, and Dungeness crab. A sea cucumber dive fishery has also existed in the area (see *Commercial Fishing* section below).

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty, which was originally negotiated in 1985, and was renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.¹⁴⁰⁵

State-managed sablefish fisheries currently take place in Southeast inside waters in Chatham and Clarence Straits and in Dixon Entrance. Pacific halibut fisheries in Southeast Alaska are managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). Point Baker is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C. Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species that take place in outside waters. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear,

¹³⁹⁹ Ibid.

¹⁴⁰⁰ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹⁴⁰¹ Langdon, Steven. 1979. "Comparative Tlingit and Haida Adaptation to the West Coast of the Prince of Wales Archipelago." *Ethnology* 18:2 (101-119).

¹⁴⁰² Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll. 2006. "The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska." *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹⁴⁰³ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹⁴⁰⁴ See footnote 1393.

¹⁴⁰⁵ See footnote 1402.

while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999. Crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden, and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab. Dive fisheries for sea cucumber and sea urchin began to grow in Southeast Alaska in recent decades.¹⁴⁰⁶

Point Baker participates in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program, and has established a CQE non-profit called Point Baker Community Fisheries, Inc. The CQE non-profit was established at the recommendation of the Point Baker Community Association. As of Fall 2013, the Point Baker Community Fisheries, Inc. had not yet purchased any commercial halibut Individual Fishing Quotas (IFQ) or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits for lease to eligible community members. However, the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.¹⁴⁰⁷ Point Baker is not eligible to participate in the Community Development Quota (CDQ) program. Point Baker is located in Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is “Southeast Outside.”

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that the community of Point Baker does not actively participate in fisheries management processes in Alaska. They also outlined several challenges that face the Point Baker fishing economy, including competition from ‘outside’ catcher boats, the high cost of fuel and insurance, and market instability. Community leaders also reported that Point Baker has been positively affected by establishment of ‘open seasons’ in the halibut fishery and effective salmon management policies. On the other hand, the community has been negatively affected by increased regulation on sport charter harvest of halibut and rockfish, and continuous reduction of poundage allocation associated with IFQ quota shares.

Processing Plants

ADF&G’s 2010 Intent to Operate list does not list a registered processing plant in Point Baker. However, according to the Intent to Operate list, processing facilities are available in cities in the surrounding region, including Craig, Klawock, Ketchikan, Wrangell, and Petersburg.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, no data were reported about fisheries-related revenue received by Point Baker (Table 3).

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, Point Baker residents participated in commercial fisheries as vessel owners, crew license holders, and permit and quota share account holders in state and federal fisheries. According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that some

¹⁴⁰⁶ See footnote 1403.

¹⁴⁰⁷ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

of the most important local fisheries are those for salmon and halibut. They reported that the salmon fishery runs from June through September, and commercial halibut fishing typically takes place from April through October.

In 2010, 21 fishing vessels were registered to addresses in Point Baker, and 21 vessels were homeported there. These numbers represent declines from a 43 vessels registered in Point Baker and 28 vessels homeported there in 2001. According to the 2011 AFSC survey, fishing vessels based out of Point Baker are primarily under 35 feet or between 35 and 60 feet in length, and the most common gear types used are longline, gillnet and troll. In 2010, 8 residents held active crew licenses, a decrease from 18 held in the year 2000. Information about the commercial fishing sector in Point Baker is presented in Table 5.

In 2010, 35 individuals held a total of 46 Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC) permits registered to addresses in Point Baker, indicative of significant local participation in commercial fisheries, although some permit holders stating residence in Point Baker may not actually live there given that the 2010 population reported by the 2010 U.S. Census was 15 individuals. Of the 46 permits held, 39 were salmon permits, of which 13 were actively fished that year. A majority of these salmon permits were held in the statewide hand troll fishery, along with several in the Southeastern drift gillnet and statewide power gurdy troll fisheries. Five halibut CFEC permits were held in 2010 in the statewide longline fishery using vessels under 60 feet in length, of which four were actively fished that year. In addition, one Dungeness crab ring net permit and one groundfish (miscellaneous saltwater finfish statewide handtroll) permit were held by Point Baker residents in 2010. Neither of these permits was actively fished that year.

The number of salmon CFEC permits held in Point Baker declined by approximately 20% between 2000 and 2010, the number of halibut permits decreased by approximately 45%, and groundfish CFEC permits decreased from two or three held in 2000-2005 to one held from 2006 to 2010. Crab CFEC permit numbers stayed stable at one permit held per year between 2000 and 2010, although this permit was not actively fished in any year during the period. The only year during the 2000-2010 period in which a groundfish CFEC permit was actively fished was 2004. It is also important to note that one ‘other shellfish’ CFEC permit for the Southeast sea cucumber dive fishery was held by a Point Baker resident in 2004 only. The sea cucumber permit was actively fished that year.

In addition, Point Baker residents held two License Limitation Program (LLP) permits in federal groundfish fisheries in 2010. One of these two permits was actively fished in 2010. No LLPs were held in federal crab fisheries that year. In addition, no Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) were held by Point Baker residents in 2010, although it is important to note that one or two FFP permits were held each year from 2000 to 2008, but were not actively fished in any of these years. Information about CFEC, FFP and LLP permits is presented in Table 4.

In 2010, 8 Point Baker residents held quota share accounts in the federal halibut catch share fishery, a decrease from 14 halibut account holders in 2000. The number of halibut quota shares held also decreased over the period, from a high of 215,520 in 2001 to 147,192 shares held in 2010. The annual halibut individual fishing quota (IFQ) allotment initially increased to 30% higher than 2000 levels by 2005, and then fell to approximately 50% of 2000 levels by 2010. Information about federal halibut catch share participation is presented in Table 6. One Point Baker resident also held a federal sablefish quota share account from 2001 to 2010. The number of sablefish quota shares held stayed constant at 364 during this period. The annual sablefish IFQ allotment initially increased to 12% higher than the 2001 level in 2004, and by

2010 the allotment was approximately 23% lower than in 2001. Information about federal sablefish catch share participation is presented in Table 7. Between 2000 and 2010, no Point Baker residents held quota share accounts or quota shares in federal crab catch share fisheries (Table 8).

There were no fish buyers or shore-side processors in Point Baker between 2000 and 2010. As such, no vessels landed catch in the community (Table 5), resulting in zero landed pounds and ex-vessel revenue in Point Baker over this period (Table 9). Information was available, however, regarding landings and ex-vessel revenue earned by Point Baker vessel owners making landings elsewhere between 2000 and 2010. Salmon landings were reported for all years during the period. On average, Point Baker vessel owners landed 540,330 net pounds of salmon per year, valued on average at \$388,777 in ex-vessel revenue. Halibut landings and revenue can be reported between 2000 and 2005, after which they are considered confidential due to the small number of participants. For the years in which information was reported, halibut landings by Point Baker vessel owners averaged 15,500 net pounds annually, with an average annual ex-vessel revenue of \$40,769, and a generally declining trend over the period. ‘Other groundfish’ landings were reported for 2000 only, when 89 net pounds were landed, valued at \$20 in ex-vessel revenue. Information about ‘other groundfish’ landings between 2001 and 2010, and landings in other fisheries between 2000 and 2010, are considered confidential due to low participant numbers. Landings and ex-vessel revenue information is presented in Table 10.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared fisheries business tax ¹	n/a										
Fisheries resource landing tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>n/a</i>										
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>n/a</i>										

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Point Baker

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2
	Active permits	1	2	2	2	0	0	1	1	0	1	1
	% of permits fished	33%	66%	66%	66%	0%	0%	33%	50%	0%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	1	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	-	-
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	100%	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	11	13	12	9	6	5	5	5	5	5	5
	Fished permits	9	7	9	7	6	5	5	5	4	4	4
	% of permits fished	82%	54%	75%	78%	100%	100%	100%	100%	80%	80%	80%
	Total permit holders	9	10	10	8	6	5	5	5	5	5	5
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	3	3	2	3	3	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	33%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	2	3	3	2	3	3	1	1	1	1	1
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	49	51	51	48	45	45	45	42	41	40	39
	Fished permits	24	24	24	22	18	20	17	18	18	17	13
	% of permits fished	49%	47%	47%	46%	40%	44%	38%	43%	44%	43%	33%
	Total permit holders	41	43	43	40	38	37	37	36	35	35	34
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>63</i>	<i>68</i>	<i>67</i>	<i>60</i>	<i>56</i>	<i>54</i>	<i>52</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>48</i>	<i>47</i>	<i>46</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>31</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>25</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>21</i>	<i>17</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>52%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>49%</i>	<i>48%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>42%</i>	<i>47%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>37%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>42</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>42</i>	<i>41</i>	<i>40</i>	<i>38</i>	<i>37</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>35</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Point Baker ²	Total Net Pounds Landed In Point Baker ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Point Baker ^{2,5}
2000	18	0	0	36	27	0	0	\$0
2001	17	0	0	43	28	0	0	\$0
2002	14	0	0	37	23	0	0	\$0
2003	22	0	0	38	27	0	0	\$0
2004	19	0	0	34	26	0	0	\$0
2005	11	0	0	18	21	0	0	\$0
2006	13	0	0	19	21	0	0	\$0
2007	9	0	0	20	22	0	0	\$0
2008	9	0	0	19	22	0	0	\$0
2009	6	0	0	21	22	0	0	\$0
2010	8	0	0	21	21	0	0	\$0

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation in Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	14	208,914	29,466
2001	14	215,520	31,731
2002	13	207,121	29,522
2003	12	173,240	24,692
2004	12	165,691	29,211
2005	11	165,691	30,408
2006	11	168,009	29,989
2007	10	149,938	21,426
2008	9	149,938	15,635
2009	9	149,938	12,639
2010	8	147,192	10,875

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	0	0	0
2001	1	364	40
2002	1	364	39
2003	1	364	43
2004	1	364	45
2005	1	364	43
2006	1	364	42
2007	1	364	40
2008	1	364	39
2009	1	364	33
2010	1	364	31

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Point Baker: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Groundfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pacific Cod	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pollock	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Halibut	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Herring	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Groundfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Shellfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pacific Cod	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pollock	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Sablefish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Salmon	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Point Baker

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Point Baker Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	25,112	20,180	13,578	10,873	10,968	12,291	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	89	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	573,891	608,207	591,614	614,522	485,195	570,888	630,809	529,590	452,809	484,777	400,999
<i>Total²</i>	<i>599,092</i>	<i>628,387</i>	<i>605,192</i>	<i>625,395</i>	<i>496,163</i>	<i>583,179</i>	<i>630,809</i>	<i>529,590</i>	<i>452,809</i>	<i>484,777</i>	<i>400,999</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	\$65,010	\$43,244	\$33,795	\$31,924	\$32,486	\$38,156	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	\$20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	\$276,985	\$367,243	\$319,820	\$320,079	\$378,920	\$390,467	\$468,582	\$385,998	\$543,057	\$391,800	\$433,598
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$342,014</i>	<i>\$410,487</i>	<i>\$353,615</i>	<i>\$352,003</i>	<i>\$411,406</i>	<i>\$428,623</i>	<i>\$468,582</i>	<i>\$385,998</i>	<i>\$543,057</i>	<i>\$391,800</i>	<i>\$433,598</i>

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Between 2000 and 2010, several active sport fish guide businesses and licensed sport fish guides were present in Point Baker. In 2010, one active sport fish guide business was registered there, and two licensed sport fish guides resided in the community. The number of sportfishing licenses purchased by Point Baker residents (irrespective of point of sale) ranged from 18 to 32 between 2000 and 2010, and the number of licenses sold in Point Baker varied from 22 to 73 over the same period. The fact that more licenses were purchased in the community than were purchased by residents of Point Baker indicates that sportfishing draws visitors to the community.

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that several sportfishing lodges are present in Point Baker. They also noted that sportfishing typically takes place in Point Baker on charter boats, as well as private boats owned by either local or non-resident sport fishermen. They also reported that the most commonly targeted sport fish include Chinook and coho salmon, halibut, and rockfish. The Statewide Harvest Survey,¹⁴⁰⁸ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, noted these same species targeted by sport fishermen in Point Baker, along with pink salmon, Dolly Varden, lingcod, Pacific cod, Dungeness crab, hardshell clams, and shrimp.

Kept/released statistics from charter logbook data reported by ADF&G¹⁴⁰⁹ show that rockfish, Pacific halibut, and coho salmon were the most numerous charter catches between 2000 and 2010. For those years in which data were reported between 2000 and 2010, the number of pelagic rockfish kept per year averaged 794, along with an average of 156 yellow rockfish and 275 ‘other rockfish’ (1,225 total rockfish per year), the number of halibut kept averaged 624 per year, pink salmon kept averaged 510, and the number of coho salmon kept averaged 447. Although only 39 Chinook salmon on average were kept per year, this species was noted by community leaders in the 2011 AFSC survey as one of the primary targets of sportfishing activity. Other species kept during sport charters out of Point Baker between 2000 and 2010 included lingcod, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon. A shark was also kept in one year, but a majority of sharks reported caught were released.

Point Baker is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area B – Prince of Wales. Looking at this regional scale between 2000 and 2010, there was significantly greater saltwater sportfishing activity than freshwater, although both were important. In both cases, non-Alaska resident anglers fished a greater number of days than Alaska resident anglers. In saltwater, non-Alaska resident anglers fished an average of 41,463 days per year, while Alaska resident anglers fished an average of 14,543 days. In freshwater, non-Alaska resident anglers averaged 10,237 days per year, and Alaska resident anglers averaged 6,541 days. This information about the sportfishing sector in Point Baker is presented in Table 11.

¹⁴⁰⁸ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹⁴⁰⁹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Point Baker ²
2000	2	4	32	22
2001	1	4	36	46
2002	1	3	37	44
2003	1	3	40	50
2004	1	3	23	50
2005	2	3	35	57
2006	3	4	22	62
2007	1	3	24	73
2008	0	1	20	65
2009	2	2	27	25
2010	1	2	18	38

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	33,043	16,031	9,024	10,630
2001	38,248	14,090	7,299	5,922
2002	36,736	12,590	9,957	8,981
2003	37,341	16,346	10,627	11,506
2004	40,803	16,770	11,518	3,969
2005	52,135	16,333	10,100	3,527
2006	46,207	11,828	11,073	5,161
2007	49,280	13,327	11,132	6,463
2008	46,717	17,930	11,302	7,185
2009	38,164	10,829	9,918	4,124
2010	37,416	13,896	10,660	4,478

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Point Baker residents supplement their incomes and diet with subsistence resources.¹⁴¹⁰ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, salmon and halibut are the primary species utilized for subsistence purposes in Point Baker. No information was reported by ADF&G regarding per capita subsistence or the percentage of Point Baker households utilizing various marine resources for subsistence purposes between 2000 and 2010 (Table 12). However, information was reported during the 2000-2010 period regarding annual subsistence harvests of salmon and halibut. Between 2000 and 2008, the number of subsistence salmon permits issued to Point Baker households varied from one to six. Sockeye salmon were harvested most consistently and in the highest numbers during these years, with an average of 65 harvested per year. Salmon subsistence information is presented in Table 13. From 2003 to 2010, the number of Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) issued to Point Baker residents varied from 20 to 29. In 2001, when 29 SHARC cards were held and 20 were returned, Point Baker residents harvested 5,231 pounds of halibut for subsistence purposes. In 2010, 1,893 pounds of halibut were harvested on 11 returned SHARC cards. Information about halibut subsistence in Point Baker is presented in Table 14.

No information was reported by management agencies regarding subsistence harvest of marine invertebrates, non-salmon fish (not including halibut) (Table 13), or marine mammals (Table 15) by residents of Point Baker between 2000 and 2010.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

¹⁴¹⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	6	6	4	50	14	76	304	n/a	n/a
2001	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	14	n/a	n/a
2002	2	2	n/a	32	40	12	54	n/a	n/a
2003	4	2	2	32	16	80	50	n/a	n/a
2004	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	1	1	n/a	12	7	29	21	n/a	n/a
2006	1	1	n/a	22	1	3	24	n/a	n/a
2007	3	3	n/a	9	1	15	25	n/a	n/a
2008	2	2	n/a	7	4	2	24	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Point Baker: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	27	18	2,775
2004	29	20	5,231
2005	28	17	1,986
2006	27	22	3,399
2007	26	18	2,190
2008	22	17	1,908
2009	22	18	1,597
2010	20	11	1,893

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Point Baker: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Port Alexander



People and Place

*Location*¹⁴¹¹

Port Alexander is located on the south end of Baranof Island, 65 miles south of Sitka. It provides a safe harbor during the frequent gales and storms of Chatham Strait, and offers an ice-free port in winter. As of the 2010 Decennial Census, Port Alexander was located in the Petersburg Census Area. However, a majority of the Petersburg Census Area was included in the formation of the new City and Borough of Petersburg in January, 2013. Port Alexander was not included within the area of the new Borough, and as of late 2013, Census Areas were still being redrawn. Port Alexander is located in the Petersburg Recording District. The City boundaries encompass 3.8 square miles of land and 11.3 square miles of water.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁴¹²

In 2010, there were 52 inhabitants in Port Alexander, making it the 293rd largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with populations recorded that year. Port Alexander first appeared in U.S. Decennial Census records in 1930 with 107 inhabitants. The population declined to 18 by 1960, then peaked again in 1990 with 119 residents. Between 1990 and 2010, the population decreased by 56.3%. According to Alaska Department of Labor estimates, between 2000 and 2009, the population of permanent residents decreased by 24.7%, with an average annual growth rate of -0.47%.

In a survey conducted by NOAA's Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders reported that approximately 10 seasonal workers or transients are also present in Port Alexander. They reported that Port Alexander's population peaks between May and August each year, and population fluctuations are somewhat driven by employment in fisheries sectors.

In 2010, a majority of Port Alexander residents identified themselves as White (90.4%), while 3.8% identified as American Indian or Alaska Native, 3.5% identified as Asian, and 1.9% identified with two or more races. In addition, 1.9% of residents identified themselves as Hispanic in 2010. Compared to 2000, the percentage of the population that identified as White increased by 6.4%, and the percentage identifying with two or more races declined by 7.2%. The change in population from 1990 to 2010 is provided in Table 1 below, and changes in racial and ethnic composition from 2000 to 2010 are shown in Figure 1.

The average household size in Port Alexander decreased slightly over time, from 3 persons per household in 1990 to 2.38 in 2000, and 2.36 in 2010. The number of occupied

¹⁴¹¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁴¹² U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

households also decreased over this period, from 39 in 1990 to 34 in 2000, and 22 occupied households in 2010. Of the 64 total housing units surveyed for the 2010 U.S. Census, 20.3% were owner-occupied, 14.1% were rented, and 65.6% were vacant or used only seasonally. Between 1990 and 2010, no Port Alexander residents lived in group quarters.

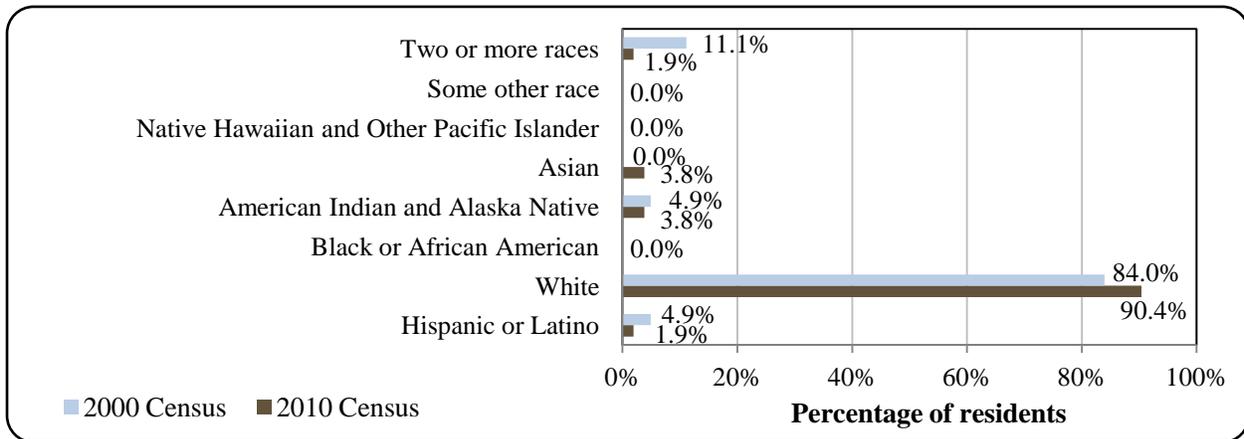
Table 1. Population in Port from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	119	-
2000	81	-
2001	-	84
2002	-	72
2003	-	70
2004	-	67
2005	-	75
2006	-	64
2007	-	59
2008	-	51
2009	-	61
2010	52	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

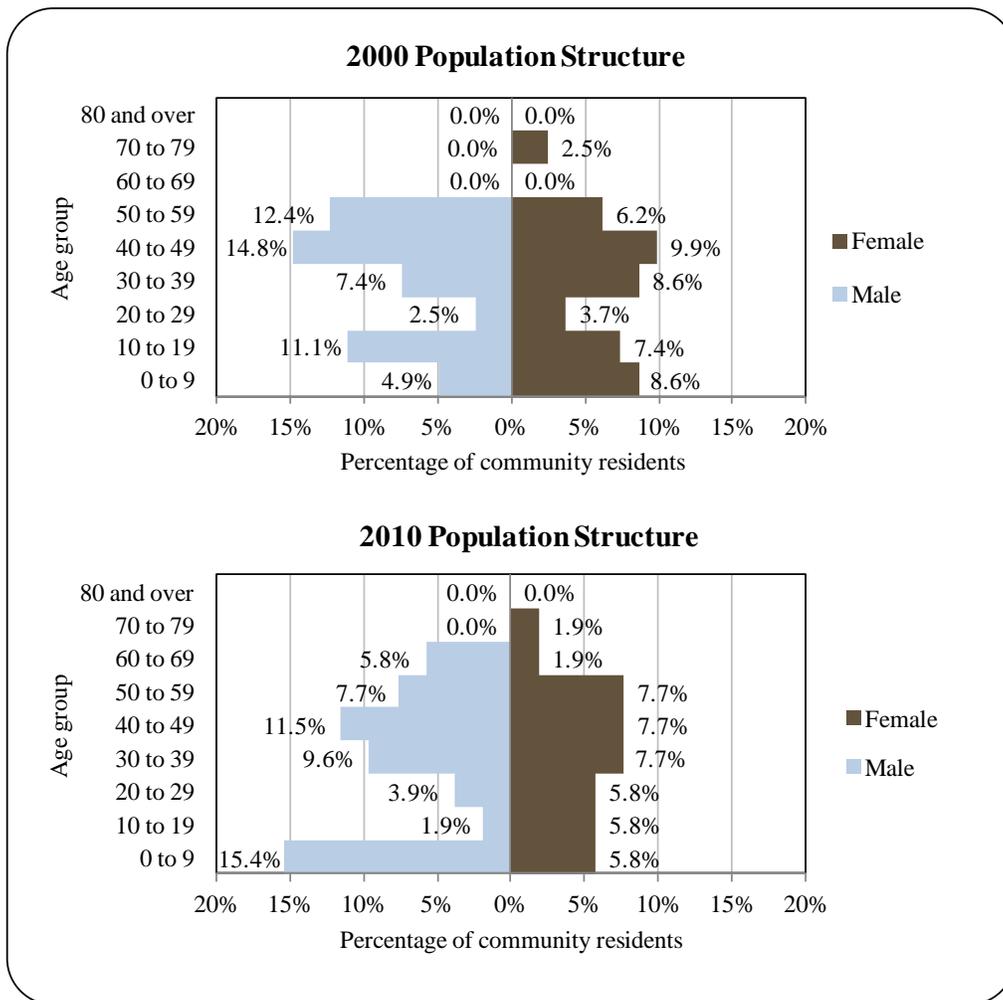
Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Port Alexander: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



In 2010, the gender makeup of Port Alexander’s population (55.8% male and 44.2% female) was less gender balanced than the population of Alaska as a whole, which was 52% male and 48% female. The median age of Port Alexander residents was 35 years, similar to the national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. In 2010, 9.6% of Port Alexander’s population was age 60 or older. The overall population structure of Port Alexander in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, according to the 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS),¹⁴¹³ 100% of Port Alexander residents aged 25 and over were estimated to hold a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in 2010, 52.9% of the population was estimated to have some college but no degree, compared to 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; 32.4% were estimated to have an Associate’s degree, compared to 8% of Alaskan residents overall; 0% were estimated to have a Bachelor’s degree, compared to 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and 0% were estimated to have a graduate or professional degree, compared to 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Port Alexander Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



¹⁴¹³ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

Port Alexander is located in traditional Tlingit territory, at the boundary between areas controlled by the Kake (Kéex') and Sitka (Sheet'ká) Kwaans.^{1414,1415} Kéex' means, "the beginning of dawn," and Sheet'ká means, "the people on the outside of Baranof Island."¹⁴¹⁶ In 1795, Captain George Vancouver discovered a deserted village site in the cove where Port Alexander is currently located. The site was named in 1849 by Captain M.D. Tebenkov, Governor of the Russian American colonies.¹⁴¹⁷

In 1913, salmon trollers began using the rich fishing grounds of the South Chatham Strait area as a seasonal base. Two floating processors arrived soon after. By 1916, there was a fishing supply store, a shore station owned by Northland Trading and Packing Company, and a bakery at Port Alexander. Families of fishermen began coming to the community during the summers, and many of the first arrivals lived in tents. Karl Hansen, a Norwegian immigrant, operated a fish-buying station, the Pacific Mild Cure Company. He also sold supplies and fuel and installed a wireless station. During the 1920s and 1930s, a year-round community had evolved around the prosperous fishing fleet, and houses, stores, restaurants, a post office, and a school were constructed. A soda fountain, butcher shop, dairy, dance hall, and hotel were also built. During the summer, over 1,000 fishing boats would anchor in the protected harbor.^{1418,1419}

Beginning in 1938, fish stocks declined dramatically and processing became uneconomical. The outbreak of World War II essentially collapsed the town's economy; a bankrupted Karl Hansen left Port Alexander in the late 1940s, after 20 prosperous years and 10 years of struggle. By 1950, 22 residents lived in the town year-round. In the 1970s, state land disposal sales and upswings in salmon stocks enabled new families to build and settle in the community. The city incorporated in 1974 and seceded from the City and Borough of Sitka during that year. Today, Port Alexander remains a fishing community. The sale of alcohol is prohibited, although importation and possession are allowed.¹⁴²⁰

Natural Resources and Environment

Port Alexander is in a maritime climate zone, marked by cool summers and mild winters. Summer temperatures range from 41 to 55 °F; winter temperatures from 32 to 45 °F. Record temperatures range from 4 to 80 °F. The average total precipitation is 172 inches per year, with 85 inches of snow.¹⁴²¹ The topography of the southern end of Baranof Island is steeply mountainous with high ridgelines descending into fjord arms.¹⁴²² The peaks of Baranof Island

¹⁴¹⁴ Walter R. and Theodore H. Haas Goldschmidt. 1998. *Haa Aaní, Our Land: Tlingit and Haida Land Rights and Use*, ed. Thomas F. Thornton. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

¹⁴¹⁵ Kake and Sitka are English versions of the Tlingit names, Keex' and Sheet'ká. A 'kwaan' is a geographically defined relationship between smaller clan groups.

¹⁴¹⁶ Sealaska Heritage Institute. (2009). *Curriculum Unit 5: Southeast Alaska Communities*. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from http://www.sealaskaheritage.org/programs/language_and_culture_curriculum.htm.

¹⁴¹⁷ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁴¹⁸ Ibid.

¹⁴¹⁹ City of Port Alexander. (2008). *Port Alexander Comprehensive Plan, Revised*. Retrieved April 18, 2012 from <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/PortAlexander-CP-2008.pdf>.

¹⁴²⁰ See footnote 1417.

¹⁴²¹ Ibid.

¹⁴²² See footnote 1419.

have permanent snowfields and active glaciers. A prominent peak, visible from the east, is Mt. Ada, which rises to 4,528 feet above sea level approximately 30 miles north of Port Alexander.¹⁴²³

The City of Port Alexander is adjacent to Tongass National Forest lands. At 16.8 million acres, the Tongass is the largest National Forest in the U.S. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is National Forest. The Tongass includes almost 11,000 miles of meandering island and mainland shorelines. It is managed to produce resource values, products and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping, and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence opportunities for rural residents.¹⁴²⁴ Given the steep terrain, there are no commercially harvestable stands of timber in the vicinity of Port Alexander. The portion of National Forest located on the southern end of Baranof Island has been designated as LUD II (land-use-designation II), a classification that prohibits logging, road-building and development of recreational facilities, but allows improvements such as hatcheries. Given the steep terrain in the area, there are no commercially harvestable stands of timber in the vicinity of Port Alexander.¹⁴²⁵

Beginning approximately 20 miles north of Port Alexander, the South Baranof Wilderness Area covers a total of 319,568 acres of the southern half of Baranof Island. Wildlife found in the Wilderness Area and throughout the Island includes brown bears, Sitka black-tailed deer, small furbearers, and a diversity of birds, including eagles and ravens. The waters surrounding Baranof host seals, sea lions, humpback, gray, and orca whales, and a large population of sea otters.¹⁴²⁶ Immediately across Chatham Strait from Port Alexander lie two additional wilderness areas, Kuiu Wilderness Area (60,518 acres) and Tebenkof Bay Wilderness Area adjacent to the north (66,182 acres).¹⁴²⁷

Natural hazards in Port Alexander include risk of severe weather, storm surge, flooding, shoreline erosion, sea level rise, subsidence, earthquake and tsunami, and avalanche and landslides. Isostatic rebound is taking place throughout Southeast Alaska due to recent retreat of glaciers. This can result in acceleration of erosion caused by rivers and streams, and may also cause streams to dry up if they rise above the water table. In addition, isostatic rebound may outweigh the effects of sea level rise in this area.¹⁴²⁸

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Port Alexander as of July 2012.¹⁴²⁹

¹⁴²³ Wilderness.net. (n.d.). *South Baranof Wilderness*. Retrieved April 19, 2012 from <http://www.wilderness.net/index.cfm?fuse=NWPS&sec=wildView&WID=561&tab=General>.

¹⁴²⁴ U.S. Forest Service. (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

¹⁴²⁵ See footnote 1419.

¹⁴²⁶ See footnote 1423.

¹⁴²⁷ Wilderness.net. (n.d.). *Tebenkof Bay Wilderness and Kuiu Wilderness*. Retrieved April 19, 2012 from <http://www.wilderness.net/index.cfm?fuse=NWPS&sec=AtoZ>.

¹⁴²⁸ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 2005. *High Priority Coastal Hazards*. Retrieved April 19, 2012 from http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/ACMPGrants/EGS_05/pdfs/CoastalHazards.pdf.

¹⁴²⁹ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *List of Contaminated Sites by Region*. Retrieved April 17, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

Current Economy¹⁴³⁰

Commercial fishing and subsistence uses of marine and forest resources are the primary economic activities in Port Alexander. Deer, salmon, halibut, shrimp, and crab are favorite subsistence food sources.¹⁴³¹ In 2010, 23 residents held state commercial fishing permits (equivalent to 44% of the local population). Many residents own their own boats, and others work as crew members or work for the seafood-buying scow that operates out of Port Alexander during the summer.¹⁴³² Top employers in Port Alexander in 2010 included the City, the Armstrong Keta salmon hatchery (located several miles north of Port Alexander in Port Armstrong), a private construction company, a private lodge, and the school.¹⁴³³ The post office also provides employment, along with two stores, tourism operators, and cottage industries.¹⁴³⁴

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS,¹⁴³⁵ in 2010, the per capita income in Port Alexander was estimated to be \$33,435 and the median household income was estimated to be \$59,306. This represents an increase from the per capita and median household incomes reported in the year 2000 (\$14,767 and \$31,563, respectively). The increase remains substantial even after inflation is taken into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,¹⁴³⁶ revealing a real per capita income of \$19,418 and real median household income of \$41,505 in 2000. In 2010, Port Alexander ranked 41st of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income data that year, and 80th in median household income, out of 299 Alaskan communities with household income data.

However, Port Alexander's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.¹⁴³⁷ An alternative estimate of per capita income is provided by economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Port Alexander in 2010 is \$3,385.¹⁴³⁸ This estimate is much lower than the 2000 per capita income reported in by the U.S. Census, suggesting that caution is warranted when citing an increase in per capita income in Port Alexander between 2000 and 2010. The lower per capita income estimate derived from the ALARI database is reflected in the fact that the community met the

¹⁴³⁰ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁴³¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁴³² City of Port Alexander. (2008). *Port Alexander Comprehensive Plan, Revised*. Retrieved April 18, 2012 from <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/PortAlexander-CP-2008.pdf>.

¹⁴³³ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁴³⁴ See footnotes 1431 and 1432.

¹⁴³⁵ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹⁴³⁶ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹⁴³⁷ While ACS estimates can provide a good snap shot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

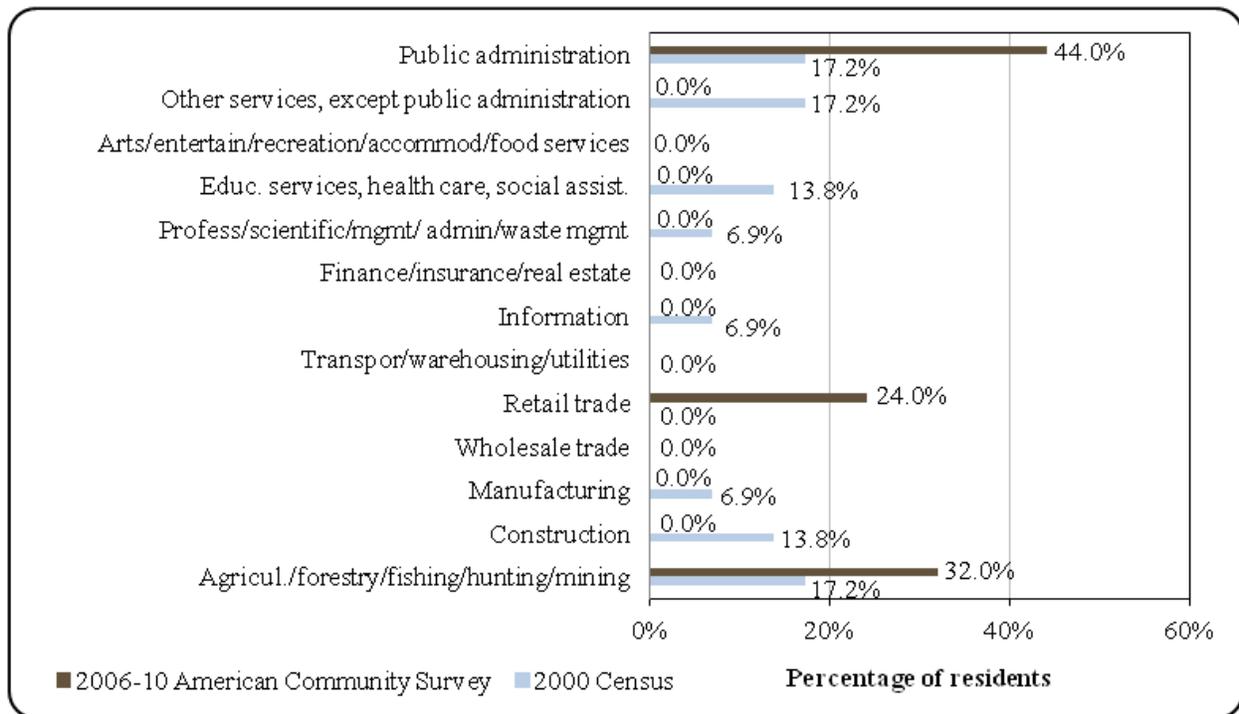
¹⁴³⁸ See footnotes 1433 and 1435.

Denali Commission’s “distressed” criteria in 2011,¹⁴³⁹ indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010. It should be noted that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and these income statistics do not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in 2010, a lower percentage of Port Alexander residents was estimated to be in the civilian labor force (55.6%) than in the civilian labor force statewide (68.8%). In the same year, 10.6% of local residents were estimated to be living below the poverty line, compared to 9.5% of Alaskan residents overall, and no residents were estimated to be unemployed, compared to a statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. An additional estimate of unemployment is based on the ALARI database, which suggests a lower unemployment rate in 2010 of 7.3%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate estimate of 11.5%.¹⁴⁴⁰

Also based on the 2006-2010 ACS, 44% of the Port Alexander civilian labor force was estimated to be employed in the private sector, along with 44% in the public sector, and 12% estimated to be self-employed. Of the 25 people aged 16 and over that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force, the greatest number were estimated to be working in public administration (44%), agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining (32%), and retail trade (24%) (Figures 3 and 4). The number of individuals employed in farming, fishing, and forestry occupations and industries may be underestimated in census statistics as fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly.

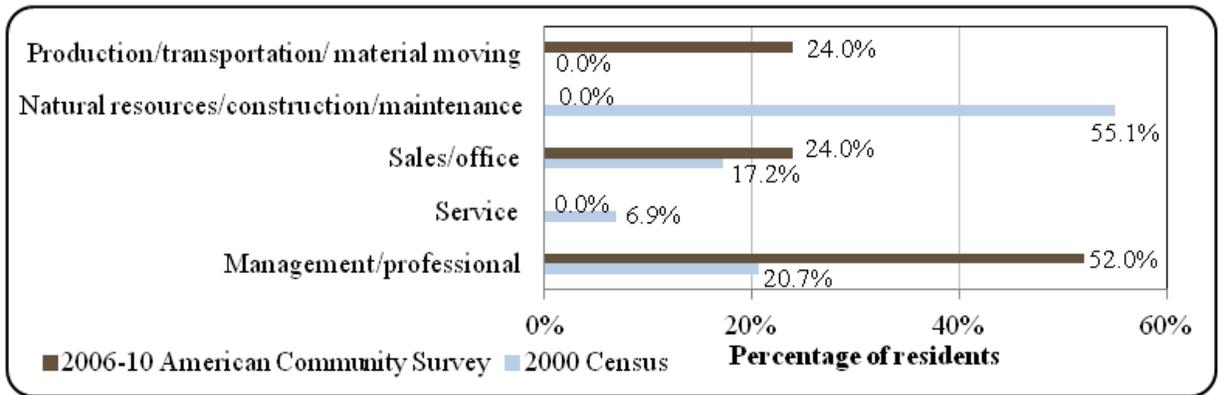
Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Port Alexander (U.S. Census).



¹⁴³⁹ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from www.denali.gov.

¹⁴⁴⁰ See footnote 1433.

Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Port Alexander (U.S. Census).



An alternative estimate of employment is provided by economic data compiled in the ALARI database, which indicate that there were 20 employed residents in Port Alexander in 2010, of which 45% were employed in local government, 20% in natural resources and mining, 15% in construction, 19% in leisure and hospitality, 5% in information, and 5% in education and health services.¹⁴⁴¹ As with income statistics, it should also be noted that ACS and DOLWD employment statistics do not reflect residents’ activity in the subsistence economy.

Governance

Port Alexander is a 2nd Class City, and is not located in an organized borough. The City of Port Alexander has a Strong Mayor form of government, including a seven-person city council which includes the Mayor, a five-person advisory school board, a five-person planning commission, and several municipal employees. Port Alexander was not included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), and is not federally recognized as a Native village.¹⁴⁴² The primary source of locally-generated revenue during the 2000-2010 period was revenues from a 4% sales tax and a 6% Bed Tax. Outside revenue sources during this period included shared revenues from various state and federal programs, as well as grants in some years. Revenue sharing contributions came from the State Revenue Sharing program (\$20,000 per year from 2000 to 2003), the Community Revenue Sharing program (just under \$100,000 per year in 2009 and 2010), and smaller contributions from the federal Payment in Lieu of Taxes program and state fish tax refunds (see the *Fisheries-Related Revenue* section for more details). Grants were received for repair and upgrade of the community waterline, water systems, boardwalk, fireshed and community hall, as well as grants for firefighters assistance, energy assistance, and the local recycling program. No information was reported regarding fisheries-related grants received by Port Alexander between 2000 and 2010. Information about selected aspects of Port Alexander’s municipal revenue is presented in Table 2.

The closest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) and the U.S. Forest Service are located in Sitka and Petersburg, along with an enforcement office of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). Juneau hosts the Alaska Regional Office of the

¹⁴⁴¹ Ibid.

¹⁴⁴² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

NMFS, as well as the AFSC Auke Bay laboratories. Juneau also has the closest offices of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources and Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. The nearest office of the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services is located in Ketchikan.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Port Alexander from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$93,328	\$7,858	\$20,531	n/a
2001	\$143,856	\$21,618	\$19,740	n/a
2002	\$115,179	\$19,860	\$19,743	n/a
2003	\$81,427	\$13,475	\$19,988	n/a
2004	\$85,077	\$15,453	n/a	n/a
2005	\$39,021	\$14,687	n/a	n/a
2006	\$63,711	\$23,153	n/a	n/a
2007	\$116,488	\$29,748	n/a	n/a
2008	\$125,580	\$24,887	n/a	n/a
2009	\$159,627	\$22,221	\$98,602	n/a
2010	\$142,164	\$10,490	\$99,059	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Transportation access to Port Alexander is by float plane or boat. A state-owned seaplane base is present. Passengers can fly from Sitka using essential air float plane service¹⁴⁴³ operated by Harris Air (\$135 one-way as of summer 2012),¹⁴⁴⁴ or can charter a flight from Sitka,

¹⁴⁴³ The U.S. Congress established the Essential Air Service (EAS) program after the passage of the Airline Deregulation Act of 1978. The EAS program is intended to ensure that smaller communities retain a link to the national air transport system, even though the Airline Deregulation Act gave more freedom to private airlines to determine which markets they would serve. The EAS is funded through transfers of Federal Aviation Act (FAA) overflight fees, as well as annual federal appropriations. (Source: Tang, Rachel. (2011). Essential Air Service: Frequently Asked Questions. Congressional Research Service. Retrieved July 5, 2012 from http://assets.opencrs.com/rpts/R41666_20110303.pdf.)

¹⁴⁴⁴ Personal communication, Harris Air representative, April 26, 2012.

Petersburg, Wrangell, or Juneau.¹⁴⁴⁵ From Sitka, roundtrip airfare to Anchorage was \$441 as of early June 2012.¹⁴⁴⁶ The M/V Eyak provides year-round freight, fuel, and mail service to the community.¹⁴⁴⁷ Transportation facilities include a dock and small boat harbor for moorage.¹⁴⁴⁸ There are no roads in Port Alexander, and the City is not connected to other communities on Baranof Island. Residents use a system of boardwalks and gravel or dirt trails maintained by the City.¹⁴⁴⁹ Skiffs are used for local transportation. Most families transport their own essential supplies from outside to the community.¹⁴⁵⁰

Facilities

Water in Port Alexander is derived from “Humpy Creek Dam,” which provides water to a 125,000-gallon storage tank. A reserve water supply is provided by a 6-acre reservoir formed by the “Dirty Dick Dam.” Water is filtered and chlorinated before entering the distribution system. Most homes are connected to the water distribution system.¹⁴⁵¹ One home uses a rain catchment system. There is no piped sewer system. Eleven homes have complete plumbing. Sewage disposal is achieved using individual septic tanks, honeybuckets, or outhouses.¹⁴⁵² According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that improvements have been made to water and sewer pipelines and the water treatment system in the last 10 years, and additional improvements to these systems are currently in progress.

There are no central electrical generation or refuse disposal services in Port Alexander.¹⁴⁵³ Local community members may independently transport plastics and hazardous waste to be disposed of in larger communities, but this can be difficult and expensive. Aluminum, mixed paper, and household batteries are collected at the Port Alexander School and shipped to other communities for recycling.¹⁴⁵⁴ Police services in Port Alexander are provided by state troopers stationed in Sitka, and fire and rescue services are provided by the Port Townsend Emergency Medical Services (EMS).¹⁴⁵⁵ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that broadband internet access became available in Port Alexander starting in 2009. Telephone service is also available in Port Alexander, but no cable provider is present. Additional community facilities include a Community Center.¹⁴⁵⁶ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders also reported that a public library is present in Port Alexander.

With regard to fisheries-related infrastructure, community leaders reported in the 2011 AFSC survey that approximately 450 feet of dock space is available in Port Alexander for permanent or transient vessel moorage. They indicated that vessels of up to 80 feet in length can use local moorage, although large vessels take up a large portion of the dock. Port Alexander can

¹⁴⁴⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁴⁴⁶ This price was calculated on November 21, 2011 using kayak.com.

¹⁴⁴⁷ City of Port Alexander. (2008). *Port Alexander Comprehensive Plan, Revised*. Retrieved April 18, 2012 from <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/PortAlexander-CP-2008.pdf>.

¹⁴⁴⁸ See footnote 1445.

¹⁴⁴⁹ See footnote 1447.

¹⁴⁵⁰ See footnote 1445.

¹⁴⁵¹ See footnote 1447.

¹⁴⁵² See footnote 1450.

¹⁴⁵³ Ibid.

¹⁴⁵⁴ See footnote 1447.

¹⁴⁵⁵ See footnote 1450.

¹⁴⁵⁶ Ibid.

also accommodate rescue vessels (e.g., Coast Guard) and fuel barges, depending on their size. Community leaders also reported the presence of several fishing-related businesses and services in Port Alexander, including boat welding and sale of boat fuel. They also noted that fishing gear and bait are sold from the seafood-buying scow that is present in Port Alexander during summer months. A tidal grid is available in Port Alexander for small boats (60 tons or less). Community leaders also noted the presence of sport fish lodges in town. For fisheries-related businesses and services not available in Port Alexander, community leaders indicated that local residents commonly travel to Sitka, Wrangell, or Juneau, or south to Seattle, Anacortes, or Port Townsend, Washington.

Medical Services

No hospitals or clinics are located in Port Alexander. Basic health care is provided by Port Alexander Emergency Medical Services. Emergency services have coastal, floatplane, and helicopter access. Emergency services are provided by volunteers.¹⁴⁵⁷ The nearest hospital is located in Sitka.

Educational Opportunities

One school is present in Port Alexander. The Port Alexander School serves Kindergarten through 12th grade. As of 2011, the school had 11 students and 5 teachers.¹⁴⁵⁸

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Historically, the Tlingit used fish traps, gaffs, and spears to catch salmon, one of the most important subsistence resources for the Tlingit people. Steelhead, herring, herring eggs, ooligans (eulachon), and Dolly Varden were also caught and eaten. The Tlingit also utilized marine mammals (e.g., seal), deepwater fish (e.g., halibut), marine invertebrates (e.g., ‘gumboot’ chitons), and sea plants (e.g., seaweed, beach asparagus, and goose tongue). A system of property ownership was in place over harvesting places, including streams, halibut banks, berry patches, hunting areas, intertidal areas and egg harvesting sites.^{1459,1460} The territory of the Sheet’ká Tlingit extends along the Pacific coasts of Chichigof and Baranof Islands, from Point Urey in the north to Cape Ommaney in the south, as well as inland areas between Chichigof and Baranof, close to Angoon and into Hoonah Sound. The territory of the Kéex’ Tlingit includes the upper halves of Kuiu, Kupreanof, and Mitkof Island, the eastern shore of Baranof Island and the southern shore of Admiralty Island.¹⁴⁶¹ Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska

¹⁴⁵⁷ Ibid.

¹⁴⁵⁸ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹⁴⁵⁹ Alaska Native Heritage Center. (2008). *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

¹⁴⁶⁰ Brock, Mathew, Philippa Coiley-Kenner and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. (2009). *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

¹⁴⁶¹ Walter R. and Theodore H. Haas Goldschmidt. 1998. *Haa Aaní, Our Land: Tlingit and Haida Land Rights and*

in the late 1870s.¹⁴⁶² In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery.¹⁴⁶³

Port Alexander was first settled in the early 1900s by a halibut fisherman who discovered the rich bottom fishing grounds of Chatham Strait and Cape Ommaney by accident.¹⁴⁶⁴ Starting in 1913, salmon trollers began to operate in the area. Two floating processors arrived soon afterward, and a Norwegian named Karl Hansen began operating a fish-buying station in 1915. The salmon fleet continued to grow, and a large herring fleet based out of Port Alexander in the 1920s and 1930s.^{1465,1466} The decline of herring and salmon fisheries in the 1940s led to economic collapse in Port Alexander. The community experienced a resurgence in the 1970s with increasing salmon stocks and the construction of a salmon cold storage plant. The cold storage burned down in January, 1990.¹⁴⁶⁷ The population has declined since that time, but commercial fisheries remain the backbone of the economy. In 2010, Port Alexander residents held state and federal permits in fisheries for salmon, groundfish, halibut, ‘other shellfish’, and sablefish. Herring permits were also held from 2004 to 2009 (see the *Commercial Fishing* section below).

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (sockeye, coho and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska’s proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST) which was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.¹⁴⁶⁸

A state-managed sablefish fishery currently takes place in inside waters near Port Alexander (Chatham and Clarence Straits). Pacific halibut fisheries in Southeast Alaska are managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species that take place in outside waters. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in

Use, ed. Thomas F. Thornton. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

¹⁴⁶² Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll. 2006. “The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska.” *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹⁴⁶³ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹⁴⁶⁴ City of Port Alexander. (2008). *Port Alexander Comprehensive Plan, Revised*. Retrieved April 18, 2012 from <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/PortAlexander-CP-2008.pdf>.

¹⁴⁶⁵ Ibid.

¹⁴⁶⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁴⁶⁷ See footnote 1464.

¹⁴⁶⁸ See footnote 1462.

Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999. Crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden, and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab. Dive fisheries for sea cucumber and sea urchin began to grow in Southeast Alaska in recent decades.¹⁴⁶⁹ Several sea cucumber dive fishery closures are located near Port Alexander, including the Bay of Pillars on the west coast of Kuiu Island, and Whale Bay on the southwest coast of Baranof Island.¹⁴⁷⁰

Bait herring fisheries take place during the winter each year in Southeast Alaska, while roe is harvested in the spring. Bait and sac roe fisheries use purse seine and set gillnet gear, and roe is also harvested in spawn-on-kelp closed-pound fisheries.¹⁴⁷¹ A “closed-pound” is a single, floating, rectangular frame structure with suspended webbing that is used to enclose herring long enough for them to spawn on kelp included in the enclosure.¹⁴⁷²

Point Alexander participates in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program, and has established a CQE nonprofit called Port Alexander Community Holding Corporation. The CQE non-profit was established at the recommendation of the City of Port Alexander. As of Fall 2013, the Port Alexander Community Holding Corporation had not yet purchased any commercial halibut Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits for lease to eligible community members. However, the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.¹⁴⁷³ Port Alexander is not eligible to participate in the Community Development Quota program. Port Alexander is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is “Southeast Outside.”

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that the community of Port Alexander actively participates in fisheries management processes in Alaska. The Port Alexander Fish and Game Advisory Committee is one of 82 Advisory Committees originally established at Statehood to “provide a local forum for the collection and expression of opinions and recommendations on matters related to the management of fish and wildlife resources.”¹⁴⁷⁴ In addition to this local forum, community leaders indicated that Port Alexander relies on regional organizations, such as the Southeast Conference, to provide information on fisheries management, and the community also financially supports fisheries research organizations, industry coalitions and trade associations. Community leaders also outlined challenges to Port Alexander’s fishing economy, including 1) need to upgrade existing docks to provide additional moorage, 2) too much regulation on small fishing vessels making it too difficult and expensive to comply, 3) lack of access to fish-buyers during the winter season, and 4) high fuel prices. In addition, community leaders indicated that Port Alexander has been negatively impacted by the move to an IFQ management system in halibut and groundfish

¹⁴⁶⁹ See footnote 1463.

¹⁴⁷⁰ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Marine Protected Areas Task Force. 2002. *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

¹⁴⁷¹ See footnote 1463.

¹⁴⁷² Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (2011). *2011 Southeast Alaska Herring Spawn-On-Kelp Pound Fishery Management Plan*. Regional Information Report No. 1J11-01. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2011.01.PDF>.

¹⁴⁷³ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). *Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities*. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

¹⁴⁷⁴ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. 2012. *Advisory Committees*. Retrieved April 18, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=process.advisory>.

fisheries, as well as declining IFQ allotment over time.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, Port Alexander does not have a registered shore-side processing plant. The closest shore-side seafood processing facilities are located in Sitka, Klawock, Craig, Petersburg, and Wrangell.

In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders noted that, although there is no shore-side processing facility in Port Alexander, fish buying scows or packers are sometimes located in Port Alexander. Between 2000 and 2010, the number of fish buyers present in Port Alexander varied between one and three per year (see *Commercial Fishing* section).

Fisheries-Related Revenue

The primary sources of fisheries-related revenue in Port Alexander between 2000 and 2010 were the Shared Fisheries Business Tax and the Fisheries Resource Landing Tax. On average during this period, Port Alexander received \$6,573 per year from the Shared Fisheries Business Tax. For the years in which revenue was received from the Fisheries Resource Landing Tax, revenue averaged \$46 per year. In 2010, the City of Port Alexander received a total of \$5,159 from fisheries-related taxes and fees. Table 3 presents details of selected aspects of community finances between 2000 and 2010.¹⁴⁷⁵

In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that several public services in Port Alexander are at least partially funded by fisheries-related revenue sources, including maintenance and improvements to roads and water and wastewater systems.

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, Port Alexander residents participated in state and federal commercial fisheries as vessel owners, crew license holders, and permit and quota share account holders. According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that some of the most important local fisheries include the salmon troll fishery from May to September, and the longline fishery from March to October.

In 2010, 19 fishing vessels were registered to addresses in Port Alexander, and 21 vessels were homeported there. These numbers represent declines from a 33 vessels registered in Port Alexander and 41 vessels homeported there in 2001. According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders reported that fishing vessels basing out of Port Alexander are primarily under 35 feet or between 35 and 60 feet in length, and the most common gear types used are longline, gillnet, and troll. In 2010, 8 residents held active crew licenses, a decrease from 18 held in the year 2000. Information about the commercial fishing sector in Port Alexander is presented in Table 5.

In 2010, 23 individuals held a total of 39 Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC) permits registered to addresses in Port Alexander. Of these, 20 were salmon permits, of which 12 were actively fished that year. All of these salmon permits were held in statewide troll

¹⁴⁷⁵ A direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

fisheries, including 10 associated with hand troll gear and 10 associated with power gurdy troll gear. The number of salmon permits held in Port Alexander declined by approximately 35% between 2000 and 2010, although the percentage of salmon permits that were actively fished remained relatively stable over this period.

In 2010, 9 groundfish permits were held by Port Alexander residents, a substantial decrease from 21 groundfish permits registered in the community in 2000. These included five permits for the statewide dinglebar troll lingcod fishery, two demersal shelf rockfish permits (one associated with longline gear, and one associated with mechanical jig), and two miscellaneous saltwater finfish permits (one associated with longline gear, and one associated with dinglebar troll gear). Two of these permits were actively fished in 2010, both in the lingcod dinglebar troll fishery.

In the halibut fishery, seven CFEC permits were held in 2010, of which six were actively fished that year. All six active halibut permits in 2010 were associated with longline gear, while the seventh, inactive permit was associated with mechanical jig gear. The number of halibut CFEC permits decreased from 19 held in 2000 and 2001, and the number of permit holders also decreased, from 18 in 2000 and 2001 to 6 by 2010. The percentage of halibut permits that were actively fished remained high throughout the 2000-2010 period, with 86% fished in 2010.

The number of sablefish CFEC permits declined between 2000 and 2010 from six to one, and the number of permit holders declined from five to one. In 2010, one permit was held in the sablefish longline fishery, using vessels 60 feet in length or over. The permit was actively fished. Compared to other fisheries involvement in Port Alexander, the sablefish fishery had a very high rate of active permits, with 100% of permits held fished actively in all but three years during the 2000-2010 period.

In 2010, two permit holders held a total of two ‘other shellfish’ permits, both in shrimp fisheries. One was held in the Southeast beam trawl shrimp fishery, and the other in the Southeast pot gear shrimp fishery. Of the two, only the pot gear permit was actively fished in 2010. The number of shrimp permits held in Port Alexander fluctuated between three and zero during the 2000-2010 period, and one permit was actively fished in four of these years.

It is also important to note that one or two herring CFEC permits were held per year by Port Alexander residents between 2004 and 2009. In 2007, the year that two herring permits were held, both permits were for the Northern Southeast spawn on kelp fishery using closed-pound gear.¹⁴⁷⁶ In each year that herring permits were held in Port Alexander, 100% of them were actively fished.

In addition to state fishery permits, in 2010, Port Alexander residents held eight License Limitation Program (LLP) permits in the federal groundfish fishery. Two of these permits were actively fished that year. In addition, six Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) were held by Port Alexander residents in 2010, of which three were actively fished. The number of groundfish LLP permits held in Port Alexander declined by almost half between 2000 and 2010, and the percentage of permits that were actively fished decreased from 45% in 2000 to 25% by 2010. The number of FFPs held decreased by 33%, but the percentage fished increased over the period. Between 2000 and 2010, no LLPs were held in the federal crab fishery. Information about CFEC, FFP, and LLP permits is presented in Table 4.

In 2010, 7 Port Alexander residents held quota share accounts in the federal halibut catch

¹⁴⁷⁶ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (2011). *2011 Southeast Alaska Herring Spawn-On-Kelp Pound Fishery Management Plan*. Regional Information Report No. 1J11-01. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2011.01.PDF>.

share fishery, a decrease from 18 quota share account holders in 2000. The number of quota shares held also decreased over the period, from a high of 1,100,936 held in 2000 to 150,905 shares held in 2010. The annual halibut individual fishing quota (IFQ) allotment initially increased to 40% higher than 2000 levels by 2006, and then fell to 59% of 2000 levels by 2010. Information about federal halibut catch share participation is presented in Table 6.

In 2010, one Port Alexander resident held a sablefish quota share account, a decrease from five quota share account holders in 2000. The number of sablefish quota shares also decreased over the period, from a high of 1,686,758 held in 2002 to 152 shares held in 2010. The annual sablefish IFQ allotment initially increased to 11% higher than 2000 levels in 2004, and by 2010 the allotment was approximately 23% lower than 2000 levels. Information about federal sablefish catch share participation is presented in Table 7. Between 2000 and 2010, no Port Alexander residents held quota share accounts or quota shares in federal crab catch share fisheries (Table 8).

The number of fish buyers present in Port Alexander from 2000 and 2010 fluctuated between one and three, and no shore-side processors were present in the community during the period. The years in which the highest number of vessels landed catch in Port Alexander (2006 and 2010) were both years in which three fish buyers were present in the community (Table 5). However, due to the small number of fish buyers in the community, landings data is considered confidential during the 2000-2010 period (Tables 5 and 9).

Information was available, however, regarding landings and ex-vessel revenue earned by Port Alexander vessel owners between 2000 and 2010, including all delivery locations. Salmon, halibut, and ‘other groundfish’ landings can be reported for all years between 2000 and 2010. On average between 2000 and 2010, Port Alexander vessel owners landed 316,875 net pounds of salmon, valued at an average of \$504,247 in ex-vessel revenue; halibut landings averaged 89,881 net pounds over the period, valued at an average of \$264,234 in ex-vessel revenue; and ‘other groundfish’ landings averaged 28,269 net pounds, valued at \$20,036 in ex-vessel revenue. Sablefish landing data can be reported for 2000 and 2005-2007, but are considered confidential in other years during the 2000-2010 period due to the small number of participants. For those years in which data were reported, Port Alexander vessel owners landed an average of 142,995 net pounds of sablefish, valued at \$437,136 in ex-vessel revenue. Landings and revenue information in other fisheries between 2000 and 2010 are considered confidential due to low participant numbers. Port Alexander vessel owner landings and ex-vessel revenue information is presented in Table 10.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$6,995	\$9,517	\$6,303	\$6,392	\$4,784	\$6,640	\$7,924	\$6,804	\$4,722	\$7,068	\$5,159
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$12	\$14	n/a	\$14	\$72	\$44	\$120	n/a
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Harbor usage ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Port/dock usage ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$6,995</i>	<i>\$9,517</i>	<i>\$6,303</i>	<i>\$6,404</i>	<i>\$4,798</i>	<i>\$6,640</i>	<i>\$7,938</i>	<i>\$6,876</i>	<i>\$4,766</i>	<i>\$7,188</i>	<i>\$5,159</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$93,328</i>	<i>\$143,856</i>	<i>\$115,179</i>	<i>\$81,427</i>	<i>\$85,077</i>	<i>\$39,021</i>	<i>\$63,711</i>	<i>\$116,488</i>	<i>\$125,580</i>	<i>\$159,627</i>	<i>\$142,164</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	15	12	10	9	9	9	8	7	8	8	8
	Active permits	7	3	4	3	1	2	1	1	2	2	2
	% of permits fished	46%	25%	40%	33%	11%	22%	12%	14%	25%	25%	25%
	Total permit holders	13	11	10	9	9	9	8	7	8	8	8
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	9	9	10	7	7	8	8	8	8	6	6
	Fished permits	0	0	0	6	5	5	6	7	7	6	3
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	86%	71%	63%	75%	88%	88%	100%	50%
	Total permit holders	8	8	9	6	6	7	7	7	7	6	6
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	3	3	3	3	0	0	1	1	1	2	2
	Fished permits	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	33%	-	-	100%	0%	0%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	2	2	2	2	0	0	1	1	1	2	2
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	19	19	15	14	12	9	11	11	9	9	7
	Fished permits	19	15	15	13	10	8	10	9	8	7	6
	% of permits fished	100%	79%	100%	93%	83%	89%	91%	82%	89%	78%	86%
	Total permit holders	18	18	14	13	11	8	10	10	8	7	6
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	1	1	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	1	1	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	1	1	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	6	5	5	6	5	4	4	4	4	5	1
	Fished permits	6	5	5	5	4	4	4	4	4	4	1
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	83%	80%	100%	100%	100%	100%	80%	100%
	Total permit holders	5	4	4	5	4	3	3	3	3	3	1
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	21	20	19	18	17	15	15	13	15	13	9
	Fished permits	4	1	4	1	1	0	3	1	3	3	2
	% of permits fished	19%	5%	21%	6%	6%	0%	20%	8%	20%	23%	22%
	Total permit holders	14	11	10	10	10	8	8	8	8	7	5
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	31	33	26	26	25	25	25	23	19	20	20
	Fished permits	20	18	12	13	14	11	15	15	11	12	12
	% of permits fished	65%	55%	46%	50%	56%	44%	60%	65%	58%	60%	60%
	Total permit holders	29	30	25	23	22	23	23	22	17	17	18
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>80</i>	<i>80</i>	<i>68</i>	<i>67</i>	<i>60</i>	<i>54</i>	<i>57</i>	<i>54</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>50</i>	<i>39</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>39</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>34</i>	<i>31</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>22</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>61%</i>	<i>49%</i>	<i>53%</i>	<i>49%</i>	<i>50%</i>	<i>44%</i>	<i>60%</i>	<i>57%</i>	<i>55%</i>	<i>56%</i>	<i>56%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>38</i>	<i>39</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>31</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>31</i>	<i>25</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>23</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Port Alexander ²	Total Net Pounds Landed In Port Alexander ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Port Alexander ^{2,5}
2000	21	2	0	33	41	39	-	-
2001	21	3	0	30	38	11	-	-
2002	20	1	0	27	34	12	-	-
2003	18	3	0	26	35	10	-	-
2004	26	2	0	24	33	8	-	-
2005	22	1	0	26	30	7	-	-
2006	25	3	0	21	27	133	-	-
2007	18	1	0	23	27	1	-	-
2008	16	2	0	18	28	4	-	-
2009	19	1	0	21	30	2	-	-
2010	11	3	0	19	25	68	-	-

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation in Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	18	1,100,936	138,723
2001	14	763,638	101,577
2002	14	1,070,830	145,040
2003	13	921,853	124,351
2004	13	862,324	137,778
2005	12	799,115	130,405
2006	11	461,788	81,683
2007	11	458,477	65,494
2008	9	448,384	47,228
2009	8	293,029	24,703
2010	7	150,905	11,152

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	5	1,683,547	184,929
2001	4	1,325,692	134,579
2002	5	1,686,758	169,217
2003	4	1,600,894	180,640
2004	4	1,600,894	195,009
2005	5	1,600,894	187,421
2006	4	1,090,315	127,963
2007	4	1,050,266	118,011
2008	4	1,050,266	112,758
2009	3	689,200	63,101
2010	1	152	13

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Port Alexander Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	177055	121132	113119	116169	136216	81486	77345	60735	45324	36804	23307
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	34912	25453	25782	63826	20926	23232	34420	24752	26953	18188	12520
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	154986	-	-	-	-	115072	149686	152234	-	-	-
Salmon	235867	528569	335791	381864	413479	438473	274644	230237	191129	215203	251370
<i>Total²</i>	<i>602820</i>	<i>675154</i>	<i>474692</i>	<i>561859</i>	<i>570621</i>	<i>658263</i>	<i>536095</i>	<i>467958</i>	<i>263406</i>	<i>270195</i>	<i>287197</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	\$456,794	\$254,658	\$248,583	\$338,929	\$414,960	\$248,461	\$289,796	\$269,843	\$185,505	\$104,611	\$94,434
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	\$24,393	\$18,205	\$18,333	\$37,122	\$14,360	\$13,446	\$24,826	\$18,535	\$27,882	\$12,836	\$10,463
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	\$573,059	-	-	-	-	\$381,245	\$422,392	\$371,848	-	-	-
Salmon	\$306,077	\$474,037	\$269,389	\$360,001	\$635,502	\$692,446	\$707,624	\$562,941	\$576,919	\$375,631	\$586,152
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$1,360,324</i>	<i>\$746,900</i>	<i>\$536,304</i>	<i>\$736,052</i>	<i>\$1,064,821</i>	<i>\$1,335,599</i>	<i>\$1,444,638</i>	<i>\$1,223,167</i>	<i>\$790,306</i>	<i>\$493,078</i>	<i>\$691,049</i>

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Between 2000 and 2010, three or four active sport fish guide businesses were present in Port Alexander each year, and the number of licensed sport fish guides living in the community fluctuated between four and six. The number of sportfishing licenses purchased by Port Alexander residents (irrespective of point of sale) ranged from 34 to 48 per year during the same period, and the number of licenses sold in Port Alexander varied from 31 to 145 per year. The fact that more licenses were purchased in the community than were purchased by residents of Port Alexander indicates that sportfishing draws visitors to the community.

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that several sportfishing lodges are present in Port Alexander. They also noted that sportfishing typically takes place in Port Alexander using charter boats, as well as private boats owned by either local or non-resident sport fishermen. They also reported that the most commonly targeted sport fish include Chinook, coho, and sockeye salmon, halibut, and rockfish, as well as crab and shrimp. In addition to these species, the Statewide Harvest Survey,¹⁴⁷⁷ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, also noted sport harvest of pink salmon and lingcod by Port Alexander anglers.

Kept/released statistics from charter logbook data reported by ADF&G¹⁴⁷⁸ show that coho salmon, Pacific halibut, and Chinook salmon were the most numerous charter catches between 2000 and 2010. For those years in which data were reported between 2000 and 2010, the number of coho salmon kept averaged 1,041 per year, the number of halibut kept averaged 483, and the number of Chinook salmon kept averaged 218. The species that had the highest number of releases pelagic rockfish (average of 440 released per year), halibut (average of 413 released), and lingcod (average of 317 released). Other species kept during sport charters out of Port Alexander between 2000 and 2010 included chum, sockeye, and pink salmon, yelloweye rockfish, and ‘other rockfish’. One shark was also caught in 2001, but was released.

Port Alexander is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area D – Sitka. Looking at this regional scale between 2000 and 2010, there was significantly greater saltwater sportfishing activity than freshwater, although both were important. In saltwater, non-Alaska resident anglers fished a greater number of anglers days on average than Alaska resident anglers, and the opposite was true in freshwater. On average, non-Alaska resident anglers fished 51,348 saltwater angler days and 1,762 freshwater angler days per year, while Alaska resident anglers fished an average of 25,151 saltwater days and 2,252 freshwater days per year. This information about the sportfishing sector in Point Baker is presented in Table 11.

¹⁴⁷⁷ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹⁴⁷⁸ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Port Alexander ²
2000	3	4	47	31
2001	3	4	34	30
2002	3	5	38	43
2003	3	5	47	51
2004	3	6	38	64
2005	4	5	48	48
2006	3	4	42	38
2007	4	4	48	49
2008	3	4	39	145
2009	3	5	28	100
2010	4	5	42	127

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	46,485	38,117	1,742	4,547
2001	56,533	31,124	1,991	2,742
2002	39,772	23,589	2,003	2,392
2003	46,777	19,460	1,524	2,082
2004	50,721	27,597	2,003	1,310
2005	58,394	25,770	1,970	2,356
2006	67,692	18,512	1,920	1,173
2007	64,443	24,728	1,350	1,860
2008	56,022	25,722	1,676	2,924
2009	37,759	18,661	1,664	2,382
2010	40,227	23,382	1,541	1,002

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Port Alexander residents supplement their incomes and diet with subsistence resources.¹⁴⁷⁹ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that the primary marine resources utilized by Port Alexander residents for subsistence include fish, shellfish, beach asparagus, and seaweed. No information was reported by ADF&G regarding per capita subsistence or the percentage of Port Alexander households utilizing various marine resources for subsistence purposes between 2000 and 2010 (Table 12). A subsistence survey was conducted several decades earlier by ADF&G that provides information about household use of marine invertebrates, marine mammals, and non-salmon fish (not including halibut) in Port Alexander. According to this survey, the marine invertebrate species utilized by the greatest percentage of Port Alexander households in 1987 included clams (71% of households reported harvesting), Dungeness crab (27%), ‘gumboot’ chitons (24%), octopus (21%), and shrimp (18%). Sea cucumber, sea urchin, Tanner crab, king crab, abalone, and scallops were also harvested that year. The non-salmon fish species harvested by the greatest number of households included rockfish (50% of households reported harvesting), cod (39%), and Dolly Varden (27%), as well as flounder and herring. Herring roe was also harvested for subsistence purposes. In addition, 3% of Port Alexander households reported harvesting harbor seal in 1987.¹⁴⁸⁰ It is important to note that some of these species were used by a greater percentage of households than reported participating in harvest, indicating that sharing networks are present in Port Alexander.

Between 2000 and 2010, data were available regarding annual subsistence harvest of salmon and halibut. The number of subsistence salmon permits issued to Port Alexander households varied from two to eight between 2000 and 2008, although no data were reported for 2005. Sockeye salmon were the species harvested most consistently and in the highest numbers during this period, with an average of 45 harvested per year. Salmon subsistence information is presented in Table 13. From 2003 to 2010, the number of Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) issued to Port Alexander residents varied from 21 to 31, and an average of 14 cards were returned. Also on average, 3,080 pounds of halibut were harvested for subsistence purposes during each year. Information about halibut subsistence in Port Alexander is presented in Table 14.

No information was reported by ADF&G agencies regarding total harvest of marine invertebrates or non-salmon fish (not including halibut) during the 2000-2010 period (Table 13). Likewise, no data were available from management agencies regarding subsistence harvest of various marine mammals species by residents of Port Alexander between 2000 and 2010 (Table 15).

¹⁴⁷⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁴⁸⁰ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	40	n/a	n/a
2002	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	8	8	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2	n/a	n/a
2004	4	4	n/a	n/a	2	n/a	58	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	13	n/a	n/a
2007	4	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	112	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Port Alexander: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	21	10	1,287
2004	22	11	2,269
2005	25	18	3,121
2006	24	8	1,664
2007	26	17	2,731
2008	31	18	4,308
2009	30	19	4,907
2010	28	14	4,380

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Port Alexander: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Port Protection



People and Place

*Location*¹⁴⁸¹

Port Protection is located near the northern tip of Prince of Wales Island, just south of the community of Point Baker. Port Protection is 145 miles south of Juneau and 50 miles west of Wrangell. It lies within the boundaries of the Tongass National Forest. Port Protection is located in the Petersburg Recording District and Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁴⁸²

In 2010, there were 48 inhabitants in Port Protection, making it the 299th largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with recorded populations that year. Port Protection first appeared in U.S. Decennial Census records in 1980 with 40 inhabitants. The population increased by half by 1990, to 60 residents, and has remained relatively stable since that time. According to Alaska Department of Labor estimates, the population of permanent residents decreased by 1.6% between 2000 and 2009, with a positive average annual growth rate of 1.88%. According to a survey conducted by NOAA's Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders estimated that three seasonal workers or transients are present in Port Protection each summer from June through September. They indicated that yearly population fluctuations are not related to employment in fishing sectors, but that a yearly population peak does occur in August each year. Community leaders also reported that some local fishermen have moved away in recent years, as fishing income is no longer sufficient to support themselves or their families.

In 2010, a majority of Port Protection residents identified themselves as White (72.9%), while 18.8% identified themselves as American Indian and Alaska Native, and 8.3% identified with two or more races. In addition, 4.2% of residents identified themselves as Hispanic in 2010. This racial and ethnic composition represents a significant shift from 2000, when no residents identified themselves as American Indian and Alaska Native, and the percentage of the population that identified themselves as white was 14.4% greater. In addition, the Asian population of Port Protection present in 2000 appeared not to be present in 2010. The change in population from 1990 to 2010 is provided in Table 1 below, and changes in racial and ethnic composition from 2000 to 2010 are shown in Figure 1.

¹⁴⁸¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁴⁸² U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

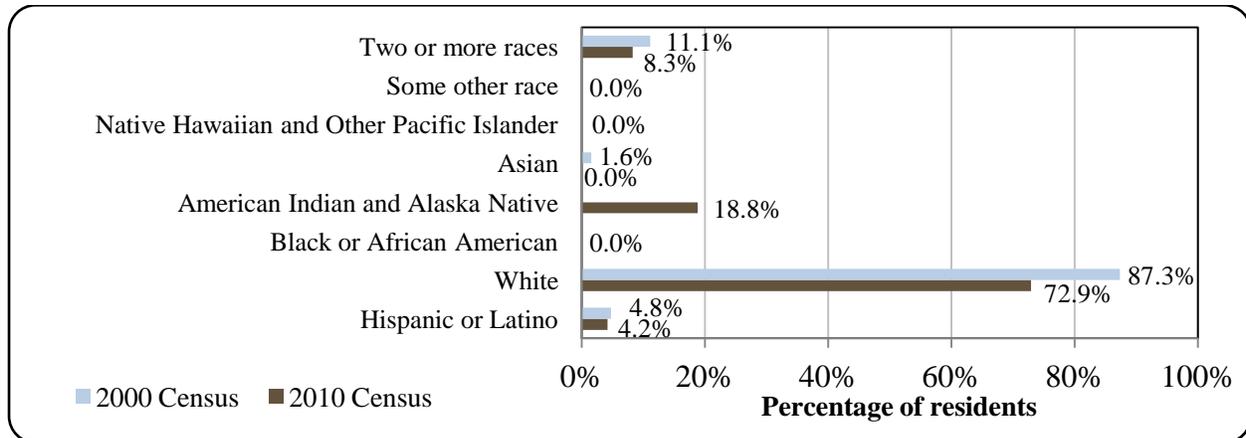
Table 1. Population in Port Protection from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	62	-
2000	63	-
2001	-	63
2002	-	50
2003	-	53
2004	-	44
2005	-	53
2006	-	54
2007	-	52
2008	-	57
2009	-	62
2010	48	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Port Protection: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



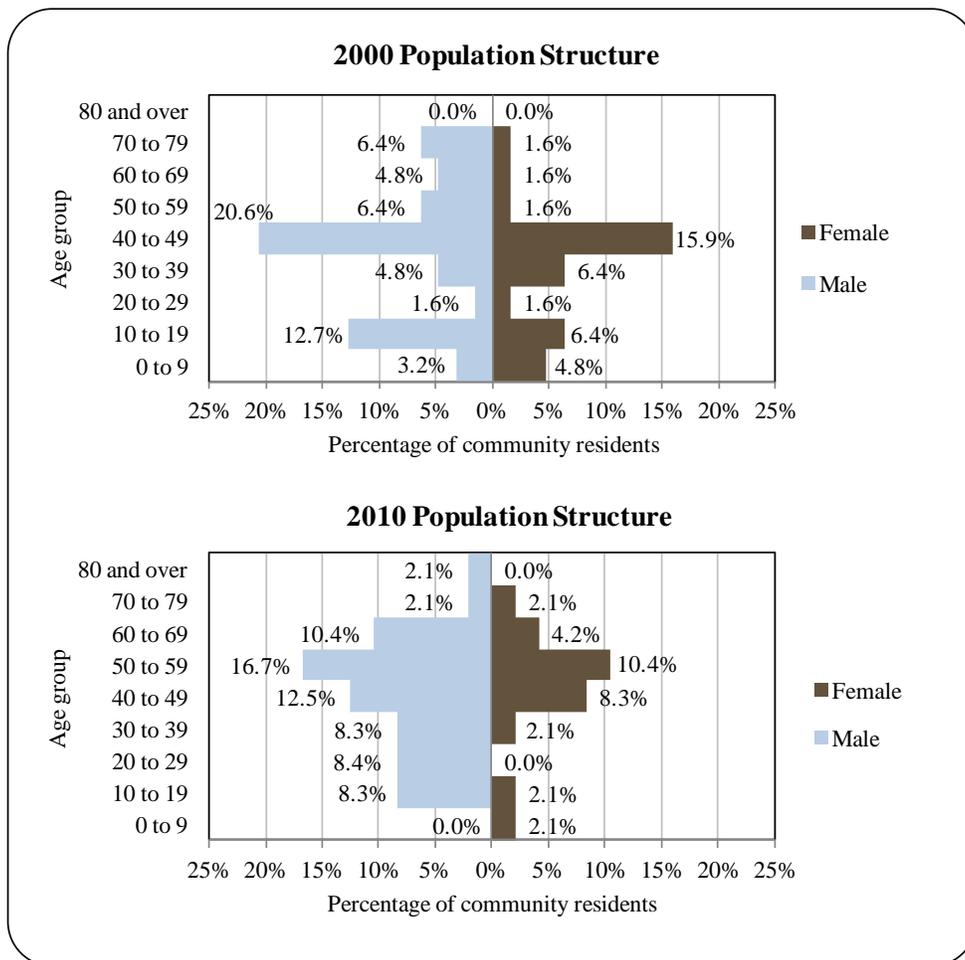
The average household size in Port Protection decreased slightly from 2.1 in 1990 to 2.03 in 2000, and 1.85 persons per household in 2010. The number of occupied households in Port Protection increased between 1990 and 2000, from 29 to 31, and then declined to 26 by 2010. Of the 43 total housing units surveyed for the 2010 U.S. Census, 39.5% were owner-occupied, 20.9% were rented, and 39.5% were vacant or used only seasonally. Between 1990 and 2010, no Port Protection residents were estimated to be living in group quarters.

In 2010, the gender makeup of Port Protection’s population (68.8% male and 31.2% female) was more skewed towards men than the population of Alaska as a whole, which was 52% male and 48% female. The median age of Port Protection residents was 47.5 years, older

than the national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. In 2010, 20.8% of Port Protection’s population was age 60 or older. The overall population structure of Port Protection in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, according to 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS) estimates,¹⁴⁸³ 100% of Port Protection residents aged 25 and held a high school diploma in 2010, compared to 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Of these, 24.5% were also estimated to hold a Bachelor’s degree (compared to 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall), while no Port Protection residents were estimated to hold an Associate’s degree (compared to 8% of Alaskan residents overall) or graduate or professional degrees (compared to 9.6% of the state population). In addition, no residents were estimated to have attended some college without receiving a degree (compared to 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall).

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Port Protection Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



¹⁴⁸³ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

The Port Protection area was historically used by the Heenya Tlingit of Klawock, and the area east of Port Protection was used by the Stikine Tlingit. At the time of European contact, Prince of Wales Island was a transition zone between the territories of Tlingit and Haida peoples.^{1484,1485} The Islands in Shakan Bay, just south of Port Protection, were the location of Tlingit homesites, including the historical permanent village of Skakan, and many traditional use sites and seasonal camps are located throughout the area. The Russians are known to have traded with the Tlingit along the west coast of Prince of Wales Island.¹⁴⁸⁶

The modern community of Port Protection has primarily been populated by non-Native residents since its founding. “Wooden Wheel” Johnson was the first resident in the early 1900s. His store, fuel dock, and fish-buying scow enabled trollers to stop for supplies and safe anchor on their trips north and south. In 1946, Laurel “Buckshot” Woolery opened the B.S. Trading Post and fish-buying station. In the 1950s, a warehouse was built with the plan to eventually create a shrimp cannery. The cannery idea was never realized, and the building now stands empty. Woolery closed his trading post in 1973. State land disposal programs have enabled the area to be permanently settled.¹⁴⁸⁷ As of 2010, Port Protection remained a primarily non-Native community, although according to the U.S. Decennial Census, the percentage of the population made up of American Indian and Alaska Natives appears to have increased significantly between 2000 and 2010, as represented in Figure 1 in the previous section. There are no roads in Port Protection, and most homes lie along the waterfront. Residents utilize local resources for subsistence and personal use purposes. Some of the most important local food sources include deer, salmon, halibut, shrimp, and crab.¹⁴⁸⁸

Natural Resources and Environment

Prince of Wales Island is dominated by a cool, moist, maritime climate. Average summer temperatures range from 49 to 63 °F; winter temperatures average from 32 to 42 °F. Average annual precipitation is 120 inches, with 40 inches of snow.¹⁴⁸⁹ The landscape of northern Prince of Wales Island is characterized by low-elevation hills. Some of the highest mountains in the area include the 2,457-foot El Capitan Peak and Mount Calder at 3,400 feet. Vegetation is typical Southeast Alaska coastal temperate rain forest. The forest is primarily made up of western hemlock and Sitka spruce with large components of cedar and red alder. Large areas of muskeg are also present in depressions and shallow slopes where drainage is poor, and alpine tundra is found at higher elevations. Much of the area is underlain by marble and limestone, and an extensive karst cave system has developed on Prince of Wales Island.^{1490,1491,1492}

¹⁴⁸⁴ Langdon, Steven. 1979. “Comparative Tlingit and Haida Adaptation to the West Cost of the Prince of Wales Archipelago.” *Ethnology* 18:2 (101-119).

¹⁴⁸⁵ Tongass National Forest website. (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

¹⁴⁸⁶ Ibid.

¹⁴⁸⁷ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁴⁸⁸ Ibid.

¹⁴⁸⁹ Ibid.

¹⁴⁹⁰ Nowacki, Gregory. 2001. *Ecological subregions of Southeast Alaska and neighboring areas of Canada*. U.S. Forest Service, Alaska Region. Technical Publication R10-TP-75.

The rainforests of Southeast Alaska are habitat to a wide range of wildlife. Terrestrial wildlife includes shrews, voles, marmots, ground squirrels, beaver, black bears, porcupine, Sitka black tail deer, marten, fishers, and river otter.¹⁴⁹³ Fish species include Pacific halibut, all five species of Pacific salmon, herring, Pacific lamprey, lingcod, Atka mackerel, Walleye pollock, black and yelloweye rockfish, sablefish, salmon sharks, smelt, cutthroat trout, steelhead trout, and Dolly Varden. Marine mammals include porpoise, Steller sea lion, harbor seals, and several species of whale.¹⁴⁹⁴

Port Protection is located within the boundaries of the Tongass National Forest.¹⁴⁹⁵ At 16.8 million acres, the Tongass is the largest National Forest in the U.S. Approximately 95% of Southeast Alaska is federal land, of which 80% is National Forest. The National Forest is managed with the intent to produce resource values, products and services in a way that also sustains the diversity and productivity of ecosystems, including viable populations of native and some non-native species and their habitats, sustainable fish and wildlife populations, recreational opportunities, hunting, trapping and game viewing opportunities, aquatic habitat quality, scenic quality, and subsistence opportunities for rural residents.¹⁴⁹⁶ National Forest lands surrounding Port Protection fall under a range of land-use designations (LUDs), including old-growth habitat, timber production, semi-remote recreation, and special interest area LUDs.^{1497,1498} In addition, two LUD II areas – Mt. Calder/Mt. Holbrook and Salmon Bay – are located near Port Protection.¹⁴⁹⁹ LUD II areas are “permanently managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland characteristics. Unlike wilderness, limited development is permitted under certain circumstances (including water and power, mining, habitat and transportation developments.”¹⁵⁰⁰ These LUD IIs make up much of the area of three roadless areas¹⁵⁰¹ located in the northern portion of Prince of Wales Island – Calder, El Capitan and Salmon Bay. These areas are used for subsistence purposes by residents of Port Protection.¹⁵⁰²

Although the timber industry has been in decline in Southeast Alaska, the industry remains very active on Prince of Wales Island. The regional Alaska Native Claims Settlement

¹⁴⁹¹ Tongass National Forest website. (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

¹⁴⁹² MacDonald, S.O. & Cook, J. A. (1996). The Land Mammal Fauna of Southeast Alaska. *The Canadian Field-Naturalist*, 110(4), 571-597.

¹⁴⁹³ Ibid.

¹⁴⁹⁴ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game (n.d.). *Species: Fish*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=animals.listfish>.

¹⁴⁹⁵ See footnote 1487.

¹⁴⁹⁶ U.S. Forest Service. (2008). *Tongass National Forest: Land and Resource Management Plan*. Retrieved March 29, 2012 from http://tongass-fpadjust.net/Documents/2008_Forest_Plan.pdf.

¹⁴⁹⁷ Tongass National Forest “Special Interest Areas” are managed to preserve unique archaeological, historical, scenic, biological or zoological values.

¹⁴⁹⁸ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Map of Current Land Use Designations*. Tongass National Forest Land Management Plan Revision, Final SEIS. Retrieved May 8, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/pdf/lud.pdf>.

¹⁴⁹⁹ Ibid.

¹⁵⁰⁰ U.S. Forest Service. 2003. *Tongass Land Management Plan Revision: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volume I: Final SEIS Appendix A, B, D, E*. Retrieved April 25, 2012 from http://www.tongass-seis.net/seis/pdf/Volume_I.pdf.

¹⁵⁰¹ ‘Roadless area’ is “a generic term that includes inventoried roadless areas and unroaded areas. See footnote 1500.

¹⁵⁰² See footnote 1491.

Act (ANCSA) Native corporation, Sealaska, has active timber developments on the Island.¹⁵⁰³ In addition, a majority of U.S. Forest Service timber sales scheduled for the 2011-2015 period will take place on Prince of Wales Island. One timber sale of approximately 2,000 million board feet of timber is located on the north end of the Island, near Port Protection.¹⁵⁰⁴ Viking Lumber, a Craig-based company, is the largest private timber industry employer on the island.¹⁵⁰⁵

Mining has played a large role in the history of the Prince of Wales region. The first gold mine in Alaska was developed on Prince of Wales Island. The Island also supplied high quality marble for building construction¹⁵⁰⁶ between 1900 and 1941,¹⁵⁰⁷ and some marble mining is still ongoing at Marble Island, located approximately 25 miles due south of Port Protection.¹⁵⁰⁸ Ownership of a calcium carbonate deposit on northern Prince of Wales Island known as the Admiral Calder quarry has been transferred several times in recent decades. In 2005, Tri-Valley Corporation purchased the mine from Sealaska, the Native Corporation for the Southeast Alaska region. Tri-Valley then sold it to Columbia River Carbonates in 2010.¹⁵⁰⁹ Several ‘rare-earth element’ deposits are also present in the northeast corner and along the southeast coast of Prince of Wales Island.¹⁵¹⁰

The Joe Mace Island Marine Park is located just west of Port Protection, off the west coast of Prince of Wales Island. State Marine Parks are intended to protect natural habitat, and do not restrict fishing activity.¹⁵¹¹ The Island is closed to trapping¹⁵¹² and mining activity.¹⁵¹³

Natural hazards that have been identified as risks in the Prince of Wales Census Area include flooding, wildfire, earthquake, tsunami, avalanche, landslides, erosion, severe weather, and low risk of droughts.¹⁵¹⁴

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in Port Protection as of July 2012.¹⁵¹⁵

¹⁵⁰³ Sealaska Timber Corporation (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.sealaskatimber.com>.

¹⁵⁰⁴ U.S. Forest Service. Retrieved April 17, 2012 from: http://forestry.alaska.gov/pdfs/ketchikan_timber/2011-2015/2011-2015_Draft%20FYSTS.pdf.

¹⁵⁰⁵ Southeast Conference and Tlingit and Haida Central Council. (2009). *Southeast Alaska Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy: 2009 Update*. Retrieved April 12, 2012 from http://www.seawead.org/images_documents/documents/KCF/SE_conference-CEDS.pdf.

¹⁵⁰⁶ Ibid.

¹⁵⁰⁷ Szumigala, D.J., L.A. Harbo, and J.N. Adleman. *Alaska's Mineral Industry 2010*. Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources and Alaska Dept. of Commerce, Community and Economic Development, Special Report 65.

¹⁵⁰⁸ See footnote 1491.

¹⁵⁰⁹ Tri-Valley Corp. (2010). *U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Form 8-K*. Date of Report: December 21, 2010. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://apps.shareholder.com/sec/viewerContent.aspx?companyid=ABEA-4UE364&docid=7625940>.

¹⁵¹⁰ See footnote 1507.

¹⁵¹¹ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game Marine Protected Area Task Force 2002. *Marine Protected Areas in Alaska: Recommendations for a Public Process*. Regional Information Report 5J02-08. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/lands/protectedareas/pdfs/5j02-08.pdf>.

¹⁵¹² Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game (n.d.). *Joe Mace Island Marine Park*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from https://secure.wildlife.alaska.gov/gis/index.cfm?GIS=SpecialMgmt.SpecialMgmtDetail&map=TR_joemaceisland.

¹⁵¹³ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 1998. *Prince of Wales Area Plan*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/planning/areaplans/wales/plan/pow_plan_complete.pdf.

¹⁵¹⁴ State of Alaska. 2002. *Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved February 8, 2012 from <http://biotech.law.lsu.edu/blaw/DOD/manual/.%5CFull%20text%20documents%5CState%20Authorities%5CAla.%20SHMP.pdf>.

¹⁵¹⁵ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *List of Contaminated Sites by Region*. Retrieved April 17, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

Current Economy¹⁵¹⁶

Economic activity in Port Protection is highly seasonal.¹⁵¹⁷ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that the local economy relies on commercial fishing and sport hunting and fishing. They also noted that some fishermen have moved away in recent years since income from fishing has not been sufficient to support themselves or their families. In 2010, three residents held state commercial fishing permits. Some residents offer sportfishing charters. Top employers in Port Protection in 2010 included Woodenwheel Cove Trading Post, the School District, Port Protection Community Association, and the Rural Alaska Community Action Program.¹⁵¹⁸ In addition to wage employment, Port Protection residents depend on personal use and subsistence fishing and hunting to supplement incomes.¹⁵¹⁹ Important local food sources include deer, salmon, halibut, shrimp, and crab.¹⁵²⁰

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS,¹⁵²¹ in 2010, the per capita income in Port Protection was estimated to be \$11,965 and the median household income was estimated to be \$13,958. These numbers are very similar to the reported per capita income in the year 2000 of \$12,058, and median household income of \$10,938. However, if inflation is taken into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,¹⁵²² 2010 income estimates are shown to represent a decrease from a real per capita income in 2000 of \$15,856, and a real median household income of \$14,383. In 2010, Port Protection ranked 241st of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income data, and 296th in median household income, out of 299 Alaskan communities with household income data that year.

Although Port Protection's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions,¹⁵²³ this decrease in per capita income is confirmed by economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Port Protection in 2010 is \$1,878.¹⁵²⁴ The estimated drop in income is reflected in the fact that the community was recognized as "distressed" by the Denali Commission,¹⁵²⁵ indicating that over 70% of residents

¹⁵¹⁶ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁵¹⁷ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁵¹⁸ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁵¹⁹ See footnote 1513.

¹⁵²⁰ See footnote 1517.

¹⁵²¹ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹⁵²² Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹⁵²³ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹⁵²⁴ See footnotes 1518 and 1521.

¹⁵²⁵ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from www.denali.gov.

aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010. It should be noted that both ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings, and these income statistics do not take into account the value of personal use and subsistence within the local economy.

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in 2010, a much lower percentage of Port Protection residents were estimated to be in the civilian labor force (28.6%) than in the civilian labor force statewide (68.8%). In the same year, the unemployment rate was estimated to be 0%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. Approximately 18.4% of local residents were estimated to be living below the poverty line, compared to 9.5% of Alaskan residents overall. These poverty and unemployment statistics are likely inaccurate given the small population of Port Protection.¹⁵²⁶ A potentially more accurate estimate is based on the ALARI database, which indicates that the unemployment rate in 2010 was 10%, compared to a statewide unemployment rate estimate of 11.5%.¹⁵²⁷ As with income statistics, it should be noted that these figures do not reflect residents' personal use and subsistence harvest of fish and wildlife resources.

Also based on the 2006-2010 ACS, 14 people aged 16 and older were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force. Compared to 2000, this represents a substantial decline in the workforce, from 34 to 14. In addition, it is important to note that many fewer industries and occupations were represented in 2010 than in 2000. In 2010, all 14 individuals in the civilian labor force (100% of the workforce) were estimated to be working in the private sector, in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining industries and management/professional occupations. While the concentration of the workforce in fewer industries and occupations may be due to a real population decline in Port Protection, it is also important to note that the sampling methods utilized by the U.S. Census Bureau were altered between 2000 and 2010. The shift in sampling methods may also account for some of the differences observed in employment estimates.¹⁵²⁸ This information about employment by industry is presented in Figure 3, and employment is broken down by occupation in Figure 4.

An alternative estimate of employment is provided by economic data compiled in the ALARI database, which indicate that there were 16 employed residents in 2010, of which 31.3% were employed in trade, transportation and utilities industries, 25% were employed by local government, 6.3% in information industries, 6.3% in professional and businesses services, and 31.3% in other industries.¹⁵²⁹ As with income and poverty statistics, it should also be noted that employment statistics do not reflect residents' activity in the subsistence economy.

¹⁵²⁶ See footnote 1523.

¹⁵²⁷ See footnote 1518.

¹⁵²⁸ See footnote 1523.

¹⁵²⁹ Ibid.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Port Protection (U.S. Census).

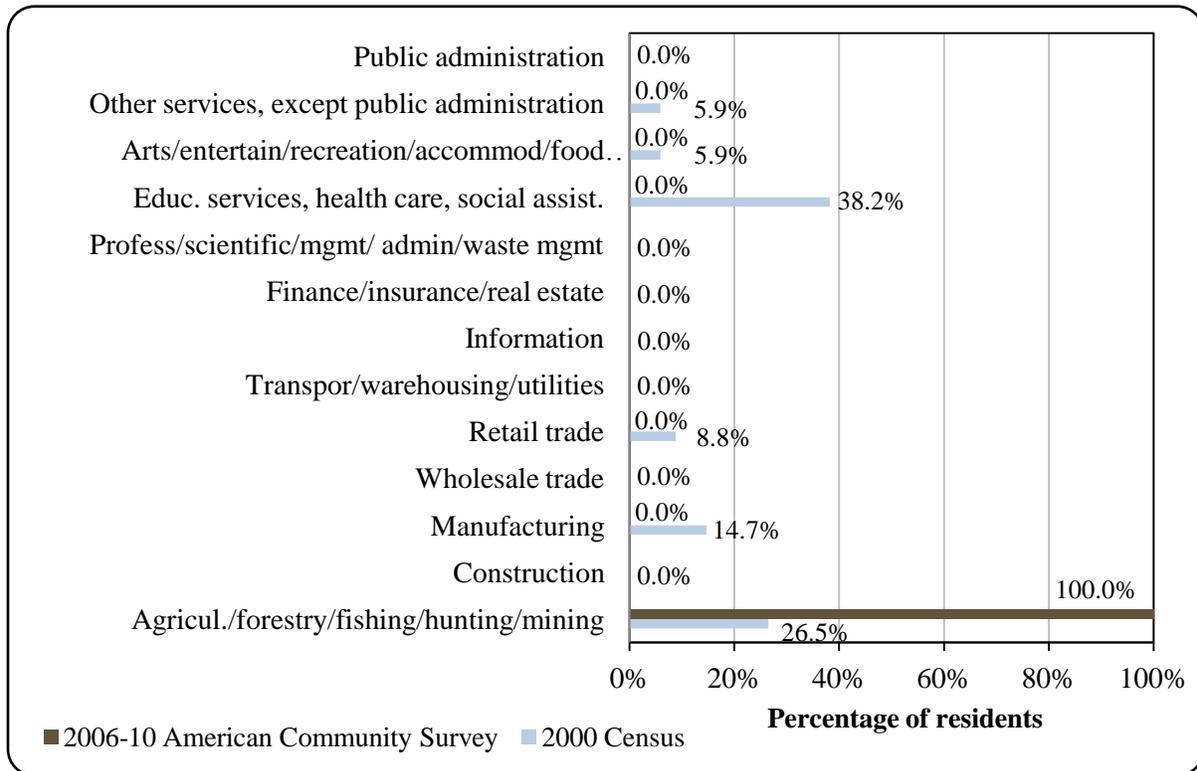
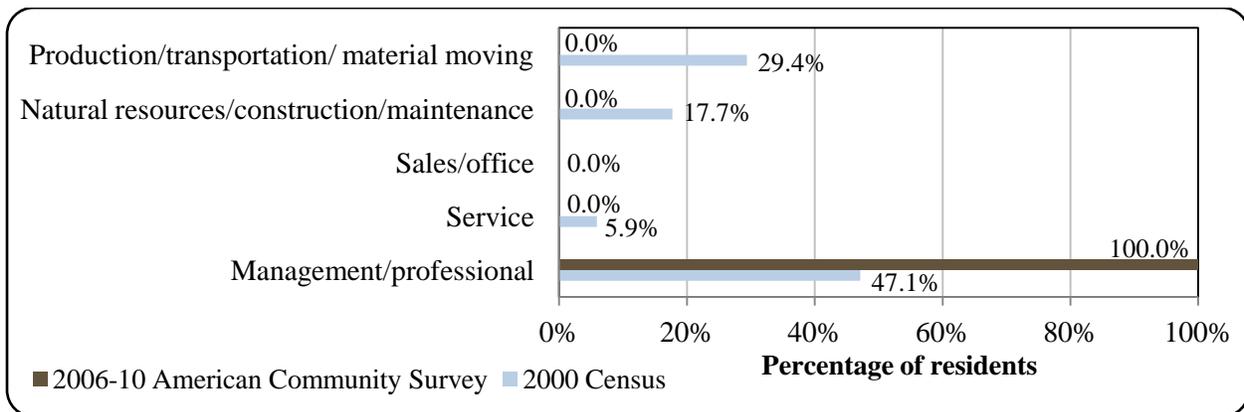


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Port Protection (U.S. Census).



Governance

Port Protection is an unincorporated community, and is not located in an incorporated borough. Port Protection was not included under ANCSA, and is not federally recognized as a Native village. The community is represented by the Port Protection Community Association, a non-profit organization that also operates a local piped-water system.¹⁵³⁰ No taxes are collected in Port Protection, and no municipal revenue was reported between 2000 and 2010. Port Protection did receive State Revenue Sharing contributions of between \$3,600 and \$4,200 per year from 2000 to 2003. No information was reported regarding fisheries-related grants received by Port Protection between 2000 and 2010. Information about selected revenue sources in Port Protection is presented in Table 2.

The nearest U.S. Forest Service Ranger District office is located in Thorne Bay, on the east coast of Prince of Wales Island, and Forest Service administrative offices are located in Ketchikan. Ketchikan also hosts the nearest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), an enforcement office of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), a Park and Recreational ranger station of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources (DNR), and an office of the U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services. The Alaska Regional Office of the NMFS and the AFSC Auke Bay laboratories are located in Juneau. Juneau also hosts the nearest office of the Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Port Protection from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	n/a	n/a	\$4,170	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	\$3,707	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	\$3,681	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	\$3,631	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

¹⁵³⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Port Protection is accessible by float plane and boat. A state-owned seaplane base is also available.¹⁵³¹ Taquan Air offers scheduled flights between Ketchikan and Port Protection four times per week during the winter and three times per week during the summer. As of June 2012, the fare for a scheduled float plane flight between Point Baker and Ketchikan was \$378.¹⁵³² As of early June, 2012, roundtrip airfare between Ketchikan and Anchorage was \$462.¹⁵³³ Skiffs are used for local travel, and there is a boat harbor and launch ramp. Port Protection does not have direct access to the Prince of Wales road system, airport, or ferry service. Freight arrives by chartered boat or floatplane. Residents travel to Point Baker for mail.¹⁵³⁴ The nearest road access point is located southwest at Labouchere Bay, and some Port Protection residents travel there by skiff. As of the late 1990s, a majority of residents in Port Protection were opposed to extension of the road system further north.¹⁵³⁵

Facilities

The Port Protection Community Association operates a piped water system. A concrete collection basin directs water from Spring Creek into a 167,000 gallon water storage tank. This water is not treated.¹⁵³⁶ According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that water pipelines were installed in Port Protection in the early 1990s, and that no sewer pipes have been installed. Most homes are fully plumbed for water. A community well and central watering point are also available. A community septic tank is available, and some homes use outhouses. There is no central electrical system in the community, and residents use individual generators. No landfill is available in Port Protection, and no refuse collection services are provided. Police services are provided by state troopers stationed in Petersburg. Fire and rescue services are provided by Port Protection Emergency Medical Services (EMS) and Prince of Wales Island Area EMS.¹⁵³⁷ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that a fire department was constructed in Port Protection in 1990. They reported that a community center was also constructed that year. They also noted that telephone service has been available for over 20 years in the community, and broadband internet service was initiated in 2008. No cable provider offers service in Port Protection.¹⁵³⁸

With regard to fisheries-related infrastructure, community leaders indicated in the 2011 AFSC survey that a total of 420 feet of dock space are available for permanent and transient moorage in Port Protection. Each side of the dock float is 210 feet in length, accommodating vessels of up to 200 feet if no other vessels are present. Fuel barges and rescue vessels, such as Coast Guard vessels, can be accommodated at this dock. In addition, community leaders reported

¹⁵³¹ Ibid.

¹⁵³² Flight information retrieved April 12, 2012 from <http://www.taquanair.com/>.

¹⁵³³ This price was calculated on November 21, 2011 using kayak.com.

¹⁵³⁴ See footnote 1530.

¹⁵³⁵ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 1998. *Prince of Wales Area Plan*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/planning/areaplans/wales/plan/pow_plan_complete.pdf.

¹⁵³⁶ See footnote 1530.

¹⁵³⁷ Ibid.

¹⁵³⁸ Ibid.

that 150 feet of skiff moorage is available on a separate public float. They indicated that a tidal grid is available for small boats (less than 60 tons), but no boat repair services are available in the community. They noted that fishing gear, bait, tackle, and boat fuel are available for sale in Port Protection. In addition, they indicated that fishermen who sell fish to buyers locally are able to purchase ice. Finally, community leaders noted the presence of several fish lodges. For access to fisheries-related businesses and services not available in Port Protection, community leaders indicated that residents typically travel to Petersburg, Wrangell, or Ketchikan.

Medical Services

There is no clinic or hospital located in Port Protection.¹⁵³⁹ According to the 2011 AFSC survey, a doctor flies in to the community on a quarterly basis. Alternate health care is provided by Port Protection Emergency Medical Services (EMS) and Prince of Wales Island Area EMS. Emergency services have coastal, float plane, and helicopter access, and are provided by volunteers. The nearest hospitals are located in Wrangell and Petersburg, and health clinics are also located in Klawock and Craig, to the south.¹⁵⁴⁰

Educational Opportunities

There is one school in Port Protection, which offers Kindergarten through 12th grade. As of 2011, Port Protection School had a total of 10 students and 2 teachers.¹⁵⁴¹

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Indigenous people have used the Port Protection area for subsistence harvest for thousands of years.¹⁵⁴² Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.¹⁵⁴³ In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery.¹⁵⁴⁴ The first resident of Port Protection, “Wooden Wheel” Johnson, brought a fish-buying scow to the area, enabling trollers to stop for supplies and safe anchor on their trips north or south. In 1946, Laurel “Buckshot” Woolery opened a fish-buying station in the community. In the 1950s, a warehouse was constructed in the hopes of creating a shrimp cannery at Port Protection, but the idea was never realized.¹⁵⁴⁵

¹⁵³⁹ Ibid.

¹⁵⁴⁰ Ibid.

¹⁵⁴¹ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹⁵⁴² Langdon, Steven. 1979. “Comparative Tlingit and Haida Adaptation to the West Coast of the Prince of Wales Archipelago.” *Ethnology* 18:2 (101-119).

¹⁵⁴³ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll. 2006. “The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska.” *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹⁵⁴⁴ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. 2005. *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹⁵⁴⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

Between 2000 and 2010, Port Protection residents held state salmon and ‘other shellfish’ permits, which included permits for statewide commercial clam and Southeast sea cucumber fisheries (see *Commercial Fishing* section below). The first experimental commercial harvest of sea cucumbers in Alaska took place near Ketchikan in 1983. The fishery peaked in 1989, and the need to control rapid growth of the fishery led to development of the Southeast Alaska Sea Cucumber Commercial Fisheries Management Plan in 1990. The primary commercial clam fishery in Southeast Alaska targets geoduck clams.¹⁵⁴⁶

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the Southeast region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska’s proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty, which was originally negotiated in 1985, and was renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.¹⁵⁴⁷

Port Protection participates in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program, and has established a CQE nonprofit called the Port Protection Community Fisheries Corporation. The CQE non-profit was established at the recommendation of the Port Protection Community Association. As of Fall 2013, the Port Protection Community Fisheries Corporation had not yet purchased any commercial halibut Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits for lease to eligible community members. However, the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.¹⁵⁴⁸ Port Protection is not eligible to participate in the Community Development Quota (CDQ) program. Port Protection is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is “Southeast Outside.”

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders indicated that the community of Port Protection does not send representation to participate directly in fisheries management processes, and relies on regional organizations, such as the Southeast Conference, to provide information on fisheries management issues. They also outlined several challenges that face the Port Protection fishing economy, largely related to the isolation of the community. These challenges include lack of boat repair services, limited product transportation to market, limited off-loading, and limited dock space, as well as high fuel and grocery prices. Community leaders also reported negative impacts to the community from depletion of local crab and other shellfish resources resulting from the exploding sea otter population, and loss of income resulting from reduction in halibut quota share allocations.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G’s 2010 Intent to Operate list, there were no registered processing plants in Port Protection. Processing facilities are available in several cities in the surrounding region, including Craig, Klawock, Ketchikan, Wrangell, and Petersburg.

¹⁵⁴⁶ See footnote 1544.

¹⁵⁴⁷ See footnote 1543.

¹⁵⁴⁸ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, no data were reported about fisheries-related revenue received by Port Protection (Table 3).

*Commercial Fishing*¹⁵⁴⁹

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that major local fisheries include the year-round salmon troll fishery, the salmon gill net fishery from June through September, and longline fisheries from March through November. According to ADF&G permit records, in 2010, three area residents held three permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). Of these, two were statewide salmon troll permits, and one was for the Southeast Alaska sea cucumber dive fishery. At least one statewide salmon hand troll permit was held each year between 2000 and 2010, along with one statewide power gurdy troll permit held in 2001 and one Southeast drift gillnet permit held in 2005. One sea cucumber dive permit was held each year from 2008 to 2010. Previously, from 2001 to 2005, one statewide clam shovel permit was held by a Port Protection area resident (Table 4).

Between 2000 and 2010, no Port Protection area residents held Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) or License Limitation Program (LLP) permits in federal groundfish or crab fisheries. From 2006 to 2010, no residents held federal quota share accounts or quota shares in federal fisheries for halibut, sablefish, or crab. However, between one and three halibut quota share accounts were held by Port Protection residents each year between 2000 and 2005. The highest number of halibut quota shares (5,457) was held from 2002 to 2004, when three area residents held halibut quota share accounts. Information about federal permits is presented in Table 4, and information about federal catch share participation is presented in Tables 6 through 8.

One Port Protection area resident held a commercial crew license in the year 2000, but none were held between 2001 and 2010. No shore-side processing facilities were located in Port Protection between 2000 and 2010, although the number of fish buyers operating in the community varied from one to three per year during this period. Area residents held majority ownership of three vessels in 2010, compared to one in 2000. A greater number of vessels were homeported in the Port Protection region than were owned by local residents, although the number fell from 29 in 2000 to 16 in 2010 (Table 5).

According to the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders indicated that fishing vessels basing out of Port Protection are primarily under 35 feet or between 35 and 60 feet in length, and the most common gear types used are troll, gillnet, longline and dive gear. Community leaders did not perceive a change in the number of commercial fishing vessels in the last five years, although they did perceive a decline in the number of charter boats, private pleasure boats and boats shorter than 35 feet. This observation was explained by noting that people have moved away from the community, taking their boats with them.

Details regarding local landings and ex-vessel revenue are considered confidential between 2000 and 2010 due to the small number of fish buyers (Table 9). In addition, landings reported by individual Port Protection area vessel owners, irrespective of delivery location, are considered confidential during this period due to the small number of participants (Table 10).

¹⁵⁴⁹ ADF&G commercial fishery statistics are reported in aggregate for the communities of Whale Pass, Port Protection, Tokean, Tuxekan, and Noyes Island. Given this, the Port Protection and Whale Pass profiles report combined numbers for commercial fishery data, as well as recreational and subsistence information.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a										
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>n/a</i>										
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>n/a</i>										

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Port Protection

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	2	2	2	2	1	0	0	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	-	0%	0%	50%	0%	0%	-	-	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	0	2	2	2	2	1	0	0	1	1	1
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2
	Fished permits	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
	% of permits fished	0%	50%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>25%</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>33%</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>100%</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>50%</i>	<i>67%</i>	<i>67%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Port Protection ²	Total Net Pounds Landed In Port Protection ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Port Protection ^{2,5}
2000	1	2	0	1	29	7	-	-
2001	0	1	0	2	30	7	-	-
2002	0	1	0	1	22	9	-	-
2003	0	1	0	1	24	5	-	-
2004	0	1	0	1	21	11	-	-
2005	0	1	0	1	14	14	-	-
2006	0	1	0	2	14	11	-	-
2007	0	3	0	3	13	13	-	-
2008	0	1	0	2	12	5	-	-
2009	0	1	0	2	15	4	-	-
2010	0	2	0	3	16	74	-	-

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation in Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	1	4,289	604
2001	1	4,289	631
2002	3	5,457	754
2003	3	5,457	754
2004	3	5,457	914
2005	2	1,168	160
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Port Protection: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Port Protection Residents:
 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halibut	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Herring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Groundfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Shellfish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pacific Cod	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sablefish	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

[URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Between 2000 and 2010, the number of active sport fish guide businesses located in Port Protection varied from zero to two. The number of licensed sport fish guides registered in the community was very similar in most years, also varying between zero and two each year (Table 11). Kept/released statistics from charter logbook data reported by ADF&G¹⁵⁵⁰ show that coho salmon, pink salmon, and Pacific halibut were the three species most represented in Port Protection area charter catches between 2000 and 2010. Lingcod and various rockfish species are also frequently caught. Smaller numbers of Chinook and sockeye salmon were also reported in charter logbook data.

Port Protection residents were only reported to have purchased sportfishing licenses in one year during the 2000-2010 period. That year (2010), two residents were reported to have purchased licenses (irrespective of point of sale). No sportfishing licenses were sold in the community of Port Protection itself. This information about sportfishing in the Port Protection area is presented in Table 11.

According to ADF&G Statewide Harvest Survey records,¹⁵⁵¹ local private anglers target Chinook and coho salmon, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Tanner crab, hardshell clams, and shrimp. In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that local private anglers also target pink and chum salmon. They also indicated that local sportfishing is done by charter and private vessels owned by both Alaskan and non-Alaskan residents, as well as from the shore or docks.

Port Protection is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area B – Prince of Wales. Looking at this regional scale between 2000 and 2010, there was significantly greater saltwater sportfishing activity than freshwater, although both were important. In both cases, non-Alaska resident anglers fished a greater number of days than Alaska resident anglers. In saltwater, non-Alaska resident anglers fished an average of 41,463 days per year, while Alaska resident anglers fished an average of 14,543 days. In freshwater, non-Alaska resident anglers averaged 10,237 days per year, and Alaska resident anglers averaged 6,541 days. This regional information about the sportfishing sector in the Port Protection area is presented in Table 11.

¹⁵⁵⁰ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹⁵⁵¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Port Protection ²
2000	0	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0	0
2005	1	1	0	0
2006	0	0	0	0
2007	0	1	0	0
2008	1	2	0	0
2009	2	2	0	0
2010	1	2	2	0

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	33,043	16,031	9,024	10,630
2001	38,248	14,090	7,299	5,922
2002	36,736	12,590	9,957	8,981
2003	37,341	16,346	10,627	11,506
2004	40,803	16,770	11,518	3,969
2005	52,135	16,333	10,100	3,527
2006	46,207	11,828	11,073	5,161
2007	49,280	13,327	11,132	6,463
2008	46,717	17,930	11,302	7,185
2009	38,164	10,829	9,918	4,124
2010	37,416	13,896	10,660	4,478

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

The Port Protection area was historically used by the Heenya Tlingit of Klawock. Many historical seasonal camps are located throughout the area.^{1552,1553} Although the modern community of Port Protection was founded in the early 1900s and is not a traditional subsistence-based community, residents of Port Protection rely on subsistence resources to supplement diet and income.^{1554,1555} In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that three of the most important marine subsistence resources utilized by Port Protection residents are halibut, clams, and salmon.

Data on per capita subsistence harvest and the percentage of households utilizing various marine resources for subsistence purposes are unavailable between 2000 and 2010. However, earlier information about household-level subsistence participation is available from a 1996 ADF&G study. The survey identified species of marine invertebrates, non-salmon fish (not including halibut), and marine mammals harvested by Port Protection households that year. The species of marine invertebrates harvested by the greatest percentage of Port Protection households in 1996 included butter clams (68% of households reported harvest), Dungeness crab (64%), shrimp (44%), starfish (28%), heart cockles (24%), Pacific littleneck clams (20%), horse clams (20%), abalone (16%), black chitons (16%), and octopus (12%). The species of non-salmon fish harvested by the greatest percentage of Port Protection households included black rockfish (52% of households harvested), red rockfish (40%), Dolly Varden (32%), herring (32%), cutthroat trout (20%), lingcod (20%), steelhead (16%), rainbow trout (12%), rock greenling (12%), sablefish (12%), and silver smelt (12%). In addition, Port Protection residents were reported to harvest herring roe using hemlock branches, hair seaweed, and general spawn on kelp harvest. Also in 1996, 8% of Port Protection households reported harvesting harbor seal.¹⁵⁵⁶ It is important to note that in many cases, the number of households reporting use of these subsistence resources was greater than the number involved in harvest, indicating the presence of sharing networks in Port Protection.

Some data were available between 2000 and 2010 regarding annual subsistence harvest of salmon and halibut. For those years in which information was reported, the number of subsistence salmon permits issued to Port Protection area households varied from two to four per year. In 2004, a total of 123 salmon were harvested using subsistence salmon permits, of which 86 were sockeye. Reports of salmon harvest numbers in subsequent years are unavailable (Table 13). From 2004 to 2010, the number of Port Protection residents holding Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) varied between 1 and 2 per year. No data were available regarding the number of SHARC cards returned or pounds of halibut harvested through this program (Table 14). Finally, no information was reported by management agencies between

¹⁵⁵² Tongass National Forest website. (n.d.). *Roadless Area Maps & Descriptions*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from <http://www.tongass-seis.net/roadless.html>.

¹⁵⁵³ Langdon, Steven. 1979. "Comparative Tlingit and Haida Adaptation to the West Coast of the Prince of Wales Archipelago." *Ethnology* 18:2 (101-119).

¹⁵⁵⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁵⁵⁵ Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources. 1998. *Prince of Wales Area Plan*. Retrieved April 13, 2012 from http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/planning/areaplans/wales/plan/pow_plan_complete.pdf.

¹⁵⁵⁶ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

2000 and 2010 regarding subsistence harvest of other fish species, marine invertebrates, or marine mammals by residents of Port Protection (Tables 13 and 15).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	4	4	n/a	9	6	22	86	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	2	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Port Protection: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	1	n/a	n/a
2005	1	n/a	n/a
2006	1	n/a	n/a
2007	1	n/a	n/a
2008	1	n/a	n/a
2009	2	n/a	n/a
2010	2	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Port Protection: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Sitka (SIT-kuh)

People and Place

*Location*¹⁵⁵⁷



Sitka is located on the west coast of Baranof Island fronting the Pacific Ocean, on Sitka Sound. A dormant volcano, Mount Edgecumbe, rises 3,200 ft above the community. Sitka is 95 air miles southwest of Juneau and 185 miles northwest of Ketchikan. Seattle, Washington, lies 862 air miles to the south. The City and Borough of Sitka is located in the Sitka Recording District and the Sitka Census Area. The City and Borough encompass 2,874 square miles of land and 1,937.5 square miles of water.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁵⁵⁸

In 2010, there were 8,881 residents in the Sitka, making it the 7th largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with recorded populations that year. According to Alaska Department of Labor estimates, the population of permanent residents increased by 1.8% between 2000 and 2006, and then declined by 4.1% between 2006 and 2009. Overall between 2000 and 2009, the population decreased by 2.4%. The average annual growth rate during this period was -0.41%, reflecting the fact that the population increased in some years and declined in others, with an overall decline. The change in population from 1990 to 2010 is provided in Table 1.

In a survey conducted by NOAA's Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders noted that Sitka has approximately 1,800 seasonal workers or transients each year, typically from April through September, and that this annual peak in population is mostly driven by employment in the fishing sectors.

In 2010, a majority of Sitka residents identified themselves as White (65.3%). Other ethnic groups present in Sitka that year included American Indian and Alaska Native (16.8%), two or more races (9.8%), Asian (6%), Hispanic or Latino (4.9%), some other race (1.3%), Black or African American (0.5%), and Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander (0.3%). Between 2000 and 2010, the percentage of the population identifying themselves as White declined by 3.2% and the percentage of the population identifying themselves as American Indian and Alaska Native decreased by 1.8%. During that same period there were corresponding increases in the percentage of the population identifying themselves as Hispanic or Latino, two or more races, Asian, some other race, and Black or African American. Changes in racial and ethnic composition from 2000 to 2010 are shown in Figure 1.

¹⁵⁵⁷ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁵⁵⁸ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

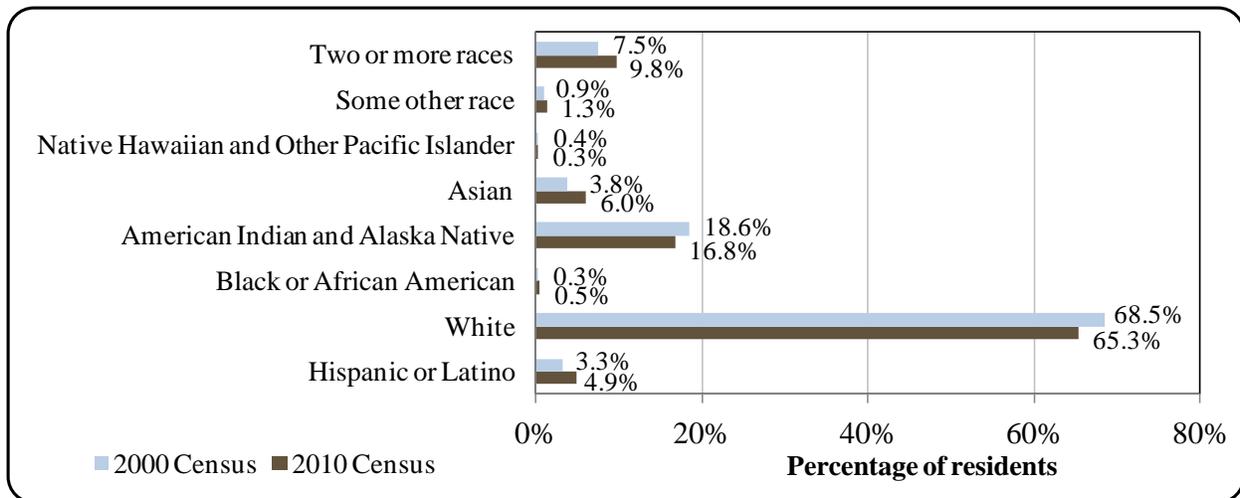
Table 1. Population in Sitka from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	8,588	-
2000	8,835	-
2001	-	8,727
2002	-	8,794
2003	-	8,892
2004	-	8,826
2005	-	8,948
2006	-	8,992
2007	-	8,621
2008	-	8,641
2009	-	8,627
2010	8,881	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Sitka: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

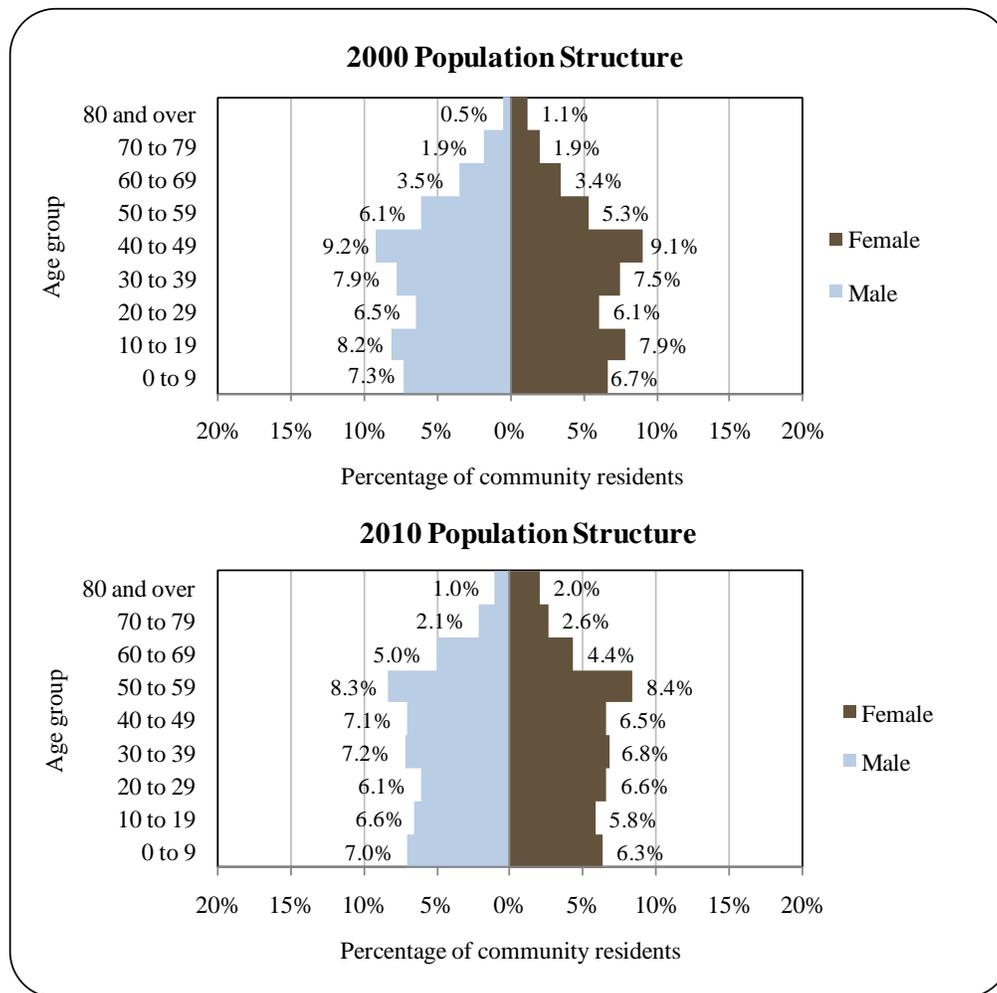


In 2010, the average household size in Sitka was 2.43, a slight decrease from 2.8 persons per household in 1990 and 2.61 in 2000. The total number of households in Sitka increased from 2,939 in 1990 and 3,278 in 2000 to 3,545 by 2010. Of the 4,102 total housing units surveyed for the 2010 Decennial Census, 2,050 (50%) were owner-occupied, 1,495 (36.4%) were renter-occupied, and 557 (13.6%) were vacant. Of these vacant housing units, 237 were vacant due to

seasonal, recreational, or occasional use. The number of Sitka residents estimated to be living in group quarters increased from 247 in 1990 to 271 in 2000, and then fell again to 255 in 2010.

In 2010, the gender makeup in Sitka was 50.5% male and 49.5% female, slightly less skewed than the state as a whole (52% male, 48% female). The median age was estimated to be 38.2 years, slightly higher than both the U.S. national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. In 2010, the largest percentage of Sitka residents fell within the age category 40-59 years old, with males outnumbering females in every age category except 20-29 years old, 50-59 years old, and 70 years old and older. Relatively few residents were age 80 and over. The overall population structure of Sitka in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Sitka Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, according to the 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS),¹⁵⁵⁹ 92.3% of Sitka residents aged 25 and over were estimated to hold a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in 2010, 1.6% of residents aged 25 and older were estimated to have less than a ninth grade education, compared to 3.5% of Alaskan residents overall; 6.1% were estimated to have a ninth to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; 26.2% were estimated to have a high school diploma or equivalent, compared to 27.4% of Alaskan residents overall; 28% were estimated to have some college but no degree, compared to 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; 9% were estimated to have an Associate's degree, compared to 8% of Alaskan residents overall; 18.1% were estimated to have a Bachelor's degree, compared to 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and 11% were estimated to have a graduate or professional degree, compared to 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture

The Tlingit people first settled in the Sitka area an estimated 10,000 years ago. The name Sitka is an English derivation of *Sheet'ká*, a contraction of the full name *Shee At'iká*, meaning “People on the Outside of Shee” (Baranof Island). The full name for Baranof Island in Tlingit is *Sheet'ka X'aát'*. When a Russian expedition led by Vitus Bering arrived in 1741, a Tlingit settlement was recorded at the present site of Sitka, and the high value of the location and surrounding resource base was noted. In 1799, members of the Russian American Company, led by Alexander Baranov, returned to Sitka. St. Michael's Redoubt trading post and fort were built near the Tlingit village. The Russians called the site, “New Archangel.”¹⁵⁶⁰

With escalating conflict between the Native peoples of Southeast Alaska and the Russians, an unprecedented war alliance formed across Tlingit and Haida clans and communities, from Yakutat in the north to the Kaigani Haida in the south. Three coordinated attacks on Russian positions were carried out by the alliance 1802, including destruction of the Russian fort at Sitka on June 15, an attack on a Russian party led by Urbanov near Kake, and fighting with Kuskov near Yakutat. Baranov was unable to retaliate immediately due to a shortage of manpower. However, in 1804, Baranov returned to Sitka with a fleet of seven vessels and an Aleut sea-otter hunting party of 400 baidarkas. The army destroyed the villages of Kake and Kuiu in retaliation for their participation in the 1802 attacks, and then sailed to Sitka. The Sitka Tlingit had built a fort on Indian River. Although both the Tlingit and the Russians suffered casualties during the battle that ensued, the Tlingit were outnumbered, and fled during the night on an overland route across Baranof Island to Angoon. The Russians declared victory, having taken the Tlingit Fort.¹⁵⁶¹ After the evacuation of the Tlingit, they did not return to Sitka until around 1822. The 1804 battle was the last major stand by the Tlingits against the Russians. By 1808, Sitka was the capital of Russian America, which extended from northern Alaska south to

¹⁵⁵⁹ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹⁵⁶⁰ Sitka Economic Development Association. (n.d.). *Culture & History*. Retrieved November 21, 2012 from <http://www.sitka.net/sitka/culturehistory.html>.

¹⁵⁶¹ Dauenhauer, Nora Marks, Dauenhauer, Richard L., Black, Lydia T. (2008). *Anóoshi Lingít Aaní Ká. Russians in Tlingit America: The Battles of Sitka 1802 and 1804*. Sealaska Heritage Institute. University of Washington Press, Seattle.

Fort Ross, California.¹⁵⁶² Alexander Baranov was Governor of Russian America from 1790 to 1818.¹⁵⁶³

In the mid-1800s, Sitka was the major port on the north Pacific coast, with the first boatyard, a lighthouse, sawmill, several foundries, and a flour mill. Between 1806 and 1867, a number of large ships were built at Sitka, including steamships, steam launches, and many sailing vessels. Ships called from many nations, bringing supplies to the Russians, and leaving with exports including furs, salmon, lumber, and ice.¹⁵⁶⁴

Following the purchase of Alaska by the United States in 1867, Sitka remained the capital of the Alaska Territory until the seat of government was transferred to Juneau in 1906.¹⁵⁶⁵ In 1878, Sitka became the site of one of the first canneries in Alaska, although the Sitka cannery closed after only two seasons of operation.¹⁵⁶⁶ Also in 1878, a Presbyterian missionary named Sheldon Jackson started a school in Sitka to be used as an Industrial and Training School for Alaska Natives. In 1911, additional buildings were constructed, and the training college turned into Sheldon Jackson School. It became a junior college in 1944, and began offering 4-year degrees in 1967. In 2007, the college was closed due to insufficient enrollment and lack of funding.¹⁵⁶⁷

Sitka's growth was also fueled by gold mining activity in the early 1900s. The City was incorporated in 1913. Additional development took place during World War II, when the town was fortified and the U.S. Navy built an air base on Japonski Island, a small island located across a narrow channel from Sitka's harbor. Approximately 30,000 military personnel and over 7,000 civilians were stationed there during the war. After the war, some military buildings were converted by the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) into a boarding school. Today, Mt Edgecumbe High School is located at this campus, and the U.S. Coast Guard maintains the air station and other facilities on the Island.¹⁵⁶⁸ In 1959, Alaska Pulp Corporation began producing wood fiber at a pulp mill at Silver Bay near Sitka. The pulp mill employed a maximum of 450 people in Sitka at one time. The mill closed in 1993. In 1999, the City and Borough of Sitka took ownership of the site and is currently working to develop the Sawmill Cove Industrial Park.¹⁵⁶⁹ The facility is envisioned to be a deep water port intermodal facility, featuring a multi-purpose dock and a bulkhead cargo and freight dock.¹⁵⁷⁰ The City and Borough governments were unified in 1971.¹⁵⁷¹

¹⁵⁶² See footnote 1560.

¹⁵⁶³ Southeast Conference. (n.d.). *Community Profile: Sitka City and Borough*. Retrieved November 28, 2012 from <http://www.seconference.org/sitka>.

¹⁵⁶⁴ Alaska History and Cultural Studies. (2012). *Other Economic Activity*. Retrieved November 28, 2012 from <http://www.akhistorycourse.org/articles/article.php?artID=160>.

¹⁵⁶⁵ See footnote 1560.

¹⁵⁶⁶ Alaska History and Cultural Studies. (2012). *Southeast Alaska: 1873-1900 Developing Southeast Alaska*. Retrieved November 28, 2012 from <http://www.akhistorycourse.org/articles/article.php?artID=71>.

¹⁵⁶⁷ Sitka Economic Development Association. (n.d.). *Sheldon Jackson College*. Retrieved November 28, 2012 from <http://www.sitka.net/SJC/SJCAbout.html>.

¹⁵⁶⁸ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/comddb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁵⁶⁹ Sawmill Cove Industrial Park. (2010). *The Evolution of a Marine Industrial Park*. Retrieved November 28, 2012 from <http://www.sawmillcove.com/history.html>.

¹⁵⁷⁰ City and Borough of Sitka. (2012). *Legislative Priorities, Fiscal Year 2013*. Retrieved November 28, 2012 from http://www.cityofsitka.com/government/documents/FinalCompletePacket_000.pdf.

¹⁵⁷¹ See footnote 1568.

Today, Tlingit and Russian cultural influences remain evident in Sitka. Residents enjoy a diverse economy, and year-round access to outdoor recreation in the Gulf of Alaska and Tongass National Forest.¹⁵⁷²

Natural Resources and Environment

January temperatures range from 23 to 35 °F (-5 to 1.7 °C), while summers vary from 48 to 61 °F (8.9 to 16.1 °C). Average annual precipitation is 96 inches, including 39 inches of snowfall.¹⁵⁷³ City and Borough lands are surrounded by the Tongass National Forest (Tongass). The Tongass is the largest unit in the national forest system, at almost 17 million acres. The U.S. Forest Service works to balance multiple uses of the forest resources. The Tongass has healthy fish and wildlife populations, clean water, trees to support local industry, and recreational opportunities unique to Alaska. The roads that exist in Southeast Alaska have been developed from forest roads that were originally built to reach timber. Though home to the world's largest temperate rain forest, almost half of the Tongass is covered by ice, water, wetlands and rock. Few places in the world have the geologic and climatic variations that sculpt this landscape. The snow and ice of the 1,500-square-mi Juneau Ice Field are less than eight miles from the salt water in Gastineau Channel.¹⁵⁷⁴

The Tongass is home to numerous plant species, including ferns, dwarf dogwood, false lily of the valley, marsh marigold, skunk cabbage, western hemlocks, Sitka spruce, sub-alpine fir, yellow cedar, and hardwoods such as alder. The largest known concentrations of bald eagles gather each year in the National Forest, and thousands of shorebirds use the forest as a resting place during their annual migrations. Marine mammals such as sea otters, whales, porpoises, and seals utilize marine waters in the area. Terrestrial species that inhabit Baranof Island include Sitka black-tailed deer, brown bears, mountain goats, beaver, fox, and porcupines. All five species of Pacific salmon (chum, coho, Chinook, pink, and sockeye) can be found in rivers and streams of the Tongass, along with Dolly Varden, rainbow trout, steelhead trout, and cutthroat trout.¹⁵⁷⁵

Marine resources have long been the basis of life in the region. For an estimated 10,000 years,¹⁵⁷⁶ Tlingit and Haida peoples have fished for salmon and herring and gathered berries and other plants. Each generation shares its knowledge of the land with the next.¹⁵⁷⁷ In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Sitka's economy today relies on natural resource-based industries such as fishing, ecotourism (e.g. whale watching, kayaking), and sport hunting and fishing. The waterways of Southeast Alaska are an important resource for the tourism industry and the lifestyle of local residents alike, providing opportunity for sailing, motorboating, kayaking, and fishing. Today, many rural residents continue to participate in subsistence harvest of marine resources.¹⁵⁷⁸

¹⁵⁷² Ibid.

¹⁵⁷³ Ibid.

¹⁵⁷⁴ U.S. Forest Service (n.d.). *Introduction to the Tongass*. Retrieved March 8, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/faqs/intro.shtml.

¹⁵⁷⁵ Ibid.

¹⁵⁷⁶ Sitka Economic Development Association. (n.d.). *Culture & History*. Retrieved November 21, 2012 from <http://www.sitka.net/sitka/culturehistory.html>.

¹⁵⁷⁷ See footnote 1574.

¹⁵⁷⁸ Ibid.

Natural hazards with likelihood of occurring in the City and Borough of Sitka include earthquake, snow avalanche, tsunami, severe weather, ground failure, and flood/erosion. Of these, the hazards with the greatest probability of occurring are earthquake, snow avalanche, and tsunami.¹⁵⁷⁹ According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there are no notable active environmental cleanup sites located in the Sitka area as of March 2013.¹⁵⁸⁰

Current Economy¹⁵⁸¹

The economy is diversified with fishing, fish processing, tourism, government, transportation, retail, and healthcare services. Cruise ships heavily stimulate the local tourism industry. In 2010, 563 residents held commercial fishing permits, and fish processing provides seasonal employment. The seafood industry is a major employer. Regional healthcare services, the U.S. Forest Service, and the U.S. Coast Guard also employ residents. Moreover, in 2011, 191 Coast Guard personnel were stationed in Sitka.¹⁵⁸²

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS,¹⁵⁸³ in 2010, per capita income in Sitka was estimated to be \$29,982 and the median household income was estimated to be \$62,024, compared to \$23,622 and \$51,901 in 2000, respectively. Taking inflation into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,¹⁵⁸⁴ the real per capita income in 2000 is shown to have been \$31,063 and the real 2000 median household income was \$68,249. This shows that per capita and household incomes both decreased between 2000 and 2010. However, Sitka's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.¹⁵⁸⁵ Another understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development. If total wages reported in the ALARI database for 2010 are divided by the 2010 population reported by the U.S. Census, the resulting per capita income estimate for Sitka in 2010 is \$13,634.^{1586,1587} This provides support for an overall decrease compared to the real per capita income values reported by the U.S. Census in 2000.

Based on 2006-2010 ACS estimates, in 2010, Sitka ranked 63rd of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income that year, and 70th of 299 Alaskan communities with

¹⁵⁷⁹ City and Borough of City, WHPacific, and Bechtol Planning & Development. (2010). *City & Borough of Sitka Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan - FEMA Preapproved Plan*. Retrieved March 5, 2013 from <http://sitka.legistar.com/View.ashx?M=F&ID=911913&GUID=7E149260-28B5-46D9-B8EC-BBE046A17B52>.

¹⁵⁸⁰ Alaska Dept. of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *List of Contaminated Sites by Region*. Retrieved March 5, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>.

¹⁵⁸¹ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁵⁸² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁵⁸³ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹⁵⁸⁴ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved October 18, 2011 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹⁵⁸⁵ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

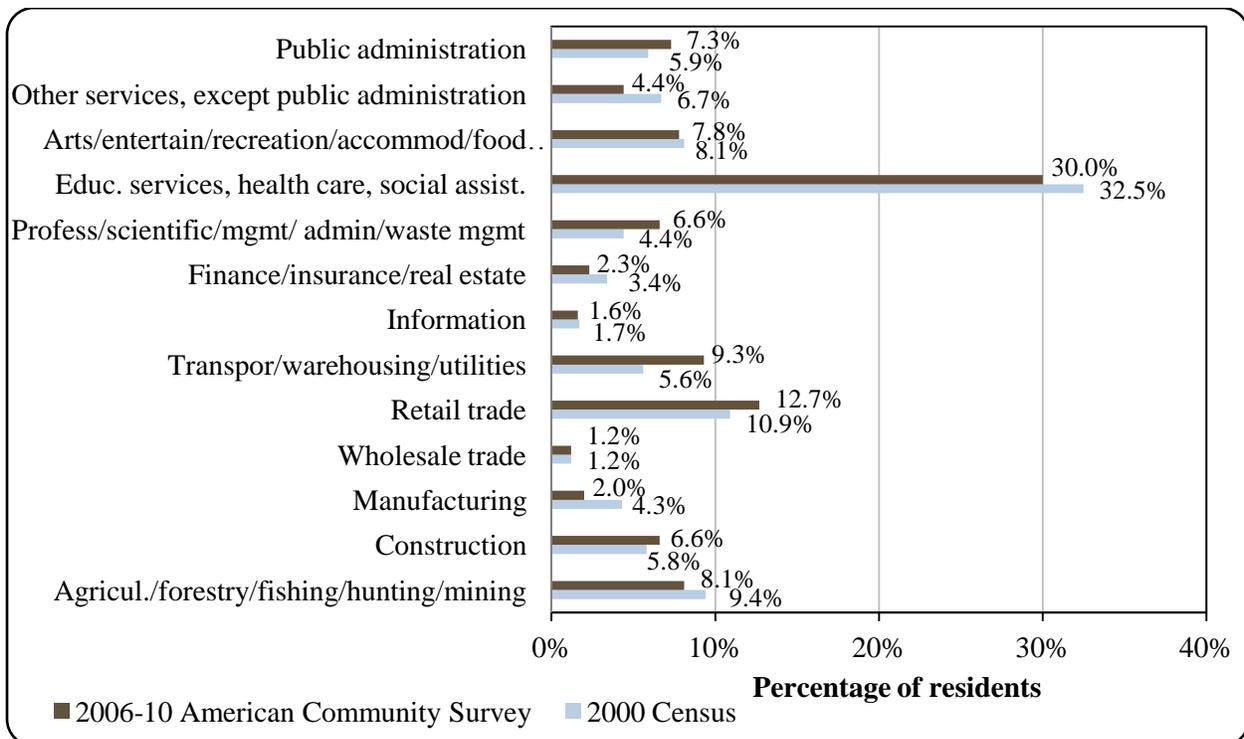
¹⁵⁸⁶ See footnote 1583.

¹⁵⁸⁷ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

household income data. In the same year, 70.4% of the population aged 16 and older was estimated to be in the civilian labor force, compared to the statewide rate of 68.8%. The local unemployment rate was 6.9%, compared to the statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. Another estimate of unemployment based on the ALARI database indicates that unemployment in 2010 was 9.3%.¹⁵⁸⁸ ACS estimates suggest that 7% of local residents were estimated to be living below the poverty line, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaskans overall. It should be noted that income and poverty statistics are based on wage income and other money sources; figures reported for Sitka are not reflective of the value of subsistence to the local economy.

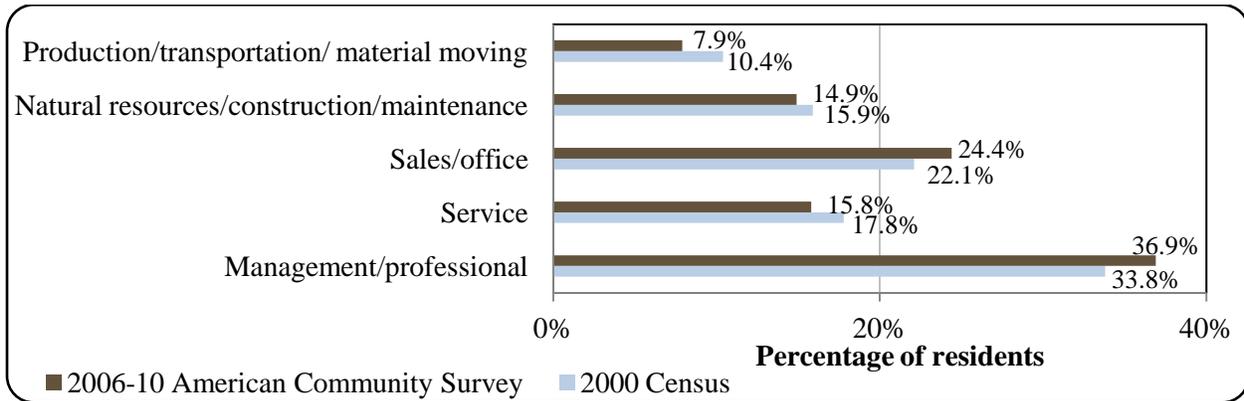
Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS, the greatest percentage of workers was employed in the private sector (61.7%), while 28.1% of workers were employed in the public sector and 10.1% were self-employed. Out of 4,692 people aged 16 and older that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force in 2010, the greatest percentage worked in education services, health care, and social assistance (30%), retail trade (12.7%), and transportation, warehousing, and utilities (9.3%). The most common occupations were estimated to be management/professional (36.9%) and sales/office occupations (24.4%). An estimated 5.9% of the workforce characterized themselves as working in farming, fishing, and forestry occupations (a sub-category of natural resource/construction/maintenance occupations). Based on the high commercial fishing participation reported in the *Commercial Fishing* section below, the number of individuals employed by fishing may be underestimated in census statistics; fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly. Information about employment by industry is presented in Figure 3, and employment is broken down by occupation in Figure 4.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Sitka (U.S. Census).



¹⁵⁸⁸ Ibid.

Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Sitka (U.S. Census).



Governance

Sitka is a Unified Home Rule Municipality and has been referred to as the City and Borough of Sitka since the city and borough governments were unified in 1971. The City and Borough administer a sales tax that varies seasonally, from 5% between October and March to 6% between April and September. In addition, a 6.0 mills property tax, 6% bed tax, and 5% tobacco tax are administered.¹⁵⁸⁹

The amount of annual municipal revenue received by Sitka increased between 2000 and 2010, and the years of 2008 and 2009 were the highest during this period. Revenue received from sales tax also increased overall between 2000 and 2010, though sales tax revenue in 2010 was lower than sales tax revenue from 2006 to 2009. Outside revenue sources in Sitka included shared revenues from and grants from the State of Alaska and federal agencies. State shared revenues included contributions from the State Revenue Sharing program from 2000 to 2003 and the Community Revenue Sharing program in 2009 and 2010. Fisheries-related grants from both state and federal sources were received during the 2000-2010 period. The grants were obtained for multiple projects including a pulp dock warehouse upgrade, a ferry shuttle vessel for the Alaska marine highway system, harbor pre-construction and feasibility and design, harbor construction, upgrades to and purchase of equipment for fish processing and aquaculture, a fisheries/hatchery training facility, a cove lift station replacement, Swan Lake dock and pedestrian improvements, and commercial passenger vessel lightering facility improvements. Information about selected aspects of Sitka’s community revenue is presented in Table 2.

Sitka was included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), and the federally authorized traditional entity is the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. The local Native village corporation is Shee Atika, Incorporated. Sitka is also a member of the Sealaska Corporation, a regional Native corporation. Sealaska is a Native Corporation owned by over 20,000 tribal member shareholders and guided by the traditions of environmental stewardship and positively impacting their communities. Sealaska is made up of legendary traders who are deeply connected to their lands and have successfully adapted to constantly changing environments and global economies. Sealaska brings together the wisdom and foresight of their combined heritage to

¹⁵⁸⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

create an enduring corporation that provides business opportunities, benefits and cultural strength for their people. Today Sealaska is the largest private landowner and the largest for-profit private employer in Southeast Alaska. Sealaska is a diverse company with investments in forest products, construction aggregates, machining and fabrication, environmental remediation, information technology, plastics injection molding and manufacturing, global logistics, wood products and financial markets. Sealaska’s status as a Minority Business Enterprise and Small Disadvantaged Business add to their strength as a government contractor and commercial diversity supplier.¹⁵⁹⁰

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), Department of Natural Resources (DNR), U.S. Forest Service, and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) all have offices located in Sitka. The nearest location of the Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development is in Juneau. The nearest office of the Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services is located in Ketchikan.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Sitka from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$44,457,473	\$6,006,740	\$206,992	n/a
2001	\$46,765,433	\$6,377,699	\$199,602	\$3,801,169
2002	\$47,508,174	\$6,593,998	\$197,703	\$4,784,500
2003	\$47,149,199	\$7,119,114	\$195,172	\$2,500,000
2004	\$50,479,347	\$7,527,857	n/a	\$234,170
2005	\$51,491,494	\$8,866,834	n/a	n/a
2006	\$54,893,881	\$9,277,571	n/a	n/a
2007	\$58,454,975	\$9,800,634	n/a	\$1,200,000
2008	\$64,821,369	\$9,901,347	n/a	\$155,300
2009	\$68,890,719	\$9,761,477	\$919,488	\$100,000
2010	\$51,601,720	\$8,645,781	\$912,658	\$2,000,000

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*.

Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

¹⁵⁹⁰ Sealaska (n.d.). 2012. *Who We Are*. Retrieved on May 9, 2012 from http://www.sealaska.com/page/who_we_are.html.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

The state-owned Rocky Gutierrez Airport on Japonski Island has a 6,500 ft long by 150 ft wide paved and lighted runway. In addition to daily jet service, several scheduled air taxis, air charters, and helicopters are available.¹⁵⁹¹ In June 2012, round-trip airfare between Sitka and Anchorage was \$441.¹⁵⁹²

The City and Borough of Sitka operates five small boat harbors with 1,347 stalls and a seaplane base on Sitka Sound.¹⁵⁹³ There is a breakwater at Thompson Harbor but no deep draft dock. A boat launch, haul-out, boat repairs, and other services exist. Cruise ships anchor in the harbor and lighter visitors to shore. The Alaska Marine Highway System (state ferry) has a docking facility approximately 6 miles north of town. The ferry serves Sitka several times a week. Freight arrives by barge and cargo plane.¹⁵⁹⁴

Facilities

Water is drawn from a reservoir on Blue Lake and Indian River and is treated, stored, and piped to nearly all homes in Sitka. The maximum capacity is 8.6-million gallons per day, with 197-million gallons of storage capacity. Ninety-five percent (95%) of homes are connected to the piped sewage system, which receives primary treatment. Refuse is collected and shipped to the State of Washington. The community participates in annual hazardous waste disposal events. The City and Borough own hydroelectric facilities at Blue Lake and Green Lake and a diesel-fueled generator at Indian River. Law enforcement services are provided by the borough police department and a local state troopers post. Fire and rescue services are provided by the Sitka Fire Department/Ambulance/Rescue, the Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium Air Medical, and the U.S. Coast Guard Air Station/Medevac. The State Superior Court administers a State Magistrate and a State Jail that is operated through a contract to the City of Sitka. The Sitka Teen Resource Center is operated by the Boys and Girls Club and the community has several community halls. Senior services are provided by the Sitka Senior Center and the Pioneer Home Center for Community. Sitka is home to a movie theater, five museums, one public library, five school libraries, and one special library.¹⁵⁹⁵

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that there are 1,326 slips (though the total number of ft available is unknown) available for permanent vessels to moor in Sitka, and approximately 2,970 ft of dock space available for mooring of transient vessels. Community leaders noted that vessels up to 300 ft long can use moorage in Sitka, including rescue vessels, cruise ships, ferries, and fuel barges. In the same survey, community leaders indicated that the following infrastructure projects have been completed within the past ten years: fish cleaning station, construction of new dock space, improvements to existing dock structure, electricity and roads serving the dock, pilings, a breakwater, an Environmental

¹⁵⁹¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁵⁹² Airfare was obtained on the travel website <http://www.travelocity.com> for a round-trip ticket for travel from June 1 to June 8, 2012. Retrieved on December 1, 2011.

¹⁵⁹³ Information provided by Sitka community leaders during a review of the draft community profile in July, 2012.

¹⁵⁹⁴ See footnote 1591.

¹⁵⁹⁵ Ibid.

Protection Agency-certified boat cleaning station, broadband internet access, roads, water and sewer pipelines, and improvements to emergency response, fire department, school, and telephone services. In addition, community leaders noted that the following infrastructure projects are in progress: construction of new dock space, fuel tanks at dock, breakwater, roads, a runway extension at the airport/seaplane base, water treatment, alternative energy, and improvements to school and telephone services. Community leaders noted that projects planned for completion in the next ten years include: construction of new dock space, pilings, breakwater, haul out facilities, roads, seaplane base, water treatment, alternative energy, expansion of the community center and library, and improvements to school and telephone services.

*Medical Services*¹⁵⁹⁶

Sitka has two hospitals, the Mt. Edgecumbe/SEARHC Hospital and the Sitka Community Hospital, in addition to a U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) Air Station. The hospitals are owned by the US Public Health Service and the City, respectively, and are operated by the SEARHC. The hospitals are both qualified Acute Care facilities, while the USCG Air Station provides emergency support, medevac services, and is a qualified Emergency Care Center. Long term care is provided by the Sitka Pioneers' Home, with specialized care provided by Aurora's Watch (operated by the Shee Atika Corporation) and the Sitka Council on Alcoholism. Emergency services have limited highway, marine floatplane, and airport access and are provided by 911 telephone service volunteers and the military. Alternate health care is provided by the Sitka Fire Department/Ambulance/Rescue, SEARHC Air Medical, and the USCG Air Station/Medevac.

*Educational Opportunities*¹⁵⁹⁷

Instruction is provided to students in Sitka at seven schools. Baranof Elementary school provides instruction to students in pre-school through first grade, and in 2011 the school had 222 students and 21 teachers. Keet Gooshi Heen elementary school provides instruction to students in grades two through five, and in 2011 the school had 409 students and 29 teachers. Blatchley Middle School provides instruction to students in grades six through eight, and in 2011 the school had 258 students and 22 teachers. The Sitka Correspondence School provides instruction via correspondence to students in Kindergarten through 12th grade, and in 2011 the school had 89 students and one teacher. There are three high schools in Sitka, each providing instruction to students in grades nine through 12. In 2011, the Pacific High School had 37 students and six teachers, Sitka High School had 373 students and 25 teachers, and Mt. Edgecumbe High School, a boarding school, had 400 students and 25 teachers.

¹⁵⁹⁶ Ibid.

¹⁵⁹⁷ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

The Tlingit people living in Sitka and surrounding settlements historically utilized a wide variety of subsistence resources. Fish traps, as well as gaffs and spears, were traditionally used to catch salmon, one of the most important subsistence resources for the Tlingit people. Steelhead, herring, herring eggs, ooligans (eulachon), and Dolly Varden were also caught and eaten. The Tlingit also utilized marine mammals (e.g., seal), deepwater fish (e.g., halibut), marine invertebrates (e.g., ‘gumboot’ chitons), and sea plants (e.g., seaweed, beach asparagus and goose tongue). A system of property ownership was in place over harvesting places, including streams, halibut banks, berry patches, hunting areas, intertidal areas, and egg harvesting sites.^{1598,1599}

During the Russian occupation of the region, these resources continued to be used primarily for subsistence purposes. Commercial fisheries began to develop after the United States purchased Alaska from Russia in 1867.¹⁶⁰⁰ The first Salmon cannery in Alaska opened in Klawock on Prince of Wales Island in 1878. In the same year, a cannery was also built at Old Sitka, but it closed after only two seasons in operation.¹⁶⁰¹ Sitka didn’t have another fish plant until 1913 when Booth Fisheries Cold Storage opened. It became Sitka Cold Storage in 1930.¹⁶⁰² Today the Shee Atiká Totem Square Inn stands on the site.¹⁶⁰³ The Pyramid Packing cannery opened a few years later in 1918. It is still standing as the Murray Pacific building. Canneries in Peril Strait and at Sitkoh Bay (Chatham Cannery) also employed Sitkans. Seining and later traps supplied the fish for canning.¹⁶⁰⁴

Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll, and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (i.e., sockeye, coho, and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska’s proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty. The Treaty was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.¹⁶⁰⁵

Bait herring fisheries take place during the winter each year in Southeast Alaska, while roe is harvested in the spring. Bait and sac roe fisheries use purse seine and set gillnet gear. One

¹⁵⁹⁸ Alaska Native Heritage Center. 2008. *Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian: Who We Are*. Retrieved November 23, 2011 from www.alaskanative.net/en/main_nav/education/culture_alaska/eyak.

¹⁵⁹⁹ Brock, Mathew, Philippa Coiley-Kenner and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. 2009. *A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska*. ADF&G Technical Paper No. 332. Retrieved March 30, 2012 from <http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/04-652Final.pdf>.

¹⁶⁰⁰ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski, and Carroll. 2006. “The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska.” *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.ADF&G.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹⁶⁰¹ Alaska History and Cultural Studies. (2012). *Southeast Alaska: 1873-1900 Developing Southeast Alaska*. Retrieved November 28, 2012 from <http://www.akhistorycourse.org/articles/article.php?artID=71>.

¹⁶⁰² The Sitka Maritime Heritage Society. (2012). *A Short Maritime History of Sitka, Alaska*. Retrieved on May 9, 2012 from <http://www.sitkamaritime.org/sitka-maritime-history.html>.

¹⁶⁰³ Information provided by Sitka community leaders during a review of the draft community profile in July, 2012.

¹⁶⁰⁴ See footnote 1602.

¹⁶⁰⁵ See footnote 1600.

of the two exclusively purse seine sac roe fisheries takes place in Sitka Sound. Roe is also harvested in spawn-on-kelp closed-pound fisheries.¹⁶⁰⁶ A “closed-pound” is a single, floating, rectangular frame structure with suspended webbing that is used to enclose herring long enough for them to spawn on kelp included in the enclosure.¹⁶⁰⁷

A state-managed sablefish fishery currently takes place in waters inland of Baranof Island (Chatham and Clarence Straits). Pacific halibut fisheries in Southeast Alaska are managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999. Crab fisheries in Southeast Alaska target red, golden and blue king crab, Tanner crab, and Dungeness crab. Dive fisheries for sea cucumber and sea urchin began to grow in Southeast Alaska in recent decades.¹⁶⁰⁸

Sitka is located in Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C and Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 650. The closest federal Sablefish Regulatory Area is “Southeast Outside.” Sitka is not eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program or the Community Development Quota (CDQ) program. According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Sitka participates in the fisheries management process in Alaska through a paid staff member that attends North Pacific Fisheries Management Council meetings and/or Board of Fisheries meetings, a representative that sits on regional fisheries advisory and/or working groups run by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and through a representative that participates in the Federal Subsistence Board or Federal Subsistence Regional Advisory Council process.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G’s 2010 Intent to Operate list, six processing facilities were in operation in Sitka. Information about and the history of these facilities is presented below.

Absolute Fresh Seafoods Inc. was founded in 2003 and is a family-owned operation based in Sitka. Absolute Fresh as a company processes salmon (Chinook, coho), crab (king, Dungeness), spot prawns, and scallops.¹⁶⁰⁹

Big Blue Fisheries LLC is a small smokehouse and processing plant located in Sitka. The plant began operations in 2001 and employs between 3 and 10 people each year.¹⁶¹⁰ They

¹⁶⁰⁶ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert. (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.ADF&G.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹⁶⁰⁷ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. (2011). *2011 Southeast Alaska Herring Spawn-On-Kelp Pound Fishery Management Plan*. Regional Information Report No. 1J11-01. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.ADF&G.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/RIR.1J.2011.01.PDF>.

¹⁶⁰⁸ See footnote 1606.

¹⁶⁰⁹ Absolute Fresh Seafoods, Inc. (n.d.). *Who we are*. Retrieved April 15, 2012 from <http://www.absolutefreshseafoods.com/Pages/whoweare.html>.

specialize in processing and smoking troll-caught Chinook and coho salmon. Big Blue Fisheries also processes halibut, lingcod, rockfish, shrimp, scallops, snapper, and Dungeness crab. The facility also custom processes fish caught by sport fishermen.¹⁶¹¹ The plant does charter processing in the summer months.¹⁶¹²

North Pacific Seafoods, Inc. plant in Sitka has always been known as Sitka Sound Seafoods despite the fact that North Pacific Seafoods purchased the plant from Sitka Sound in 1997. The plant began operating under Sitka Sound Seafoods in the 1960's. The plant typically operates from March until the end of October. During this time the plant processes all species of salmon from all gear types, as well as halibut, sablefish, rockfish, herring, sea cucumbers, lingcod, Pacific cod, shrimp and Dungeness crab. The peak season for the facility is from June 15 until the end of September during the Southeast Alaska salmon season. During peak season the plant employs nearly 200 workers. In 2010, the plant employed a maximum of 185 workers during the peak season (June through August). A company bunkhouse located ¼ mi from the plant facility and provides accommodations (which include shower and laundry facilities) to fish processing workers, although such accommodations are limited in number. Meals are provided from a company galley. Air transportation from and to Anchorage or Seattle is provided for processing workers.¹⁶¹³

Quality Processing is a small processing company established in 1999 and is located in Sitka. Quality Processing sells halibut, scallops, spot tail shrimp, Chinook, and coho salmon. It also offers smoked salmon (Chinook and coho) and sablefish.¹⁶¹⁴

Established in 1944, Seafood Producers Cooperative is a cooperative of over 500 hook-and-line fishermen. The current plant in Sitka began operations in 1980.¹⁶¹⁵ Seafood Producers processes Chinook salmon and lingcod all year, and halibut, sablefish and Pacific cod from March through November. It also processes coho salmon (July through September), yelloweye (all year except February), and albacore (June through October). The peak season is from June to the end of August in conjunction with the salmon season. In 2010, the plant employed between 20 and 108 workers.¹⁶¹⁶ Seafood Producers provides bunkhouse accommodations for up to 44 non-resident employees during the processing season. The provided housing includes meals, a TV room, and shower and laundry facilities.¹⁶¹⁷

Silver Bay Seafoods LLC began operations in 2007. The company processes salmon, crab, halibut, and herring at its Sitka facility. It is a predominantly fishermen-owned company with facilities located at the Sawmill Cove Industrial Park.¹⁶¹⁸ During the 2010 salmon season, Silver Bay employed 200 workers for fish processing and facility maintenance. Unlike companies that segregate job tasks, all SBS employees perform a variety of tasks.¹⁶¹⁹

¹⁶¹⁰ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

¹⁶¹¹ Big Blue Fisheries, LLC (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved April 15, 2011
http://alaskasmokedfish.com/index.php?main_page=page&id=4&zenid=c76258c8cad4447f9d58164f3de9a921.

¹⁶¹² This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

¹⁶¹³ North Pacific Seafoods (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved April 15, 2012 from
http://northpacificseafoods.com/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=39&Itemid=51.

¹⁶¹⁴ Quality Processing (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved April 15, 2012 from <http://qualityprocessingsitka.com/>.

¹⁶¹⁵ See footnote 1612.

¹⁶¹⁶ *Ibid*.

¹⁶¹⁷ Seafood Producers Cooperative (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved April 15, 2012 from <http://spcsales.com>.

¹⁶¹⁸ See footnote 1610.

¹⁶¹⁹ Silver Bay Seafoods (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved April 15, 2012 from <http://silverbayseafoods.com>.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, Sitka received fisheries-related revenue from the Shared Fisheries Business Tax, the Fisheries Resource Landing Tax, and harbor usage fees. Revenue received from the Shared Fisheries Business Tax increased during this period, while revenue received from the Fisheries Resource Landing Tax was highly variable from year to year. Revenue received from harbor usage also increased substantially between 2000 and 2010. Total fisheries-related revenue received by Sitka increased between 2000 and 2010. Information on known fisheries-related revenue received by the community of Sitka from 2000 to 2010 is presented in Table 3.¹⁶²⁰

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the following public services are at least partially supported by fisheries-related revenue such as raw fish tax, the Shared Fisheries Business Tax, the Fisheries Resource Landing Tax, or marine fuel sales tax: harbor maintenance, social services, and other services such as the hatchery and science center. In addition, community leaders noted that Sitka has local fishing-related fee programs charged to the fishing industry that specifically support public services and infrastructure, such as the 3% fishery enhancement tax that goes to the hatchery, the fish box tax that goes to non-profits, and the sales tax that goes to the City of Sitka.

Commercial Fishing

Sitka was among the top ports in Alaska in landings and ex-vessel revenue in 2010, ranking 6th in landings and 5th in ex-vessel revenue out of 67 Alaskan communities that received commercial fisheries landings in that year. In 2010, there were 750 Sitka residents holding 1,323 permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). Between 2000 and 2010, the total number of CFEC permits held decreased, even as the total number of permit holders increased. Also in 2010, 814 (62%) of CFEC permits were reported as actively fished – a number that decreased overall between 2000 and 2010, while the percentage of permits reported as actively fished increased during the same period. Sitka residents held CFEC permits in 2010 for the commercial harvest of crab, other shellfish, halibut, herring, sablefish, groundfish, and salmon.

The number of salmon and herring CFEC permits and permit holders increased between 2000 and 2010, as did the number of those permits reported as fished. The majority of the salmon CFEC permits issued in 2010 were for the statewide hand troll and power gurdy troll fisheries, with the remainder issued for the southeast, Prince William Sound, Kodiak, Chignik, and Peninsula-Aleutians purse seine fisheries; the southeastern, Prince William Sound, Cook Inlet, and Bristol Bay drift gillnet fisheries; the Yakutat, Kodiak, and Bristol Bay set gillnet fisheries; the Lower Yukon and Kuskokwim gillnet fisheries; and the southeastern special harvest area (hatchery) fishery. Herring CFEC permits issued in 2010 were mainly for the southeastern purse seine fishery, with the remainder issued for the Prince William Sound and Cook Inlet purse seine fisheries, the southeast gillnet fishery, the Goodnews Bay roe herring gillnet fishery, the Norton Sound gillnet fishery, the southeast purse seine fishery for bait/food, the southeastern pound fishery for bait/food, and the northern southeast and southern southeast herring spawn on kelp pound fisheries.

¹⁶²⁰ A direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

For groundfish, halibut, other shellfish, and crab CFEC permits, the number of permits and permit holders, as well as the number of permits reported as actively fished, decreased between 2000 and 2010. Groundfish CFEC permits issued in 2010 were mostly for the statewide lingcod dinglebar troll fishery, with permits also issued for the statewide lingcod hand troll and mechanical jig fisheries. Permits by the CFEC in 2010 for the following miscellaneous saltwater finfish fisheries: statewide and Gulf of Alaska hand troll, statewide and Gulf of Alaska longline fisheries using vessels under 60 ft, the statewide pot gear fishery using vessels under 60 ft, the statewide and Gulf of Alaska dinglebar troll fisheries, the statewide and Gulf of Alaska mechanical jig fisheries, the statewide and Gulf of Alaska longline fisheries using vessels between 60 and 90 ft, and the Gulf of Alaska otter trawl fishery using vessels under 60 ft. There were also groundfish CFEC permits issued for the southeast demersal shelf rockfish fisheries using vessels under 60 ft and vessels 60 ft or over. Nearly all the halibut CFEC permits issued in 2010 were for the statewide longline fishery using vessels under 60 ft, with the remainder issued for the statewide hand troll, dinglebar troll, mechanical jig, and longline (using vessels 60 ft or over) fisheries. The majority of the other shellfish CFEC permits issued in 2010 were for the southeast shrimp pot fishery and the southeast sea cucumber diving gear fishery. Additional other shellfish permits were issued in 2010 for the southeast shrimp otter trawl and beam trawl fisheries, the Kodiak sea cucumber diving gear fishery, the southeast geoduck clam diving gear fishery, and the southeast sea urchin diving gear fishery. Crab CFEC permits issued in 2010 were for the southeastern Dungeness crab fisheries using 300 pots (100% of max), 225 pots (75% of max), 150 pots (50% of max), and 75 pots (25% of max). Crab CFEC permits were also issued in 2010 for the southeast brown king crab, red/blue king/Tanner crab, and king and Tanner crab pot gear fisheries, the Peninsula-Aleutians Tanner crab pot fishery using vessels under 60 ft, the southeastern Tanner crab ring net fishery, and the southeast Tanner crab pot fishery.

The number of CFEC permits, permit holders, and permits reported as fished for sablefish remained relatively stable between 2000 and 2010. The majority of the sablefish CFEC permits issued in 2010 were for the statewide longline fishery using vessels under 60 ft, with the remainder issued for the northern southeast longline fishery, the statewide longline fishery using vessels 60 ft or over, and the southern southeast longline fishery.

The number of Federal Fisheries Permits held (and the number of individuals holding Federal Fisheries Permits) increased slightly between 2000 and 2010, though the number of those permits reported as actively fished increased substantially during the same period with a peak between 2003 and 2004. For permits issued under the License Limitation Program (LLP), in 2010 Sitka residents held both crab and groundfish LLP permits. Only one individual held one crab LLP permit between 2002 and 2010, though that permit was not reported as fished between 2004 and 2010. There were 183 permit holders that held 200 groundfish LLP permits in 2010, both of which represent a slight decrease from the number of permits and permit holders in 2000. However, the number and percentage of those permits reported as fished both decreased between 2000 and 2010. Information about permits and permit holders by species is reported in Table 4.

In 2010 there were 674 crew license holders in Sitka, an increase from 650 in 2000. There were also 115 fish buyers in Sitka in 2010, a decrease from 147 in 2000, though the lowest number of fish buyers in Sitka during this period occurred in 2003 and the number increased slightly between 2003 and 2010. There were five shore-side processing facilities in 2010, a number that decreased overall between 2000 and 2010. Both the number of vessels owned primarily by Sitka residents and the number of vessels homeported in Sitka decreased during this period. However, the number of vessels landing catch in the community increased during that

same period after a substantial decrease between 2002 and 2004. Both the total net lbs landed in Sitka and the ex-vessel value of those landings increased overall (though both experienced declines during this period), with the ex-vessel value of landings increasing much more dramatically than the total net lbs landed during this period. Characteristics of the commercial fishing sector in Sitka from 2000 to 2010 are presented in Table 5.

The number of individuals holding quota share accounts for halibut decreased from 2000 to 2010, while the number of halibut quota shares held remained relatively stable during that same period. The total halibut Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) allotment decreased between 2000 and 2010 (Table 6). The number of sablefish quota share account holders increased slightly between 2000 and 2010, while the number of sablefish quota shares held decreased, as did the annual sablefish IFQ allotment (Table 7). There was only one year from 2005 to 2010 in which there was one crab quota share account held, in 2006 (Table 8).

There were no crab landings reported for Sitka between 2000 and 2010. Landings for finfish between 2000 and 2008 and landings for pollock between 2000 and 2010 are considered confidential due to the small number of participants. Landings for finfish in 2009 and 2010 were small, as were the associated ex-vessel values for finfish landed in Sitka in those years. Between 2000 and 2010, landings for halibut and salmon decreased, while ex-vessel value of those landings increased. Landings of other groundfish also decreased during that same period, though the ex-vessel value also decreased. Landings and ex-vessel value for herring, other shellfish, Pacific cod, and sablefish both increased during this period. Information on landed lbs and ex-vessel revenue by species in Sitka between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 9.

When landings and ex-vessel value are viewed in terms of landings reported by Sitka vessel owners, including all delivery locations, the landings and ex-vessel value for crab, other groundfish, Pacific cod, and sablefish decreased between 2000 and 2010. While landings for halibut decreased during that same period, the ex-vessel value of those landings increased. Landings and ex-vessel value for herring and salmon increased between 2000 and 2010, and while landings for other shellfish remained relatively stable during this period, the ex-vessel value of those landings increased. Landings and ex-vessel value for finfish in 2001, 2003, 2008, and 2009 and landings for pollock from 2001 to 2010 are considered confidential due to the small number of participants. Landings for finfish, though relatively small, decreased slightly between 2000 and 2010 after an increase in 2004 and 2005, while ex-vessel value increased slightly between 2000 and 2010, with the peak in 2004 and 2005. Information on landed lbs and ex-vessel revenue by species by Sitka residents is presented in Table 10.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that there has been a slight increase in commercial fishing boats in Sitka in the last five years, perhaps due to a rise in market prices for fish. Community leaders also noted that the following gear types are used by commercial fishing boats that use Sitka as their base of operations during the fishing season: trawl, pots, longline, gillnet, purse seine, troll, ring net, and diving. In the same survey, community leaders indicated that commercial fishing boats under 125 ft use Sitka as their base of operations during the fishing season.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Sitka

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Sitka: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared fisheries business tax ¹	\$479,048	\$57,282	\$622,899	\$525,929	\$384,817	\$510,527	\$709,031	\$716,450	\$834,650	\$950,929	\$1,168,685
Fisheries resource landing tax ¹	\$901	\$265	\$800	\$3,057	\$2,959	\$542	\$594	\$3,187	\$247	\$971	n/a
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	\$1,224,900	\$1,406,900	\$1,481,420	\$1,576,580	\$1,454,270	\$1,463,250	\$1,603,900	\$2,069,620	\$2,422,750	\$2,579,400	\$2,588,990
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$1,704,849</i>	<i>\$1,464,447</i>	<i>\$2,105,119</i>	<i>\$2,105,566</i>	<i>\$1,842,045</i>	<i>\$1,974,319</i>	<i>\$2,313,526</i>	<i>\$2,789,257</i>	<i>\$3,257,648</i>	<i>\$3,531,300</i>	<i>\$3,757,675</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$44.5M</i>	<i>\$46.8M</i>	<i>\$47.5M</i>	<i>\$47.2M</i>	<i>\$50.5M</i>	<i>\$51.5M</i>	<i>\$54.9M</i>	<i>\$58.5M</i>	<i>\$64.8M</i>	<i>\$68.9M</i>	<i>\$51.6 M</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the City reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Sitka: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	204	202	206	202	196	201	205	201	201	199	200
	Active permits	80	79	80	80	82	77	72	70	70	72	66
	% of permits fished	39%	39%	38%	39%	41%	38%	35%	34%	34%	36%	33%
	Total permit holders	190	187	189	187	181	185	188	184	185	183	183
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Active permits	2	2	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	157	161	167	158	161	166	131	178	186	163	166
	Fished permits	1	1	1	122	119	110	95	97	95	97	95
	% of permits fished	1%	1%	1%	77%	74%	66%	73%	54%	51%	60%	57%
	Total permit holders	153	156	161	154	157	160	127	172	180	155	157
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	47	59	58	46	33	30	25	29	28	29	34
	Fished permits	37	44	40	28	14	19	15	20	22	20	21
	% of permits fished	79%	75%	69%	61%	42%	63%	60%	69%	79%	69%	62%
	Total permit holders	44	56	55	44	30	28	24	27	28	25	30
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	166	195	147	138	137	134	130	131	129	129	129
	Fished permits	91	93	78	72	65	69	55	56	54	48	59
	% of permits fished	54%	47%	53%	52%	47%	51%	42%	42%	41%	37%	45%
	Total permit holders	120	129	123	116	113	109	111	113	107	110	111
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	264	254	251	254	236	238	231	219	216	220	219
	Fished permits	214	207	210	221	201	207	209	195	189	189	191
	% of permits fished	81%	81%	84%	87%	85%	87%	90%	89%	88%	86%	87%
	Total permit holders	256	248	246	250	234	236	231	218	213	218	218
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	40	36	35	43	44	51	48	41	43	49	48
	Fished permits	29	20	22	28	32	29	25	23	28	32	30
	% of permits fished	73%	56%	63%	65%	73%	57%	52%	56%	65%	65%	63%
	Total permit holders	29	29	24	27	28	31	32	34	29	34	33

Table 4 Cont. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Sitka: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	141	137	129	129	134	135	143	137	130	135	143
	Fished permits	135	133	127	125	132	133	138	132	127	130	136
	% of permits fished	96%	97%	98%	97%	99%	99%	97%	96%	98%	96%	95%
	Total permit holders	118	115	111	110	111	119	122	119	117	122	126
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	344	310	261	246	246	188	137	133	154	173	143
	Fished permits	112	87	74	76	65	27	18	29	43	47	36
	% of permits fished	33%	28%	28%	31%	26%	14%	13%	22%	28%	27%	25%
	Total permit holders	190	170	157	152	154	122	97	92	99	114	98
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	536	551	555	558	567	566	562	560	572	590	607
	Fished permits	311	309	294	268	302	294	302	308	316	346	341
	% of permits fished	58%	56%	53%	48%	53%	52%	54%	55%	55%	59%	56%
	Total permit holders	525	532	529	541	538	538	539	534	539	565	568
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>1,538</i>	<i>1,542</i>	<i>1,436</i>	<i>1,414</i>	<i>1,397</i>	<i>1,342</i>	<i>1,276</i>	<i>1,250</i>	<i>1,272</i>	<i>1,325</i>	<i>1,323</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>929</i>	<i>893</i>	<i>845</i>	<i>818</i>	<i>811</i>	<i>778</i>	<i>762</i>	<i>763</i>	<i>779</i>	<i>812</i>	<i>814</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>60%</i>	<i>58%</i>	<i>59%</i>	<i>58%</i>	<i>58%</i>	<i>58%</i>	<i>60%</i>	<i>61%</i>	<i>61%</i>	<i>61%</i>	<i>62%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>714</i>	<i>731</i>	<i>722</i>	<i>733</i>	<i>724</i>	<i>733</i>	<i>724</i>	<i>722</i>	<i>721</i>	<i>754</i>	<i>750</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Sitka: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Sitka ²	Total Net Pounds Landed In Sitka ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Sitka ^{2,5}
2000	650	147	10	756	692	904	90,524,003	\$45,817,665
2001	659	101	10	751	689	903	72,566,961	\$35,304,607
2002	524	97	10	756	706	681	70,903,957	\$29,326,684
2003	525	78	8	762	701	476	36,641,467	\$28,645,532
2004	610	95	8	768	713	771	56,669,652	\$48,788,925
2005	597	83	9	591	553	884	70,775,067	\$52,933,923
2006	601	96	10	567	541	1,006	73,226,237	\$60,547,852
2007	622	115	9	568	569	936	87,527,904	\$69,090,792
2008	631	104	8	597	597	1,083	79,783,063	\$84,842,960
2009	604	121	5	618	600	1,005	111,273,049	\$76,990,520
2010	674	115	5	616	604	949	94,250,416	\$75,702,739

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Individual Fishing Quota, Halibut, Sitka: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	288	18,087,132	2,539,671
2001	294	19,347,914	2,934,482
2002	298	18,930,898	2,839,549
2003	295	18,695,070	2,753,928
2004	272	17,899,000	3,000,148
2005	265	17,898,126	3,039,922
2006	265	18,270,895	2,998,766
2007	255	17,285,718	2,492,399
2008	243	17,969,839	2,194,642
2009	246	19,102,190	2,001,772
2010	237	18,673,731	1,763,397

Source: (NMFS) National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Individual Fishing Quota, Sablefish, Sitka: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	113	33,407,542	3,468,534
2001	115	33,219,207	3,296,817
2002	110	31,707,752	3,068,520
2003	114	31,850,395	3,550,234
2004	110	31,814,180	3,819,987
2005	110	30,300,540	3,452,530
2006	108	28,657,444	3,121,127
2007	108	27,824,275	2,912,278
2008	115	28,316,459	2,789,026
2009	117	30,399,799	2,568,982
2010	117	29,734,443	2,331,889

Source: (NMFS) National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Individual Fishing Quota, Crab, Sitka: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	1	382,422	10,013
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: (NMFS) National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Sitka

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Sitka: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Lbs¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	42	71
Halibut	2,335,686	2,555,355	2,305,128	2,872,717	3,717,755	3,789,824	3,922,720	3,556,280	2,871,941	2,209,332	2,021,764
Herring	9,184,234	24,204,200	20,271,930	14,317,841	13,029,593	24,102,603	21,265,952	24,265,878	30,210,784	31,000,316	36,530,513
Other	1,286,964	1,090,193	1,003,602	1,056,360	1,147,218	809,800	859,167	810,967	992,046	847,800	640,841
Groundfish											
Other	195,405	340,349	272,180	195,155	173,028	128,871	253,717	253,761	250,725	224,718	263,333
Shellfish											
Pacific Cod	167,658	112,918	111,577	182,484	208,353	14,690	147,022	273,338	391,286	373,401	462,198
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	3,800,570	2,999,632	2,747,554	3,476,939	4,019,153	3,921,965	4,887,315	4,913,280	4,825,108	4,099,049	3,894,196
Salmon	73,492,262	41,032,486	44,023,850	14,382,018	34,224,832	37,834,192	41,542,934	53,063,992	39,950,482	71,913,748	49,816,762
<i>Total²</i>	<i>90,462,779</i>	<i>72,335,133</i>	<i>70,735,821</i>	<i>36,483,514</i>	<i>56,519,932</i>	<i>70,601,945</i>	<i>72,878,827</i>	<i>87,137,496</i>	<i>79,492,372</i>	<i>110,668,406</i>	<i>93,629,678</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$15	\$40
Halibut	\$6,091,611	\$5,295,580	\$5,062,474	\$8,482,066	\$11,344,830	\$11,587,571	\$14,688,018	\$15,767,579	\$12,243,580	\$6,842,163	\$8,350,746
Herring	\$3,171,477	\$6,855,826	\$6,279,427	\$4,293,020	\$4,470,429	\$7,444,171	\$3,716,353	\$10,274,867	\$16,225,690	\$15,274,651	\$13,812,229
Other	\$1,182,419	\$978,165	\$949,595	\$976,077	\$1,122,568	\$690,559	\$747,222	\$645,920	\$885,404	\$735,755	\$513,544
Groundfish											
Other	\$504,447	\$647,788	\$443,260	\$373,197	\$485,314	\$422,270	\$713,811	\$809,204	\$681,179	\$625,645	\$937,372
Shellfish											
Pacific Cod	\$68,264	\$38,766	\$36,865	\$63,687	\$79,842	\$3,890	\$81,847	\$156,755	\$249,487	\$177,758	\$222,900
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	\$12,300,188	\$8,618,450	\$8,313,965	\$11,848,906	\$11,869,421	\$12,776,127	\$13,623,485	\$11,376,214	\$13,323,767	\$12,177,497	\$13,402,410
Salmon	\$22,398,290	\$12,370,678	\$7,959,835	\$2,340,940	\$19,177,197	\$19,756,199	\$26,445,202	\$29,205,786	\$40,555,628	\$40,093,537	\$37,560,868
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$45,716,695</i>	<i>\$34,805,252</i>	<i>\$29,045,421</i>	<i>\$28,377,893</i>	<i>\$48,549,601</i>	<i>\$52,680,786</i>	<i>\$60,015,939</i>	<i>\$68,236,325</i>	<i>\$84,164,735</i>	<i>\$75,927,019</i>	<i>\$74,800,109</i>

Note: Cells showing “--” indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lbs refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Sitka

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Sitka Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Lbs¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	1,203,764	1,091,356	1,035,325	608,895	525,688	383,046	401,567	316,571	298,211	392,315	337,108
Finfish	54	--	55	--	291	147	60	31	--	--	37
Halibut	2,974,851	3,115,133	3,337,492	3,119,879	3,551,933	3,827,792	3,674,967	3,018,181	2,620,882	2,553,361	2,629,416
Herring	1,900,274	2,301,234	2,164,519	1,475,510	2,391,738	2,418,550	1,985,279	2,892,607	2,495,731	3,669,993	6,422,209
Other	1,188,308	1,052,813	1,028,527	905,309	1,004,981	650,593	618,950	571,373	672,856	589,757	561,566
Groundfish											
Other	338,744	370,128	359,204	351,257	299,422	314,950	286,026	304,114	228,074	301,763	321,619
Shellfish											
Pacific Cod	1,548,984	171,060	975,442	1,214,442	472,288	175,138	113,001	171,662	256,910	658,338	1,428,404
Pollock	286,957	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	3,361,080	3,014,537	3,056,565	3,257,590	3,599,787	3,095,214	3,466,563	3,548,874	3,477,714	3,079,460	2,920,924
Salmon	18,197,104	22,189,029	15,426,049	16,622,390	24,931,382	23,090,799	16,000,357	18,357,068	10,894,169	16,452,791	18,939,150
<i>Total²</i>	<i>31,000,120</i>	<i>33,305,290</i>	<i>27,383,178</i>	<i>27,555,272</i>	<i>36,777,510</i>	<i>33,956,229</i>	<i>26,546,770</i>	<i>29,180,481</i>	<i>20,944,547</i>	<i>27,697,778</i>	<i>33,560,433</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	\$2,590,458	\$2,307,374	\$2,019,078	\$1,376,911	\$1,261,130	\$655,028	\$665,399	\$696,488	\$679,817	\$738,808	\$573,326
Finfish	\$19	--	\$24	--	\$131	\$66	\$32	\$15	--	--	\$22
Halibut	\$7,657,498	\$6,307,585	\$7,304,927	\$9,095,623	\$10,745,113	\$11,675,442	\$13,773,033	\$13,339,798	\$11,214,889	\$7,780,634	\$11,629,786
Herring	\$429,601	\$500,147	\$390,331	\$585,615	\$1,060,912	\$663,682	\$577,183	\$1,147,528	\$1,608,449	\$1,898,938	\$2,461,863
Other	\$1,051,589	\$906,621	\$944,877	\$823,220	\$1,007,924	\$564,578	\$564,654	\$471,856	\$600,612	\$487,089	\$453,734
Groundfish											
Other	\$906,296	\$722,852	\$573,433	\$634,413	\$738,362	\$794,534	\$747,724	\$878,392	\$609,090	\$833,633	\$1,104,827
Shellfish											
Pacific Cod	\$541,017	\$57,035	\$232,655	\$362,052	\$129,210	\$53,574	\$51,756	\$94,538	\$152,717	\$232,394	\$472,240
Pollock	\$33,087	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	\$11,437,083	\$8,870,682	\$9,477,020	\$11,087,526	\$10,581,785	\$10,088,083	\$10,397,962	\$8,917,450	\$10,152,555	\$9,658,972	\$10,836,373
Salmon	\$8,641,682	\$8,754,994	\$5,663,325	\$6,025,408	\$12,067,466	\$10,988,675	\$13,376,654	\$12,677,996	\$14,830,634	\$11,669,590	\$15,974,911
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$33,288,329</i>	<i>\$28,427,290</i>	<i>\$26,605,669</i>	<i>\$29,990,768</i>	<i>\$37,592,032</i>	<i>\$35,483,662</i>	<i>\$40,154,397</i>	<i>\$38,224,062</i>	<i>\$39,848,763</i>	<i>\$33,300,058</i>	<i>\$43,507,081</i>

Note: Cells showing "--" indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net lbs refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Tourism, including a large sportfishing charter industry, is vital to the economy of Sitka and other communities in the region.¹⁶²¹ The number of sportfishing licenses sold to Sitka residents (irrespective of the point of sale) averaged just over 3,000 per year from 2000 to 2010. Over the same period, the number of sportfishing licenses sold in Sitka increased substantially, from just over 8,000 in 2000 to a high of more than 20,000 in later years in the decade. These high license sale numbers are evidence of the importance of sportfishing as an attraction for visitors in Sitka (Table 11).

In 2010, 78 active sport fish guide businesses and 132 individuals with sport fish guide licenses catered to the high demand for sportfishing charters in Sitka. Both of these numbers represent a decrease from 2000, when there were 98 active sport fish guide businesses and 177 licensed sport fish guides in Sitka (Table 11). The declining trend in sport fish guide numbers may be related to rule changes in the Southeast Alaska halibut charter industry. Due to concerns related to allocation between the commercial and sport halibut fisheries as well as localized overfishing of the resource, the Alaska Board of Fish (BOF) and North Pacific Fishery Management Council (NPFMC) began discussing a moratorium on new charter licenses in Southeast and Southcentral Alaska in the 1990s.¹⁶²² In 2007, the NPFMC approved a motion to implement a limited entry program for halibut charter fleets in Areas 2C and 3A (Southeast and Southcentral Alaska) and a daily halibut bag limit for each charter vessel angler of two halibut of any size per day per person.^{1623,1624} Allocation decisions between the charter halibut industry and commercial halibut interests remain extremely controversial.¹⁶²⁵

The Sitka Sport Fishing Management Area (Sport Fish Survey Area D) includes saltwater adjacent to and all freshwaters of Baranof, Yakobi, and western Chichagof Islands from Column Point in the north to Point Hayes in the south. Looking at the regional scale of Sport Fishing Survey Area D, between 2000 and 2010, there was significantly greater saltwater sportfishing activity than freshwater, although both were important. In saltwater, non-Alaska resident anglers fished a greater number of angler days on average than Alaska resident anglers, and the opposite was true in freshwater. On average, non-Alaska resident anglers fished 51,348 saltwater angler days and 1,762 freshwater angler days per year, while Alaska resident anglers fished an average of 25,151 saltwater days and 2,252 freshwater days per year (Table 11).

¹⁶²¹ ADF&G. (2012). *Sport Fishing: Sitka Management Area Overview*. Retrieved July 13, 2012 from <http://www.ADF&G.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADF&G=ByAreaSoutheastSitka.main>.

¹⁶²² Dean, M. R. and A. L. Howe. 1999. *Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game Sportfishing Guide and Business Registration and Saltwater Sportfishing Charter Vessel Logbook Program, 1998*. ADF&G Special Publication No. 99-1. Retrieved May 2, 2012 from <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/fedaidpdfs/Sp99-01.pdf>.

¹⁶²³ North Pacific Fishery Management Council. April 2007. *News and Notes* Volume 2-07. Retrieved May 2, 2012 from <http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/newsletters/NEWS407.pdf>.

¹⁶²⁴ Federal Register. March 22, 2012. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, 50 CFR Part 300, Pacific Halibut Fisheries; Catch Sharing Plan. Retrieved May 2, 2012 from <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/frules/77fr16740.pdf>.

¹⁶²⁵ Meyer, S. October 2010. "Changes Coming for Alaska's Charter Halibut Fishery." Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game website. Retrieved October 8, 2012 from http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=wildlifeneews.view_article&articles_id=482&issue_id=91.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Sitka: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sportfishing Licenses to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Sitka ²
2000	98	177	3,517	8,425
2001	100	177	3,491	10,729
2002	104	180	3,082	12,519
2003	95	180	3,120	13,980
2004	91	191	3,179	18,095
2005	102	179	3,332	20,939
2006	104	192	3,346	21,520
2007	104	176	3,086	21,808
2008	99	166	2,905	20,887
2009	87	142	3,017	15,685
2010	79	132	3,006	15,117

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	46,485	38,117	1,742	4,547
2001	56,533	31,124	1,991	2,742
2002	39,772	23,589	2,003	2,392
2003	46,777	19,460	1,524	2,082
2004	50,721	27,597	2,003	1,310
2005	58,394	25,770	1,970	2,356
2006	67,692	18,512	1,920	1,173
2007	64,443	24,728	1,350	1,860
2008	56,022	25,722	1,676	2,924
2009	37,759	18,661	1,664	2,382
2010	40,227	23,382	1,541	1,002

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.ADF&G.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey, conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, noted the following species targeted by private anglers in Sitka: all five species of salmon, rainbow trout, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, brook trout, Arctic grayling, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Pacific cod, smelt, steelhead, Dungeness crab, Tanner crab, razor clam,

hardshell clam, shrimp, other fish, and other shellfish.¹⁶²⁶ Charter logbook data reported that Chinook salmon, chum salmon, coho salmon, halibut, lingcod, other rockfish, other salmon, pink salmon, pelagic rockfish, sablefish, shark, sockeye salmon, and yelloweye rockfish were kept/released by anglers on charter vessels operating out of Sitka between 2000 and 2010.¹⁶²⁷

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that recreational fishing in Sitka takes place from charter/party boats, private boats owned by local residents, private boats owned by non-residents, and via shore-based or dock fishing by local residents and by non-residents. Community leaders also noted that Chinook, coho and sockeye salmon, halibut, rockfish, crab, sablefish, shrimp, and clams are targeted by recreational fishermen that based in Sitka and that there are a lot more charter boats/party boats, private/pleasure boats, and boats shorter than 35 ft in Sitka compared to five years ago. Community leaders also noted that unregulated charter halibut businesses for 10 to 15 years depleted local stock and, that while the reduction in charter fishing has a negative effect on the local economy in the short-term, the imposition of limits on charter fishing is overall good management of fish stocks.

Subsistence Fishing

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the three most important subsistence marine or aquatic resources to residents of Sitka are salmon (all types), other fish (all types, such as halibut, rock fish, and lingcod), and traditional foods (including fish, seaweeds, herring eggs). Community leaders also noted that “the current management of the Sitka Sac Roe Herring Fishery has had a negative impact on the subsistence herring egg harvest. The frequency and intensity of test fishing and commercial openings just prior to major spawning events [have] disrupted traditional spawning patterns.”

Data were not available on the percentage of subsistence participation by household and species between 2000 and 2010, with the exception of data showing that between 88% and 99% of households participated in non-salmon fish subsistence (not including halibut) in 2004, 2005, and 2007 (Table 12). Data for subsistence salmon fishing participation show an overall decrease in both the number of subsistence salmon permits issued to Sitka households and the number reported as fished between 2000 and 2008 (the most recent year for which data were available). Harvest numbers show that sockeye salmon was the most heavily harvested species in each year during the period, along with smaller harvests of pink, chum, Chinook, and coho salmon each year. The data also show a substantial decrease in the number of sockeye salmon harvested each year. Data were also available regarding total harvest of non-salmon fish (not including halibut) for 2004, 2005, and 2007 (Table 13).

Data regarding subsistence harvest of halibut show that, despite a relatively consistent number of Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificate (SHARC) cards issued to Sitka residents between 2003 and 2010, the number of SHARC cards actively fished declined over the period. The total lbs harvested per active SHARC card also declined. In 2000, when 821 cards were

¹⁶²⁶ ADF&G. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000-2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey Project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.ADF&G.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹⁶²⁷ ADF&G. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000-2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential]

actively fished, an average of 213 lbs of halibut was harvested per SHARC. In 2010, an average of 152 lbs of halibut were harvested on the 480 total cards fished (Table 14).

Data were also available regarding harvest of some marine mammal species between 2000 and 2010. The number of sea otters harvested for subsistence use varied between 81 and 205 per year, and the number of harbor seals harvested for subsistence varied between 23 and 277. In 2002, six Steller sea lions were harvested for subsistence purposes in Sitka, and one walrus was reported harvested in 2003. Data were not reported by management agencies regarding harvest of beluga whale or spotted seals. Information about subsistence harvest marine mammals in Sitka between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 15.

While no data were reported in Table 13 regarding harvest of marine invertebrates by Sitka residents during the 2000-2010 period, information is available from an earlier household subsistence survey conducted by the ADF&G Division of Subsistence. In 1996, the following species of marine invertebrates were reportedly used for subsistence in Sitka: abalone, basket cockles, black (small) chitons, blue king crab, blue mussels, brown king crab, butter clams, Dungeness crab, geoducks, green sea urchin, heart cockles, horse clams (gaper), limpets, octopus, Pacific littleneck clams (steamers), purple sea urchins, razor clams, red (large) chitons, red king crab, red sea urchin, rock scallops, shrimp, squid, starfish, Tanner crab, unknown clams, unknown cockles, unknown crab, unknown king crab, unknown mussels, unknown scallops, unknown sea cucumber, unknown sea urchin, unknown Tanner crab, weathervane scallops, and yein sea cucumber.

The 1996 ADF&G subsistence survey also noted species of marine mammals and non-salmon fish (not including halibut) harvested for subsistence use that year. Marine mammal species included fur seal, harbor seal, harbor seal (saltwater), and Steller sea lion. Non-salmon fish reported as harvested for subsistence use included: black rockfish, brook trout, buffalo sculpin, capelin (grunion), cutthroat trout, dogfish, Dolly Varden, eulachon (hooligan candlefish), grayling, herring, herring roe on hair seaweed, herring roe on hemlock branches, herring roe/unspecified, herring spawn on kelp, lingcod, Pacific cod (gray), Pacific tom cod, rainbow trout, red Irish lord, red rockfish, rock greenling, sablefish (black cod), salmon shark, sea bass, sea perch, silver smelt, skates, steelhead, unknown bass, unknown cod, unknown flounder, unknown perch, unknown rockfish, unknown sculpin, unknown shark, unknown sole, and walleye pollock.¹⁶²⁸

¹⁶²⁸ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS)*. ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.ADF&G.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Additional Information

In 2005, Sitka was the site of a workshop that gathered approximately 40 American and Canadian practitioners, fishermen, and community leaders to discuss issues, strategies, and next steps in community-based fisheries management (CBFM). The workshop was a follow-up meeting to one held in October 2004 in Maine. One outcome of this meeting was the “Sitka Declaration,” endorsing CBFM approach, and proposing addressing issues of access to fisheries resources through the following means:

- Endow communities with access privileges and the authority to make subsequent allocations;
- If used, individual access rights are defined for a finite period (not in perpetuity);
- Discourage absentee ownership;
- Recognize the specific rights of, and honor prior commitments to, First Nations, treaty tribes, and indigenous peoples;
- Management structures and practices be transparent;
- Recognize all users, including aboriginal and customary and traditional users, commercial and recreational sectors;
- Promote active participation by 2nd generation access privilege holders;
- Provide affordable entry level opportunities for coastal community residents;
- Provide incentives for conservation practices;
- Protect access privileges of crew and skippers;
- Prohibit processing shares or linkages;
- Ensure that the privilege of access shall be complemented by a clearly defined and binding schedule of enforcement;
- The design of limited access programs should not disadvantage those who fished conservatively (including not fishing at all for conservation and economic reasons).^{1629,1630}

¹⁶²⁹ Ecotrust. 2005. *Sitka Declaration*. Retrieved July 13, 2012 from http://www.ecotrust.org/cbfm/Sitka_Declaration_2005.pdf.

¹⁶³⁰ Ecotrust. 2005. *Sitka Workshop*. Retrieved July 13, 2012 from http://www.ecotrust.org/cbfm/Sitka_Workshop_2005.pdf.

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Sitka: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (lbs)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	97%	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	99%	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	88%	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.ADF&G.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Sitka: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	1,205	1,166	20	92	18	138	25,062	n/a	n/a
2001	1,039	1,012	12	170	10	716	29,722	n/a	n/a
2002	1,127	998	44	172	128	242	38,624	n/a	n/a
2003	1,500	1,432	18	104	56	412	37,531	n/a	n/a
2004	783	748	36	134	28	273	18,484	n/a	381,226
2005	680	669	6	27	127	373	11,484	n/a	79,063
2006	817	785	6	47	87	187	19,989	n/a	n/a
2007	800	429	14	30	34	332	15,776	n/a	87,211
2008	612	583	13	75	606	126	9,219	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.ADF&G.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Sitka: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	1,639	821	174,880
2004	1,871	904	221,965
2005	1,974	814	144,561
2006	1,895	915	163,372
2007	1,954	921	142,049
2008	1,662	845	109,581
2009	1,731	844	97,424
2010	1,635	480	73,139

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Sitka: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	155	n/a	n/a	n/a	277	n/a
2001	n/a	114	n/a	n/a	n/a	241	n/a
2002	n/a	99	n/a	n/a	6	170	n/a
2003	n/a	83	1	n/a	n/a	220	n/a
2004	n/a	81	n/a	n/a	n/a	141	n/a
2005	n/a	104	n/a	n/a	n/a	23	n/a
2006	n/a	104	n/a	n/a	n/a	141	n/a
2007	n/a	252	n/a	n/a	n/a	128	n/a
2008	n/a	130	n/a	n/a	n/a	141	n/a
2009	n/a	141	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	205	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Tenakee Springs (TEN-uh-kee)



People and Place

*Location*¹⁶³¹

Tenakee Springs is located on the east side of Chichagof Island, on the north shore of Tenakee Inlet. It lies 45 miles southwest of Juneau and 50 miles northeast of Sitka. Tenakee Springs is a Second-class city and is not located within an organized borough. The community encompasses 13.8 square miles of land and 5.3 square miles of water.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁶³²

In 2010, there were 131 inhabitants in Tenakee Springs, making it the 224th largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with recorded populations that year. Overall between 2000 and 2009, the population of Tenakee Springs did not have a net change according to the U.S. Census and the Alaska Department of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents (Table 1). The average annual growth rate during this period was 0.01%, indicating an extremely slow rate of growth. However, between 2009 and 2010, the population of Tenakee Springs increased by 20.6%, from 104 to 131. In a survey conducted by NOAA’s Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders estimated that approximately 50 people come to Tenakee Springs each year as seasonal workers or transients during the months of June, July, and August, and that the annual peak in population is “somewhat” driven by employment in the fishing sectors. Given this, the increase in population between 2009 and 2010 could be due to the 2010 Census counting seasonal workers in the total population count, whereas the Alaska Department of Labor only counts permanent residents.

In 2010, a majority of Tenakee Springs residents identified themselves as White (94.7%). Other ethnic groups present in Tenakee Springs that year included: American Indian and Alaska Native (0.8%), Hispanic or Latino (1.5%), two or more races (3.1%), Asian (0.8%), and Black or African American (0.8%). Between 2000 and 2010, the percentages of the population identifying themselves as White and Asian increased, with corresponding decreases in the percentages of the population identifying themselves as two or more races, some other race, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, Asian, American Indian and Alaska Native, and Hispanic or Latino. Changes in racial and ethnic composition from 2000 to 2010 are shown in Figure 1.

¹⁶³¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁶³² U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

The average household size in Tenakee Springs in 2010 was 1.82, a slight increase from 1.8 persons per household in 1990 and 1.76 in 2000. The total number of households in Tenakee Springs increased from 51 in 1990 to 59 in 2000 to 72 occupied housing units in 2010. Of the 180 housing units surveyed for the 2010 Decennial Census, 59 were owner-occupied, 13 were renter-occupied, and 108 were vacant or used only seasonally. Throughout this period no residents of Tenakee Springs were reported to be living in group quarters.

Table 1. Population in Tenakee Springs from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	94	-
2000	104	-
2001	-	105
2002	-	98
2003	-	105
2004	-	104
2005	-	98
2006	-	104
2007	-	102
2008	-	99
2009	-	104
2010	131	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

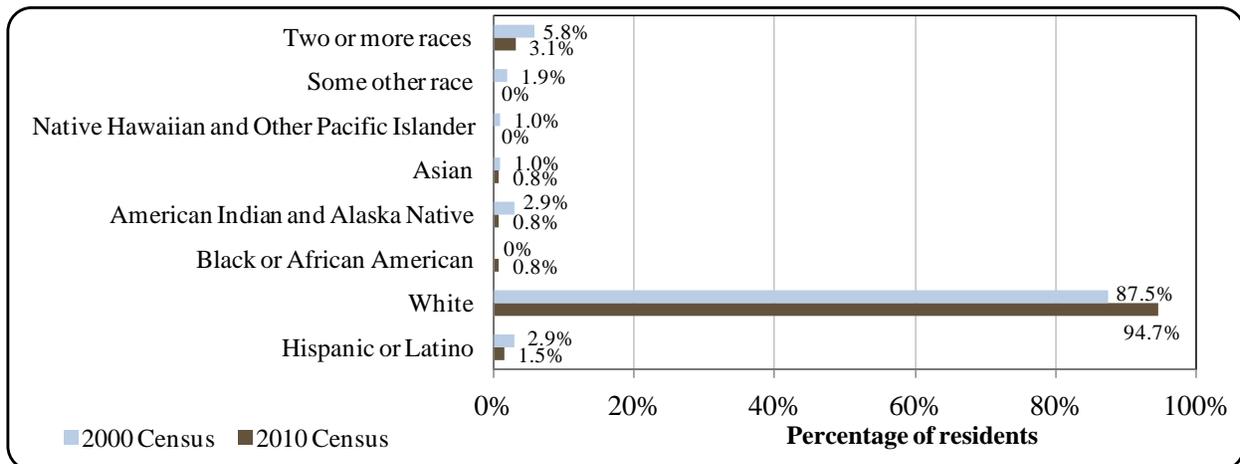
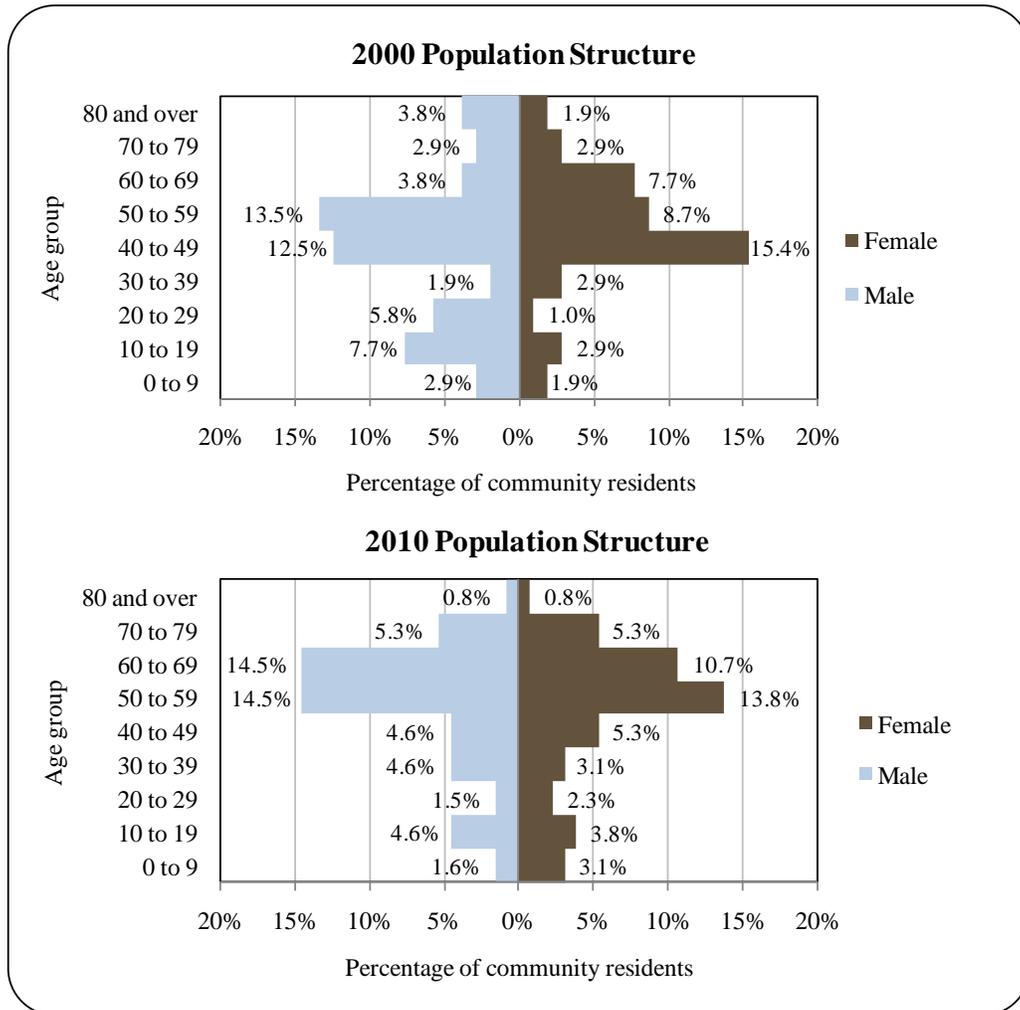


Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Tenakee Springs Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



The gender makeup in Tenakee Springs in 2010 was 51.9% male and 48.1% female, very similar to the state as a whole (52% male, 48% female). The median age was estimated to be 55.5 years, higher than both the U.S. national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. In 2010, the largest percentage of the population fell within the age group 50 to 59 years old, with the second largest percentage falling within the age group 60 to 60 years old. Relatively few individuals were over age 80 or under age 10. The overall population structure of Tenakee Springs in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

According to the 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS),¹⁶³³ in terms of educational attainment, 81% of Tenakee Springs residents aged 25 and over were estimated to hold a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to 90.7% of Alaskan residents

¹⁶³³ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

overall. Also in 2010, 6.3% of residents aged 25 and over were estimated to have less than a ninth grade education, compared to 3.5% of Alaskan residents overall; 12.7% were estimated to have a ninth to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; 9.5% were estimated to have a high school diploma or equivalent, compared to 27.4% of Alaskan residents overall; 6.3% were estimated to have some college but no degree, compared to 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; 6.3% were estimated to have an Associate's degree, compared to 8% of Alaskan residents overall; 25.4% were estimated to have a Bachelor's degree, compared to 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and 33.3% were estimated to have a graduate or professional degree, compared to 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture^{1634,1635}

The word Tenakee is from the Tlingit word "tinaghu," meaning "Coppery Shield Bay." This refers to three copper shields, highly prized by the Tlingits, that were lost in a storm. Early prospectors and fishermen came to the site to wait out the winters and enjoy the natural hot springs in Tenakee. Around 1895, a large tub and building were constructed to provide a warm bathing place for the increasing number of visitors. During its early days, Tenakee was known as "Robbers Roost" stemming from bank robbers and other outlaw types who reportedly resided there. Gambling and prostitution were part of life, and there was no reliable law enforcement until 1917 when a Deputy U.S. Marshall began making regular visits.

In 1899, Ed Snyder established Snyder's Mercantile, which still operates today. A post office opened in 1903. Originally called Tenakee, the name was altered to Tenakee Springs in 1928. Improvements to the hot springs facilities were made in 1915 and 1929; the existing bathhouse was constructed in 1940. Three canneries operated in the area between 1916 and 1974. A logging camp operated for a time at Corner Bay. The city incorporated in 1971.

Tenakee Springs has a year-round population and also serves as a summer retreat for residents of Juneau, Sitka, Washington, and Oregon. Many residents practice a subsistence lifestyle and actively exchange resources with their neighbors. The 104 °F sulfur hot springs are the social focus of the community. Salmon and crab canneries operated in the inlet beginning in 1916 and ceased operations in 1974. Commercial fishing remains an important part of Tenakee and the livelihood of some Tenakee residents.

Natural Resources and Environment¹⁶³⁶

Tenakee Springs has a maritime climate with cool summers and mild winters. Summer temperatures range from 45 to 65 °F (7.2 to 18.3 °C) and winters from 24 to 39 °F (-4.4 to 3.9 °C). The highest recorded temperature is 84 °F (28.9 °C), and the lowest recorded temperature is 3 °F (-16.1 °C). Total precipitation averages 69 inches a year, with 62 inches of snow.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the economy of Tenakee Springs relies on the following natural resource-based industries: fishing, ecotourism, and sport hunting and fishing.

¹⁶³⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁶³⁵ Tenakee Springs Business Association. (2009). *Tenakee Springs History*. Retrieved July 11, 2012 from: <http://www.tenakeespringsak.com/tenakee-springs-history/>.

¹⁶³⁶ Ibid.

Tenakee Springs is located near the Tongass National Forest (Tongass). The Tongass is the largest unit in the national forest system, at almost 17 million acres. National Forest employees work to balance multiple uses of the forest resources. The Tongass has healthy fish and wildlife populations, clean water, trees to support local industry, and recreation opportunities unique to Alaska. The roads that exist in Southeast Alaska have been developed from forest roads that were originally built to reach timber.

Though home to the world's largest temperate rain forest, almost half of the Tongass is covered by ice, water, wetlands and rock. Few places in the world have the geologic and climatic variations that sculpt this landscape. The snow and ice of the 1,500-square-mile Juneau Ice Field are less than eight miles from the salt water in Gastineau Channel.

The Tongass is home to numerous plant species, including ferns, dwarf dogwood, false lily of the valley, marsh marigold, skunk cabbage, western hemlocks, Sitka spruce, sub-alpine fir, red cedar, yellow cedar, and hardwoods such as alder. The largest known concentrations of bald eagles gather each year in the Tongass, and thousands of shorebirds use the forest as a resting place during their annual migrations. Marine mammals such as sea otters, whales, porpoises, and seals utilize inside waters. Terrestrial species that inhabit this area include Sitka black-tailed deer, brown bears, mountain goats, moose, wolves, beaver, fox, and porcupines. All five species of Pacific salmon (chum, coho, king, pink, and sockeye) can be found within Tongass, along with Dolly Varden, rainbow trout, steelhead trout, and cutthroat trout.

People have lived and worked in this area for centuries. For years, the Tlingit and Haida peoples have fished for salmon and herring and gathered berries and other plants. Each generation shares its knowledge of the land with the next. Today, many rural residents depend on a subsistence lifestyle, just as Alaska Natives have for centuries. Water routes in the National Forest are the way many tourists see coastal Alaska. Local residents and tourists enjoy sailing, motor boating, kayaking and fishing.¹⁶³⁷

Environmental hazards which threaten Tenakee Spring include landslides and avalanches, earthquakes, and coastal flooding. Many historic avalanche or mass-wasting sites are located on steep to moderate slopes remain sparsely vegetated, increasing the probability of future slide or avalanche events. The nearest active fault line to Tenakee Springs is the Fairweather fault, approximately 100 miles west of Juneau. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers classify Juneau as a Seismic Risk Zone 3, indicating that an earthquake of a magnitude 6.0 or greater may occur.¹⁶³⁸

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there were no significant environmental remediation sites active in Tenakee Springs as of 2010.¹⁶³⁹

Current Economy¹⁶⁴⁰

Tenakee Springs has long been considered a retirement and vacation community, though fishing is an important source of income. Tourism is becoming increasingly important. Local employers include various city department and the store, school, bakery, and post office. In

¹⁶³⁷ U.S. Forest Service, Tongass National Forest, Introduction to the Tongass. Retrieved March 8, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/faqs/intro.shtml.

¹⁶³⁸ U.S. Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management. (2013). *State of Alaska Hazard Mitigation Plan 2013*. Retrieved from:

<http://www.ready.alaska.gov/plans/documents/2013%20State%20Mitigation%20Plan%20Draft.pdf>.

¹⁶³⁹ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved September 11, 2013 from: <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/spar/csp/list.htm>.

¹⁶⁴⁰ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

addition, there are several skilled carpenters and contractors. There are 3 small lumber mills in town.¹⁶⁴¹ Top employers for 2010 included City of Tenakee Springs, State of Alaska, Chatham School District, TKE Merc LLC, Pinfish Enterprise, TLC Management LLC, Alaska Seaplane Service LLC, and the City and Borough of Juneau.

In 2010, the per capita income in Tenakee Springs was estimated to be \$28,145 and the median household income was estimated to be \$60,114, compared to \$20,482 and \$33,125 in 2000, respectively. Taking inflation into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,¹⁶⁴² the real per capita income in 2000 is shown to have been \$26,394 and the real household income was \$43,559. This shows that both per capita income and household income increased between 2000 and 2010. In 2010, Tenakee Springs ranked 78th of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income that year, and 78th of 299 Alaskan communities with household income data. However, Tenakee Springs small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.¹⁶⁴³ A potentially more accurate understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development. According to the ALARI database, the per capita income in Tenakee Springs in 2010 was \$7,210, which indicates an overall increase/decrease compared to the real per capita income values reported by the U.S. Census in 2000.¹⁶⁴⁴ This is supported by the fact that the community was recognized as “distressed” by the Denali Commission indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010.¹⁶⁴⁵ However, it should be noted that ACS and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings and does not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Based on the 2006-2010 ACS, in the same year, 61.1% of the population age 16 and older was estimated to be in the civilian labor force, compared to the statewide rate of 68.8%. The local unemployment rate was 18.2%, compared to the statewide unemployment rate of 5.9%. Approximately 24.4% of local residents were living below the poverty line, compared to 9.6% of Alaskans overall. It should be noted that income and poverty statistics are based on wage income and other money sources; the relatively low income figures and high poverty rates reported for Tenakee Springs are not reflective of the value of subsistence to the local economy. In addition, these unemployment and poverty statistics are likely inaccurate given the small population of Tenakee Springs. A more accurate estimate is based on the ALARI database, which indicates that the unemployment rate in 2010 was 3.9%.

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 ACS, the greatest percentage of workers was self-employed (47.2%), while 27.8% were employed in the public sector and 25% were employed in the private sector. Out of 36 people aged 16 and over that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force in 2010, the greatest percentage worked in transportation, warehousing, and utilities (21.6%), agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining (21.6%), public administration (10.8%), manufacturing (10.8%), and construction (10.8%). Smaller percentages of the population were employed in other services, except public

¹⁶⁴¹ See footnote 1634.

¹⁶⁴² Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved October 18, 2011 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹⁶⁴³ See footnote 1633.

¹⁶⁴⁴ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁶⁴⁵ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from: www.denali.gov.

administration (8.1%), arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodations, and food services (8.1%), and retail trade (8.1%). Given the data reported in the *Commercial Fishing* section below, the number of individuals employed in the farming, fishing, and forestry industries may be underestimated in census statistics as fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly. Information about employment by industry is presented in Figure 3, and employment is broken down by occupation in Figure 4.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Tenakee Springs (U.S. Census).

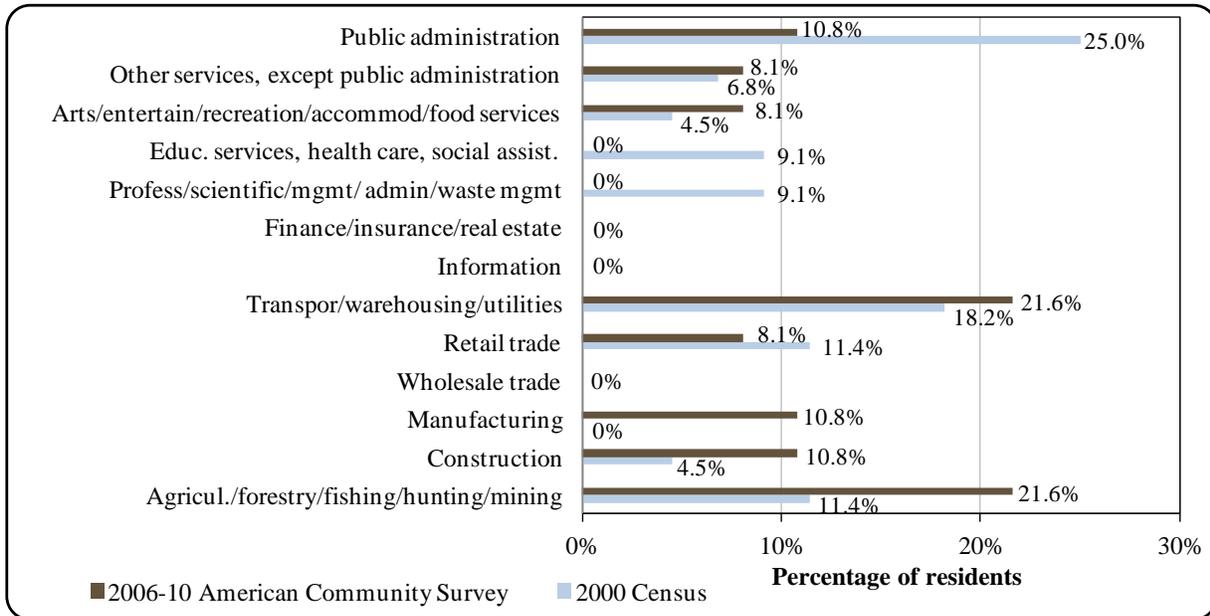
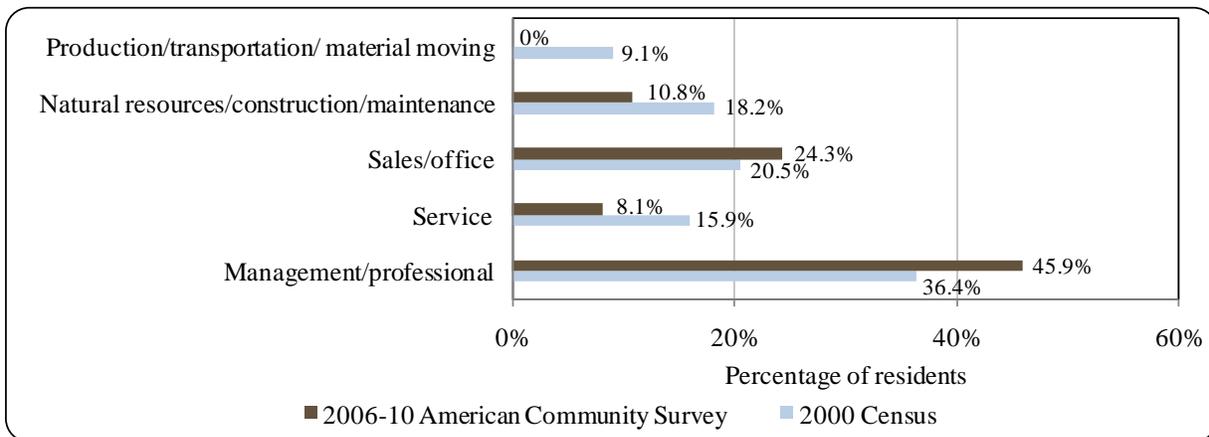


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Tenakee Springs (U.S. Census).



Governance

Tenakee Springs is a Second-class city not under the jurisdiction of a borough. In 2010, the City administered a 2% sales tax as well as an accommodations tax. Specific budget information for 2000 through 2010 was collected from *Community Financial Statements*

(CFS).¹⁶⁴⁶ When adjusted for inflation,¹⁶⁴⁷ total municipal revenues increased by 46.0% between 2000 and 2010 from \$244,510, to \$461,704. Revenues increased at a relatively constant rate between those years, peaking in 2007 at \$515,170. In 2010, most (49.4%) revenues came from general funds, followed by gross fuel sale profits (15.3%), capital project revenues (14.4%), and net income from utility services (9.1%). Large general fund contributions came from state energy assistance funds (44.3%), special project funds (19.6%), and federal payments in lieu of taxes (10.9%). Overall, sales tax revenues accounted for 1.5% of total municipal revenues in 2010, compared to 2.4% in 2000. Sales tax revenues exceeded \$13,000 in 2006 through 2008, and peaked in 2007 at \$14,844. Tenakee Springs received state allocated Community Revenue Sharing in 2009 and 2010 although those funds were not explicitly itemized on CFS for those years; however, funds listed under Municipalities Energy Assistance Program are a close match.

Between 2001 and 2003, Tenakee Springs received fisheries-related grants for projects including a harbor shed office, city and harbor fire protection equipment purchase and replacement, and CP&I/design and engineering for a skiff float. Information about selected aspects of the community's revenue is presented in Table 2.

The nearest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), Department of Natural Resources, Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development, and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are located in Juneau. The nearest offices of the Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement are located in Anchorage.

Tenakee Springs was not included in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) and is not federally recognized as a Native village. However, many Native community members in Tenakee Springs are shareholders in the regional Native corporation for Southeast Alaska, the Sealaska Corporation. Sealaska is owned by over 20,000 tribal member shareholders and guided by the traditions of environmental stewardship and positively impacting their communities. Sealaska is made up of legendary traders who are deeply connected to their lands and have successfully adapted to constantly changing environments and global economies. Sealaska brings together the wisdom and foresight of their combined heritage to create an enduring corporation that provides business opportunities, benefits and cultural strength for their people. Today Sealaska is the largest private landowner and the largest for-profit private employer in Southeast Alaska. Sealaska is a diverse company with investments in forest products, construction aggregates, machining and fabrication, environmental remediation, information technology, plastics injection molding and manufacturing, global logistics, wood products and financial markets. Sealaska's status as a Minority Business Enterprise and Small Disadvantaged Business add to their strength as a government contractor and commercial diversity supplier.¹⁶⁴⁸

¹⁶⁴⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

¹⁶⁴⁷ Inflation calculated using Anchorage CPI from Alaska DOL: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/cpi.htm>.

¹⁶⁴⁸ Sealaska Native Corporation (2012). *Who We Are*. Retrieved on May 9, 2012 from http://www.sealaska.com/page/who_we_are.html.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Tenakee Springs from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$244,510	\$5,982	\$20,531	n/a
2001	\$229,167	\$7,314	\$19,740	\$15,000
2002	\$257,995	\$4,518	\$19,743	\$25,000
2003	\$263,797	\$6,612	\$19,896	\$32,997
2004	\$319,317	\$7,121	-	n/a
2005	\$347,691	\$6,958	-	n/a
2006	\$420,239	\$13,092	-	n/a
2007	\$515,170	\$14,844	-	n/a
2008	\$495,753	\$13,581	-	n/a
2009	\$353,065	\$7,174	\$101,050	n/a
2010	\$461,704	\$6,809	\$101,216	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Tenakee Springs is dependent on seaplanes and the Alaska Marine Highway for transport. The state owns a seaplane dock and heliport. Scheduled or chartered float planes are dispatched from Juneau and Sitka. The state ferry provides passenger transportation only, since there are no vehicle landing facilities or local roads in Tenakee Springs. Barges deliver fuel and goods four to six times a year. The marine facilities include a small boat harbor and ferry terminal. The City of Tenakee Springs owns a fuel dock. There is a three mile long main street. Local transportation is primarily by bicycle or ATV, and there is a 1.5 mile trail which runs through the townsite. While there is no regularly scheduled commercial flight service between Tenakee Springs and Anchorage, round-trip airfare between nearby Sitka (accessible by scheduled or chartered float plane) and Anchorage in June 2012 was \$441, and round-trip airfare between nearby Juneau (also accessible by scheduled or chartered float plane) and Anchorage in June 2012 was \$366.¹⁶⁴⁹

¹⁶⁴⁹ Airfare was obtained on the travel website <http://www.travelocity.com> for a round-trip ticket for travel from June 1 to June 8, 2012. Retrieved on December 1, 2011.

*Facilities*¹⁶⁵⁰

There is no community water, sewer, or refuse service. Residents haul water from local streams or use individual wells. Most homes are fully plumbed. The City owns and operates diesel generators, and the city owns the electrical and fuel distribution systems. Law enforcement services are provided by state troopers in Juneau. Fire and rescue services are provided by the Tenakee Springs Volunteer Fire / Emergency Medical Service department. Tenakee Springs also has a public library.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that broadband internet access and a diesel powerhouse have been completed in the past 10 years, with improvements to existing dock structure, alternative energy infrastructure, emergency response, and fire department projects due for completion in the next 10 years. In the same survey, community leaders also noted that while the amount of dock space available for permanent vessels is variable, there are 400 feet of dock space available for transient vessels. Vessels up to 65 feet in length such as rescue vessels, ferries, and fuel barges are able to use mooring facilities in Tenakee Springs.

*Medical Services*¹⁶⁵¹

Medical care is provided by the Tenakee Springs Health Clinic, which is owned by the city. Health care is provided by the Tenakee Springs Volunteer Fire/EMS department. Medevac services are provided by floatplane or helicopter and the nearest hospitals are located in Sitka and Juneau.

*Educational Opportunities*¹⁶⁵²

The Tenakee Springs School provides instruction to students in kindergarten through 12th grade. In 2011 the school had 10 students and one teacher.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

*History and Evolution of Fisheries*¹⁶⁵³

Tenakee Spring's participation in commercial fisheries began in the 1917 when Superior Pacing Company opened several salmon and crab canneries a few miles east of the community. Columbia Packing Company followed by opening a cannery in 1919. The canneries imported most of their labor from Seattle, and therefore, most of the wages migrated out of the community. Despite this, the population of Tenakee Springs grew to around 300 by the time Salt Sea Fisheries opened a cannery on the west end of town in the 1930s. This cannery operated until it went bankrupt in 1949.

¹⁶⁵⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁶⁵¹ Ibid.

¹⁶⁵² Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹⁶⁵³ Tenakee Springs. (2005). *Community Plan*. Retrieved July 11, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/TenakeeSprings-GCP-2005.pdf>.

The Columbia Cove Cannery closed in 1930, when its parent company, the Alaska Consolidated Canneries Corporation, began shuttering smaller operations. When the Superior Cannery closed in 1953, commercial fishing suffered immensely and Tenakee Springs was left without an economy. A small crab cannery was opened in 1949 and employed 15 to 20 people seasonally, but that was not enough to keep the community from atrophying.

The creek and river systems of Tenakee Inlet contain spawning habitat for three of the five species of Pacific salmon. Chinook are found in the Inlet in small numbers; however they do not spawn in any of the Inlet's drainages. Pink and chum salmon are monitored for escapement records and commercial fishing openings are determined by ADF&G fly-over observations of local streams. The Kadashan River's pink salmon run is considered one of the more important pink salmon runs in Southeast Alaska. The U.S. Forest Service constructed a fish ladder at Indian River in an effort to open coho spawning habitat and introduce Chinook salmon. Crab is also fished commercially within the Inlet. The catch is predominately Dungeness crab along with a less significant catch of king and Tanner crab.

Historically, there was a bait and food herring fishery in the Inlet. For several years prior to 1998, the fishery was closed due to a depleted stock. The fishery opened again in the winter of 1998. Quotas for bait herring began increasing in 2000. There is no predictable market for locally caught halibut. A commercially important local shrimp fishery has changed with the advent of limited entry and short seasons. The shrimp fleet is dominated by non-locals.

Tenakee Springs is located on the east side of Chichagof Island, on the north shore of Tenakee Inlet.¹⁶⁵⁴ The area is included in Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659, Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska/Southeast Outside Sablefish Regulatory Area. Tenakee Springs is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program, but is not eligible for the Community Development Quota program.

The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors lead decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.¹⁶⁵⁵

Tenakee Springs participates in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program through a non-profit called the Tenakee Springs Business Association. The CQE non-profit was established at the recommendation of the City of Tenakee Springs. As of Fall 2013, the Tenakee Springs Business Association had not yet purchased any commercial halibut IFQ or non-trawl groundfish

¹⁶⁵⁴ Ibid.

¹⁶⁵⁵ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEreport210.pdf>

License Limitation Program permits. However, the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.¹⁶⁵⁶

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, Tenakee Springs does not have a registered processing plant. However, there were landings made in the community in 2001, 2006 and 2007 indicating the presence of some level of fish buyer or dealer (Table 5). The nearest processing plants are located in Juneau and Sitka.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, the city of Tenakee Springs received fisheries related revenue from the Shared Fisheries Business Tax, fuel transfer tax, bulk fuel transfers, and harbor usage fees. The amount of revenue received from the Shared Fisheries Business Tax increased substantially between 2000 and 2010. The city received revenue from the fuel transfer tax in 2005 and from 2006 to 2010; the amount received remained stable between 2007 and 2010. Since 2005, Tenakee Springs has received revenue from bulk fuel transfers, and the amount received increased during this period. The amount of revenue received from harbor usage fees also increased between 2000 and 2010. Information regarding known fisheries-related revenue received by Tenakee Springs between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 3. It should be noted that a direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that social services and police, enforcement, and fire protection are at least partially supported or funded by revenue that comes from fisheries-related sources.

Commercial Fishing

Commercial fishing is important to Tenakee Springs. However, it should be noted that many commercial fishermen reside in the community seasonally. As such, permit data may not capture those residents who report living elsewhere. In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the following gear types are used by commercial fishing vessels that use Tenakee Springs as their base of operations during the fishing season: crab pots, longline, purse seine, and troll. In the same survey, community leaders noted that Tenakee Springs participates in the fisheries management process in Alaska by relying on regional organizations such as the Gulf of Alaska Coastal Communities Coalition, Southeast Conference, or Southwest Alaska Municipal Conference to provide information on fisheries management issues.

In 2010, a total of 29 Tenakee Springs residents held a total of 22 commercial fishing permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC) for crab, other shellfish, halibut, herring, groundfish, and salmon. However, it should be noted that while that figure may be accurate according to CFEC records, the community itself is skeptical whether that number

¹⁶⁵⁶ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

truly represents the number of permits held by permanent residents. The total number of CFEC permits and permit holders, as well as the total number of CFEC permits reported as fished, decreased between 2000 and 2010. The number of crab CFEC permits and permit holders varied between 2000 and 2010, with at least 67% of permits reported as fished in any given year. Crab CFEC permits were issued in 2010 for the Dungeness crab fishery using 75 pots (or 25% of max) in southeastern Alaska and for 225 pots (or 75% of max) in southeastern Alaska. The number of other shellfish CFEC permits, permit holders, and permits reported as fished decreased between 2000 and 2010. In 2010, three other shellfish CFEC permits were issued for the shrimp pot fishery in the southeast, while one was issued for the Tanner crab ring net fishery in southeastern Alaska. The number of halibut CFEC permits and permit holders also decreased during this period, although 100% of these permits were reported as fished in each year except 2008 and 2009, when none of the active permits were reported as fished. The 2010 herring CFEC permit issued was for the statewide longline fishery using vessels under 60 feet. There was one herring CFEC permit held in Tenakee Springs in 2010, though that permit was not reported as fished and was issued for the herring spawn on kelp pound fishery in southern southeast Alaska. There were no herring CFEC permits held by Tenakee Springs residents between 2000 and 2009. There was one sablefish CFEC permit held in Tenakee Springs between 2000 and 2007, and that permit was reported as fished in each of those years. However, there were no sablefish CFEC permits held between 2008 and 2010. The number of groundfish CFEC permits varied slightly between 2000 and 2010, though none of those permits were reported as fished between 2002 and 2006. One CFEC permit was issued for the statewide lingcod hand troll fishery and one was issued for the statewide miscellaneous saltwater finfish longline fishery using vessels under 60 feet. The number of salmon CFEC permits and permit holders, as well as the number of permits reported as fished, decreased slightly between 2000 and 2010. The majority of the salmon CFEC permits in 2010 were issued for the statewide hand troll fishery, with the remainder issued for the drift gill net fishery in Bristol Bay and the statewide power gurdy troll fishery.

The number of Federal Fisheries Permits held by Tenakee Springs residents varied from one to three between 2000 and 2010, though these permits were only reported as fished between 2003 and 2008. There were four groundfish License Limitation Program (LLP) permits issued to three Tenakee Springs residents in each year between 2000 and 2010, though there was only one year in which one permit was reported as fished, in 2006. Information on commercial fishing permits and permit holders by species is presented in Table 4.

There were 15 crew license holders in Tenakee Springs in 2010, a number which varied from two crew license holders in 2002 to 18 in 2007. There were three fish buyers located in Tenakee Springs in 2010, a number which also varied between 2000 and 2010 (from zero between 2002 and 2005 and in 2008, to nine in 2006). However, there were no shore-side processing facilities located in Tenakee Springs between 2000 and 2010. The number of vessels owned primarily by Tenakee Springs residents decreased from 17 in 2000 to 9 in 2010. The number of vessels homeported in Tenakee Springs between 2000 and 2010 varied from 16 in 2002 to 9 in 2005, with 11 vessels homeported in the community in 2010.

The number of vessels landing catch in the community was highly variable during this period, ranging from one in 2000 and 2009 to 17 in 2006. There were no vessels recording landings in Tenakee Springs between 2002 and 2005, or in 2008. In 2010, there were two vessels landing catch in Tenakee Springs. For years in which landings were recorded in Tenakee Springs, landings and associated ex-vessel revenue information are only reportable for 2001, 2006, and 2007. In other years for which landings were recorded, the landings and ex-vessel

value are considered confidential due to a small number of participants. Both landings and ex-vessel revenue varied widely in the three years for which data were reported, and will be examined further below. Information on characteristics of the commercial fishing sector in Tenakee Springs between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 5. In 2010, Tenakee Springs ranked 65th in landings and 61st in ex-vessel revenue out of 67 Alaskan communities that received commercial fisheries landings.

Between 2000 and 2010, there were between two and five halibut quota share account holders in Tenakee springs, though the number of halibut quota shares varied widely during this period (from 217,900 in 2000 and 2001 to 463 in 2008 and 2009). Overall, there was a decreased in both the number of quota share account holders the number of quota shares held during this period. The total halibut IFQ allotment increased slightly in the middle of the decade before decreasing substantially in 2008 and 2009, then increasing again in 2010. Information about halibut IFQ in Tenakee Springs between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 6.

There was one sablefish quota share account holder in Tenakee Springs between 2000 and 2007, and during that time the number of sablefish quota shares held remained stable with the sablefish IFQ allotment varying only slightly. However, between 2008 and 2010, there were no sablefish IFQ shares held by Tenakee Springs residents. Information regarding sablefish IFQ in Tenakee Springs between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 7. There were no crab IFQ account share holders in Tenakee Springs between 2005 and 2010 (Table 8).

Between 2000 and 2010, there were no commercial landings reported in Tenakee Springs between 2002 and 2005 or in 2008. In the remaining years for which landings were recorded, both the landings and associated ex-vessel revenue are considered confidential due to a small number of participants with the exception of landings and revenue for other shellfish in 2006 and 2007. Landings and revenue for other shellfish varied considerably between these two years. Information on landed pounds and ex-vessel revenue by species in Tenakee Springs between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 9.

Landings and ex-vessel revenue recorded by Tenakee Springs residents are considered confidential for most species in most years due to a small number of participants (Table 10). For crab landed by community residents, landings and ex-vessel revenue increased between 2000 and 2003, while landings and ex-vessel revenue for other groundfish decreased during the same period. Landings and ex-vessel revenue for salmon were variable between 2000 and 2010 for years in which data are reportable, though overall the amount of landings decreased during this period while the total ex-vessel revenue increased.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$2,150	\$3,717	\$2,667	\$1,733	\$2,112	\$2,569	\$2,559	\$30,286	\$24,250	\$23,354	\$25,355
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$4,300	n/a	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$248,850	\$315,729	\$330,938	\$330,850	\$336,750	\$343,750
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	\$20,455	\$22,485	\$28,000	\$28,000	\$27,150	\$27,575	\$28,998	\$0	\$47,300	\$44,800	\$44,100
Port/dock usage ²	n/a										
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$22,605</i>	<i>\$26,202</i>	<i>\$30,667</i>	<i>\$29,733</i>	<i>\$29,262</i>	<i>\$283,294</i>	<i>\$347,286</i>	<i>\$363,224</i>	<i>\$404,400</i>	<i>\$406,904</i>	<i>\$415,205</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$244,510</i>	<i>\$229,167</i>	<i>\$257,995</i>	<i>\$263,797</i>	<i>\$319,317</i>	<i>\$347,691</i>	<i>\$420,239</i>	<i>\$515,170</i>	<i>\$495,753</i>	<i>\$353,065</i>	<i>\$461,704</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	25%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	2	2	2	1	1	1	3	3	3	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	1	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	100%	33%	67%	33%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	2	2	2	1	1	1	3	3	3	1	1
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	5	6	7	5	4	4	3	3	3	4	4
	Fished permits	5	5	5	4	3	3	2	3	3	4	4
	% of permits fished	100%	83%	71%	80%	75%	75%	67%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	6	6	6	4	3	3	2	3	3	4	4
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	7	4	5	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
	Fished permits	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	1	2	2
	% of permits fished	42%	75%	60%	75%	66%	66%	66%	66%	33%	66%	66%
	Total permit holders	7	4	5	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	4	2	3	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
	Fished permits	4	2	3	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	-	-	100%
	Total permit holders	4	2	3	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
	Fished permits	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	5	4	5	5	1	1	1	1	1	3	2
	Fished permits	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	40%	25%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	100%	33%	50%
	Total permit holders	4	4	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	2	2
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	22	18	20	19	20	22	22	20	18	18	18
	Fished permits	6	4	5	4	3	4	5	5	3	4	4
	% of permits fished	27%	22%	25%	21%	15%	18%	23%	25%	17%	22%	22%
	Total permit holders	21	17	18	18	19	21	21	20	18	18	18
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>44</i>	<i>35</i>	<i>41</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>31</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>25</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>29</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>21</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>17</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>13</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>12</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>48%</i>	<i>46%</i>	<i>41%</i>	<i>39%</i>	<i>33%</i>	<i>34%</i>	<i>35%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>32%</i>	<i>39%</i>	<i>41%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>21</i>	<i>22</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Tenakee Springs ²	Total Net Pounds Landed In Tenakee Springs ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Tenakee Springs ^{2,5}
2000	17	1	0	17	14	1	--	--
2001	16	4	0	15	15	4	6,438	\$7,768
2002	2	0	0	16	16	0	0	\$0
2003	7	0	0	15	13	0	0	\$0
2004	6	0	0	11	15	0	0	\$0
2005	9	0	0	8	9	0	0	\$0
2006	10	9	0	8	10	17	38,811	\$120,834
2007	18	7	0	8	10	8	6,448	\$30,708
2008	15	0	0	6	10	0	0	\$0
2009	11	1	0	8	12	1	--	--
2010	15	3	0	9	11	2	--	--

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation in Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	5	217,900	25,924
2001	5	217,900	28,781
2002	4	206,088	27,071
2003	4	206,088	27,067
2004	4	206,088	31,665
2005	4	206,088	32,583
2006	4	206,088	31,955
2007	3	114,894	16,279
2008	2	463	48
2009	2	463	39
2010	3	175,961	19,006

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	1	106,613	12,647
2001	1	106,613	11,960
2002	1	106,613	11,426
2003	1	106,613	12,654
2004	1	106,613	13,401
2005	1	106,613	12,690
2006	1	106,613	12,512
2007	1	106,613	11,979
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Tenakee Springs

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>											
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>	
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Finfish	--	--	0	0	0	0	--	--	0	--	--	
Halibut	--	--	0	0	0	0	--	--	0	--	--	
Herring	--	--	0	0	0	0	--	--	0	--	--	
Other Groundfish	--	--	0	0	0	0	--	--	0	--	--	
Other Shellfish	--	--	0	0	0	0	38,811	4,948	0	--	--	
Pacific Cod	--	--	0	0	0	0	--	--	0	--	--	
Pollock	--	--	0	0	0	0	--	--	0	--	--	
Sablefish	--	--	0	0	0	0	--	--	0	--	--	
Salmon	--	--	0	0	0	0	--	--	0	--	--	
<i>Total²</i>	--	0	0	0	0	0	38,811	4,948	0	--	--	
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>											
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>	
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Finfish	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	\$0	--	--	
Halibut	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	\$0	--	--	
Herring	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	\$0	--	--	
Other Groundfish	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	\$0	--	--	
Other Shellfish	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$120,834	\$30,633	\$0	--	--	
Pacific Cod	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	\$0	--	--	
Pollock	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	\$0	--	--	
Sablefish	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	\$0	--	--	
Salmon	--	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	--	--	\$0	--	--	
<i>Total²</i>	--	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$120,834	\$30,633	\$0	--	--	

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Tenakee Springs

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Tenakee Springs Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	34,682	42,603	38,121	62,570	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	31,758	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	2,401	1,115	1,704	993	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	8,037	3,217	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	565,805	781,079	998,208	1,265,011	--	94,159	130,325	83,996	--	225,057	270,219
<i>Total²</i>	<i>610,925</i>	<i>828,014</i>	<i>1,038,033</i>	<i>1,360,332</i>	--	<i>94,159</i>	<i>130,325</i>	<i>83,996</i>	--	<i>225,057</i>	<i>270,219</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$61,901	\$76,290	\$45,076	\$86,880	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	\$93,146	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$1,946	\$577	\$731	\$364	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	\$27,295	\$10,465	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$198,589	\$237,724	\$205,002	\$270,269	--	\$123,885	\$219,758	\$170,339	--	\$248,973	\$347,389
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$289,731</i>	<i>\$325,055</i>	<i>\$250,810</i>	<i>\$450,660</i>	--	<i>\$123,885</i>	<i>\$219,758</i>	<i>\$170,339</i>	--	<i>\$248,973</i>	<i>\$347,389</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

With the exception of 2008, between two and three locally registered sport fish guide businesses were active in any given year between 2000 and 2010. The number of sport fish guide licenses issued to residents declined during those years, from five in 2000, to three in 2010. Also in 2010, there were 65 sportfishing licenses sold to community residents (irrespective of the location of the point of sale), though the number of licenses sold to residents varied between 2000 and 2010. The number of licenses sold within the community increased overall between 2000 and 2010, and, in 2010, 91 sportfishing licenses were sold in Tenakee Springs. From 2008 to 2010, there were a greater number of licenses sold within the community than the number sold to community residents, indicating the potential that visitors to Tenakee Springs were pursuing sportfishing activities.

Tenakee Springs is located within Alaska Sport Fishing Survey Area D – Sitka. Looking at this regional scale between 2000 and 2010, there was significantly greater saltwater sportfishing activity than freshwater, although both were important. In saltwater, non-Alaska resident anglers fished a greater number of anglers days on average than Alaska resident anglers, and the opposite was true in freshwater. On average, non-Alaska resident anglers fished 51,348 saltwater angler days and 1,762 freshwater angler days per year, while Alaska resident anglers fished an average of 25,151 saltwater days and 2,252 freshwater days per year. This information about the sportfishing sector in and around Tenakee Springs is presented in Table 11.

The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey,¹⁶⁵⁷ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, noted the following species caught by private anglers in Tenakee Springs: Chinook salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, chum salmon, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, Pacific halibut, rockfish, Pacific cod, Dungeness crab, Tanner crab, hardshell clam, and shrimp. Data from charter log books reported for fishing charters out of Tenakee Springs between 2000 and 2010 reported the following species that were kept/released aboard charter vessels: Chinook salmon, chum salmon, coho salmon, halibut, lingcod, other rockfish, other salmon, pink salmon, pelagic rockfish, and yelloweye rockfish.¹⁶⁵⁸

Furthermore, in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the following species are targeted by recreational fishermen that use boats based in Tenakee Springs: all five species of salmon, halibut, rockfish, crab, black cod/sablefish, shrimp, and clams. In the same survey, community leaders noted that recreational fishing in Tenakee Springs takes place from charter boats or party boats, private boats owned by local residents, private boats owned by non-residents, and shore-based or dock fishing by local residents.

¹⁶⁵⁷ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing survey results, 2000-2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishing/survey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹⁶⁵⁸ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000-2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Tenakee Springs ²
2000	2	5	75	49
2001	2	5	73	44
2002	2	5	39	46
2003	2	6	67	27
2004	2	6	72	63
2005	2	2	72	60
2006	3	4	76	70
2007	3	4	65	60
2008	1	3	57	138
2009	2	3	57	182
2010	2	3	65	91

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	46,485	38,117	1,742	4,547
2001	56,533	31,124	1,991	2,742
2002	39,772	23,589	2,003	2,392
2003	46,777	19,460	1,524	2,082
2004	50,721	27,597	2,003	1,310
2005	58,394	25,770	1,970	2,356
2006	67,692	18,512	1,920	1,173
2007	64,443	24,728	1,350	1,860
2008	56,022	25,722	1,676	2,924
2009	37,759	18,661	1,664	2,382
2010	40,227	23,382	1,541	1,002

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Many residents practice a subsistence lifestyle and actively exchange resources with their neighbors.¹⁶⁵⁹ In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the three most important subsistence marine or aquatic resources to the residents of Tenakee Springs are salmon, halibut, and crab. Data were not reported regarding subsistence participation by household between 2000 and 2010 (Table 12). However, data were reported for total harvest levels of a variety of species by residents during this time period.

In years for which data were reported between 2000 and 2010, an average of eight subsistence salmon permits were issued to Tenakee Springs residents, with an average of seven permits returned in any given year. Sockeye salmon were the primary species harvested under subsistence permits (an average of 43 per year), along with small amounts of Chinook, coho, chum, and pink salmon. Data were not reported between 2000 and 2010 for per capita subsistence harvest of marine invertebrates and non-salmon fish (excluding halibut). Information about the subsistence harvest of these species is presented in Table 13.

Between 2003 and 2010, an average of 44 Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) were issued to Tenakee Springs residents, with an average of 29 of those permits reported as fished during the same period. An average of 4,119 pounds of halibut were harvested using SHARC cards issued between 2003 and 2010. Information about subsistence halibut harvest is presented in Table 14. Data regarding marine mammal subsistence harvests are not available.

The ADF&G Division of Subsistence reported that the following species of marine invertebrates were used for subsistence in Tenakee Springs during this period: abalone, chitons (bidarkis gumboots), clams, Dungeness crab, king crab, octopus, scallops, sea cucumber, sea urchin, shrimp, Tanner crab, and unknown marine invertebrates. Marine mammals reported as harvested for subsistence use included harbor seal and unknown marine mammals. Non-salmon fish reported as harvested for subsistence use included: cod, Dolly Varden, eulachon (hooligan candlefish), flounder, herring, herring spawn on kelp, rockfish, and unknown non-salmon fish.¹⁶⁶⁰

¹⁶⁵⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁶⁶⁰ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	10	10	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	22	n/a	n/a
2001	15	13	n/a	2	2	n/a	34	n/a	n/a
2002	6	6	6	n/a	2	n/a	50	n/a	n/a
2003	16	10	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	64	n/a	n/a
2004	7	7	n/a	2	1	1	57	n/a	n/a
2005	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	5	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	32	n/a	n/a
2007	3	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	3	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. *Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Tenakee Springs: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	36	21	3,514
2004	38	30	5,597
2005	44	27	3,827
2006	44	33	4,898
2007	40	28	3,625
2008	45	33	3,789
2009	51	37	4,339
2010	53	23	3,363

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. *Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Tenakee Springs: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Thorne Bay



People and Place

*Location*¹⁶⁶¹

Thorne Bay is 47 air miles northwest of Ketchikan on the east coast of Prince of Wales Island. On the island road system, it lies 60 miles from Hollis and 36 miles east of the Klawock Junction. Thorne Bay is located in the Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area and is not located within an organized Borough. The community encompasses 25.5 square miles of land and 4.8 square miles of water.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁶⁶²

In 2010, there were 471 inhabitants in Thorne Bay, making it the 125th largest of 352 total Alaskan communities with recorded populations that year. Between 2000 and 2009, the population of Thorne Bay decreased by 23.88%, with an average annual growth rate of -1.85% indicating a moderate rate of decline. The change in population from 1990 to 2010 is provided in Table 1. In a survey conducted by NOAA's Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders estimated that approximately 50 people come to Thorne Bay each year as seasonal workers or transients between April and September, with the population reaching its annual peak in August each year. This could account for the difference seen between the Alaska Department of Labor 2009 estimate and the U.S. 2010 Census count.

A majority of Thorne Bay residents identified themselves as White in 2010 (91.9%). Other ethnic groups present in Thorne Bay in that year included: two or more races (4.2%), some other race (0.4%), Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander (0.4%), Asian (0.6%), American Indian and Alaska Native (2.1%), Black or African American (0.2%), and Hispanic or Latino (1.7%). Between 2000 and 2010, there were slight increases in the percentages of the population identifying themselves as two or more races, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, Asian, Black or African American, and Hispanic or Latino. During the same period, there were decreases in the percentages of the population identifying themselves as some other race, American Indian and Alaska Native, and White. Changes in racial and ethnic composition from 2000 to 2010 are shown in Figure 1.

¹⁶⁶¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁶⁶² U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

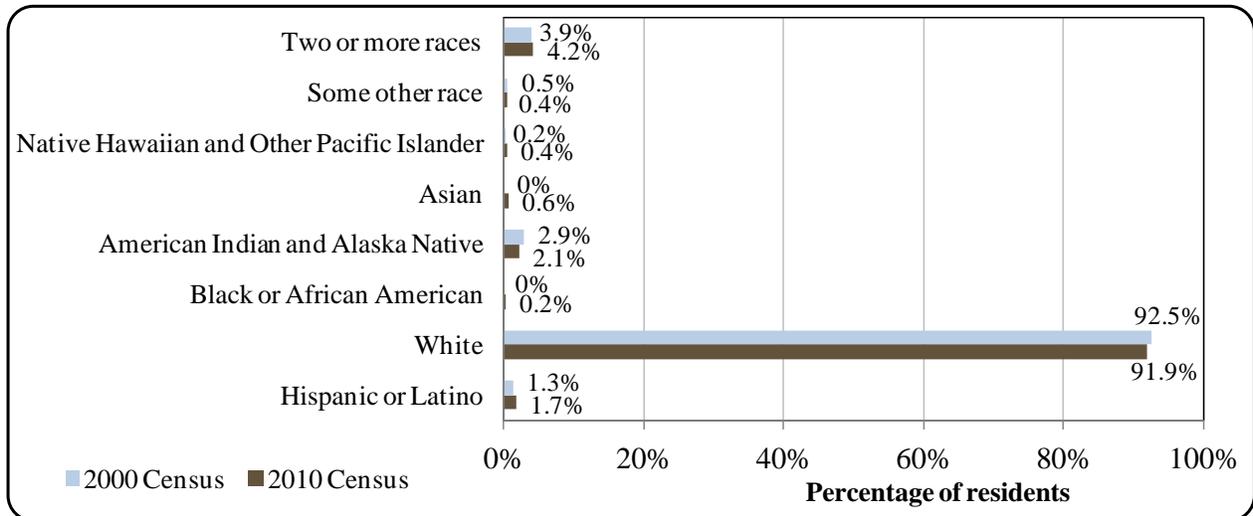
Table 1. Population in Thorne Bay from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	569	-
2000	557	-
2001	-	521
2002	-	501
2003	-	481
2004	-	499
2005	-	486
2006	-	481
2007	-	465
2008	-	439
2009	-	424
2010	471	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

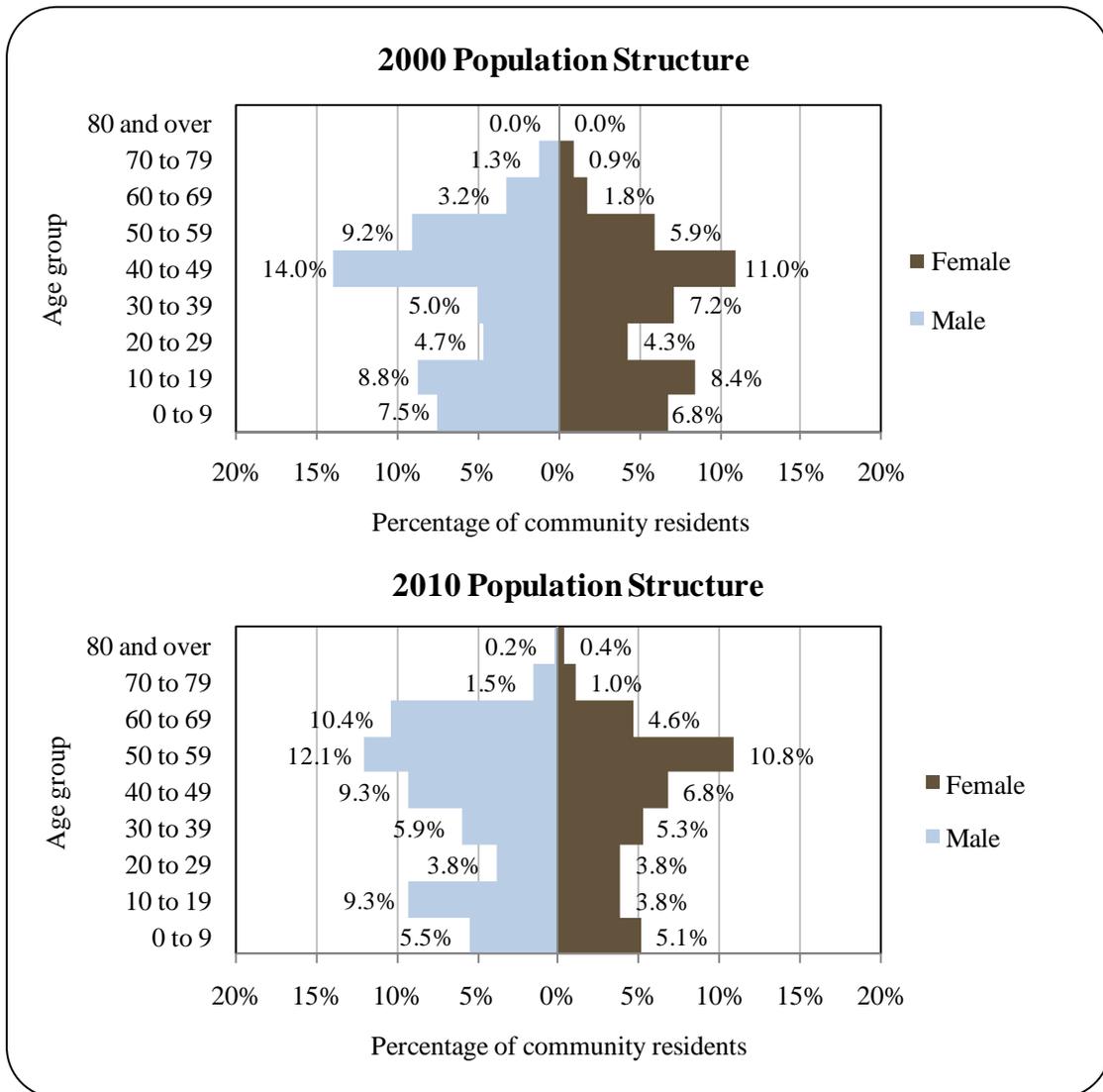
Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Thorne Bay: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



The average household size in Thorne Bay in 2010 was 2.18, a decrease from 2.9 persons per household in 1990 and 2.54 in 2000. The total number of households in Thorne Bay increased from 203 in 1990 to 219 in 2000, then decreased slightly to 214 households by 2010. Of the 354 housing units surveyed for the 2010 Decennial Census, 156 were owner-occupied, 58 were renter-occupied, and 140 were vacant or used only seasonally. There was one resident of Thorne Bay reported to be living in group quarters in 1990 and four residents living in group quarters in 2010.

In 2010, the gender makeup in Thorne Bay was 58.2% male and 41.8% female, very similar to the state as a whole (52% male, 48% female). The median age was estimated to be 44.4 years, higher than both the U.S. national average of 36.8 years and the median age for Alaska, 33.8 years. In 2010, the largest percentage of residents fell within the age group 50 to 59 years old, with the next largest percentage falling within the age group 40-49 years old. Relatively few individuals were age 70 or older. The overall population structure of Thorne Bay in 2000 and 2010 is shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Thorne Bay Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



According to the 2006-10 American Community Survey (ACS),¹⁶⁶³ in terms of educational attainment, 93.1% of Thorne Bay residents aged 25 and over were estimated to hold a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in 2010, 6.9% of residents aged 25 and older were estimated to have a ninth to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; 31% were estimated to have a high school diploma or equivalent, compared to 27.4% of Alaskan residents overall; 22.8% were estimated to have some college but no degree, compared to 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; 10.4% were estimated to have an Associate's degree, compared to 8% of Alaskan residents overall; 20.1% were estimated to have a Bachelor's degree, compared to 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall, and 8.8% were estimated to have a graduate or professional degree, compared to 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

*History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture*¹⁶⁶⁴

The bay itself was named after Frank Manley Thorn, superintendent of the U.S. Coast & Geodetic Survey from 1885 through 1889. The name was misspelled when published. The first major settlement in the area was built around the logging operation of Wes Davidson. Thorne Bay developed as a result of a long-term timber sales contract between the U.S. Forest Service and the Ketchikan Pulp Company. In 1960, a floating logging camp was built in Thorne Bay. In 1962 Ketchikan Pulp moved its main logging camp from Hollis to Thorne Bay. A shop, barge terminal, log sort yard, and camp were built to replace facilities at Hollis. Roads were then constructed to connect Thorne Bay with Hollis, Craig, and Klawock. During this time, Thorne Bay was considered the largest logging camp in North America. The community evolved from a company-owned logging camp to an incorporated city in 1982, partly due to the land selection program provided for in the Alaska Statehood Act.

Natural Resources and Environment

Prince of Wales Island, where Thorne Bay is located, is dominated by a cool, moist, maritime climate. Summer temperatures range from 49 to 63 °F (9.4 to 17.2 °C) and winter temperatures from 32 to 42 °F (0 to 5.6 °C). Average annual precipitation is 120 inches, with 40 inches of snow.¹⁶⁶⁵

Prince of Wales Island is located 600 miles north of Seattle, Washington in Southeast Alaska near Ketchikan Gateway Borough, and can be reached via the Inter-Island Ferry Authority. The Island of Prince of Wales is a unique and special place. It is a great place to showcase some of Southeast Alaska's unique qualities such as a temperate rainforest with all its natural beauty and wonder, bountiful wildlife, Native culture and historical artifacts. The Prince of Wales Island Scenic Byway covers two hundred sixty miles of mostly paved roads that lead to communities on the island that each present a different Alaskan experience. Prince of Wales has

¹⁶⁶³ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹⁶⁶⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁶⁶⁵ Ibid.

the most extensive road system in the entire Tongass National Forest (National Forest), the largest national forest in the U.S. The approximately 1,500 miles of roads offer unparalleled access to recreational opportunities in the National Forest.¹⁶⁶⁶

Thorne Bay is located within the National Forest. The National Forest is the largest unit in the national forest system, at almost 17 million acres. National Forest employees work to balance multiple uses of the forest resources. The National Forest has healthy fish and wildlife populations, clean water, trees to support local industry, and recreation opportunities unique to Alaska. The roads that exist in Southeast Alaska have been developed from forest roads that were originally built to reach timber.

Though home to the world's largest temperate rain forest, almost half of the Tongass is covered by ice, water, wetlands and rock. Few places in the world have the geologic and climatic variations that sculpt this landscape. The snow and ice of the 1,500-square-mile Juneau Ice Field are less than eight miles from the salt water in Gastineau Channel.

The forest is home to numerous plant species, including ferns, dwarf dogwood, false lily of the valley, marsh marigold, skunk cabbage, western hemlocks, Sitka spruce, sub-alpine fir, red cedar, yellow cedar, and hardwoods such as alder. The largest known concentrations of bald eagles gather each year in the National Forest, and thousands of shorebirds use the forest as a resting place during their annual migrations. Marine mammals such as sea otters, whales, porpoises, and seals utilize the waters located inside the National Forest. Terrestrial species that inhabit this area include Sitka black-tailed deer, brown bears, mountain goats, moose, wolves, beaver, fox, and porcupines. All five species of Pacific salmon (chum, coho, king, pink, and sockeye) can be found within the National Forest, along with Dolly Varden, rainbow trout, steelhead trout, and cutthroat trout.

People have lived and worked in this area for centuries. For years, the Tlingit and Haida peoples have fished for salmon and herring and gathered berries and other plants. Each generation shares its knowledge of the land with the next. Today, many rural residents depend on a subsistence lifestyle, just as Alaska Natives have for centuries. Water routes in the National Forest are the way many tourists see coastal Alaska. Local residents and tourists enjoy sailing, motor boating, kayaking and fishing.¹⁶⁶⁷

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the economy of Thorne Bay is reliant on the following natural resource-based industries: logging, fishing, and sport hunting and fishing.

Thorne Bay is protected against many natural hazards due to its sheltered position. However, earthquakes have been classified as a moderate risk by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and it is projected that regional damage caused by an earthquake would be major.¹⁶⁶⁸ Damage from earthquakes would likely come from shaking, tsunamis, seiches, and landslides.

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there were no significant environmental remediation sites active in Thorne Bay as of 2010.¹⁶⁶⁹

¹⁶⁶⁶ Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (2011). *Alaska Scenic Byways: Prince of Wales Island Road System*. Retrieved from <http://dot.alaska.gov/stwdplng/scenic/byways-pow.shtml> on April 6, 2012.

¹⁶⁶⁷ U.S. Forest Service (n.d.). *Tongass National Forest: Introduction to the Tongass*. Retrieved March 8, 2012 from http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/forest_facts/faqs/intro.shtml.

¹⁶⁶⁸ City of Craig. (2000). *City of Craig Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved February 29, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Craig-CP-2000.pdf>.

¹⁶⁶⁹ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved from: <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/spar/csp/list.htm#Southeast>.

Current Economy¹⁶⁷⁰

Employment is primarily in small sawmills, U.S. Forest Service management of the National Forest, the Southeast Island School District, commercial fishing, tourism and lodging, and both local and state government employment. To supplement incomes, residents fish and trap. Deer, salmon, halibut, shrimp, and crab are popular food sources. Additional economic activities include automobile and heavy equipment maintenance and repair, vehicle and boat fuel sales, transportation, and limited retail.¹⁶⁷¹ Top employers in 2010 included Southeast Island School District, City of Thorne Bay, Williams Inc., Cooke Bay Adventures LLC, Southeast Road Builders Inc., Adventure Alaska Southeast, State of Alaska, Tongass Federal Credit Union, M&M McDonald Inc., and Community Connections Inc.

In 2010, per capita income in Thorne Bay was estimated to be \$33,260 and the median household income was estimated to be \$54,318, compared to \$20,836 and \$45,625 in 2000, respectively. Taking inflation into account by converting the 2000 values to 2010 dollars,¹⁶⁷² the real per capita income in 2000 is shown to have been \$27,399 and the real 2000 median household income was \$59,996. This shows that there was a real increase in per capita income during this period, while household income decreased. In 2010, Thorne Bay ranked 44th of 305 Alaskan communities with per capita income that year, and 104th of 299 Alaskan communities with household income data. However, Thorne Bay's small population size may have prevented the American Community Survey from accurately portraying economic conditions.¹⁶⁷³ A potentially more accurate understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development. According to the ALARI database, the per capita income in Thorne Bay in 2010 was \$10,179, which indicates an overall decrease compared to the real per capita income values reported by the U.S. Census in 2000.¹⁶⁷⁴ This is supported by the fact that the community was recognized as “distressed” by the Denali Commission indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010.¹⁶⁷⁵ However, it should be noted that American Community Survey and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings and does not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

Based on the American Community Survey, in the same year, 63.5% of the population was estimated to be in the civilian labor force, compared to the statewide rate of 68.8%. The local unemployment rate was 2.5%, compared to the statewide rate of 5.9%. Approximately 10.5% of local residents were living below the poverty line, compared to 9.6% of Alaskans overall. It should be noted that income and poverty statistics are based on wage income and other money sources; figures reported for Thorne Bay are not reflective of the value of subsistence to the local economy. In addition, these unemployment and poverty statistics are likely inaccurate given the small population of Thorne Bay. A more accurate estimate is based on the ALARI

¹⁶⁷⁰ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁶⁷¹ See footnote 1664.

¹⁶⁷² Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved October 18, 2011 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹⁶⁷³ See footnote 1663.

¹⁶⁷⁴ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁶⁷⁵ Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from: www.denali.gov.

database, which indicates that the unemployment rate in 2010 was 15.8%.

Based on household surveys conducted for the 2006-2010 American Community Survey, the greatest percentage of workers was employed in the public sector (53.8%), while 28.2% were employed in the private sector and 18.1% were self-employed. Out of 238 people aged 16 and over that were estimated to be employed in the civilian labor force in 2010, the greatest percentage worked in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining (27.2%), educational services, health care, and social assistance (19.5%), and manufacturing (15.7%). Smaller percentages of the workforce were estimated to be employed in public administration (7.3%), other services except public administration (3.1%), finance, insurance, and real estate (1.5%), information (2.3%), transportation, warehousing, and utilities (8.8%), retail trade (8.8%), and construction (5.7%). Given the data reported in the *Commercial Fishing* section below, the number of individuals employed in farming, fishing, and forestry industries may be underestimated in census statistics as fishermen may hold another job and characterize their employment accordingly. Information about employment by industry is presented in Figure 3, and employment is broken down by occupation in Figure 4.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Thorne Bay (U.S. Census).

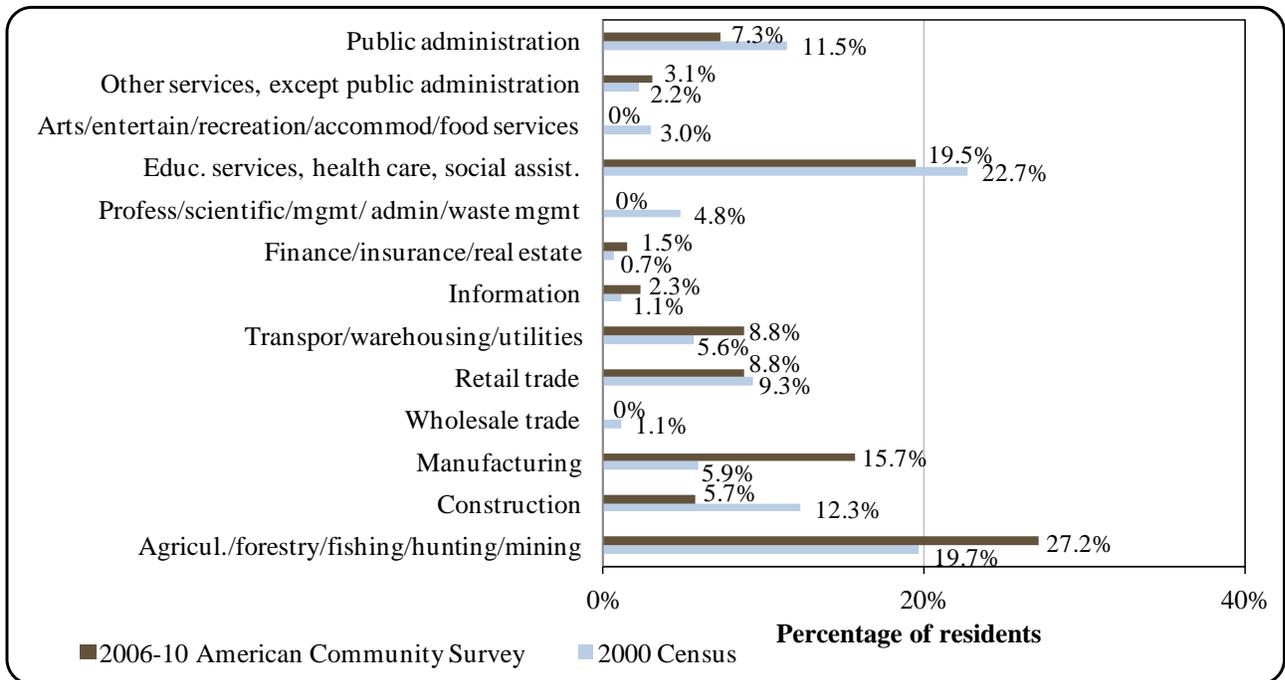
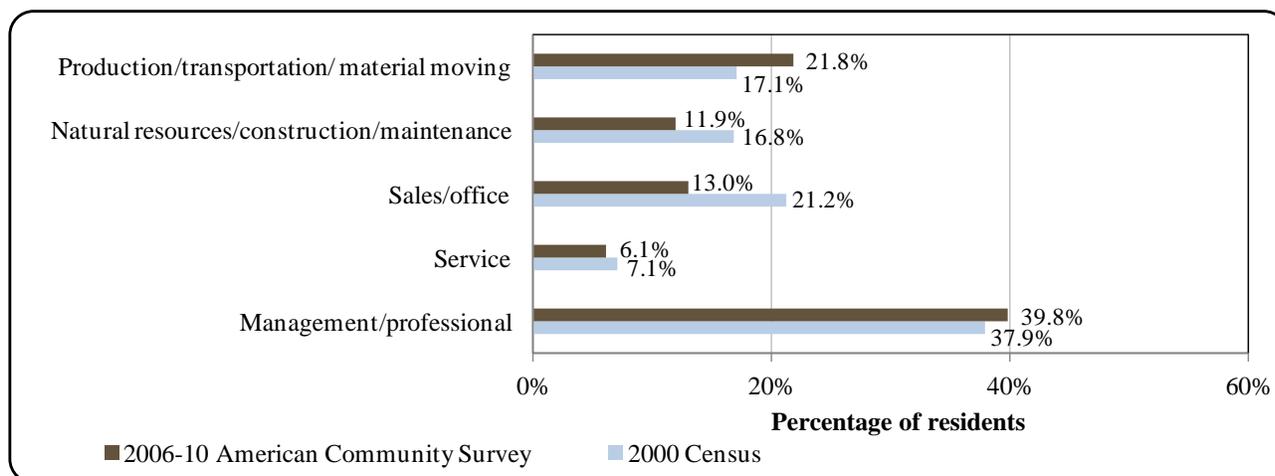


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Thorne Bay (U.S Census).



Governance

Thorne Bay is a Second-class city that is not located within an organized borough. Total municipal revenues received by the city were variable between 2000 and 2010. Thorne Bay administers a 6% sales tax, which represents an increase from 3% in 2000. Municipal revenue data was taken from *Community Financial Statements (CFS)* for the years of 2007 through 2010, and from financial audits for the years of 2000 through 2006.¹⁶⁷⁶ When adjusted for inflation,¹⁶⁷⁷ total municipal revenues increased by 25.3% between 2000 and 2010 from \$468,761, to \$759,460. There are several years (2004 and 2007) when municipal revenues were significantly higher than normal. In 2004, \$378,750 in timber sales contributed greatly to general fund revenues, and in 2007 Thorne Bay received \$128,190 in National Forest Receipts as well as locally generated funds that were higher than normal. In 2010, Thorne Bay collected the majority (34.5%) of its municipal revenues from sales taxes, followed by land sales (29.8%), state allocated Community Revenue Sharing (15.6%), and federal payments in lieu of taxes (13.0%). Compare this to 2000 when sales taxes accounted for 20.1% of total municipal revenues, and State Revenue Sharing accounted for 4.9%.

In addition, Thorne Bay received a number of fisheries-related grants between 2000 and 2010 for projects including construction of Davidson Landing Dock, harbor shack construction, harbor rehabilitation and expansion – electrical upgrades, Thorne Bay – Davidson Landing harbor reconstruction, purchase and installation of a dock hoist, a new harbor shack, and construction of mooring floats for Thorne Bay – Davidson Landing. Information about selected aspects of Thorne Bay’s community revenue is presented in Table 2.

Thorne Bay was not included under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) and is not federally recognized as a Native village. However, many Native community members in Thorne Bay are shareholders in the regional Native corporation for Southeast Alaska, the Sealaska Corporation. Sealaska is owned by over 20,000 tribal member shareholders and guided by the traditions of environmental stewardship and positively impacting their communities.

¹⁶⁷⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dkra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

¹⁶⁷⁷ Inflation calculated using Anchorage CPI from Alaska DOL: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/cpi.htm>.

Sealaska is made up of legendary traders who are deeply connected to their lands and have successfully adapted to constantly changing environments and global economies. Sealaska brings together the wisdom and foresight of their combined heritage to create an enduring corporation that provides business opportunities, benefits and cultural strength for their people. Today Sealaska is the largest private landowner and the largest for-profit private employer in Southeast Alaska. Sealaska is a diverse company with investments in forest products, construction aggregates, machining and fabrication, environmental remediation, information technology, plastics injection molding and manufacturing, global logistics, wood products and financial markets. Sealaska’s status as a Minority Business Enterprise and Small Disadvantaged Business add to their strength as a government contractor and commercial diversity supplier.¹⁶⁷⁸

The nearest offices of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), Department of Natural Resources (DNR), Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development (DCCED), and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are located in Juneau. The nearest offices of the Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement are located in Anchorage.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Thorne Bay from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$468,761	\$94,195	\$23,006	n/a
2001	\$499,735	\$166,056	\$22,282	n/a
2002	\$690,014	\$100,467	\$22,315	n/a
2003	\$814,132	\$110,910	\$22,327	\$25,000
2004	\$1,367,540	\$156,704	-	n/a
2005	\$884,581	\$203,173	-	n/a
2006	\$957,636	\$226,917	-	\$70,000
2007	\$1,001,579	\$239,620	-	\$150,000
2008	\$820,813	\$279,356	-	\$297,229
2009	\$566,483	\$267,888	\$118,446	\$118,000
2010	\$759,460	\$261,652	\$117,264	\$559,496

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

¹⁶⁷⁸ Sealaska: A Native Corporation (2012). *Who We Are*. Retrieved on May 9, 2012 from http://www.sealaska.com/page/who_we_are.html.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

Thorne Bay is accessed by float plane, the airport at Klawock, and the inter-island ferry at Hollis. The Thorne Bay Harbor provides slips for over 100 vessels. A seaplane base is state-owned. The Prince of Wales Island Road System connects the communities on Prince of Wales Island with one another.¹⁶⁷⁹ From nearby Ketchikan, round-trip airfare to Anchorage in June 2012 was \$461.¹⁶⁸⁰

*Facilities*¹⁶⁸¹

Water Lake, north of Thorne Bay, supplies water that is treated and stored in a tank before piped distribution to local houses. A gravity sewage system includes secondary treatment before discharge into the bay. On the north side of town, 100% of households are connected to the piped systems and are fully plumbed; on the south side, residents use rain catchment, streams, or springs and direct discharge or septic systems. The City provides refuse collection services, a regional baler, a recycling facility, and a landfill; it also participates in annual hazardous waste disposal events. The City also provides emergency medical services (boat and ambulance), fire protection, and an emergency medevac helipad.

Law enforcement services are provided by a Village Public Safety Officer, state troopers in Klawock, and a city public safety facility. Fire and rescue services are provided by the Thorne Bay Volunteer Rescue Squad/Emergency Medical Services and by the Prince of Wales Island Area EMS. Thorne Bay has a community hall, a school gym, and school and public libraries.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Thorne Bay has 3,045 feet of dock space available for permanent vessels and 471 feet of dock space available for transient vessels, and that vessels up to 100 feet long can use moorage in Thorne Bay. Community leaders noted that the port of Thorne Bay is capable of handling fuel barges. In terms of infrastructure, community leaders indicated that water serving the dock space and broadband internet access projects have been completed within the past 10 years, with construction of new dock space in progress. Projects planned for completion within the next 10 years include a breakwater, haul out facilities, a community center/library, and a police department. For fishing-related businesses that are not located in Thorne Bay, community leaders indicated that residents travel to Craig, Ketchikan, or Wrangell.

*Medical Services*¹⁶⁸²

Medical care is provided by the Thorne Bay Health Center, which is owned by the city and operated by the Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium. The health center is a Community Health Aid Program site. Alternate health care is provided by the Thorne Bay

¹⁶⁷⁹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁶⁸⁰ Airfare was obtained on the travel website <http://www.travelocity.com> for a round-trip ticket for travel from June 1 to June 8, 2012. Retrieved on December 1, 2011.

¹⁶⁸¹ See footnote 1679.

¹⁶⁸² Ibid.

Volunteer Rescue Squad/Emergency Medical Services and the Prince of Wales Island Area EMS. Emergency services have limited highway, coastal floatplane, and helicopter access and are provided by volunteers. The nearest hospitals are located in Sitka and Juneau.

*Educational Opportunities*¹⁶⁸³

The Thorne Bay School provides instruction to students from pre-school through 12th grade. In 2011, the school had 77 students and 12 teachers.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Commercial harvest of salmon began in Southeast Alaska in the late 1870s.¹⁶⁸⁴ In the 1880s, a commercial fishery began for halibut in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, with sablefish targeted as a secondary fishery.¹⁶⁸⁵ Today, Southeast Alaska salmon fisheries utilize purse seine, drift gillnet, troll and set gillnet gear. The highest volume of salmon landings in the region are harvested by purse seine gear, although the species harvested are typically pink and chum, the salmon species with lowest ex-vessel value. Other salmon fisheries target the higher value species (i.e., sockeye, coho and Chinook). Because of Southeast Alaska's proximity to British Columbia, as well as many trans-boundary rivers that cross from Canada into Alaskan waters, salmon management in the region is governed to a large degree by the Pacific Salmon Treaty which was originally negotiated in 1985, and renegotiated in 1999 with increased emphasis on implementation of abundance-based management strategies.¹⁶⁸⁶

Shrimp trawl fisheries in Southeast Alaska primarily target northern shrimp (*Pandalus borealis*) and sidestripe shrimp (*Pandalopsis dispar*), although the market for northern shrimp has declined in recent years with the closure of the primary processing facility in Petersburg in 2006.¹⁶⁸⁷ A pot fishery for spot shrimp (*Pandalus platyceros*) has also grown in Southeast Alaska since the 1990s. Commercial dive fisheries for red sea cucumber (*Parastichopus californicus*) and sea urchin (*Strongylocentrotus spp.*) began near Ketchikan in the early 1980s. A dive fishery for geoduck clams began around the same time, and all three fisheries are now managed according to Fishery Management Plans. Sea cucumbers and sea urchin are handpicked by divers, while geoduck divers use handheld water jets to remove substrate from around the clams.¹⁶⁸⁸

A state-managed sablefish fishery currently takes place in the inside waters of Chatham

¹⁶⁸³ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹⁶⁸⁴ Clark, McGregor, Mecum, Krasnowski and Carroll (2006). "The Commercial Salmon Fishery in Alaska." *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 12(1):1-146. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Retrieved January 4, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/PDFs/afrb/clarv12n1.pdf>.

¹⁶⁸⁵ Woodby, Doug, Dave Carlile, Shareef Siddeek, Fritz Funk, John H. Clark, and Lee Hulbert (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09. Retrieved December 29, 2011 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹⁶⁸⁶ Ibid.

¹⁶⁸⁷ Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game (2012). *Northern Shrimp Species Description*. Retrieved April 2, 2012 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=northernshrimp.printerfriendly>.

¹⁶⁸⁸ See footnote 1685.

and Clarence Straits and Dixon Entrance. Pacific halibut fisheries in Southeast Alaska are managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). Pacific cod and lingcod are also harvested in Southeast Alaska under state regulations, independent of federal fisheries for these species. Halibut and Pacific cod fisheries utilize longline gear, while the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery uses dinglebar troll gear, a salmon power troll gear modified with a heavy metal bar to fish for groundfish. Management of the Southeast Alaska lingcod fishery includes a winter closure for all users (except longliners) to protect nest-guarding males. Demersal rockfish are caught as bycatch in the halibut longline and trawl fisheries. A small directed fishery for flatfish (other than halibut) has also taken place in Southeast inside waters in recent decades, but effort has declined since 1999.

Anadromous fish in the Thorne Bay area include all five species of Pacific salmon, and steelhead trout. These fish are important for commercial fishing, sportfishing, subsistence use, and charter boat operations. No seafood is being processed within Thorne Bay, although there is discussion of increasing mooring capacity and attracting a seafood processor. A local shellfish testing lab has been proposed in order to serve the many shellfish farmers on Prince of Wales Island, and within southeast Alaska as a whole. With its historic dependence on the timber industry, the commercial fishing industry has been slow to develop in Thorne Bay. Commercial fishing permits within the community were limited until the completion of the harbor facility. Gear types primarily consist of power and hand troll. Thorne Bay residents are also involved in the local halibut fishery.¹⁶⁸⁹

Thorne Bay is located on the east coast of Prince of Wales Island.¹⁶⁹⁰ The area is included in Federal Statistical and Reporting Area 659, Pacific Halibut Fishery Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska/Southeast Outside Sablefish Regulatory Area.

Thorne Bay participates in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program through the Thorne Bay Fisheries Association. The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors lead decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.¹⁶⁹¹ As of Fall 2013, the Thorne Bay Fisheries Association had not yet purchased any commercial halibut IFQ or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permits. However,

¹⁶⁸⁹ City of Thorne Bay. (1999). *City of Thorne Bay Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved July 11, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/ThorneBay-CP-1999.pdf>.

¹⁶⁹⁰ Ibid.

¹⁶⁹¹ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEreport210.pdf>

the non-profit had acquired four halibut charter permits for lease to community members.¹⁶⁹²

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Thorne Bay does not actively participate in the fisheries management process in Alaska.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, Thorne Bay does not have a registered processing plant. The nearest processing plant is located in Ketchikan.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Between 2000 and 2010, Thorne Bay received fisheries-related revenue from the Shared Fisheries Business Tax and harbor usage fees. The annual amount received from the shared fisheries business tax decreased overall during this period, while the amount received from harbor usage fees increased. Also, between 2002 and 2004, Thorne Bay received revenue from the Fisheries Resource Landing Tax, and the amount remained stable throughout this period.¹⁶⁹³ Information on known fisheries-related revenue received by Thorne Bay between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 3.

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, a total of 29 permit holders held 51 commercial fishing permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC) for crab, other shellfish, halibut, herring, groundfish, and salmon (Table 4). Overall between 2000 and 2010, the number of permit holders remained relatively stable while the total number of CFEC permits held decreased slightly. The total number of permits reported as fished varied throughout this period. The number of crab CFEC permits held decreased from two to one between 2000 and 2010, though none of these permits were reported as fished during the period. The crab CFEC permit issued in 2010 was for the southeastern Tanner crab ring net fishery. The number of other shellfish CFEC permits and permit holders decreased during the period, though the number of permits reported as fished was variable. Other shellfish CFEC permits were issued for the geoduck clam diving gear fishery in the southeast, the shrimp pot fishery in the southeast, and the sea cucumber diving gear fishery in the southeast.

The number of halibut CFEC permits and permit holder varied between two and four between 2000 and 2010, with between 67% and 100% of those permits reported as fished in any given year. All halibut CFEC permits issued in 2010 were for the statewide longline fishery using vessels under 60 feet.

The number of herring CFEC permits and permit holders decreased slightly during this period, though the number of permits reported as fished remained relatively stable. The herring CFEC permits issued in 2010 were for the herring spawn on kelp pound fishery in the southern southeast.

While the number of groundfish CFEC permits declined between 2000 and 2010, the

¹⁶⁹² NOAA Fisheries. (2013). Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

¹⁶⁹³ A direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

number of permit holders remained relatively stable and only one permit was reported as fished in 2009 and 2010. Groundfish CFEC permits were issued in 2010 for the statewide lingcod dinglebar troll fishery, the statewide miscellaneous saltwater finfish hand troll fishery, the Gulf of Alaska miscellaneous saltwater finfish longline fishery using vessels under 60 feet, and the southeast demersal shelf rockfish longline fishery using vessels under 60 feet.

The number of salmon CFEC permits varied from 22 in 2008 and 2009 to 27 in 2003, with 24 permits held by 19 permit holders in 2010. The number of permits reported as fished varied between 9 and 13 during this period. Salmon CFEC permits issued in 2010 were for the southeastern drift gillnet fishery, the statewide hand troll fishery, and the statewide power gurdy troll fishery.

There were two Federal Fisheries Permits held by two permit holders in 2010, a slight increase from one permit/permit holder in 2000. These permits were only reported as fished in 2004 and 2006 to 2010. The number of groundfish License Limitation Program (LLP) permits held by Thorne Bay residents remained relatively stable between 2000 and 2010, as did the number of permit holders and the number of permits reported as fished (Table 4).

An average of 15 crew license holders were present in Thorne Bay in each year between 2000 and 2010. There were no fish buyers or shore-side processing facilities located in the community during this period, and no vessels recorded landings during this period. The number of vessels owned primarily by Thorne Bay residents decreased between 2000 and 2010, as did the number of vessels homeported in Thorne Bay. Information on characteristics of the commercial fishing sector in Thorne Bay between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 5.

The number of halibut quota share account holders decreased between 2000 and 2010, while the number of quota shares held decreased before increasing slightly again during this period, along with the annual halibut IFQ allotment. Information about halibut IFQ between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 6. Between 2000 and 2003, there was one sablefish quota share account holder that held 279 quota shares and received approximately 30 pounds of IFQ allotment each year. Information about sablefish IFQ between 2000 and 2010 is presented in Table 7. There were no crab quota share account holders in Thorne Bay between 2005 and 2010 (Table 8). There were no landings or associated ex-vessel revenue recorded in Thorne Bay between 2000 and 2010 (Table 9).

Landings by Thorne Bay residents are only reportable for shellfish, excluding crab, between 2000 and 2009 and for salmon between 2000 and 2010. For all other species in all years, the data are considered confidential due to a small number of participants. Landings and ex-vessel revenue for other shellfish and salmon were variable during this period. Information regarding landed pounds and ex-vessel revenue by community residents is presented in Table 10.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that commercial fishing boats under 60 feet in length use Thorne Bay as their base of operations during the fishing season. Community leaders also noted that fishing boats that use Thorne Bay as their base of operations during the fishing season use the following gear types: longline, gillnet, troll, and diving. Community leaders also stated that, “The commercial IFQ program greatly reduced the number of commercial halibut fishermen and made it nearly impossible for new fishermen to enter the industry.”

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Shared Fisheries											
Business Tax ¹	\$6,855	\$6,005	\$2,890	\$5,166	\$3,729	\$5,278	\$5,493	\$5,336	\$2,979	\$5,160	\$2,910
Fisheries Resource											
Landing Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	\$2,900	\$2,900	\$2,900	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Harbor usage ²	\$44,885	\$46,950	\$29,250	\$27,350	\$40,826	\$56,500	\$28,880	\$44,650	\$54,300	\$54,650	\$60,200
Port/dock usage ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$51,740</i>	<i>\$52,955</i>	<i>\$35,040</i>	<i>\$35,416</i>	<i>\$47,455</i>	<i>\$61,778</i>	<i>\$34,373</i>	<i>\$49,986</i>	<i>\$57,279</i>	<i>\$59,810</i>	<i>\$63,110</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$468,761</i>	<i>\$499,735</i>	<i>\$690,014</i>	<i>\$814,132</i>	<i>\$1.37 M</i>	<i>\$844,581</i>	<i>\$957,636</i>	<i>\$1.0 M</i>	<i>\$820,813</i>	<i>\$566,483</i>	<i>\$759,460</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Thorne Bay

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	4	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
	Active permits	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2
	% of permits fished	25%	20%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%	60%	60%	40%
	Total permit holders	4	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	2	2
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	100%	50%	50%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Total permit holders	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	19	19	15	15	14	15	15	16	15	15	15
	Fished permits	8	6	7	8	8	7	6	8	6	6	5
	% of permits fished	42%	31%	46%	53%	57%	46%	40%	50%	40%	40%	33%
	Total permit holders	11	11	11	11	10	9	10	12	11	11	12
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	4	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	4	4	4
	Fished permits	4	3	3	3	2	2	3	4	3	3	4
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	100%	100%	67%	100%	100%	100%	75%	75%	100%
	Total permit holders	4	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	4	4	4
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	4	4	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Fished permits	0	2	3	2	2	2	0	2	2	2	2
	% of permits fished	0%	50%	100%	100%	100%	100%	0%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	8	7	7	6	6	6	3	4	5	5	5
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	20%	20%
	Total permit holders	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	5	4
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	26	24	25	27	26	23	24	25	22	22	24
	Fished permits	12	10	9	12	11	10	10	13	9	10	10
	% of permits fished	46%	42%	36%	44%	42%	43%	42%	52%	41%	45%	42%
	Total permit holders	19	19	19	21	21	20	18	20	18	18	19
<i>Total CFEC Permits</i> ²	<i>Permits</i>	<i>63</i>	<i>59</i>	<i>55</i>	<i>55</i>	<i>52</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>48</i>	<i>52</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>49</i>	<i>51</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>21</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>25</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>21</i>	<i>19</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>22</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>38%</i>	<i>36%</i>	<i>40%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>44%</i>	<i>43%</i>	<i>40%</i>	<i>52%</i>	<i>41%</i>	<i>45%</i>	<i>43%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>25</i>	<i>25</i>	<i>29</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>28</i>	<i>29</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count Of All Fish Buyers ²	Count Of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned By Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch In Thorne Bay ²	Total Net Pounds Landed In Thorne Bay ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value Of Landings In Thorne Bay ^{2,5}
2000	12	0	0	38	34	0	0	\$0
2001	14	0	0	33	34	0	0	\$0
2002	13	0	0	34	31	0	0	\$0
2003	11	0	0	34	29	0	0	\$0
2004	19	0	0	36	32	0	0	\$0
2005	15	0	0	22	19	0	0	\$0
2006	14	0	0	22	20	0	0	\$0
2007	19	0	0	21	17	0	0	\$0
2008	16	0	0	16	15	0	0	\$0
2009	16	0	0	14	15	0	0	\$0
2010	19	0	0	15	16	0	0	\$0

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation in Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	7	203,690	28,729
2001	7	203,690	29,989
2002	7	203,690	29,033
2003	7	203,690	29,032
2004	5	96,197	16,959
2005	6	99,804	18,316
2006	5	99,450	17,751
2007	6	144,219	20,608
2008	5	143,735	14,988
2009	5	143,735	12,116
2010	5	143,735	10,619

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2000	1	279	33
2001	1	279	31
2002	1	279	29
2003	1	279	33
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (Pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halibut	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Groundfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pacific Cod	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pollock	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Halibut	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Herring	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Groundfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Shellfish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pacific Cod	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Pollock	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Sablefish	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Salmon	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Thorne Bay

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Thorne Bay Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	37,339	35,427	60,879	49,510	32,416	32,389	40,016	33,759	28,861	35,691	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	212,207	290,684	183,556	315,878	311,464	276,791	215,042	250,821	218,007	246,975	245,401
<i>Total²</i>	<i>249,546</i>	<i>326,111</i>	<i>244,435</i>	<i>365,388</i>	<i>343,880</i>	<i>309,180</i>	<i>255,058</i>	<i>284,580</i>	<i>246,868</i>	<i>282,666</i>	<i>245,401</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	\$97,181	\$66,179	\$83,985	\$75,583	\$70,150	\$77,360	\$82,280	\$93,345	\$66,165	\$83,564	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$120,042	\$160,531	\$89,346	\$196,618	\$257,842	\$228,006	\$281,896	\$289,014	\$364,511	\$259,147	\$228,163
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$217,223</i>	<i>\$226,710</i>	<i>\$173,331</i>	<i>\$272,201</i>	<i>\$327,992</i>	<i>\$305,366</i>	<i>\$364,176</i>	<i>\$382,359</i>	<i>\$430,676</i>	<i>\$342,712</i>	<i>\$228,163</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

In 2010, there were eight active sport fish guide businesses registered in Thorne Bay, compared to four in 2000. Active sport fish guide businesses increased significantly in 2005, and remained relatively high in years following. Also in 2010, 16 sport fish guide licenses were held by residents, compared to 13 in 2000. The number of sport fish guide licenses peaked in 2002 through 2004 at between 21 and 25. The number of sportfishing licenses sold to Thorne Bay residents (irrespective of the location of the point of sale) decreased between 2000 and 2010, while the number of sportfishing licenses sold within the community increased during this period (Table 11). This may indicate a steady increase in the number of visits by recreational anglers from outside the community.

Thorne Bay is located within the Prince of Wales ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all waters and drainages from Cape Chacon to Sumner Strait and from Clarence Island westward. In 2010 there were a total of 51,312 saltwater angler days fished, compared to 49,074 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 74.4% of angler days fished, compared to 67.3% in 2000. In terms of freshwater angler days fished, there were a total of 15,138 angler days fished in 2010, compared to 19,654 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaska residents accounted for 70.4% of angler days fished, compared to 45.9% in 2000. Information regarding recreational fishing trends in and near Thorne Bay can be found in Table 11.

The Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey,¹⁶⁹⁴ conducted by ADF&G between 2000 and 2010, noted the following species targeted by private anglers in Thorne Bay: all five species of salmon, rainbow trout, Dolly Varden, cutthroat trout, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Pacific cod, steelhead trout, Dungeness crab, Tanner crab, razor clam, hardshell clam, shrimp, and other shellfish. Information from charter log books on species that were kept and released on fishing charters out of Thorne Bay noted the following species: Chinook salmon, chum salmon, coho salmon, halibut, lingcod, other rockfish, other salmon, pink salmon, pelagic rockfish, sablefish, shark, sockeye salmon, and yelloweye rockfish.¹⁶⁹⁵

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the following species are targeted by recreational fishermen that use boats based in Thorne Bay: all five species of salmon, halibut, rockfish, crab, black cod/sablefish, shrimp, and clam. In the same survey, community leaders indicated that recreational fishing in Thorne Bay takes place from charter boats or party boats, private boats owned by local residents, and private boats owned by non-residents. Community leaders also stated that, “New restrictions on charter halibut fishing have had an adverse impact on the charter boat fleet.”

¹⁶⁹⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000-2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹⁶⁹⁵ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000-2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Thorne Bay ²
2000	4	13	399	262
2001	2	12	340	273
2002	3	21	331	426
2003	2	25	308	513
2004	4	22	335	614
2005	6	12	300	497
2006	7	12	330	708
2007	7	12	294	1,117
2008	6	16	286	1,380
2009	4	12	294	1,063
2010	8	16	292	1,267

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	33,043	16,031	9,024	10,630
2001	38,248	14,090	7,299	5,922
2002	36,736	12,590	9,957	8,981
2003	37,341	16,346	10,627	11,506
2004	40,803	16,770	11,518	3,969
2005	52,135	16,333	10,100	3,527
2006	46,207	11,828	11,073	5,161
2007	49,280	13,327	11,132	6,463
2008	46,717	17,930	11,302	7,185
2009	38,164	10,829	9,918	4,124
2010	37,416	13,896	10,660	4,478

¹ ADF&G. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² ADF&G. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ ADF&G. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

To supplement incomes, residents fish and trap. Deer, salmon, halibut, shrimp, and crab are popular food sources.¹⁶⁹⁶ In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the three most important subsistence marine or aquatic resources to the residents of

¹⁶⁹⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

Thorne Bay are halibut, sockeye salmon, and crab. Between 2000 and 2010, data were not reported on subsistence participation by household and species (Table 12), or subsistence harvest of marine invertebrates, non-salmon fish (Table 13), or marine mammals (Table 15). However, data were reported for subsistence harvests of salmon and halibut.

In years for which data were reported between 2000 and 2010, an average of 105 subsistence salmon permits were issued to Thorne Bay households, though both the number of permits issued and the number of permits returned declined substantially during this period. Sockeye salmon were the primary species harvested for subsistence permits (an average of 761 sockeye per year); however, Chinook salmon, chum salmon, coho salmon, and pink salmon were also harvested (Table 13).

Between 2000 and 2010, an average of 120 Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificate (SHARC) were issued to Thorne Bay residents, with an average of 63 permits returned. In 2010, 114 SHARC were issued and 60 were returned, with 13,283 pounds of subsistence halibut reported harvested. Reported halibut harvests peaked in 2004 at 16,714 pound harvested on 67 SHARC. Information about subsistence halibut harvest is presented in Table 14.

The ADF&G Division of Subsistence reported that the following species of marine invertebrates were used for subsistence in Thorne Bay during this period: abalone, basket cockles, black (small) chitons, blue king crab, box crab, brown king crab, butter clams, Dungeness crab, geoduck, green sea urchin, heart cockles, horse clams (gaper), limpets, octopus, oyster, Pacific littleneck clams (steamers), purple sea urchins, razor clams, red (large) chitons, red king crab, red sea urchin, rock scallops, shrimp, squid, Tanner crab bairdi, unknown chitons, unknown clams, unknown cockles, unknown crab, unknown king crab, unknown mussels, unknown scallops, unknown sea cucumber, unknown sea urchin, weathervane scallops, and yein sea cucumber. Marine mammals reported as harvested for subsistence use included fur seal (other), harbor seal (saltwater), and Steller sea lion. Non-salmon fish reported as harvested for subsistence use included: black rockfish, brook trout, buffalo sculpin, cutthroat trout, dogfish, Dolly Varden, eulachon (hooligan candlefish), grayling, herring, herring roe on hair seaweed, herring roe on hemlock branches, herring roe unspecified, herring spawn on kelp, lingcod, Pacific cod (gray), Pacific tom cod, rainbow trout, red Irish lord, red rockfish, rock greenling, sablefish (black cod), sea perch, silver smelt, skates, steelhead, unknown cod, unknown flounder, unknown perch, unknown rockfish, unknown sculpin, unknown shark, unknown smelt, unknown sole, unknown trout, and walleye pollock.¹⁶⁹⁷

¹⁶⁹⁷ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	182	162	n/a	2	32	36	1,338	n/a	n/a
2001	142	134	n/a	n/a	16	14	1,304	n/a	n/a
2002	184	164	n/a	n/a	46	60	1,526	n/a	n/a
2003	154	146	n/a	6	148	70	1,138	n/a	n/a
2004	79	77	3	n/a	26	9	589	n/a	n/a
2005	76	75	n/a	n/a	7	5	627	n/a	n/a
2006	54	54	n/a	n/a	76	n/a	162	n/a	n/a
2007	36	20	n/a	n/a	7	n/a	67	n/a	n/a
2008	35	33	n/a	n/a	161	53	99	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Thorne Bay: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	99	61	13,268
2004	121	67	16,714
2005	134	67	10,422
2006	135	60	10,051
2007	129	55	8,990
2008	112	63	10,837
2009	115	67	11,663
2010	114	60	13,283

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Thorne Bay: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Whale Pass



People and Place

*Location*¹⁶⁹⁸

The community of Whale Pass lies on the northeast coast of Prince of Wales Island (PWI). It is north of Whale Passage, on Forest Development Road (FDR) 25, about 64 road miles north of Klawock and 75 air miles northwest of Ketchikan. The area encompasses 35.6 square miles of land and 1.8 square miles of water. The community is located in the Prince of Wales-Hyder Census Area, is not incorporated into a municipality, and is not under the jurisdiction of a borough.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁶⁹⁹

In 2010, there were 31 residents ranking Whale Pass 316th of 352 Alaskan communities. Between 1990 and 2010, the population declined by 58.7%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population grew by 3.5% with an average annual growth rate of -0.97%, which was lower than the statewide average of 0.75% and indicative of a variable population trend. In a survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders estimated that there were 60 permanent and 10 seasonal or transient residents living in Whale Pass in 2010. On average, the community attracts seasonal workers from May through November with the population peaking between June and September. Peaks in population are mostly driven by employment in fisheries sectors. Information regarding population trends can be found in Table 1.

The racial composition of Whale Pass is predominately White. In 2010, 87.1% of residents identified themselves as White, compared to 96.6% in 2000; 9.7% identified themselves as Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, compared to 0% in 2000; and 3.2% identified themselves as two or more races, compared to 1.7% in 2000. Hispanics and Latinos made up 3.2% of the population in 2010, compared to 6.9% in 2000. Information regarding racial and ethnic composition can be found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size was 1.55, a decline from 2.60 in 1990 and 2.64 in 2000. In that year, there were a total of 61 housing units, compared to 40 in 1990 and 51 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 30% were owner-occupied, compared to 37% in 2000; 3% were renter-occupied, compared to 6% in 2000; 16% were vacant, compared to 45% in 2000; and 51% were occupied seasonally, compared to 12% in 2000. No residents were reported living in group quarters between 1990 and 2010.

¹⁶⁹⁸ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁶⁹⁹ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

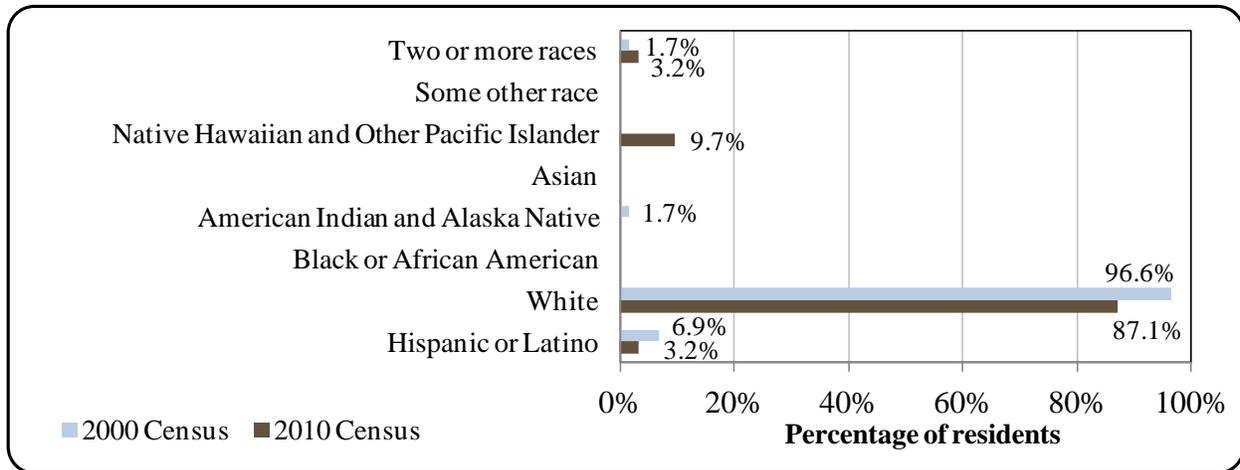
Table 1. Population in Whale Pass from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	75	-
2000	58	-
2001	-	53
2002	-	64
2003	-	67
2004	-	82
2005	-	76
2006	-	61
2007	-	57
2008	-	48
2009	-	60
2010	31	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Whale Pass: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



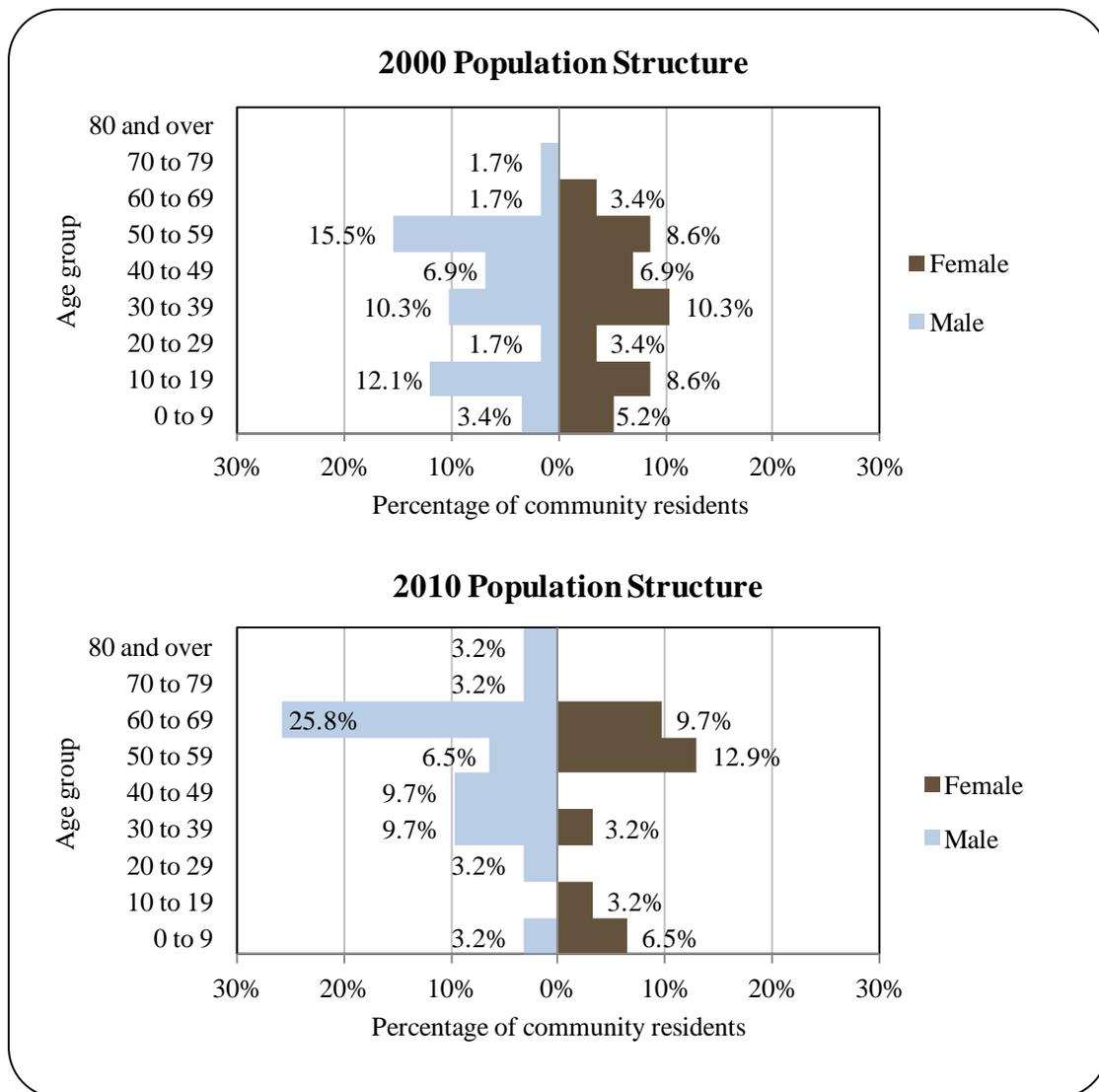
The gender distribution was significantly skewed in 2010 at 64.5% male and 35.5% female. This was substantially more uneven than the statewide distribution (52% male, 48% female) and distribution in 2000 (53.4% male, 46/6% female). In that year, the median age was 57.3 years, which was significantly older than the statewide median of 33.8 years and 2000 median of 37.0 years.

When compared with 2000, the population structure in 2010 was significantly more constricted, indicating an aging population. However, it should be noted that Whale Pass' small population may preclude any meaningful discernment of a trend. In that year, 12.9% of residents

were under the age of 20, compared to 29.3% in 2000; 41.9% were over the age of 59, compared to 6.8% in 2000; 42% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 58.5% in 2000; and 3.2% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 5.1% in 2000.

Gender distribution by age cohort was significantly less even in 2010 than in 2000 with notable male biases along most age ranges. In that year, the greatest absolute gender difference occurred in the 60 to 69 range (25.8% male, 9.7% female), followed by the 40 to 49 (9.7% male, 0% female) and 50 to 59 (12.9% female, 6.5% male) ranges. Of those three, the greatest relative gender difference occurred in the 40 to 49 range. It should be noted the because of the small and variable population, changes in gender distribution by age cohort were somewhat erratic making it difficult to discern a trend. Information regarding Whale Pass’ population structure can be found in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Whale Pass Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS) ¹⁷⁰⁰ estimated that 85% of residents aged 25 and older held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in that year, an estimated 15% of residents had a ninth to twelfth grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall and an estimated 35% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall. No residents were estimated to have less than a ninth grade education or hold a post-secondary degree in 2010.

*History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture*¹⁷⁰¹

Whale Pass was founded at the beginning of the twentieth-century as a community centered on the commercial fishing and timber industries. Logging thrived until the early 1980s when the local timber camp was closed. Whale Pass was permanently established through a land disposal sale around that time, and a homeowners association was created shortly thereafter. In 1980, the community was connected to the Prince of Wales road system. Today, Whale Pass primarily exists as a fishing town, participating in commercial, subsistence, and recreational fisheries. Logging activity in the area has been increasing as well.

Natural Resources and Environment

The area is dominated by a cool maritime climate. Summer temperatures range from 46 to 70 °F (8 to 21 °C); winter temperatures range from 15 to 42 °F (-9 to 6 °C).¹⁷⁰²

Whale Pass is located in the Tongass National Forest, which covers 16.8 million acres of rainforest in southeast Alaska. Like all of southeast Alaska, PWI's topography was sculpted by immense glaciations during the last ice age. Thousands of years of post-glacial ecological succession created one of the most biologically productive rainforests in the world. Vegetation is dominated by mixed spruce-hemlock stands with areas of red alder and cedar.¹⁷⁰³ Muskegs are found in depressions and shallow slopes where drainage is poor. The rainforests of Southeast Alaska are habitat to a wide range of wildlife. Terrestrial wildlife includes shrews, voles, marmots, ground squirrels, beaver, black bears, porcupine, Sitka black tail deer, marten, fishers, and river otter.¹⁷⁰⁴ Fish species include Pacific halibut, all five species of Pacific salmon, herring, Pacific lamprey, lingcod, Atka mackerel, Walleye pollock, black and yelloweye rockfish, sablefish, salmon sharks, smelt, cutthroat trout, steelhead trout, and Dolly Varden.¹⁷⁰⁵ Marine

¹⁷⁰⁰ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹⁷⁰¹ Whale Pass Community Action Team. (1997). *Whale Pass Land Acquisition Plan*. Retrieved April 17, 2012 from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/WhalePass-OT-1997.pdf>.

¹⁷⁰² See footnote 1698.

¹⁷⁰³ U.S. Forest Service. (n.d.). *Tongass National Forest*. Retrieved February 13, 2012 from: http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/districts/pow/projects_plans/watershed/ws_explore.shtml

¹⁷⁰⁴ MacDonald, S.O. & Cook, J. A. (1996). The Land Mammal Fauna of Southeast Alaska. *The Canadian Field-Naturalist*, 110(4), 571-597.

¹⁷⁰⁵ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (n.d.). *Species: Fish*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=animals.listfish>.

mammals include porpoise, Steller sea lion, harbor seals, and several species of whale.¹⁷⁰⁶

Timber and minerals make up the majority of natural resources present on PWI. Although the timber industry has been decline, the regional Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) Native corporation, Sealaska, has active timber developments on the Island.¹⁷⁰⁷ In addition, the U.S. Forest Service allocated 5,500 million board feet of timber in the Whale Pass area for sale in 2014 as part of their 2011-2015 timber sale schedule.¹⁷⁰⁸ Mineral developments in the area include the Niblack and Bokan Mountain mineral projects. The Niblak project is a copper-zinc-silver prospect which was in the final stages of exploration as of 2011.¹⁷⁰⁹ Bokan Mountain mineral area is a source of uranium and rare earths on the southern portion of PWI. Formerly the site of the Ross-Adams mine, this site produced an estimated 94,500 tons or uranium ore from 1957 to 1971. Exploration for additional minerals in the area began again in 2007.¹⁷¹⁰ A final natural resource is Whale Pass's plentiful ecosystem services and scenic beauty. Local ecosystem services range from providing essential habitat for many forms of plants and animals, to providing recreational opportunities for residents and non-residents alike.

Whale Pass' protected location reduces the impact of most natural hazards. Still, tsunami's caused by earthquakes or landslides remain a potential hazard.¹⁷¹¹

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC), there are no notable active environmental remediation sites located in Whale Pass as of 2010.¹⁷¹²

Current Economy¹⁷¹³

According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Whale Pass' economy is dependent on eco-tourism and sportfishing and hunting. Logging operations and related services provide the only steady employment. Subsistence activities and public assistance payments supplement income. Several residents hold commercial fishing permits as well. Top employers¹⁷¹⁴ in 2010 included: the Alaska Power & Telephone Company, Southeast Island School District, and Southern Southeast Regional Aquaculture Association.

In 2010,¹⁷¹⁵ the estimated per capita income was \$12,232 and the estimated median household income was \$18,611, compared to \$24,040 and \$62,083 in 2000, respectively. After

¹⁷⁰⁶ Ibid.

¹⁷⁰⁷ Sealaska Timber Corporation (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://www.sealaskatimber.com>.

¹⁷⁰⁸ U.S. Forest Service (2011). *Schedule of Timber Sales (CY 2011-2015)*. Retrieved April 17, 2012 from: http://forestry.alaska.gov/pdfs/ketchikan_timber/2011-2015/2011-2015_Draft%20FYSTS.pdf.

¹⁷⁰⁹ Alaska Department of Natural Resources (n.d.). *Niblack Project*. (Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: <http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/mining/largemine/niblack/>).

¹⁷¹⁰ U.S. Forest Service (2010). *Bokan Mountain Uranium Mine*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb5252645.pdf.

¹⁷¹¹ Alaska Department of Natural Resources (n.d.). *Coastal Hazards*. Retrieved February 14, 2012 from: http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/ACMPGrants/EGS_05/pdfs/CoastalHazards.pdf.

¹⁷¹² Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *List of Contaminated Site Summaries by Region*. Retrieved April 17, 2012 from: <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm>

¹⁷¹³ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁷¹⁴ Alaska Department of Labor (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Network*. Retrieved January 20, 2012 from: <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁷¹⁵ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

accounting for inflation by converting 2000 values into 2010 dollars,¹⁷¹⁶ the real per capita income (\$31,612) and real median household income (\$81,638) indicate a significant decline in both individual and household earnings. In 2010, Whale Pass ranked 238th of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated, and 283rd of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated.

Whale Pass' small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.¹⁷¹⁷ A potentially more accurate understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). According to the ALARI database, residents earned \$245,995 in total wages in 2010.¹⁷¹⁸ When matched with the population in 2010, the per capita income equals \$7,935, which is lower than the 2010 ACS estimate and suggests that caution should be used when comparing 2010 ACS and 2000 Decennial Census figures.¹⁷¹⁹ In addition, the community was recognized as “distressed” by the Denali Commission indicating that over 70% of residents aged 16 and older earned less than \$16,120 in 2010.¹⁷²⁰ However, it should be noted that American Community Survey and DOLWD data are based on wage earnings and does not take into account the value of subsistence within the local economy.

According 2006-2010 ACS estimates, no residents aged 16 and older were part of the civilian labor force in 2010. This estimate is likely inaccurate and conflicts with DOLWD reports which show positive employment for 2007 through 2010. Because ACS estimates were unable to capture conditions in 2010, ACS information on employment by industry and occupation type is unavailable for that year. According to DOLWD reports for 2010,¹⁷²¹ 12 residents were employed in the civilian labor force. Of those employed, 25% worked in public administration sectors; 16.7% worked in natural resources or mining sectors; 16.7% worked in information sectors; 16.7% worked in educational or health service sectors; 8.3% worked in construction sectors; 8.3% worked in trade transportation, or utilities sectors; and 8.3% worked in professional or business sectors. Information regarding employment trends can be found in Figures 3 and 4.

¹⁷¹⁶ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹⁷¹⁷ See footnote 1700.

¹⁷¹⁸ ALARI estimates based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents.

¹⁷¹⁹ See footnote 1714.

¹⁷²⁰ Denali Commission (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from: www.denali.gov.

¹⁷²¹ See footnote 1714.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Whale Pass (U.S. Census).

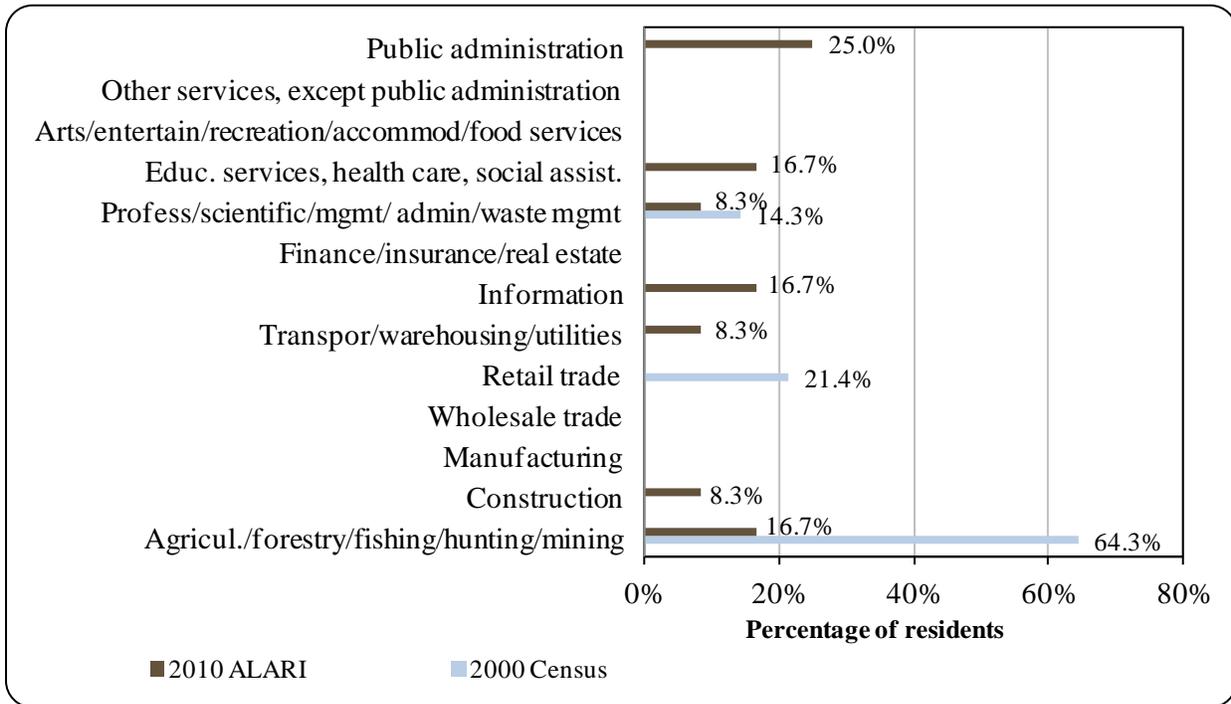
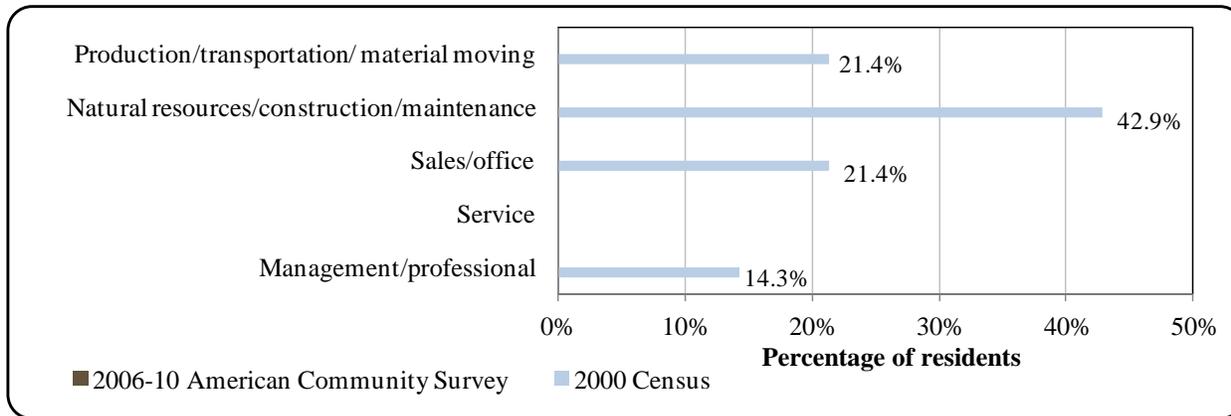


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Whale Pass (U.S. Census).



Governance

Whale Pass is unincorporated and not under the jurisdiction of a borough. The Whale Pass Community Association is the local governing entity. The community is not recognized under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) and there is no U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) recognized Native village council. The closest National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) offices are located in Petersburg, 48 miles northwest. The closest U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services (BCIS) office is located in Ketchikan, 80 miles southeast.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Whale Pass from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	n/a	n/a	\$4,170	\$15,000
2001	n/a	n/a	\$3,707	\$43,000
2002	n/a	n/a	\$3,681	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	\$3,631	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	-	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	-	\$54,582
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$5,418
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

Although Whale Pass does not keep a municipal budget, the community did received revenue from State Revenue Sharing between 2000 and 2003. In 2003, Whale Pass received \$3,631 in State Revenue Sharing, compared to \$4,170 in 2000. State and federal fisheries-related grants awarded to Whale Pass between 2000 and 2010 included: \$60,000 for a small boat harbor, \$43,000 for a small boat launch, and \$15,000 for dock upgrades. Information regarding municipal finances can be found in Table 2.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

The community has access to the island road system. The state ferry terminal is located in Hollis. Float planes and boats are also prevalent means of transportation. The summer rate for roundtrip flights between Ketchikan and Whale Pass is \$312 via Taquan Air.¹⁷²² The Whale Pass Community Association operates the state-owned seaplane base, dock, boat slips, and launch ramp.¹⁷²³ In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that there is 200 feet of public dock space available for permanent moorage and 80 feet available for transient

¹⁷²² Taquan Air (n.d.). *Homepage*. Retrieved April 18th, 2012 from: www.taquanair.com.

¹⁷²³ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

moorage. Vessels up to 80 feet long can use moorage in Whale Pass.

Facilities

Most homes draw untreated water from a creek and have individual water tanks. Privies and septic tanks are used for sewage disposal. Almost all houses have complete plumbing. One-third of the homes are used only seasonally. The community's landfill is no longer in operation. Electricity is provided regionally by diesel generator. Visitor accommodations include the Bear Valley Lodge and the Alaska Fish Tales Lodge. Public safety services are provided by state troopers based in Ketchikan. Fire and rescue services are provided by Whale Pass Volunteer Emergency Medical Services (EMS) and PWI Area EMS. Communications services include local and long distance telephone, local radio, and local television.¹⁷²⁴

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that infrastructure projects completed since 2000 included a fish cleaning station, barge landing area, additional dock space, dock access improvements, new pilings, broadband internet access, road improvements, a community center/library, improvements to EMS, improvements to fire services, improvements to schools, improvements to telephone services, and improvements to mail services. Projects in progress as of 2010 included improvements to dock structure. Planned projects include dockside water and electric utilities, dockside fuel storage, a new breakwater, and harbor dredging. Fisheries-related businesses and services located in Whale Pass include fish lodges. Residents typically go to Craig, Wrangell, and Coffman Cove for businesses and services not available locally.

*Medical Services*¹⁷²⁵

Beyond local EMS, no medical services are available in Whale Pass. Seaview Medical Center in Craig or Ketchikan General Hospital are relied on for medical services.

*Educational Opportunities*¹⁷²⁶

Whale Pass School offers kindergarten through twelfth grade instruction. As of 2012, there were 12 students in attendance.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Whale Pass was built on the timber and fishing industry, and when logging declined in the area, commercial, recreation, and subsistence fishing helped to sustain the community. The Southern Southeast Regional Aquaculture Association has leased state land to develop a coho salmon enhancement recovery projects at the outlet of Neck Lake. Northeastern Whale Passage adjoining Kashevarof Passage is an important salmon trolling area for residents of Whale Pass.

¹⁷²⁴ Ibid.

¹⁷²⁵ Ibid.

¹⁷²⁶ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

The area is also used by residents for personal use harvests and local sportfishing businesses. Neck Lake is a population recreation area and is accessible by road.¹⁷²⁷

Whale Pass is located in Federal Reporting Area 659, International Pacific Halibut Commission Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Sablefish Regulatory District. According to a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that since 2005, the community has seen an increase in the number of charter, pleasure, and commercial fishing vessels in the community. There have also been increased visits from vessels under 60 feet in length. Whale Pass participates in the fisheries management process in Alaska through regional advocacy organizations.

The community is eligible to participate in the Community Quota Entity (CQE) program. The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors lead to decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.¹⁷²⁸ As of 2013, 45 communities were considered eligible for the CQE program. Only two CQE non-profits had purchased commercial halibut IFQ and were actively leasing it to eligible community residents. Both of these CQE non-profits were located in the Kodiak area: Cape Barnabas, Inc. in Old Harbor and the Ouzinkie Company Holding Corporation in Ouzinkie.¹⁷²⁹

The Whale Pass Community Association is the CQE non-profit entity which represents Whale Pass. As of Fall 2013, the Association had not purchased any commercial IFQ. However, the non-profit did have four halibut charter permits available for lease to community members.¹⁷³⁰

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, Whale Pass does not have a registered processing plant. The closest seafood processor is located in Wrangell.

¹⁷²⁷ Alaska Department of Natural Resources. (1998). *Prince of Wales Area Plan*. Retrieved April 18, 2012 from: http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/planning/areaplans/wales/plan/pow_plan_complete.pdf.

¹⁷²⁸ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEREport210.pdf>

¹⁷²⁹ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). *Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities*. Retrieved October 24, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

¹⁷³⁰ Ibid.

Fisheries-Related Revenue

With the exception of port/dock usage fees, the community of Whale Pass does not collect any fisheries-related revenue. In 2010, \$2,000 was collected in dock fess. Information regarding fisheries-related revenue trends can be found in Table 3.

It should be noted that a direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

*Commercial Fishing*¹⁷³¹

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that King salmon seasons typically run from May through June, halibut seasons typically run from May through November, coho salmon seasons typically run from June through October, and Dungeness crab seasons typically run from May through October.

In 2010, three area residents, or 9.7% of the population, held three permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). In 2000, one resident held one CFEC permit. Of the CFEC permits issued that year, 67% were for salmon, compared to 100% in 2000; and 33% were for other shellfish, compared to 0% in 2000. Between 2000 and 2010, no area residents held Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) or License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish or crab permits. No area residents held halibut quota in 2010, compared to 4,289 shares held by one account in 2000. No area residents have held sablefish or crab quota since the programs began.

No Whale Pass area residents held commercial crew licenses between 2001 and 2010. Area residents held majority ownership of three vessels in 2010, compared to one in 2000. While there were landings reported in Whale Pass between 2000 and 2010, details regarding poundage and value of landings is considered confidential. In addition, landings reported by individual residents of Whale Pass are considered confidential as well. Information regarding commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 through 10.

¹⁷³¹ ADF&G commercial fishery statistics are reported in aggregate for the communities of Whale Pass, Port Protection, Tokean, Tuxekan, and Noyes Island. Given this, the Whale Pass and Port Protection profiles report combined numbers for commercial fishery data, as well as recreational and subsistence information.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Whale Pass: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	n/a										
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	n/a										
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	n/a										
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a										
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a										
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a										
Boat hauls ²	n/a										
Harbor usage ²	n/a										
Port/dock usage ²	n/a	\$2,000*									
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a										
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a										
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>n/a</i>	<i>\$2,000</i>									
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>n/a</i>										

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

*Source: AFSC 2011 Alaskan Community Survey.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species in the Area Around Whale Pass: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	2	2	2	2	1	0	0	1	1	1
	Fished permits	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	n/a	0%	0%	50%	0%	0%	n/a	n/a	100%	100%	100%
	Total permit holders	0	2	2	2	2	1	0	0	1	1	1
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species in the Area Around Whale Pass: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2
	Fished permits	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
	% of permits fished	0%	50%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	50%	50%
	Total permit holders	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>25%</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>33%</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>100%</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>50%</i>	<i>67%</i>	<i>67%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>3</i>

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in the Area Around Whale Pass: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count of All Fish Buyers ²	Count of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing catch ²	Total Net Pounds Landed ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings ^{2,5}
2000	1	2	0	1	29	7	--	--
2001	0	1	0	2	30	7	--	--
2002	0	1	0	1	22	9	--	--
2003	0	1	0	1	24	5	--	--
2004	0	1	0	1	21	11	--	--
2005	0	1	0	1	14	14	--	--
2006	0	1	0	2	14	11	--	--
2007	0	3	0	3	13	13	--	--
2008	0	1	0	2	12	5	--	--
2009	0	1	0	2	15	4	--	--
2010	0	2	0	3	16	74	--	--

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation in the Whale Pass Area: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	1	4,289	604
2001	1	4,289	631
2002	3	5,457	754
2003	3	5,457	754
2004	3	5,457	914
2005	2	1,168	160
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation in the Whale Pass Area: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0
2004	0	0	0
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation in the Whale Pass Area: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in the Area Around Whale Pass: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Note: Cells showing – indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Whale Pass Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Total²</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

*Recreational Fishing*¹⁷³²

Recreational fishing is a popular activity in Whale Pass and the tourism industry continues to grow in the community. There are several lodges which provide sportfishing guide and accommodations services. In addition, there are a number of cabins throughout the area available for rent. Neck Lake, Whale Passage, and Kashevarof Passage are all popular recreational fishing areas.

In 2010, there were two active sport fish guide businesses and six sport fish guides located in Whale Pass, compared to none in 2000. In addition, residents held 13 sportfishing licenses, compared to six in 2000. In 2010, ADF&G charter log records indicate that 21 coho

¹⁷³² Community-level recreational fishery statistics reported for Whale Pass are the same as those reported in the profile of Port Protection. Recreational data are aggregated for these communities to be consistent with ADF&G commercial fishery statistics, which are reported in aggregate for the communities of Whale Pass, Port Protection, Tokean, Tuxekan, and Noyes Island.

salmon, 91 halibut, 21 rockfish, and 6 unspecified salmon were taken.¹⁷³³ No sportfishing licenses were sold in the Whale Pass area between 2000 and 2010, indicating that private anglers participating in local sportfishing are obtaining their licenses elsewhere.

Whale Pass is located within the Prince of Wales ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all waters and drainages from Cape Chacon to Sumner Strait and from Clarence Island westward. In 2010 there was a total of 51,312 saltwater angler days fished, compared to 49,074 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaskan residents accounted for 74.4% of angler days fished, compared to 67.3% in 2000. In terms of freshwater, there was a total of 15,138 angler days fished in 2010, compared to 19,654 in 2000. In that year, non-Alaskan residents accounted for 70.4% of angler days fished, compared to 45.9% in 2000.

According to ADF&G Harvest Survey records,¹⁷³⁴ local private anglers target coho salmon, cutthroat trout, Pacific halibut, rockfish, smelt, Dungeness crab, hardshell clams, and other finfish and shellfish. Local sportfishing is done by charter and private vessels owned by both Alaskan and non-Alaskan residents. In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that local private anglers also target pink, chum, and Chinook salmon, and shrimp. Information regarding recreational fishing trends can be found in Table 11.

*Subsistence Fishing*¹⁷³⁵

Although not a traditional subsistence based community, residents of Whale Pass rely on subsistence and personal use resources to supplement diets and incomes. In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that residents rely on coho salmon and halibut for subsistence. Specific data on subsistence participation by household and subsistence harvest of marine invertebrates, non-salmon/halibut fish and marine mammals is unavailable. However, the ADF&G *Community Subsistence Information System*¹⁷³⁶ reports that non-salmon/halibut species used or harvested by residents include abalone, cockles, chitons, blue king crab, box crab, brown king crab, butter clams, Dungeness crab, geoducks, green sea urchin, horse clams, limpets, octopus, oyster, Pacific littleneck clams, purple sea urchins, razor clams, red chitons, red king crab, red sea urchin, rock scallops, shrimp, squid, Tanner crab, mussels, sea cucumber, fur seal, harbor seal, Steller sea lion, black rockfish, brook trout, sculpin, cutthroat trout, dogfish, Dolly Varden, euclachon, grayling, herring, lingcod, Pacific cod, Pacific tom cod, rainbow trout, Irish lord, red rockfish, rock greenling, sablefish, sea perch, silver smelt, skates, steelhead, flounder, shark, sole, and walleye pollock.

Data on subsistence salmon and halibut harvests are limited. In 2004, the last year for

¹⁷³³ Ibid.

¹⁷³⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹⁷³⁵ Community-level subsistence fishery statistics reported for Whale Pass are the same as those reported in the profile of Port Protection. Subsistence data are aggregated for these communities to be consistent with ADF&G commercial fishery statistics, which are reported in aggregate for the communities of Whale Pass, Port Protection, Tokean, Tuxekan, and Noyes Island.

¹⁷³⁶ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

which salmon harvest data are available, area residents reported harvesting 123 salmon of which 86 were sockeye. Reports of subsequent harvests are unavailable. In 2010, 10 area residents held Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC) issued by NMFS, compared to three in 2000. In that year, an estimated 235 pounds of halibut was harvested on six SHARC, a significant decline from 959 harvested pounds reported the prior year. Information regarding subsistence trends can be found in Tables 12 through 15.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Whale Pass: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Whale Pass ²
2000	0	0	6	0
2001	0	0	3	0
2002	0	0	6	0
2003	0	0	6	0
2004	0	0	12	0
2005	2	4	10	0
2006	1	3	7	0
2007	1	3	5	0
2008	2	5	8	0
2009	3	4	8	0
2010	2	6	13	0

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	33,043	16,031	9,024	10,630
2001	38,248	14,090	7,299	5,922
2002	36,736	12,590	9,957	8,981
2003	37,341	16,346	10,627	11,506
2004	40,803	16,770	11,518	3,969
2005	52,135	16,333	10,100	3,527
2006	46,207	11,828	11,073	5,161
2007	49,280	13,327	11,132	6,463
2008	46,717	17,930	11,302	7,185
2009	38,164	10,829	9,918	4,124
2010	37,416	13,896	10,660	4,478

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Whale Pass: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Whale Pass: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	6	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	62	n/a	n/a
2004	7	5	n/a	9	6	22	86	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	4	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Whale Pass: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	3	n/a	n/a
2004	7	n/a	n/a
2005	7	n/a	53
2006	3	n/a	n/a
2007	4	n/a	n/a
2008	5	n/a	n/a
2009	10	7	959
2010	10	6	235

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Whale Pass: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Additional Information

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the dock water and electricity upgrades is the most pressing issue facing the portion of Whale Pass' economy that based on fishing.

When asked to describe effects fisheries policy or management actions have had on Whale Pass, community leaders reported charter fishing rules regarding halibut limits have been

beneficial for Whale Pass, as there has already been a local effort to release larger “breeder” fish.

When asked which past or current fisheries policy or management action affected Whale Pass the most, community leaders expressed concern over commercial Dungeness crab fishing in Whale Passage and its effect on local transportation. Specifically, there is concern over how pot buoys are affecting residents as they community by skiff.

When asked about potential future fisheries policy or management actions which concern Whale Pass the most, community leaders reported that Whale Pass supports closing commercial Dungeness crab fishing in Whale Passage.

Wrangell (RANG-gull)



People and Place

*Location*¹⁷³⁷

The City and Borough of Wrangell is located on the northwest tip of Wrangell Island, 155 miles south of Juneau and 89 miles northwest of Ketchikan. It is near the mouth of the Stikine River, a historic trade route to the Canadian Interior. The area encompasses 2,582 square miles of land and 883 square miles of water. The city was first incorporated in 1903 and is now a unified home rule city within its own borough.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁷³⁸

In 2010, there were 2,369 residents ranking Wrangell 39th of 352 Alaskan communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010, the population declined by 4.4%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population declined by 18.0% with an average annual growth rate of -1.49%. However, a significant difference between the 2009 Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD) population estimate and the 2010 U.S. Census indicates possible discrepancies between U.S. Census and DOLWD figures. Further information regarding population trends can be found in Table 1.

In a survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders reported that there were an estimated 200 seasonal or transient workers living in Wrangell in 2010. On average, seasonal workers live in Wrangell from May through September. The population peaks from June through August and is mostly driven by employment in fisheries sectors.

The racial and ethnic composition of Wrangell is predominately White and Tlingit Native. In 2010, 72.6% of residents identified themselves as White, compared to 73.5% in 2000; 16.2% identified themselves as American Indian or Alaska Native, compared to 15.5% in 2000; 9.4% identified themselves as two or more races, compared to 9.7% in 2000; and 1.4% identified themselves as Asian, compared to 0.6% in 2000. Residents who identified themselves as Black or African American or some other race each made up less than one-percent of the population in 2010. Hispanic or Latino residents made up 1.6% of the population that year, compared to 1.0% in 2000. Further information regarding Wrangell's racial and ethnic composition can be found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size was 1.60, compared to 2.60 in 1990 and 2.09 in 2000. In that year, there were 1,428 total housing units, compared to 1,054 in 1990 and 1,092 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 49% were owner-occupied, compared to 56% in

¹⁷³⁷ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁷³⁸ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

2000; 25% were renter-occupied, compared to 27% in 2000; 9% were vacant, compared to 16% in 2000; and 17% were occupied seasonally, compared to 1% in 2000. Nineteen residents were living in group quarters in 2010.

The gender distribution in 2010 was slightly skewed at 52.4% male and 47.6% female. This was similar to the statewide distribution (52.0% male, 48.0% female) and distribution in 2000 (51.5% male, 48.5% female). In that year, the median age was 46.7 years, which was significantly older than the statewide median of 33.8 years and 2000 median of 39.1 years.

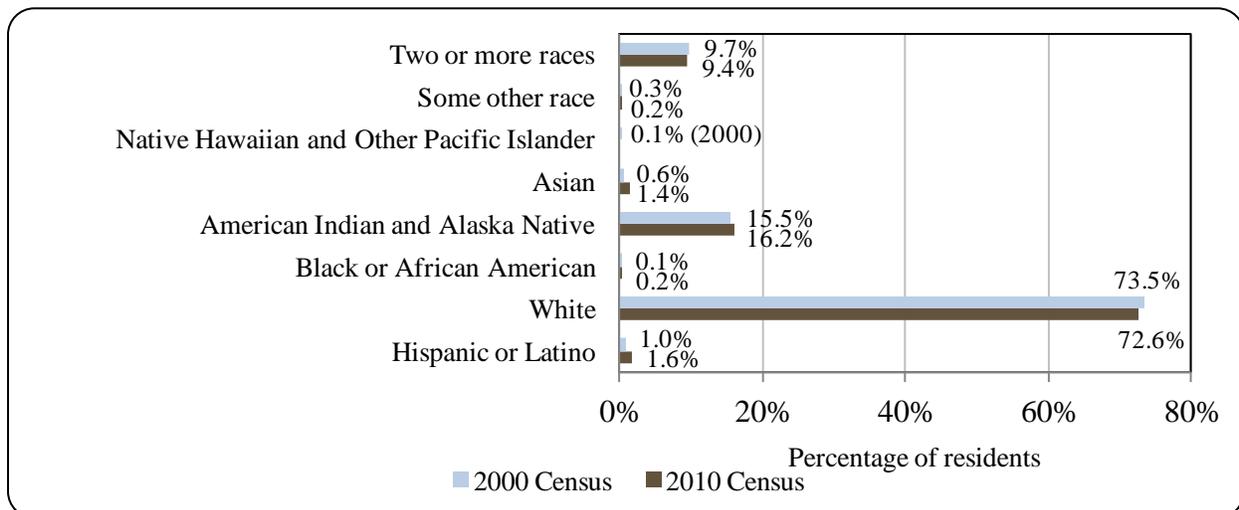
Table 1. Population in Wrangell from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	2,479	-
2000	2,308	-
2001	-	2,223
2002	-	2,180
2003	-	2,122
2004	-	2,022
2005	-	1,976
2006	-	1,909
2007	-	1,940
2008	-	1,939
2009	-	1,892
2010	2,369	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

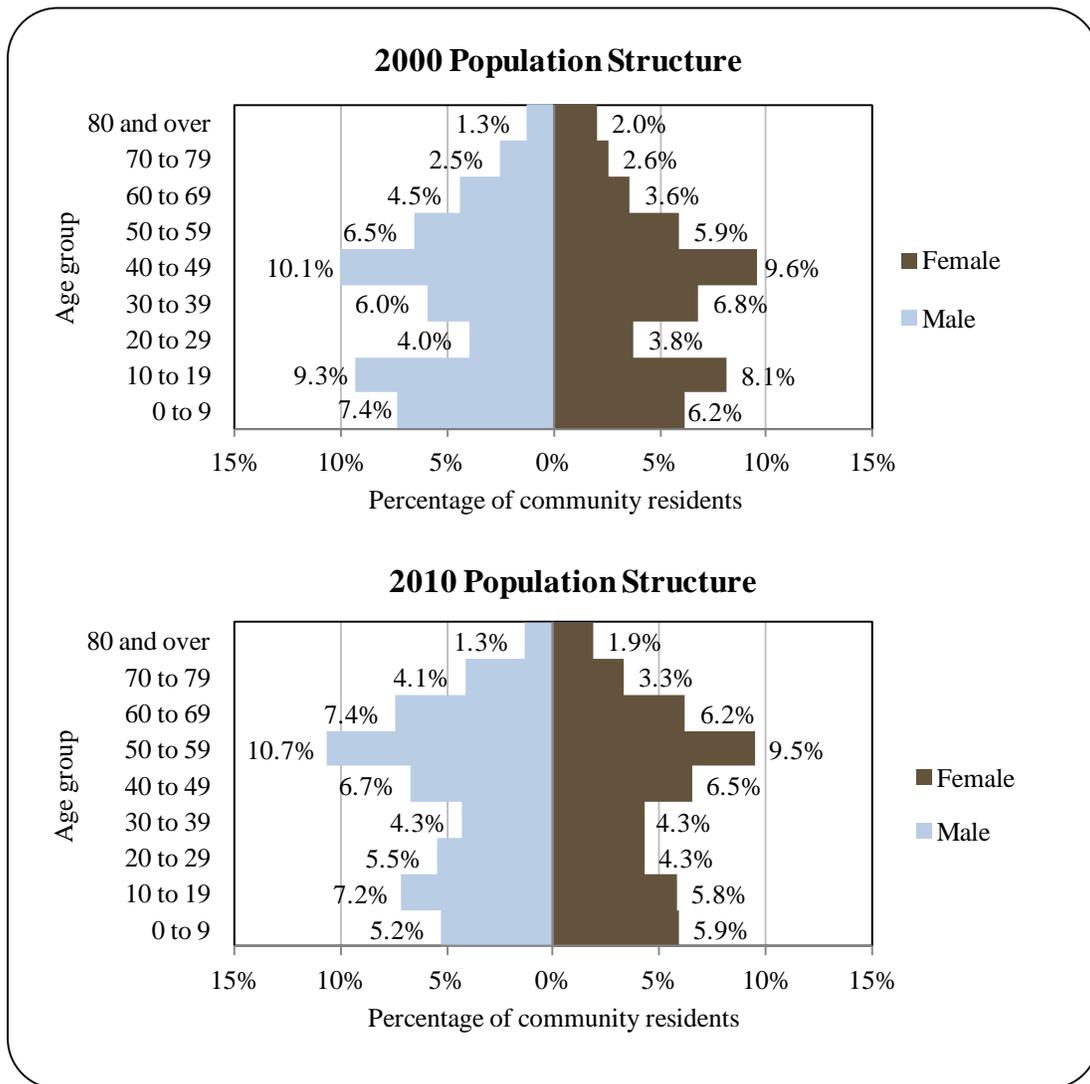
Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Wrangell: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).



When compared with 2000, the population structure in 2010 was somewhat less expansive. In addition, cohorts showed age transitions consistent with a stable population, meaning that as cohorts aged while their overall structure. In 2010, 24.1% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 31% in 2000; 24.2% were over the age of 59, compared to 16.5% in 2000; 42.0% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 44.9% in 2000; and 9.8% were between the ages 20 and 29, compared to 7.8% in 2000.

Gender distribution by age cohort was slightly less even in 2010 than in 2000, with slight male biases along most age ranges. In that year, the greatest absolute gender difference occurred in the 10 to 19 range (7.2% male, 5.8% female), followed by the 50 to 59 (10.7% male, 9.5% female) and 20 to 29 (5.5% male, 4.3% female) ranges. Of those three, the greatest relative gender difference occurred in the 20 to 29 range. Further information regarding trends in population structure can be found in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Wrangell Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)¹⁷³⁹ estimated that 89.6% of residents aged 25 and older held a high school diploma or higher degree in 2010, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in that year, an estimated 1.9% of residents had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 8.5% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 28.9% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 7.3% held an Associate's degree, compared to an estimated 8.0% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 15.0% held a Bachelor's degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and an estimated 1.2% held a graduate or professional degree, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

*History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture*¹⁷⁴⁰

According to clan history, Tlingit people originally migrated into the area from the Stikine River during a time when the river still flowed underneath glaciers. Petroglyphs throughout the borough and shell midden sites located on Etolin Island are evidence of prolonged settlement in the area. The community has always been home to the Tlingit *Kiks.ádi* and *Naanyaa.aayí* clans, as well as the only home of the *Kayaashkiditaan*, *S'iknax.ádi*, *Xook'eidí*, *Kaasx'agweidí*, and *Taalkweidí* clans.

The Stikine River was a trade route to interior Canada used by the Tlingit since arriving in the area. Tlingits were trading furs with Russians in the area as early as 1811. In 1834, the Russians built a fort near Chief Shakes Tribal House on Shakes Island in the Wrangell Inner Harbor. The fort was later leased to the Hudson's Bay Company and renamed Fort Stikine. By 1849, sea otter and beaver stocks were depleted and Fort Stikine was abandoned. A U.S. military post was established at the site following the Alaska Purchase in 1867. The gold rushes of 1861, 1874-1877, and 1897 brought many prospectors to the area as the community grew around the fort.

In 1877, a Presbyterian church was founded in Wrangell. Reverend S. Hall Young was stationed in Wrangell and worked among both miners and the Tlingit, establishing the Fort Wrangell Tlingit Industrial School. Trades such as printing, boatbuilding and construction were taught there. This institution was later developed into the Wrangell Institute, a boarding school for Alaska Natives through the mid twentieth century.

By the beginning of the twentieth century, Wrangell had a population of 850 and the City was incorporated in 1903. Fishing and forestry were principal industries, and four canneries and a cold storage plant were constructed by the end of the 1920s. In the 1930s, cold packing of crab and shrimp was occurring. Abundant spruce and hemlock resources helped expand the lumber and wood products industry and Wrangell became a trading center for central southeast Alaska.

Historic Wrangell was built on boards and pilings over the water. Unfortunately, two major fires in 1906 and 1952 destroyed many of the historic buildings. Residential areas were

¹⁷³⁹ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹⁷⁴⁰ Sheinberg Associates (2010). *City and Borough of Wrangell Comprehensive Plan, June 2010*. Retrieved April 30, 2012 from: http://www.wrangell.com/sites/default/files/fileattachments/wrangell_comp_plan_2010_lq.pdf.

established on the hill surrounding the harbor. In 1994, the Alaska Pulp Corporation sawmill was closed. It had been the community's largest employer. In 1998, Silver Bay Logging reopened the sawmill on a smaller scale, but finally ceased mill operations in the late 2000s. Today, commercial fishing remains an important industry in Wrangell.

In 2008, it was decided by local election that the City of Wrangell should dissolve and incorporate as the unified City and Borough of Wrangell. The communities of Meyers Chuck, Union Bay, Thoms Place, Olive Cove, and Farm Island were included in the unification. Historic properties registered on the National Register of Historic Places include Chief Shakes Historic Site, Etolin Canoe, the vessel Judith Ann, Saint Philip's Episcopal Church, and Wrangell Public School.¹⁷⁴¹

Natural Resources and Environment

Wrangell is in the maritime climatic zone and experiences cool summers, mild winters, and year-round rainfall. Summer temperatures typically range from 42 to 64 °F (6 to 18 °C); winter temperatures range from 21 to 44 °F (-6 to 7 °C). Average annual precipitation is 82 inches, with 64 inches of snowfall. Fog is common from September through December.

The City lies within the Tongass National Forest, which covers 16.8 million acres of rainforest in southeast Alaska. Like all of southeast Alaska, Wrangell Island's topography was sculpted by immense glaciation during the last ice age. Thousands of years of post-glacial ecological succession created one of the most biologically productive rainforests in the world. Vegetation is dominated by mixed spruce-hemlock stands with areas of red alder and cedar.¹⁷⁴² Muskegs are found in depressions and shallow slopes where drainage is poor. The rainforests of southeast Alaska are habitat to a wide range of wildlife. Terrestrial mammals include Sitka blacktail deer, brown bear, black bear, otter, beaver, mink, porcupine, weasel, and other rodents. Marine mammals include seals, sea lion, whale, porpoise, and sea otter. Freshwater and anadromous fish include Dolly Varden, trout, and all five species of Pacific salmon.¹⁷⁴³ Marine fish include halibut, sablefish, rockfish, pollock, Atka mackerel, Pacific lamprey, crab, shrimp, and herring.¹⁷⁴⁴

Wrangell has a history of involvement in mining and mineral exploration activities. Gold was discovered around the Stikine River in 1862 and the community is famous for garnets. In 1907, Wrangell's Garnet Ledge mine was owned by the first all-women mining corporation in the United States. As of 2010, the mine was owned by the Presbyterian Church. Three areas within the Borough received detailed exploration efforts as of 2010: Union Bay, Groundhog Basin-Berg Basin, and Zarembo Island. Other regional prospects and developments include Woewodski Island prospects and former mines, and Castle Island Barite. Galore Creek in British Columbia, Canada, is the largest development-stage project in the region. If completed, the mine will operate on one of the world's largest and highest-grade copper-silver-gold deposits.¹⁷⁴⁵

Timber resources were historically a pivotal part of Wrangell's economy before the

¹⁷⁴¹ National Park Service (n.d.). *National Register of Historic Places*. Retrieved April 30, 2012 from: <http://nrhp.focus.nps.gov/natreghome.do?searchtype=natreghome>.

¹⁷⁴² U.S. Forest Service (n.d.). *Tongass National Forest*. Retrieved February 13, 2012 from: http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/districts/pow/projects_plans/watershed/ws_explore.shtml

¹⁷⁴³ Ibid.

¹⁷⁴⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (n.d.). *Salmon shark species profile*. Retrieved April 9, 2012 from: <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?ADFG=salmonshark.main>.

¹⁷⁴⁵ See footnote 1740.

Alaska Pulp Corporation ceased operations. Between 1999 and 2008, timber harvests within the Borough averaged 61 million board feet.¹⁷⁴⁶ There is potential to create a small wood manufacturing industry and as of 2012, the Borough was working with the U.S. Forest Service (USFS) on a long term harvesting plan.¹⁷⁴⁷

Environmental services and recreational resources are an important part of Wrangell's quality of life and tourism economy. There are a variety of outdoor recreation areas within the City and Borough, the most notable being the Stikine River. Natural spaces provide opportunities for hunting, fishing, hiking, biking, camping, sea kayaking, wildlife viewing, and ATV and snowmobile use. In addition, the USFS maintains 15 trails, several campgrounds, 22 cabins, and a variety of picnic areas and waysides. The Stikine River is the fastest free flowing navigable river in North America. The portion in the United States lies within the Stikine-LeConte Wilderness Area. Chief Shakes Hot Springs is a popular destination on the Stikine.¹⁷⁴⁸

Environmental hazards which may impact Wrangell include severe storm events, flooding, earthquakes, avalanches, tsunamis, and ground failures. In 1978, a disaster declaration was made for the Wrangell/Craig area during an intense storm which brought high winds, heavy rains, and large sea waves. The storm caused considerable damage to infrastructure in Wrangell.¹⁷⁴⁹

There are several notable environmental cleanup sites documented by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) located in Wrangell. Contamination of the Wrangell Institute is the result of leaks and spills along the heating fuel transfer and fueling systems. As of 2007, there were approximately 6,000-8,000 cubic yards of petroleum contaminated soil remaining at the site, south of downtown Wrangell. Groundwater in the area is also contaminated with diesel-range organics and hydrocarbons. The update regarding cleanup efforts was posted in 2007, and cleanup was still underway as of 2010. The Wrangell Junkyard operated from the early 1960s to the mid-1990s and accepted a range of hazardous materials for disposal. The site contains significant numbers of broken and burned batteries and high concentrations of lead in the soil. Lead has migrated off-site to nearby intertidal sediments. Last update regarding cleanup efforts was posted in 2003, and cleanup was still underway as of 2010.¹⁷⁵⁰

Current Economy¹⁷⁵¹

Wrangell's economy is based on commercial fishing, tourism, and timber from the Tongass National Forest. Fishing and fish processing are an important segment of the economy.¹⁷⁵² In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that

¹⁷⁴⁶ Ibid.

¹⁷⁴⁷ Wrangell Sentinel (2012). *Economic Development Committee Discusses Wrangell Island Timber Sale*. Retrieved May 1, 2012 from: <http://www.wrangellsentinel.com/story/2012/04/12/news/economic-development-committee-discusses-wrangell-island-timber-sale/146.html>.

¹⁷⁴⁸ See footnote 1740.

¹⁷⁴⁹ Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management (2010). *State of Alaska Hazard Mitigation Plan*. Retrieved May 1, 2012 from: <http://www.ready.alaska.gov/plans/documents/>.

¹⁷⁵⁰ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved May 1, 2012 from: http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/sites/wrang_junkyard.htm.

¹⁷⁵¹ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁷⁵² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

Wrangell's economy is reliant on logging, fishing, ecotourism, sportfishing, and hunting. The City's economy was significantly impacted by the closures of both the Alaska Pulp Corporation mill and Silver Bay Logging mill. In 2010, very little timber related employment existed. Construction employment is largely related to capital improvement projects and Downtown's Front Street revitalization. Seafood processing employment made gains in 2009 with the purchase of the former Wrangell Seafoods plant by Trident Seafoods. Other industries providing local employment include mining, the arts, entertainment, recreation, and tourism. In addition, an array of improvements and expansions to local health care services is predicted to improve employment in those sectors. Tourism provides a significant source of income and employment for Wrangell. In 2009, the city attracted 23,000 independent travelers, 4,400 small cruise ship passengers, and 470 pleasure vessel calls.¹⁷⁵³ In addition, the City is capable of handling periodic visits by larger cruise vessels. Cruise ship calls peaked from 2003 to 2005, when passenger traffic averaged 46,140 visits per year. By contrast, 3,332 cruise ship passengers visited Wrangell in 2010.¹⁷⁵⁴ Top employers¹⁷⁵⁵ in 2010 included: the City of Wrangell, Alaska Island Community Services, Wrangell Public Schools, Wrangell Medical Center, State of Alaska, City Market Inc., Sea Level Seafoods LLC, Benjamin's Store Inc., Southeast Properties LLC, and Ottesens Inc.

According to the 2006-2010 ACS,¹⁷⁵⁶ the estimated per capita income was \$28,731 and the estimated median household income was \$50,389, compared to \$21,851 and \$43,250 in 2000, respectively.¹⁷⁵⁷ However, after adjusting for inflation by converting 2000 values into 2010 dollars,¹⁷⁵⁸ the real per capita income (\$28,734) and real median household income (\$56,873) indicate an overall decline in both individual and household earnings. In that year, Wrangell ranked 71st of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated, and 131st of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated.

It should be noted that Wrangell's small population size may have prevented the American Community Survey from accurately portraying economic conditions.¹⁷⁵⁹ A potentially more accurate understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). According to ALARI, wages collected by Wrangell residents in 2010 totaled \$25.0 million.¹⁷⁶⁰ When compared with the total

¹⁷⁵³ Sheinberg Associates (2010). *City and Borough of Wrangell Comprehensive Plan, June 2010*. Retrieved April 30, 2012 from: http://www.wrangell.com/sites/default/files/fileattachments/wrangell_comp_plan_2010_lq.pdf.

¹⁷⁵⁴ Cruise Line Agencies of Alaska (n.d.) Retrieved May 1, 2012 from: http://www.claalaska.com/pdf/2011/WRG_2011.pdf.

¹⁷⁵⁵ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from: <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁷⁵⁶ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹⁷⁵⁷ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹⁷⁵⁸ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2000 and 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹⁷⁵⁹ See footnote 1757.

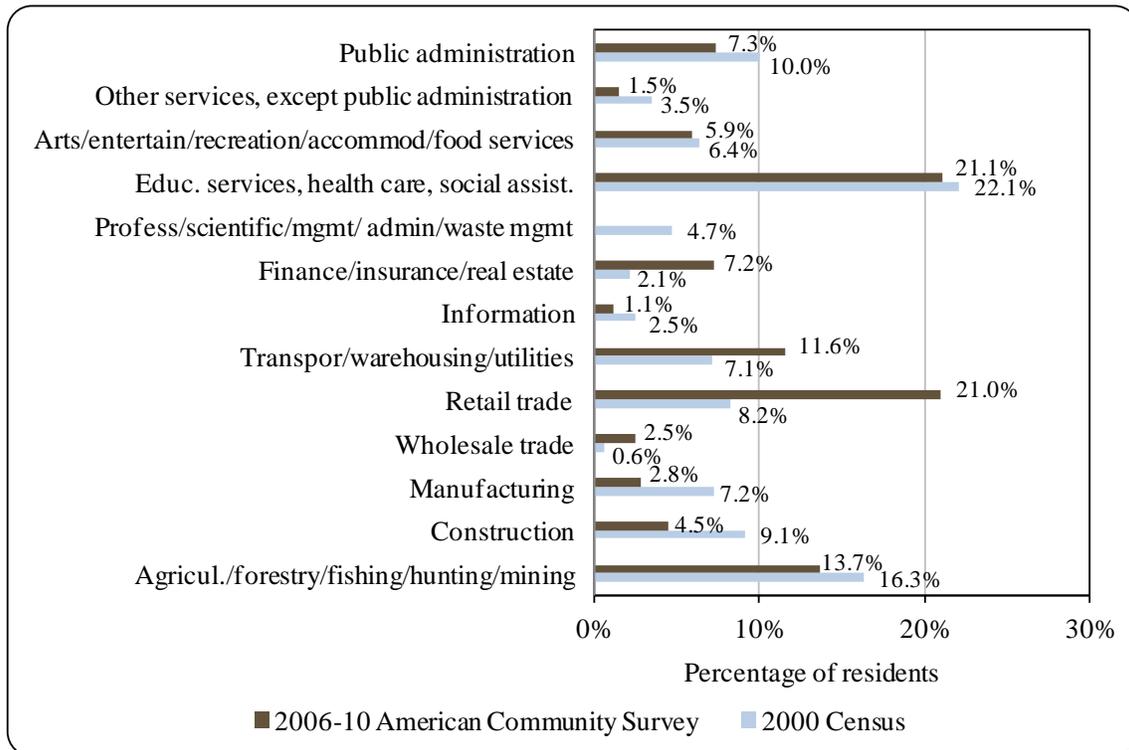
¹⁷⁶⁰ ALARI estimates based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents.

population reported in the 2010 Census, the per capita was an estimated \$10,552, which indicates a significant decrease in per capita income compared to the real per capita income values reported by the U.S. Census in 2000.¹⁷⁶¹ However, differences between the 2010 Census and DOLWD population estimates may have impacted this estimate.

According to 2006-2010 ACS estimates, 64.2% of residents aged 16 and over were part of the civilian labor force. Between 2006 and 2010, unemployment was estimated at 4.1%, compared to an estimated 5.9% statewide; and an estimated 8.3% of residents lived below the poverty line, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaskan residents overall. Of those employed in 2010, an estimated 41.2% worked in the private sector, an estimated 47.4% worked in the public sector, and an estimated 11.4% were self-employed.

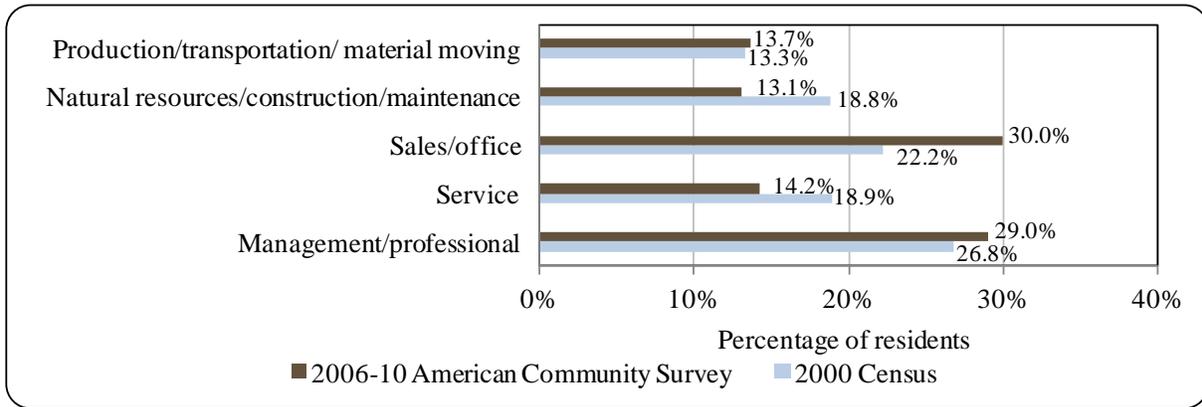
Wrangell City and Borough supports a diverse economy, which is represented through many different industry sectors and occupation types. By industry, most (21.1%) employed residents were estimated to work in education service, health care, and social assistance sectors; followed by retail trade sectors (21.0%) and agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining sectors (13.7%). By occupation type, most (30.0%) employed residents were estimated to hold sales or office positions in that year; followed by management or professional positions (29.0%); service positions (14.2%); production, transportation, or material moving positions (13.7%); and natural resource, construction, or maintenance positions (13.1%).

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Wrangell (U.S. Census).



¹⁷⁶¹ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). *Alaska Local and Regional Information Database*. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Wrangell (U.S. Census).



Employment data compiled by ALARI reported that in 2010, most (29.6%) employed residents worked in local government; followed by trade, transportation, and utilities (19.1%) and education and health services (12.9%).¹⁷⁶² According to 2010 ALARI estimates, only 2.9% of those employed worked in natural resources or mining sectors. It should be noted that ALARI data is based on information gathered from workers covered by unemployment insurance within Alaska. Because of this, federal workers and self-employed residents are not included.

Many residents working in fisheries sectors may consider themselves to be self-employed, and thus are not captured in DOLWD reports. In addition, many positions in fisheries sectors are seasonal. Because of this, many fisheries workers may have been reported in other sectors. Finally, it should be noted that 2010 ACS estimates take into account the entire Borough, which includes the communities of Meyers Chuck, Union Bay, Thoms Place, Olive Cove, and Farm Island. Residents from these communities may have been captured and extrapolated depending on survey outcomes. Information regarding employment trends can be found in Figures 3 and 4.

Governance

In 2006, Wrangell was reorganized as a Unified Home Rule Borough, which now includes the City of Wrangell and several neighboring communities. The tribal community is recognized by the U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs as an Alaska Native Village, and is represented by Wrangell Cooperative Association. However, the community was not included in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) and does not possess an ANCSA chartered Native village corporation. The regional ANCSA chartered corporation is Sealaska. The closest U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services is located in Ketchikan, 89 miles southeast. The closest National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) offices are located in Petersburg, 27 miles northwest.

In 2010, the Borough administered a 7% sales tax, 12.75 mill median property tax, and 6% Bed Tax. Total municipal and borough revenues were taken from financial audits and report total governmental revenues.¹⁷⁶³ When adjusted for inflation,¹⁷⁶⁴ total revenues declined 33.7%

¹⁷⁶² See footnote 1755.

¹⁷⁶³ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

from \$11.92 million, to \$10.22 million. In 2010, general fund revenues accounted for 34.3% of total governmental funds. In that year, most (42.7%) of general fund revenues were collected from property taxes, penalties, and interest; followed by intergovernmental funds (30.7%) and payments in lieu of taxes (11.3%). Sales tax accounted for 21.7% of total governmental funds (compared to 15.6% in 2000.) National forest receipts accounted for 16.9%, and Permanent Fund special revenues accounted for 5.5%. Finally, nonmajor funds accounted for 21.7% of total revenues. Overall, state allocated Community Revenue Sharing accounted for 5.7% of total revenues, compared to 1.0% from State Revenue Sharing in 2000.

State and federal fisheries-related grants awarded to Wrangell between 2000 and 2010 included: \$1.9 million for a haulout facility, \$6.0 million for several cold storage projects, \$238,000 for a dock rehabilitation project, \$6.0 million for vessel float construction, \$125,000 for container storage area construction, \$1.26 million for a value-added seafood center/cold storage facility, \$125,000 for salmon marketing, \$20.4 million for harbor improvement projects, \$30,400 for a boat travel life and marine repair yard feasibility study, and \$4.7 million for Wrangell Narrows maintenance dredging. Further information regarding borough finances can be found in Table 2.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Wrangell from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$11,924,078	\$1,862,377	\$117,236	\$4,661,000
2001	\$10,997,863	\$1,882,866	\$107,689	n/a
2002	\$11,765,976	\$1,829,137	\$115,567	\$3,350,000
2003	\$6,927,443	\$1,761,568	\$104,018	\$17,071,950
2004	\$13,574,165	\$1,872,949	-	\$1,380,000
2005	\$7,015,386	\$2,030,692	-	\$2,375,000
2006	\$7,118,271	\$2,104,741	-	\$1,950,000
2007	\$10,166,598	\$2,133,767	-	\$5,900,000
2008	\$10,430,979	\$2,361,803	-	\$1,000,000
2009	\$9,445,109	\$2,266,131	\$587,742	\$5,000,000
2010	\$10,223,129	\$2,205,839	\$583,212	\$238,000

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

¹⁷⁶⁴ Inflation calculated using Anchorage CPI from Alaska DOL: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/cpi.htm>.

Infrastructure

Connectivity and Transportation

The City is accessible by air and water. The state-owned 5,999-foot long by 150-foot wide paved lighted runway allows for jet service. A seaplane base is adjacent to the runway. Charter air taxi services are also available.¹⁷⁶⁵ Between 1990 and 2008 the number of jets serving Wrangell has varied from a low of 674 in 1999 to a high of 704 in 2007. As of 2010, Alaska Airlines provided jet service twice daily, towards Anchorage and Seattle. Other air carriers present include Sunrise Aviation and Temsco Helicopters.¹⁷⁶⁶ Roundtrip Airfare between Wrangell and Anchorage in June 2012 was \$449.¹⁷⁶⁷

Residents or visitors coming to Wrangell by water arrive by Alaska Marine Highway System ferry, by small or large cruise ship, and on private boats. In 2009, there were a total of 361 ferry port departures from Wrangell, compared to 384 in 2000. Ferry port departures peaked in 2003 at 490.¹⁷⁶⁸

Alaska Marine Lines and Northland/Boyer Barge Lines provide regular barge service to Wrangell. Retail goods, class C mail, construction material, vehicles, household items, and fuel are shipped in to Wrangell. Solid waste is shipped to Washington State, as are empty tanks and containers. There are two fuel barges each month. Seafood is shipped from Wrangell either by air or in a refrigerated container that is sent by barge or ferry to Seattle or Prince Rupert.¹⁷⁶⁹

Facilities

Approximately 95% of households are fully plumbed. Two surface reservoirs south of town supply 64 million gallons of water, which is filtered, treated, and piped to households. Sewage receives secondary treatment at the Shoemaker Bay plant. About 20% of residences have individual septic tanks or marine outfalls. The City provides garbage collection service and an annual hazardous waste disposal event that recycles paper, cardboard, and aluminum. Wrangell Municipal Light & Power purchases electricity from the state-owned Tyee Lake Hydro Facility, located 40 miles southeast. The City also owns five standby diesel-fueled generators. Visitor services include cab service, car rental service, and several hotels and other accommodations. Public safety services are provided by city police and Alaska state troopers. Fire and rescue services are provided by Wrangell Volunteer Fire Department and Rescue. Additional public facilities include a state court and magistrate, jail, youth center, community hall, assisted living services, recreation facilities, theater, and several museums and libraries. Communication services include local and long distance telephone, broadband internet, local and cable television, and radio.¹⁷⁷⁰

The City and Borough of Wrangell operates three harbor facilities that can accommodate small vessels, transient boats, and larger commercial vessels including tugs, barges, and commercial fishing boats. The Downtown or Etolin Harbor includes Inner Harbor, Reliance

¹⁷⁶⁵ See footnote 1763.

¹⁷⁶⁶ Sheinberg Associates (2010). *City and Borough of Wrangell Comprehensive Plan, June 2010*. Retrieved April 30, 2012 from: http://www.wrangell.com/sites/default/files/fileattachments/wrangell_comp_plan_2010_lq.pdf.

¹⁷⁶⁷ Airfare was calculated using lowest fare from www.travelocity.com (Retrieved November 22, 2011).

¹⁷⁶⁸ See footnote 1766.

¹⁷⁶⁹ Ibid.

¹⁷⁷⁰ See footnote 1763.

Harbor, the Standard Oil float, and Fish and Game float. Downtown harbor is adjacent to downtown and includes 230 slips for small and large vessel moorage plus a transient moorage float and deep draft vessel float. Tidal grids, hydraulic hoists, an airplane float, two fuel docks, a work float, and a net rack are located in this harbor. Utilities include power, water, waste oil collection, and garbage collection. Shoemaker Bay Harbor includes 250 slips for small and large commercial fishing and recreational vessels. Support facilities include tidal grids, a hydraulic hoist, a boat launch, and a work float. This harbor is part of a recreation complex which includes a park and shelter, tennis courts, playground, campground, and trails. Electricity, restrooms, water, waste oil collection, and garbage collection is available. Heritage Harbor includes 165 slips for small and large vessel moorage, and two transient moorage floats measuring 375-foot and 310-foot. Electricity is available. The City Dock is a T-shaped dock located at the north end of downtown. The dock face is 405 feet with a breasting pier head of 565 feet. An additional stern mooring dolphin 225 feet off the northeast end allows moorage for vessels up to 950 feet long. The inside face of the dock permits moorage for smaller cruise ships and yachts, and a float is available for charter vessel moorage during the summer. Water and electricity are available. The city maintains boat launches at Heritage Harbor, Shoemaker Bay, and Downtown harbor. There is a boat launch and log transfer facility owned by the USFS at Earl West Cove on the east side of Wrangell Island, as well as at Pats Creek.

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that there are 22,054 feet of public dock space available for permanent moorage and 3,300 feet of public dock space is available for transient moorage. Port facilities are capable of handling regulated vessels such as rescue vessels, cruise ships, ferries, fuel barges, and vessels containing hazardous materials. Infrastructure projects completed between 2000 and 2010 included a fish cleaning station, additional dock spaces, dockside electric and water utilizes, breakwater, haul out facilities, Environmental Protection Administration (EPA) certified vessel cleaning station, broadband internet access, road improvements, water and sewer pipeline improvements, and water and sewer treatment improvements. Infrastructure projects in progress as of 2010 included: pilings, road improvements, and water and sewer pipeline improvements. Additional public facilities available include a food bank and publicly-subsidized housing. Fisheries support services available in Wrangell include: seafood processing, fishing gear sales, boat repair (electrical, welding, mechanical services, machine shop, hydraulics), tackle and bait sales, dry dock storage, fish lodges, fishing business attorney, fishing related bookkeeping, boat fuel sales, fishing gear repairs, fishing gear storage, ice sales, and water taxi.

*Medical Services*¹⁷⁷¹

Wrangell Medical Center is a critical access hospital and long term care facilities with a total of 22 beds, 8 for acute care and 14 for long term care. Emergency care, minor surgery, radiology and imaging, echocardiograms, physical therapy and community outreach are provided by the center. Visiting specialists compliment services not available locally.

The Alaska Island Community Services is a non-profit organization providing community-based behavioral health programs.

¹⁷⁷¹ See footnote 1766.

*Educational Opportunities*¹⁷⁷²

The Alaska Virtual Academy offers home school Kindergarten through 8th grade instruction. In 2011, there were 32 students enrolled and one instructor. Evergreen elementary offers preschool through 5th grade instruction. In 2011, there were 132 students enrolled and 13 instructors. Stikine Middle School offers 6th through 8th grade instruction. In 2011, there were 68 students enrolled and 11 instructors. Wrangell High School offers 9th through 12th grade instruction. In 2011, there were 114 students enrolled and 13 instructors.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

As with many southeast communities, local Tlingits have relied on subsistence fishing since they moved into the area through the Stikine River corridor thousands of years ago. Not long after the 1867 Alaska Purchase, the commercial fishing industry got its start with the establishment of several canneries throughout southeast Alaska. The canneries were responsible for the eventual development of large fish traps, which lead to serious declines in salmon runs. By 1929 there were two salmon canneries, two shrimp canneries, and one crab cannery located in Wrangell. At their peak, these canneries employed over 150 people.¹⁷⁷³ Today, salmon remains the southeast region's major fishery, followed by sablefish and halibut. Shellfish fisheries are also popular and include Dungeness, Tanner, and king crab, as well as shrimp, sea cucumbers, and geoducks. Other area fisheries include several mariculture operations in the waters off west Etolin Island. An important part of the local commercial fishing industry is the Southern Southeast Regional Aquaculture Association (SSRAA), a non-profit corporation. Wrangell-based SSRAA programs include a hatchery at Burnett Inlet and salmon releases at Anita Bay.¹⁷⁷⁴

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Wrangell participates in the fisheries management process in Alaska through a representative who sits on regional fisheries advisory and/or working groups run by ADF&G and a representative who participates in the Federal Subsistence Board or Federal Subsistence Regional Advisory Council process. Wrangell also relies on regional organizations to provide information on fisheries management issues. The city is located in Federal Reporting Area 659, International Pacific Halibut Commission Regulatory Area 2C, and the Eastern Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Sablefish Regulatory District. Wrangell is not eligible for participation in the Community Development Quota program.

Processing Plants

According to ADF&G's 2010 Intent to Operate list, a number of shoreside processing plants are located in Wrangell. Breakwater Seafoods operates a seafood processing plant in Wrangell. This is a smaller operation run by two owner-operators and is busy from February to

¹⁷⁷² Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

¹⁷⁷³ City of Wrangell. (n.d.). *History of Wrangell*. Retrieved May 14, 2012 from: www.wrangell.com.

¹⁷⁷⁴ See footnote 1766.

October. They buy and sell king crab, generally shipping it live by airfreight to west coast markets.¹⁷⁷⁵ G&G Alaska Smokery Inc. operates a small family-owned seafood processing plant in Wrangell. The plant began operations in 1988 and primarily provides freezing and packaging services.¹⁷⁷⁶ Sea Level Seafoods has owned and operated a seafood processing facility in Wrangell for over 30 years. The facility's primary focus is salmon. All five species of Pacific salmon are processed at the facility, as well as salmon roe. In addition to salmon, the facility also processes halibut, sablefish, various types of groundfish and Dungeness crab.¹⁷⁷⁷ The plant employs between 6 and 60 workers each year, with the largest workforce between June and September.¹⁷⁷⁸ Trident Seafoods Corporation was founded in 1973, and by the year 2000 was employing 4,000 people annually throughout Alaska and the Pacific Northwest. Throughout Alaska Trident processes cod, pollock and crab in the winter and herring and salmon in the summer. The Wrangell facility began operations in 2009 and provides room and board at a nominal cost as well as free roundtrip airfare between Wrangell and Seattle.¹⁷⁷⁹ The plant employs up to 210 workers in the months of July and August.¹⁷⁸⁰ Greater Glacier Seafood is located on the Canadian side of the Stikine River and processes salmon.¹⁷⁸¹

Fisheries-Related Revenue

Wrangell received \$1.05 million in fisheries-related revenue in 2010 (Table 3). Harbor usage fees contributed the greatest amount of revenue, followed by port/dock usage fees, Shared Fisheries Business Tax, public fishing gear storage fees, and raw fish tax. This represented close to a 53% increase in fisheries-related revenue from 2000, after adjusting for inflation.¹⁷⁸² Fisheries-related revenue peaked in 2009 at \$1.17 million. It should be noted that a direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget.

Commercial Fishing

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the commercial gillnet season typically runs from June to August, the crab season starts in June, and the shrimp season starts in May. Types of fishing gear used by residents include trawl, pots, longline, gillnet, purse seine, and troll. Between 2005 and 2010, there were increases in the number of visits by commercial fishing vessels of all sizes.

In 2010, 280 residents, or 11.8% of the population, held 481 permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). In 2000, 284 residents held 576 CFEC

¹⁷⁷⁵ Ibid.

¹⁷⁷⁶ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

¹⁷⁷⁷ Pacific Seafoods (n.d.). *Sea Level Seafoods*. Retrieved July 17, 2012 from <http://www.pacseafood.com/Default.aspx?page=109>.

¹⁷⁷⁸ See footnote 1776.

¹⁷⁷⁹ Trident Seafoods (n.d.). *Alaska Plants*. Retrieved September 12, 2011 from http://www.tridentseafoods.com/company/plants_alaska.php.

¹⁷⁸⁰ See footnote 1776.

¹⁷⁸¹ Sheinberg Associates (2010). *City and Borough of Wrangell Comprehensive Plan, June 2010*. Retrieved April 30, 2012 from: http://www.wrangell.com/sites/default/files/fileattachments/wrangell_comp_plan_2010_lq.pdf.

¹⁷⁸² Inflation calculated using Anchorage CPI from Alaska DOL: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/cpi.htm>.

permits. Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, 46% were for salmon; compared to 37% in 2000; 14% were for crab, compared to 17% in 2000; 18% were for other shellfish, compared to 17% in 2000; 13% were for halibut, compared to 18% in 2000; 4% were for groundfish, compared to 8% in 2000; 2% were for sablefish, compared to 1% in 2000; and 2% were for herring, compared to 2% in 2000. In addition, 19 residents held 19 License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish permits, one resident held one LLP crab permit, and 14 residents held 14 Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP) in 2010 (Figure 4). Residents held 5.78 million shares of halibut quota on 69 accounts in 2010, which accounted for 2.8% of total halibut quota statewide. In 2000, residents held 5.69 million shares of halibut quota on 104 accounts, which accounted for 2.7% of total halibut quota statewide. Residents held 1.50 million shares of sablefish quota on nine accounts, which accounted for 1.1% of total sablefish quota statewide. In 2000, residents held 481,811 shares of sablefish quota on three accounts. This accounted for less than one-percent of total sablefish quota statewide. No residents held crab quota between 2005 and 2010 (Tables 6-8).

Residents held 220 commercial crew licenses in 2010, compared to 234 in 2000. In that year, residents held majority ownership of 207 vessels, compared to 242 in 2000 (Table 5). Of the CFEC permits issued in 2010, 55% were actively fished, compared to 56% in 2000. This varied by fishery from 100% of sablefish permits, to 89% of halibut, 64% of crab, 56% of salmon, 44% of herring, 27% of other shellfish, and 5% of groundfish. A total of 52% of groundfish and 0% of crab LLP were actively fished in 2010. Finally, 50% of FFP were fished that year (Table 4). Fisheries prosecuted by Wrangell residents in 2010 included: southeast Alaska pot Dungeness crab, southeast Alaska pot king crab, southeast Alaska pot Tanner crab, statewide longline and mechanical jig halibut, southeast Alaska purse seine herring roe, southeast Alaska gillnet herring roe and food/bait, statewide dinglebar troll lingcod, southeast beam trawl and pot shrimp, southeast Alaska dive sea cucumber, statewide longline sablefish, northern southeast Alaska longline sablefish, southern southeast Alaska longline sablefish, southeast Alaska purse seine and drift gillnet salmon, and statewide hand and power troll salmon.¹⁷⁸³

In 2010, 4.93 million pounds of fish valued at \$9.17 million were landed in Wrangell, compared to 5.21 million pounds valued at \$5.66 million in 2000 (Table 5). In that year, Wrangell ranked 28th of 67 communities in terms of total landings and 24th in terms of total ex-vessel revenue. Landings peaked in 2005 at 14.29 million pounds valued at \$10.32 million. Earnings peaked in 2008 at 4.67 million pounds valued at \$14.34 million. By fishery, 2.81 million pounds of salmon were landed in 2010 valued at \$2.71 million, compared to 2.69 million pounds valued at \$906,642 in 2000; and increase of \$0.51 per pound landed after adjusting for inflation¹⁷⁸⁴ and without considering the species composition of landings. Other shellfish landings in 2010 totaled 156,279 pounds valued at \$342,751, compared to 453,157 pounds valued at \$839,719 in 2000. All other landings in 2010 are considered confidential.

In terms of non-confidential landings reported by residents of Wrangell, salmon was the most landed species in 2010, followed by crab and halibut. In that year, 6.39 million pounds of salmon valued at \$5.11 million, compared to 5.91 million pounds valued at \$2.22 in 2000; an increase of \$0.28 per pound landed after adjusting for inflation.¹⁷⁸⁵ Crab landings totaled 868,987

¹⁷⁸³ CFEC (2011). *Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010*. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹⁷⁸⁴ Inflation calculated using Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>.

¹⁷⁸⁵ Ibid.

pounds valued at \$1.76 million, compared to 539,023 pounds valued at \$967,982 in 2000; a decrease of \$0.45 per pound after accounting for inflation¹⁷⁸⁶ and without considering the species composition of landings. Halibut landings totaled 442,274 pounds valued at \$1.99, compared to 761,277 pounds valued at \$2.04 million in 2000; an increase of \$0.81 per pound after adjusting for inflation.¹⁷⁸⁷ Other shellfish landings totaled 183,326 pounds valued at \$434,606, compared to 1.09 million pounds valued at \$1.32 million in 2000. Sablefish landings totaled 100,656 pounds valued at \$443,644, compared to 91,351 pounds valued at \$237,809 in 2001; an increase of \$0.69 per pound after adjusting for inflation.¹⁷⁸⁸ Finally, other groundfish landings totaled 50,993 pounds valued at \$43,597, compared to 109,875 pounds valued at \$96,225 in 2000.

¹⁷⁸⁶ Ibid.

¹⁷⁸⁷ Ibid.

¹⁷⁸⁸ Ibid.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	\$13,468	\$18,298	\$12,125	\$11,866	\$8,835	\$13,552	\$13,413	\$12,498	\$9,374	\$9,000	\$9,000
Shared Fisheries											
Business Tax ¹	\$67,332	\$73,771	\$71,366	\$84,839	\$83,666	\$74,408	\$157,974	\$132,061	\$249,461	\$236,407	\$139,907
Fisheries Resource											
Landing Tax ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	\$22	\$28	n/a	\$28	\$142	\$87	\$246	n/a
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a								
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a								
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a								
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a								
Harbor usage ²	\$277,700	\$294,400	\$310,000	\$303,000	\$296,300	\$355,300	\$362,800	\$545,934	\$490,450	\$658,600	\$536,150
Port/dock usage ²	\$171,000	\$161,500	\$200,300	\$184,300	\$170,200	\$222,700	\$242,700	\$233,120	\$200,100	\$265,230	\$266,040
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	\$100,000*								
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a								
<i>Total fisheries-related revenue⁴</i>	<i>\$529,500</i>	<i>\$547,969</i>	<i>\$593,791</i>	<i>\$584,027</i>	<i>\$559,030</i>	<i>\$665,960</i>	<i>\$776,915</i>	<i>\$923,754</i>	<i>\$949,472</i>	<i>\$1.17 M</i>	<i>\$1.05 M</i>
<i>Total municipal revenue⁵</i>	<i>\$11.92 M</i>	<i>\$11.0 M</i>	<i>\$11.77 M</i>	<i>\$6.93 M</i>	<i>\$13.57 M</i>	<i>\$7.02 M</i>	<i>\$7.12 M</i>	<i>\$10.17 M</i>	<i>\$10.43 M</i>	<i>\$9.45 M</i>	<i>\$10.22</i>

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

*Source: AFSC 2011 Community Surveys.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city brings in each year from all sources, including fisheries-related revenue streams. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	14	15	15	17	17	17	17	17	18	18	19
	Active permits	8	10	9	11	10	11	10	10	9	10	10
	% of permits fished	57%	66%	60%	64%	58%	64%	58%	58%	50%	55%	52%
	Total permit holders	14	15	15	17	17	17	17	17	18	18	19
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a	0%									
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	15	16	16	15	16	16	13	15	16	14	14
	Fished permits	0	0	0	3	4	5	5	7	9	9	7
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	20%	25%	31%	38%	47%	56%	64%	50%
	Total permit holders	15	16	16	15	16	16	12	14	15	14	14
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	96	90	89	85	88	80	76	76	72	67	69
	Fished permits	69	55	62	60	59	54	48	50	52	47	44
	% of permits fished	72%	61%	70%	71%	67%	68%	63%	66%	72%	70%	64%
	Total permit holders	74	71	77	77	75	73	74	71	70	66	64
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	99	107	96	90	93	91	89	86	86	88	86
	Fished permits	51	46	40	43	43	41	33	29	26	27	24
	% of permits fished	51%	42%	41%	47%	46%	45%	37%	33%	30%	30%	27%
	Total permit holders	85	87	82	80	82	80	78	76	75	77	76
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	103	97	91	83	82	78	72	72	68	66	61
	Fished permits	88	81	80	75	70	66	66	67	60	52	54
	% of permits fished	85%	84%	88%	90%	85%	85%	92%	93%	88%	79%	89%
	Total permit holders	102	96	88	81	80	76	70	70	66	64	59
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	9	9	15	14	12	11	13	12	10	10	9
	Fished permits	3	1	3	6	6	5	4	4	4	6	4
	% of permits fished	33%	11%	20%	43%	50%	45%	31%	33%	40%	60%	44%
	Total permit holders	8	8	13	12	10	9	11	10	11	10	9

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	6	6	7	10	12	12	12	13	12	12	12
	Fished permits	5	6	7	10	12	12	11	11	11	11	12
	% of permits fished	83%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	92%	85%	92%	92%	100%
	Total permit holders	4	4	5	8	9	9	9	9	9	10	10
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	48	50	48	48	44	45	27	24	29	20	21
	Fished permits	5	3	3	3	1	6	1	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	10%	6%	6%	6%	2%	13%	4%	4%	3%	5%	5%
	Total permit holders	34	35	31	33	28	26	15	13	13	9	11
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	3	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	3	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	212	206	205	204	215	218	218	223	224	223	223
	Fished permits	102	96	79	91	97	111	111	122	127	121	124
	% of permits fished	48%	47%	39%	45%	45%	51%	51%	55%	57%	54%	56%
	Total permit holders	194	193	187	192	201	201	200	205	205	202	199
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>576</i>	<i>567</i>	<i>552</i>	<i>535</i>	<i>547</i>	<i>536</i>	<i>507</i>	<i>506</i>	<i>501</i>	<i>486</i>	<i>481</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>323</i>	<i>288</i>	<i>274</i>	<i>288</i>	<i>288</i>	<i>295</i>	<i>274</i>	<i>284</i>	<i>281</i>	<i>265</i>	<i>263</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>56%</i>	<i>51%</i>	<i>50%</i>	<i>54%</i>	<i>53%</i>	<i>55%</i>	<i>54%</i>	<i>56%</i>	<i>56%</i>	<i>55%</i>	<i>55%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>284</i>	<i>287</i>	<i>285</i>	<i>286</i>	<i>293</i>	<i>295</i>	<i>293</i>	<i>291</i>	<i>289</i>	<i>286</i>	<i>280</i>

¹National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

²Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count of All Fish Buyers ²	Count of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Wrangell ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Wrangell ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Wrangell ^{2,5}
2000	234	40	3	242	250	229	5,213,844	\$5,657,680
2001	208	45	3	230	235	273	9,902,183	\$7,072,333
2002	194	48	3	238	231	246	11,008,663	\$7,780,164
2003	182	43	3	224	213	206	10,454,786	\$6,782,646
2004	195	41	3	230	221	285	10,929,078	\$9,566,562
2005	200	43	3	217	202	332	14,290,750	\$10,320,553
2006	210	53	3	204	199	353	11,349,051	\$13,632,936
2007	239	53	3	208	204	337	10,287,307	\$14,341,954
2008	232	40	3	210	201	291	4,666,567	\$10,740,906
2009	225	43	3	219	223	257	5,239,575	\$7,585,185
2010	220	37	3	207	212	267	4,931,863	\$9,170,077

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	104	5,694,096	786,869
2001	102	5,678,137	820,489
2002	95	5,685,766	799,597
2003	93	5,632,357	792,167
2004	87	5,230,332	900,714
2005	79	5,094,905	911,014
2006	77	5,117,377	887,582
2007	75	5,160,704	736,728
2008	71	5,121,319	549,576
2009	73	5,105,148	449,572
2010	69	5,778,992	479,945

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	3	481,811	57,155
2001	4	655,590	73,525
2002	4	655,590	70,246
2003	8	974,076	115,610
2004	8	974,076	122,434
2005	8	974,076	115,941
2006	8	1,156,661	135,738
2007	8	1,156,661	129,955
2008	9	1,089,913	117,000
2009	9	1,139,173	104,290
2010	9	1,501,025	131,150

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	0	0	0
2006	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0
2010	0	0	0

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Wrangell

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Wrangell: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	74,385	--	60,108	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	453,157	245,388	276,452	274,190	343,448	496,535	452,504	167,994	176,277	188,020	156,279
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	2,693,324	7,411,226	6,521,223	8,003,426	7,512,325	10,974,114	7,902,986	6,908,853	1,922,538	3,306,527	2,808,096
<i>Total²</i>	<i>3,146,481</i>	<i>7,730,999</i>	<i>6,797,675</i>	<i>8,337,724</i>	<i>7,855,773</i>	<i>11,470,649</i>	<i>8,355,490</i>	<i>7,076,847</i>	<i>2,098,815</i>	<i>3,494,547</i>	<i>2,964,375</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	\$46,506	--	\$74,792	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	\$839,719	\$524,057	\$544,080	\$552,472	\$751,012	\$790,196	\$944,328	\$492,721	\$448,580	\$502,694	\$342,751
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$906,642	\$1,993,080	\$945,154	\$1,295,479	\$2,129,398	\$3,583,453	\$4,533,201	\$3,832,462	\$2,322,842	\$2,480,502	\$2,711,883
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$1,746,360</i>	<i>\$2,563,643</i>	<i>\$1,489,234</i>	<i>\$1,922,744</i>	<i>\$2,880,410</i>	<i>\$4,373,650</i>	<i>\$5,477,529</i>	<i>\$4,325,183</i>	<i>\$2,771,422</i>	<i>\$2,983,196</i>	<i>\$3,054,634</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Wrangell

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Wrangell Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	539,023	878,061	1,788,183	905,292	1,040,510	853,792	854,294	1,137,417	1,026,334	667,299	868,987
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	761,277	780,007	807,943	821,058	919,226	794,082	847,148	736,048	523,603	461,306	442,274
Herring	78,488	--	--	450,550	--	376,344	--	--	332,765	--	--
Other Groundfish	109,875	51,256	75,785	61,611	58,230	63,300	57,489	64,358	47,646	42,745	50,993
Other Shellfish	1,087,125	992,696	867,587	731,562	865,514	720,002	359,245	159,711	210,811	249,926	183,326
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	27,006	2,777	1,103	7,597	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	91,351	119,556	82,787	143,691	131,113	128,394	192,947	120,878	114,028	100,656
Salmon	5,907,387	8,051,154	5,420,653	7,612,454	7,055,569	9,318,810	6,816,469	7,782,980	4,103,191	6,411,658	6,386,199
<i>Total²</i>	<i>8,483,175</i>	<i>10,844,525</i>	<i>9,079,707</i>	<i>10,665,314</i>	<i>10,082,740</i>	<i>12,284,449</i>	<i>9,065,816</i>	<i>10,074,564</i>	<i>6,372,825</i>	<i>7,946,962</i>	<i>8,032,435</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$967,982	\$1,724,116	\$2,123,653	\$1,443,278	\$1,590,144	\$1,199,606	\$1,339,188	\$2,540,793	\$2,485,128	\$1,334,444	\$1,756,688
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$2,044,744	\$1,700,483	\$1,813,310	\$2,402,038	\$2,776,537	\$2,475,786	\$3,229,447	\$3,274,993	\$2,294,949	\$1,428,689	\$1,992,209
Herring	\$25,014	--	--	\$186,290	--	\$97,384	--	--	\$130,822	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$96,255	\$32,101	\$80,662	\$67,518	\$63,106	\$77,900	\$81,037	\$83,762	\$40,728	\$36,890	\$43,597
Other Shellfish	\$1,320,850	\$788,679	\$848,317	\$854,668	\$934,473	\$916,129	\$778,381	\$468,774	\$512,998	\$641,037	\$434,606
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	\$13,027	\$835	\$509	\$3,200	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	\$237,809	\$369,414	\$261,418	\$379,045	\$386,537	\$424,003	\$512,172	\$395,063	\$384,290	\$443,644
Salmon	\$2,224,368	\$2,572,555	\$1,607,586	\$2,219,353	\$3,204,019	\$4,065,791	\$4,768,101	\$4,417,659	\$4,252,990	\$3,966,347	\$5,107,353
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$6,679,213</i>	<i>\$7,055,742</i>	<i>\$6,842,942</i>	<i>\$7,434,562</i>	<i>\$8,947,325</i>	<i>\$9,232,161</i>	<i>\$10,620,991</i>	<i>\$11,298,662</i>	<i>\$10,115,878</i>	<i>\$7,791,696</i>	<i>\$9,778,097</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Sportfishing is an important part of Wrangell's tourism economy as well as a source of recreation for locals. There are many guide businesses and lodges operated by residents which offer a wide range of services. Locally operated charter fishing businesses include Alaska Charters & Adventures and Summit Charters.¹⁷⁸⁹ Wrangell sponsors an annual King Salmon Derby which runs from mid-May to mid-June.¹⁷⁹⁰

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that recreational anglers fish using private boats owned by local residents and non-residents. In addition, shore-based fishing is done by both local residents and non-residents. Local private anglers target all five species of Pacific salmon, halibut, rockfish, crab, sablefish, shrimp, and clams.

In 2010, there were 6 registered sport fish guide businesses active and 13 registered sport fish guides, compared to 8 and 21 in 2000, respectively. Also in that year, 943 sportfishing licenses were sold to residents, compared to 1,115 in 2000. Finally, 625 sportfishing licenses were sold within the community, compared to 432 in 2000.

Wrangell is located in the Kake/Petersburg/Wrangell/Stikine ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all waters and drainages from Ernest Sound to Cape Fanshaw, including Wrangell, Etolin, Zarembo, Mitkof, Kupreanof, Kuiu, and Coronation islands, and Ernest Sound. In 2010, there were a total of 39,709 saltwater and 7,313 freshwater angler days fished, compared to 42,768 and 10,532 in 2000, respectively. In that year, non-Alaskan residents accounted for 53.6% of saltwater angler days fished and 45.9% freshwater angler days fished, compared to 31.2% and 41.2% in 2000, respectively. According to ADF&G Harvest Survey data, private anglers based in Wrangell target all five species of Pacific salmon, rainbow and cutthroat trout, Dolly Varden char, Pacific halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Pacific cod, shark, smelt, Dungeness and Tanner crab, shrimp, hardshell clams, and other shellfish.¹⁷⁹¹ According to 2010 charter logbooks reported to ADF&G, locally operated charter vessels fished for and kept 90 king salmon, 143 coho salmon, 232 halibut, 5 lingcod, 54 rockfish, 1 sablefish, and 11 unidentified salmon.¹⁷⁹² Information regarding sportfishing trends can be found in Table 11.

¹⁷⁸⁹ Wrangell Chamber of Commerce (n.d.). *Wrangell Chamber of Commerce*. Retrieved May 15, 2012 from: <http://www.wrangellchamber.org/>.

¹⁷⁹⁰ Southeast Alaska Tourism Council (n.d.). *Sportfishing*. Retrieved May 15, 2012 from: <http://www.alaskainfo.org/content/sportfishing-wrangell>.

¹⁷⁹¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game (2011). *Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010*. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹⁷⁹² Ibid.

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Wrangell ²
2000	8	21	1,115	432
2001	9	20	1,069	440
2002	6	20	1,070	456
2003	9	22	979	462
2004	7	24	981	537
2005	8	19	943	758
2006	11	17	923	702
2007	9	13	921	594
2008	10	15	912	604
2009	8	11	956	575
2010	6	13	943	625

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	13,338	29,430	4,343	6,189
2001	19,144	12,469	4,831	5,255
2002	13,737	23,403	3,468	4,628
2003	12,401	13,077	3,380	7,584
2004	21,412	15,646	4,813	5,848
2005	17,196	15,351	3,835	3,465
2006	20,822	20,572	4,578	3,548
2007	19,957	19,407	4,176	3,226
2008	23,754	16,530	3,043	5,945
2009	19,188	26,448	2,564	6,071
2010	21,290	18,419	3,358	3,955

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Subsistence is an important way of life for many residents of Wrangell. In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the three most important subsistence species harvested locally were salmon, halibut, and crab. Residents of Wrangell are dependent on salmon stocks in Salmon Bay on Prince of Wales Island, Crystal Creek, Thoms Creek, Warl West Cove, Mill Creek, and the Stikine River.¹⁷⁹³ In 2004, the U.S. and Canada negotiated a modified Pacific salmon treaty that allowed for a U.S. subsistence sockeye salmon fishery on the Stikine River. Permitted subsistence gear includes gaffs, spears, beach seines, dip nets, drift gillnets, and cast nets.¹⁷⁹⁴ According to the ADF&G *Community Subsistence Information System*,¹⁷⁹⁵ residents harvested or used non-salmon/halibut species including abalone, chitons, clams, Dungeness crab, king crab, octopus, scallops, sea cucumber, sea urchin, Tanner crab, harbor seal, cod, Dolly Varden, eulachon, flounder, herring, and rockfish.

Subsistence data is limited and no information is available regarding household participation in subsistence activities (Table 12). Of the species listed by ADF&G in Table 13, sockeye salmon are harvest most often. In 2008, residents reported harvesting 594 total salmon, compared to 2,455 in 2000. This sharp drop can be attributed to a reduction in the number of reported sockeye salmon harvests in those years. Reported salmon harvests peaked in 2002 at 3,120 fish.

In 2010, 476 residents held Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC), compared to 466 in 2003. In that year, an estimated 35,208 pounds of halibut were harvested on 287 SHARC, compared to an estimated 33,006 pounds harvested on 223 SHARC cards in 2003. Subsistence halibut harvesting peaked in 2004 at an estimated 57,978 pound harvested on 286 SHARC cards. There was a significant declined in estimated halibut harvests in 2010, compared to 2009.

Data regarding marine mammal subsistence activity is somewhat limited. In 2010, an estimated 16 sea otters were harvested, compared to an estimated six in 2000. In 200, 33 harbor seals (2,800 pounds) were harvested, compared to an estimated 29 (2,336) in 2000. Information regarding subsistence trends can be found in Tables 12 through 15.

Additional Information

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that current challenges facing Wrangell's fishing economy included a lack of waterfront space to expand marine and fishing industries, issues related to permitting, Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) reduction for halibut, and the high cost of fuel. Effects seen as a result of fisheries policies or management actions include IFQ reductions and the elimination of the King salmon gillnet fishery in front of town.

¹⁷⁹³ Fall, J.A., et al. (2001). *Alaska Subsistence Fisheries 2001 Annual Report*. Retrieved May 15, 2012 from: <http://www.arlis.org/docs/vol1/A/51457095etc/51457095-2001tp.pdf>.

¹⁷⁹⁴ Fall, J.A. et al. (2007). *Alaska Subsistence Fisheries 2007 Annual Report*. Retrieved May 15, 2012 from: <http://www.subsistence.ADFG.state.ak.us/techpap/TP346.pdf>.

¹⁷⁹⁵ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	261	241	96	80	20	56	2,203	n/a	n/a
2001	222	214	166	166	6	74	1,412	n/a	n/a
2002	223	194	272	200	22	62	2,564	n/a	n/a
2003	202	186	118	149	n/a	30	1,316	n/a	n/a
2004	103	99	33	165	5	46	1,053	n/a	n/a
2005	98	95	27	106	11	319	582	n/a	n/a
2006	80	73	19	105	n/a	35	615	n/a	n/a
2007	83	65	39	80	21	85	411	n/a	n/a
2008	83	76	16	84	22	42	430	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Wrangell: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	466	223	33,006
2004	530	286	57,978
2005	530	228	36,433
2006	504	242	41,929
2007	533	261	40,589
2008	481	259	44,417
2009	530	287	46,668
2010	476	182	35,208

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Wrangell: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	29	n/a
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	16	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	20	n/a
2003	n/a	13	n/a	n/a	n/a	68	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	33	n/a
2005	n/a	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	33	n/a
2006	n/a	7	n/a	n/a	n/a	33	n/a
2007	n/a	9	n/a	n/a	n/a	33	n/a
2008	n/a	8	n/a	n/a	n/a	33	n/a
2009	n/a	18	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	16	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

Yakutat (YACK-uh-tat)



People and Place

*Location*¹⁷⁹⁶

Yakutat is isolated among the lowlands along the Gulf of Alaska, 225 miles northwest of Juneau and 220 miles southeast of Cordova. It is at the mouth of Yakutat Bay, one of the few refuges for vessels along this stretch of coast. The Hubbard and Malaspina Glaciers are nearby. Its boundaries are the Canadian border to the north, Cape Suckling to the west, and Cape Fairweather to the east. Yakutat Borough is within and surrounded by the Tongass National Forests, Wrangell St-Elias National Park and Preserve, and Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve. The area encompasses 7,650.5 square miles of land and 1,808.8 square miles of water. Yakutat was incorporated as a city in 1948, but was dissolved and reorganized into its own borough in 1992.

*Demographic Profile*¹⁷⁹⁷

In 2010, there were 662 residents, ranking Yakutat 96th of 352 Alaskan communities in terms of population size. Between 1990 and 2010, the population grew by 24.0%. Between 2000 and 2009, the population declined by 10.6% with an average annual growth rate of -0.98%, which was lower than the statewide average of 0.75% and indicative of variable population change. Information regarding population trends can be found in Table 1.

In a survey conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) in 2011, community leaders reported that there were 628 permanent residents living in Yakutat in 2010, according to an April 2010 comprehensive plan. In addition, there were an estimated 200 seasonal or transient workers living in the community that year. On average, seasonal workers live in Yakutat from mid-May through mid-September. The population of Yakutat reaches its annual peak between July and September and is mostly driven by employment in fisheries sectors.

Yakutat's racial and ethnic composition is a mix of White, Tlingit, and Athabascan influences. In 2010, 42.4% of residents identified themselves as White, compared to 41.5% in 2000; 35.8% identified themselves as American Indian or Alaska Native, compared to 47.1% in 2000; 15.4% identified themselves as two or more races, compared to 9.0% in 2000; 4.1% identified themselves as Asian, compared to 1.5% in 2000; and 1.8% identified themselves as Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, compared to 0.9% in 2000. Residents who identified themselves as Black, African American, or some other race each made up less than one-percent of the population in 2010. Finally, 2.6% residents identified themselves as Hispanic or Latino in

¹⁷⁹⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁷⁹⁷ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

2010, compared to 0.9% in 2000. Further information regarding Yakutat’s racial and ethnic composition can be found in Figure 1.

In 2010, the average household size was 2.39, compared to 2.90 in 1990 and 2.61 in 2000. In that year, there were 383 total housing units, compared to 189 in 1990 and 385 in 2000. Of the households surveyed in 2010, 40% were owner-occupied, compared to 41% in 2000; 31% were renter-occupied, compared to 27% in 2000; 12% were vacant, compared to 11% in 2000; and 18% were occupied seasonally, compared to 18% in 2000. In addition, 18 residents were living in group quarters in 2010, compared to 0 in 2000.

Table 1. Population in Yakutat from 1990 to 2010 by Source.

Year	U.S. Decennial Census ¹	Alaska Dept. of Labor Estimate of Permanent Residents ²
1990	534	-
2000	680	-
2001	-	642
2002	-	664
2003	-	635
2004	-	621
2005	-	642
2006	-	634
2007	-	618
2008	-	590
2009	-	608
2010	662	-

¹ (1) U.S. Census Bureau (1990). *CP-1: General Population Characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>. (2) U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). *Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska*. Datasets utilized include the 2000 (SF1 100% and SF3 sample data) and 2010 (Demographic Profile SF) Decennial Census and the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

² Alaska Department of Labor. (2011). *Current population estimates for Alaskan Communities*. Retrieved April 15, 2011, from <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/pop/popest.htm>.

Figure 1. Racial and Ethnic Composition, Yakutat: 2000-2010 (U.S. Census).

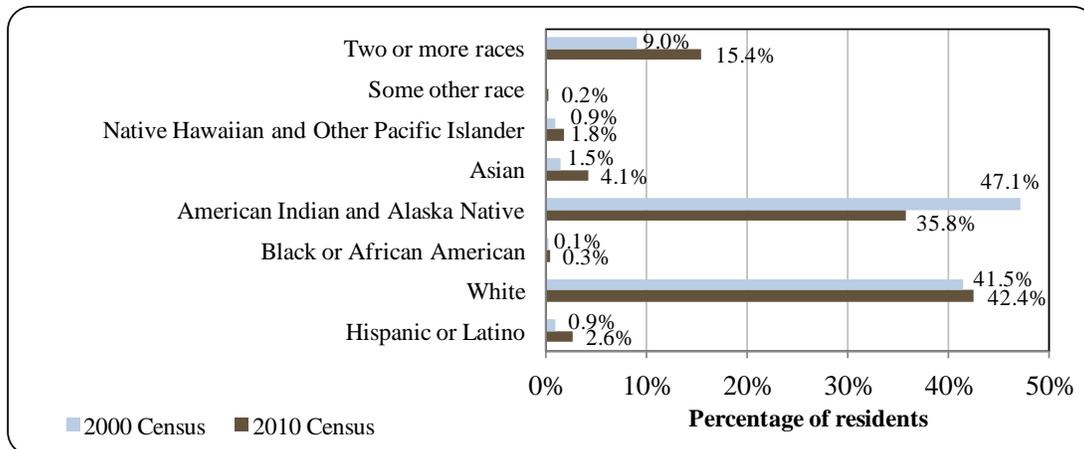
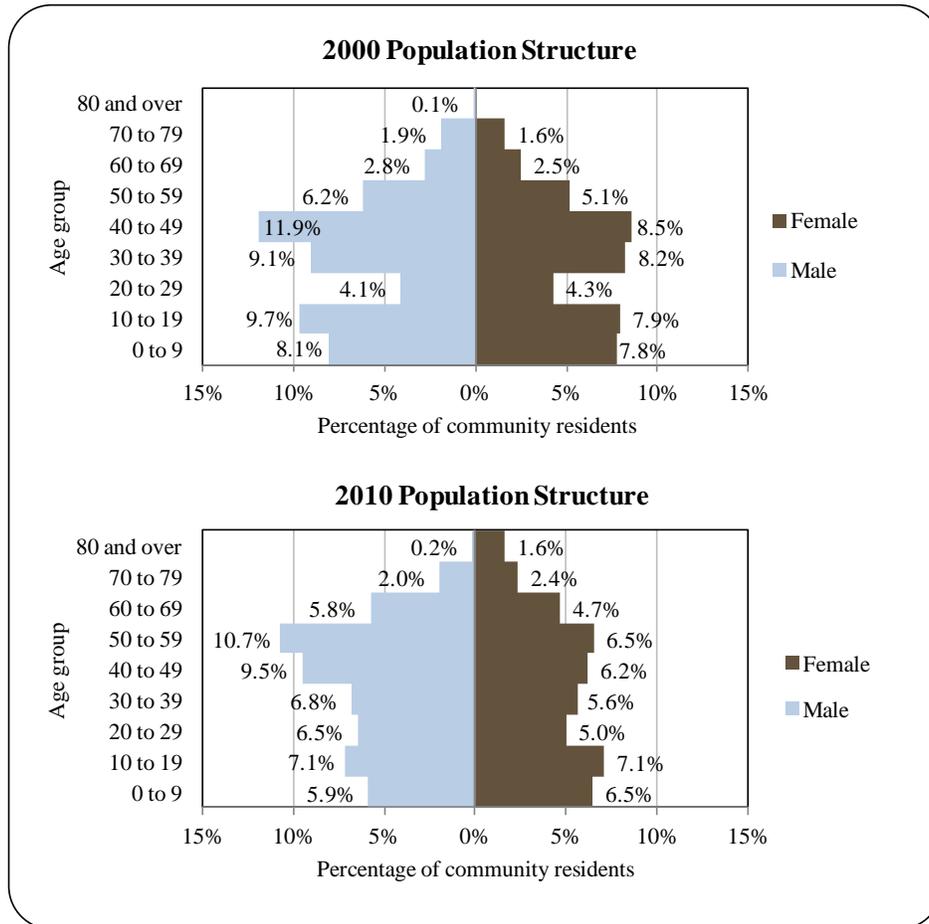


Figure 2. Population Age Structure in Yakutat Based on the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Decennial Census.



Gender distribution in 2010 was somewhat skewed at 54.4% male and 45.6% female. This was more skewed than the distribution statewide (52.0% male, 48.0% female) and similar to the distribution in 2000 (54.0% male, 46.0% female). The median age that year was 39.7 years, which was somewhat older than both the statewide median of 33.8 years and 2000 median of 35.2 years.

Compared with 2000, the population structure was more stationary in 2010. In addition, cohorts showed age transitions consistent with a stable population, meaning that as many cohorts retained their overall structure as they aged. In 2010, 26.6% of residents were under the age of 20, compared to 33.5% in 2000; 16.7% were over the age of 59, compared to 8.9% in 2000; 45.3% were between the ages of 30 and 59, compared to 49.0% in 2000; and 11.5% were between the ages of 20 and 29, compared to 8.4% in 2000.

Gender distribution by age cohort was less even in 2010 than in 2000, showing male biases along most age ranges. The greatest absolute gender difference occurred in the 50 to 59 range (10.7% male, 6.5% female), followed by the 40 to 49 (9.5% male, 6.2% female) and 80 and over range (1.6% female, 0.2% male). Of those three, the greatest relative difference occurred in the 80 and over range. Further information regarding Yakutat’s population structure can be found in Figure 2.

In terms of educational attainment, the U.S. Census' 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS)¹⁷⁹⁸ estimated that 92.4% of residents aged 25 and older held a high school diploma or higher degree, compared to an estimated 90.7% of Alaskan residents overall. Also in that year, an estimated 4.5% of residents had less than a 9th grade education, compared to an estimated 3.5% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 3.1% had a 9th to 12th grade education but no diploma, compared to an estimated 5.8% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 32.7% had some college but no degree, compared to an estimated 28.3% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 9.4% held an Associate's degree, compared to an estimated 8.0% of Alaskan residents overall; an estimated 13.6% held a Bachelor's degree, compared to an estimated 17.4% of Alaskan residents overall; and an estimated 4.7% held a graduate or professional degree, compared to an estimated 9.6% of Alaskan residents overall.

*History, Traditional Knowledge, and Culture*¹⁷⁹⁹

Before European and Russian contact, the Alaska Native cultures in the area traded copper, furs, tanned skins with the Ahtna and Tutchone Athabaskans for shells, slaves, Haida canoes, and Tsimshian carvings. People in the Yakutat area later acted as middlemen, handling goods from Russian posts around Prince William Sound (PWS) and Sitka. Trading was also conducted with the Hudson's Bay Company and other fur traders.

Traditionally, there was a mix of Alaska Native cultures and languages in the area, including Athabaskan, Eyak, and inland and coastal Tlingit. It is not known when the first Native peoples moved to the Yakutat area, although archaeological and oral histories show evidence of a local group distinct from interior Athabaskans. Some of the earliest archeological sites at Ground Hog Bay and Hidden Falls (both located south of the Malaspina Forelands), have been assigned to the Paleomarine tradition, which dates from around 8,000 years ago. Early settlements in the area were scattered along the Gulf of Alaska (GOA) between Yakutat Bay and Dry Bay.

In the late 1700s Russian explorers first came to the area and recorded information about the Native people they met. Then, there were two distinct divisions: the Dry Bay people and the Yakutat Bay people. The Yakutat Bay people were a mix of Eyak and Atna Athabaskans from the Copper River Valley. Groups in the area were connected through trading, conflict, potlatches, and intermarriage.

According to oral histories, at least one contact between the people of Yakutat and Europeans occurred before the first recorded Russian contact. However, the first recorded contact occurred in 1783 when Potap Zaikov led a Russian exploring party into PWS and Controller Bay, with several hundred Aleuts. In 1793, the Russians sent a party of Aleut otter hunters to Yakutat and in 1796, the Russian Fort *Nova Rossiysk* was built between the Ankau Lagoons and the GOA coast. In 1800, a second post was built around Monti Bay.

The Russian fort at Yakutat was never a success. During the first winter of occupation, thirteen hunters and seven settlers (not including women and children) died of scurvy.

¹⁷⁹⁸ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

¹⁷⁹⁹ City of Yakutat & Sheinberg Associates (2010). *City and Borough of Yakutat Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved May 17, 2012 from: <http://www.yakutatak.govoffice2.com/vertical/sites/%7B6349CA29-2633-4DA2-A860-125A317CCB51%7D/uploads/%7B426BE8EA-3A9F-4576-BC57-1533E8A87139%7D.PDF>.

Conditions were terrible and relations with the local Native people were tense. Grievances included the failure to pay for occupied land and the closure of a stream between the Ankau Lagoons and Summit Lake, which cut off the local fish supply. There also other assaults on the local Native population including child enslavement under the guise of education, and the taking of local Indian women. In response to these grievances, the fort was overrun in 1805 and all but a few of the occupants were killed.

For many years following the fall of Nova Rossiysk, few Europeans traveled to Yakutat. A major smallpox epidemic that hit Yakutat between 1836 and 1839 went largely unnoticed by the outside world. An 1861 Russian-American Company census in the Yakutat area counted 163 females, 168 males, and 49 slaves.

The Alaska purchase in 1867 produced no immediate change in Yakutat. The 1880 census revealed 300 Native Alaskans living in the area, but no Europeans. American traders first began to appear shortly after the 1880 census, and were followed by gold prospectors. The Alaska Commercial Company opened a store in 1884. Between 1883 and 1886, gold miners worked the black sands of Khantaak Island and the ocean beach.

The Swedish Free Mission Church came to Yakutat in 1887 and began work on a church, school, and sawmill. The mission had a strong influence on residents in the area, and attracted many to what is presently known as the “Old Village” site. This influence included banning fishing on Sundays, encouraging households to follow the western-style nuclear family, and discouraging the use of traditional language and practices.

Following the influx of missionaries and miners, the logging, fishing, and fish processing industries soon established themselves in Yakutat. In the early 1900s, F.S. Stimson of Seattle incorporated the Stimson Lumber Company and the Yakutat and Southern Railway for the purposes of operating a salmon cannery, sawmill, railroad, and general store. The railroad was instrumental in building the cannery, wharves, and other facilities.

For a few years in the early 1900s, as many as 250 prospectors and gold miners lived at Cape Yakataga. A 1915 Engineering and Mining Journal states that in 1914, over \$14.5 million in gold was produced in the region.

In 1940, construction of a base and airfield was built for a garrison of approximately 10,000 during its peak. In the 1950s, a Distant Early Warning White Alice communications site was built at Cape Yakataga with barracks, bridges, and an airstrip. The base in Yakutat was closed following WWII.

Yakutat was originally incorporated as a 1st class city in 1948. In 1970, cannery operators went bankrupt and the plant closed. Until the community-operated cold storage plant and associated dock were completed in 1971, welfare was a major source of cash income for many Yakutat fishermen. The community-owned cold storage operation continued to run until the processing and storage building burned in 1977.

The passage of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) in 1971 had a major impact on Yakutat. Yak-Tat Kwaan, Inc. selected 23,040 acres of land in the immediate Yakutat area. The regional ANCSA chartered corporation, Sealaska Inc., owns subsurface rights to Yak-Tat Kwaan lands. In 1993, the Yakutat Tlingit Tribe was officially recognized by the U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs as a tribal government.

Historic sites in the area include old Tlingit village sites, a Tlingit fort site, Tlingit hunting camps, the cannery railroad, old navel guns, a shaman grave, cannery sites, ship yards, an old fox farm, a White Alice military communications site, and a shipwreck site. The New Russia settlement archaeological site is listed on the National Register of Historic Places

(NRHP) and is designated as National Historic Landmark. The Alaska Heritage Resource Survey lists 48 sites in the Yakutat-to-Dry Bay vicinity.

Natural Resources and Environment

Yakutat has a maritime climate characterized by relatively mild, often rainy weather. Summer temperatures range from 42 to 60 °F (6 to 16 °C) and winter temperatures from 17 to 39 °F (-8 to 4 °C). Yakutat receives some of the heaviest precipitation in the state, averaging 132 inches of precipitation and 219 inches of snowfall each year.¹⁸⁰⁰

The Yakutat area is environmentally diverse. Habitats range from glaciers, and mountain ranges to floodplains, estuaries, wetlands, tidelands, islands, lagoons, rivers, and lakes. Between the Saint Elias Mountains and the GOA there are gently sloping outwash plains known as the Yakutat, Malaspina, and Yakataga Forelands.

The mountainous landscape was shaped by tectonic collision, and is constantly being modified by glaciations, erosion, deposition, and wave and wind action. The Hubbard Glacier, located in Yakutat Bay, has a tidewater terminus over six miles wide and 92 miles long. Tectonic events and isostatic rebound cause by glacial recession has resulted in uplifting and depression of the land surrounding Yakutat. As of 1983, the land in the Yakutat area had been emerging at an average rate of 0.21 inches per year. Lowland areas along the western shore of Yakutat Bay contain glacier moraine deposits of unconsolidated sand, gravel, silt, and clay.¹⁸⁰¹

Much of the vegetation in the area is classified as muskeg or bog environments. Stands of Sitka spruce and Western Hemlock are scattered throughout the area with some old growth spruce and hemlock stands. Most old growth forest stands west of the Situk River have been heavily logged.¹⁸⁰² The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) has identified over 90 anadromous fish streams in the Borough, supporting all five species of Pacific salmon.¹⁸⁰³ Other freshwater species include sculpins, suckers, northern pike, sticklebacks, burbot, lampreys, cutthroat and rainbow trout, whitefish, Dolly Varden, lake trout, and Arctic grayling.¹⁸⁰⁴ Additional wildlife includes moose, bear, deer, mountain goat, wolf, wolverine, mink otter, marten, fox, ermine, coyote, weasel, and lynx. Marine mammals in the area include seals, sea lions, dolphins, porpoises, and whales (minke, humpback, gray, and orca). More than 200 species of birds can be found throughout the Borough boundaries.¹⁸⁰⁵

Mineral extraction was active in the area until the end of the 1800s when there were sporadic attempts to recover gold from local beaches. According to the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), the area directly along and adjacent to the GOA coastline between Yakutat Bay and the Borough boundary to the south is considered a significant metalliferous placer district. The USGS considers the coast a placer titanium and placer platinum element group district. In 2008 and 2009 there was increased mineral exploration in the Borough. Oklahoma City based Geohedral staked mining claims on almost 60,000 acres in the Yakutat Forelands. In 2009, the

¹⁸⁰⁰ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁸⁰¹ See footnote 1799.

¹⁸⁰² City of Yakutat & Sheinberg Associates (2006). *City and Borough of Yakutat Comprehensive Development Plan*. Retrieved May 17, 2012 from <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/plans/Yakutat-CP-2006.pdf>.

¹⁸⁰³ See footnote 1799.

¹⁸⁰⁴ National Park Service (n.d.). *Freshwater Fishes*. Retrieved May 17, 2012 from <http://www.nps.gov/wrst/naturescience/upload/Fish%20checklist.pdf>.

¹⁸⁰⁵ See footnote 1802.

company announced that exploration had revealed an estimated 35 million ounce gold deposit. In addition to gold, magnetite, ilmenite, garnet, and zircon are widely distributed throughout the borough. Gravel extraction is also a potential industry in Yakutat. Yak-Tat Kwaan and Sealaska have both expressed interest in the development and marketing of sand and gravel resources.¹⁸⁰⁶

Commercial timber harvests began in the Borough in the late 1960s, with major timber sales taking place at White River, on Chugach Alaska Corporation land in east Icy Bay, on Alaska Mental Health Trust lands between the Cape and west Icy Bay, and in various locations near the Yakutat town site. As of 2010, there was very little timber harvesting taking place or being planned due to poor timber markets. The Icy Bay logging clamp is closed, as are many of the logging roads in the area.¹⁸⁰⁷

Since the Katalla oil field was discovered near the Copper River in the early 1900s, petroleum exploration has been popular in the area. There were two competitive offshore lease sales between 1960 and 1967 in Yakutat Bay, as well as a number of state and federal oil and gas leases in the 1950s and 1960s on the Yakutat Forelands. The area along the coast and offshore is considered a major resource area for oil and gas. As of 2010, oil and gas reserves in the area were not considered economically viable, although oil seeps and gas releases continue to be observed.¹⁸⁰⁸

Potential environmental hazards include earthquakes, ground instability, tsunami, seafloor instability, glacial advance, glacial outburst flooding, coastal erosion, and extreme weather events. The Hubbard Glacier at the northern end of Yakutat Bay has been advancing rapidly since 1971 and closed off the Russell Fjord in 1986 and 2003. In 2003, meltwater and mountain streams were filling the Russell Fjord at a rate of nearly 10 inches per day. The ice dam eventually burst causing a deluge out of Disenchantment Bay, through Yakutat Bay and out to sea. There is concern that future outbursts may threaten fish habitat and airport facilities.¹⁸⁰⁹

According to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, there were no notable contaminated sites or active cleanup projects within the Yakutat Borough as of May 17, 2012.¹⁸¹⁰

Current Economy¹⁸¹¹

Yakutat's economy is dependent on fishing, fish processing, and government. North Pacific Processors is the major private employer. Recreational fishing opportunities, both saltwater and freshwater, are world-class. Most residents depend on subsistence hunting and fishing. Salmon, trout, shellfish, deer, moose, bear, and goats are harvested.¹⁸¹² In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that Yakutat's economy is reliant

¹⁸⁰⁶ City of Yakutat & Sheinberg Associates (2010). *City and Borough of Yakutat Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved May 17, 2012 from: <http://www.yakutatak.govoffice2.com/vertical/sites/%7B6349CA29-2633-4DA2-A860-125A317CCB51%7D/uploads/%7B426BE8EA-3A9F-4576-BC57-1533E8A87139%7D.PDF>.

¹⁸⁰⁷ Ibid.

¹⁸⁰⁸ Ibid.

¹⁸⁰⁹ Ibid.

¹⁸¹⁰ Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (n.d.). *Contaminated Sites Program*. Retrieved May 17, 2012 from <http://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/list.htm#Southeast>.

¹⁸¹¹ Unless otherwise noted, all monetary data are reported in nominal values.

¹⁸¹² See footnote 1800.

on fishing, sportfishing, and hunting. Top employers¹⁸¹³ in 2010 included Yakutat Tlingit Tribe, City and Borough of Yakutat, Yakutat School District, Yakutat Seafoods LLC, Mallott's General Store Inc., State of Alaska, AK Commercial Co., Glacier Bear Lodge Inc., Yakutat Tlingit Tribe Non-profit, and Alaska Airlines Inc. Yakutat's economy is less diversified than the state as a whole. Strong employment sectors include government, manufacturing, commercial fishing, and seafood processing. Yakutat has significantly fewer jobs in professional, education and health service sectors than the statewide average. Employment remains largely seasonal in nature. In 2008, the number of jobs almost doubled in the summer.¹⁸¹⁴

Tourism is important to Yakutat, and the Borough offers a wide variety of recreational and tourism opportunities including rafting trips, sportfishing, surfing, and cruise trips. There are many seasonally operated tourism support businesses in Yakutat including flying services, restaurants, fuel sales, and retail stores. In 2010, there were 41 businesses within the Yakutat Borough that provided lodging of some type. Of those businesses, 27 were located in the community and 14 elsewhere in the Borough. Cruise ships travel along the coast and into Yakutat and Disenchantment Bay and occasionally Icy Bay. However, the number of cruise ships visiting the area dropped from 41 in 2008 to 16 in 2010.¹⁸¹⁵

Large scale mineral and timber industries have had relatively little interest in Yakutat because of depressed market conditions. However, these industries have the potential to become more dominant if market conditions or technology improves. Various placer mineral deposits on Yakutat beaches provide opportunities for small-scale prospecting. In addition, small-scale timber harvesting has wide local support.¹⁸¹⁶

According to the 2006-2010 ACS,¹⁸¹⁷ the estimated per capita income was \$28,782 and the estimated median household income was \$72,813, compared to \$21,330 and \$47,054 in 2000, respectively. However, after adjusting for inflation by converting 2000 values to 2010 dollars,¹⁸¹⁸ the real per capita income (\$28,049) and real median household income (\$61,875) indicate that increases in both individual and household earnings. In 2010, Yakutat ranked 69th of 305 communities from which per capita income was estimated, and 39th of 299 communities from which median household income was estimated.

However, Yakutat's small population size may have prevented the ACS from accurately portraying economic conditions.¹⁸¹⁹ Another understanding of per capita income is obtained through economic data compiled by the Alaska Local and Regional Information (ALARI) database maintained by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD). According to the ALARI database, there was \$7.68 million in wages earned by

¹⁸¹³ Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (n.d.). Alaska Local and Regional Information Database. Retrieved April 23, 2012 from <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/>.

¹⁸¹⁴ See footnote 1806.

¹⁸¹⁵ Ibid.

¹⁸¹⁶ Ibid.

¹⁸¹⁷ U.S. Census Bureau (n.d.). Profile of selected social, economic and housing characteristics of all places within Alaska. Datasets utilized include the 2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Retrieved November 1, 2011 from <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.

¹⁸¹⁸ Inflation was calculated using the Anchorage Consumer Price Index for 2000 and 2010 (retrieved January 5, 2012 from the Alaska Department of Labor, <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/inflationcalc.htm>).

¹⁸¹⁹ While American Community Survey (ACS) estimates can provide a good snapshot estimate for larger populations, smaller populations can be misrepresented by ACS estimates if demographic information is not collected from a representative sample of the population. This is especially problematic for Alaskan communities with small populations that have a low probability of being adequately sampled.

Yakutat residents in 2010,¹⁸²⁰ resulting in a per capita income of \$11,598, when compared against 2010 Census population figures.¹⁸²¹ Overall, comparative differences between ACS and ALARI estimates indicate a significantly lower per capita income than was reported in both 2000 and 2010. In addition, it should be noted that Yakutat was not considered “distressed” by the Denali Commission meaning that less than 30% of residents 16 years old and over earned less than \$16,120 in 2010.¹⁸²²

According to 2006-2010 ACS estimates,¹⁸²³ 75.4% of residents aged 16 and older were part of the civilian labor force. Between 2006 and 2010, unemployment was estimated at 2.8%, compared to an estimated 5.9% statewide; and an estimated 4.3% of residents lived below the poverty line, compared to an estimated 9.5% of Alaskan residents overall. Of those employed in 2010, an estimated 41.2% worked in the private sector, an estimated 47.4% worked in the public sector, and an estimated 11.4% were self-employed.

By industry, most (27.8%) employed residents were estimated to work in public administration sectors in 2010; followed by education services, health care, and social assistance sectors (14.7%); and agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining sectors (11.8%) (Figure 3). By occupation type, most (36.3%) employed residents were estimated to hold management or professional positions; followed by sales or office positions (22.2%); service positions (16.7%); natural resources, construction, or maintenance positions (14.7%); and production, transportation, or material moving positions (10.1%) (Figure 4). Overall, there was a significant drop in the proportion of residents estimated to be working in agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining sectors; while there was a significant increase in the proportion of residents working in public administration sectors. This could be attributed to the closure of the Icy Bay logging camp.

By comparison, the ALARI database estimated that in 2010, most (40.2%) employed residents worked in local government sectors; followed by trade, transportation, and utilities sectors (18.1%); and leisure and hospitality sectors (14.3%). In that year, only an estimated 0.3% of residents worked in natural resources and mining sectors. However, this number may not accurately portray conditions since self-employed residents or residents who reported other professions as their principal employer may not have been represented in ALARI estimates. In addition, the seasonality of many fisheries sectors may have prevented the ACS from accurately representing the local fishing economy.

¹⁸²⁰ ALARI estimates based on wages reported for unemployment insurance purposes. Estimates do not include self-employed or federally employed residents.

¹⁸²¹ See footnote 1813.

¹⁸²² Denali Commission. (2011). *Distressed Community Criteria 2011 Update*. Retrieved April 16, 2012 from: www.denali.gov.

¹⁸²³ See footnote 1819.

Figure 3. Local Employment by Industry in 2000-2010, Yakutat (U.S. Census).

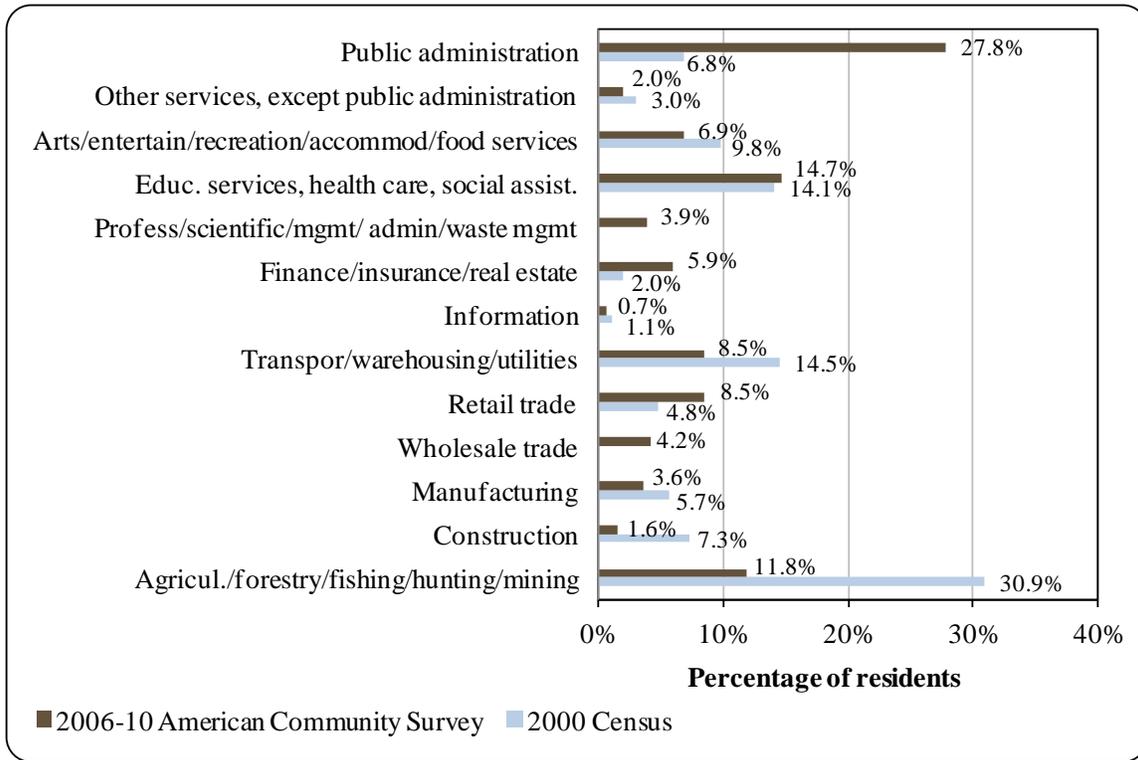
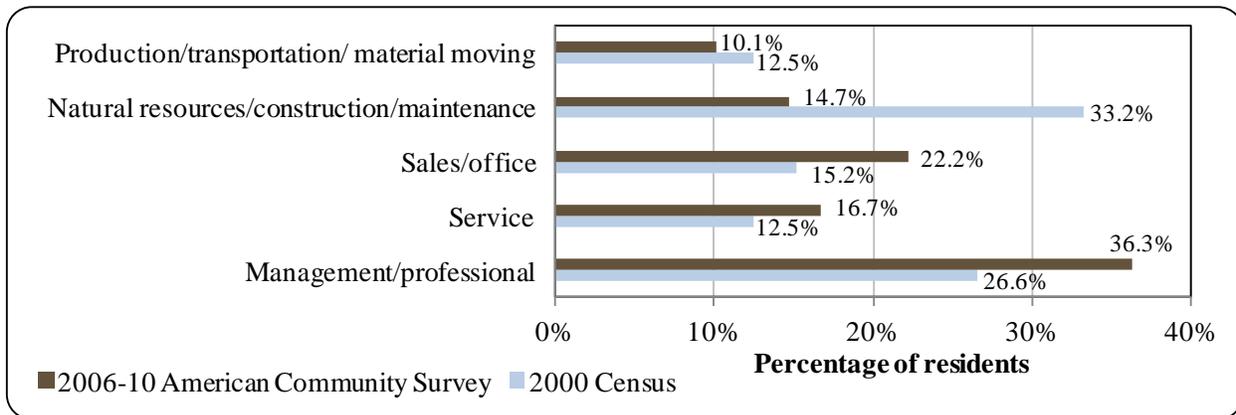


Figure 4. Local Employment by Occupation in 2000-2010, Yakutat (U.S. Census).



Governance

Yakutat is a City located within its own borough. In addition, there is a BIA recognized tribal council and Yak-Tat Kwaan Incorporated is the local ANCSA chartered Native village corporation. Sealaska Inc. is the regional ANCSA chartered Native corporation. There is an ADF&G office located in Yakutat. The closest National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services offices are located in Juneau, 225 miles to the southeast.

In 2010, Yakutat administered a 4% sales tax, 10.0 mills property tax, 1% raw fish tax, 8% accommodations and car rental tax, and 4% severance tax. Municipal revenue totals were taken from financial audits and report total governmental funds.¹⁸²⁴ When adjusted for inflation,¹⁸²⁵ total municipal revenues declined by 26.5% from \$3.90 million, to \$3.71 million. In 2010, general fund revenues accounted for 67.2% of total governmental funds. In that year, most (46.8%) general fund revenues were collected from local taxes, followed by state revenue sharing 28.6% and federal revenues (10.7%). National forest receipts accounted for 20.7% of total governmental funds, and fishery enhancement revenues accounted for 6.2%. Overall, sales taxes accounted for 16.9% of total revenues in 2010, compared to 14.9% in 2000. In addition, state allocated Community Revenue Sharing accounted for 11.2% of revenues that year, compared to less than one-percent from State Revenue Sharing in 2000.

State and federal fisheries-related grants awarded to Yakutat between 2000 and 2010 include: \$760,000 for design and implementation of a fuel dock with cruise ship platform; \$1.25 million for a multi-purpose dock; \$60,000 for salmon brand marketing; \$12,937 for a seafood processing facility; \$6,900 for an experimental tooth entanglement net fishery; \$2.46 million for a multi-purpose dock for fuel, fisheries, and gravel; and \$26,332 for a fish waste grinder. Further information regarding municipal finances can be found in Table 2.

Table 2. Selected Municipal, State, or Federal Revenue Streams for the Community of Yakutat from 2000 to 2010.

Year	Total Municipal Revenue ¹	Sales Tax Revenue ²	State/Community Revenue Sharing ^{3,4}	Fisheries-Related Grants (State and Federal) ⁵
2000	\$3,902,503	\$579,597	\$23,166	n/a
2001	\$4,746,671	\$630,269	\$22,366	n/a
2002	\$4,558,751	\$543,497	\$22,360	n/a
2003	\$4,319,312	\$559,038	\$22,441	\$26,332
2004	\$2,722,891	\$589,248	-	\$2,651,337
2005	\$2,890,305	\$705,495	-	n/a
2006	\$3,091,421	\$769,777	-	n/a
2007	\$3,376,792	\$810,983	-	n/a
2008	\$3,375,788	\$733,548	-	\$696,000
2009	\$7,709,605	\$673,143	\$414,098	\$1,205,000
2010	\$3,711,776	\$627,784	\$415,495	n/a

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.). *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

³ Alaska Dept. of Rev. (n.d.). *(2000-2009) Taxes and Fees Annual Report*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from <https://www.tax.state.ak.us>.

⁴ The State Revenue Sharing program ceased in 2003 and was replaced by the Community Revenue Sharing program starting in 2009.

⁵ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Funding Database*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_Grants.htm.

¹⁸²⁴ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

¹⁸²⁵ Inflation calculated using Anchorage CPI from Alaska DOL: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/cpi/cpi.htm>.

Infrastructure

*Connectivity and Transportation*¹⁸²⁶

Yakutat has no road access. The airport has daily commercial jet service to Juneau and Anchorage. There are also air taxis and float plane services to Yakutat. The state owns two jet-certified runways; one is concrete and 6,475-foot long by 150-foot wide, and the other is asphalt and 7,745-foot long by 150-foot wide. The airport is located three miles southeast of town, and a seaplane base is available one mile northwest. The U.S. Forest Service owns five airstrips in the vicinity, and the National Park Service operates one at East Alsek River. The Borough operates the state-owned boat harbor and the Ocean Cape Dock. The state ferry provides service to Yakutat. Yakutat's Monti Bay is the only sheltered deep water port in the Gulf of Alaska. Barges deliver goods monthly during the winter and more frequently in summer. Roundtrip airfare between Yakutat and Anchorage in August 2012 was \$325.¹⁸²⁷

Facilities

Water is derived from four wells and is treated and piped to all homes and schools in the community. Several wooden storage tanks provide pressure to the water system. Piped sewage receives primary treatment; a secondary treatment facility is nearing completion. A private firm collects refuse, and the Borough operates the unpermitted landfill. Electricity is provided by Yakutat Power, Inc., using four diesel-fueled generators. Taxi service is provided by Yakutat Taxi. Car rental service is provided by Situk Leasing. Visitor accommodations include Glacier Bear Lodge, Leonard's Landing Lodge & Cabins, Bayview Lodge, Red Roof Inn, Yakutat Lodge, Copperhouse, The Mooring Lodge, Moose Mansion, Blue Heron Inn B&B, Shirley's B&B, Skyview B&B, and Yakutat B&B. Public safety services are provided by Borough Police Department and local state troopers. Fire and rescue services are provided by Yakutat Volunteer Fire Department and Emergency Medical Service. Judicial services are provided by State Magistrate Borough Jail. Additional public facilities include a community hall, city hall, Alaska Native Brotherhood hall, senior services, gym, and school library. Communications services include local and long distance telephone, internet, local television, and radio services.¹⁸²⁸ In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that additional public services in Yakutat include a food bank and publicly-subsidized housing.

Yakutat supports extensive port and harbor facilities. The Multi-Purpose Dock was in the finishing stages of completion in 2010. Facilities include a fish market, gravel loading conveyor, and dockside fueling. The Cannery Dock, located at the head of Monti Bay, was reconstructed in 1984 by the City and Borough of Yakutat. The dock is used primarily by barges and commercial fishing vessels although it is occasionally used by small cruise ships and Alaska Marine Highway System (AMHS) ferries. Yak-Tat Kwaan (Arco) Dock is located 400 feet west of the Delta Western fuel dock on the south shore of Monti Bay. This dock was constructed to facilitate offshore petroleum exploration. As of 2010, it was not used consistently. The Cold Storage Dock located on the north shore of Monti Bay is used as an alternate dock for commercial fishing

¹⁸²⁶ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.). *Community Database Online*. Retrieved October 17, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm.

¹⁸²⁷ Airfare was calculated using lowest fare from www.travelocity.com. (Retrieved November 22, 2011).

¹⁸²⁸ See footnote 1826.

vessels and small cruise ships. Mean low water depth is in excess of 50 feet. The Log Transfer Facilities is located at the head of Sawmill Cove. This facility has shallow water and sandy-bottom access for barges. The Small Boat Harbor is located north of Monti Bay at the end of Mallott Ave. and is owned and operated by the City and Borough. The harbor is primarily used by smaller commercial fishing vessels. The harbor facilities consist of six main floats, a launch ramp, and a tidal grid. A seaplane float is located at the end of the central main float. As of 2010, upgrades were needed to provide more space and additional services.¹⁸²⁹

In the 2011 AFSC survey, community leaders reported that infrastructure projects completed between 2000 and 2010 included a barge landing area, construction of new dock space, improvements of existing dock space, and public safety improvement. Projects under development in 2010 included road system improvements, dockside fuel services, a vessel haul out facility, and an alternative energy project (biowaste). Future infrastructure projects include an U.S. Environmental Protection Service-certified vessel cleaning station, broadband internet access, and a new landfill. As of 2010, there was 146 feet of public dock space available for transient moorage and vessels up to 380 feet long could use moorage in Yakutat. Port facilities are capable of handling rescue vessels, cruise ships, ferries, fuel barges, and vessels carrying hazardous materials. Fisheries-related businesses and services available in Yakutat include fish processing, fishing gear sales, boat repair (electrical and welding), a tidal grid for small vessels (less than 60 tons), bait and tackle sales, commercial cold storage, fish lodges, fishing-related bookkeeping, sales of boat fuel and ice, fishing gear storage, and air taxi services. Residents typically travel to Juneau, Anchorage, or Sitka for services that are not available locally.

*Medical Services*¹⁸³⁰

The Yakutat Community Health Center provides basic and emergency health care. The facility is also Community Health Aid Program site. Long term and acute health services are available in Juneau and Anchorage.

*Educational Opportunities*¹⁸³¹

The Yakutat School provides preschool through 12th grade instruction. As of 2011, there were 119 students enrolled and 14 teachers.

Involvement in North Pacific Fisheries

History and Evolution of Fisheries

Commercial fishing in Yakutat is heavily dependent on salmon, halibut, sablefish, and shellfish. Yakutat is located in International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) Regulatory Area 3A, the Eastern GOA Sablefish Regulatory District, and the Yakutat Salmon Fishery

¹⁸²⁹ City of Yakutat & Sheinberg Associates (2010). *City and Borough of Yakutat Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved May 17, 2012 from: <http://www.yakutatak.govoffice2.com/vertical/sites/%7B6349CA29-2633-4DA2-A860-125A317CCB51%7D/uploads/%7B426BE8EA-3A9F-4576-BC57-1533E8A87139%7D.PDF>.

¹⁸³⁰ See footnote 1826.

¹⁸³¹ Alaska Department of Education and Early Development. (2012). *Statistics and Reports*. Retrieved April 24, 2012 from <http://eed.alaska.gov/stats/>.

Management Area, and is at the border of Federal Reporting Areas 640 and 650. Yakutat also has a history of mariculture; in the late 1980s there was at least one oyster farm, although it was soon closed due to logistical problems. In addition to employment in fisheries, in 2007, 16% of the community's average annual employment was directly related to seafood processing.¹⁸³²

Between 2000 and 2010, the greatest number of commercial fishery permits held by Yakutat residents were for salmon fisheries, and a majority of these permits were held for Yakutat-area set gillnet fisheries. Within the Yakutat Salmon Fishery Management Area, which extends between Cape Suckling and Cape Fairweather, set gillnet gear is the only permitted net gear, along with a power and hand-troll salmon fishery. Of the numerous salmon-producing river systems that empty into the Yakutat area, Situk-Ahrnklin Inlet is the site of the oldest and historically most productive fishery. It is located close to the community – about nine miles by road – and normally the greatest number of set gillnet permits are fished in this area (up to 100 permits each year). Sockeye salmon are the primary summer target, while coho salmon dominate the fall catch. The Tsiu River, which empties into the GOA further northwest toward Cordova, also provides a lucrative fishery for a smaller number of set gillnetters. Other Yakutat-area salmon rivers include the Asek, Akwe, Dangerous, Yatze, and Kaliak.^{1833,1834,1835}

Seven major crab species are targeted in Alaskan waters: red king crab, *Paralithodes camtschaticus*; blue king crab, *P. platypus*; golden king crab, *Lithodes aequispinus*; Tanner crab, *Chionoecetes bairdi*; snow crab, *C. opilio*; hair crab, *Erimacrus isenbeckii*; and Dungeness crab, *Cancer magister*. The history of crab fisheries extends back 1930, however substantial commercial harvests were not undertaken until the 1950s, when king crab fisheries were developed in the Bering Sea. The GOA supports commercial stocks of red, brown, and blue king crab as well as Tanner and hair crab. The GOA supports commercial stocks of red, brown, and blue king crab as well as Tanner and hair crab. GOA crab stocks are managed exclusively by the State of Alaska. GOA king and Tanner crab stocks are small and most are depressed.¹⁸³⁶

Commercial king crab fishing in Southeast Alaska started in 1960 when a small harvest occurred in the Petersburg/Wrangell area. From 1962 to 1968, harvests varied from 100,000 pounds to 2 million. In 1969, the number of fishery entrants rose from 19 permit holders to 39. Harvest effort in the Yakutat area has remained somewhat low and intermittent, with an average harvest of 3,000 pounds during a period of 21 seasons starting in 1972.¹⁸³⁷ The Yakutat Tanner crab fishery was closed as of 2012 due to low stock assessments.¹⁸³⁸

¹⁸³² See footnote 1829.

¹⁸³³ Woods, G.F. and N.L. Zeiser. (2013). *2013 Yakutat Set Gillnet Fishery Management Plan*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report No. 1J13-08. Retrieved November 12, 2013 from <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/RIR.1J.2013.08.pdf>.

¹⁸³⁴ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2013). *Salmon Fishery Update: Southeast Alaska & Yakutat Commercial Fisheries*. Final Update: September 13, 2013. Retrieved November 12, 2013 from http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=commercialbyareasoutheast.salmonfishery_updates.

¹⁸³⁵ Personal communication from a Yakutat set gillnet fisher, November 7, 2013.

¹⁸³⁶ Woodby, D. et al. (2005). *Commercial Fisheries of Alaska*. Retrieved July 18, 2012 from: <http://www.sf.ADFG.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/sp05-09.pdf>.

¹⁸³⁷ Stratman, J.; Bishop, G.; Messmer, A.; and Siddon, C. (2011). *2012 Report to the Board of Fisheries on Southeast Alaska/Yakutat King Crab Fisheries*. Retrieved July 18, 2012 from: http://google.state.ak.us/search?q=+Yakutat+tanner+crab+fishery&site=DFG&client=DFG&proxystylesheet=DFG&sort=date%3AD%3AL%3Ad1&output=xml_no_dtd&ie=UTF-8&oe=UTF-8.

¹⁸³⁸ Stratman, J., G. Bishop, A. Messmer and C. Siddon (2011). *2012 Report to the Board of Fisheries on Southeast Alaska/Yakutat Tanner Crab Fisheries*. Retrieved July 18, 2012 from:

Sablefish are distributed throughout the GOA. The first sablefish fishery was established in Southeast Alaska in 1880 as a secondary target species, caught along with halibut. In 1958, Japanese longliners began harvesting sablefish within the GOA; and by the 1970s, Japanese, Russian, Korean, and Taiwanese longliners were fishing for sablefish and cod extensively.¹⁸³⁹

Yakutat is eligible for participation in the Community Quota Entity program and is represented by the Yakutat Community Holding Corporation. However, as of Fall 2013, the CQE non-profit had not yet acquired commercial halibut Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ), charter halibut permits, or non-trawl groundfish License Limitation Program permit for lease to eligible community members.¹⁸⁴⁰

The impetus for the CQE program followed the implementation of the halibut and sablefish Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in 1995. The IFQ program restructured fixed gear halibut and sablefish fisheries into a catch share program which issued transferable quota shares that allocated and apportionment of the annual Total Allowable Catch to eligible vessels and processors. Although the IFQ program resulted in many benefits to fishermen, processors, and support businesses, and unintended consequence was that many quota holders in smaller Alaskan communities either transferred quota outside the community or moved out themselves. In addition, as quota became increasingly valuable, entry into halibut or sablefish fisheries became difficult. In many cases, it was more profitable for small-scale operators to sell or lease their quota rather than fish it due to low profit margins and high quota value. These factors lead decreased participation in communities traditionally dependent on the halibut or sablefish fisheries. To address this issue, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council implemented the CQE program in 2005. Under the program, eligible communities could form a non-profit corporation to purchase and manage quota share on their behalf.¹⁸⁴¹

In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that fluctuations in harvest levels, profitability, and employment are current challenges facing Yakutat's fishing-based economy. They also indicated that Yakutat participates in the fisheries management process in Alaska through a representative that participates in the Federal Subsistence Board or Federal Subsistence Regional Advisory Council process. In addition, Yakutat relies on regional organizations to provide information about fisheries management issues. Finally, the community participates through the Yakutat ADF&G Advisory Council.

Processing Plants

Captain's Glacier Fresh Salmon, which opened in Yakutat in 2004, specializes in fresh salmon which it buys from various commercial vessels and ships throughout the United States. The processor focuses on salmon, but keeps halibut permits active.¹⁸⁴²

Mystic Salmon is an independent, family owned and operated fish business in

http://google.state.ak.us/search?q+=Yakutat+tanner+crab+fishery&site=DFG&client=DFG&proxystylesheet=DFG&sort=date%3AD%3AL%3Ad1&output=xml_no_dtd&ie=UTF-8&oe=UTF-8.

¹⁸³⁹ See footnote 1836.

¹⁸⁴⁰ NOAA Fisheries. (2013). Community Quota and License Programs and Community Quota Entities. Retrieved October 30, 2013 from <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/cqp.htm>.

¹⁸⁴¹ North Pacific Fishery Management Council (2010). *Review of the Community Quota Entity (CQE) Program under the Halibut/Sablefish IFQ Program*. Retrieved October 23, 2012 from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/CQEREport210.pdf>

¹⁸⁴² This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

Yakutat.¹⁸⁴³ The plant began operations in 2003. The company catches and processes salmon to be sold fresh to restaurants and distributors around the United States. Chinook salmon are processed May-July and December-April, sockeye from June to mid-August, and coho from August to mid-October.¹⁸⁴⁴ From June to September, the plant employs two to five people.¹⁸⁴⁵

Yakutat Seafoods LLC is located in Yakutat and is a subsidiary of E&E Foods. The plant began operations in 2005.¹⁸⁴⁶ E&E processes the following products in or near the Southeast Alaska region: sockeye salmon (May-September), chum salmon (June-November), King salmon (year-round), coho salmon (June-October), pink salmon (June-September), salmon roe (May-November), sablefish (March-November), lingcod (April-June), Pacific cod (January-May), Dungeness crab (June to mid-December), Tanner crab (January-March), and halibut (March to mid-November).¹⁸⁴⁷ The plant employs between 20 and 80 workers each year.¹⁸⁴⁸

Fisheries-Related Revenue

In 2010, Yakutat received fisheries-related revenue from raw fish taxes, Shared Fisheries Business Taxes, and Fisheries Resource Landing Taxes. In that year, fisheries-related revenues totaled \$276,890, most of which came from Shared Fisheries Business Taxes. Information on revenues from harbor usage and port/dock usage fees are not available for 2009 or 2010, although they did make up a significant portion of fisheries-related revenues in prior years. However, in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that annual revenue collected by public moorage fees was \$250. It is unclear whether that figure reflects an annual fee per slip. Fisheries-related revenues peaked in 2006 at \$3.01 million, which was significantly greater than all other years between 2000 and 2010. Fisheries-related taxes and fees are put towards public services including schools. Taxes on gross salmon sales are put towards salmon habitat restoration projects. It should be noted that a direct comparison between fisheries-related revenue and total municipal revenue cannot reliably be made as not all fisheries-related revenue sources are included in the municipal budget. Further information regarding fisheries-related revenue trends can be found in Table 3.

Commercial Fishing

In 2010, 192 residents, or 29.0% of the population, held 271 permits issued by the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC). In 2000, 201 residents held 288 CFEC permits. Of the permits held in 2010, 78.2% were for salmon, compared to 70.1% in 2000; 10.7% were for halibut, compared to 11.1% in 2000; 8.5% were for groundfish, compared to 6.9% in 2000; 2.2% were for other shellfish, compared to 6.3% in 2000; and 0.4% were for

¹⁸⁴³ Mystic Salmon (n.d.). *Mystic Salmon Quality*. Retrieved July 17, 2012 from: <http://www.mysticsalmon.com/quality.html>.

¹⁸⁴⁴ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

¹⁸⁴⁵ Ibid.

¹⁸⁴⁶ Ibid.

¹⁸⁴⁷ E&E Seafoods (n.d.). *A hard working fleet*. Retrieved July 17, 2012 from <http://eefoods.com/company/fleet.html/>.

¹⁸⁴⁸ This information is based on the results of a survey of processing plant managers conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center in 2011.

sablefish, compared to 0.7% in 2000. In addition, 15 residents held 17 License Limitation Program (LLP) groundfish permits and five residents held five Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP).

Residents held 1.30 million shares of halibut quota on 30 accounts in 2010, compared to 1.27 million shares held on 33 accounts in 2000. Residents also held 1,082 shares of sablefish quota on one account that year, compared to 78,882 shares held on two accounts in 2000. Finally, 4.01 million crab quota shares were held on one account in 2010, compared to 4.10 million shares held on one account in 2000.

In 2010, residents held 40 commercial crew licenses, compared to 56 in 2000. Also in that year, residents held majority ownership of 110 vessels, compared to 126 in 2000. Of the CFEC permits held in 2010, 75% were actively fished, compared to 62% in 2000. This varied by fishery from 100% of sablefish permits; to 93% of halibut, 76% of salmon, 57% of groundfish, and 33% of other shellfish permits. In addition, 60% of FFPs and 5% of LLP groundfish permits were actively fished. Fisheries prosecuted by Yakutat residents in 2010 included: statewide longline halibut, statewide hand and dinglebar troll lingcod, GOA longline miscellaneous saltwater finfish, Yakutat pot shrimp, statewide longline sablefish, southeast Alaska drift gillnet salmon, Yakutat set gillnet salmon, and statewide hand and power troll salmon.¹⁸⁴⁹

In 2010, 6.32 million pounds of fish were landed in Yakutat valued at \$15.56 million, compared to 4.50 million pounds valued at \$7.30 million in 2000. In that year, Yakutat ranked 26th of 67 Alaskan communities in terms of total landings, and 20th in terms of total ex-vessel revenue. Both pounds landed and earnings made peaked in 2010. By species, most data from 2010 is considered confidential, with the exception of salmon landings. In that year, 3.60 million pounds of salmon was landed valued at \$3.81 million, compared to 2.57 million pounds valued at \$1.52 million in 2000; an increase of \$0.25 per pound after adjusting for inflation¹⁸⁵⁰ and without considering the species composition of landings. In 2007, 1.73 million pounds of halibut was landed valued at \$7.48 million, compared to 929,187 pounds valued at \$2.44 million in 2000; an increase of \$1.11 per pound after adjusting for inflation.¹⁸⁵¹ Also in that year, 219,144 pounds of groundfish was landed valued at \$178,289, compared to 175,278 pounds valued at \$64,687 in 2001. In 2006, 4,885 pounds of shellfish was landed valued at \$14,545, compared to 5,588 pounds valued at \$29,717 in 2000.

In terms of non-confidential landings by residents of Yakutat, salmon was the most landed species in 2010, followed by halibut and other groundfish. In that year, residents landed 501,534 pounds of salmon valued at \$1.16 million, compared to 384,596 pounds valued at \$313,893 in 2000; an increase of \$1.20 per pound after adjusting for inflation¹⁸⁵² and without considering the species composition of landings. In addition, residents landed 177,159 pounds of halibut valued at \$840,692 in 2010, compared to 92,924 pounds valued at \$243,833 in 2000; an increase of \$1.14 per pound after adjusting for inflation.¹⁸⁵³ Finally, residents landed 31,943 pounds of other groundfish valued at \$34,430 in 2010, compared to 7,763 pounds valued at \$1,733 in 2000. Information about commercial fishing trends can be found in Tables 4 to 10.

¹⁸⁴⁹ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. (2011). Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹⁸⁵⁰ Inflation calculated using Producer Price Index for unprocessed and packaged fish, Bureau of Labor Statistics, <http://www.bls.gov/ppi/#data>.

¹⁸⁵¹ Ibid.

¹⁸⁵² Ibid.

¹⁸⁵³ Ibid.

Table 3. Known Fisheries-Related Revenue (in U.S. Dollars) Received by the Community of Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Revenue source	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Raw fish tax ¹	\$28,748	\$17,888	\$10,461	\$13,346	\$11,362	\$26,300	\$20,540	\$22,993	\$33,693	\$27,967	\$24,747
Shared Fisheries Business Tax ¹	\$103,229	\$141,393	\$128,459	\$75,571	\$93,979	\$49,408	\$37,685	\$155,501	\$202,916	\$248,657	\$241,809
Fisheries Resource Landing Tax ¹	\$438	\$2,577	n/a	\$10,074	\$7	\$1,980	\$2,441	\$22,958	\$13,698	\$38,345	\$10,334
Fuel transfer tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Extraterritorial fish tax ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Bulk fuel transfers ¹	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Boat hauls ²	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Harbor usage ²	\$44,200	\$34,200	\$45,500	\$45,500	\$44,500	\$45,000	\$2.95 M	\$61,446	\$88,921	n/a	n/a
Port/dock usage ²	\$275,000	\$290,186	\$266,186	\$135,062	\$91,000	\$154,600	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Fishing gear storage on public land ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Marine fuel sales tax ³	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total fisheries-related revenue⁴	\$451,615	\$486,244	\$450,606	\$279,553	\$240,848	\$277,288	\$3.01 M	\$262,898	\$339,228	\$314,969	\$276,890
Total municipal revenue⁵	\$3.90 M	\$4.75 M	\$4.56 M	\$4.32 M	\$2.72 M	\$2.89 M	\$3.10 M	\$3.38 M	\$3.38 M	\$7.71 M	\$3.71 M

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Econ. Dev. (n.d.) *Alaska Taxable (2000-2010)*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 from http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/osa/osa_summary.cfm.

² Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

³ Reported by community leaders in a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011.

⁴ Total fisheries related revenue represents a sum of all known revenue sources in the previous rows.

⁵ Total municipal revenue represents the total revenue that the city reports each year in its municipal budget. Alaska Dept. of Comm. and Rural Affairs. (n.d.) *Financial Documents Delivery System*. Retrieved April 15, 2011 at http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm.

Table 4. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Groundfish (LLP) ¹	Total permits	19	19	19	19	18	18	18	18	18	17	17
	Active permits	5	4	1	3	2	3	4	1	1	1	1
	% of permits fished	26%	21%	5%	15%	11%	16%	22%	5%	5%	5%	5%
	Total permit holders	16	16	16	16	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Crab (LLP) ¹	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Active permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal Fisheries Permits ¹	Total permits	6	6	6	4	4	6	5	8	9	5	5
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	3	1	3
	% of permits fished	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	20%	0%	33%	20%	60%
	Total permit holders	6	6	6	4	4	6	5	8	9	5	5
Crab (CFEC) ²	Total permits	13	3	2	0	1	0	0	1	2	0	0
	Fished permits	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
	% of permits fished	23%	0%	50%	n/a	0%	n/a	n/a	100%	50%	n/a	n/a
	Total permit holders	9	3	2	0	1	0	0	1	2	0	0
Other shellfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	18	19	17	12	9	9	7	10	8	5	6
	Fished permits	6	8	9	4	3	4	3	5	3	3	2
	% of permits fished	33%	42%	52%	33%	33%	44%	42%	50%	37%	60%	33%
	Total permit holders	18	19	17	12	9	9	7	10	7	5	6
Halibut (CFEC) ²	Total permits	32	29	27	28	26	30	35	31	30	31	29
	Fished permits	27	26	26	23	23	26	31	28	29	30	27
	% of permits fished	84%	90%	96%	82%	88%	87%	89%	90%	97%	97%	93%
	Total permit holders	31	29	27	27	26	30	34	31	30	31	29
Herring (CFEC) ²	Total permits	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	100%	100%	n/a								
	Total permit holders	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 cont'd. Permits and Permit Holders by Species, Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Species		2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Sablefish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	2	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Fished permits	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	% of permits fished	50%	100%	100%	0%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
	Total permit holders	2	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Groundfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	20	15	14	10	24	40	27	30	28	29	23
	Fished permits	3	4	4	0	8	7	16	14	13	13	13
	% of permits fished	15%	27%	29%	0%	33%	18%	59%	47%	46%	45%	57%
	Total permit holders	14	13	11	9	16	27	22	23	22	25	19
Other Finfish (CFEC) ²	Total permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fished permits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	% of permits fished	n/a										
	Total permit holders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Salmon (CFEC) ²	Total permits	202	204	198	204	208	219	219	221	226	211	212
	Fished permits	138	138	115	126	144	154	148	157	171	158	161
	% of permits fished	68%	68%	58%	62%	69%	70%	68%	71%	76%	75%	76%
	Total permit holders	191	192	177	196	181	186	183	192	192	184	188
<i>Total CFEC Permits²</i>	<i>Permits</i>	<i>288</i>	<i>272</i>	<i>259</i>	<i>255</i>	<i>268</i>	<i>298</i>	<i>288</i>	<i>293</i>	<i>294</i>	<i>276</i>	<i>271</i>
	<i>Fished permits</i>	<i>179</i>	<i>178</i>	<i>156</i>	<i>153</i>	<i>178</i>	<i>191</i>	<i>198</i>	<i>205</i>	<i>217</i>	<i>204</i>	<i>204</i>
	<i>% of permits fished</i>	<i>62%</i>	<i>65%</i>	<i>60%</i>	<i>60%</i>	<i>66%</i>	<i>64%</i>	<i>69%</i>	<i>70%</i>	<i>74%</i>	<i>74%</i>	<i>75%</i>
	<i>Permit holders</i>	<i>201</i>	<i>203</i>	<i>187</i>	<i>202</i>	<i>191</i>	<i>196</i>	<i>192</i>	<i>200</i>	<i>198</i>	<i>189</i>	<i>192</i>

¹ National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Data on License Limitation Program, Alaska Federal Processor Permits (FPP), Federal Fisheries Permits (FFP), and Permit holders. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 5. Characteristics of the Commercial Fishing Sector in Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Year	Crew License Holders ¹	Count of All Fish Buyers ²	Count of Shore-Side Processing Facilities ³	Vessels Primarily Owned by Residents ⁴	Vessels Homeported ⁴	Vessels Landing Catch in Yakutat ²	Total Net Pounds Landed in Yakutat ^{2,5}	Total Ex-Vessel Value of Landings in Yakutat ^{2,5}
2000	56	21	5	141	126	115	4,503,096	\$7,295,593
2001	44	28	5	143	131	106	5,006,553	\$5,680,606
2002	18	29	4	146	135	81	4,299,092	\$5,177,866
2003	32	26	4	139	130	50	2,687,776	\$3,226,863
2004	31	34	6	154	147	120	3,501,434	\$4,303,816
2005	50	28	5	116	111	158	4,383,513	\$9,955,969
2006	54	28	5	112	111	152	5,039,376	\$12,483,659
2007	58	21	7	112	112	170	6,158,212	\$15,982,883
2008	34	17	5	117	120	150	5,672,787	\$14,727,466
2009	64	19	5	105	114	143	5,129,866	\$11,400,578
2010	40	18	4	110	119	154	6,315,177	\$15,560,937

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). *Data on Alaska fish processors*. ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁴ Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska commercial fishing permits, permit holders, and vessel licenses, 2000 – 2010. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

⁵ Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Table 6. Halibut Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Halibut Quota Share Account Holders	Halibut Quota Shares Held	Halibut IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	33	1,273,841	126,427
2001	34	1,045,136	123,934
2002	33	937,855	114,943
2003	31	953,313	116,679
2004	27	893,861	121,171
2005	31	1,161,618	160,054
2006	35	1,233,037	168,084
2007	32	1,276,818	180,912
2008	33	1,210,240	158,489
2009	31	1,271,478	149,175
2010	30	1,300,941	140,602

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 7. Sablefish Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Sablefish Quota Share Account Holders	Sablefish Quota Shares Held	Sablefish IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2000	2	78,882	6,281
2001	3	78,934	5,862
2002	3	78,934	5,518
2003	2	1,134	116
2004	2	1,134	131
2005	2	1,134	130
2006	2	1,134	114
2007	1	1,082	105
2008	1	1,082	93
2009	1	1,082	85
2010	1	1,082	77

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 8. Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Crab Catch Share Program Participation by Residents of Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Year	Number of Crab Quota Share Account Holders	Crab Quota Shares Held	Crab IFQ Allotment (pounds)
2005	1	4,098,229	125,908
2006	1	4,475,470	120,274
2007	1	4,475,470	194,937
2008	1	4,475,470	182,486
2009	1	4,014,849	136,833
2010	1	4,014,849	150,853

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Alaska Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) permit data. NMFS Alaska Regional Office. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Yakutat

Table 9. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, in Yakutat: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	929,187	1,076,552	861,806	412,547	335,767	1,368,963	1,629,293	1,727,091	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	175,278	--	30,149	48,162	153,582	202,785	219,144	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	5,588	20,611	7,614	2,274	2,293	--	4,885	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	672,086	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	2,571,014	3,048,182	--	--	2,947,497	1,872,485	2,289,369	2,969,536	2,355,718	2,425,083	3,598,556
<i>Total²</i>	<i>3,505,789</i>	<i>4,992,709</i>	<i>869,420</i>	<i>444,970</i>	<i>3,333,719</i>	<i>3,395,030</i>	<i>4,126,332</i>	<i>4,915,771</i>	<i>2,355,718</i>	<i>2,425,083</i>	<i>3,598,556</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Finfish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$2,436,788	\$2,264,081	\$1,851,870	\$800,594	\$1,025,726	\$4,185,719	\$6,072,652	\$7,480,785	--	--	--
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	--	\$64,687	--	\$20,010	\$30,766	\$119,765	\$142,235	\$178,289	--	--	--
Other Shellfish	\$29,717	\$55,828	\$33,325	\$12,447	\$10,942	--	\$14,545	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	\$2,144,483	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$1,519,788	\$1,132,203	--	--	\$2,588,155	\$1,811,659	\$2,748,851	\$3,570,624	\$2,837,107	\$2,424,231	\$3,812,520
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$3,986,293</i>	<i>\$5,661,282</i>	<i>\$1,885,195</i>	<i>\$833,051</i>	<i>\$3,655,590</i>	<i>\$6,117,144</i>	<i>\$8,978,284</i>	<i>\$11,229,698</i>	<i>\$2,837,107</i>	<i>\$2,424,231</i>	<i>\$3,812,520</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

NOAA-TM-AFSC-259 – Volume 11
Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska: Yakutat

Table 10. Landed Pounds and Ex-vessel Revenue, by Species, by Yakutat Residents: 2000-2010.

	<i>Total Net Pounds¹</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	195	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	92,924	88,623	96,683	78,668	105,331	139,602	151,538	178,467	195,054	169,459	177,159
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	7,763	7,572	6,858	4,190	25,429	29,105	47,915	58,879	33,937	48,122	31,943
Other Shellfish	5,553	10,591	7,509	2,274	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	16,608	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	384,596	224,053	230,682	208,286	347,269	395,820	166,250	253,766	257,856	198,990	501,534
<i>Total²</i>	<i>491,031</i>	<i>330,839</i>	<i>341,732</i>	<i>293,418</i>	<i>478,029</i>	<i>564,527</i>	<i>365,703</i>	<i>491,112</i>	<i>503,455</i>	<i>416,571</i>	<i>710,636</i>
	<i>Ex-vessel Value (nominal U.S. dollars)</i>										
	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>	<i>2002</i>	<i>2003</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Crab	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Finfish	\$36	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Halibut	\$243,833	\$187,064	\$207,772	\$152,852	\$321,787	\$426,371	\$564,819	\$773,544	\$843,905	\$549,464	\$840,692
Herring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groundfish	\$1,733	\$1,380	\$2,891	\$1,999	\$16,846	\$22,162	\$46,658	\$67,177	\$33,007	\$53,836	\$34,430
Other Shellfish	\$29,513	\$39,500	\$32,997	\$12,447	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pacific Cod	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	\$8,321	--	--
Pollock	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sablefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Salmon	\$313,893	\$254,715	\$196,690	\$304,667	\$678,544	\$730,701	\$596,129	\$715,499	\$926,101	\$456,717	\$1,164,219
<i>Total²</i>	<i>\$589,009</i>	<i>\$482,659</i>	<i>\$440,350</i>	<i>\$471,965</i>	<i>\$1,017,176</i>	<i>\$1,179,234</i>	<i>\$1,207,606</i>	<i>\$1,556,219</i>	<i>\$1,811,335</i>	<i>\$1,060,016</i>	<i>\$2,039,341</i>

Note: Cells showing -- indicate that the data are considered confidential.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission. 2011. Alaska fish ticket data. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

¹ Net pounds refers to the landed weight recorded in fish tickets.

² Totals only represent non-confidential data.

Recreational Fishing

Freshwater sportfishing in the Yakutat area provides a foundation for the local tourism economy. In town there are several lodges that offer guided sportfishing trips. In addition, there is a lodge located in Icy Bay and seven located around the Tsiu River area. Collectively these businesses generate an estimated \$1.5 million in annual revenue. Fishing activities are largely focused on the Alsek, East, Akwe, Italio, Dangerous, Antlen, Ahrnklin, Situk, Tsiu, Tsivat, Kaliakh, and Kiklukh River drainages, where rainbow (steelhead) trout and salmon fishing runs occur from spring through fall.¹⁸⁵⁴ In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that local private anglers target Chinook and coho salmon, rockfish, halibut, shrimp, and clams.

In 2010, there were 7 registered sport fish guide businesses active and residents held 28 sport fish guide licenses, compared to 23 and 32 in 2000, respectively. Also in that year, residents were sold 231 sportfishing licenses and 2,048 were sold in the community, compared to 326 and 2,557 in 2000, respectively.

Yakutat is located within the Yakutat ADF&G Harvest Survey Area which includes all state waters, including drainages, from but no including, Cape Suckling to and including Cape Fairweather. In 2010, there was a total of 9,015 saltwater and 25,550 freshwater angler days fished, compared to 7,462 and 22,747 in 2000, respectively. In that year, non-Alaskan residents accounted for 88.8% of saltwater and 83.2% of freshwater angler days fished, compared to 73.8% and 79.3% in 2000, respectively.

According to ADF&G Harvest Survey data,¹⁸⁵⁵ local private anglers target Chinook, coho, sockeye, and pink salmon, rainbow and cutthroat trout, halibut, rockfish, lingcod, Dungeness crab, hardshell clams, and shrimp. According to 2010 Charter Logbook records, charter vessels kept 115 Chinook salmon, 2,361 coho salmon, 4 sockeye salmon, 28 unidentified salmon, 3,359 halibut, 922 lingcod, and 2,341 rockfish.¹⁸⁵⁶ Information regarding recreational fishing trends can be found in Table 11.

¹⁸⁵⁴ City of Yakutat & Sheinberg Associates (2010). *City and Borough of Yakutat Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved May 17, 2012 from: <http://www.yakutatak.govoffice2.com/vertical/sites/%7B6349CA29-2633-4DA2-A860-125A317CCB51%7D/uploads/%7B426BE8EA-3A9F-4576-BC57-1533E8A87139%7D.PDF>.

¹⁸⁵⁵ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

¹⁸⁵⁶ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Alaska sport fish charter logbook database, 2000-2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

Table 11. Sport Fishing Trends, Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Year	Active Sport Fish Guide Businesses ¹	Sport Fish Guide Licenses ¹	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold to Residents ²	Sport Fishing Licenses Sold in Yakutat ²
2000	7	34	326	2,557
2001	7	38	300	2,227
2002	8	42	288	3,219
2003	9	43	282	3,452
2004	9	40	276	3,705
2005	9	32	278	3,782
2006	10	34	249	3,521
2007	8	36	249	3,198
2008	9	34	265	2,814
2009	7	29	252	1,734
2010	7	28	231	2,048

Year	Saltwater		Freshwater	
	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Non-residents ³	Angler Days Fished – Alaska Residents ³
2000	5,504	1,958	18,048	4,699
2001	5,143	1,483	13,437	3,100
2002	3,059	1,966	8,700	5,294
2003	7,332	1,638	20,470	5,654
2004	6,180	1,135	22,863	3,057
2005	8,626	1,388	24,316	3,593
2006	8,916	1,218	26,623	6,877
2007	8,289	1,628	29,513	5,936
2008	7,219	1,111	22,235	3,783
2009	5,839	2,132	15,126	3,735
2010	8,001	1,014	21,263	4,287

¹ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish guide licenses and businesses, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska sport fish and crew license holders, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Administrative Services. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. [URL not publicly available as some information is confidential.]

³ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey results, 2000 – 2010. ADF&G Division of Sport Fish, Alaska Statewide Harvest Survey project. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/> (Accessed September 2011).

Subsistence Fishing

Subsistence harvesting of local resources has been practiced by Yakutat-Tlingit groups for generations. Residents use an approximate 200 mile stretch of coastline within the Borough for subsistence activities. Highly used areas include the coastal areas east of the Situk River west to Ocean Cape, all of the lands and waters of the Ankaug lagoon system, all areas of the shore and offshore in Yakutat Bay near the city, and virtually of the Situk River drainage. From the Situk River eastward across the Yakutat Foreland as far east as Harlequin Lake and Dangerous River, the shoreline and inland areas across Yakutat Bay from town, offshore areas west of Yakutat Bay, areas north of the Nunatak Fjord and east of the northern portion of Russell Fjord as well as the coastal and inland areas from Dry Bay and the Alsek River. Important water bodies include the Ahrnklin River, Akwe Lake, Akwe River, Alsek River, Ankaug Creek, Dangerous River, East Alsek River, Italio River, Lost River, Redoubt Lake Outlet, Tawah Creek, and Tsiu River.¹⁸⁵⁷ In a survey conducted by the AFSC in 2011, community leaders reported that the three most important subsistence marine resources are salmon, halibut, and seal.

Information regarding subsistence practices in Yakutat is limited. In 2000, 83% of households were estimated to participate in salmon subsistence activities, 89% were estimated to participate in halibut subsistence activities, 26% were estimated to participate in marine mammals subsistence activities, 63% were estimated to participate in marine invertebrate subsistence activities, and 24% were estimated to participate in non-salmon fish subsistence activities. That year, per capita subsistence harvest of those species was estimated at 321.46 pounds (Table 12).

Of the species listed by ADF&G in Table 13, sockeye salmon was harvested the most, followed by coho, Chinook, pink, and chum salmon. In 2008, residents reported harvesting 4,590 salmon, compared to 12,270 salmon reported in 2000. Reported salmon harvests peaked in 2001 at 14,544 fish.

In 2010, residents were issued 110 Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARC), compared to 85 in 2003. In that year an estimated 14,337 pounds of halibut was harvested on 34 SHARC, compared to an estimated 10,253 pounds on 39 SHARC in 2003 (Table 14).

Between 2000 and 2008, an estimated 1,423 harbor seals were harvested. In 2006, an estimated 11,662 pounds of harbor seals were harvested, compared to an estimated 38,194 pounds harvested in 2000. In addition, between 2000 and 2010, an estimated 444 sea otters were harvested (Table 15).

According to ADF&G's Community Subsistence Information System,¹⁸⁵⁸ residents have either harvested or used abalone, chitons, blue king crab, brown king crab, butter clams, cockles, Dungeness crab, geoducks, sea urchins, horse clams, octopus, Pacific littleneck clams, razor clams, red king crab, shrimp, squat, Tanner crab, oyster, scallops, sea cucumber, bowhead whale, harbor seals, Steller sea lion, burbot, rockfish, trout, sculpin, capelin, dogfish, Dolly Varden, eel, hooligan, grayling, herring, lingcod, perch, sheefish, smelt, skates, whitefish, flounder, sole, Pacific cod, and pike.

¹⁸⁵⁷ See footnote 1854.

¹⁸⁵⁸ Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (2011). Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 12. Subsistence Participation by Household and Species, Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Year	% Households Participating in Salmon Subsistence	% Households Participating in Halibut Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Mammal Subsistence	% Households Participating in Marine Invertebrate Subsistence	% Households Participating in Non-Salmon Fish Subsistence	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest (pounds)
2000	83%	89%	26%	63%	24%	321.46
2001	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2002	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2003	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2004	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2005	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2006	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2007	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2008	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 13. Subsistence Fishing Participation for Salmon, Marine Invertebrates, and Non-Salmon Fish, Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Year	Subsistence Salmon Permits Issued ¹	Salmon Permits Returned ¹	Chinook Salmon Harvested ¹	Chum Salmon Harvested ¹	Coho Salmon Harvested ¹	Pink Salmon Harvested ¹	Sockeye Salmon Harvested ¹	Lbs of Marine Inverts ²	Lbs of Non-Salmon Fish ²
2000	230	218	1,860	58	2,352	316	7,684	34,445	15,386
2001	234	200	2,026	24	3,664	208	8,622	n/a	n/a
2002	206	194	2,684	12	3,536	310	7,218	n/a	n/a
2003	222	190	2,466	2	2,988	318	6,828	n/a	n/a
2004	118	93	1,104	33	1,019	57	4,642	n/a	n/a
2005	99	78	661	4	793	19	2,681	n/a	n/a
2006	116	98	921	5	710	54	3,717	n/a	n/a
2007	108	28	836	4	594	16	5,837	n/a	n/a
2008	111	88	802	8	909	166	2,705	n/a	n/a
2009	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Fall, J.A., C. Brown, N. Braem, J.J. Simon, W.E. Simeone, D.L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, T. Lemons, and T.M. Krieg. 2011, revised. Alaska subsistence salmon fisheries 2008 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 359, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2011. Community Subsistence Information System (CSIS). ADF&G Division of Subsistence. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/> (Accessed February 2011).

Table 14. Subsistence Halibut Fishing Participation, Yakutat: 2003-2010.

Year	SHARC Issued	SHARC Cards Fished	SHARC Halibut Lbs Harvested
2003	85	39	10,253
2004	107	52	23,279
2005	118	71	31,922
2006	113	64	18,193
2007	118	71	15,963
2008	100	52	10,615
2009	109	60	11,190
2010	110	34	14,337

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

Source: Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence harvests of Pacific halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 357, Anchorage. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

Table 15. Subsistence Harvests of Marine Mammal Resources, Yakutat: 2000-2010.

Year	# of Beluga Whales ¹	# of Sea Otters ²	# of Walrus ²	# of Polar Bears ²	# of Steller Sea Lions ³	# of Harbor Seals ³	# of Spotted Seals ³
2000	n/a	24	n/a	n/a	n/a	193	n/a
2001	n/a	9	n/a	n/a	n/a	209	n/a
2002	n/a	42	n/a	n/a	n/a	110	n/a
2003	n/a	24	n/a	n/a	n/a	252	n/a
2004	n/a	12	n/a	n/a	n/a	148	n/a
2005	n/a	60	n/a	n/a	n/a	140	n/a
2006	n/a	59	n/a	n/a	n/a	137	n/a
2007	n/a	39	n/a	n/a	n/a	119	n/a
2008	n/a	8	n/a	n/a	n/a	115	n/a
2009	n/a	115	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2010	n/a	52	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Note: n/a indicates that no data were reported for that year.

¹ Frost, K.J., and R.S. Suydam. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987–2006. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 11(3): 293–299. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

² U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Marking, Tagging and Reporting Program data bases for northern sea otter, Pacific walrus and polar bear. Office of Marine Mammals Management. Anchorage, Alaska. Data compiled by Alaska Fisheries Information Network for Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.

³ Wolfe, R.J., Fall, J.A. and M. Riedel. 2009. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Native Harbor Seal Commission and Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 347, Anchorage.

RECENT TECHNICAL MEMORANDUMS

Copies of this and other NOAA Technical Memorandums are available from the National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22167 (web site: www.ntis.gov). Paper and electronic (.pdf) copies vary in price.

AFSC-

- 258 HOFF, G. R. 2013. Results of the 2012 eastern Bering Sea upper continental slope survey of groundfish and invertebrate resources, 268 p. NTIS number pending.
- 257 TESTA, J. W. (editor). 2013. Fur seal investigations, 2012, 90 p. NTIS number pending.
- 256 LAUTH, R. R., and D. G. NICHOL. 2013. Results of the 2012 eastern Bering Sea continental shelf bottom trawl survey of groundfish and invertebrate resources, 162 p. NTIS number pending.
- 255 BOVENG, P. L., J. L. BENGTSON, M. F. CAMERON, S. P. DAHLE, E. A. LOGERWELL, J. M. LONDON, J. E. OVERLAND, J. T. STERLING, D. E. STEVENSON, B. L. TAYLOR, and H. L. ZIEL. 2013. Status review of the ribbon seal (*Histiophoca fasciata*), 174 p. NTIS number pending.
- 254 ECHAVE, K. B., D. H. HANSELMAN, and N. E. MALONEY. 2013. Report to industry on the Alaska sablefish tag program, 1972 - 2012, 47 p. NTIS number pending.
- 253 ECHAVE, K., C. RODGVELLER, and S.K. SHOTWELL. 2013. Calculation of the geographic area sizes used To create population indices for the Alaska Fisheries Science Center longline survey, 93 p. NTIS number pending.
- 252 HOBBS, R. C. 2013. Detecting changes in population trends for Cook Inlet beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) using alternative schedules for aerial surveys, 93 p. NTIS number pending.
- 251 FRITZ, L., K. SWEENEY, D. JOHNSON, M. LYNN, T. GELATT, and J. GILPATRICK. 2013. Aerial and ship-based surveys of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) conducted in Alaska in June-July 2008 through 2012, and an update on the status and trend of the western distinct population segment in Alaska, 91 p. NTIS number pending.
- 250 ZIMMERMANN, M., M. M. PRESCOTT, and C. N. ROOPER. 2013. Smooth sheet bathymetry of the Aleutian Islands, 43 p. NTIS number pending.
- 249 ZIMMERMANN, M., and J. L. BENSON. 2013. Smooth sheets: How to work with them in a GIS to derive bathymetry, features and substrates, 52 p. NTIS number pending.
- 248 SINCLAIR, E. H., D. S. JOHNSON, T. K. ZEPPELIN, and T. S. GELATT. 2013. Decadal variation in the diet of Western Stock Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*). U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-248, 67 p. NTIS number pending.
- 247 CLAUSEN, D. M., and C. J. RODGVELLER. 2013. Deep-water longline experimental survey for giant grenadier, Pacific grenadier, and sablefish in the Western Gulf of Alaska, 30 p. NTIS number pending.
- 246 YANG, M-S., and C. YEUNG. 2013. Habitat-associated diet of some flatfish in the southeastern Bering Sea, 151 p. NTIS No. PB2013-107698.
- 245 ALLEN, B. M., and R. P. ANGLISS. 2013. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2012, 282 p. NTIS number pending.
- 244 GUTHRIE, C. M. III, H. T. NGUYEN, and J. R. GUYON. 2013. Genetic stock composition analysis of Chinook salmon bycatch samples from the 2011 Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska trawl fisheries, 28 p. NTIS number pending.
- 243 KONDZELA, C. M., C. T. MARVIN, S. C. VULSTEK, H. T. NGUYEN, and J. R. GUYON. Genetic stock composition analysis of chum salmon bycatch samples from the 2011 Bering Sea walleye pollock trawl fishery, 39 p. NTIS number pending.